

Tekelec EAGLE[®] 5 Integrated Signaling System

Release 40.0

Database Administration Manual - IP7 Secure Gateway

**910-5383-001 Revision B
January 2009**



Notice

Information in this documentation is subject to change without notice. Unauthorized use, copying, or translation of this documentation can result in civil or criminal penalties.

Any export of Tekelec products is subject to the export controls of the United States and the other countries where Tekelec has operations.

No part of this documentation may be reproduced, translated, or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying or recording, for any purpose without the express written permission of an authorized representative of Tekelec.

Other product names used herein are for identification purposes only, and may be trademarks of their respective companies.

RoHS 5/6 - As of July 1, 2006, all products that comprise new installations shipped to European Union member countries will comply with the EU Directive 2002/95/EC "RoHS" (Restriction of Hazardous Substances). The exemption for lead-based solder described in the Annex will be exercised. RoHS 5/6 compliant components will have unique part numbers as reflected in the associated hardware and installation manuals.

WEEE - All products shipped to European Union member countries comply with the EU Directive 2002/96/EC, Waste Electronic and Electrical Equipment. All components that are WEEE compliant will be appropriately marked. For more information regarding Tekelec's WEEE program, contact your sales representative.

Trademarks

The Tekelec logo, EAGLE, G-Flex, G-Port, IP7, IP7 Edge, and IP7 Secure Gateway are registered trademarks of Tekelec. TekServer, A-Port, EAGLE 5 ISS, and V-Flex are trademarks of Tekelec. All other trademarks are the property of their respective owners.

Patents

This product is covered by one or more of the following U.S. and foreign patents:

U.S. Patent Numbers:

5,732,213; 5,953,404; 6,115,746; 6,167,129; 6,324,183; 6,327,350; 6,456,845; 6,606,379; 6,639,981; 6,647,113; 6,662,017; 6,735,441; 6,745,041; 6,765,990; 6,795,546; 6,819,932; 6,836,477; 6,839,423; 6,885,872; 6,901,262; 6,914,973; 6,940,866; 6,944,184; 6,954,526; 6,954,794; 6,959,076; 6,965,592; 6,967,956; 6,968,048; 6,970,542; 6,987,781; 6,987,849; 6,990,089; 6,990,347; 6,993,038; 7,002,988; 7,020,707; 7,031,340; 7,035,239; 7,035,387; 7,043,000; 7,043,001; 7,043,002; 7,046,667; 7,050,456; 7,050,562; 7,054,422; 7,068,773; 7,072,678; 7,075,331; 7,079,524; 7,088,728; 7,092,505; 7,108,468; 7,110,780; 7,113,581; 7,113,781; 7,117,411; 7,123,710; 7,127,057; 7,133,420; 7,136,477; 7,139,388; 7,145,875; 7,146,181; 7,155,206; 7,155,243; 7,155,505; 7,155,512; 7,181,194; 7,190,702; 7,190,772; 7,190,959; 7,197,036; 7,206,394; 7,215,748; 7,219,264; 7,222,192; 7,227,927; 7,231,024; 7,242,695; 7,254,391; 7,260,086; 7,260,207; 7,283,969; 7,286,516; 7,286,647; 7,286,839; 7,295,579; 7,299,050; 7,301,910; 7,304,957; 7,318,091; 7,319,857; 7,327,670

Foreign Patent Numbers:

EP1062792; EP1308054; EP1247378; EP1303994; EP1252788; EP1161819; EP1177660; EP1169829; EP1135905; EP1364520; EP1192758; EP1240772; EP1173969; CA2352246

Ordering Information

Your Tekelec Sales Representative can provide you with information about how to order additional discs.

Table of Contents

Chapter 1: Introduction.....	1
Overview.....	2
Scope and Audience.....	2
Manual Organization.....	2
Documentation Admonishments.....	3
Customer Care Center.....	3
Emergency Response.....	5
Related Publications.....	6
Documentation Availability, Packaging, and Updates.....	6
Maintenance and Administration Subsystem.....	7
EAGLE 5 ISS Database Partitions.....	7
Locate Product Documentation on the Customer Support Site.....	9
 Chapter 2: IP7 Secure Gateway Overview.....	 11
Introduction.....	12
Hardware, Applications, and Functions.....	12
IP Connections.....	13
Point-to-Point Connectivity (IPLIM or IPLIMI Application).....	24
Point-to-Multipoint Connectivity (SS7IPGW and IPGWI).....	25
SNMP Agent Implementation.....	32
Mixed Networks Using the ANSI/ITU MTP Gateway Feature.....	35
IETF Adapter Layer Support.....	39
Overview.....	39
IP Signaling Gateway (IPSG).....	50
 Chapter 3: IETF M2PA Configuration Procedures.....	 53
Adding IETF IPLIMx Components.....	55
Adding an IPLIMx Card.....	56
Adding an IPLIMx Signaling Link.....	66
Enabling the Large System # Links Controlled Feature.....	77
Configuring an IP Link.....	85
Adding an IP Host.....	111
Configuring an IP Card.....	115
Adding an IP Route.....	125

Adding an M2PA Association.....	133
Activating the Large BICC MSU Support for IP Signaling Feature.....	149
Removing IETF M2PA Components.....	156
Removing an IPLIMx Card.....	156
Removing an IPLIMx Signaling Link.....	158
Removing an IP Host Assigned to an IPLIMx Card.....	166
Removing an IP Route.....	171
Removing an M2PA Association.....	175
Changing IETF M2PA Components.....	177
Changing the Attributes of an M2PA Association.....	178
Changing the Buffer Size of an M2PA Association.....	191
Changing the Host Values of an M2PA Association.....	201
Changing the Link Value of an M2PA Association to another Link Value on the Same IPLIMx Card.....	217
Configuring SCTP Retransmission Control for an M2PA Association.....	225
Changing an M2PA Timer Set.....	232
Changing the SCTP Checksum Algorithm Option for M2PA Associations.....	240
Turning the Large BICC MSU Support for IP Signaling Feature Off.....	252

Chapter 4: IETF M3UA and SUA Configuration

Procedures.....255

Adding IETF M3UA and SUA Components.....	257
Adding an IPGWx Card.....	259
Configuring an IPGWx Linkset.....	270
Adding a Mate IPGWx Linkset to another IPGWx Linkset.....	295
Adding an IPGWx Signaling Link.....	308
Enabling the Large System # Links Controlled Feature.....	322
Configuring an IP Link.....	330
Adding an IP Host.....	356
Configuring an IP Card.....	360
Adding an IP Route.....	370
Adding an M3UA or SUA Association.....	378
Adding a New Association to a New Application Server.....	388
Adding an Existing Association to a New Application Server.....	396
Adding a New Association to an Existing Application Server.....	406
Adding an Existing Association to an Existing Application Server.....	417
Adding a Routing Key Containing an Application Server.....	428
Adding a Network Appearance.....	448
Activating the Large BICC MSU Support for IP Signaling Feature.....	454
Removing IETF M3UA and SUA Components.....	461

Removing an IPGWx Card.....	462
Removing an IPGWx Signaling Link.....	464
Removing a Mate IPGWx Linkset from another IPGWx Linkset.....	470
Removing an IP Host Assigned to an IPGWx Card.....	481
Removing an IP Route.....	486
Removing an M3UA or SUA Association.....	490
Removing an Association from an Application Server.....	493
Removing a Routing Key Containing an Application Server.....	498
Removing a Network Appearance.....	507
Changing IETF M3UA and SUA Components.....	509
Changing IP Options.....	510
Changing the Attributes of an M3UA or SUA Association.....	513
Changing the Buffer Size of an M3UA or SUA Association.....	528
Changing the Host Values of an M3UA or SUA Association.....	538
Configuring SCTP Retransmission Control for an M3UA or SUA Association.....	553
Changing an Application Server.....	560
Changing the CIC Values in an Existing Routing Key Containing an Application Server.....	565
Changing the Routing Context Value in an Existing Routing Key.....	575
Changing the SCTP Checksum Algorithm Option for M3UA and SUA Associations.....	581
Changing a UA Parameter Set.....	598
Turning the Large BICC MSU Support for IP Signaling Feature Off.....	609

Chapter 5: End Office Support.....613

Overview.....	614
End Office Support Configuration.....	623
Adding an End Node Internal Point Code.....	624
Removing an End Node Internal Point Code.....	628

Chapter 6: IPSG M2PA and M3UA Configuration

Procedures.....631

Adding IPSG Components.....	633
Adding an IPSG Card.....	634
Adding an IPSG M2PA Linkset.....	644
Adding an IPSG M3UA Linkset.....	654
Configuring an IP Link.....	665
Adding an IP Host.....	691
Configuring an IP Card.....	695

Adding an IP Route.....	706
Adding an IPSG M2PA Association.....	714
Adding an IPSG M3UA Association.....	726
Adding an IPSG M2PA Signaling Link.....	735
Adding an IPSG M3UA Signaling Link.....	748
Enabling the Large System # Links Controlled Feature.....	767
Adding a Network Appearance.....	774
Activating the Large BICC MSU Support for IP Signaling Feature.....	780
Removing IPSG Components.....	787
Removing an IPSG Card.....	788
Removing an IPSG Linkset.....	791
Removing an IP Host Assigned to an IPSG Card.....	799
Removing an IP Route.....	804
Removing an IPSG Association.....	808
Removing an IPSG M2PA Signaling Link.....	812
Removing an IPSG M3UA Signaling Link.....	818
Removing a Network Appearance.....	826
Changing IPSG Components.....	828
Configuring IP Options.....	829
Configuring IPSG M3UA Linkset Options.....	832
Changing an IPSG M2PA Linkset.....	838
Changing an IPSG M3UA Linkset.....	846
Changing the Attributes of an IPSG Association.....	861
Changing the Buffer Size of an IPSG Association.....	880
Changing the Host Values of an IPSG Association.....	892
Configuring an IPSG Association for SCTP Retransmission Control.....	910
Changing the SCTP Checksum Algorithm Option for IPSG M2PA Associations.....	917
Changing the SCTP Checksum Algorithm Option for IPSG M3UA Associations.....	929
Changing an M2PA Timer Set.....	943
Changing a UA Parameter Set.....	951
Turning the Large BICC MSU Support for IP Signaling Feature Off.....	961
Glossary.....	965

List of Figures

Figure 1: EAGLE 5 ISS Database Partitions.....	7
Figure 2: SCTP Association Database Relationships.....	14
Figure 3: IP Connections using an EDCM or E5-ENET Card running the IPGWx Applications.....	15
Figure 4: Typical SCTP Association Configuration.....	16
Figure 5: IP Connections using SSEDCMs running the IPLIMx Applications.....	17
Figure 6: IP Connections using E5-ENET Cards running the IPLIMx Applications.....	18
Figure 7: Multi-Homed Associations on EDCMs or E5-ENET Cards running the IPLIMx Applications.....	19
Figure 8: Multi-Homed Associations on EDCMs or E5-ENET Cards running the IPGWx Applications.....	21
Figure 9: Multi-Homed Association Database Relationships.....	21
Figure 10: EAGLE 5 ISS Network (STP Connectivity via MTP-over-IP).....	24
Figure 11: IP Network (SCP Connectivity via TCAP-over-IP).....	25
Figure 12: IP Network (SEP connectivity via ISUP, Q.BICC, and TUP-over-IP).....	26
Figure 13: Complex Network with ANSI, ITU-I, and ITU-N Nodes.....	36
Figure 14: AS/Association Relationship.....	40
Figure 15: SG/MGC/MG Network Diagram.....	40
Figure 16: IPLIMx Protocol Stack with SCTP as the Transport Layer.....	41
Figure 17: IPGWx Protocol Stack with SCTP as the Transport Layer.....	41
Figure 18: M2PA in the IP7 Signaling Gateway.....	44
Figure 19: SCTP Connectivity.....	46
Figure 20: IP Signaling Gateway Database Relationships.....	50
Figure 21: Adding an IPLIMx Card.....	62
Figure 22: Adding an IPLIMx Signaling Link.....	74
Figure 23: Enabling the Large System # Links Controlled Feature.....	82
Figure 24: Configuring an IP Link.....	95
Figure 25: Adding an IP Host.....	113
Figure 26: Configuring an IP Card.....	122
Figure 27: Adding an IP Route.....	130
Figure 28: Adding an M2PA Association.....	143
Figure 29: Activating the Large BICC MSU Support for IP Signaling Feature.....	153
Figure 30: Removing an IPLIMx Card.....	158
Figure 31: Removing an IPLIMx Signaling Link.....	164
Figure 32: Removing an IP Host Assigned to an IPLIMx Card.....	169
Figure 33: Removing an IP Route.....	173
Figure 34: Removing an M2PA Association.....	176

Figure 35: Changing the Attributes of an M2PA Association.....	186
Figure 36: Changing the Buffer Size of an M2PA Association.....	198
Figure 37: Changing the Host Values of an M2PA Association.....	210
Figure 38: Changing the Link Value of an M2PA Association to another Link Value on the Same IPLIMx Card.....	222
Figure 39: Configuring an M2PA Association for SCTP Retransmission Control.....	230
Figure 40: Changing an M2PA Timer Set.....	238
Figure 41: Changing the SCTP Checksum Algorithm Option for M2PA Associations.....	250
Figure 42: Turning the Large BICC MSU Support for IP Signaling Feature Off.....	254
Figure 43: Adding an IPGWx Card.....	266
Figure 44: Configuring an IPGWx Linkset.....	285
Figure 45: Adding a Mate IPGWx Linkset to another IPGWx Linkset.....	303
Figure 46: Adding an IPGWx Signaling Link.....	317
Figure 47: Enabling the Large System # Links Controlled Feature.....	327
Figure 48: Configuring an IP Link.....	340
Figure 49: Adding an IP Host.....	358
Figure 50: Configuring an IP Card.....	367
Figure 51: Adding an IP Route.....	375
Figure 52: Adding an M3UA or SUA Association.....	384
Figure 53: Adding a New Association to a New Application Server.....	393
Figure 54: Adding an Existing Association to a New Application Server.....	402
Figure 55: Adding a New Association to an Existing Application Server.....	412
Figure 56: Adding an Existing Association to an Existing Application Server.....	423
Figure 57: Adding a Routing Key Containing an Application Server.....	443
Figure 58: Adding a Network Appearance.....	451
Figure 59: Activating the Large BICC MSU Support for IP Signaling Feature.....	458
Figure 60: Removing an IPGWx Card.....	463
Figure 61: Removing an IPGWx Signaling Link.....	468
Figure 62: Removing a Mate IPGWx Linkset from another IPGWx Linkset.....	477
Figure 63: Removing an IP Host Assigned to an IPGWx Card.....	484
Figure 64: Removing an IP Route.....	488
Figure 65: Removing an M3UA or SUA Association.....	492
Figure 66: Removing an Association from an Application Server.....	497
Figure 67: Removing a Routing Key Containing an Application Server.....	505
Figure 68: Removing a Network Appearance.....	508
Figure 69: Changing IP Options.....	512
Figure 70: Changing the Attributes of an M3UA or SUA Association.....	522
Figure 71: Changing the Buffer Size of an M3UA or SUA Association.....	535
Figure 72: Changing the Host Values of an M3UA or SUA Association.....	547

Figure 73: Configuring an M3UA or SUA Association for SCTP Retransmission Control.....	559
Figure 74: Changing an Application Server.....	563
Figure 75: Changing the CIC Values in an Existing Routing Key Containing an Application Server.....	573
Figure 76: Changing the Routing Context Value in an Existing Routing Key.....	580
Figure 77: Changing the SCTP Checksum Algorithm Option for M3UA and SUA Associations.....	595
Figure 78: Changing a UA Parameter Set.....	608
Figure 79: Turning the Large BICC MSU Support for IP Signaling Feature Off.....	611
Figure 80: An EAGLE 5 ISS with End Office Support and VXI Node.....	617
Figure 81: Network Before an EAGLE 5 ISS with End Office, Node P is to Migrate.....	618
Figure 82: Network After an EAGLE 5 ISS with End Office, Node P has Migrated.....	618
Figure 83: Original Network with Deployed EAGLE 5 ISS.....	619
Figure 84: New Network with an EAGLE 5 ISS Using End Office and End Node R.....	619
Figure 85: Network before Two Signaling End Points Migrate from PSTN to IP.....	620
Figure 86: Network after Two Signaling End Points Migrate from PSTN to IP.....	620
Figure 87: The EAGLE 5 ISS Simultaneously Acts as STP and End Office.....	621
Figure 88: Three Multiple-Element End Office Nodes.....	621
Figure 89: Mated Pair Supports Two End Office Nodes.....	622
Figure 90: Adding an End Node Internal Point Code.....	626
Figure 91: Removing an End Node Internal Point Code.....	629
Figure 92: Adding an IPSG Card.....	640
Figure 93: Adding an IPSG M2PA Linkset.....	651
Figure 94: Adding an IPSG M3UA Linkset.....	662
Figure 95: Configuring an IP Link.....	675
Figure 96: Adding an IP Host.....	693
Figure 97: Configuring an IP Card.....	702
Figure 98: Adding an IP Route.....	711
Figure 99: Adding an IPSG M2PA Association.....	722
Figure 100: Adding an IPSG M3UA Association.....	732
Figure 101: Adding an IPSG M2PA Signaling Link.....	743
Figure 102: Adding an IPSG M3UA Signaling Link.....	759
Figure 103: Enabling the Large System # Links Controlled Feature.....	771
Figure 104: Adding a Network Appearance.....	777
Figure 105: Activating the Large BICC MSU Support for IP Signaling Feature.....	784
Figure 106: Removing an IPSG Card.....	790
Figure 107: Removing an IPSG Linkset.....	796
Figure 108: Removing an IP Host Assigned to an IPSG Card.....	803
Figure 109: Removing an IP Route.....	806
Figure 110: Removing an IPSG Association.....	810

Figure 111: Removing an IPSP M2PA Signaling Link.....	816
Figure 112: Removing an IPSP M3UA Signaling Link.....	823
Figure 113: Removing a Network Appearance.....	827
Figure 114: Configuring IP Options.....	831
Figure 115: Configuring IPSP M3UA Linkset Options.....	836
Figure 116: Changing an IPSP M2PA Linkset.....	843
Figure 117: Changing an IPSP M3UA Linkset.....	855
Figure 118: Changing the Attributes of an IPSP Association.....	873
Figure 119: Changing the Buffer Size of an IPSP Association.....	888
Figure 120: Changing the Host Values of an IPSP Association.....	903
Figure 121: Configuring an IPSP Association for SCTP Retransmission Control.....	915
Figure 122: Changing the SCTP Checksum Algorithm Option for IPSP M2PA Associations.....	926
Figure 123: Changing the SCTP Checksum Algorithm Option for IPSP M3UA Associations.....	939
Figure 124: Changing an M2PA Timer Set.....	949
Figure 125: Changing a UA Parameter Set.....	960
Figure 126: Turning the Large BICC MSU Support for IP Signaling Feature Off.....	963

List of Tables

Table 1: Admonishments.....	3
Table 2: Ethernet Interface and Signaling Link Combinations.....	15
Table 3: Uni-Homed and Multi-Homed Node Combinations.....	19
Table 4: SS7 Full Routing Keys per IPGWx Functionality.....	28
Table 5: Example SS7 Routing Key Table.....	29
Table 6: Routing Key Lookup Hierarchy.....	30
Table 7: SNMP Object Groups.....	32
Table 8: Deviations from SNMP Protocols.....	34
Table 9: Nodes and Point Codes in Complex Network Example.....	37
Table 10: Sample SCTP Endpoints.....	48
Table 11: Sample SCTP Associations.....	48
Table 12: Sample SCTP Associations.....	49
Table 13: IPLIMx Card Types.....	56
Table 14: E5-ENET and Single-Slot EDCMs Provisioning Combinations.....	57
Table 15: M2PA IPLIMx Signaling Link Parameter Combinations.....	71
Table 16: Valid Subnet Mask Parameter Values.....	87
Table 17: Sample IP Routing Table.....	126
Table 18: Valid Subnet Mask Parameter Values.....	126
Table 19: M2PA Association Fields and Default Values.....	134
Table 20: Change M2PA Association Parameters.....	178
Table 21: M2PA Timers.....	233
Table 22: IPGWx Card Types.....	259
Table 23: E5-ENET and Single-Slot EDCMs Provisioning Combinations.....	259
Table 24: Signaling Link Fair Share Example.....	272
Table 25: IPGWx Signaling Link Parameter Combinations.....	314
Table 26: Valid Subnet Mask Parameter Values.....	332
Table 27: Sample IP Routing Table.....	371
Table 28: Valid Subnet Mask Parameter Values.....	371
Table 29: M3UA and SUA Association Fields and Default Values.....	379
Table 30: Examples of IPGWx Card Provisioning Limits.....	389
Table 31: Examples of IPGWx Card Provisioning Limits.....	397
Table 32: Examples of IPGWx Card Provisioning Limits.....	406
Table 33: Examples of IPGWx Card Provisioning Limits.....	418
Table 34: Service Indicator Text String Values.....	429
Table 35: Routing Key Parameter Combinations for Adding a Routing Key Containing an Application Server.....	430
Table 36: Service Indicator Text String Values.....	499

Table 37: Routing Key Parameter Combinations for Removing Routing Keys.....	500
Table 38: Change M3UA and SUA Association Parameters.....	514
Table 39: Examples of IPGWx Card Provisioning Limits.....	539
Table 40: Service Indicator Text String Values.....	566
Table 41: Routing Key Parameter Combinations for Changing the Range of CIC	
Values in an Existing Routing Key	567
Table 42: Routing Key Parameter Combinations for Splitting the Range of CIC	
Values in an Existing Routing Key.....	569
Table 43: Service Indicator Text String Values.....	576
Table 44: Valid PVALUE Parameter Values if PARM=1.....	600
Table 45: Valid PVALUE Parameter Values if PARM=2.....	601
Table 46: Sample IPC Values.....	615
Table 47: E5-ENET and Single-Slot EDCMs Provisioning Combinations.....	635
Table 48: Signaling Link Fair Share Example.....	645
Table 49: Signaling Link Fair Share Example.....	655
Table 50: Valid Subnet Mask Parameter Values.....	667
Table 51: Sample IP Routing Table.....	707
Table 52: Valid Subnet Mask Parameter Values.....	707
Table 53: IPSG M2PA Association Fields and Default Values.....	715
Table 54: IPSG M3UA Association Fields and Default Values.....	727
Table 55: IPSG M2PA Signaling Link Parameter Combinations.....	741
Table 56: IPSG M3UA Signaling Link Parameter Combinations.....	757
Table 57: Signaling Link Fair Share Example.....	838
Table 58: Signaling Link Fair Share Example.....	847
Table 59: Change IPSG Association Parameters.....	861
Table 60: M2PA Timers.....	944
Table 61: Valid PVALUE Parameter Values if PARM=1.....	952
Table 62: Valid PVALUE Parameter Values if PARM=2.....	953

Chapter 1

Introduction

Topics:

- [*Overview Page 2*](#)
- [*Scope and Audience Page 2*](#)
- [*Manual Organization Page 2*](#)
- [*Documentation Admonishments Page 3*](#)
- [*Customer Care Center Page 3*](#)
- [*Emergency Response Page 5*](#)
- [*Related Publications Page 6*](#)
- [*Documentation Availability, Packaging, and Updates Page 6*](#)
- [*Maintenance and Administration Subsystem Page 7*](#)
- [*EAGLE 5 ISS Database Partitions Page 7*](#)
- [*Locate Product Documentation on the Customer Support Site Page 9*](#)

Chapter 1, Introduction, contains general information about the database and the organization of this manual.

Overview

The *Database Administration Manual – IP⁷ Secure Gateway* describes the procedures used to configure the EAGLE 5 ISS and its database to implement the IP⁷ Secure Gateway functionality.

Note: Database administration privileges are password restricted. Only those persons with access to the command class “Database Administration” can execute the administrative functions. Other command classes and the commands allowed by those classes are listed in the *Commands Manual*.

Scope and Audience

This manual is intended for database administration personnel or translations personnel responsible for configuring the EAGLE 5 ISS and its database to implement the IP⁷ Secure Gateway functionality.

Manual Organization

Throughout this document, the terms database and system software are used. Database refers to all data that can be administered by the user, including shelves, cards, links, routes, global title translation tables, and gateway screening tables. System software refers to data that cannot be administered by the user, including generic program loads (GPLs).

This document is organized into these sections:

Introduction on page 1 contains general information about the database and the organization of this manual.

IP7 Secure Gateway Overview on page 11 describes the basics of the IP⁷ Secure Gateway functionality.

IETF M2PA Configuration Procedures on page 53 describes the procedures necessary to configure the EAGLE 5 ISS to provide connectivity between SS7 and IP networks, enabling messages to pass between the SS7 network domain and the IP network domain, using M2PA associations and IPLIMx signaling links.

IETF M3UA and SUA Configuration Procedures on page 255 describes the procedures necessary to configure the EAGLE 5 ISS to provide connectivity between SS7 and IP networks, enabling messages to pass between the SS7 network domain and the IP network domain, using either M3UA or SUA associations and IPGWx signaling links.

End Office Support on page 613 describes the procedures necessary to allow the EAGLE 5 ISS to share its true point code (TPC) with an IP-based node without the need for a separate point code for the IP node.

IPSG M2PA and M3UA Configuration Procedures on page 631 describes the procedures necessary to provision the IP Secure Gateway feature.

Documentation Admonishments

Admonishments are icons and text throughout this manual that alert the reader to assure personal safety, to minimize possible service interruptions, and to warn of the potential for equipment damage.

Table 1: Admonishments

	DANGER: (This icon and text indicate the possibility of <i>personal injury</i> .)
	WARNING: (This icon and text indicate the possibility of <i>equipment damage</i> .)
	CAUTION: (This icon and text indicate the possibility of <i>service interruption</i> .)

Customer Care Center

The Tekelec Customer Care Center offers a point of contact for product and service support through highly trained engineers or service personnel. When a call is received, a Customer Service Request (CSR) is issued to record the request for service. Each CSR includes an individual tracking number.

After a CSR is issued, the Customer Care Center determines the classification of the trouble. If a critical problem exists, emergency procedures are initiated. If the problem is not critical, information regarding the serial number of the system, Common Language Location Identifier (CLLI), initial problem symptoms (includes outputs and messages) is recorded. A primary Customer Care Center engineer is also assigned to work on the CSR and provide a solution to the problem. The CSR is closed when the problem is resolved.

The Tekelec Customer Care Center is available 24 hours a day, 7 days a week at the following locations:

Tekelec - Global

Email (All Regions): support.tekelec.com

- **USA and Canada**

Phone:

1-888-FOR-TKLC or 1-888-367-8552 (toll-free, within continental USA and Canada)

1-919-460-2150 (outside continental USA and Canada)

TAC Regional Support Office Hours:

8:00 a.m. through 5:00 p.m. (GMT minus 5 hours), Monday through Friday, excluding holidays

- **Central and Latin America (CALA)**

Phone:

USA access code +1-800-658-5454, then 1-888-FOR-TKLC or 1-888-367-8552 (toll-free)

TAC Regional Support Office Hours (except Brazil):

10:00 a.m. through 7:00 p.m. (GMT minus 6 hours), Monday through Friday, excluding holidays

- **Argentina**

Phone:

0-800-555-5246 (toll-free)

- **Brazil**

Phone:

0-800-891-4341 (toll-free)

TAC Regional Support Office Hours:

8:30 a.m. through 6:30 p.m. (GMT minus 3 hours), Monday through Friday, excluding holidays

- **Chile**

Phone:

1230-020-555-5468

- **Columbia**

Phone:

01-800-912-0537

- **Dominican Republic**

Phone:

1-888-367-8552

- **Mexico**

Phone:

001-888-367-8552

- **Peru**

Phone:

0800-53-087

- **Puerto Rico**

Phone:

1-888-367-8552 (1-888-FOR-TKLC)

- **Venezuela**

Phone:

0800-176-6497

- **Europe, Middle East, and Africa**

- **Signaling**

Phone:

+44 1784 467 804 (within UK)

TAC Regional Support Office Hours:

8:00 a.m. through 7:00 p.m. (GMT), Monday through Friday, excluding holidays

- **Software Solutions**

Phone:

+33 3 89 33 54 00

TAC Regional Support Office Hours:

8:00 a.m. through 7:00 p.m. (GMT), Monday through Friday, excluding holidays

- **Asia**

- **India**

Phone:

+91 124 436 8552 or +91 124 436 8553

TAC Regional Support Office Hours:

10:00 a.m. through 7:00 p.m. (GMT plus 5 1/2 hours), Monday through Saturday, excluding holidays

- **Singapore**

Phone:

+65 6796 2288

TAC Regional Support Office Hours:

9:00 a.m. through 6:00 p.m. (GMT plus 8 hours), Monday through Friday, excluding holidays

Emergency Response

In the event of a critical service situation, emergency response is offered by the Tekelec Customer Care Center 24 hours a day, 7 days a week. The emergency response provides immediate coverage, automatic escalation, and other features to ensure that the critical situation is resolved as rapidly as possible.

A critical situation is defined as a problem with an EAGLE 5 ISS that severely affects service, traffic, or maintenance capabilities, and requires immediate corrective action. Critical problems affect service and/or system operation resulting in:

- A total system failure that results in loss of all transaction processing capability
- Significant reduction in system capacity or traffic handling capability
- Loss of the system's ability to perform automatic system reconfiguration
- Inability to restart a processor or the system
- Corruption of system databases that requires service affecting corrective actions
- Loss of access for maintenance or recovery operations
- Loss of the system ability to provide any required critical or major trouble notification

Any other problem severely affecting service, capacity /traffic, billing, and maintenance capabilities may be defined as critical by prior discussion and agreement with the Tekelec Customer Care Center.

Related Publications

For information about additional publications that are related to this document, refer to the *Related Publications* document. The *Related Publications* document is published as a part of the *Release Documentation* and is also published as a separate document on the Tekelec Customer Support Site.

Documentation Availability, Packaging, and Updates

Tekelec provides documentation with each system and in accordance with contractual agreements. For General Availability (GA) releases, Tekelec publishes a complete EAGLE 5 ISS documentation set. For Limited Availability (LA) releases, Tekelec may publish a documentation subset tailored to specific feature content or hardware requirements. Documentation Bulletins announce a new or updated release.

The Tekelec EAGLE 5 ISS documentation set is released on an optical disc. This format allows for easy searches through all parts of the documentation set.

The electronic file of each manual is also available from the Tekelec Customer Support site. This site allows for 24-hour access to the most up-to-date documentation.

Printed documentation is available for GA releases on request only and with a lead time of six weeks. The printed documentation set includes pocket guides for commands and alarms. Pocket guides may also be ordered as a set or individually. Exceptions to printed documentation are:

- Hardware or Installation manuals are printed only without the linked attachments found in the electronic version of the manuals.
- The Release Notice is available only on the Customer Support site.

Note:

Customers may print a reasonable number of each manual for their own use.

Documentation is updated when significant changes are made that affect system operation. Updates resulting from Severity 1 and 2 PRs are made to existing manuals. Other changes are included in

the documentation for the next scheduled release. Updates are made by re-issuing an electronic file to the customer support site. Customers with printed documentation should contact their Sales Representative for an addendum. Occasionally, changes are communicated first with a Documentation Bulletin to provide customers with an advanced notice of the issue until officially released in the documentation. Documentation Bulletins are posted on the Customer Support site and can be viewed per product and release.

Maintenance and Administration Subsystem

The maintenance and administration subsystem consists of two processors, MASP (maintenance and administration subsystem processor) A and MASP B.

Each MASP is made up of two cards, the GPSM-II card (general purpose service module) and the TDM (terminal disk module).

The GPSM-II card contains the communications processor and applications processor and provides connections to the IMT bus. The GPSM-II controls the maintenance and database administration activity.

The TDM contains the fixed disk drive, the terminal processor for the 16 serial I/O ports and interfaces to the MDAL (maintenance disk and alarm) card which contains the removable cartridge drive and alarm logic. There is only one MDAL card in the maintenance and administration subsystem and it is shared between the two MASPs.

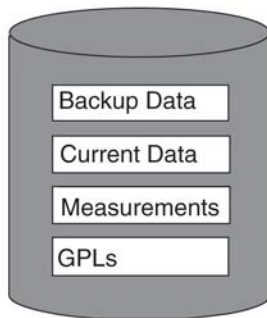
For more information on these cards, go to the *Hardware Manual* - EAGLE 5 ISS .

EAGLE 5 ISS Database Partitions

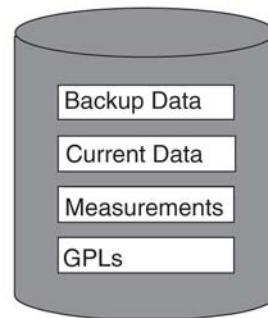
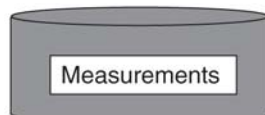
The data that the EAGLE 5 ISS uses to perform its functions are stored in two separate areas: the fixed disk drives, and the removable cartridge. The following sections describe these areas and data that is stored on them. These areas and their partitions are shown in [Figure 1: EAGLE 5 ISS Database Partitions](#) on page 7.

Figure 1: EAGLE 5 ISS Database Partitions

ACTIVE FIXED DISK



STANDBY FIXED DISK

System Data
Removable
CartridgeMeasurements
Removable
Cartridge**Fixed Disk Drive**

There are two fixed disk drives on the EAGLE 5 ISS. The fixed disk drives contain the “master” set of data and programs for the EAGLE 5 ISS. The two fixed disk drives are located on the terminal disk modules (TDMs). Both disks have the same files. The data stored on the fixed disks is partially replicated on the various cards in the EAGLE 5 ISS. Changes made during database administration sessions are sent to the appropriate cards.

The data on the fixed disks can be viewed as four partitions.

- Current partition
- Backup partition
- Measurements partition
- Generic program loads (GPLs) partition

The data which can be administered by users is stored in two partitions on the fixed disk, a current database partition which has the tables which are changed by on-line administration, and a backup database partition which is a user-controlled copy of the current partition.

All of the on-line data administration commands effect the data in the current partition. The purpose of the backup partition is to provide the users with a means of rapidly restoring the database to a known good state if there has been a problem while changing the current partition.

A full set of GPLs is stored on the fixed disk, in the GPL partition. There is an approved GPL and a trial GPL for each type of GPL in this set and a utility GPL, which has only an approved version. Copies of these GPLs are downloaded to the EAGLE 5 ISS cards. The GPL provides each card with its functionality. For example, the `ss7ansi` GPL provides MTP functionality for link interface modules (LIMs).

Measurement tables are organized as a single partition on the fixed disk. These tables are used as holding areas for the measurement counts.

Removable Cartridge

A removable cartridge is used for two purposes.

- To hold an off-line backup copy of the administered data and system GPLs
- To hold a copy of the measurement tables

Because of the size of the data stored on the fixed disk drives on the TDMs, a single removable cartridge cannot store all of the data in the database, GPL and measurements partitions.

To use a removable cartridge to hold the system data, it must be formatted for system data. To use a removable cartridge to hold measurements data, it must be formatted for measurements data. The EAGLE 5 ISS provides the user the ability to format a removable cartridge for either of these purposes. A removable cartridge can be formatted on the EAGLE 5 ISS by using the `format-disk` command. More information on the `format-disk` command can be found in the *Commands Manual*. More information on the removable cartridge drives can be found in the *Hardware Manual - EAGLE 5 ISS*.

The removable cartridge drive is located on the MDAL card in card location 1117.

Additional and preformatted removable cartridges are available from the [Customer Care Center](#) on page 3.

Locate Product Documentation on the Customer Support Site

Access to Tekelec's Customer Support site is restricted to current Tekelec customers only. This section describes how to log into the Tekelec Customer Support site and locate a document. Viewing the document requires Adobe Acrobat Reader, which can be downloaded at www.adobe.com.

1. Log into the Tekelec **new** Customer Support site at support.tekelec.com.

Note: If you have not registered for this new site, click the **Register Here** link. Have your customer number available. The response time for registration requests is 24 to 48 hours.

2. Click the **Product Support** tab.

3. Use the Search field to locate a document by its part number, release number, document name, or document type. The Search field accepts both full and partial entries.
4. Click a subject folder to browse through a list of related files.
5. To download a file to your location, right-click the file name and select **Save Target As**.

Chapter

2

IP⁷ Secure Gateway Overview

Topics:

- [*Introduction Page 12*](#)
- [*Hardware, Applications, and Functions Page 12*](#)
- [*IP Connections Page 13*](#)
- [*Point-to-Point Connectivity \(IPLIM or IPLIMI Application\) Page 24*](#)
- [*Point-to-Multipoint Connectivity \(SS7IPGW and IPGWI\) Page 25*](#)
- [*SNMP Agent Implementation Page 32*](#)
- [*Mixed Networks Using the ANSI/ITU MTP Gateway Feature Page 35*](#)
- [*IETF Adapter Layer Support Page 39*](#)
- [*IP Signaling Gateway \(IPSG\) Page 50*](#)

Chapter 2, IP⁷ Secure Gateway Overview, describes the basics of the IP⁷ Secure Gateway functionality.

Introduction

The IP⁷ Secure Gateway functionality in the EAGLE 5 ISS provides connectivity between SS7 and IP networks, enabling messages to pass between the SS7 network domain and the IP network domain, as follows:

- When an EAGLE 5 ISS receives an SS7 formatted message over an SS7 link, the IP⁷ Secure Gateway functionality dynamically converts this message into IP format and routes the re-formatted message over an associated IP link to a destination residing within an IP network.

The IP⁷ Secure Gateway functionality use associations to access the IP domain. Associations identify IP sessions.

- Conversely, when the EAGLE 5 ISS receives an IP formatted message over an IP link, the IP⁷ Secure Gateway functionality dynamically converts this message into SS7 format and routes the re-formatted message over an associated SS7 link to a destination residing within the SS7 signaling network.

Address resolution is not performed in the IP to SS7 direction. It is the responsibility of the sending application to ensure that the appropriate SS7 point code information resides in the IP message to allow a valid SS7 message to be constructed for routing to the SS7 network.

Hardware, Applications, and Functions

The IP⁷ Secure Gateway functionality is provided by applications that run on IP cards, either a single-slot Enhanced-Performance Database Communications Module (EDCM) or E5-ENET card. IP cards provide interfaces between the IMT bus and two 10/100 Base-T IEEE 802.3/DIX Ethernet interfaces. The IP cards, similar to any other Link Interface Module (LIM), use the Interprocessor Message Transport (IMT) bus to communicate with the other cards in the EAGLE 5 ISS. Like other LIMs, the primary job of an IP card is to send and receive SS7 data on a network (in this case, an IP network), and to route that data to other cards in the EAGLE 5 ISS as appropriate.

The IP card can run on the following applications:

- `iplim` or `iplimi` - Both applications support STP connectivity via MTP-over-IP functionality point-to-point connectivity (for more information, see [Point-to-Point Connectivity \(IPLIM or IPLIMI Application\)](#) on page 24).

The `iplim` and `iplimi` applications support these types of connections:

- M2PA/SCTP/IP (A, B, C, D, and E links)
- SCP
- SEP
- SCP/SEP

This type of connection is essentially the same as that of a traditional SS7 point-to-point link, except that the traditional MTP2 and 56Kb/s technology is replaced by IP and Ethernet technology.

The `iplim` application supports point-to-point connectivity for ANSI networks. The `iplimi` application supports point-to-point connectivity for ITU networks. With the optional

ANSI/ITU MTP Gateway feature and proper configuration, the EAGLE 5 ISS could convert between any of the ANSI, ITU-N, and ITU-I networks, switch traffic between these networks, and perform network management for each of these networks (for more information, see [Mixed Networks Using the ANSI/ITU MTP Gateway Feature](#) on page 35).

The EAGLE 5 ISS can support up to 100 cards running the `iplim` and `iplimi` applications.

- `ss7ipgw` and `ipgwi` - These applications support the following types of point-to-multipoint connectivity for networks:
 - SCP connectivity via SCCP/TCAP-over-IP functionality (for more information, see [Connecting to SCPs with SCCP/TCAP Messages Sent Over the IP Network](#) on page 25)
 - SEP connectivity via ISUP, Q.BICC, and TUP-over-IP functionality (for more information, see [Connecting SEPs Using ISUP, Q.BICC, and TUP Messages Over the IP Network](#) on page 26)
 - SCP/SEP connectivity via non-ISUP, non-SCCP, non-Q.BICC, and non-TUP-over-IP functionality (for more information, see [Connecting SCPs and SEPs Using Non-ISUP, Non-SCCP, Non-Q.BICC, and Non-TUP Messages Over the IP Network](#) on page 27)

The `ss7ipgw` application supports point-to-multipoint connectivity for ANSI networks.

The `ipgwi` application supports point-to-multipoint connectivity for ITU networks.

The EAGLE 5 ISS can support a maximum of 64 cards running the `ss7ipgw` and `ipgwi` applications.

In addition to running an `iplim`, `iplimi`, `ss7ipgw`, or `ipgwi` application, each IP card supports the following functions:

- A Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) agent. For more information, see [SNMP Agent Implementation](#) on page 32.
- Message Transfer Part (MTP) status. This function is available only on IP cards that support the `ss7ipgw` or `ipgwi` application. For more information, see [Support for MTP Status Functions](#) on page 31.

IP Connections

IP connections involve the following assignments:

- Transport protocol – The SCTP transport protocol is specified by the `ent -assoc` and `chg -assoc` commands.
- Adapter protocol – The M3UA, M2PA, or SUA adapter protocol is specified by the `adapter` parameter of the `ent -assoc` and `chg -assoc` commands.
- One or two near-end (local) hosts – The local host is specified by the `lhost` parameter of the `ent -assoc` and `chg -assoc` commands. A second local host can be specified for an association using the `alhost` parameter of the `ent -assoc` and `chg -assoc` commands, allowing the near-end host of the association to be multi-homed. Specifying only one local host for an association allows the association to be uni-homed.
- Far-end (remote) host – The remote host is specified by the `rhost` parameter of the `ent -assoc` and `chg -assoc` commands.
- Near-end (local) transport protocol port – The local transport protocol port is specified by the `lport` parameter of the `ent -assoc` and `chg -assoc` commands.

- Far-end (remote) transport protocol port – The remote transport protocol port is specified by the `rport` parameter of the `ent -assoc` and `chg -assoc` commands.
- SS7 signaling link – specified by the `loc` and `link` parameters of the `ent -slk` command.

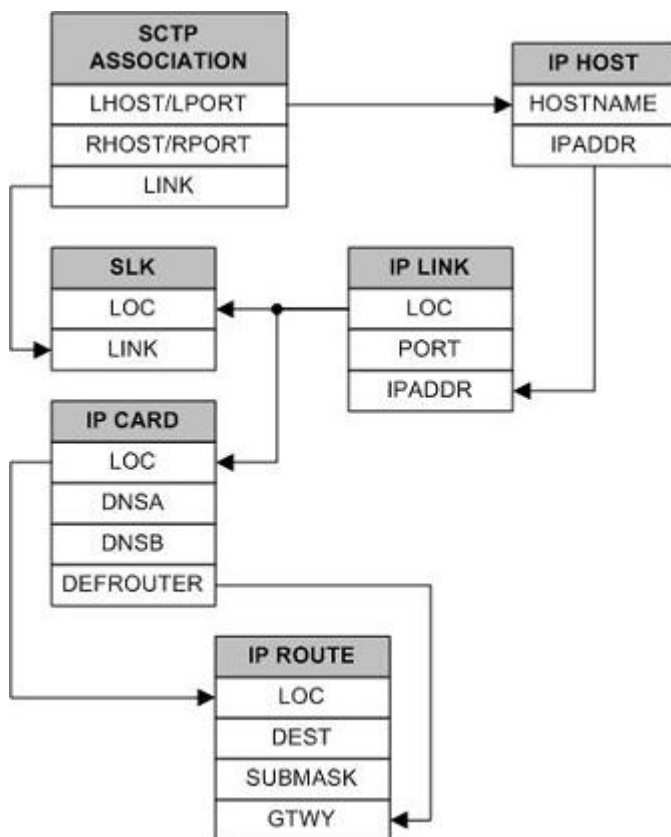
The local host is mapped to a particular Ethernet interface on the IP card by linking the local host name of the IP connection to an IP address with the `ent -ip-host` command. The IP address is also assigned to an IP card and to an Ethernet interface on that IP card using the `chg-ip-lnk` command. A signaling link on that card is assigned to the IP connection using the `link` parameter of the `ent -assoc` and `chg -assoc` commands and referencing the signaling link on the IP card.

An SCTP association can establish a connection between one local host and one remote host (a uni-homed association) or between multiple local hosts and a remote host (a multi-homed association). It is possible that the remote host may be multi-homed, but the EAGLE 5 ISS allows only one remote host to be specified for a multi-homed association. If an IP node has multiple IP address associated with it, then an SCTP association originating from this node may take advantage of this added connectivity by establishing an SCTP multi-homed association.

For more information on multi-homed associations, see the [Multi-Homed SCTP Associations](#) on page 18 section and the [Routing](#) on page 22 section.

[Figure 2: SCTP Association Database Relationships](#) on page 14 shows the components of an SCTP association and how these components interact with each other.

Figure 2: SCTP Association Database Relationships



There is no direct correlation between signaling link ports and Ethernet interfaces. A card can be using Ethernet interface A and signaling link B to transmit data to the remote host. Another scenario

could have the card using Ethernet interface B and signaling link A to transmit data to the remote host.

The numbers of signaling link ports and Ethernet interfaces on IP cards varies depending on the card type and application running on the card, as shown in [Table 2: Ethernet Interface and Signaling Link Combinations](#) on page 15. The sections that follow [Table 2: Ethernet Interface and Signaling Link Combinations](#) on page 15 describe the IP connections supported by each IP card type. The IP connections described in these sections are uni-homed SCTP associations.

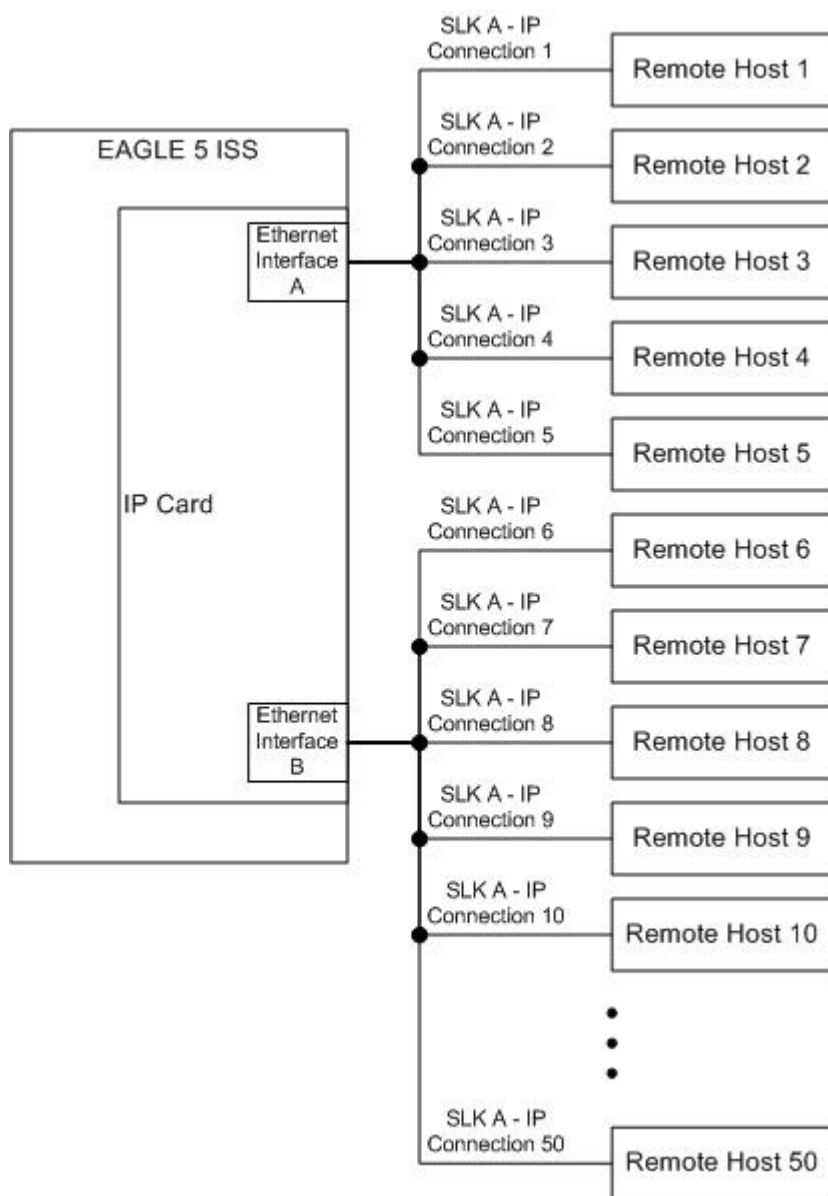
Table 2: Ethernet Interface and Signaling Link Combinations

Card	Application	Ethernet Interface	Signaling Link
Single-slot EDCM (SSEDCM)	IPLIMx	A and B	A, B, A1, B1, A2, B2, A3 and B3
	IPGWx	A and B	A
E5-ENET	IPLIMx	A and B	A - A7, B - B7
	IPGWx	A and B	A

IP Connection on an EDCM or E5-ENET Card Running the IPGWx Application

Single-slot EDCMs running the IPGWx applications can have only one signaling link (A) and two Ethernet interfaces (A or B). With this card able to support up to 50 IP connections, these 50 connections can be established using both Ethernet interfaces A and B, as shown in [Figure 3: IP Connections using an EDCM or E5-ENET Card running the IPGWx Applications](#) on page 15. The number of connections on each Ethernet interface can vary, but the total number connections on both interfaces cannot exceed 50. These 50 connections can also be established using only one Ethernet interface (A or B), if desired. Only signaling link A is used for the signaling link.

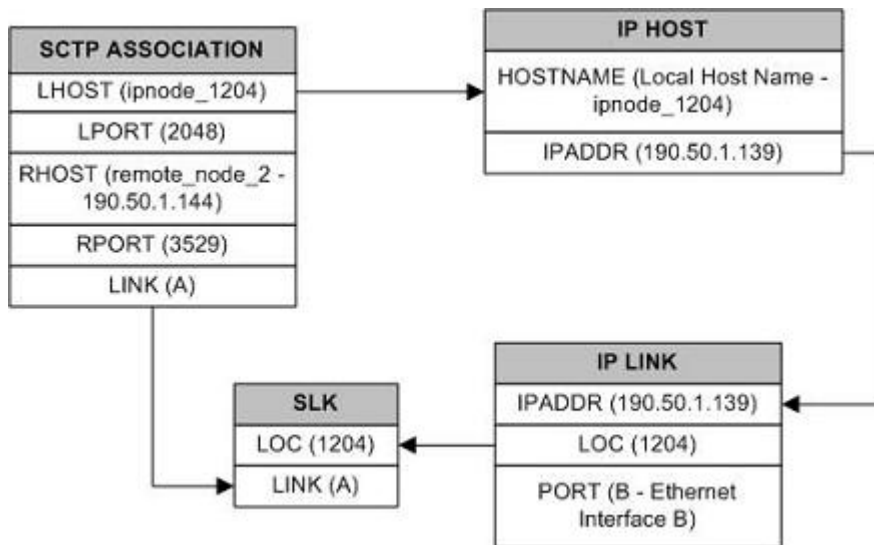
Figure 3: IP Connections using an EDCM or E5-ENET Card running the IPGWx Applications



The assignment of the transport protocol port number is made through the local host port (`lport`) and remote host port (`rport`) parameters of the `ent -assoc` or `chg -assoc` commands (for an SCTP association).

Figure 4: Typical SCTP Association Configuration on page 16 shows typical IP connection data for a uni-homed SCTP association and how these components interact with each other.

Figure 4: Typical SCTP Association Configuration

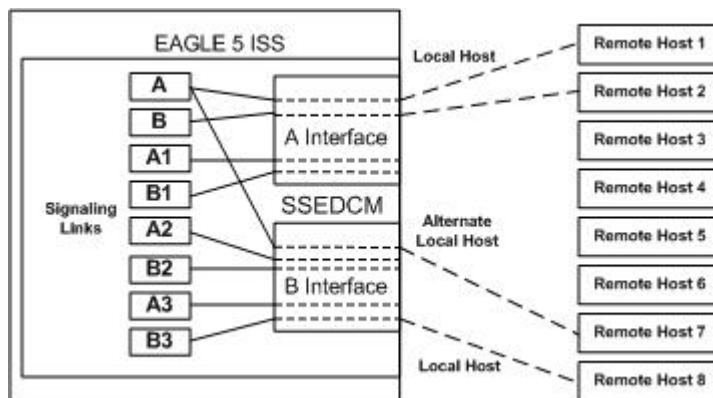


The IP connection defined by the Sctp association is from local host ipnode-1204 (190.50.1.139), Sctp port 2048, to remote host remote-node-2 (190.50.1.144), Sctp port 3529, using Ethernet interface B on IP card 1204, and signaling link A on IP card 1204.

IP Connection on a Single-slot EDCM Running the IPLIMx Application

Single-slot EDCMs (SSEDCEMs) running the IPLIMx applications can have 8 signaling links (A, B, A1, B1, A2, B2, A3 or B3) and 2 Ethernet interfaces (A or B) resulting in a maximum of 8 IP connections, one for each signaling link. Each link can use either Ethernet interface A or B. The local host and alternate host assigned to a signaling link must use different Ethernet interfaces; they cannot be assigned to the same Ethernet interface. [Figure 5: IP Connections using SSEDCEMs running the IPLIMx Applications](#) on page 17 shows some ways the 8 signaling links and the 2 Ethernet interfaces can be used to establish IP connections.

Figure 5: IP Connections using SSEDCEMs running the IPLIMx Applications

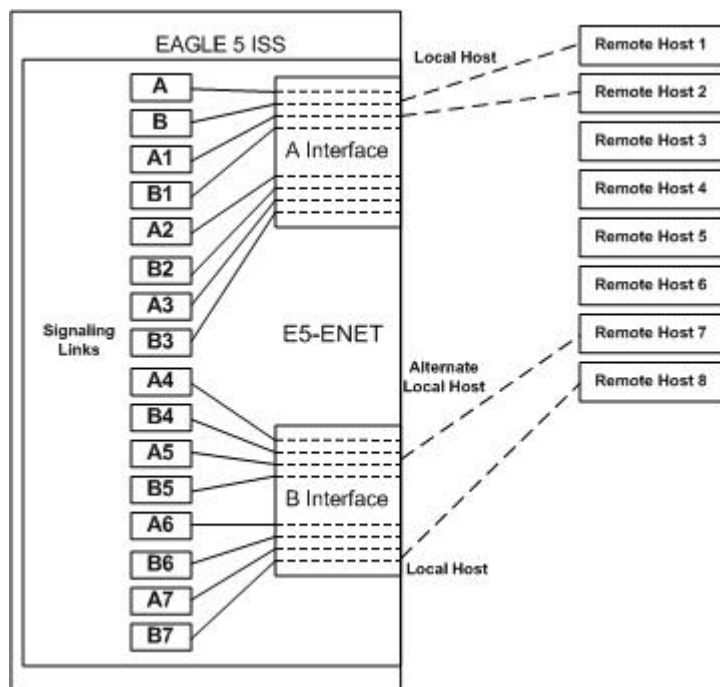


IP Connection on an E5-ENET Card Running the IPLIMx Application

E5-ENET cards running the IPLIMx applications can have 16 signaling links (A, B, A1, B1, A2, B2, A3, B3, A4, B4, A5, B5, A6, B6, A7 or B7) and 2 Ethernet interfaces (A or B) resulting in a maximum of 16 IP connections, one for each signaling link. Each link can use either Ethernet interface A or B. The local host and alternate host assigned to a signaling link must use different Ethernet interfaces; they cannot be assigned to the same Ethernet interface. [Figure 6: IP Connections using](#)

[E5-ENET Cards running the IPLIMx Applications](#) on page 18 shows some ways the 16 signaling links and the 2 Ethernet interfaces can be used to establish IP connections.

Figure 6: IP Connections using E5-ENET Cards running the IPLIMx Applications



Multi-Homed SCTP Associations

If the IP cards are EDCMs or E5-ENET cards, SCTP associations can have two local hosts, and are referred to as multi-homed associations. A multi-homed association uses both Ethernet interfaces on the IP card. Each Ethernet interface is assigned to a local host. Each local host is assigned to a different local network. One of the local hosts is configured with the `lhost` parameter of the `ent - assoc` or `chg - assoc` commands. The second local host, or alternate local host, is configured with the `alhost` parameter of the `ent - assoc` or `chg - assoc` commands. One of the local hosts references one of the Ethernet interfaces on the IP card and the other local host references the other Ethernet interface on the IP card. The multi-homed SCTP association allows the EDCM or E5-ENET card to communicate with another node over two networks. Traffic is passed to and from the remote node on either local interface on the card.

An SCTP association can be uni-homed also. A uni-homed association uses only one Ethernet interface (A or B), which is assigned to only one local host. This local host is configured with the `lhost` parameter of the `ent - assoc` or `chg - assoc` commands. For a uni-homed association, the `alhost` parameter is not specified with the `ent - assoc` or `chg - assoc` commands. A uni-homed association allows the IP card to communicate to another node on one network only. Traffic is passed to and from the remote node on the local interface on the card defined by the `lhost` parameter.

The remote node can be either uni-homed or multi-homed, and is not dependent on whether or not the local node (containing the local hosts) is uni-homed or multi-homed. For example, Node A can be uni-homed and can be connected to a multi-homed Node B, or a multi-homed Node A can be connected to a uni-homed Node B. [Table 3: Uni-Homed and Multi-Homed Node Combinations](#) on page 19 illustrates the possible combinations.

Table 3: Uni-Homed and Multi-Homed Node Combinations

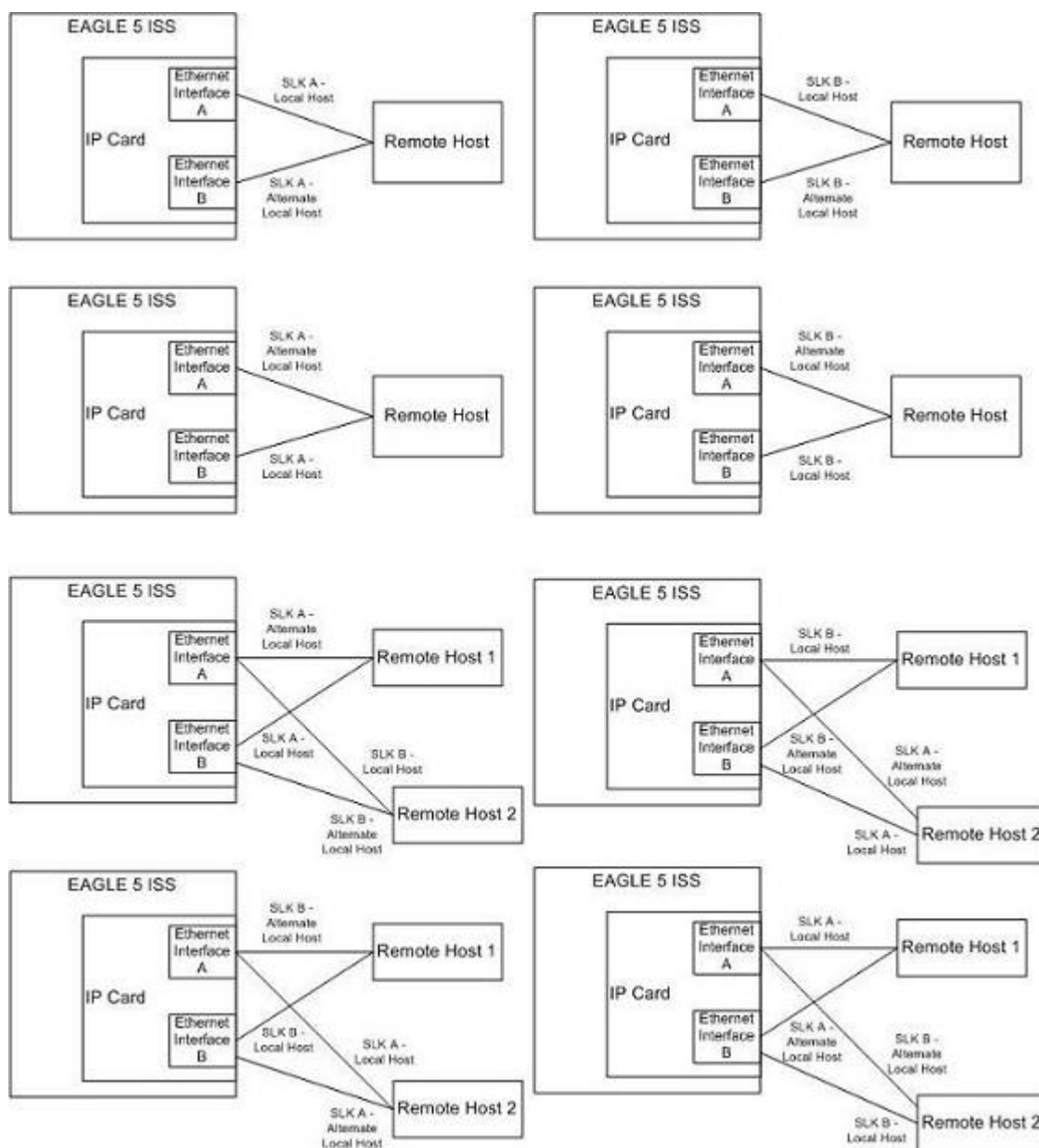
Node A	Node B
Uni-homed	Uni-homed
Uni-homed	Multi-homed
Multi-homed	Uni-homed
Multi-homed	Multi-homed

Multi-Homed Associations on EDCMs or E5-ENET Cards Running the IPLIMx Application

A multi-homed association on an IPLIMx card uses both Ethernet interfaces to reach the remote host, but only one signaling link. An association, either uni-homed or multi-homed, can be assigned to only one signaling link. That signaling link can be either signaling link A or B. The local and alternate local hosts are assigned to each Ethernet interface on the IP card. The IPLIMx cards are limited to one IP connection per signaling link. Since the IPLIMx cards can have eight signaling links on the card, eight multi-homed associations can be assigned to an IPLIMx card.

Figure 7: Multi-Homed Associations on EDCMs or E5-ENET Cards running the IPLIMx Applications on page 19 shows the ways a multi-homed IP connection can be established on an IPLIMx card. The remote hosts can be multi-homed, but only one remote host can be specified for each multi-homed association in the EAGLE 5 ISS, so only one remote host is shown in *Figure 7: Multi-Homed Associations on EDCMs or E5-ENET Cards running the IPLIMx Applications* on page 19.

Figure 7: Multi-Homed Associations on EDCMs or E5-ENET Cards running the IPLIMx Applications



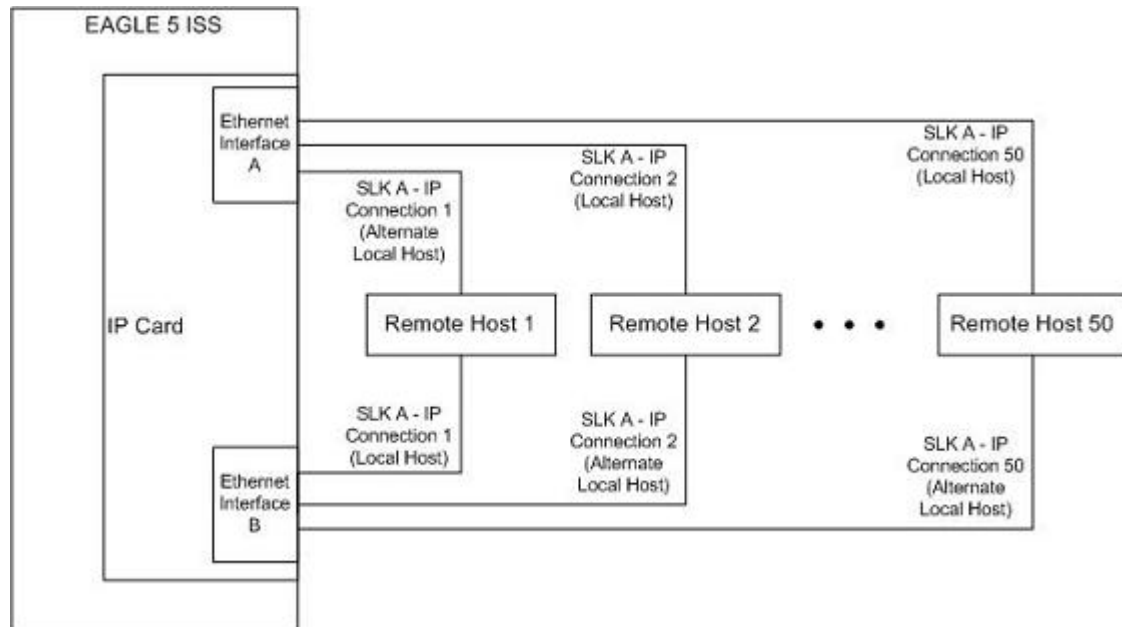
Multi-Homed Associations on EDCMs or E5-ENET Cards Running the IPGWx Applications

A multi-homed association on an IPGWx card uses both Ethernet interfaces to reach the remote host, but only one signaling link, signaling link A on the IPGWx card. The local and alternate local hosts are assigned to each Ethernet interface on the IP card. The IPGWx cards can have up to 50 connections for each IPGWx card. The IPGWx card can contain both uni-homed and multi-homed IP connections, as long as the total number of connections does not exceed 50.

Figure 8: Multi-Homed Associations on EDCMs or E5-ENET Cards running the IPGWx Applications on page 21 shows the way a multi-homed IP connection can be established on an IPGWx card. The remote hosts can be multi-homed, but only one remote host can be specified for each multi-homed

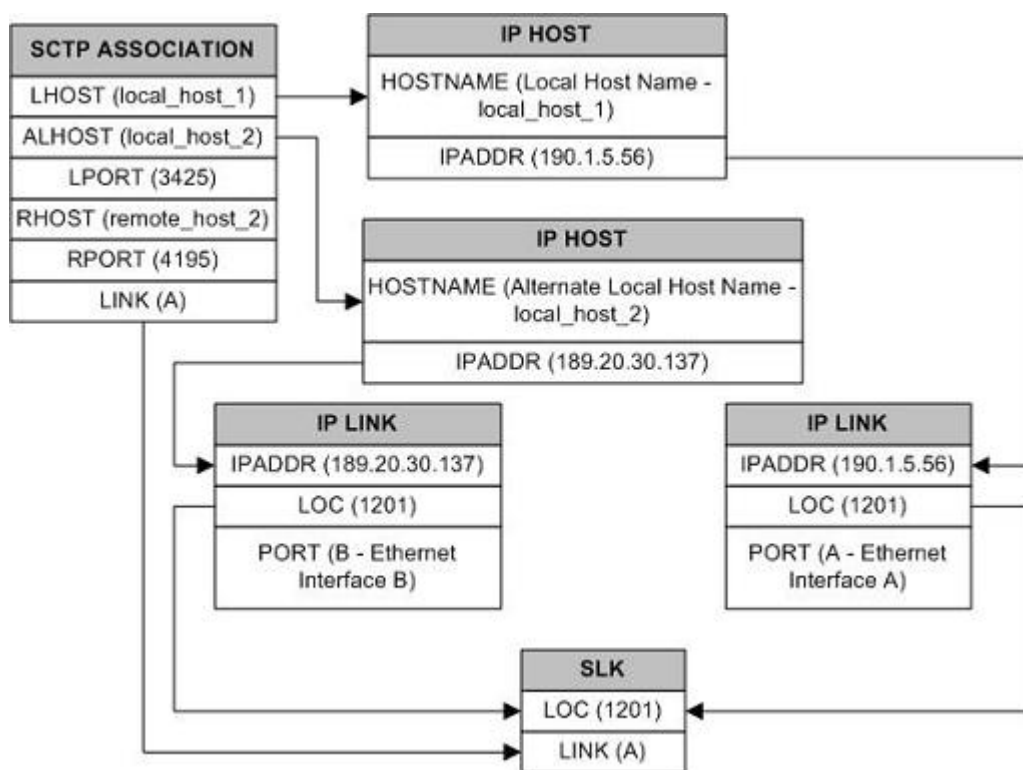
association in the EAGLE 5 ISS, so only one remote host is shown in [Figure 8: Multi-Homed Associations on EDCMs or E5-ENET Cards running the IPGWx Applications](#) on page 21.

Figure 8: Multi-Homed Associations on EDCMs or E5-ENET Cards running the IPGWx Applications



[Figure 9: Multi-Homed Association Database Relationships](#) on page 21 shows the components of the multi-homed SCTP association and how these components interact with each other.

Figure 9: Multi-Homed Association Database Relationships



Using the data shown in [Figure 9: Multi-Homed Association Database Relationships](#) on page 21, the IP connection is defined as a multi-homed association, connecting to a remote host using local hosts 190.1.5.56 and 189.20.30.137 over SCTP port 3425, using signaling link B on card 1201.

Routing

The IP⁷ Secure Gateway functionality in the EAGLE 5 ISS support two transport protocols – TCP and SCTP. Although both transport protocols are connection oriented, they differ greatly with respect to operation in a multi-homed host environment. The TCP protocol provides for a point-to-point transport connection. The SCTP protocol implements connections with either point to point, point to multi-point, or multi-point to multi-point connectivity capabilities.

An SCTP IETF connection (association) is defined as a four-tuple as follows:

- local host list – one or more of the local host's IP interface addresses
- local SCTP port
- remote host list – one or more of the remote host's IP interface addresses
- remote SCTP port.

Based on this definition for an SCTP IETF connection, and the fact that the IPGWx and IPLIMx applications may utilize both Ethernet interfaces (a multi-homed host), an SCTP IETF association can take advantage of multi-homing and be a multi-homed SCTP endpoint. As a multi-homed endpoint, an SCTP IETF connection remains active and usable as long as at least one of the Ethernet interfaces can be reached by the remote host. Multiple paths through multiple interfaces to the remote host provides a more reliable connection. The SCTP IETF protocol is designed to make such a network outage transparent to the application.

In previous releases, an SCTP IETF endpoint could only operate as a uni-homed host using only the Ethernet A interface. In this mode, any SCTP transmission received on or transmitted out of

the Ethernet B interface are silently discarded. By using the Ethernet B interface, the SCTP protocol running on the IP card can provide SCTP multi-homing endpoint support – that is, when an SCTP IETF association is formed, it may list both the Ethernet A and B IP addresses for the respective interfaces. As a multi-homed association endpoint, SCTP data would be allowed to flow on either of the Ethernet interfaces and thus provide more robust network connectivity.

In order to provide more flexible network connectivity, an association can be configured as follows with respect to the Ethernet interfaces:

- Ethernet A interface only (uni-homed)
- Ethernet B interface only (uni-homed)
- Ethernet A and B interface (multi-homed).

The interface mode is specified by the `lhost` and `alhost` parameters of the `ent -assoc` or `chg -assoc` commands.

In previous releases, the `lhost` parameter of the `ent -assoc` or `chg -assoc` commands is used to define the local IP address of the SCTP IETF association endpoint. The IP address would have to be an IP address associated with an Ethernet A interface. With this release, the IP address may be associated with either the Ethernet A or B interfaces. If it is an Ethernet A interface IP address, and the `alhost` parameter is not specified, then the association operates as a uni-homed SCTP endpoint on Ethernet interface A. If it is an Ethernet B interface IP address, and the `alhost` parameter is not specified, then the association operates as a uni-homed SCTP endpoint on Ethernet interface B. An association is configured as an SCTP multi-homed endpoint by specifying both the `lhost` and `alhost` parameter values with values corresponding to the Ethernet interface IP address for the IP card. The `lhost` and `alhost` parameter values represent the IP addresses specified by the `chg -ip -lnk` command for the specific IP card. Traffic cannot be passed between the Ethernet interfaces on the IP card containing a multi-homed SCTP association. The IP card cannot act as an IP router between the networks defined by the local host and alternate local hosts of a multi-homed association.

A host that is not on the local network, the network identified by the local host's IP address, can be reached only through a gateway router. A gateway router is a device with more than one physical network connection, and can be connected to multiple networks. Unlike a multi-homed host, a gateway router is permitted to route IP messages between the physical Ethernet interfaces on the IP card. The network portion of the gateway router's IP address must be the same as the network portion of the IP address of one of the IP addresses of the Ethernet interfaces on the IP card. The gateway router is configured using the `defrouter` of the `chg -ip -card` command, or using the `ent -ip -rte` command.

Static entries are added to the IP Routing table using the `ent -ip -rte` command. Static routes are usually assigned to give control over which routers are used, allowing different routers to be selected based upon the destination IP address. There are two types of static routes:

- host static IP routes
- network or subnetwork static IP routes.

The default route entry is a special static route. If there is not a specific host or network address in the IP Routing table that matches the destination IP address of an outbound datagram, then the datagram is sent to the default router (gateway) specified by the default route.

An IP route is configured using the `ent -ip -rte` command with the location of the IP card, the IP address of the gateway router (the `gtwy` parameter), and the IP address and subnet mask of the destination (that is, host or network). The IP address of the gateway router must be a locally

attached IP address (that is, the gateway IP address must share the network portion of one of the two Ethernet interfaces).

When an IP packet is to be transmitted the IP routing table must be interrogated to determine where to send the IP datagram. If the destination IP address is local to the node (that is, directly reachable by an Ethernet interface), then the IP datagram is transmitted directly to the node with that associated IP address. If the destination IP address is determined to not be local to the node, then it must be routed (that is, sent to a gateway to reach its destination).

IP routing requires accessing the IP routing table to select a route. The destination IP address of the outbound datagram is used to search the IP routing table for the most specific route match. The order for selection is:

1. Host route
2. Subnetwork route
3. Network route
4. Aggregated route
5. Default route.

Based on this selection order if an IP route is found then the outbound IP datagram will be transmitted to the gateway specified by the route. If no IP route is found (where no default route is specified), then the transmission of the datagram fails due to destination unreachable.

The capability to enter static IP routes provides for flexibility and control with respect to controlling network traffic. An IP card can contain up to 64 IP routes. The EAGLE 5 ISS can contain up to 1024 IP routes.

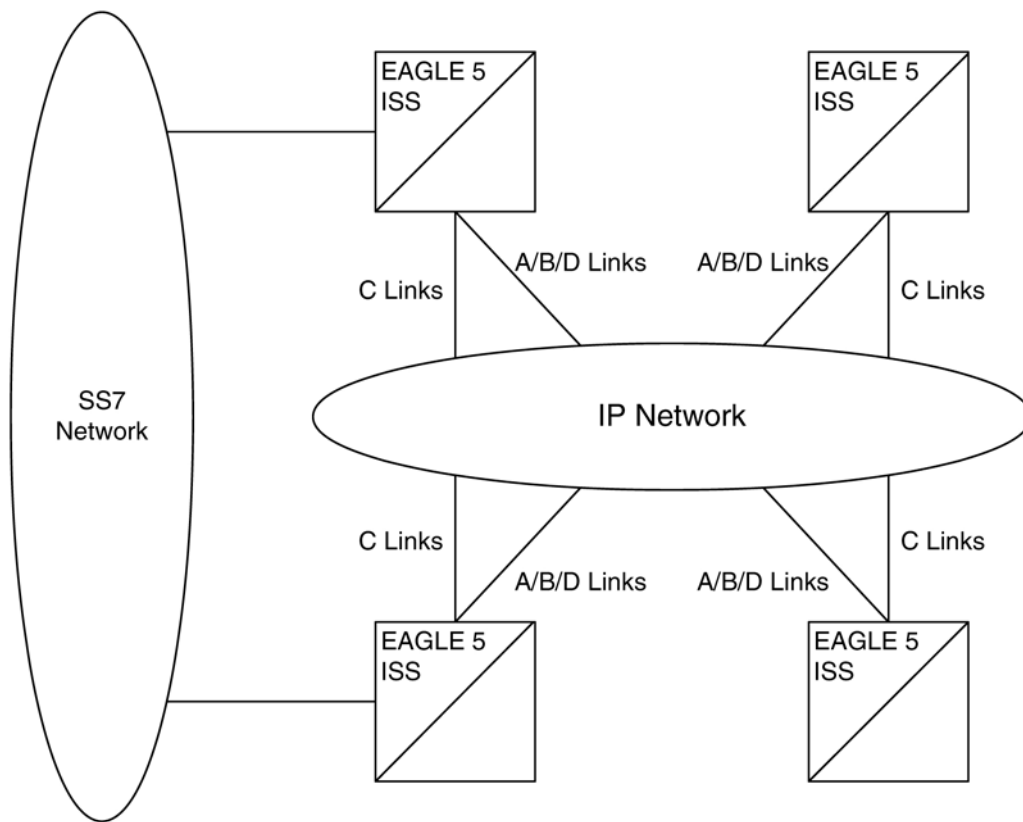
Point-to-Point Connectivity (IPLIM or IPLIMI Application)

The following sections describe the types of point-to-point connectivity provided, and how routing is accomplished, by the `iplim` or `iplimi` application:

Connecting STPs Over the IP Network

This functionality allows the use of an IP network in place of point-to-point SS7 links to carry SS7 MSUs. [Figure 10: EAGLE 5 ISS Network \(STP Connectivity via MTP-over-IP\)](#) on page 24 shows a diagram of this type of network. For example, the C links between the mated pair of STPs or A/B/D links between STPs can be replaced by an IP network. The IP Secure Gateway functionality is deployed on both ends of the link (point-to-point connection). The EAGLE 5 ISS converts the SS7 MSUs to IP packets on one end of the link, and IP packets to SS7 MSUs on the other end of the link. The IPLIMx applications support M2PA/SCTP/IP associations over A, B, C, D, and E links.

Figure 10: EAGLE 5 ISS Network (STP Connectivity via MTP-over-IP)



Point-to-Multipoint Connectivity (SS7IPGW and IPGWI)

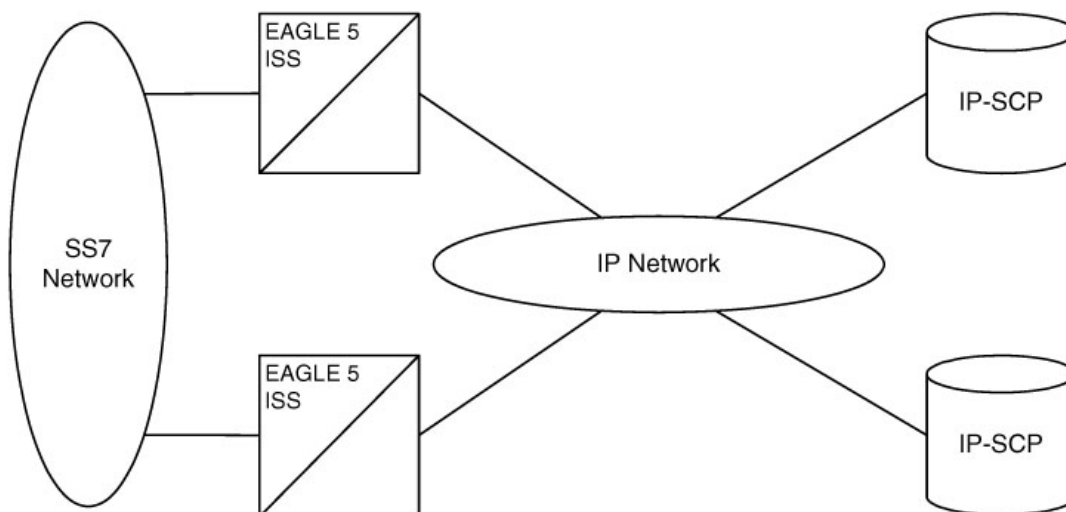
The following sections describe the types of point-to-multipoint connectivity, how routing is accomplished, and the MTP status functions provided by the `ss7ipgw` and `ipgwi` applications:

- [Connecting to SCPs with SCCP/TCAP Messages Sent Over the IP Network](#) on page 25
- [Connecting SEPs Using ISUP, Q.BICC, and TUP Messages Over the IP Network](#) on page 26
- [Connecting SCPs and SEPs Using Non-ISUP, Non-SCCP, Non-Q.BICC, and Non-TUP Messages Over the IP Network](#) on page 27
- [Understanding Routing for SS7IPGW and IPGWI Applications](#) on page 27
- [Support for MTP Status Functions](#) on page 31

Connecting to SCPs with SCCP/TCAP Messages Sent Over the IP Network

This functionality allows SS7 nodes to exchange SCCP/TCAP queries and responses with an SCP residing on an IP network. [Figure 11: IP Network \(SCP Connectivity via TCAP-over-IP\)](#) on page 25 shows a diagram of this type of network.

Figure 11: IP Network (SCP Connectivity via TCAP-over-IP)



The EAGLE 5 ISS manages the virtual point codes and subsystem numbers for the IP-SCP. From the SS7 network perspective, the TCAP queries are routed using these virtual point codes/SSNs. The EAGLE 5 ISS maps the virtual point code/SSN to one or more TCP sessions (point-to-multipoint connection), converts the SS7 MSUs to IP packets by embedding the SCCP/TCAP data inside IP packets, and routes them over an IP network. The EAGLE 5 ISS also manages application subsystem status from an IP network's perspective and an SS7 network's perspective.

The following sequence of events illustrates this functionality:

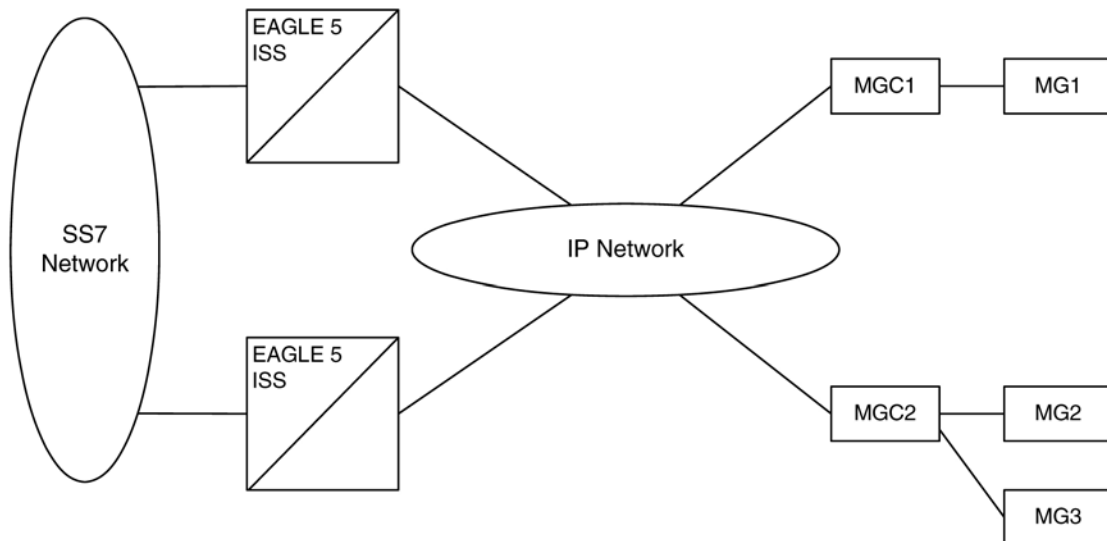
1. Traditional SS7 devices route MSUs (such as TCAP Queries) to the EAGLE 5 ISS.
2. The EAGLE 5 ISS performs a global title translation and forwards the translated MSU to the correct IP device based on Point Code and SCCP Subsystem information in the MSU.
3. The TCAP query is processed at the IP-SCP, and the IP-SCP sends a TCAP reply back to the EAGLE 5 ISS.
4. The EAGLE 5 ISS forwards the TCAP reply back to the sender of the original query.

Connecting SEPs Using ISUP, Q.BICC, and TUP Messages Over the IP Network

This point-to-multipoint functionality allows SS7 nodes to exchange ISUP, Q.BICC, and TUP protocol messages with one or more signaling end points (class 4 switches, class 5 switches, VoIP gateways, Media Gateway Controllers, or Remote Access Servers) residing on an IP network.

[Figure 12: IP Network \(SEP connectivity via ISUP, Q.BICC, and TUP-over-IP\)](#) on page 26 shows an example of this type of network.

Figure 12: IP Network (SEP connectivity via ISUP, Q.BICC, and TUP-over-IP)



The EAGLE 5 ISS maps the originating point code, destination point code, and circuit identification code to an IP connection. The SEP is provided the originating and destination point codes in the MTP level 3 routing label as part of the passed protocol.

Connecting SCPs and SEPs Using Non-ISUP, Non-SCCP, Non-Q.BICC, and Non-TUP Messages Over the IP Network

This point-to-multipoint functionality allows SS7 nodes to exchange non-ISUP, non-SCCP, non-Q.BICC, and non-TUP protocol messages with one or more IP-based devices residing on an IP network. The network example is similar to the SCP connectivity via SCCP/TCAP-over-IP functionality example shown in [Figure 11: IP Network \(SCP Connectivity via TCAP-over-IP\)](#) on page 25. The EAGLE 5 ISS maps the destination point code, and service indicator (non-ISUP, non-SCCP, non-Q.BICC, non-TUP) to an IP connection.

Understanding Routing for SS7IPGW and IPGWI Applications

The `ss7ipgw` and `ipgwi` applications can use a single point code, called a virtual point code. This code is assigned to a set of IP devices that it connects to. The EAGLE 5 ISS distinguishes between the devices within the set by using application routing keys and application servers.

Application routing associates SS7 routing keys with application servers. SS7 routing keys define a filter based on SS7 message data. Application servers define the connection between the IP local host/local transport protocol port and IP remote host/remote transport protocol port.

An application server is a logical entity serving a specific routing key. The application server contains a set of one or more unique application server processes, of which one or more is normally actively processing traffic. An application server process is a process instance of an application server and contains an SCTP association. For more information on application servers, application server processes, and SCTP associations, see the [IETF Adapter Layer Support](#) on page 39 section.

If the routing key filter matches the SS7 message presented for routing to the IP network, the SS7 message is sent to the associated application server.

Only one application server can be associated with each SS7 routing key. One application server can have up to 16 associations. SS7 messages delivered to the IP network using a routing key are distributed over the available application server based on the SLS (signaling link selector) value in the SS7 message.

Routing keys can be fully or partially specified, or specified by default.

Full Routing Keys

For this routing application, all applicable fields in the Message Signaling Unit (MSU) must match the contents of the full routing key. [Table 4: SS7 Full Routing Keys per IPGWx Functionality](#) on page 28 defines which SS7 message parameters are used to search for a match for full routing keys for each of the functions supported by the ss7ipgw and ipgw1 applications (IPGWx functionality).

Table 4: SS7 Full Routing Keys per IPGWx Functionality

IPGWx Functionality (ANSI and ITU)	SS7 Routing Keys
SCP connectivity via TCAP-over-IP	Destination Point Code Service Indicator (=3) Subsystem Number
SEP connectivity via ISUP-over-IP	Destination Point Code Service Indicator (=5) Originating Point Code CIC Range Start CIC Range End
SEP connectivity via Q.BICC-over-IP	Destination Point Code Service Indicator (=13) Originating Point Code CIC Range Start CIC Range End
SEP connectivity via TUP-over-IP (ITU only)	Destination Point Code Service Indicator (=4) Originating Point Code CIC Range Start CIC Range End
SCP/SEP connectivity via non-ISUP, non-SCCP, non-Q.BICC, non-TUP-over-IP	Destination Point Code Service Indicator (any value other than 3, 4*, 5, and 13)
* The service indicator value of 4 can be used in this instance if the DPC is an ANSI point code.	

Partial Routing Keys

Partially specified routing keys are explicitly, but not completely defined. These routing keys ignore some of the contents of the MSU. The parts of the MSU that are ignored are specific. For example, for the 'ignore cic' partial-key type, the destination point code (dpc), service indicator (si), and originating point code (opc) must be configured, but the circuit identification code (cic) field does not have to be configured. The other types of SS7 partial routing keys are as follows:

- dpc, si, and opc specified (ignore cic for CIC-based messages)
- dpc and si specified (ignore ssn for sccp messages)
- dpc and si specified (ignore opc and cic for CIC-based messages)
- dpc specified (ignore all but the dpc field)
- si specified (ignore all but the si field)

Default Routing Keys

Default routing keys do not need any part of the MSU specified. This routing key can be used to carry any SS7 MSU, regardless of the type of MSU or the fields that make up the MSU.

Routing Key Tables

Each IP card has a Routing Key table that maps SS7 routing keys to IP connections, as illustrated by the example in [Table 5: Example SS7 Routing Key Table](#) on page 29. MSUs that match the parameters in a given row are sent over one of the IP connections shown for that row (up to 16 IP connections can be defined for a single routing key). Multiple IP connections for a given row allow load sharing. In addition, multiple routing keys can be used to send traffic to a single IP connection.

Each IP card's Routing Key table can contain up to 2500 entries. Entries in the Routing Key table are defined by the `ent-appl-rtkey` command entered through the OAM, saved on disk, and reloaded to each IP card upon reset. The routing key entries can be full, partial, or default routing keys. The entries in one IP card's Routing Key table are identical to the entries in the other IP card's table. The entries can be changed by the `chg-appl-rtkey` command or removed by the `dlt-appl-rtkey` command.

[Table 5: Example SS7 Routing Key Table](#) on page 29 shows a sample Routing Key table that has one entry for an SSCP/TCAP-over-IP connection; one entry each for an ISUP, Q.BICC, and TUP-over-IP connection; and a non-SSCP/non-ISUP/ non-Q.BICC/non-TUP connection.

Table 5: Example SS7 Routing Key Table

SS7 DPC Routing Key Parameter	SS7 SI Routing Key Parameter	SS7 SSN Routing Key Parameter	SS7 OPC Routing Key Parameter	CIC START Routing Key Parameter	CIC END Routing Key Parameter	Name of IP Connections that carry traffic for that Routing Key
DPC-SI-SSN routing key for SSCP/TCAP-over-IP connectivity						
5-5-5	03	6	-	-	-	kchlr11201 kchlr21201 kchlr11203 kchlr21203
ISUP-CIC routing key for ISUP-over-IP connectivity						

SS7 DPC Routing Key Parameter	SS7 SI Routing Key Parameter	SS7 SSN Routing Key Parameter	SS7 OPC Routing Key Parameter	CIC START Routing Key Parameter	CIC END Routing Key Parameter	Name of IP Connections that carry traffic for that Routing Key
5-5-6	05	-	4-4-4	1	100	dnmsc11201 dnmsc21201 dnmsc11203 dnmsc21203
Q.BICC-CIC routing key for Q.BICC-over-IP connectivity						
4363	13	-	5834	48486	48486	lpmsg11204 lpmsg21204 lpmsg31204
TUP-CIC routing key for TUP-over-IP connectivity						
1-44-2	04	-	2-5-1	3948	3948	lpmsg11205 lpmsg21205 lpmsg31205
DPC-SI routing key for non-SCCP/non-ISUP/non-Q.BICC/non-TUP connectivity						
5-5-7	02					sfh1r11204

Routing Key Lookup Hierarchy

To facilitate the delivery of Message Signaling Units (MSUs) that do not match full routing key entries in the Routing Key table, each MSU is processed and delivered according to a specific routing key lookup hierarchy. The hierarchy guarantees that the MSU is delivered to the best possible location based on the MSU's closest match in the Routing Key table, and also prevents MSUs without full routing key matches from being discarded. [Table 6: Routing Key Lookup Hierarchy](#) on page 30 defines the routing key lookup hierarchy.

Table 6: Routing Key Lookup Hierarchy

Type of MSU	Lookup Order per MSU Type	Segment of MSU that Must Match Routing Key	Routing Key Type
CIC	1	dpc + si+ opc+cic	Full

Type of MSU	Lookup Order per MSU Type	Segment of MSU that Must Match Routing Key	Routing Key Type
	2	dpc + si + opc (ignore cic)	Partial
	3	dpc + si (ignore opc & cic)	Partial
	4	dpc (ignore si, opc & cic)	Partial
	5	si (ignore dpc, opc & cic)	Partial
	6	None	Default
SCCP	1	dpc + si + ssn	Full
	2	dpc + si (ignore ssn)	Partial
	3	dpc (ignore si & ssn)	Partial
	4	si (ignore dpc & ssn)	Partial
	5	None	Default
OtherSI	1	dpc + si	Full
	2	dpc (ignore si)	Partial
	2	si (ignore dpc)	Partial
	3	None	Default

When an MSU has an si value of 5, 13, or 4 (ITU only), it is a CIC message. Messages with an si value of 3 are SCCP messages. All other MSUs are considered OtherSI messages. The EAGLE 5 ISS first tries to match each MSU with a full routing key and second with one of the partial keys as numbered in ascending order in the table. Third, if no segment of the routing key matches either full or partial routing keys, the EAGLE 5 ISS assigns the MSU a default routing key.

Support for MTP Status Functions

This feature, available only on IP cards that support the ss7ipgw and ipgwi applications, allows the Message Transfer Part (MTP) status of point codes in the SS7 networks to be made available

to IP-connected media gateway controllers (MGCs) and IP-SCPs. This feature is similar to the MTP3 network management procedures used in an SS7 network.

This feature enables an IP device to:

- Divert traffic from a secure gateway that is not able to access a point code that the mated secure gateway can access
- Audit point code status
- Build up routing tables before sending traffic
- Be warned about network congestion
- Abate congestion (ss7ipgw application only)
- Obtain SS7 User Part Unavailability status

SNMP Agent Implementation

This feature implements a Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) agent on each IP card that runs the ss7ipgw, ipgwi, iplim, or iplimi applications. SNMP is an industry-wide standard protocol used for network management. SNMP agents interact with network management applications called Network Management Systems (NMSs).

Supported Managed Object Groups

The SNMP agent maintains data variables that represent aspects of the IP card. These variables are called managed objects and are stored in a management information base (MIB). The SNMP protocol arranges managed objects into groups. [Table 7: SNMP Object Groups](#) on page 32 shows the groups that are supported.

Table 7: SNMP Object Groups

Group Name	Description	Contents
<i>system</i>	Text description of agent in printable ASCII characters	System description, object identifier, length of time since reinitialization of agent, other administrative details
<i>interfaces</i>	Information about hardware interfaces on the IP card	Table that contains for each interface, speed, physical address, current operational status, and packet statistics
<i>ip</i>	Information about host and router use of the IP	Scalar objects that provide IP-related datagram statistics, and 3 tables: address table, IP-to-physical address translation table, and IP-forwarding table

Group Name	Description	Contents
<i>icmp</i>	Intranetwork control messages, representing various ICMP operations within the IP card	26 scalar objects that maintain statistics for various Internet Control Message Protocol (ICMP) messages
<i>tcp</i>	Information about TCP operation and connections	14 scalar objects that record TCP parameters and statistics, such as the number of TCP connections supported and the total number of TCP segments transmitted, and a table that contains information about individual TCP connections
<i>udp</i>	Information about UDP operation	4 scalar objects that maintain UDP-related datagram statistics, and a table that contains address and port information
<i>snmp</i>	Details about SNMP objects	30 scalar objects, including SNMP message statistics, number of MIB objects retrieved, and number of SNMP traps sent

Supported SNMP Messages

The SNMP agent interacts with up to two NMSs by:

- Responding to *Get* and *GetNext* commands sent from an NMS for monitoring the IP card.
- Responding to *Set* commands sent from an NMS for maintaining the IP card and changing managed objects as specified.
- Sending *Trap* messages to asynchronously notify an NMS of conditions such as a link going up or down. *Traps* provide a way to alert the NMS in a more timely fashion than waiting for a *Get* or *GetNext* from the NMS. Two hostnames, DCMSNMPTRAPHOST1 and DCMSNMPTRAPHOST2, are utilized to specify the SNMP NMS to which traps are sent. In this release, only the following traps are supported:
 - *coldStart*, sent one time only when the IP stack initialization occurs on the IP card as part of boot processing
 - *linkUp*, sent when one of the ports on the IP card initially comes up or recovers from a previous failure
 - *linkDown*, sent when one of the ports on the IP card fails

When a trap occurs at the IP card agent, the agent sends the trap to each of the SNMP specific host names that can be resolved to an IP address. Resolution is based on configuration data in the `chg-ip-card` command (or default data) which specifies DNS search order and DNS information.

Deviations from SNMP Protocol

[Table 8: Deviations from SNMP Protocols](#) on page 34 shows how the EAGLE 5 ISS deviates from the standard SNMP protocol definition.

Table 8: Deviations from SNMP Protocols

Group	Variable Name	Usage	Deviation
<i>system</i>	<i>sysContact</i>	Text identification of contact information for agent	Cannot be set by <i>Set</i> command; may be set only by <code>chg-sg-opts</code> command.
	<i>sysLocation</i>	Physical location of agent	Cannot be set by <i>Set</i> command; internally set using configuration data already available; set to <CLLI>-<slot of IP card>
	<i>sysName</i>	Administratively assigned name for agent	Cannot be set by <i>Set</i> command; internally set using configuration data already available; set to <CLLI>-<slot of IP card>
<i>interface</i>	<i>ifAdminStatus</i>	Desired state of the interface	Cannot be set by <i>Set</i> command (to ensure that an NMS does not disrupt SS7 traffic by placing an IP interface in a nonoperable state)
<i>ip</i>	<i>ipForwarding</i> <i>ipDefaultTTL</i> <i>ipRoute Dest</i> <i>ipRouteIfIndex</i> <i>ipRouteMetric1-5</i>	IP route-specific values	Cannot be set by <i>Set</i> command

Group	Variable Name	Usage	Deviation
	<i>ipRouteNextHop</i> <i>ipRouteType</i> <i>iprouteAge</i> <i>ipRouteMask</i>		
	<i>ipNetToMediaIfIndex</i> <i>ipNetToMediaPhysAdress</i> <i>ipNetToMediaNetAddress</i> <i>ipNetToMediaType</i>	IP-address specific information	Can be set by <i>Set</i> command, but not saved across IP card reloads
<i>tcp</i>	<i>tcpConnState</i>	State of a TCP connection	Cannot be set by <i>Set</i> command
<i>snmp</i>	<i>snmpEnableAuthenTraps</i>	Indicate whether agent is permitted to generate authentication failure traps	Cannot be set by <i>Set</i> command

Mixed Networks Using the ANSI/ITU MTP Gateway Feature

The optional ANSI/ITU MTP Gateway feature, now also available for IP networks, and the addition of the *iplimi* and *ipgwi* applications enables the EAGLE 5 ISS to act as an interface between nodes that support ANSI, ITU-I, and ITU-N protocols. For more information on the ANSI/ITU MTP Gateway feature, contact your Tekelec Sales Representative.

[Figure 13: Complex Network with ANSI, ITU-I, and ITU-N Nodes](#) on page 36 shows an example of a complex network that includes all these types of nodes. [Table 9: Nodes and Point Codes in Complex Network Example](#) on page 37 provides more detail about the nodes, network types, and point codes used in this example.

The following SS7 protocol constraints determine how the network must be configured:

- A linkset is a group of links that terminate into the same adjacent point code. All links in the linkset can transport compatible MSU formats. The network type of the linkset is the same as the network type of the adjacent point code assigned to the linkset.
- When nodes in different networks need to communicate, each node must have either a true point code or an alias point code for each of the network types. For example, if Node 1 (in an ANSI network) needs to communicate to Node 7 (in an ITU-N network), Node 1 must have an ANSI true point code and an ITU-N alias point code, while Node 7 must have an ITU-N true point code and an ANSI alias point code.
- The systems are usually deployed as mated pairs. The links connecting the EAGLE 5 ISS to its mate are C links. Each EAGLE 5 ISS must have a C linkset for each network type that the

EAGLE 5 ISS connects to. Therefore, in [Figure 13: Complex Network with ANSI, ITU-I, and ITU-N Nodes](#) on page 36, Nodes 5 and 6 are connected with three linksets, one each for ANSI traffic, ITU-I traffic, and ITU-N traffic.

- To perform routing, the EAGLE 5 ISS must convert the routing labels in MSUs. To perform this conversion, every destination point code (DPC), originating point code (OPC), and concerned point code must be defined in the Routing table. Even if the EAGLE 5 ISS does not route MSUs to these nodes, they must be provisioned in the Routing table to provision the alias point codes required in the conversion process.

Figure 13: Complex Network with ANSI, ITU-I, and ITU-N Nodes

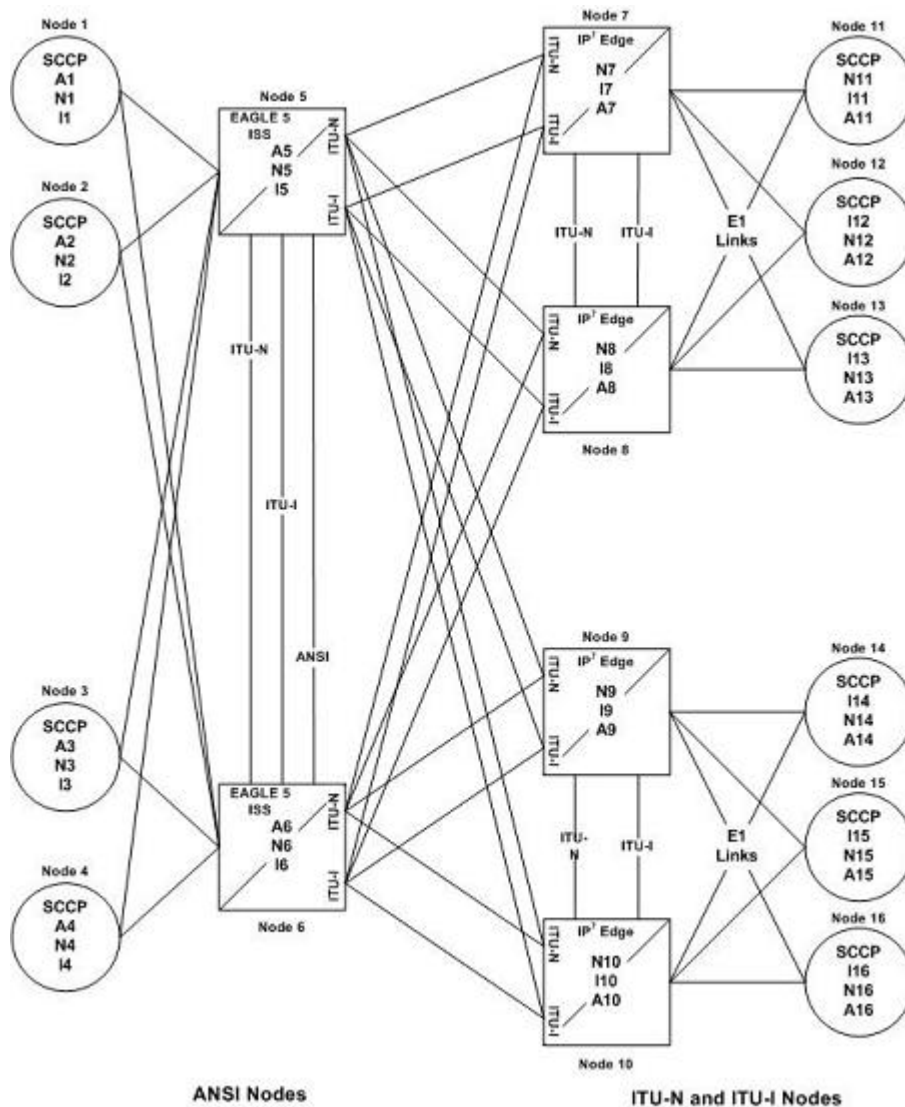


Table 9: Nodes and Point Codes in Complex Network Example

Node	Node Type	Network Types Supported	True Point Codes	Alias Point Codes
1	SSP	ANSI	A1	N1, I1
2	SSP	ANSI	A2	I2
3	SSP	ANSI	A3	N3, I3
4	SSP	ANSI	A4	N4
5	STP (with IP ⁷ Secure Gateway functionality)	ANSI, ITU-N, ITU-I	A5, N5, I5	
6	STP (with IP ⁷ Secure Gateway functionality)	ANSI, ITU-N, ITU-I	A6, N6, I6	
7	STP (with IP ⁷ Secure Gateway functionality)	ITU-N, ITU-I	N7, I7	A7
8	STP (with IP ⁷ Secure Gateway functionality)	ITU-N, ITU-I	N8, I8	A8
9	STP (with IP ⁷ Secure Gateway functionality)	ITU-N, ITU-I	N9, I9	A9
10	STP (with IP ⁷ Secure Gateway functionality)	ITU-N, ITU-I	N10, I10	A10
11	SSP	ITU-N	N11	I11, A11
12	SSP	ITU-I	I12	N12, A12
13	SSP	ITU-I	I13	N13, A13
14	SSP	ITU-N	N14	I14, A14

Node	Node Type	Network Types Supported	True Point Codes	Alias Point Codes
15	SSP	ITU-I	I15	N15, A15
16	SSP	ITU-I	I16	N16, A16
Notes: 1. A true point code (TPC) defines a destination in the EAGLE 5 ISS's destination point code table. A TPC is a unique identifier of a node in a network. An STP (with IP7 Secure Gateway functionality) must have a TPC for each network type that the EAGLE 5 ISS connects to. An SSP connects to only one type of network, so it has only one TPC. 2. An alias point code is used to allow nodes in other networks to send traffic to and from a EAGLE 5 ISS when that EAGLE 5 ISS does not have a TPC for the same network type.				

The configured links and point codes in the complex network shown in [Figure 13: Complex Network with ANSI, ITU-I, and ITU-N Nodes](#) on page 36 allows most nodes to communicate with other nodes. However, note that Node 2 cannot communicate with Node 13 or Node 16, or with any node in the ITU-N network because Node 2 does not have an ITU-N alias point code.

Routing and Conversion Within a Single Network Type

The following steps demonstrate how an EAGLE 5 ISS routes and converts when an ITU-N node sends an MSU to another ITU-N node. For example, assume that Node 11 in [Figure 13: Complex Network with ANSI, ITU-I, and ITU-N Nodes](#) on page 36 sends an MSU to Node 14. The MSU is routed from Node 11 to Node 7 to Node 5 to Node 9 to Node 14. The following steps describe the actions performed at Node 5 (an STP with IP7 Secure Gateway functionality):

1. An ITU-N formatted MSU (which has a network identifier=01b and a 14-bit destination point code/originating point code) is received on an `ip limi` card (for this example at location 1103).
2. MSU discrimination is performed with the following substeps:
 - a. Compare the received network identifier (NI) to the list of valid NIs. (Each configured linkset for a receiving link has a defined list of valid NIs.) If the comparison fails, the MSU is discarded and an STP measurement is logged. In this example, the received NI (01b) is valid for an `ip limi` card.
 - b. Extract the NI and destination point code (DPC) from the received MSU.
 - c. Determine whether the destination of the received MSU is this STP. If not (as is the case in this example), the MSU is passed to the STP's routing function.
3. The routing function selects which outgoing link to use by searching a routing table for an entry for the DPC (N14 in this example). The routing table identifies another `ip limi` card (for this example at location 1107) to be used for the outgoing link.
4. Determine whether MSU conversion is required (required when the source network type is not the same as the destination network type). In this example, both Node 11 and Node 14 are ITU-N nodes, so conversion is not required.
5. Forward the MSU across the Interprocessor Message Transport (IMT) bus from location 1103 to location 1107, where the MSU is transmitted out the link towards Node 14.

Routing and Conversion Between Different Network Types

The routing and conversion steps performed by a EAGLE 5 ISS when an ITU-N node sends an MSU to an ITU-I node are the same as the steps shown in the [Routing and Conversion Within a Single Network Type](#) on page 38 section, except for the conversion step.

For example, assume that Node 11 in [Figure 13: Complex Network with ANSI, ITU-I, and ITU-N Nodes](#) on page 36 sends an MSU to Node 16. The MSU is routed from Node 11 to Node 7 to Node 5 to Node 9 to Node 16. The following steps describe the actions performed at Node 5 (an EAGLE 5 ISS with IP Secure Gateway functionality):

1. Perform step 1 through step 3 as shown in the [Routing and Conversion Within a Single Network Type](#) on page 38 section. In this example, assume that the routing function determines that the outgoing link is configured on the IP card at location 1203.
2. Determine whether MSU conversion is required (required when the source network type is not the same as the destination network type). In this example, Node 11 is an ITU-N node and Node 16 is an ITU-I node, so conversion is required. Conversion consists of two phases: Message Transfer Part (MTP) conversion and user part conversion.
3. Perform MTP conversion (also known as routing label conversion). The following parts of the MSU can be affected by MTP conversion:
 - Length indicator — for ITU-N to ITU-I conversion, the length of the MSU does not change
 - Service Information Octet (SIO), Priority — for conversion to ITU, the priority is set to 0. For conversion to ANSI, the priority is set to a default of 0, which can later be changed based on user part conversion.
 - Service Information Octet (SIO), Network Indicator — the NI bits are set to the NI value for the destination node. In this example, NI is set to 00b.
 - Routing Label, Destination Point Code (DPC) — the DPC is replaced with the destination's true point code. In this example, N16 is replaced by I16.
 - Routing Label, Originating Point Code (OPC) — the OPC is replaced with the appropriate network type's alias point code for the originating node. In this example, N11 is replaced with I11.
 - Routing Label, Signaling Link Selector (SLS) — no SLS conversion is required between ITU-I and ITU-N nodes. However, if one of the nodes were an ANSI node, conversion would be required between a 5-bit or 8-bit SLS for ANSI nodes and a 4-bit SLS for ITU nodes.
4. Perform user part conversion, if necessary. Currently, only SCCP traffic and only network management messages have the Message Transfer Part (MTP) converted. All other user parts have their data passed through unchanged.
5. Forward the MSU across the Interprocessor Message Transport (IMT) bus from location 1103 to location 1203, where the MSU is transmitted out the link towards Node 16.

IETF Adapter Layer Support

Overview

The current implementation of the IETF adapter layers in the EAGLE 5 ISS uses three adapter layers: SUA, M3UA, and M2PA. These adapter layers are assigned to SCTP associations which define the connection to the far end. An SCTP association is defined in the EAGLE 5 ISS by the local host name, the local SCTP port, the remote host name, and the remote SCTP port.

The three adapter layers used in the EAGLE 5 ISS are supported depending on the type of IP card being used for the IP connection. The SUA and M3UA adapter layers can be used only on IPGWx cards (cards running either the SS7IPGW or IPGWI applications). The M2PA adapter layer can be used only on IPLIMx cards (cards running either the IPLIM or IPLIMI applications).

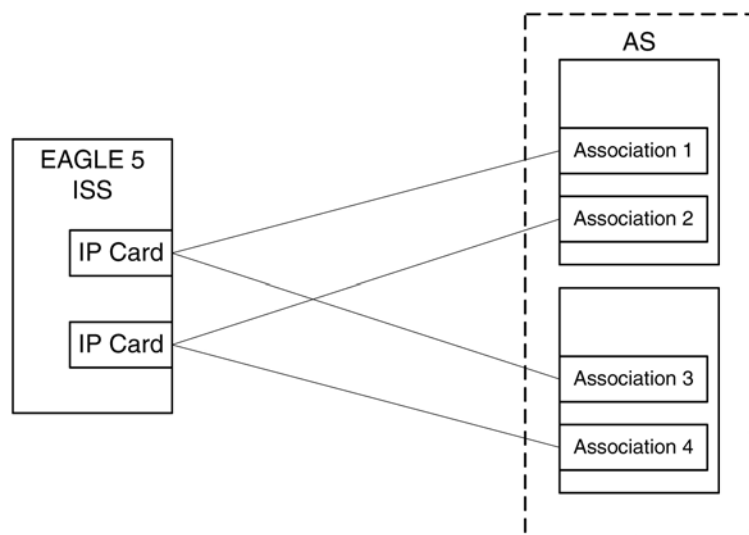
SCTP associations on IPGWx cards use routing keys to distinguish between the IP devices being connected to. SCTP associations cannot be assigned directly to routing keys. To get an SCTP association ultimately assigned to a routing key, the IETF adapter layers use the concept of the application server (AS). The SCTP association is assigned to an application server. One or more associations are normally actively processing traffic. A group of associations (up to 16) can be assigned to an application server. An application server, a logical entity serving a specific routing key, is assigned to a routing key. This results in assigning the SCTP association, up to a maximum of 16, to a routing key.

The IETF SUA and M3UA adapter layers are supported on IPGWx cards. These adapter layers support the full implementation of the AS and routing key for the EAGLE 5 ISS. SCTP associations assigned to IPGWx cards can be assigned to application servers and routing keys.

The IETF M2PA adapter layer is supported on IPLIMx cards. The M2PA adapter layer does not support application servers, therefore SCTP associations assigned to M2PA links on IPLIMx cards cannot be assigned to application servers.

[Figure 14: AS/Association Relationship](#) on page 40 shows a typical configuration with four connections (SCTP associations) out of the EAGLE 5 ISS using IPGWx cards. Each association is connected to a process on the far end.

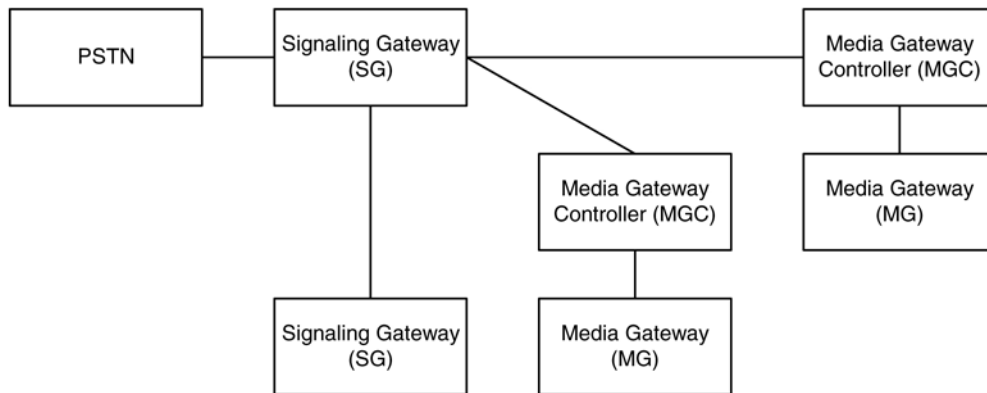
Figure 14: AS/Association Relationship



Feature Components

The EAGLE 5 ISS with IP⁷ Secure Gateway functionality is used as a signaling gateway between the PSTN and IP networks as shown in [Figure 15: SG/MGC/MG Network Diagram](#) on page 40. This figure shows that signaling gateways interface with media gateway controllers (MGCs) and MGCs interface with media gateways (MGs).

Figure 15: SG/MGC/MG Network Diagram



To provide a signaling gateway solution that will be able to communicate with a larger number of IP devices, the EAGLE 5 ISS needs to be able to communicate with multiple MGCs which are using SCTP as the transport layer and M3UA, M2PA, or SUA as an adapter layer. On an IPLIMx card, the M2PA adapter layer can be used with SCTP as shown in [Figure 16: IPLIMx Protocol Stack with SCTP as the Transport Layer](#) on page 41. On an IPGWx card, the M3UA and SUA adapter layers can be used with SCTP as shown in [Figure 17: IPGWx Protocol Stack with SCTP as the Transport Layer](#) on page 41.

Figure 16: IPLIMx Protocol Stack with SCTP as the Transport Layer

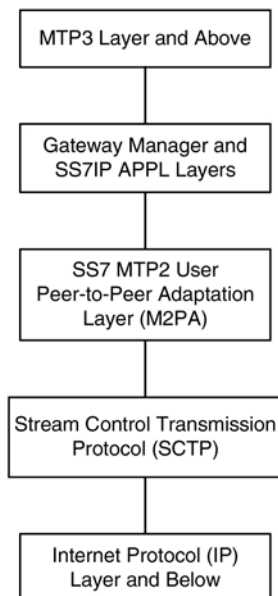
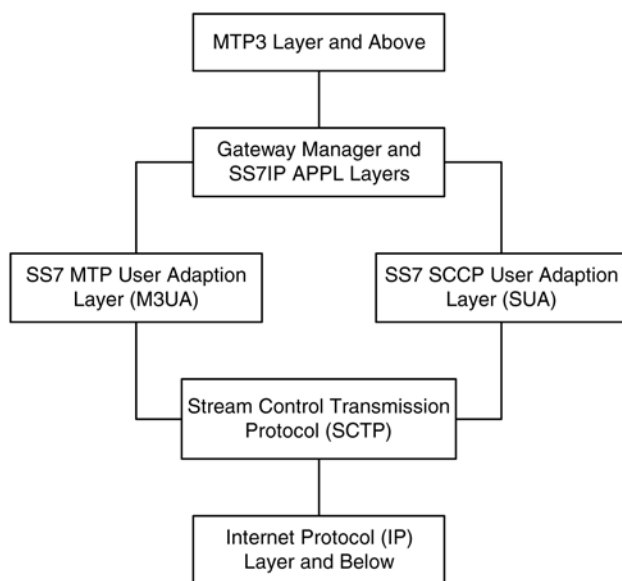


Figure 17: IPGWx Protocol Stack with SCTP as the Transport Layer



SUA Layer

The SUA layer, only supported on IP cards running either the SS7IPGW or IPGWI applications (IPGWx cards), was designed to fit the need for the delivery of SCCP-user messages (MAP & CAP over TCAP, RANAP, etc.) and new third generation network protocol messages over IP between two signaling endpoints. Consideration is given for the transport from an SS7 signaling gateway to an IP signaling node (such as an IP-resident database). This protocol can also support transport of SCCP-user messages between two endpoints wholly contained within an IP network. The layer is expected to meet the following criteria:

- Support for transfer of SS7 SCCP-User Part messages (for example, TCAP, RANAP, etc.)
- Support for SCCP connectionless service.
- Support for the seamless operation of SCCP-User protocol peers
- Support for the management of SCTP transport associations between a signaling gateway and one or more IP-based signaling nodes).
- Support for distributed IP-based signaling nodes.
- Support for the asynchronous reporting of status changes to management

Depending upon the SCCP-users supported, the SUA layer supports the four possible SCCP protocol classes transparently. The SCCP protocol classes are defined as follows:

- Protocol class 0 provides unordered transfer of SCCP-user messages in a connectionless manner.
- Protocol class 1 allows the SCCP-user to select the in-sequence delivery of SCCP-user messages in a connectionless manner.
- Protocol class 2 allows the bi-directional transfer of SCCP-user messages by setting up a temporary or permanent signaling connection.
- Protocol class 3 allows the features of protocol class 2 with the inclusion of flow control. Detection of message loss or mis-sequencing is included.

Protocol classes 0 and 1 make up the SCCP connectionless service. Protocol classes 2 and 3 make up the SCCP connection-oriented service.

The SUA layer supports the following SCCP network management functions:

- Coord Request
- Coord Indication
- Coord Response
- Coord Confirm
- State Request
- State Indication
- Pcstate Indication

The SUA layer provides interworking with SCCP management functions at the signaling gateway for seamless inter-operation between the SCN network and the IP network. This means:

- An indication to the SCCP-user at an application server process that a remote SS7 endpoint/peer is unreachable.
- An indication to the SCCP-user at an application server process that a remote SS7 endpoint/peer is reachable.
- Congestion indication to SCCP-user at an application server process.
- The initiation of an audit of remote SS7 endpoints at the signaling gateway.

M3UA Layer

The M3UA layer, supported on only IPGWx cards, was designed to fit the need for signaling protocol delivery from an SS7 signaling gateway to a media gateway controller (MGC) or IP-resident database. The layer is expected to meet the following criteria:

- Support for the transfer of all SS7 MTP3-User Part messages (for example, ISUP, SCCP, TUP, etc.)
- Support for the seamless operation of MTP3-User protocol peers
- Support for the management of SCTP transport associations and traffic between a signaling gateway and one or more MGCs or IP-resident databases
- Support for MGC or IP-resident database process fail-over and load-sharing
- Support for the asynchronous reporting of status changes to management

The M3UA layer at an application server provides a set of primitives at its upper layer to the MTP3-Users that is the equivalent of those provided by the MTP Level 3 to its local users at an SS7 SEP. In this way, the ISUP or SCCP layer at an application server process is unaware that the expected MTP3 services are offered remotely from an MTP3 Layer at a signaling gateway, and not by a local MTP3 layer. The MTP3 layer at a signaling gateway may also be unaware that its local users are actually remote user parts over the M3UA layer. The M3UA layer extends access to the MTP3 layer services to a remote IP-based application. The M3UA layer does not provide the MTP3 services.

The M3UA layer provides the transport of MTP-TRANSFER primitives across an established SCTP association between a signaling gateway and an application server process and between IPSPs. The MTP-TRANSFER primitives are encoded as MTP3-User messages with attached MTP3 Routing Labels as described in the message format sections of the SCCP and ISUP recommendations. In this way, the SCCP and ISUP messages received from the SS7 network are not re-encoded into a different format for transport to or from the server processes. All the required MTP3 Routing Label information (OPC, DPC, and SIO) is available at the application server process and the IPSP as is expected by the MTP3-User protocol layer.

At the signaling gateway, the M3UA layer also provides inter-working with MTP3 management functions to support seamless operation of the signaling applications in the SS7 and IP domains. This includes:

- Providing an indication to MTP3-Users at an application server process that a remote destination in the SS7 network is not reachable.
- Providing an indication to MTP3-Users at an application server process that a remote destination in the SS7 network is now reachable.
- Providing an indication to MTP3-Users at an application server process that messages to a remote MTP3-User peer in the SS7 network are experiencing SS7 congestion
- Providing an indication to MTP3-Users at an application server process that a remote MTP3-User peer is unavailable.

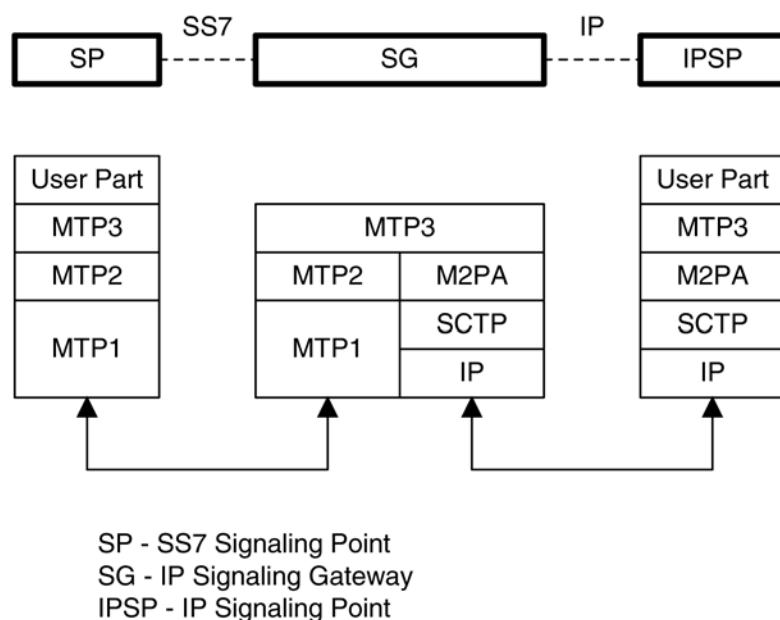
The M3UA layer at the signaling gateway maintains the availability of all configured remote application server processes, in order to manage the SCTP Associations and the traffic between the signaling gateway and application server processes. As well, the Active/Inactive state of remote application server processes is also maintained - Active application server processes are those currently receiving traffic from the signaling gateway.

M2PA Layer

The M2PA layer, supported only on IPLIMx cards, is a peer-to-peer protocol and provides mappings for all SS7 messages. In a peer-to-peer mode, either side of the IP connection may initiate the connection.

The M2PA layer lies below MTP3 in the protocol stack. [Figure 18: M2PA in the IP7 Signaling Gateway](#) on page 44 shows the protocol layers in three interconnected nodes involving the M2PA layer.

Figure 18: M2PA in the IP⁷ Signaling Gateway



The M2PA layer receives the primitives sent from MTP3 to its lower layer. The M2PA layer processes these primitives or maps them to appropriate primitives at the M2PA/SCTP interface. Likewise, the M2PA layer sends primitives to MTP3 like those used in the MTP3/MTP2 interface.

The M2PA layer provides MTP2 functionality that is not provided by SCTP. This includes:

- Reporting of link status changes to MTP3

- Processor outage procedure
- Link alignment procedure

The M2PA layer allows MTP3 to perform all of its Message Handling and Network Management functions with IPSPs as with other SS7 nodes.

The M2PA layer also supports full retrieval because it assigns sequence numbers to all protocol messages and provides for acknowledgements from the M2PA peer. This means that an M2PA signaling link is able to execute the Change-Over and Change-Back procedures. The M2PA layer makes use of the SS7 Extended Changeover (XCO) and SS7 Extended Changeover Acknowledgement (XCA) messages in order to communicate 24-bit sequence numbers with the peer.

SCTP

SCTP is a protocol designed to operate on top of a non-reliable protocol such as IP, while providing a reliable data delivery to the SCTP user. The SCTP protocol is designed to be a discrete protocol.

Although SCTP is similar in some respects to the Transport Control Protocol (TCP), it differs in several key areas. The two protocols are similar in that they both provide reliable data delivery over a non-reliable network protocol (IP). The SCTP protocol is a more robust and higher performance protocol than TCP.

Broader Definition of Connection Four-Tuple

The TCP protocol defines a connection via a four-tuple – a specific local IP address, local transport protocol port, a specific remote host IP address and remote transport protocol port. The TCP connection is point-to-point and once the session is established the four-tuple can not change. SCTP uses a similar four-tuple concept, but provides for the local and remote IP address values to be a list of IP addresses. SCTP allows a multi-homed host, with multiple network interfaces and more than one way to reach the far-end host, the capability to make use of this additional network connectivity to support the transport of data via the SCTP protocol. Redundancy through the support of multi-homing session end-points is a major SCTP advantage.

Multiple Streams

TCP is a point-to-point byte stream oriented transport protocol. In such a protocol if a single byte is corrupted or lost, then all data that follows must be queued and delayed from delivery to the application until the missing data is retransmitted and received to make the stream valid. With the TCP protocol, all data being transmitted is affected because there is only one path from end-to-end. The SCTP protocol addresses this limitation by providing the capability to specify more than one transport path between the two end-points. In SCTP, the four-tuple – with the multi-homing feature – defines what the SCTP protocol calls an *association*.

The association is composed of one or more uni-directional transport paths called *streams*. The number of inbound and outbound streams is independent of one another and is determined at session initiation time (for example, an association may be composed of three outbound and one inbound stream). In this scheme, a data retransmission only affects a single stream. If an association is defined with multiple streams and a packet is lost on a specific stream, data transmission on the other streams, which form this association, is not blocked. However, this feature is only beneficial if the upper layer application uses it.

In the EAGLE 5 ISS, a maximum of 2 inbound and 2 outbound streams can be defined for an association. Stream 0 in each direction is designated for Link Status messages. Stream 1 is designated

for User Data messages. Separating the Link Status and User Data messages onto separate streams allows the adapter layer to prioritize the messages in a manner similar to MTP2. If the peer chooses to configure the association to have only one stream, then the signaling gateway will be able to use only stream 0 for both Link Status messages and User Data messages.

Datagram Stream

While TCP is implemented as a byte-oriented stream protocol, SCTP is based on a datagram-oriented protocol stream. By choosing the datagram as the smallest unit of transport, the SCTP protocol removes the need for the upper layer application to encode the length of a message as part of the message. An SCTP send results in the data being sent as a unit – a datagram – and received at the receiving node as a datagram.

Selective Acknowledgements

TCP acknowledgements are specified as the last consecutive byte in the byte stream that has been received. If a byte is dropped, the TCP protocol on the receiving side cannot pass inbound data to the user until the sender retransmits the lost byte; the stream is blocked. SCTP uses a feature known as *selective acknowledgement* in which each data chunk is identified by a chunk number – the Transmission Sequence Number (TSN) in SCTP terminology – and is explicitly acknowledged at a data chunk granularity. This means that if a data chunk is dropped, only that one data chunk needs to be retransmitted. In SCTP, a dropped data chunk only effects one stream, since ordered transmission of data is only enforced at the stream and not the association level.

Un-order Delivery Capability

The SCTP protocol provides a mechanism for un-ordered datagram delivery. This feature means that a datagram can be transmitted and received independent of datagram sequencing and thus not delayed while awaiting a retransmission. TCP does not provide an equivalent feature of this type.

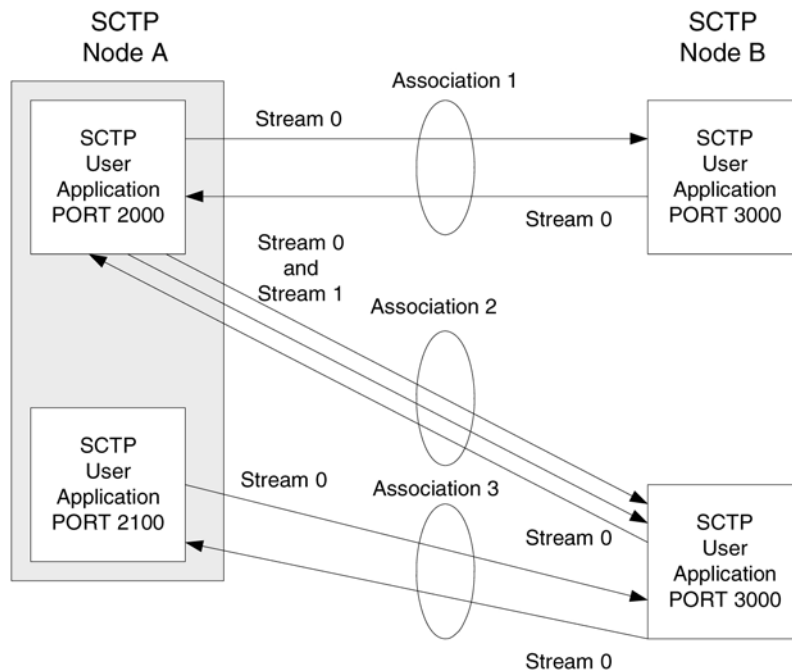
Enhanced Security

The TCP protocol has a known and easily exploitable vulnerability to denial of service attacks (for example, SYN attacks). This weakness is due to the three-way handshake used by the TCP session-establishment protocol. The TCP session establishment method causes EAGLE 5 ISS resources to be committed prior to actually establishing the session. SCTP uses a four-way handshake where resources are not committed by the host being contacted until the contacting host confirms that it is actually making a contact request to prevent such attacks.

SCTP Connectivity Concepts

The basic connectivity provided by the SCTP protocol is illustrated by [Figure 19: SCTP Connectivity](#) on page 46:

Figure 19: SCTP Connectivity



Key elements of the Sctp connection include:

- Sctp Instance
- Sctp Endpoint
- Sctp Association
- Sctp Stream

An Sctp instance is defined by the local Sctp port number. Each local Sctp port number requires its own Sctp instance. An Sctp instance as an entity defines the various Sctp characteristics that will apply to “all” Sctp associations that are created as part of the Sctp instance. These include timeout values, maximum receive windows, and so forth.

In [Figure 19: Sctp Connectivity](#) on page 46 there are three hosts: Sctp node A, node B and node C. Node A has two Sctp instances: local Sctp port 2000 and 2100. Both node B and node C have a single Sctp instance, local Sctp port 3000 and 3000 respectively. The fact that both node B and C are using port 3000 does not tie them together in any way.

An Sctp endpoint is defined as the logical sender/receiver of Sctp packets. On a multi-homed host, an Sctp endpoint is represented to its peers as a combination of a set of eligible destination transport addresses to which Sctp packets can be sent and a set of eligible source transport addresses from which Sctp packets can be received. All transport addresses used by an Sctp endpoint must use the same port number, but can use multiple IP addresses. A transport address used by an Sctp endpoint must not be used by another Sctp endpoint. In other words, a transport address is unique to an Sctp endpoint.

The concept of Sctp instance clarifies this definition. In [Figure 19: Sctp Connectivity](#) on page 46, IP addresses are not shown, but to illustrate this definition, assume the following:

- Node A is multi-homed having two network interface cards with IP addresses 192.168.110.10 and 192.168.55.10
- Node B has a single network interface card with IP address of 192.168.110.20

- Node C is multi-homed having two network interface cards with IP addresses 192.168.110.30 and 192.168.55.30

Based on these IP addresses from above and the defined port numbers for [Figure 19: SCTP Connectivity](#) on page 46, there are four SCTP endpoints ([Table 10: Sample SCTP Endpoints](#) on page 48).

Table 10: Sample SCTP Endpoints

Node	Local IP Address	Local SCTP Port
Node-1	192.168.110.10 192.168.55.10	2000
Node-1	192.168.110.10 192.168.55.10	2100
Node-2	192.168.110.20	3000
Node-3	192.168.110.30 192.168.55.30	3000

An SCTP association is defined as a protocol relationship between SCTP endpoints, composed of the two SCTP endpoints and protocol state information including verification tags and the currently active set of Transmission Sequence Numbers (TSNs), etc. An association can be uniquely identified by the transport addresses used by the endpoints in the association. Two SCTP endpoints must not have more than one SCTP association between them at any given time.

Based on this definition, given the endpoints listed above and [Figure 19: SCTP Connectivity](#) on page 46, there are three defined SCTP associations.

Table 11: Sample SCTP Associations

Association	Local IP Address	Local SCTP Port	Remote IP Address	Remote SCTP Port
Association-1	192.168.110.10 192.168.55.10	2000	192.168.110.20	3000
Association-2	192.168.110.10 192.168.55.10	2000	192.168.110.30 192.168.55.30	3000
Association-3	192.168.110.10 192.168.55.10	2100	192.168.110.30 192.168.55.30	3000

An SCTP stream is defined as a uni-directional logical channel established from one to another associated SCTP endpoint, within which all user messages are delivered in sequence except for those submitted to the unordered delivery service.

Note:

The relationship between stream numbers in opposite directions is strictly a matter of how the applications use them. It is the responsibility of the SCTP user to create and manage these correlations if they are so desired.

Based on this definition and [Figure 19: SCTP Connectivity](#) on page 46, there are a total of seven streams for the three associations.

Table 12: Sample SCTP Associations

Association	Stream Number	Local IP Address	Local SCTP Port	Remote IP Address	Remote SCTP Port
Association-1	Stream 0 Out	192.168.110.10 192.168.55.10	2000	192.168.110.20	3000
Association-1	Stream 0 In	192.168.110.10 192.168.55.10	2000	192.168.110.20	3000
Association-2	Stream 0 Out	192.168.110.10 192.168.55.10	2000	192.168.110.30 192.168.55.30	3000
Association-2	Stream 1 Out	192.168.110.10 192.168.55.10	2000	192.168.110.30 192.168.55.30	3000
Association-2	Stream 0 In	192.168.110.10 192.168.55.10	2000	192.168.110.30 192.168.55.30	3000
Association-3	Stream 0 Out	192.168.110.10 192.168.55.10	2100	192.168.110.30 192.168.55.30	3000
Association-3	Stream 0 In	192.168.110.10 192.168.55.10	2100	192.168.110.30 192.168.55.30	3000

IP Signaling Gateway (IPSG)

The IP Signaling Gateway (IPSG) feature provides a signaling gateway (SG) application as an alternative to the IPLIM and IPGW applications. However, the IPLIM and IPGW applications continue to be supported.

The IPSG feature can run the M2PA and M3UA protocols simultaneously on the same card. The feature also supports ANSI, ITU-N or ITUN-24, and ITU-I simultaneously on one card and one association.

The IPSG feature runs on the E5-ENET card with the IPSG application. An E5-ENET card running the IPSG application is referred to as an IPSG card.

For the M3UA protocol, the IPSG feature equates a linkset with an application server (AS) and equates a signaling link with an application-server/application server process instance (AS-ASP).

The connection to the remote host is provided by IPSG M3UA and IPSG M2PA signaling links. An IPSG M3UA signaling link is a signaling link that is assigned to an IPSG linkset whose ADAPTER value is m3ua. An IPSG M2PA signaling link is a signaling link that is assigned to an IPSG linkset whose ADAPTER value is m2pa. A maximum of 32 IPSG M2PA or IPSG M3UA signaling links are supported per IPSG card.

The IPSG M2PA signaling link can run the ANSI or ITU protocol, but not both simultaneously. ANSI and ITU can run on the same IPSG card on separate IPSG M2PA signaling links. ANSI and ITU can run on the same IPSG M3UA signaling link.

A series of three IS-NR link count thresholds are used to control the transition of the IPSG-M3UA links between Allowed, Restricted, and Prohibited states.

M2PA links on IPLIMx and IPSG cards can exist in the same linkset. M3UA links on IPSG and IPGWx cards cannot exist in the same linkset. M2PA and M3UA links cannot exist within the same linkset.

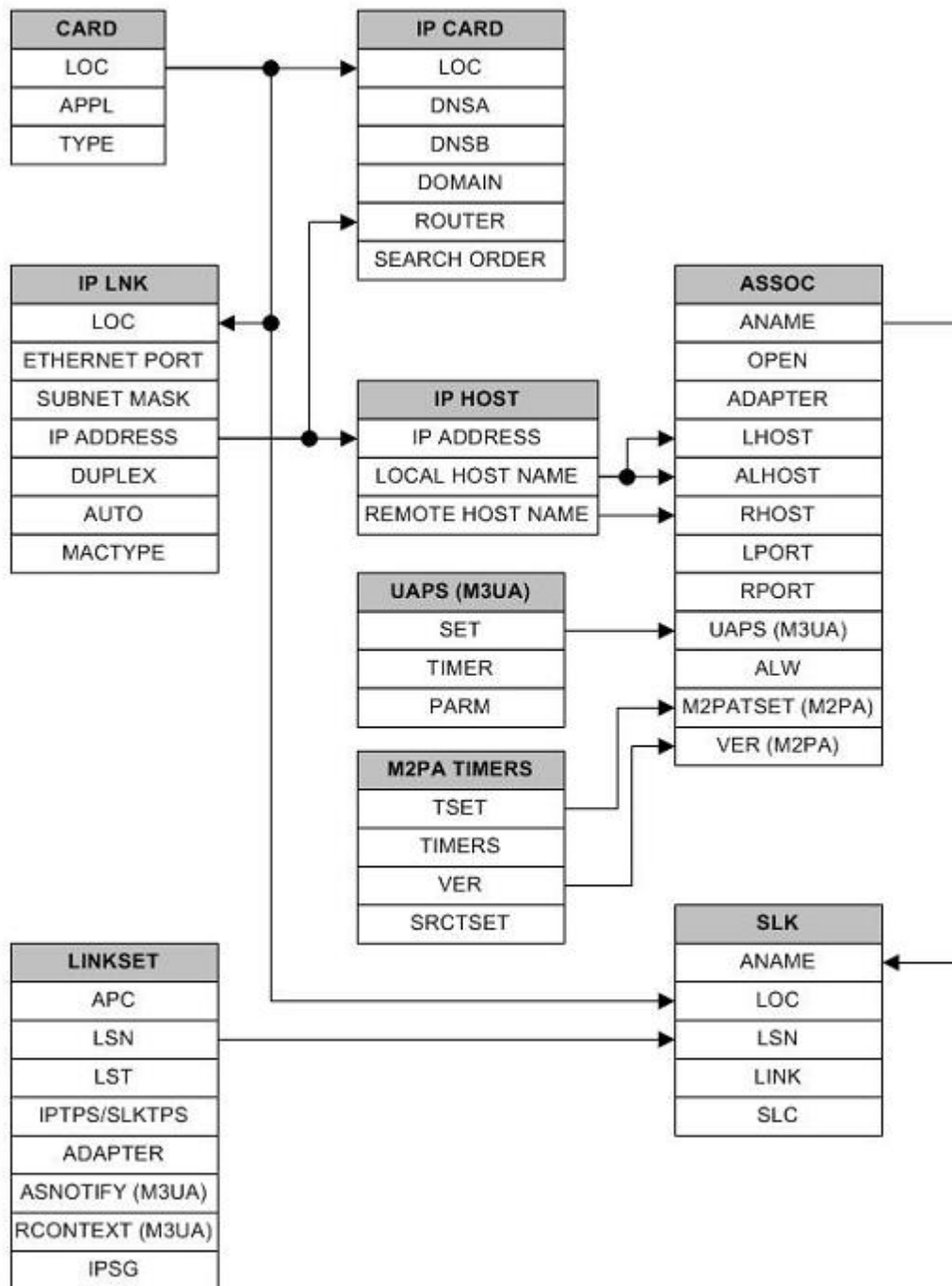
Each IPSG card can host up to 32 SCTP associations. A maximum of 16 M3UA links or 1 M2PA link can be assigned to an association. M3UA and M2PA cannot be mixed on the same association.

The SCTP ADLER-32 or CRC-32 checksum algorithm can be selected for an individual IPLIM, IPGW, or IPSG card.

The adjacent point code (APC) of the IPSG-M3UA linkset is the point code assigned to an AS.

Provisioning for the IP Signaling Gateway feature uses the card, linkset, signaling link, IP card, IP link, IP host, and association database entities. The relationship between these entities is shown in [Figure 20: IP Signaling Gateway Database Relationships](#) on page 50. The provisioning for the IP Signaling Gateway feature is shown in [IPSG M2PA and M3UA Configuration Procedures](#) on page 631.

Figure 20: IP Signaling Gateway Database Relationships



Chapter 3

IETF M2PA Configuration Procedures

Topics:

- [Adding IETF IPLIMx Components Page 55](#)
- [Adding an IPLIMx Card Page 56](#)
- [Adding an IPLIMx Signaling Link Page 66](#)
- [Enabling the Large System # Links Controlled Feature Page 77](#)
- [Configuring an IP Link Page 85](#)
- [Adding an IP Host Page 111](#)
- [Configuring an IP Card Page 115](#)
- [Adding an IP Route Page 125](#)
- [Adding an M2PA Association Page 133](#)
- [Activating the Large BICC MSU Support for IP Signaling Feature Page 149](#)
- [Removing IETF M2PA Components Page 156](#)
- [Removing an IPLIMx Card Page 156](#)
- [Removing an IPLIMx Signaling Link Page 158](#)
- [Removing an IP Host Assigned to an IPLIMx Card Page 166](#)
- [Removing an IP Route Page 171](#)
- [Removing an M2PA Association Page 175](#)
- [Changing IETF M2PA Components Page 177](#)
- [Changing the Attributes of an M2PA Association Page 178](#)
- [Changing the Buffer Size of an M2PA Association Page 191](#)
- [Changing the Host Values of an M2PA Association Page 201](#)
- [Changing the Link Value of an M2PA Association to another Link Value on the Same IPLIMx Card Page 217](#)
- [Configuring SCTP Retransmission Control for an M2PA Association Page 225](#)
- [Changing an M2PA Timer Set Page 232](#)

Chapter 3, IETF M2PA Configuration Procedures, describes the procedures necessary to configure the components necessary to establish IP connections using M2PA associations on IPLIMx signaling links.

- *Changing the SCTP Checksum Algorithm Option for M2PA Associations Page 240*
- *Turning the Large BICC MSU Support for IP Signaling Feature Off Page 252*

Adding IETF IPLIMx Components

This section describes how to configure the components necessary to establish IP connections using M2PA associations on IPLIMx signaling links. IPLIMx signaling links are signaling links assigned to cards running either the IPLIM or IPLIMI applications. The IPLIM application supports point-to-point connectivity for ANSI networks. The IPLIMI application supports point-to-point connectivity for ITU networks.

The configuration of these IP connections consists of these items.

1. Configure the IPLIMx card with the [Adding an IPLIMx Card](#) on page 56 procedure.
2. Configure the required destination point codes - see Chapter 2, "Configuring Destination Tables," in the *Database Administration Manual - SS7*.
3. Configure the required IPLIMx linksets - see Chapter 3, "SS7 Configuration," in the *Database Administration Manual - SS7*.
4. Configure the IPLIMx signaling links with the [Adding an IPLIMx Signaling Link](#) on page 66 procedure. The `ipliml2=m2pa` parameter of the `ent - slk` command must be specified for these signaling links. If the addition of these signaling links will exceed the current number of signaling links the EAGLE 5 ISS is allowed to have, the [Enabling the Large System # Links Controlled Feature](#) on page 77 procedure will have to be performed to increase the quantity of signaling links.
5. Configure the required routes - see Chapter 3, "SS7 Configuration," in the *Database Administration Manual - SS7*.
6. IP addresses must be assigned to the IPLIMx card configured in step 1 by performing the [Configuring an IP Link](#) on page 85 procedure. There are other IP link parameters that are assigned to the IPLIMx card when the IPLIMx card is configured. Default values are assigned to these parameters when the IPLIMx card is configured. These values can be displayed by the `rtrv-ip-link` command. These values can be changed by performing the [Configuring an IP Link](#) on page 85 procedure.
7. Local IP hosts, assigned to the IP addresses assigned to step 6, must be configured in the database by performing the [Adding an IP Host](#) on page 111 procedure. Verify the hosts with the `rtrv-ip-host` command. This establishes a relationship between the IP card related information and the connection related information.
8. When the IP cards are added to the database in step 1, there are IP parameters that control the IP stack that are assigned default values. These parameter values can be displayed by the `rtrv-ip-card` command. These values can be changed by performing the [Configuring an IP Card](#) on page 115 procedure.
9. Static IP routes provide more flexibility in selecting the path to the remote destination and reduces the dependence on default routers. Static IP routes are provisioned by performing the [Adding an IP Route](#) on page 125 procedure.
10. Associations specify a connection between a local host/TCP port and a remote host/TCP port. Three types of associations can be provisioned: M2PA, M3UA, and SUA. Associations that are assigned to IPLIMx signaling links must be M2PA associations. The `ipliml2=m2pa` parameter must be assigned to the signaling link that is assigned to an M2PA association. The M2PA association is configured by performing the [Adding an M2PA Association](#) on page 133 procedure. M3UA and SUA associations are provisioned with the [Adding an M3UA or SUA Association](#) on page 378 procedure. Associations can be assigned to IPSG signaling links also. These associations are configured by performing the [Adding an IPSG M2PA Association](#) on page 714 or [Adding an IPSG M3UA Association](#) on page 726 procedures. A number of fields in the

association cannot be configured with the [Adding an M2PA Association](#) on page 133 procedure and are set to default values. The values of these fields can be displayed using the `rtv-assoc` command after the [Adding an M2PA Association](#) on page 133 procedure is performed. These values can be changed by performing the [Adding an M2PA Association](#) on page 133 procedure. An IPLIMx card can have one association for each signaling link assigned to the card.

11. There are two versions of M2PA associations, RFC and Draft 6, that can be configured in the database. When an M2PA association is added to the database with [Adding an M2PA Association](#) on page 133 procedure, the association is configured as an RFC M2PA association. The RFC version of M2PA timer set 1 is also assigned to the association when the M2PA association is added to the database.

There are two different versions, RFC and Draft 6, of M2PA timer sets that can be assigned to M2PA associations. Each version of the M2PA timer sets contains 20 timer sets. The values of these timer sets can be changed with the [Changing an M2PA Timer Set](#) on page 232 procedure.

The version of the M2PA association and the M2PA timer set assigned to the association can be changed with [Adding an M2PA Association](#) on page 133 procedure. The M2PA version of the association determines the version of the M2PA timer set that is assigned to the association. For example, if M2PA timer set 3 is assigned to the M2PA association, and the association is an RFC M2PA association, the RFC version of M2PA timer set 3 is used with the association. If M2PA timer set 7 is assigned to the M2PA association, and the association is a Draft 6 M2PA association, the Draft 6 version of M2PA timer set 7 is used with the association.

12. The EAGLE 5 ISS processes messages with a service information field (SIF) that is 272 bytes or smaller. The Large BICC (Bearer Independent Call Control) MSU Support for IP Signaling feature allows the EAGLE 5 ISS to process BICC messages with a SIF that is larger than 272 bytes. Perform the [Activating the Large BICC MSU Support for IP Signaling Feature](#) on page 149 procedure to enable and turn on the Large BICC MSU Support for IP Signaling feature.

Adding an IPLIMx Card

This procedure is used to add an IPLIMx card to the database using the `ent-card` command. An IPLIMx card is a card that is running either the IPLIM or IPLIMI applications. A maximum of 100 IPLIMx cards can be provisioned in the database. [Table 13: IPLIMx Card Types](#) on page 56 shows the cards that can be provisioned in this procedure.

Table 13: IPLIMx Card Types

Card Type	Part Number
Single-Slot EDCM	870-2372-01, 870-2372-08, 870-2372-13
E5-ENET	870-2212-xx

The EAGLE 5 ISS can support a mixture of single-slot EDCMs and E5-ENET cards. The EAGLE 5 ISS supports the combinations of the E5-ENET cards and single-slot EDCMs shown in [Table 14: E5-ENET and Single-Slot EDCMs Provisioning Combinations](#) on page 57.

Table 14: E5-ENET and Single-Slot EDCMs Provisioning Combinations

Number of Provisioned E5-ENET Cards	Number of Provisioned Single-Slot EDCMs
100	0
90	20
80	40
70	60
60	80
50	100
40	120
30	140
20	160
18	164

The `ent - card` command uses these parameters.

: `loc` – The location of the card being added to the database.

: `type` – The type of card being added to the database. For this procedure, the value of this parameter is `dcm`.

: `appl` – The application software or GPL that is assigned to the card. For this procedure, the value of this parameter is `iplim` for ANSI IP network connections or `iplimi` for ITU IP network connections.

: `force` – If the global title translation feature is on, the `force=yes` parameter allows the LIM to be added to the database even if the current SCCP transactions-per-second threshold is unable to support the additional SCCP transaction-per-second capacity created by adding the IP card. This parameter is obsolete and is no longer used.

Card Slot Selection

The single-slot EDCM and E5-ENET card can be inserted into any card slot, except for card slots that must remain empty to accommodate dual-slot cards, slots 09 and 10 in each shelf, and slots 1113 through 1118.

To provision a E5-ENET card, the shelf containing the E5-ENET card must have HIPR cards installed in slots 9 and 10 in that shelf. If HIPR cards are not installed in the shelf that the E5-ENET card will occupy, the E5-ENET card will be auto-inhibited when the E5-ENET card is inserted into the shelf. Enter the `rept-stat-gpl:gpl=hipr` command to verify whether or not HIPR cards are installed in the same shelf as the E5-ENET card being provisioned in this procedure.

1. The EAGLE 5 ISS can contain a maximum of 100 E5-ENET cards. If the EAGLE 5 ISS contains 100 E5-ENET cards, no single-slot EDCMs can be provisioned as IPLIMx cards (see [Table 14: E5-ENET and Single-Slot EDCMs Provisioning Combinations](#) on page 57). E5-ENET cards can run one of these GPLs: IPSPG, IPLHC, and IPGHC. E5-ENET cards can be provisioned as IPLIMx cards if the E5-ENET cards are running the IPLHC GPL. Verify the number of E5-ENET cards running the IPSPG GPL by entering this command.

```
rept-stat-gpl:gpl=ipsg
```

```
rlghncxa03w 08-03-05 08:12:53 GMT 38.0.0
GPL Auditing ON
```

GPL	CARD	RUNNING	APPROVED	TRIAL
IPSG	2101	130-003-000	130-003-000	130-002-000
IPSG	2103	130-003-000	130-003-000	130-002-000
IPSG	2105	130-003-000	130-003-000	130-002-000
IPSG	2107	130-003-000	130-003-000	130-002-000

```
Command Completed.
```

If 100 entries are shown in the `rept-stat-gpl` output, this procedure cannot be performed. The EAGLE 5 ISS contains the maximum number of E5-ENET cards.

If less than 100 entries are shown in this step, continue the procedure with [Step 2](#) on page 58 and [Step 3](#) on page 58 to verify the number of E5-ENET cards that are running the IPLHC GPLIPLHC and IPGHC GPLs.

2. Verify the number of E5-ENET cards running the IPLHC GPL by entering this command.

```
rept-stat-gpl:gpl=iplhc
```

```
rlghncxa03w 08-03-05 08:12:53 GMT 38.0.0
GPL Auditing ON
```

GPL	CARD	RUNNING	APPROVED	TRIAL
IPLHC	2201	130-003-000	130-003-000	130-002-000
IPLHC	2203	130-003-000	130-003-000	130-002-000
IPLHC	2205	130-003-000	130-003-000	130-002-000
IPLHC	2207	130-003-000	130-003-000	130-002-000

```
Command Completed.
```

3. Verify the number of E5-ENET cards running the IPGHC GPL by entering this command.

```
rept-stat-gpl:gpl=ipghc
```

```
rlghncxa03w 08-03-05 08:12:53 GMT 38.0.0
GPL Auditing ON
```

GPL	CARD	RUNNING	APPROVED	TRIAL
IPGHC	2301	130-003-000	130-003-000	130-002-000
IPGHC	2303	130-003-000	130-003-000	130-002-000
IPGHC	2305	130-003-000	130-003-000	130-002-000
IPGHC	2307	130-003-000	130-003-000	130-002-000

```
Command Completed.
```

If 100 entries are shown in the outputs of [Step 1](#) on page 57, [Step 2](#) on page 58, and [Step 3](#) on page 58, the remainder of this procedure cannot be performed. The EAGLE 5 ISS contains the maximum number of E5-ENET cards.

If less than 100 entries are shown in , continue the procedure with [Step 4](#) on page 58, [Step 5](#) on page 59, [Step 6](#) on page 59, and [Step 7](#) on page 59 to verify the number of single-slot EDCMs that are provisioned in the EAGLE 5 ISS.

4. Verify the number of single-slot EDCMs running the SS7IPGW GPL by entering this command.

```
rept-stat-gpl:gpl=ss7ipgw
```

```
rlghncxa03w 08-03-05 08:12:53 GMT 38.0.0
GPL Auditing ON
```

GPL	CARD	RUNNING	APPROVED	TRIAL

```
SS7IPGW 2211 130-003-000 130-003-000 130-002-000
SS7IPGW 2213 130-003-000 130-003-000 130-002-000
```

Command Completed.

5. Verify the number of single-slot EDCMs running the IPGWI GPL by entering this command.

```
rept-stat-gpl:gpl=ipgwi
```

```
rlghncxa03w 08-03-05 08:12:53 GMT 38.0.0
GPL Auditing ON
```

GPL	CARD	RUNNING	APPROVED	TRIAL
IPGWI	2215	130-003-000	130-003-000	130-002-000
IPGWI	2217	130-003-000	130-003-000	130-002-000

Command Completed.

6. Verify the number of single-slot EDCMs running the IPLIM GPL by entering this command.

```
rept-stat-gpl:gpl=iplim
```

```
rlghncxa03w 08-03-05 08:12:53 GMT 38.0.0
GPL Auditing ON
```

GPL	CARD	RUNNING	APPROVED	TRIAL
IPLIM	1303	130-003-000	130-003-000	130-002-000
IPLIM	1305	130-003-000	130-003-000	130-002-000

Command Completed.

7. Verify the number of single-slot EDCMs running the IPLIMI GPL by entering this command.

```
rept-stat-gpl:gpl=iplimi
```

```
rlghncxa03w 08-03-05 08:12:53 GMT 38.0.0
GPL Auditing ON
```

GPL	CARD	RUNNING	APPROVED	TRIAL
IPLIMI	2311	130-003-000	130-003-000	130-002-000
IPLIMI	2313	130-003-000	130-003-000	130-002-000

Command Completed.

[Table 14: E5-ENET and Single-Slot EDCMs Provisioning Combinations](#) on page 57 shows the combinations of E5-ENET cards and single-slot EDCMs that the EAGLE 5 ISS will support. If adding the new IPLIMx card will exceed the limits shown in [Table 14: E5-ENET and Single-Slot EDCMs Provisioning Combinations](#) on page 57, the new IPLIMx card cannot be provisioned in the database and the remainder of this procedure cannot be performed.

If adding the new IPLIMx card will not exceed the limits shown in [Table 14: E5-ENET and Single-Slot EDCMs Provisioning Combinations](#) on page 57, one of the following actions can be performed.

- The EAGLE 5 ISS can contain a maximum of 100 IPLIMx cards. The cards shown in the `rept-stat-gpl` outputs in [Step 2](#) on page 58, [Step 6](#) on page 59, and [Step 7](#) on page 59 are IPLIMx cards. If the sum of the number of entries in these steps is 100, the new IPLIMx card cannot be provisioned in the database and the remainder of this procedure cannot be performed.
- If the sum of the number of entries shown in the `rept-stat-gpl` outputs in [Step 2](#) on page 58, [Step 6](#) on page 59, and [Step 7](#) on page 59 is less than 100, continue the procedure with [Step 8](#) on page 60.

8. Display the cards in the database using the `rtrv-card` command.

This is an example of the possible output. Cards should be distributed throughout the EAGLE 5 ISS for proper power distribution. Refer to the *Installation Manual - EAGLE 5 ISS* for the shelf power distribution.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-03-05 08:12:53 GMT 38.0.0
CARD  TYPE      APPL      LSET NAME      LINK SLC  LSET NAME      LINK SLC
1101  TSM          SCCP
1102  TSM          GLS
1113  GSPM          EOAM
1114  TDM-A
1115  GSPM          EOAM
1116  TDM-B
1117  MDAL
1201  LIMDS0       SS7ANSI    sp2           A      0      sp1           B      0
1203  LIMDS0       SS7ANSI    sp3           A      0
1204  LIMDS0       SS7ANSI    sp3           A      1
1206  LIMDS0       SS7ANSI    nsp3          A      1      nsp4          B      1
1207  LIMV35       SS7GX25    nsp1          A      0
1208  LIMV35       SS7GX25    nsp1          A      1
1216  ACMENET      STPLAN
1301  LIMDS0       SS7ANSI    sp6           A      1      sp7           B      0
1302  LIMDS0       SS7ANSI    sp7           A      1      sp5           B      1
1303  DCM          IPLIM      ipnode1       A      0      ipnode3       B      1
1305  DCM          IPLIM      ipnode4       A      0
1307  ACMENET      STPLAN
2101  ENET         IPSG
2103  ENET         IPSG
2105  ENET         IPSG
2107  ENET         IPSG
2201  DCM          IPLIM
2203  DCM          IPLIM
2207  DCM          IPLIM
2211  DCM          SS7IPGW
2213  DCM          SS7IPGW
2215  DCM          IPGWI
2217  DCM          IPGWI
2301  DCM          SS7IPGW
2303  DCM          SS7IPGW
2305  DCM          IPGWI
2307  DCM          IPGWI
2311  DCM          IPLIMI
2313  DCM          ILIMI
```

If the required unprovisioned card slots (see the [Card Slot Selection](#) on page 57 section) are shown in the `rtrv-card` output, continue the procedure with [Step 11](#) on page 61.

If the required unprovisioned card slots are not shown in the `rtrv-card` output, [Step 9](#) on page 60 must be performed.

9. Display the shelves in the database by entering the `rtrv-shlf` command. This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-03-05 08:12:53 GMT 38.0.0
SHELF DISPLAY
FRAME SHELF      TYPE
1      1          CONTROL
1      2          EXTENSION
1      3          EXTENSION
2      1          EXTENSION
2      2          EXTENSION
2      3          EXTENSION
```

If all the shelves are provisioned in the database, then the remainder of this procedure cannot be performed. There are no available card slots for the new IPLIMx card.

If all the shelves have not been provisioned in the database, continue the procedure with [Step 10](#) on page 61.

10. Add the required shelf using the `ent - shlf` command with the location of the shelf and the `type=ext` parameter. The shelf location values are 1200, 1300, 2100, 2200, 2300, 3100, 3200, 3300, 4100, 4200, 4300, 5100, 5200, 5300, and 6100. For this example, enter this command.

```
ent - shlf : loc=3100 : type=ext
```

When this command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 07-05-01 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 37.0.0
ENT-SHLF: MASP A - COMPLTD
```

11. Verify that the card to be entered has been physically installed into the proper location (see the [Card Slot Selection](#) on page 57 section).



CAUTION: If the versions of the flash GPLs on the IPSG card do not match the flash GPL versions in the database when the IPSG card is inserted into the card slot, UAM 0002 is generated indicating that these GPL versions do not match. If UAM 0002 has been generated, perform the alarm clearing procedure for UAM 0002 in the *Maintenance Manual* before proceeding with this procedure.

Note: If the card being added in this procedure is not an E5-ENET card, continue the procedure with [Step 13](#) on page 61.

12. Verify that HIPR cards are installed in card locations 9 and 10 in the shelf containing the E5-ENET card being added in this procedure. Enter this command.

```
rept-stat-gpl:gpl=hipr
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-03-05 08:12:53 GMT 38.0.0
GPL          CARD      RUNNING      APPROVED      TRIAL
HIPR         1109      125-002-000  125-002-000  125-003-000
HIPR         1110      125-002-000  125-002-000  125-003-000
HIPR         1209      125-002-000  125-002-000  125-003-000
HIPR         1210      125-002-000  125-002-000  125-003-000
HIPR         1309      125-002-000  125-002-000  125-003-000
HIPR         1310      125-002-000  125-002-000  125-003-000
HIPR         2109      125-002-000  125-002-000  125-003-000
HIPR         2110      125-002-000  125-002-000  125-003-000
HIPR         2209      125-002-000  125-002-000  125-003-000
HIPR         2210      125-002-000  125-002-000  125-003-000
HIPR         2309      125-002-000  125-002-000  125-003-000
HIPR         2310      125-002-000  125-002-000  125-003-000
Command Completed
```

If HIPR cards are installed in the shelf containing the E5-ENET card, continue the procedure with [Step 13](#) on page 61.

If HIPR cards are not installed on the shelf containing the E5-ENET card, go to the *Installation Manual - EAGLE 5 ISS* and install the HIPR cards. Once the HIPR cards have been installed, continue the procedure with [Step 13](#) on page 61.

13. Add the card using the `ent - card` command. For this example, enter these commands.

```
ent-card:loc=1311:type=dcm:appl=iplim
```

```
ent-card:loc=1313:type=dcm:appl=iplimi
```

When each of these commands have successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-12 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
ENT-CARD: MASP A - COMPLTD
```

14. Verify the changes using the `rtrv-card` command with the card location specified in [Step 13](#) on page 61. For this example, enter these commands.

```
rtrv-card:loc=1311
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
CARD  TYPE      APPL      LSET NAME      LINK SLC  LSET NAME      LINK SLC
1311   DCM        IPLIM
```

```
rtrv-card:loc=1313
```

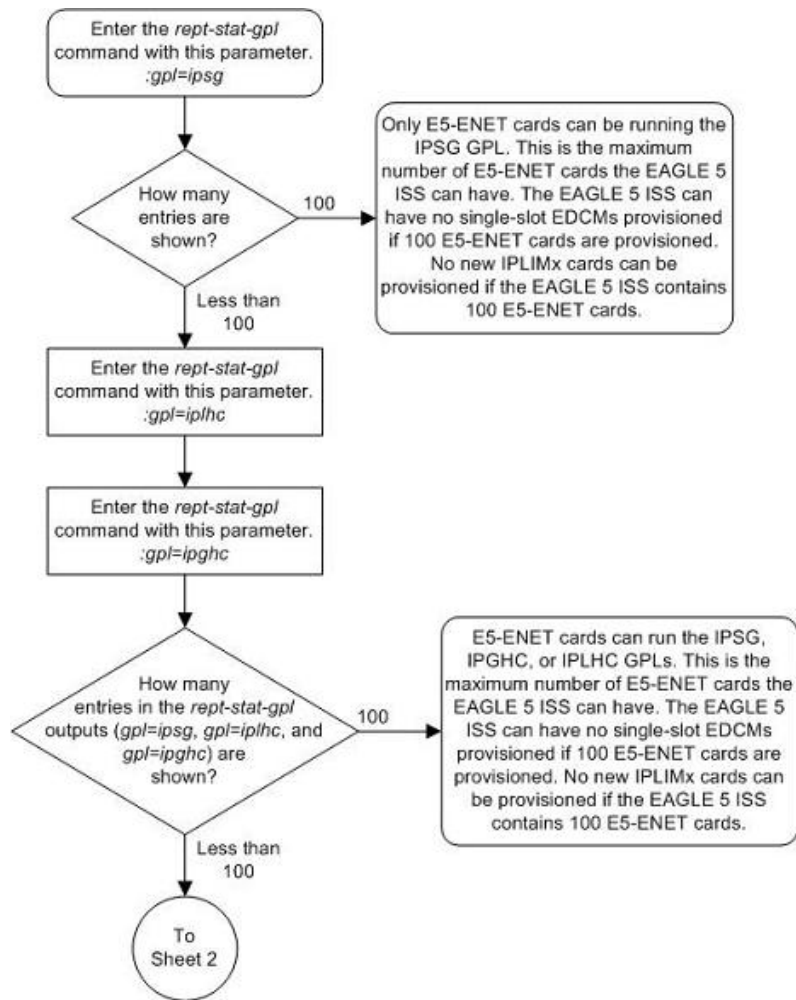
This is an example of the possible output.

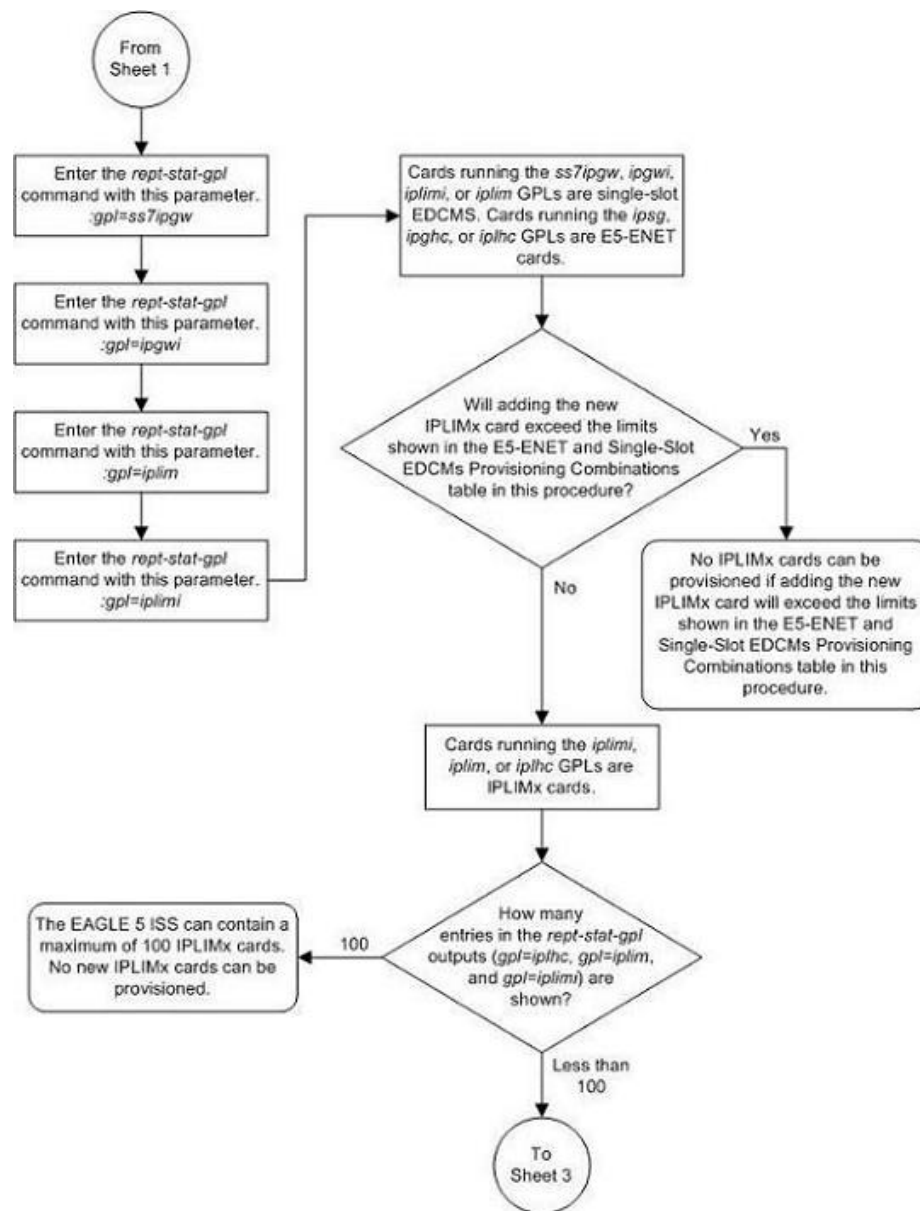
```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
CARD  TYPE      APPL      LSET NAME      LINK SLC  LSET NAME      LINK SLC
1313   DCM        IPLIMI
```

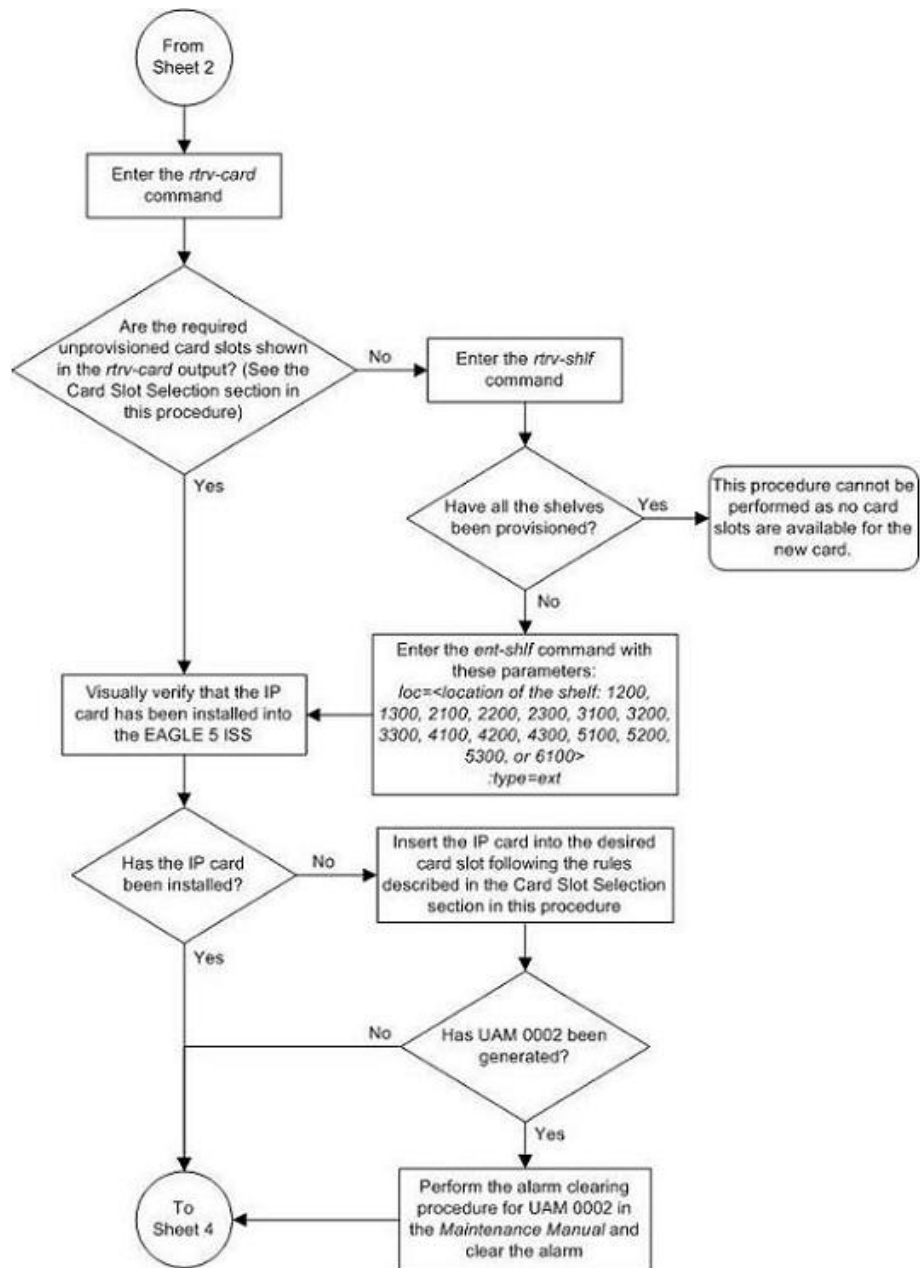
15. Back up the new changes using the `chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed` command. These messages should appear, the active Maintenance and Administration Subsystem Processor (MASP) appears first.

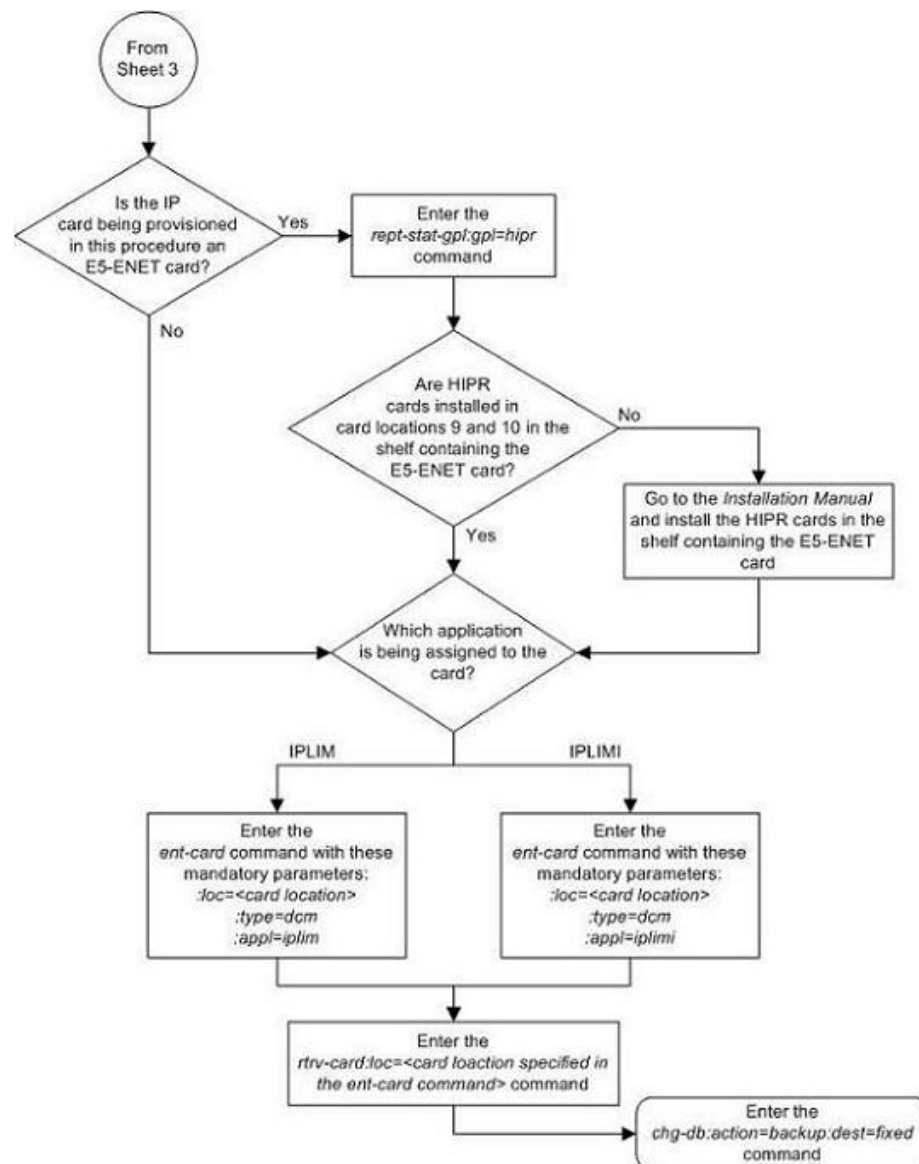
```
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on active MASP.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on active MASP to fixed disk complete.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on standby MASP.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on standby MASP to fixed disk complete.
```

Figure 21: Adding an IPLIMx Card









Adding an IPLIMx Signaling Link

This procedure is used to add an IPLIMx signaling link to the database using the `ent -s lk` command. The `ent -s lk` command uses these parameters.

: loc – The card location of the IP card that the IP signaling link will be assigned to. The cards specified by this parameter are IP cards running the IPLIM or IPLIMI applications.

: link – The signaling link on the card specified in the loc parameter.

: lsn – The name of the linkset that will contain the signaling link.

:slc – The signaling link code. The SLC must be unique within the linkset. It must be the same at both the EAGLE 5 ISS location and the distant node.

:ipliml2 – The L2 protocol stack to be assigned to the IP signaling link, M2PA (the default value).

The ent-slk command contains other optional parameters that are not used to configure an IPGWx signaling link. These parameters are discussed in more detail in the *Commands Manual* or in these sections.

- These procedures in this manual:
 - [Adding an IPGWx Signaling Link](#) on page 308
 - [Adding an IPSP M3UA Signaling Link](#) on page 748
 - [Adding an IPSP M2PA Signaling Link](#) on page 735
- These procedures in the *Database Administration Manual - SS7*
 - Adding an SS7 Signaling Link
 - Adding an E1 Signaling Link
 - Adding a T1 Signaling Link
 - Adding an ATM High-Speed Signaling Link
- The "Adding an X.25 Signaling Link" procedure in the *Database Administration Manual - Features*.

These items must be configured in the database before an IP signaling link can be added:

- Shelf – perform the "Adding a Shelf" procedure in the *Database Administration Manual - System Management*.
- Card – perform the [Adding an IPLIMx Card](#) on page 56 procedure
- Destination Point Code – perform the "Adding a Destination Point Code" procedure in the *Database Administration Manual - SS7*.
- Linkset – An IPLIMx signaling link can be assigned to any linkset that does not contain IPGWx signaling links or X.25 signaling links. Perform one of these procedures to add the linkset.
 - "Adding an SS7 Linkset" in the *Database Administration Manual - SS7*
 - [Adding an IPSP M2PA Linkset](#) on page 644
 - [Adding an IPSP M3UA Linkset](#) on page 654

Verify that the link has been physically installed (all cable connections have been made).

To configure the EAGLE 5 ISS to perform circular routing detection test on the signaling links, "Configuring Circular Route Detection" procedure in the *Database Administration Manual - SS7*.

Note: Circular route detection is not supported in ITU networks.

To provision a EAGLE 5 ISS with more than 700 signaling links, the EAGLE 5 ISS must have certain levels of hardware installed. See the "Requirements for EAGLE 5 ISSs Containing more than 700 Signaling Links" section for more information on these hardware requirements.

The EAGLE 5 ISS can contain a mixture of low-speed, E1, T1, ATM high-speed, and IP signaling links. The "Determining the Number of High-Speed and Low-Speed Signaling Links" section describes how to determine the quantities of the different types of signaling links the EAGLE 5 ISS can have.

Requirements for EAGLE 5 ISSs Containing more than 700 Signaling Links

To provision an EAGLE 5 ISS with more than 700 signaling links (currently the EAGLE 5 ISS can have maximum capacities of 1200, or 1500, or 2000 signaling links), the following additional requirements must be met:

- The Measurements Platform feature must be enabled. Perform these procedures in the *Database Administration Manual - System Management* to enable the Measurements Platform Feature:
 - "Adding an MCPM"
 - "Configuring the IP Communications Link for the Measurements Platform Feature"
 - "Adding an FTP Server"
- To provision more than 1200 signaling links, the Large System # Links controlled feature must be enabled for 1500 or 2000 signaling links. For more information on enabling this feature, go to the [Enabling the Large System # Links Controlled Feature](#) on page 77 procedure.

Determining the Number of High-Speed and Low-Speed Signaling Links

An EAGLE 5 ISS containing either 1200, or 1500, or 2000 signaling links can contain the following quantities of signaling links:

- 180 high-speed ATM signaling links assigned to the ATMANSI application. If there are any high-speed ATM signaling links assigned to the ATMITU application, the maximum number of high-speed ATM signaling links is 115.
- 100 signaling links assigned to either the IPLIM or IPLIMI applications.
- 64 signaling links assigned to either the ss7ipgw or ipgwi application, or combinations of the ss7ipgw and ipgwi applications.
- 64 unchannelized E1 signaling links.

The following hardware and applications are the only signaling link hardware and applications supported for an EAGLE 5 ISS containing more than 1500 signaling links.

- E1/T1MIM running the ccs7itu application.
- HC-MIM running the ccs7itu application.
- E5-E1T1 running the ccs7itu application.
- Single-slot EDCM running either the iplimi or ipgwi applications.
- E5-ENET running either the iplimi or ipgwi applications.
- ATM high-speed LIM running the atmitu application.

Canceling the REPT-STAT-SLK, RTRV-LS, and RTRV-SLK Commands

Because the rept-stat-slk, rtrv-ls, and rtrv-slk commands used in this procedure can output information for a long period of time, the rept-stat-slk, rtrv-ls, and rtrv-slk commands can be canceled and the output to the terminal stopped. There are three ways that the rept-stat-slk, rtrv-ls, and rtrv-slk commands can be canceled.

- Press the F9 function key on the keyboard at the terminal where the rept-stat-slk, rtrv-ls, or rtrv-slk commands were entered.
- Enter the canc-cmd without the trm parameter at the terminal where the rept-stat-slk, rtrv-ls, or rtrv-slk commands were entered.
- Enter the canc-cmd:trm=<xx>, where <xx> is the terminal where the rept-stat-slk, rtrv-ls, or rtrv-slk commands were entered, from another terminal other than the terminal where the rept-stat-slk, rtrv-ls, or rtrv-slk commands were entered. To enter the canc-cmd:trm=<xx> command, the terminal must allow Security Administration commands to be entered from it and the user must be allowed to enter Security Administration commands.

The terminal's permissions can be verified with the `rtrv-secu-trm` command. The user's permissions can be verified with the `rtrv-user` or `rtrv-secu-user` commands.

For more information about the `canc-cmd` command, go to the *Commands Manual*.

1. Display the current signaling link configuration using the `rtrv-slk` command.

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-19 21:16:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
      L2T      L1
LOC LINK LSN      SLC TYPE  SET  BPS  MODE TSET  ECM   PCR   PCR
1201 B   lsa1      0  LIMDS0  1   56000 --- --- BASIC --- ----
1203 B   lsa2      0  LIMDS0  1   56000 --- --- BASIC --- ----
1205 A   lsa3      0  LIMV35  3   64000 DCE  ON  BASIC --- ----
1207 A   lsn1207a  0  LIMDS0  1   56000 --- --- BASIC --- ----
1207 B   lsn1207b  0  LIMDS0  1   56000 --- --- BASIC --- ----
1214 A   lsn1214a  0  LIMV35  2   64000 DTE  --- PCR   76  3800
1214 B   lsa3      1  LIMV35  3   64000 DCE  ON  BASIC --- ----
```

SLK table is (7 of 1200) 1% full.

If the `rtrv-slk` output shows that the maximum number of signaling links is 2000, continue the procedure with [Step 2](#) on page 69.

If the `rtrv-slk` output shows that the maximum number of signaling links is 1200, and the signaling link being added increases the number beyond 1200, perform the [Enabling the Large System # Links Controlled Feature](#) on page 77 procedure and enable the Large System # Links controlled feature for either 1500 signaling links or 2000 signaling links. Then continue the procedure with [Step 2](#) on page 69.

If the `rtrv-slk` output shows that the maximum number of signaling links is 1500, and the signaling link being added increases the number beyond 1500, perform the [Enabling the Large System # Links Controlled Feature](#) on page 77 procedure and enable the Large System # Links controlled feature for 2000 signaling links. Then continue the procedure with [Step 2](#) on page 69.

If the addition of the new signaling link will not exceed the maximum number of signaling links, continue the procedure with [Step 2](#) on page 69.

2. Display the current linkset configuration using the `rtrv-ls` command.

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-10 11:43:04 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
      L3T SLT
LSN      APCA  (SS7)  SCRNL3T SLT  BEI  LST  LNKS  GWS  GWS  GWS
e1e2      001-207-000  none  1  1  no  B  6  off off off no  off
ls1305     000-005-000  none  1  1  no  A  1  off off off no  off
ls1307     000-007-000  none  1  1  no  A  1  off off off no  off
e1m1s1     001-001-001  none  1  1  no  A  7  off off off no  off
e1m1s2     001-001-002  none  1  1  no  A  7  off off off no  off

      L3T SLT
LSN      APCI  (SS7)  SCRNL3T SLT  BEI  LST  LNKS  GWS  GWS  GWS
e1e2i     1-207-0      none  1  1  no  B  4  off off off --- on
ls1315     0-015-0      none  1  1  no  A  1  off off off --- off
ls1317     0-017-0      none  1  1  no  A  1  off off off --- on
e1m2s1     1-011-1      none  1  1  no  A  7  off off off --- off
e1m2s2     1-011-2      none  1  1  no  A  7  off off off --- off
```

Link set table is (10 of 1024) 1% full.

The linkset that will contain the signaling link cannot be an X.25 linkset. If the desired linkset is not in the database, perform one of these procedures to add the linkset to the database.

- “Adding an SS7 Linkset” in the *Database Administration Manual - SS7*
- [Adding an IP7 M2PA Linkset](#) on page 644
- [Adding an IP7 M3UA Linkset](#) on page 654

After the new linkset has been added, continue the procedure with [Step 4](#) on page 70.

If the signaling link will be assigned to the linkset shown in this step, continue the procedure with [Step 3](#) on page 70.

3. Display the linkset that the signaling link is being assigned to using the `rtrv-ls` command, specifying the name of the linkset that the signaling link is being assigned to.

For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-ls:lsn=lsnipgw
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-17 11:43:04 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
LSN          APCI      (SS7)  SCRNL3T SLT      GWS GWS GWS
lsnipgw      2968      none  1  1  no  A  1  off off off --- off
CLLI         TFATCABMLQ MTPRSE  ASL8  SLSRSB  MULTGC  ITUTFR
----- 1          no    ---  1      yes    off
IPGWAPC      MATELSN    IPTPS  LSUSEALM SLKUSEALM GTTMODE
no          -----  ---  ---      ---  CdPA
LOC  LINK  SLC  TYPE      IPLIML2
1317 A      0  IPLIMI  M2PA
SAPCI
1-10-1
SAPCN
1234-aa
1235-bb
1200-zz
```

Link set table is (13 of 1024) 1% full.

The signaling link cannot be assigned to a linkset whose IPGWAPC value is yes. If the IPGWAPC value for the linkset is yes, repeat the procedure from [Step 2](#) on page 69 and choose another linkset.

If the IPGWAPC value for the linkset is no, continue the procedure with [Step 4](#) on page 70.

4. Display the cards in the database using the `rtrv-card` command.

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
CARD  TYPE      APPL      LSET NAME      LINK SLC  LSET NAME      LINK SLC
1102  TSM        GLS
1103  DCM        VXWSLAN
1113  GSPM        EOAM
```

1114	TDM-A								
1115	GSPM	EOAM							
1116	TDM-B								
1117	MDAL								
1201	LIMDS0	SS7ANSI	lsa1	B	0				
1202	LIMV35	SS7ANSI							
1203	LIMDS0	SS7ANSI	lsa2	B	0				
1204	LIMDS0	SS7ANSI							
1205	LIMV35	SS7ANSI	lsa3	A	0				
1206	LIMV35	SS7ANSI							
1207	LIMDS0	SS7ANSI	lsn1207a	A	0	lsn1207b	B	0	
1208	LIMDS0	SS7ANSI							
1212	LIMV35	SS7ANSI							
1213	LIMDS0	SS7ANSI							
1214	LIMV35	SS7ANSI	lsn1214a	A	0	lsa3	B	1	
1215	LIMDS0	SS7ANSI							
1301	LIMV35	ATMANSI							
1302	LIMATM	ATMANSI							
1304	LIMV35	SS7ANSI							
1305	LIMATM	ATMANSI							
1308	LIMV35	SS7ANSI							
1311	LIMDS0	SS7ANSI							
1313	LIMDS0	SS7ANSI							
1315	LIMV35	CCS7ITU							
1317	LIMV35	CCS7ITU							
1318	LIMATM	ATMANSI							

If the required card is not in the database, perform the [Adding an IPLIMx Card](#) on page 56 procedure and add the IP card to the database.

Note: If the linkset that the signaling link will be added to contains the `multgc=yes` parameter, the application assigned to the card must be IPLIMI.

5. Add the signaling link to the database using the `ent -slk` command.

[Table 15: M2PA IPLIMx Signaling Link Parameter Combinations](#) on page 71 shows the parameters and values that can be specified with the `ent -slk` command.

Table 15: M2PA IPLIMx Signaling Link Parameter Combinations

M2PA IPLIMx Signaling Link
Mandatory Parameters
:loc = location of the IP card with one of these applications: IPLIM or IPLIMI; and the DCM card type. (See Note 1)
:link = <see Note 2>
:lsn = linkset name (See Note 3)
:slc = 0 - 15 (See Note 4)
Optional Parameter
:ipliml2 = m2pa, default value = m2pa
Notes:
1. If the <code>multgc=yes</code> parameter is assigned to the linkset, the card's application must be IPLIMI.

M2PA IPLIMx Signaling Link
2. The range of link parameter values is dependent on the type of IPLIMx card that is being provisioned. Single-Slot EDCM - Link Parameter Values A - A3, B - B3 E5-ENET - Link Parameter Values A - A7, B - B7 3. If the card's application is IPLIMI, the linkset adjacent point code must be ITU. If the card's application is IPLIM, the linkset adjacent point code must be ANSI. The domain of the linkset adjacent point code must be SS7. 4. Signaling links provisioned in this procedure can be in a linkset that contains non-IPLIMx signaling links.

For this example, enter these commands.

```
ent-slk:loc=2204:link=b:lsn=lsnlp2:slc=0:ipliml2=m2pa
```

```
ent-slk:loc=2205:link=a:lsn=lsnlp1:slc=1:ipliml2=m2pa
```

```
ent-slk:loc=2213:link=a:lsn=lsnlp5:slc=1:ipliml2=m2pa
```

When each of these commands have successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-07 08:29:03 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
ENT-SLK: MASP A - COMPLTD
```

6. Verify the changes using the `rtrv-slk` command with the card location and link parameter values specified in [Step 5](#) on page 71. For this example, enter these commands.

```
rtrv-slk:loc=2204:link=b
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-19 21:16:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
LOC LINK LSN      SLC TYPE  IPLIML2
2204 B   lsnlp2    0  IPLIM   M2PA
```

```
rtrv-slk:loc=2205:link=a
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-19 21:16:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
LOC LINK LSN      SLC TYPE  IPLIML2
2205 A   lsnlp1    1  IPLIM   M2PA
```

```
rtrv-slk:loc=2213:link=a
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-19 21:16:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
LOC LINK LSN      SLC TYPE  IPLIML2
2213 A   lsnlp5    0  IPLIM   M2PA
```

7. If any cards contain the first signaling link on a card, those cards must be brought into service with the `rst-card` command, specifying the location of the card. For this example, enter these commands.


```
rst-card:loc=2204
```

```
rst-card:loc=2205
```

```
rst-card:loc=2213
```

When each of these commands have successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-23 13:05:05 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
Card has been allowed.
```

8. Activate all signaling links on the cards using the `act-slk` command, specifying the card location and link parameter value of each signaling link. For this example, enter these commands.

```
act-slk:loc=2204:link=b
```

```
act-slk:loc=2205:link=a
```

```
act-slk:loc=2213:link=a
```

When each of these commands have successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-07 08:31:24 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
Activate Link message sent to card
```

9. Check the status of the signaling links added in [Step 5](#) on page 71 using the `rept-stat-slk` command with the card location and link parameter values specified in [Step 5](#) on page 71. The state of each signaling link should be in service normal (IS-NR) after the link has completed alignment (shown in the PST field). For this example, enter these commands.

```
rept-stat-slk:loc=2204:link=b
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 07-05-23 13:06:25 GMT EAGLE5 37.0.0
SLK      LSN      CLLI      PST      SST      AST
2204,B   lsnlp2   -----  IS-NR      Avail    ----
  ALARM STATUS      =
  UNAVAIL REASON    =
```

```
rept-stat-slk:loc=2205:link=a
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 07-05-23 13:06:25 GMT EAGLE5 37.0.0
SLK      LSN      CLLI      PST      SST      AST
2205,A   lsnlp1   -----  IS-NR      Avail    ----
  ALARM STATUS      =
  UNAVAIL REASON    =
```

```
rept-stat-slk:loc=2213:link=a
```

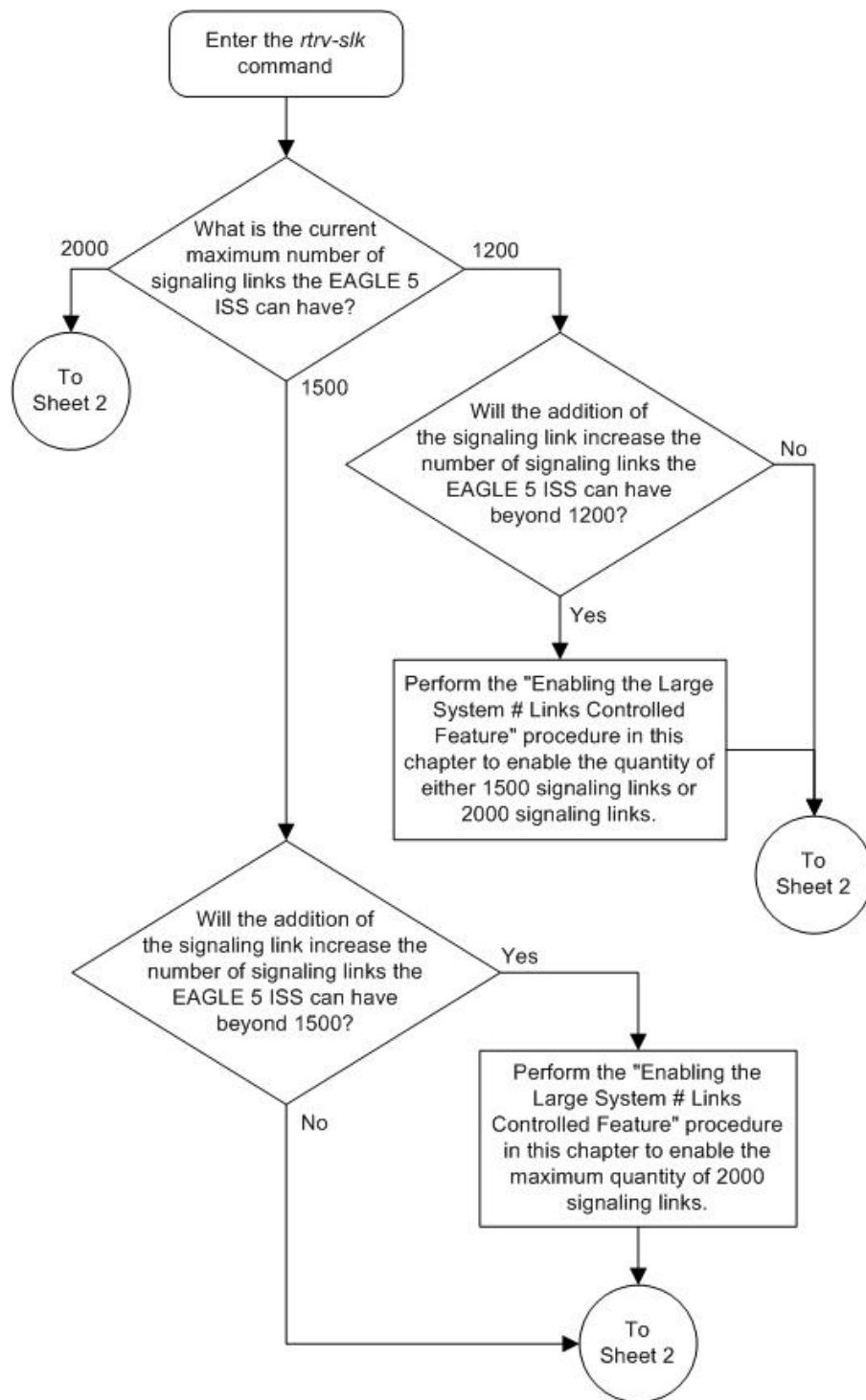
This is an example of the possible output.

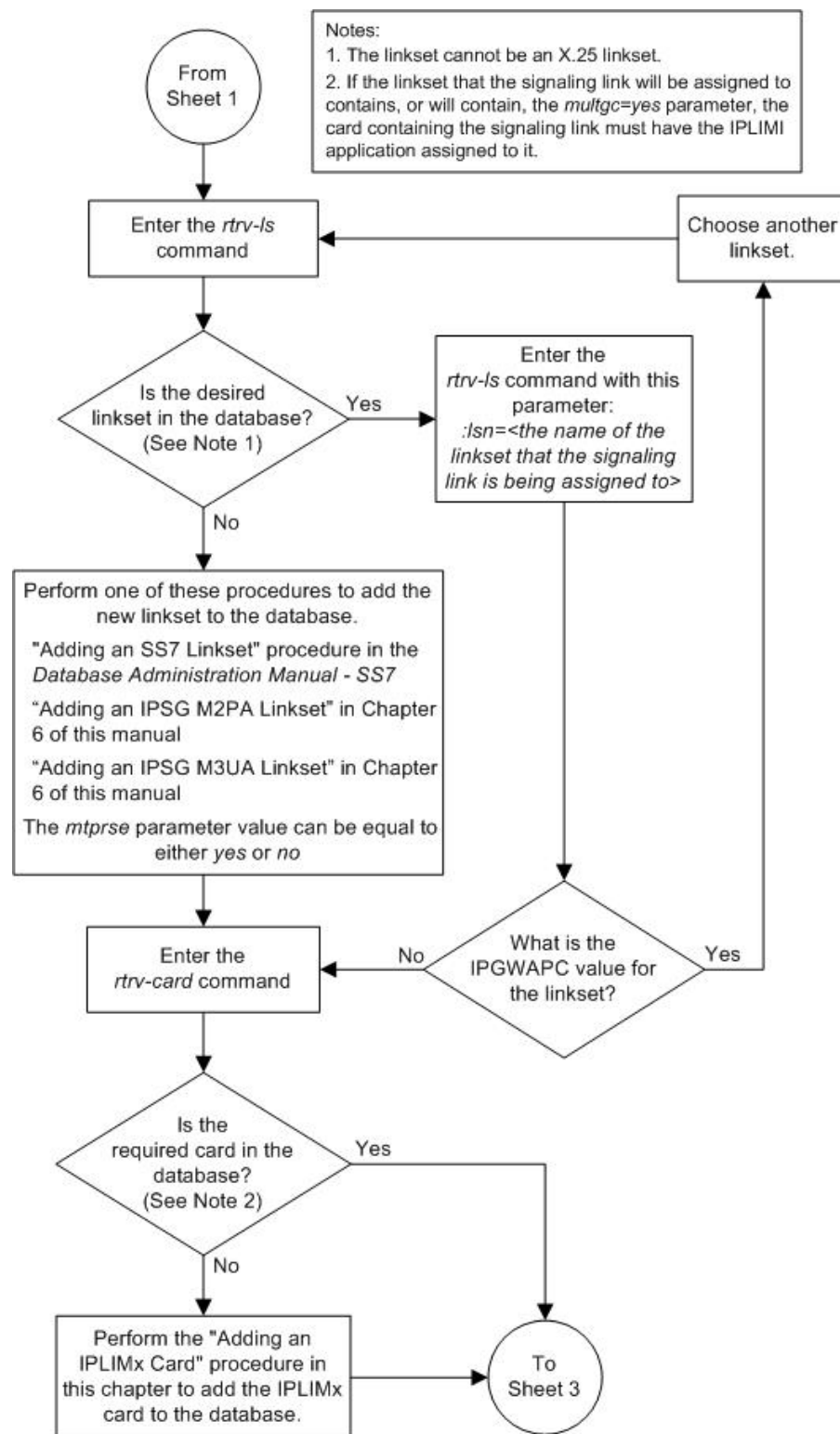
```
rlghncxa03w 07-05-23 13:06:25 GMT EAGLE5 37.0.0
SLK      LSN      CLLI      PST      SST      AST
2213,A   lsnlp5   -----  IS-NR      Avail    ----
  ALARM STATUS      =
  UNAVAIL REASON    =
```

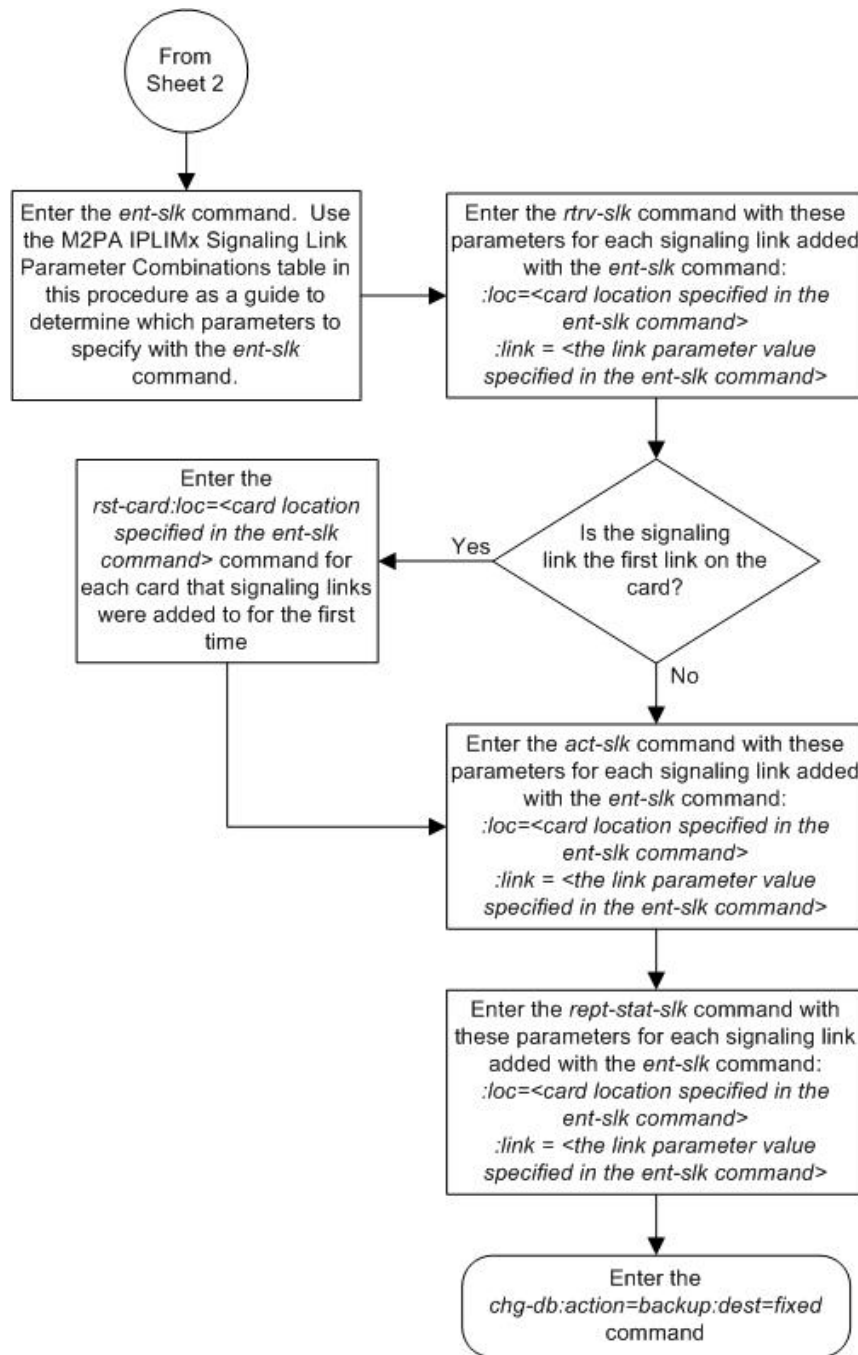
10. Back up the new changes using the `chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed` command. These messages should appear, the active Maintenance and Administration Subsystem Processor (MASP) appears first.

```
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on active MASP.  
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on active MASP to fixed disk complete.  
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on standby MASP.  
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on standby MASP to fixed disk complete.
```

Figure 22: Adding an IPLIMx Signaling Link







Enabling the Large System # Links Controlled Feature

This procedure is used to enable the Large System # Links controlled feature using the feature's part number and a feature access key.

The feature access key for the Large System # Links controlled feature is based on the feature's part number and the serial number of the EAGLE 5 ISS, making the feature access key site-specific.

This feature allows the EAGLE 5 ISS to contain a maximum of either 1500 or 2000 signaling links.

The `enable-ctrl-feat` command enables the controlled feature by inputting the controlled feature's access key and the controlled feature's part number with these parameters:

: `fak` – The feature access key provided by Tekelec. The feature access key contains 13 alphanumeric characters and is not case sensitive.

: `partnum` – The Tekelec-issued part number associated with the signaling link quantity being enabled:

- 893005901 for the 1500 signaling link quantity
- 893005910 for the 2000 signaling link quantity.

The `enable-ctrl-feat` command requires that the database contain a valid serial number for the EAGLE 5 ISS, and that this serial number is locked. This can be verified with the `rtrv-serial-num` command. The EAGLE 5 ISS is shipped with a serial number in the database, but the serial number is not locked. The serial number can be changed, if necessary, and locked once the EAGLE 5 ISS is on-site, by using the `ent-serial-num` command. The `ent-serial-num` command uses these parameters.

: `serial` – The serial number assigned to the EAGLE 5 ISS. The serial number is not case sensitive.

: `lock` – Specifies whether or not the serial number is locked. This parameter has only one value, `yes`, which locks the serial number. Once the serial number is locked, it cannot be changed.

Note: To enter and lock the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number, the `ent-serial-num` command must be entered twice, once to add the correct serial number to the database with the `serial` parameter, then again with the `serial` and the `lock=yes` parameters to lock the serial number. You should verify that the serial number in the database is correct before locking the serial number. The serial number can be found on a label affixed to the control shelf (shelf 1100).

This feature cannot be temporarily enabled (with the temporary feature access key).

Once this feature is enabled with the `enable-ctrl-feat` command, the feature is also activated. The `chg-ctrl-feat` command is not necessary to activate the feature.

This feature cannot be disabled with the `chg-ctrl-feat` command and the `status=off` parameter.

Hardware Supported for Signaling Link Quantities Greater than 1500

The following hardware and applications are the only signaling link hardware and applications supported for an EAGLE 5 ISS containing more than 1500 signaling links.

- E1/T1 MIM running the `ccs7itu` application.
- HC-MIM running the `ccs7itu` application.
- E5-E1T1 card running the `ccs7itu` application.
- Single-slot EDCM running either the `iplimi` or `ipgwi` applications.
- E5-ENET card running either the `iplimi` or `ipgwi` applications.
- ATM high-speed LIM card running the `atmitu` application.

To increase the signaling link quantity to more than 1500 signaling links, HIPR cards must be installed into card locations 9 and 10 in each shelf in the EAGLE 5 ISS. Enter the

`rept-stat-gpl:gpl=hipr` command to verify whether or not HIPR cards are installed in the EAGLE 5 ISS shelves.

1. Display the status of the Large System # Links controlled feature by entering the `rtrv-ctrl-feat` command.

The following is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:15:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
The following features have been permanently enabled:
```

Feature Name	Partnum	Status	Quantity
Command Class Management	893005801	on	----
LNP Short Message Service	893006601	on	----
Intermed GTT Load Sharing	893006901	on	----
XGTT Table Expansion	893006101	on	400000
XMAP Table Expansion	893007710	off	----
Routesets	893006401	on	6000
HC-MIM SLK Capacity	893012707	on	64

The following features have been temporarily enabled:

Feature Name	Partnum	Status	Quantity	Trial Period Left
Zero entries found.				

The following features have expired temporary keys:

Feature Name	Partnum
Zero entries found.	

If the `rtrv-ctrl-feat` output shows that the controlled feature is enabled for the desired quantity or for a quantity that is greater than the desired quantity, no further action is necessary. This procedure does not need to be performed.

Note: If the `rtrv-ctrl-feat` output in [Step 1](#) on page 79 shows any controlled features, or if the Large System # Links controlled feature is enabled for a quantity that is less than the desired quantity, continue the procedure with [Step 6](#) on page 80.

2. Display the serial number in the database with the `rtrv-serial-num` command.

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:15:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
System serial number = nt00001231
```

System serial number is not locked.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:15:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
Command Completed
```

Note: If the serial number is correct and locked, continue the procedure with [Step 6](#) on page 80. If the serial number is correct but not locked, continue the procedure with [Step 5](#) on page 80. If the serial number is not correct, but is locked, this feature cannot be enabled and the remainder of this procedure cannot be performed. Contact the Customer Care Center to get an incorrect and locked serial number changed. Refer to [Customer Care Center](#) on page 3 for the contact information. The serial number can be found on a label affixed to the control shelf (shelf 1100).

3. Enter the correct serial number into the database using the `ent-serial-num` command with the `serial` parameter.

For this example, enter this command.

```
ent-serial-num:serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's correct serial number>
```

When this command has successfully completed, the following message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:15:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
ENT-SERIAL-NUM: MASP A - COMPLTD
```

4. Verify that the serial number entered into [Step 3](#) on page 79 was entered correctly using the `rtrv-serial-num` command.

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:15:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
System serial number = nt00001231

System serial number is not locked.

rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:15:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
Command Completed
```

If the serial number was not entered correctly, repeat [Step 3](#) on page 79 and [Step 4](#) on page 80 and re-enter the correct serial number.

5. Lock the serial number in the database by entering the `ent-serial-num` command with the serial number shown in [Step 2](#) on page 79, if the serial number shown in [Step 2](#) on page 79 is correct, or with the serial number shown in [Step 4](#) on page 80, if the serial number was changed in [Step 3](#) on page 79, and with the `lock=yes` parameter.

For this example, enter this command.

```
ent-serial-num:serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number>:lock=yes
```

When this command has successfully completed, the following message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:15:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
ENT-SERIAL-NUM: MASP A - COMPLTD
```

6. Verify that HIPR cards are installed in card locations 9 and 10 in each shelf of the EAGLE 5 ISS.

Note: If the 2000 signaling link quantity is not being enabled in this procedure, continue the procedure with [Step 7](#) on page 81.

Enter this command.

```
rept-stat-gpl:gpl=hipr
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 11:40:26 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
GPL          CARD      RUNNING      APPROVED      TRIAL
HIPR         1109      126-002-000  126-002-000  126-003-000
HIPR         1110      126-002-000  126-002-000  126-003-000
HIPR         1209      126-002-000  126-002-000  126-003-000
HIPR         1210      126-002-000  126-002-000  126-003-000
HIPR         1309      126-002-000  126-002-000  126-003-000
HIPR         1310      126-002-000  126-002-000  126-003-000
HIPR         2109      126-002-000  126-002-000  126-003-000
```


HIPR	2110	126-002-000	126-002-000	126-003-000
Command	Completed			

If HIPR cards are installed in each the shelf in the EAGLE 5 ISS, continue the procedure with [Step 7](#) on page 81.

If HIPR cards are not installed on each shelf in the EAGLE 5 ISS, go to the *Installation Manual* - EAGLE 5 ISS and install the HIPR cards. Once the HIPR cards have been installed, continue the procedure with [Step 7](#) on page 81.

Note: Before the 2000 signaling link quantity is enabled, make sure the EAGLE 5 ISS is configured with the signaling link hardware shown in the Hardware Supported for Signaling Link Quantities Greater than 1500 section.

If signaling hardware other than the hardware shown in the Hardware Supported for Signaling Link Quantities Greater than 1500 section is installed and provisioned, contact the Customer Care Center before enabling the 2000 signaling link quantity. Refer to [Customer Care Center](#) on page 3 for the contact information.

7. Enable the Large System # Links controlled feature for the desired quantity with the `enable-ctrl-feat` command specifying the part number corresponding to the new quantity of signaling links and the feature access key.

To increase the number of signaling links the EAGLE 5 ISS can contain to 1500, enter this command.

```
enable-ctrl-feat:partnum=893005901:fak=<feature access key>
```

To increase the number of signaling links the EAGLE 5 ISS can contain to 2000, enter this command.

```
enable-ctrl-feat:partnum=893005910:fak=<feature access key>
```

Note: A temporary feature access key cannot be specified to enable this feature.

Note: The values for the feature access key (the `fak` parameter) are provided by Tekelec. If you do not have the feature access key for the feature you wish to enable, contact your Tekelec Sales Representative or Account Representative.

When the `enable-ctrl-feat` command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:15:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
ENABLE-CTRL-FEAT: MASP B - COMPLTD
```

8. Verify the changes by entering the `rtrv-ctrl-feat` command with the part number specified in [Step 7](#) on page 81.

If the 1500 signaling link quantity was enabled in [Step 7](#) on page 81, enter this command.

```
rtrv-ctrl-feat:partnum=893005901
```

The following is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:15:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
The following features have been permanently enabled:

Feature Name          Partnum    Status    Quantity
Large System # Links  893005901  on        1500

The following features have been temporarily enabled:
```

Feature Name	Partnum	Status	Quantity	Trial Period Left
Zero entries found.				

The following features have expired temporary keys:

Feature Name	Partnum
Zero entries found.	

If the 2000 signaling link quantity was enabled in [Step 7](#) on page 81, enter this command.

```
rtrv-ctrl-feat:partnum=893005910
```

The following is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:15:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
The following features have been permanently enabled:
```

Feature Name	Partnum	Status	Quantity
Large System # Links	893005910	on	2000

The following features have been temporarily enabled:

Feature Name	Partnum	Status	Quantity	Trial Period Left
Zero entries found.				

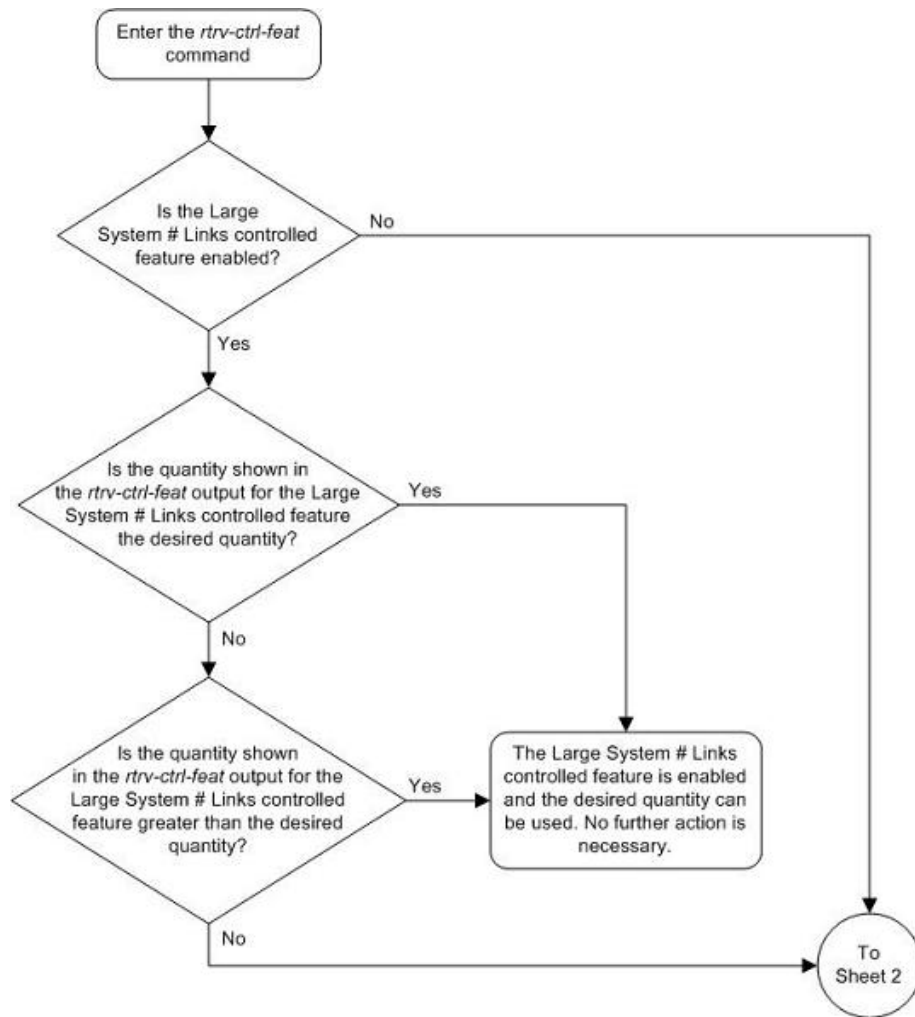
The following features have expired temporary keys:

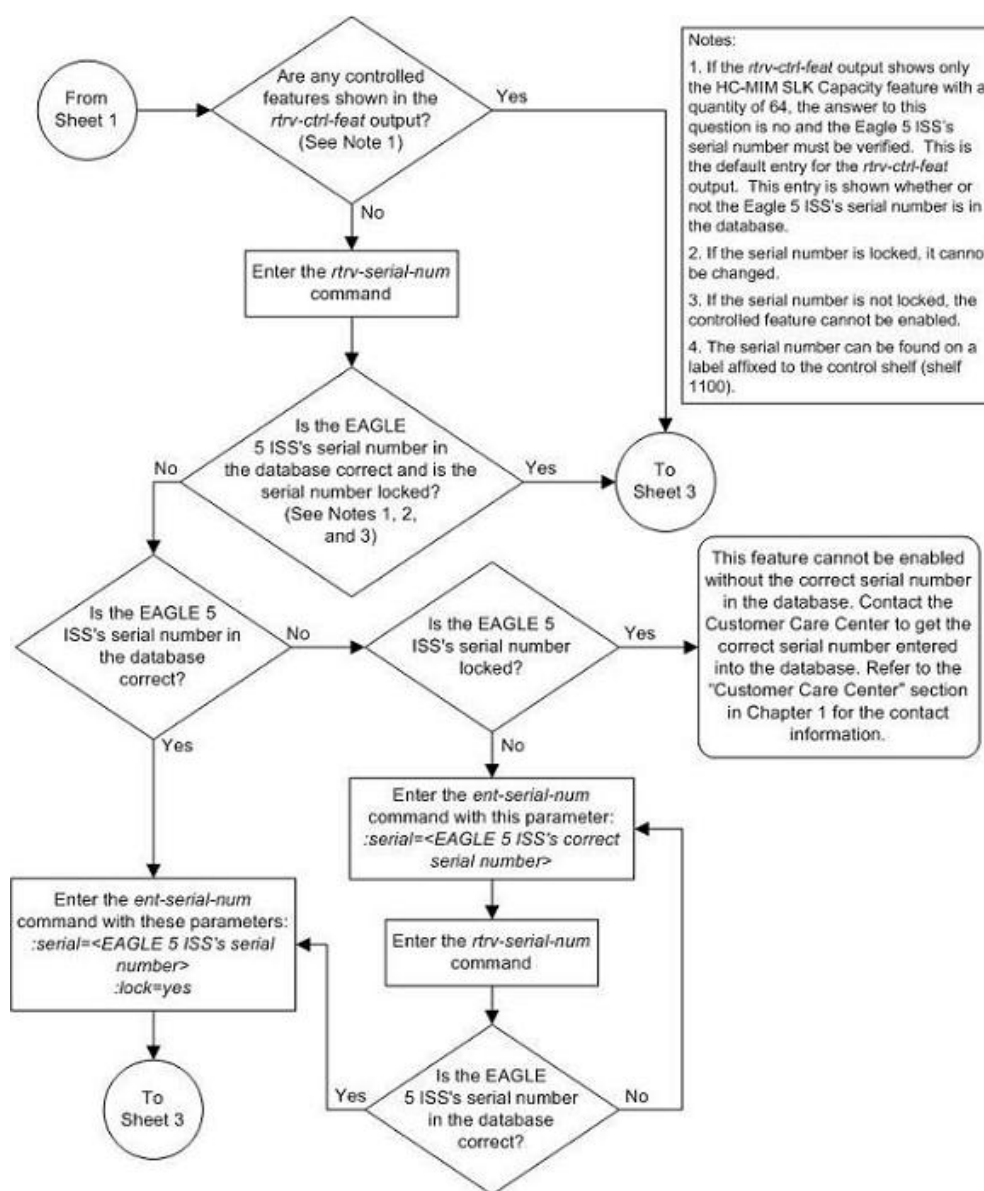
Feature Name	Partnum
Zero entries found.	

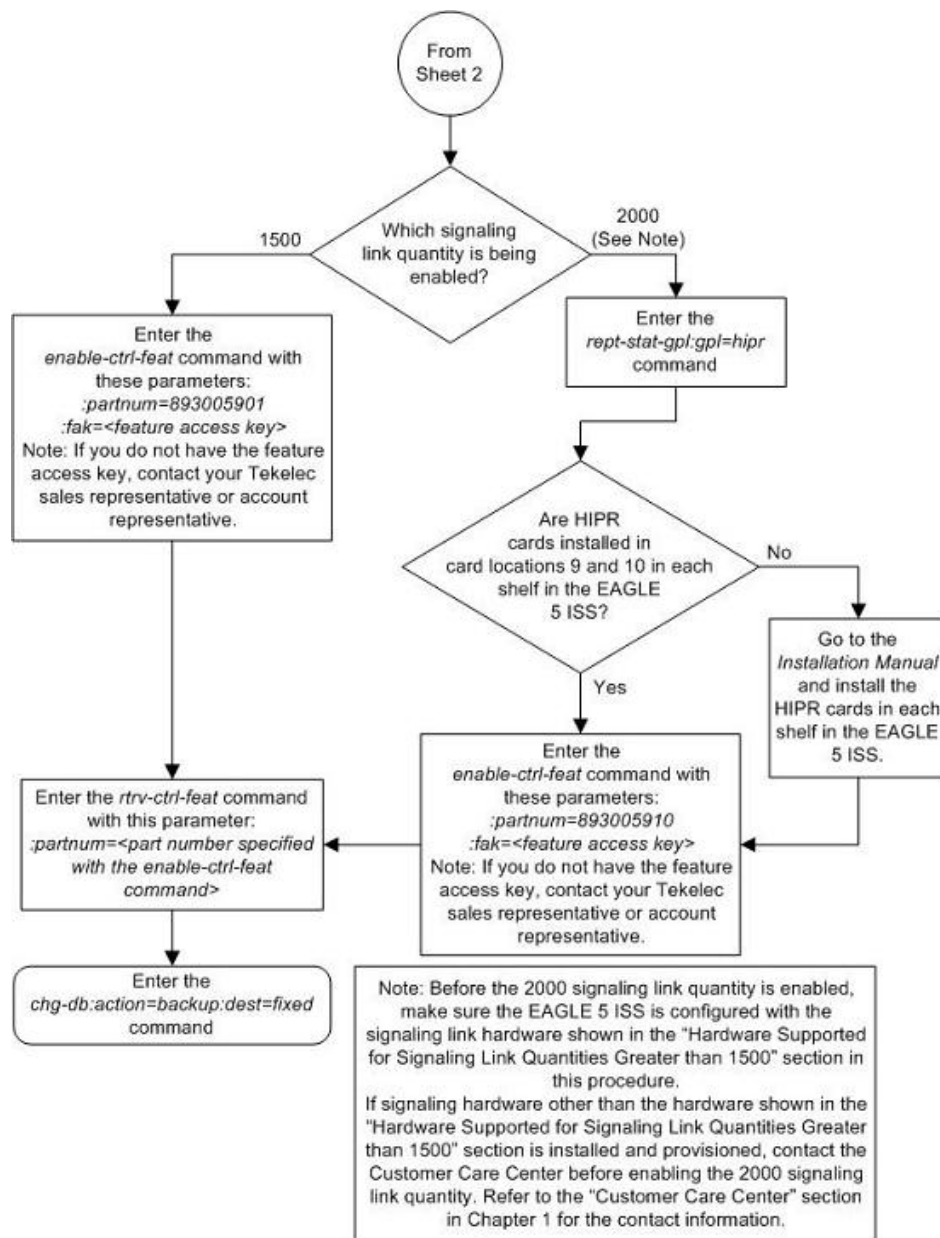
- Back up the new changes using the `chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed` command. These messages should appear, the active Maintenance and Administration Subsystem Processor (MASP) appears first.

```
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on active MASP.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on active MASP to fixed disk complete.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on standby MASP.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on standby MASP to fixed disk complete.
```

Figure 23: Enabling the Large System # Links Controlled Feature







Configuring an IP Link

This procedure is used to configure the link parameters for IP cards using the `chg-ip-lnk` command. These link parameters are used to configure the Ethernet hardware.

The `chg-ip-lnk` command uses the following parameters.

- : loc – The card location of the IP card.
- : port – The Ethernet interface on the IP card, A or B.

: **ipaddr** – IP address assigned to the Ethernet interface on the IP card. This is an IP address expressed in standard “dot notation.” IP addresses consist of the system’s network number and the machine’s unique host number.

: **submask** – The subnet mask of the IP interface. A subnet mask is an IP address with a restricted range of values. The bits in the mask must be a string of one’s followed by a string of zero’s. There must be at least two one’s in the mask, and the mask cannot be all one’s. See [Table 16: Valid Subnet Mask Parameter Values](#) on page 87 to assign the correct parameter values.

: **auto** – Tells hardware whether to automatically detect the duplex and speed.

: **duplex** – This is the mode of operation of the interface.

: **speed** – This is the bandwidth in megabits per second of the interface.

: **mactype** – This is the Media Access Control Type of the interface.

: **mcast** – The multicast control flag. This parameter enables or disables multicast support for the interface.

The EAGLE 5 ISS can contain a maximum of 2048 IP links.

A zero **ipaddr** parameter value (0.0.0.0) indicates the IP card Ethernet interface to IP link association is disabled. The host to the original IP address must be removed before the **ipaddr=0.0.0.0** can be specified.

If the **defrouter** parameter of the **chg-ip-card** command contains an IP address for the card specified in this procedure, the network portion of one of the IP addresses assigned to the card in this procedure must match the network portion of the IP address specified by the **defrouter** parameter of the **chg-ip-card** command.

The network portion of the IP address is based on the class of the IP address (shown in [Table 16: Valid Subnet Mask Parameter Values](#) on page 87). If the IP address is a Class A IP address, the first field is the network portion of the IP address. If the IP address is a Class B IP address, the first two fields are the network portion of the IP address. If the IP address is a Class C IP address, the first three fields are the network portion of the IP address. For example, if the IP address is 193.5.207.150, a Class C IP address, the network portion of the IP address is 193.5.207.

If the **auto=yes** parameter is specified, then the **duplex** and **speed** parameters are not allowed.

The **loc** parameter value must be shown in the **rtrv-ip-card** output.

The IP card must be placed out of service.

If either the **ipaddr** or **submask** parameters are specified, then both parameters must be specified. If the **ipaddr** parameter value is zero (0.0.0.0), the **submask** parameter is not required.

The IP address and subnet mask values cannot be changed to an address representing a different network if:

- If the network interface specified by the **loc** and **port** parameters has a default router, **dnsa**, or **dsnb** parameter values assigned to it, as shown in the **rtrv-ip-card** output.
- Any IP routes, shown in the **rtrv-ip-rte** output, reference the IP address for the network interface specified by the **loc** and **port** parameters.

The IP link cannot be changed if open associations reference the IP link being changed.

The network portion of the IP addresses assigned to the IP links on an IP card must be unique. For example, if IP links are assigned to IP card 1103, the network portion of the IP address for

Ethernet interface A (port=a) must be different from the IP address for Ethernet interface B (port=b).

The submask parameter value is based upon the ipaddr setting. See [Table 16: Valid Subnet Mask Parameter Values](#) on page 87 for the valid input values for the submask and ipaddr parameter combinations.

Table 16: Valid Subnet Mask Parameter Values

Network Class	IP Network Address Range	Valid Subnet Mask Values
A	1.0.0.0 to 127.0.0.0	255.0.0.0 (the default value for a class A IP address) 255.192.0.0 255.224.0.0 255.240.0.0 255.248.0.0 255.252.0.0 255.254.0.0 255.255.128.1
A+B	128.0.0.0 to 191.255.0.0	255.255.0.0 (the default value for a class B IP address) 255.255.192.0 255.255.224.0 255.255.240.0 255.255.248.0 255.255.252.0 255.255.254.0 255.255.255.128
A+B+C	192.0.0.0 to 223.255.255.0	255.255.255.0 (the default value for a class C IP address) 255.255.255.192 255.255.255.224 255.255.255.240 255.255.255.248 255.255.255.252

If a Class B IP address is specified for the `ipaddr` parameter of the `chg-ip-lnk` command, the subnet address that results from the `ipaddr` and `submask` parameter values cannot be the same as the subnet address that results from the `pvn` and `pvnmask` parameter values of the `chg-netopts` command. The `pvn` and `pvnmask` parameter values can be verified by entering the `rtrv-netopts` command. Choose `ipaddr` and `submask` parameter values for the IP link whose resulting subnet address is not be the same as the subnet address resulting from the `pvn` and `pvnmask` parameter values of the `chg-netopts` command.

Canceling the `RTRV-ASSOC` Command

Because the `rtrv-assoc` command used in this procedure can output information for a long period of time, the `rtrv-assoc` command can be canceled and the output to the terminal stopped. There are three ways that the `rtrv-assoc` command can be canceled.

- Press the F9 function key on the keyboard at the terminal where the `rtrv-assoc` command was entered.
- Enter the `canc-cmd` without the `trm` parameter at the terminal where the `rtrv-assoc` command was entered.
- Enter the `canc-cmd:trm=<xx>`, where `<xx>` is the terminal where the `rtrv-assoc` command was entered, from another terminal other than the terminal where the `rtrv-assoc` command was entered. To enter the `canc-cmd:trm=<xx>` command, the terminal must allow Security Administration commands to be entered from it and the user must be allowed to enter Security Administration commands. The terminal's permissions can be verified with the `rtrv-secu-trm` command. The user's permissions can be verified with the `rtrv-user` or `rtrv-secu-user` commands.

For more information about the `canc-cmd` command, go to the *Commands Manual*.

1. Display the current link parameters associated with the IP card in the database by entering the `rtrv-ip-lnk` command.

The following is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-12-28 21:14:37 GMT EAGLE5 40.0.0
LOC  PORT  IPADDR          SUBMASK          DUPLEX  SPEED  MACTYPE  AUTO  MCAST
1201  A      192.1.1.10      255.255.255.128  HALF    10     802.3    NO    NO
1201  B      -----          -----          HALF    10     DIX      NO    NO
1203  A      192.1.1.12      255.255.255.0    ---     ---     DIX      YES   NO
1203  B      -----          -----          HALF    10     DIX      NO    NO
1205  A      192.1.1.14      255.255.255.0    FULL    100    DIX      NO    NO
1205  B      -----          -----          HALF    10     DIX      NO    NO
2101  A      192.1.1.20      255.255.255.0    FULL    100    DIX      NO    NO
2101  B      -----          -----          HALF    10     DIX      NO    NO
2103  A      192.1.1.22      255.255.255.0    FULL    100    DIX      NO    NO
2103  B      -----          -----          HALF    10     DIX      NO    NO
2105  A      192.1.1.24      255.255.255.0    FULL    100    DIX      NO    NO
2105  B      -----          -----          HALF    10     DIX      NO    NO
2205  A      192.1.1.30      255.255.255.0    FULL    100    DIX      NO    NO
2205  B      -----          -----          HALF    10     DIX      NO    NO
2207  A      192.1.1.32      255.255.255.0    FULL    100    DIX      NO    NO
2207  B      -----          -----          HALF    10     DIX      NO    NO
2213  A      192.1.1.50      255.255.255.0    FULL    100    DIX      NO    NO
2213  B      -----          -----          HALF    10     DIX      NO    NO
2301  A      192.1.1.52      255.255.255.0    FULL    100    DIX      NO    NO
2301  B      -----          -----          HALF    10     DIX      NO    NO
```



```
IP-LNK table is (20 of 2048) full.
```

Note: If the `ipaddr=0.0.0.0` is not being specified in this procedure, continue the procedure with [Step 3](#) on page 89.

2. If IP address information is being added or changed (not deleted) in the link parameters, verify that the IP address is present in the IP host table by using the `rtrv-ip-host` command.

The following is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-12-28 21:15:37 GMT EAGLE5 40.0.0

LOCAL IPADDR    LOCAL HOST
192.1.1.10      IPNODE1-1201
192.1.1.12      IPNODE1-1203
192.1.1.14      IPNODE1-1205
192.1.1.20      IPNODE2-1201
192.1.1.22      IPNODE2-1203
192.1.1.24      IPNODE2-1205
192.1.1.30      KC-HLR1
192.1.1.32      KC-HLR2
192.1.1.50      DN-MSC1
192.1.1.52      DN-MSC2

REMOTE IPADDR    REMOTE HOST
150.1.1.5        NCDEPTECONOMIC_DEVELOPMENT. SOUTHEASTERN_COORIDOR_ASHVL. GOV

IP Host table is (11 of 2048) 1% full
```

If the current IP address of the IP link is shown in the `rtrv-ip-host` output, remove the host assigned to the IP address by performing the [Adding an IP Host](#) on page 111 procedure.

3. To change IP link parameters, the signaling link to the IP card and the IP card have to be inhibited.

Display the signaling link associated with the card shown in [Step 1](#) on page 88 using the `rtrv-slk` command specifying the card location.

For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-slk:loc=1201
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-19 21:17:04 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
LOC  LINK LSN          SLC TYPE    IPLIML2
1201 A    nc001           0  IPLIM     M2PA
```

4. Retrieve the status of the signaling link assigned to the IP card to be changed using the `rept-stat-slk` command.

For example, enter this command.

```
rept-stat-slk:loc=1201:link=a
```

The output lists the signaling link assigned to this card:

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:16:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
SLK      LSN      CLLI      PST      SST      AST
```

```
1201,A    nc001    ----- IS-NR
Command Completed.
```

If the signaling link is in service-normal (IS-NR), continue the procedure with [Step 5](#) on page 90 to deactivate the signaling link. If the signaling link is out-of-service-maintenance disabled (OOS-MT-DSBLD), continue the procedure with [Step 7](#) on page 90 to verify the IP card status.

- Deactivate the signaling link assigned to the IP card using the `rept-stat-slk` command.

For example, enter this command.

```
dact-slk:loc=1201:link=a
```



CAUTION

CAUTION: This command impacts network performance and should only be used during periods of low traffic.

After this command has successfully completed, this message appears.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-12 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
Deactivate Link message sent to card.
```

- Verify the new link status using the `rept-stat-slk` command.

For example, enter this command.

```
rept-stat-slk:loc=1201:link=a
```

The output displays the link status as OOS-MT-DSBLD and gives off a minor alarm:

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-27 17:00:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
SLK      LSN      CLLI      PST      SST      AST
1201,A    nc001    ----- OOS-MT-DSBLD AVAIL    ---
ALARM STATUS = * 0236 REPT-LKS:not aligned
UNAVAIL REASON = NA
Command Completed.
```

- Verify the status of the IP card to be inhibited using the `rept-stat-card` command.

For example, enter this command.

```
rept-stat-card:loc=1201
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-27 17:00:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
CARD VERSION    TYPE    GPL      PST      SST      AST
1201 114-000-000 DCM     IPLIM    IS-NR     Active    -----
ALARM STATUS    = No Alarms.
BPDCM GPL       = 002-102-000
IMT BUS A       = Conn
IMT BUS B       = Conn
SIGNALING LINK STATUS
  SLK  PST      LS      CLLI
  A    IS-NR    nc001  -----
Command Completed.
```

If the IP card to be inhibited is in service-normal (IS-NR), continue the procedure with [Step 8](#) on page 91 to inhibit the card. If the IP card is out-of-service-maintenance disabled

(OOS-MT-DSBLD), continue the procedure with [Step 10](#) on page 91 to change the IP link parameters.

8. Inhibit the IP card using the `inh-card` command.

For example, enter this command.

```
inh-card: loc=1201
```

This message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:18:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
Card has been inhibited.
```

9. Display the status of the IP card to verify that it is out-of-service maintenance-disabled (OOS-MT-DSBLD).

Enter this command.

```
rept-stat-card: loc=1201
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-27 17:00:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
CARD  VERSION      TYPE      GPL      PST      SST      AST
1201  114-000-000    DCM      IPLIM    IS-NR      Active    -----
ALARM STATUS      = No Alarms.
BPDCM GPL         = 002-102-000
IMT BUS A         = Conn
IMT BUS B         = Conn
SIGNALING LINK STATUS
  SLK  PST      LS      CLLI
  A    IS-NR    nc001  -----
Command Completed.
```

10. Display the attributes of the IP card assigned to the IP link being changed by entering the `rtrv-ip-card` command and specifying the card location of the IP link.

Note: If the `ipaddr` or `submask` parameter values are not being changed, continue the procedure with [Step 13](#) on page 93.

For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-ip-card: loc=1201
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-08-28 21:17:37 GMT EAGLE5 39.0.0
LOC 1201
SRCHORDR  LOCAL
DNSA      150.1.1.1
DNSB      -----
DEFROUTER -----
DOMAIN    -----
SCTPCSUM  crc32c
BPIPADDR  -----
BPSUBMASK -----
```

If the `rtrv-ip-card` output shows an IP address for the default router (DEFROUTER) whose network portion matches the network portion of the IP address being changed, go to the

[Configuring an IP Card](#) on page 115 procedure and change the IP address of the default router to 0.0.0.0.

11. Display any IP routes referencing the IP link being changed by entering the `rtrv-ip-rte` command and specifying the card location of the IP link.

For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-ip-rte:loc=1201
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:17:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
LOC  DEST          SUBMASK          GTWY
1201 128.252.10.5    255.255.255.255 140.188.13.33
1201 128.252.0.0      255.255.0.0     140.188.13.34
1201 150.10.1.1        255.255.255.255 140.190.15.3
```

```
IP Route table is (5 of 1024) 1% full
```

If the `rtrv-ip-rte` output shows that the card has IP routes assigned to it, go to the [Removing an IP Route](#) on page 171 procedure and remove the IP routes from the database.

12. The subnet address that results from the `ipaddr` and `submask` parameter values of the `chg-ip-lnk` command cannot be the same as the subnet address that results from the `pvn` and `pvnmask`, `fcna` and `fcnamask`, or `fcnb` and `fcnbmask` parameter values of the `chg-netopts` command.

Note: If a Class A or C IP address (see [Table 16: Valid Subnet Mask Parameter Values](#) on page 87) will be specified for the `ipaddr` parameter in [Step 14](#) on page 93, continue the procedure with [Step 13](#) on page 93.

Display the `pvn` and `pvnmask` `pvn`, `pvnmask`, `fcna`, `fcnamask`, `fcnb`, and `fcnbmask` parameter values of the `chg-netopts` command by entering the `rtrv-netopts` command.

If error message E3967 Cmd Rej: E5IS must be on is displayed after the `rtrv-netopts` command is executed, the `pvn` and `pvnmask` `pvn`, `pvnmask`, `fcna`, `fcnamask`, `fcnb`, and `fcnbmask` parameters are not configured. Continue the procedure with [Step 13](#) on page 93.

This is an example of the possible output if the E5IS feature is on.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:17:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
NETWORK OPTIONS
-----
PVN      = 128.20.30.40
PVNMASK  = 255.255.192.0
```

```
rlghncxa03w 09-02-28 21:17:37 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
NETWORK OPTIONS
-----
PVN      = 128.20.30.40
PVNMASK  = 255.255.192.0
FCNA     = 170.120.50.0
FCNAMASK = 255.255.240.0
FCNB     = 170.121.50.0
FCNBMASK = 255.255.254.0
```

Choose `ipaddr` and `submask` parameter values for the IP link whose resulting subnet address is not be the same as the subnet address resulting from the `pvn` and `pvnmask`, `fcna` and

fcnamask, or fcnb and fcnbmask parameter values of the chg-netopts command. Continue the procedure with [Step 13](#) on page 93.

13. Display the associations referencing the local host name that is associated with the IP link being changed by entering the rtrv-assoc command and specifying the local host name shown in the rtrv-ip-host output in [Step 2](#) on page 89.

For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-assoc: lhost="ipnode-1201"
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
CARD IPLNK
ANAME      LOC  PORT  LINK ADAPTER  LPORT RPORT  OPEN ALW
swbel32    1201 A    A    M2PA    1030  2345  YES  YES

IP Appl Sock/Assoc table is (3 of 4000) 1% full
Assoc Buffer Space Used (16 KB of 3200 KB) on LOC = 1201
```

If no associations are displayed in this step, continue the procedure with [Step 14](#) on page 93.

If the rtrv-assoc output shows that the open parameter for any associations is yes, perform one of these procedures to change the value of the open parameter the associations to no.

- [Changing the Attributes of an M2PA Association](#) on page 178
- [Changing the Attributes of an M3UA or SUA Association](#) on page 513

14. Change the link parameters associated with the IP card in the database using the chg-ip-lnk command.

For this example, enter this command.

```
chg-ip-lnk: loc=1201:port=a:ipaddr=192.1.1.10:submask=255.255.255.0
:auto=yes:mactype=dix
```

When this command has successfully completed, the following message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:18:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
CHG-IP-LNK: MASP A - COMPLTD
```

15. Verify the new link parameters associated with the IP card that was changed in [Step 14](#) on page 93 by entering the rtrv-ip-lnk command with the card location specified in [Step 14](#) on page 93.

For this example, enter this command.

The following is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 07-05-28 21:14:37 GMT EAGLE5 37.0.0
LOC  PORT  IPADDR      SUBMASK      DUPLEX  SPEED  MACTYPE  AUTO  MCAST
1201 A    192.1.1.10  255.255.255.128 HALF    10     DIX      YES   NO
1201 B    -----    -----      HALF    10     DIX      NO    NO
```

16. Allow the IP card that was inhibited in [Step 8](#) on page 91 by using by using the alw-card command.

Note: If [Step 8](#) on page 91 was not performed, continue the procedure with [Step 18](#) on page 94.

For example, enter this command.

```
alw-card:loc=1201
```

This message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:20:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
Card has been allowed.
```

17. Verify the in-service normal (IS-NR) status of the IP card using the `rept-stat-card` command.

For example, enter this command.

```
rept-stat-card:loc=1201
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-27 17:00:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
CARD  VERSION      TYPE      GPL      PST      SST      AST
1201  114-000-000    DCM      IPLIM    IS-NR      Active    -----
ALARM STATUS      = No Alarms.
BPDCM GPL         = 002-102-000
IMT BUS A         = Conn
IMT BUS B         = Conn
SIGNALING LINK STATUS
  SLK  PST      LS      CLLI
  A    IS-NR    nc001    -----
Command Completed.
```

18. Activate the signaling link from [Step 5](#) on page 90 using the `act-slk` command.

Note: If [Step 5](#) on page 90 was not performed, continue the procedure with [Step 20](#) on page 95.

For example, enter this command.

```
act-slk:loc=1201:link=a
```

The link changes its state from OOS-MT-DSBLD (out-of-service maintenance-disabled) to IS-NR (in-service normal).

The output confirms the activation.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-07 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
Activate Link message sent to card
```

19. Verify the in-service normal (IS-NR) status of the signaling link using the `rept-stat-slk` command.

For example, enter this command.

```
rept-stat-slk:loc=1201:link=a
```

This message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:16:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
SLK  LSN      CLLI      PST      SST      AST
1201,A  nc001    -----  IS-NR
Command Completed.
```

20. Perform the [Configuring an IP Card](#) on page 115 procedure and change the IP address of the default router to a non-zero value, where the network portion of the default router IP address matches the network portion of the IP link's new IP address.

Note: If the `ipaddr` or `submask` values were not changed, continue the procedure with [Step 22](#) on page 95.

Note: If the IP address of the default router was not changed to 0.0.0.0 in [Step 10](#) on page 91, continue the procedure with [Step 21](#) on page 95.

21. Perform the [Adding an IP Route](#) on page 125 procedure and add the IP routes back into the database.

Note: If IP routes were not removed in [Step 11](#) on page 92, continue the procedure with [Step 22](#) on page 95.

22. Perform one of these procedures as necessary and change the value of the `open` parameter of the association to `yes`.

Note: If the `open` parameter value for an association was not changed in [Step 13](#) on page 93, continue the procedure with [Step 23](#) on page 95.

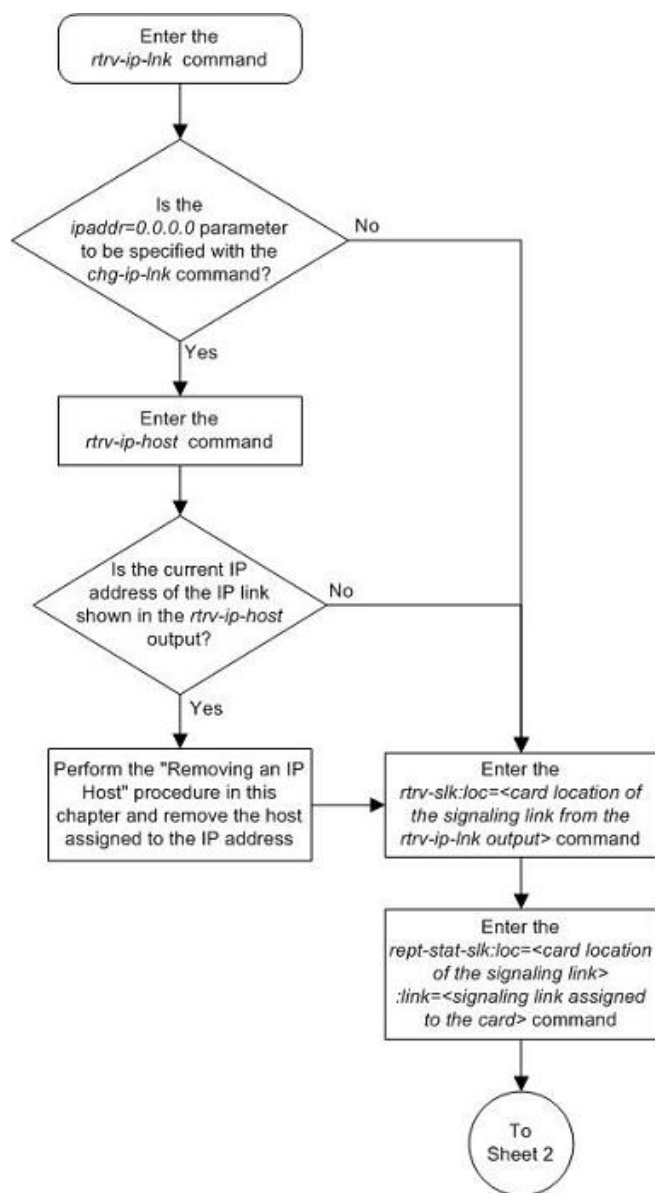
- [Changing the Attributes of an M2PA Association](#) on page 178
- [Changing the Attributes of an M3UA or SUA Association](#) on page 513

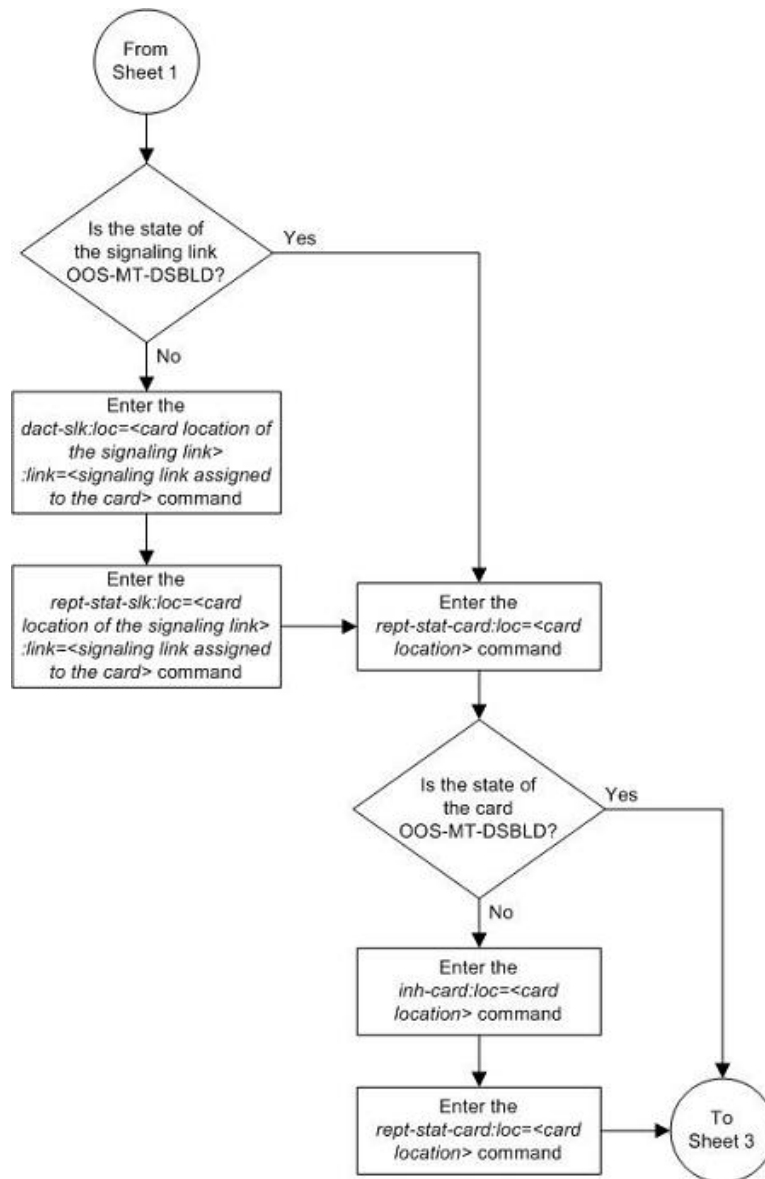
23. Back up the new changes using the `chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed` command.

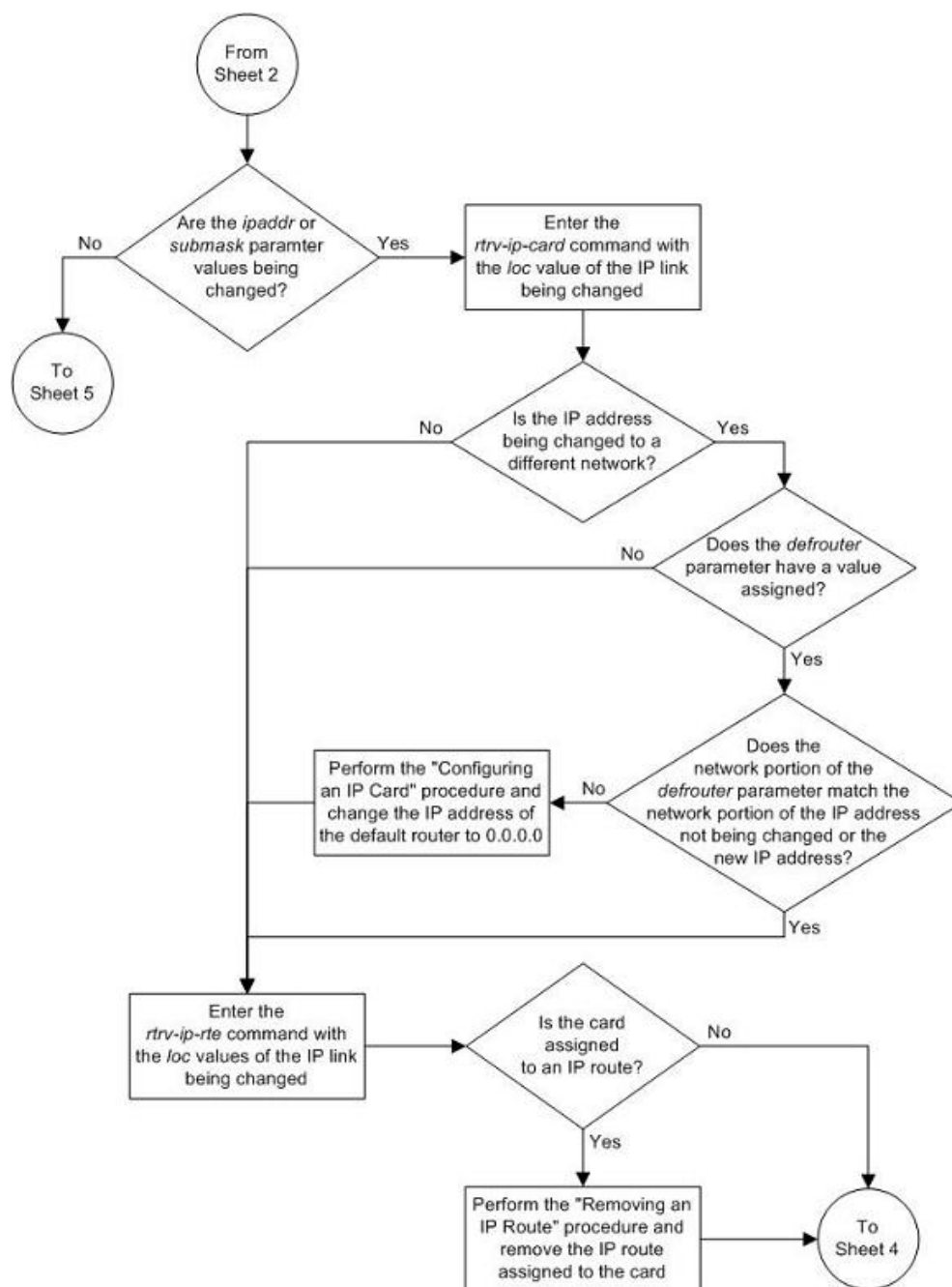
These messages should appear, the active Maintenance and Administration Subsystem Processor (MASP) appears first.

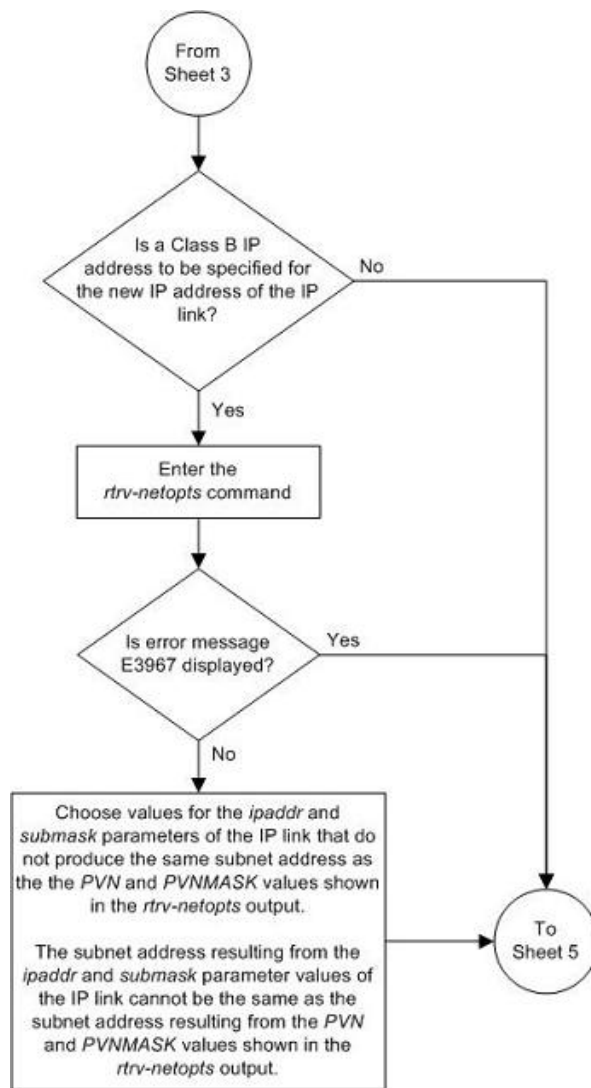
```
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on active MASP.  
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on active MASP to fixed disk complete.  
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on standby MASP.  
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on standby MASP to fixed disk complete.
```

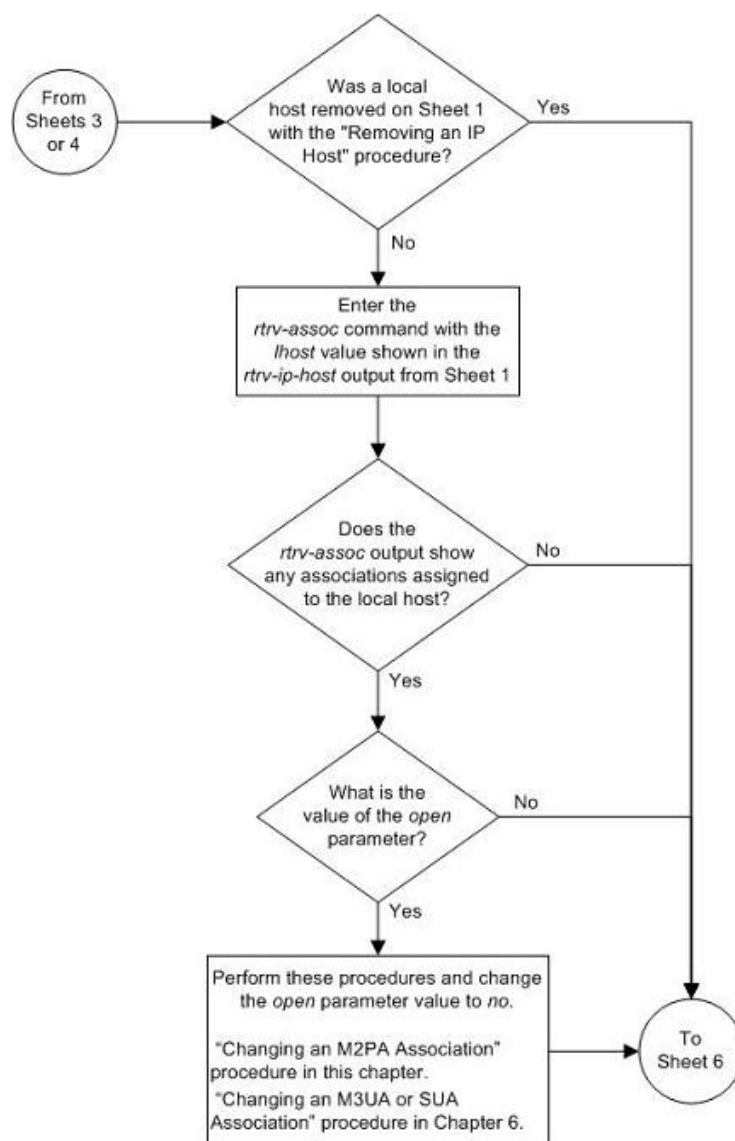
Figure 24: Configuring an IP Link

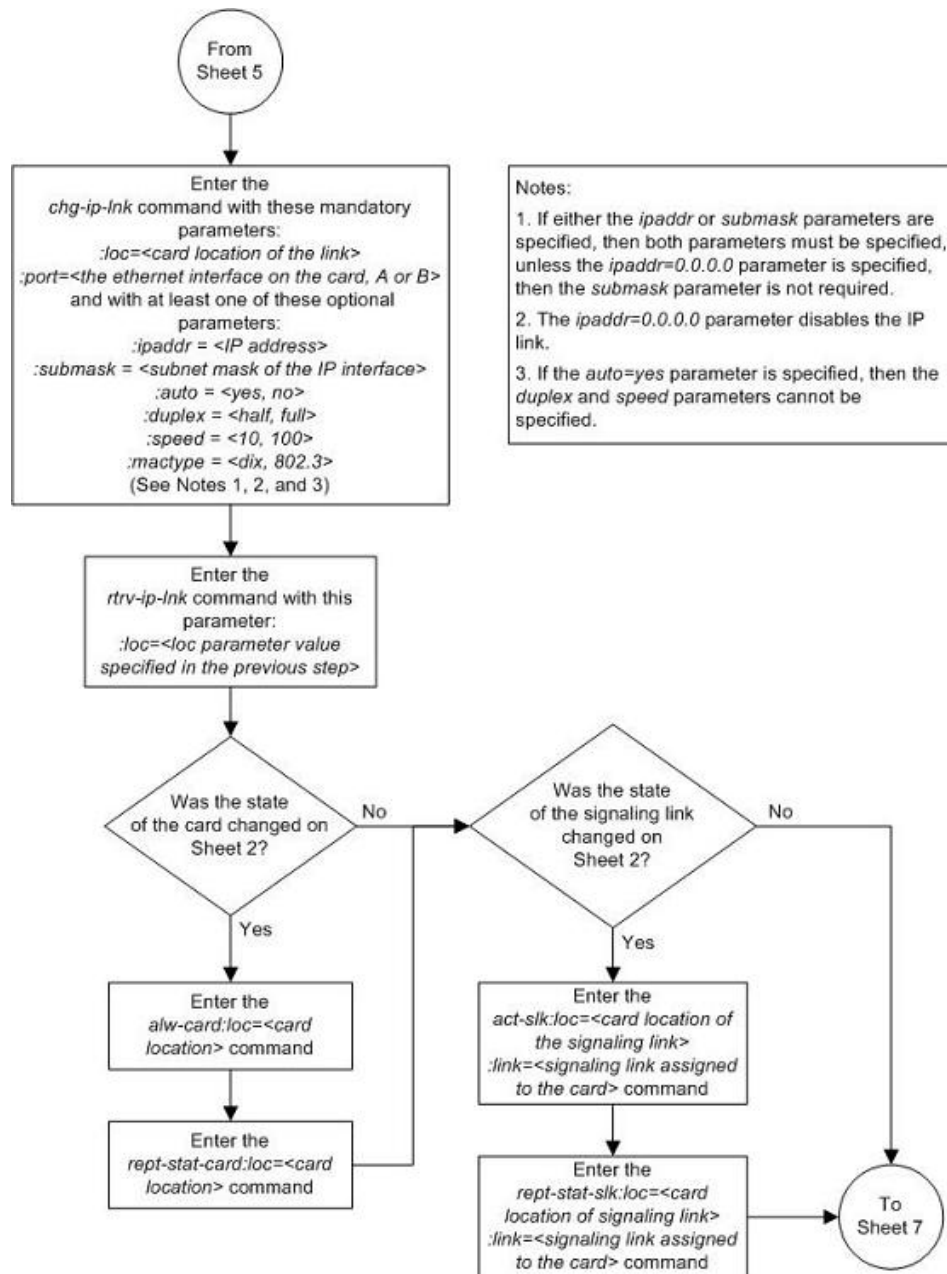


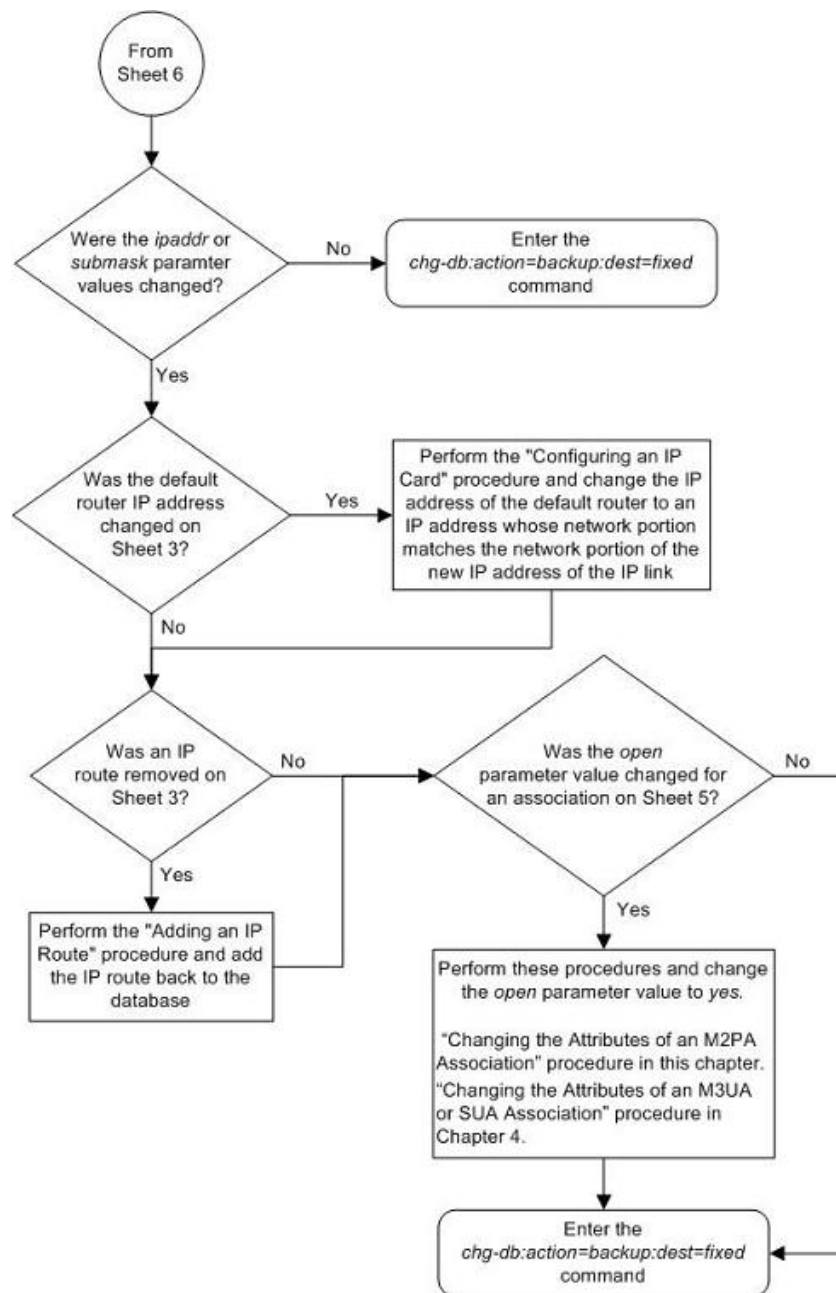


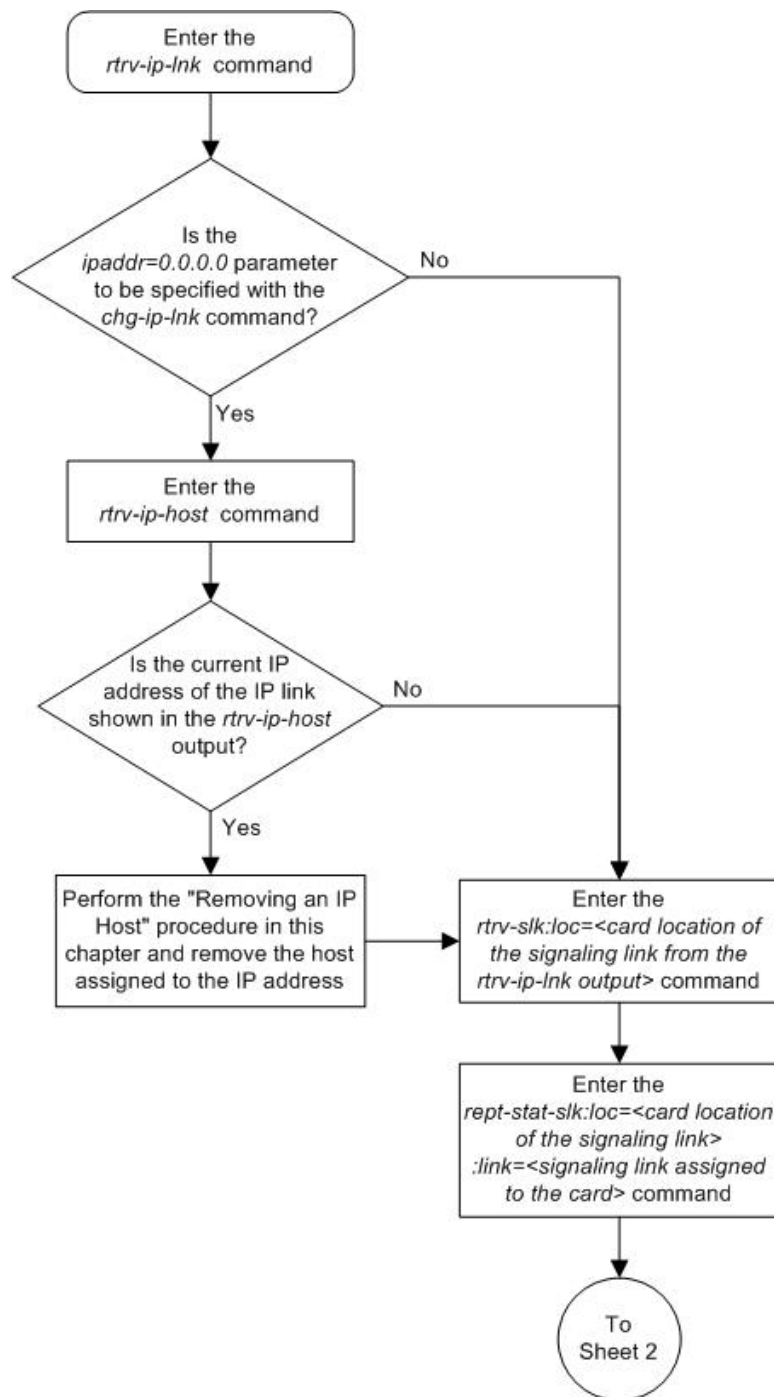


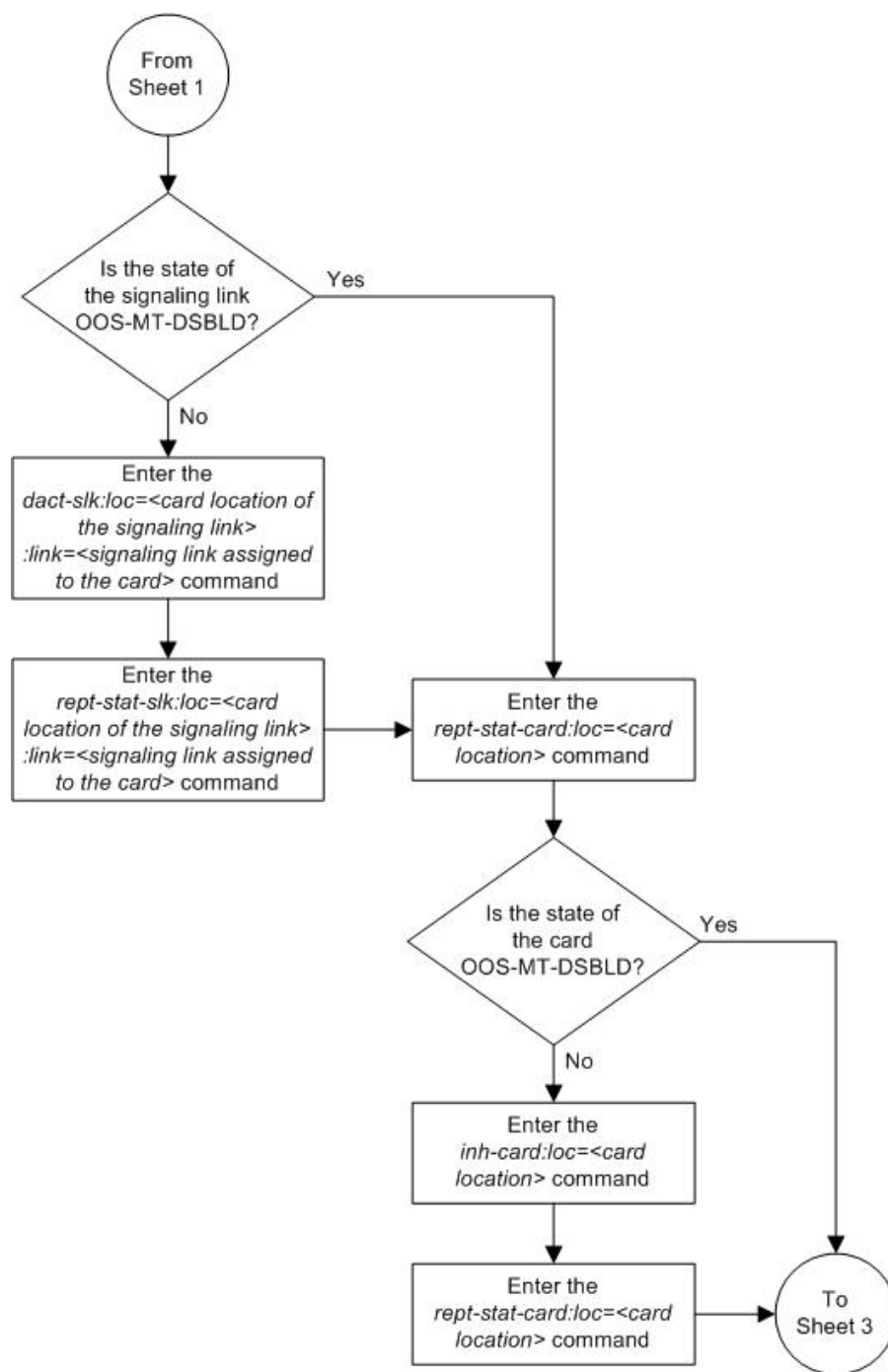


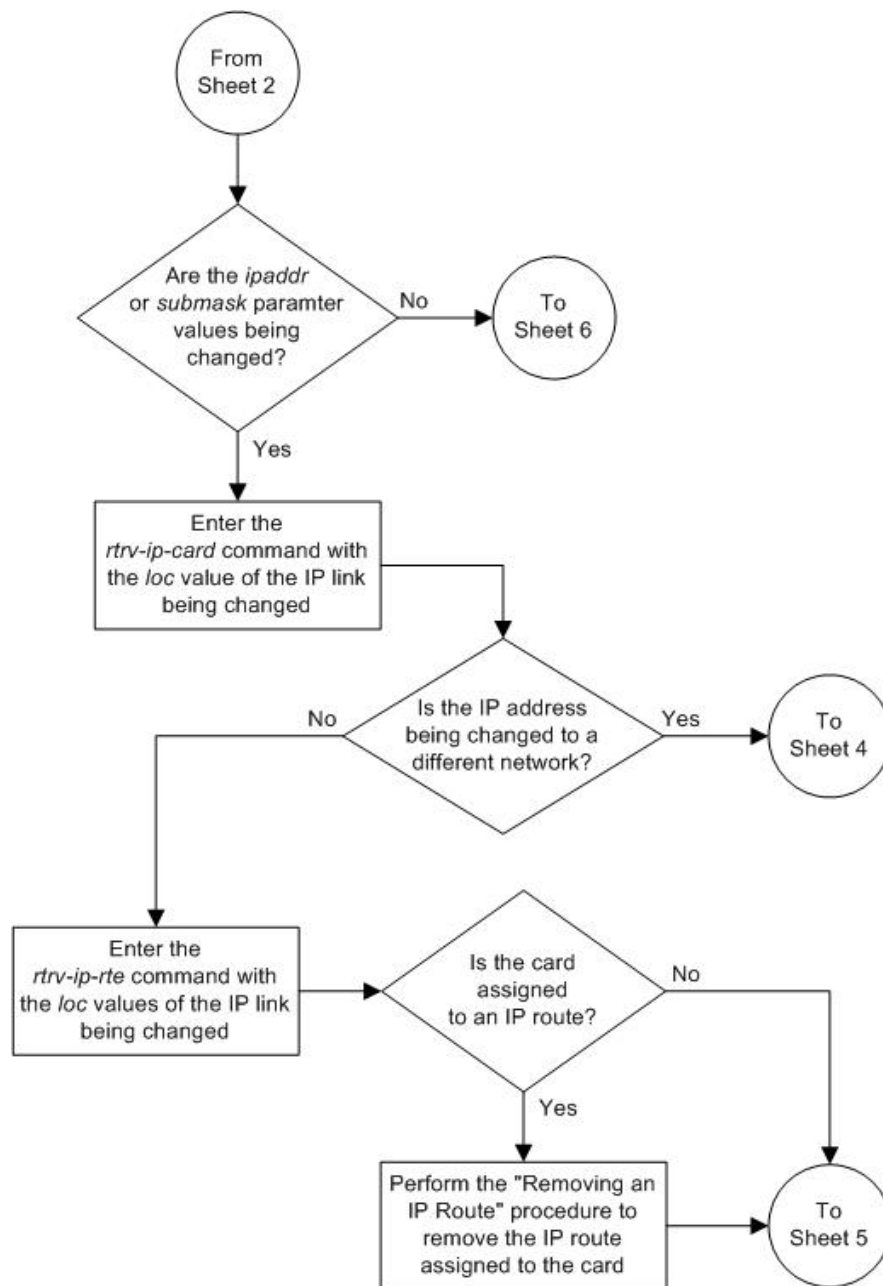


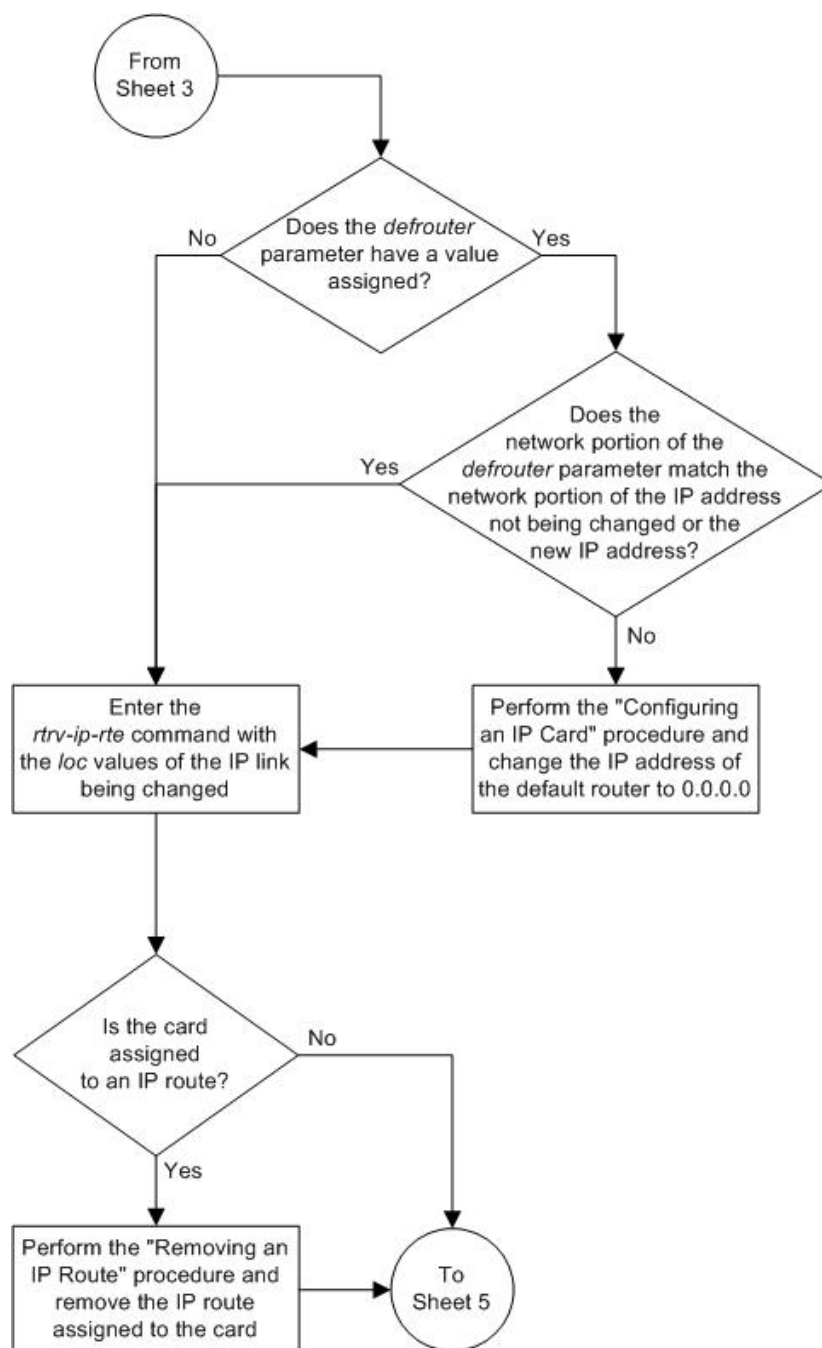


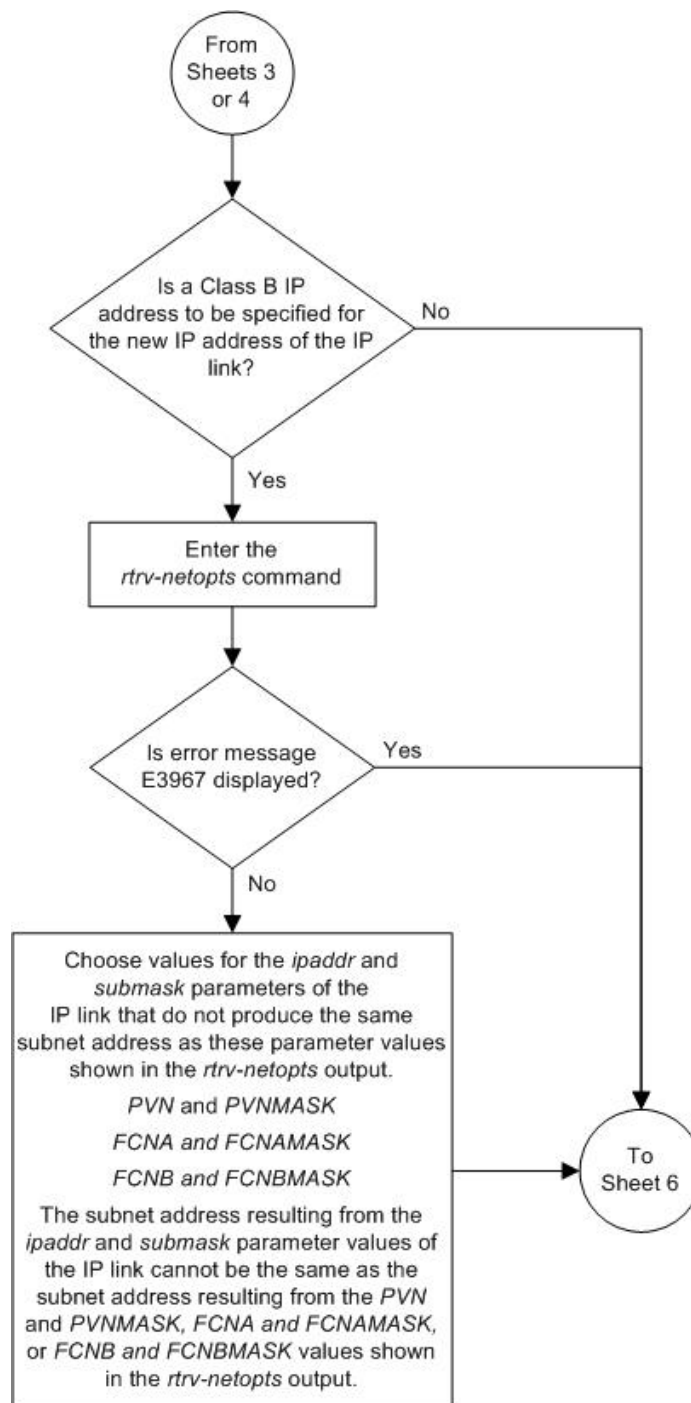


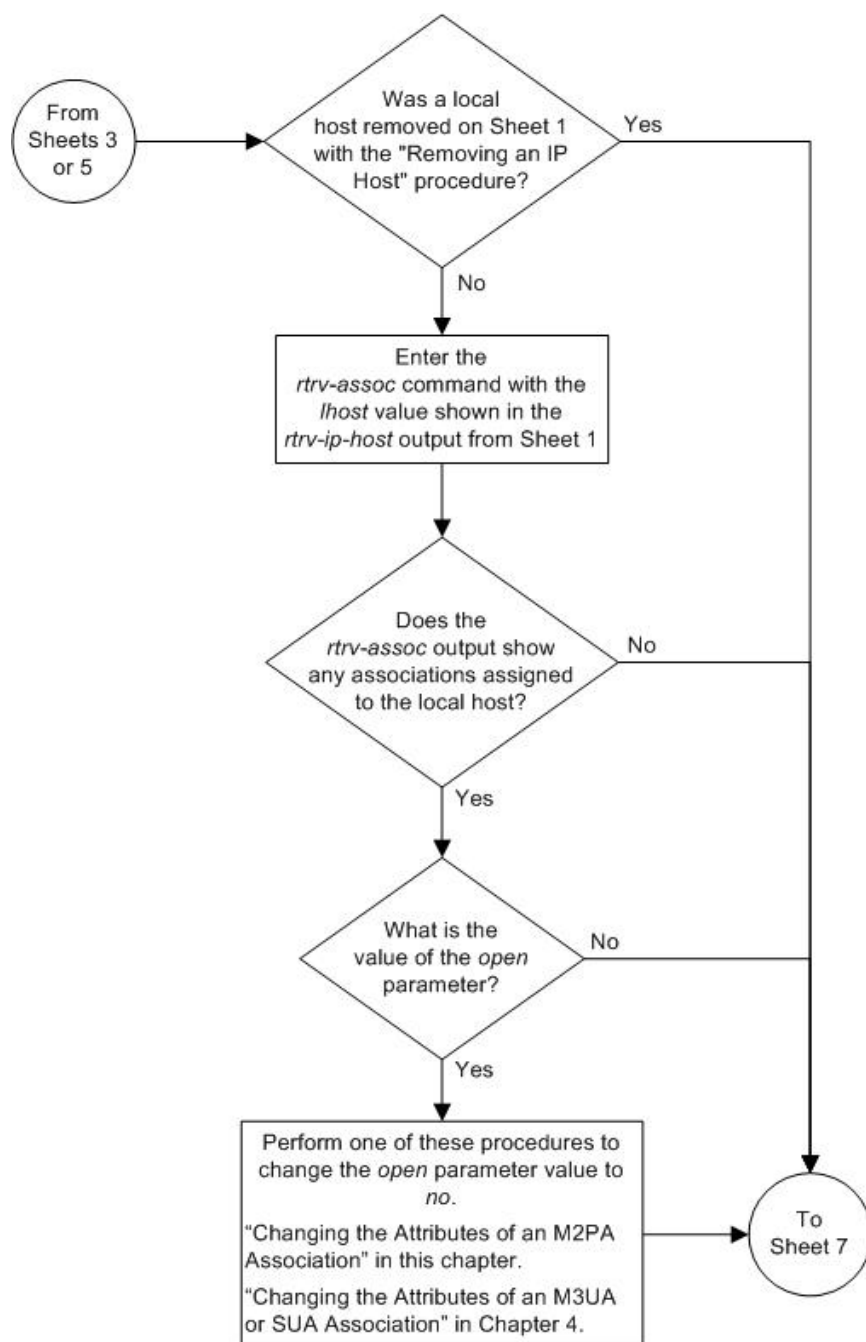


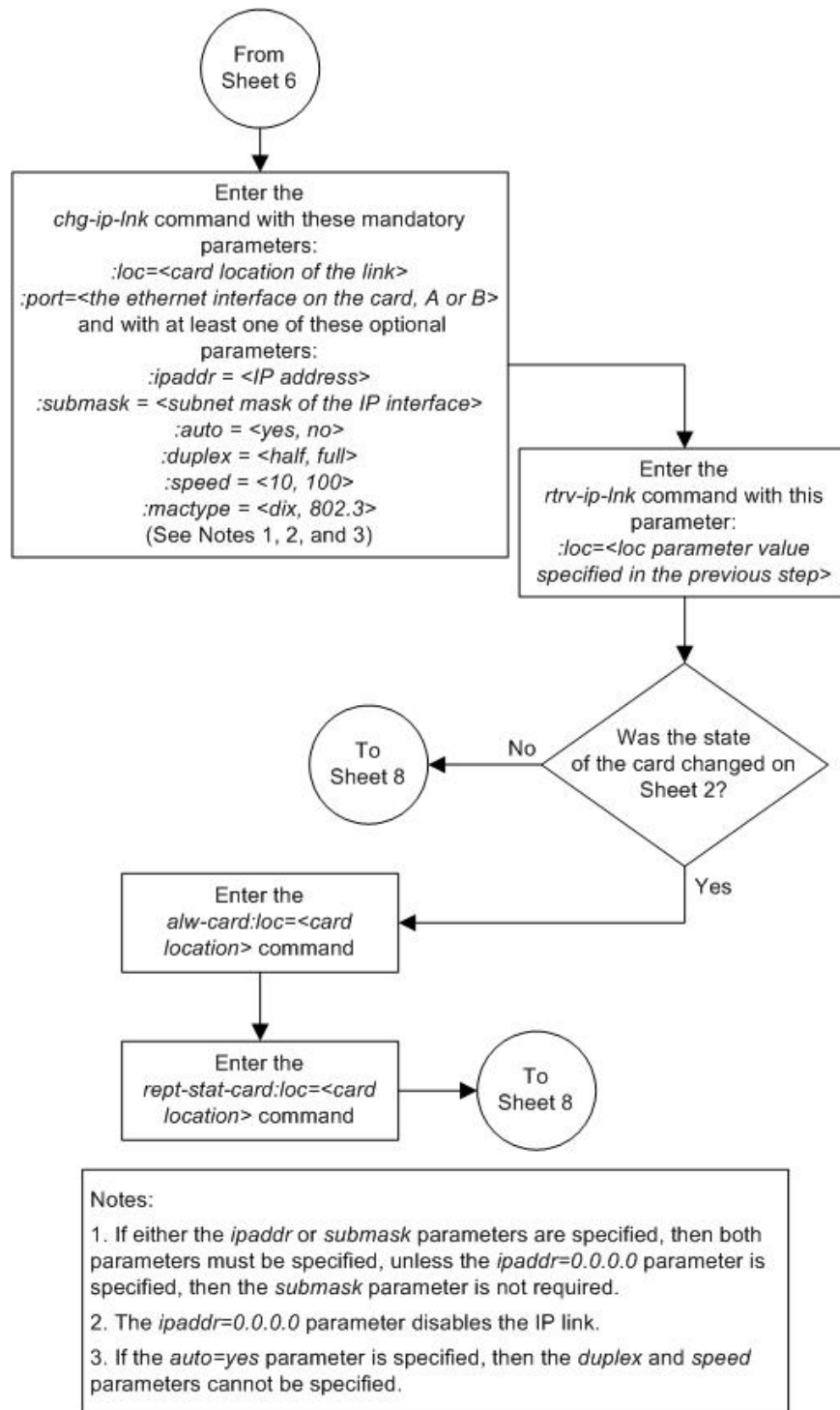


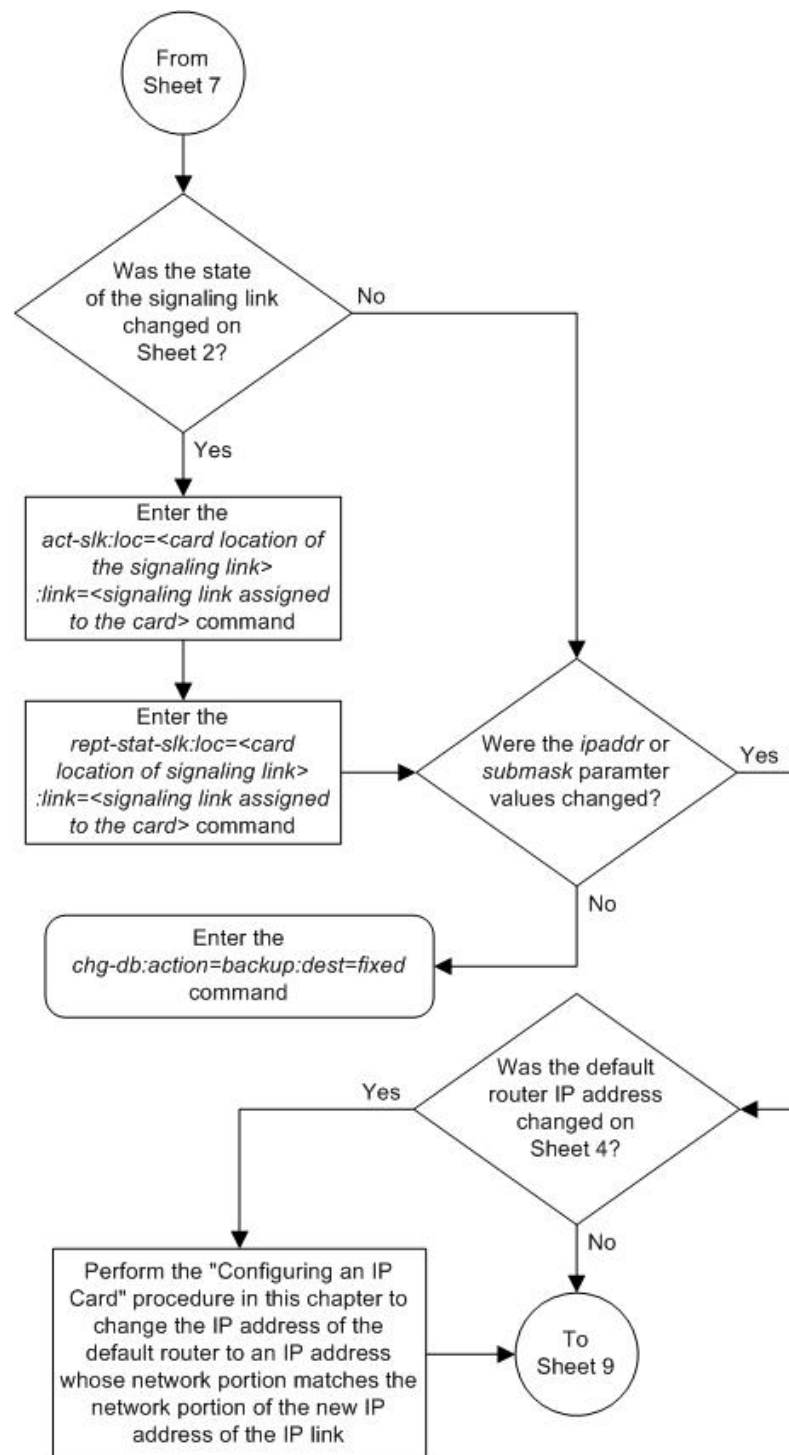


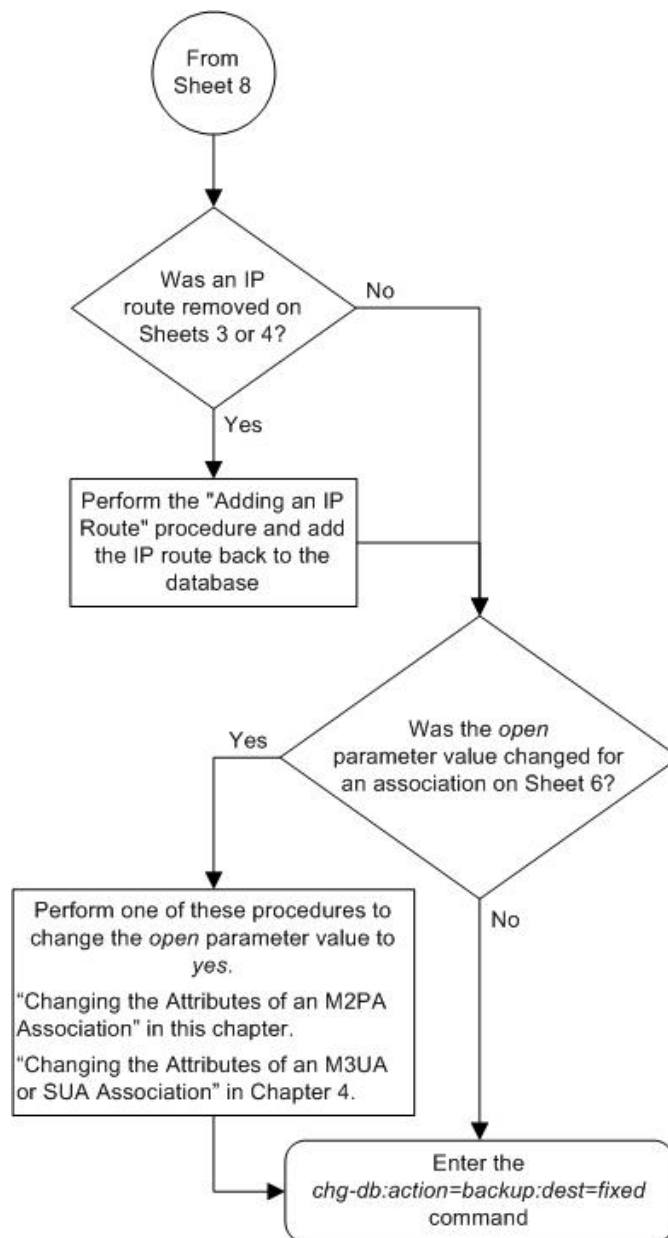












Adding an IP Host

This procedure associates hostnames with IP addresses using the `ent -ip-host` command.

The `ent -ip-host` command uses the following parameters.

:host– The host name to be associated with the IP address. This parameter identifies the logical name assigned to the device with the IP address indicated. The host name can contain up to 60 characters (using only these characters: a-z, A-Z, 0-9, -, .) and is not case sensitive. The host name must begin with a letter. Host names containing a dash (-) must be enclosed in double quotes.

: **ipaddr** – The IP address to be associated with the hostname. The node's IP address. This is an IP address expressed in standard "dot notation." IP addresses consist of the system's network number and the machine's unique host number.

: **type** – Specifies if the host resides on the IP card on the EAGLE 5 ISS (**type=local**, the default value), or if the host resides on equipment that is not in the EAGLE 5 ISS (**type=remote**). This parameter is optional.

The EAGLE 5 ISS can contain a maximum of 2048 IP hosts.

The IP address for a local host must be shown in the **rtrv-ip-lnk** output.

The IP address for a remote host must not be shown in the **rtrv-ip-lnk** output.

1. Display the current IP host information in the database by entering the **rtrv-ip-host** command.

The following is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-12-28 21:17:37 GMT EAGLE5 40.0.0
LOCAL IPADDR      LOCAL HOST
192.1.1.10        IPNODE1-1201
192.1.1.12        IPNODE1-1203
192.1.1.14        IPNODE1-1205
192.1.1.20        IPNODE2-1201
192.1.1.22        IPNODE2-1203
192.1.1.24        IPNODE2-1205
192.1.1.32        KC-HLR2
192.1.1.50        DN-MSC1
192.1.1.52        DN-MSC2

REMOTE IPADDR      REMOTE HOST
150.1.1.5         NCDEPTECONOMIC_DEVELOPMENT. SOUTHEASTERN_COORIDOR_ASHVL. GOV

IP Host table is (10 of 2048) 1% full
```

2. Verify that the IP address assigned to the IP links by entering the **rtrv-ip-lnk** command.

The following is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-12-28 21:14:37 GMT EAGLE5 40.0.0
LOC  PORT  IPADDR      SUBMASK      DUPLEX  SPEED  MACTYPE  AUTO  MCAST
1201  A      192.1.1.10   255.255.255.128  HALF    10     802.3    NO    NO
1201  B      -----     -----     HALF    10     DIX      NO    NO
1203  A      192.1.1.12   255.255.255.0   ----    ---    DIX      YES   NO
1203  B      -----     -----     HALF    10     DIX      NO    NO
1205  A      192.1.1.14   255.255.255.0   FULL    100    DIX      NO    NO
1205  B      -----     -----     HALF    10     DIX      NO    NO
2101  A      192.1.1.20   255.255.255.0   FULL    100    DIX      NO    NO
2101  B      -----     -----     HALF    10     DIX      NO    NO
2103  A      192.1.1.22   255.255.255.0   FULL    100    DIX      NO    NO
2103  B      -----     -----     HALF    10     DIX      NO    NO
2105  A      192.1.1.24   255.255.255.0   FULL    100    DIX      NO    NO
2105  B      -----     -----     HALF    10     DIX      NO    NO
2207  A      192.1.1.32   255.255.255.0   FULL    100    DIX      NO    NO
2207  B      -----     -----     HALF    10     DIX      NO    NO
2213  A      192.1.1.50   255.255.255.0   FULL    100    DIX      NO    NO
2213  B      -----     -----     HALF    10     DIX      NO    NO
2301  A      192.1.1.52   255.255.255.0   FULL    100    DIX      NO    NO
2301  B      -----     -----     HALF    10     DIX      NO    NO
```



```
IP-LNK table is (20 of 2048) 1% full.
```

If a local host is being configured in this procedure, the IP address assigned to the local host must be shown in the `rtrv-ip-lnk` output. If the IP address is not shown in the `rtrv-ip-lnk` output, add the IP address by performing the [Configuring an IP Link](#) on page 85 procedure.

If a remote host is being configured in this procedure, the IP address assigned to the remote host cannot be shown in the `rtrv-ip-lnk` output.

3. Add IP host information to the database by entering the `ent-ip-host` command.

If a local host is being configured, enter the `ent-ip-host` command with the IP address from [Step 2](#) on page 112, and the `type=local` parameter or without the `type` parameter. If the `type` parameter is not specified with the `ent-ip-host` command, the `type` parameter value defaults to `local`.

If a remote host is being configured, enter the `ent-ip-host` command with the IP address that is not shown in [Step 2](#) on page 112, and the `type=remote` parameter.

For example, enter this command.

```
ent-ip-host:host="kc-hlr1":ipaddr=192.1.1.30
```

When this command has successfully completed, the following message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:18:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
ENT-IP-HOST: MASP A - COMPLTD
```

4. Verify the new IP host information in the database by entering the `rtrv-ip-host` command with the `host` parameter value specified in [Step 3](#) on page 113.

For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-ip-host:host="kc-hlr1"
```

The following is an example of the possible output.

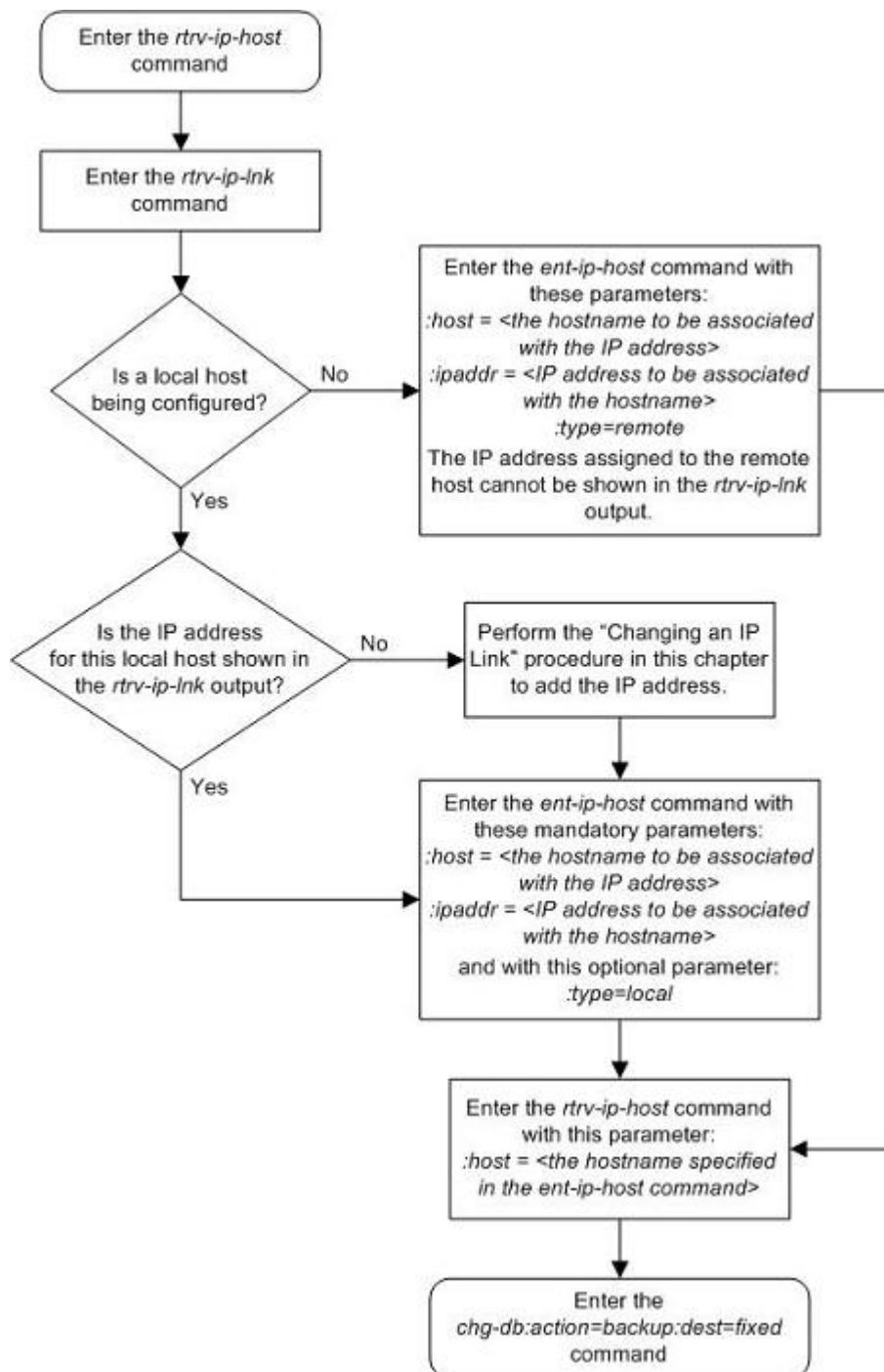
```
rlghncxa03w 08-12-28 21:19:37 GMT EAGLE5 40.0.0
LOCAL IPADDR    LOCAL HOST
192.1.1.30      KC-HLR1
IP Host table is (11 of 2048) 1% full
```

5. Back up the new changes using the `chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed` command.

These messages should appear, the active Maintenance and Administration Subsystem Processor (MASP) appears first.

```
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on active MASP.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on active MASP to fixed disk complete.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on standby MASP.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on standby MASP to fixed disk complete.
```

Figure 25: Adding an IP Host



Configuring an IP Card

This procedure is used to change the IP stack parameters associated with an IP card in the database using the `chg-ip-card` command.

The `chg-ip-card` command uses the following parameters.

: `loc` – The card location of the IP card

: `srchordr` – Host Table Search Order

: `dnسا` – Domain name server A’s IP address. This is an IP address expressed in standard “dot notation.” IP addresses consist of the system’s network number and the machine’s unique host number.

: `dnسب` – Domain name server B’s IP address. This is an IP address expressed in standard “dot notation.” IP addresses consist of the system’s network number and the machine’s unique host number.

: `domain` – The domain name is used to construct a fully-qualified DNS name consisting of 120 characters or less. For example, a domain name can be `tekelec.com`, the hostname is `john.doe`. The fully-qualified DNS name would be `john.doe@tekelec.com`.

: `defrouter` – Default router IP address. This is an IP address expressed in standard “dot notation.” IP addresses consist of the system’s network number and the machine’s unique host number.

: `rstdomain` – Reset Domain name. The parameter is used to reset the domain to a NULL value.

: `sctpcsum` – The SCTP checksum algorithm that will be applied to the traffic on the IP card, either `adler32` or `crc32c`. The `sctpcsum` parameter can be specified only if the `SCTPCSUM` value in the `rtrv-sg-opts` output is `percard`.

The `chg-ip-card` command contains other parameters that cannot be used in this procedure. Refer to the *Commands Manual* for more information about these parameters.

The IP card must be placed out of service.

The `rstdomain` parameter cannot be specified if the `domain` parameter is specified.

There is only one default router (`defrouter` parameter) for each IP card. The default router is used as the primary route unless a static IP routes is defined for the destination IP address. Static IP routes are assigned using the `ent-ip-rte` command in the [Adding an IP Route](#) on page 125 procedure.

The network portion of the IP address of the default router must match the network portion of one of the IP addresses assigned to the card.

The network portion of the IP address is based on the class of the IP address (shown in [Table 16: Valid Subnet Mask Parameter Values](#) on page 87). If the IP address is a Class A IP address, the first field is the network portion of the IP address. If the IP address is a Class B IP address, the first two fields are the network portion of the IP address. If the IP address is a Class C IP address, the first three fields are the network portion of the IP address. For example, if the IP address is 193.5.207.150, a Class C IP address, the network portion of the IP address is 193.5.207.

The default router can be associated with only one IP address assigned to the card if the `defrouter` parameter is specified. For example, the `dnسا` value for card 1101 is 150.1.1.10. The `dnسب` value

for card 1101 is 160.25.37.1. A default router is provisioned with the IP address 150.1.1.4. The default router is associated with the Ethernet A IP address (the `dnsa` parameter value), but not the Ethernet B IP address (the `dnsb` parameter value).

If the default router is associated with one of the IP card's IP addresses, a second gateway router can be assigned to the other IP address on the IP card by provisioning a static IP route for the IP card using the `ent - ip - rte` command in the [Adding an IP Route](#) on page 125 procedure. Static IP routes can provide gateway routers associated with the other IP address on the IP card. To provision the gateway router (the `gtwy` parameter of the `ent - ip - rte` command) for the other IP address assigned to the IP card, the network portion of the gateway router's IP address must match the network portion of the other IP address assigned to the IP card.

Specifying the IP address 0.0.0.0 for the `dnsa` or `dnsb` parameters, removes the IP address for Ethernet A (`dnsa`) or Ethernet B (`dnsb`).

When an IP card is entered into the database with the `ent - card` command, the IP stack parameters associated with this card are initially set with these default values:

- `:srchordr` – SRVR
- `:dnsa` – No DNSA IP address is specified
- `:dnsb` – No DNSB IP address is specified
- `:domain` – No domain name is specified
- `:defrouter` – No default router IP address is specified
- `:rstdomain` – No
- `:sctpcsum` – CRC32C

The value of any optional parameter not specified with the `chg - ip - card` command is not changed.

1. Display the current IP parameters associated with card in the database by entering the `rtrv - ip - card` command.

The following is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-06-28 21:17:37 GMT EAGLE5 39.0.0
LOC 1201
  SRCHORDR  SRVR
  DNSA      150.1.1.1
  DNSB      -----
  DEFROUTER -----
  DOMAIN    -----
  SCTPCSUM  crc32c
  BPIPADDR  -----
  BPSUBMASK -----
LOC 1203
  SRCHORDR  LOCAL
  DNSA      192.1.1.40
  DNSB      -----
  DEFROUTER -----
  DOMAIN    NC. TEKELEC. COM
  SCTPCSUM  crc32c
  BPIPADDR  -----
  BPSUBMASK -----
LOC 1205
  SRCHORDR  SRVRONLY
  DNSA      192.1.1.40
  DNSB      -----
  DEFROUTER -----
  DOMAIN    NC. TEKELEC. COM
  SCTPCSUM  crc32c
```

```

BPIPADDR  -----
BPSUBMASK -----

```

To change the parameters of an IP card, the signaling link to the card and the card have to be inhibited.

2. Display the signaling link associated with the card shown in [Step 1](#) on page 116 using the `rtrv-slk` command specifying the card location.

For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-slk:loc=1201
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```

rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:17:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
LOC  LINK LSN          SLC TYPE  IPLIML2
1201  A   nc001         0  IPLIM   M2PA

```

3. Retrieve the status of the signaling link shown in [Step 2](#) on page 117 using the `rept-stat-slk` command specifying the card location and signaling link.

For example, enter this command.

```
rept-stat-slk:loc=1201:link=a
```

The output lists the signaling link assigned to this card:

```

rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:16:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
SLK      LSN      CLLI      PST      SST      AST
1201,A   nc001    -----  IS-NR
          Avail    ----
Command Completed.

```

If the signaling link is in service-normal (IS-NR), continue the procedure with [Step 4](#) on page 117 to deactivate the signaling link. If the signaling link is out-of-service-maintenance disabled (OOS-MT-DSBLD), continue the procedure with [Step 6](#) on page 118 to verify the card status.

4. Deactivate the signaling link assigned to the IP card using the `rept-stat-slk` command.

For example, enter this command.

```
dact-slk:loc=1201:link=a
```



CAUTION

CAUTION: This command impacts network performance and should only be used during periods of low traffic.

After this command has successfully completed, this message appears.

```

rlghncxa03w 06-10-12 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
Deactivate Link message sent to card.

```

5. Verify the new link status using the `rept-stat-slk` command.

For example, enter this command.

```
rept-stat-slk:loc=1201:link=a
```

The output displays the link status as OOS-MT-DSBLD and gives off a minor alarm:

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-27 17:00:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
SLK      LSN      CLLI      PST      SST      AST
1201,A   nc001    -----  OOS-MT-DSBLD  AVAIL    ---
ALARM STATUS = * 0236 REPT-LKS: not aligned
UNAVAIL REASON = NA
Command Completed.
```

6. Verify the status of the IP card to be inhibited using the `rept-stat-card` command.

For example, enter this command.

```
rept-stat-card: loc=1201
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-27 17:00:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
CARD  VERSION      TYPE      GPL      PST      SST      AST
1201  114-000-000  DCM      IPLIM    IS-NR      Active    -----
ALARM STATUS      = No Alarms.
BPDCM GPL         = 002-102-000
IMT BUS A         = Conn
IMT BUS B         = Conn
SIGNALING LINK STATUS
  SLK  PST      LS      CLLI
  A    IS-NR    nc001    -----
Command Completed.
```

If the IP card to be inhibited is in service-normal (IS-NR), continue the procedure with [Step 7](#) on page 118 to inhibit the card. If the IP card is out-of-service-maintenance disabled (OOS-MT-DSBLD), continue the procedure with [Step 9](#) on page 119.

7. Inhibit the IP card using the `inh-card` command.

For example, enter this command.

```
inh-card: loc=1201
```

This message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:18:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
Card has been inhibited.
```

8. Display the status of the IP card to verify that it is out-of-service maintenance-disabled (OOS-MT-DSBLD).

Enter this command.

```
rept-stat-card: loc=1201
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-27 17:00:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
CARD  VERSION      TYPE      GPL      PST      SST      AST
1201  114-000-000  DCM      IPLIM    IS-NR      Active    -----
ALARM STATUS      = No Alarms.
BPDCM GPL         = 002-102-000
IMT BUS A         = Conn
IMT BUS B         = Conn
SIGNALING LINK STATUS
  SLK  PST      LS      CLLI
  A    IS-NR    nc001    -----
```

```
A      IS-NR      nc001      -----
```

Command Completed.

If the `defrouter` parameter will be specified in [Step 11](#) on page 120, continue the procedure with [Step 11](#) on page 120.

If the `defrouter` parameter will not be specified in [Step 11](#) on page 120, continue the procedure by performing one of these steps.

- If the `sctpchecksum` parameter value for the card will not be changed, continue the procedure with [Step 11](#) on page 120.
 - If the `sctpchecksum` parameter value for the card will be changed, continue the procedure with [Step 10](#) on page 119.
9. Verify that the IP address of either Ethernet A or B (the address whose network portion matches the network portion of the `defrouter` parameter value to be used in [Step 11](#) on page 120) is in the IP link table by entering the `rtrv-ip-lnk` command with the card location specified in this procedure.

For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-ip-lnk:loc=1201
```

The following is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:17:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
LOC  PORT  IPADDR      SUBMASK      DUPLEX  SPEED  MACTYPE  AUTO  MCAST
1201 A      192.1.1.10    255.255.255.0  ----   ---   DIX      YES   NO
1201 B      -----      -----      ----   ---   DIX      YES   NO
```

If the network portion of the IP address specified by the `defrouter` value does not match the network portions of either IP address displayed in this step, perform one of these actions:

- Choose another value for the `defrouter` parameter, making sure that the network portion of the new IP address matches the network portion of one of the IP addresses displayed in this step.
- Perform the [Configuring an IP Link](#) on page 85 procedure and change one of the IP addresses shown in this step so that the network portion of the new IP address changed in the [Configuring an IP Link](#) on page 85 procedure matches the network portion of the IP address value for the `defrouter` parameter.

After this step has been completed, continue the procedure by performing one of these steps.

- If the `sctpchecksum` parameter value for the card will not be changed, continue the procedure with [Step 11](#) on page 120.
 - If the `sctpchecksum` parameter value for the card will be changed, continue the procedure with [Step 10](#) on page 119.
10. To change the `sctpchecksum` parameter value for the IP card, the `sctpchecksum` parameter value in the `rtrv-sg-opts` output must be `percard`. Verify the `sctpchecksum` parameter value by entering the `rtrv-sg-opts` command.

The following is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-13 09:19:43 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
SRKQ:      1500
SNMPCONT:   tekelec
```

```

GETCOMM:      public
SETCOMM:      private
TRAPCOMM:     public
SCTPCSUM:     adler32
IPGWABATE:    NO
UAMEASUSEDFTAS: NO

```

If the `sctpcsum` parameter value in the `rtrv-sg-opts` output is `perc`ard, continue the procedure with [Step 11](#) on page 120.

If the `sctpcsum` parameter value in the `rtrv-sg-opts` output is `adler 32` or `crc32c`, perform the [Changing the SCTP Checksum Algorithm Option for M2PA Associations](#) on page 240 procedure to change the `sctpcsum` parameter value to `perc`ard. After the [Changing the SCTP Checksum Algorithm Option for M2PA Associations](#) on page 240 procedure has been performed, continue the procedure with [Step 11](#) on page 120.

11. Change the IP stack parameters associated with an IP card in the database using the `chg-ip-card` command.

For this example, enter this command.

```
chg-ip-card:loc=1201:srchordr=local:dnsa=192.1.1.40:domain=nc.tekelec.com
:sctpcsum=adler32
```

When this command has successfully completed, the following message should appear.

```

rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:20:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
CHG-IP-CARD: MASP A - COMPLTD

```

12. Verify the new IP parameters associated with the IP card that was changed in [Step 11](#) on page 120 by entering the `rtrv-ip-card` command with the card location specified in [Step 11](#) on page 120.

For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-ip-card:loc=1201
```

The following is an example of the possible output.

```

rlghncxa03w 08-06-28 21:17:37 GMT EAGLE5 39.0.0
LOC 1201
SRCHORDR  LOCAL
DNSA      192.1.1.40
DNSB      -----
DEFROUTER -----
DOMAIN    NC. TEKELEC. COM
SCTPCSUM  adler32
BPIPADDR  -----
BPSUBMASK -----

```

Note: If [Step 7](#) on page 118 was not performed, continue the procedure with [Step 15](#) on page 121.

13. Allow the IP card that was inhibited in [Step 7](#) on page 118 by using the `alw-card` command.

For example, enter this command.

```
alw-card:loc=1201
```


This message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:22:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
Card has been allowed.
```

14. Verify the in-service normal (IS-NR) status of the IP card using the `rept-stat-card` command.

For example, enter this command.

```
rept-stat-card:loc=1201
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-27 17:00:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
CARD  VERSION      TYPE      GPL      PST      SST      AST
1201  114-000-000   DCM      IPLIM    IS-NR      Active    -----
ALARM STATUS      = No Alarms.
BPDCM GPL         = 002-102-000
IMT BUS A         = Conn
IMT BUS B         = Conn
SIGNALING LINK STATUS
  SLK  PST      LS      CLLI
  A    IS-NR    nc001    -----
Command Completed.
```

15. Activate the signaling link from [Step 4](#) on page 117 using the `act-slk` command.

Note: If [Step 4](#) on page 117 was not performed, continue the procedure with [Step 17](#) on page 121.

For example, enter this command.

```
act-slk:loc=1201:link=a
```

The link changes its state from OOS-MT-DSBLD (out-of-service maintenance-disabled) to IS-NR (in-service normal).

The output confirms the activation.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-07 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
Activate Link message sent to card
```

16. Verify the in-service normal (IS-NR) status of the signaling link using the `rept-stat-slk` command.

For example, enter this command.

```
rept-stat-slk:loc=1201:link=a
```

This message should appear.

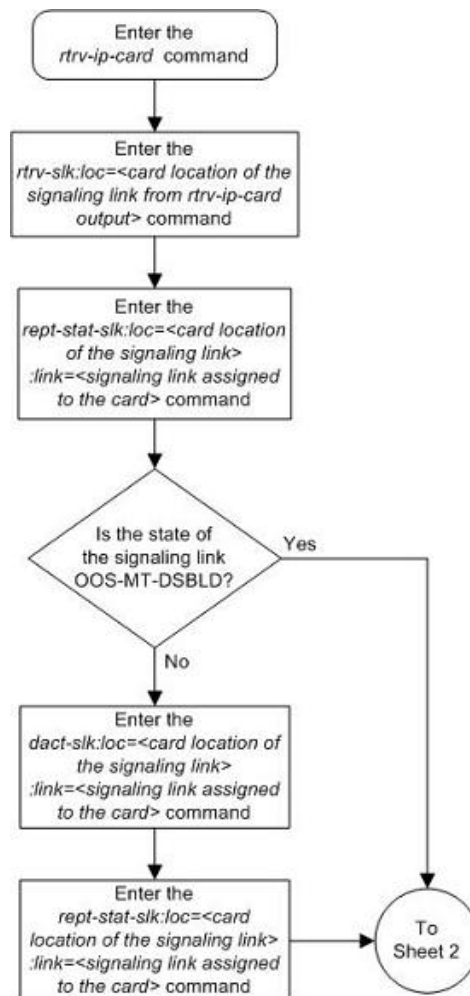
```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:16:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
SLK  LSN      CLLI      PST      SST      AST
1201,A  nc001    -----    IS-NR
      Avail    ----
Command Completed.
```

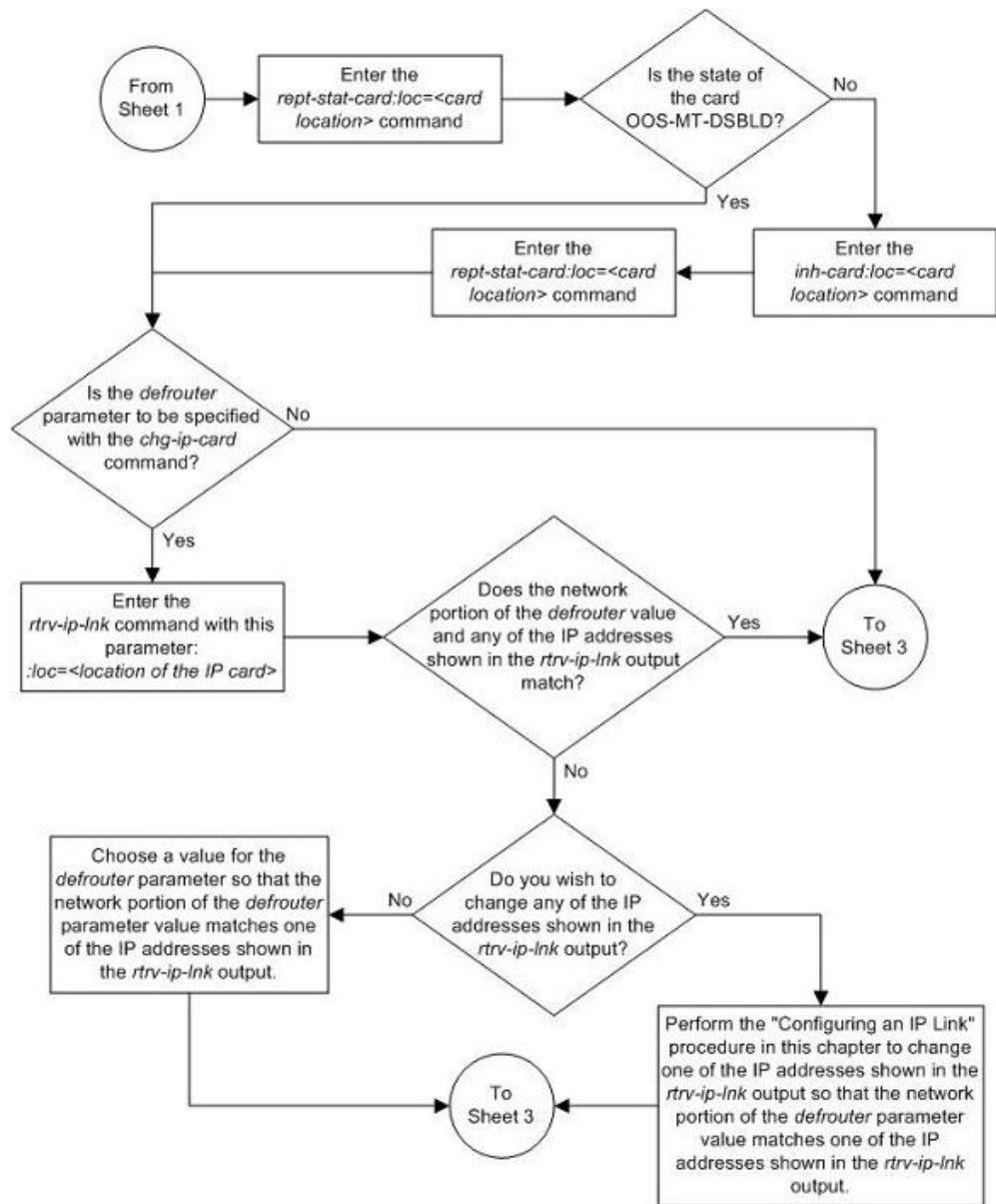
17. Back up the new changes using the `chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed` command.

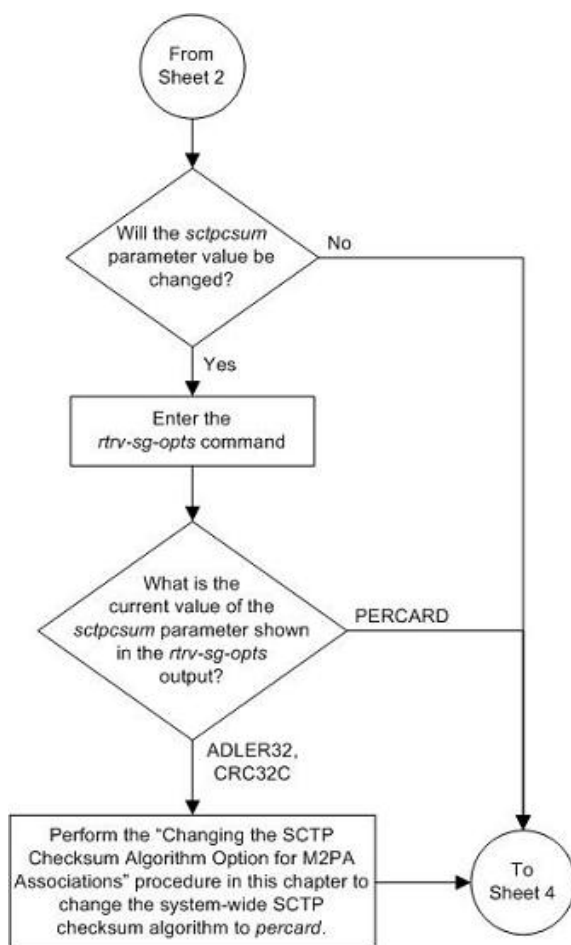
These messages should appear, the active Maintenance and Administration Subsystem Processor (MASP) appears first.

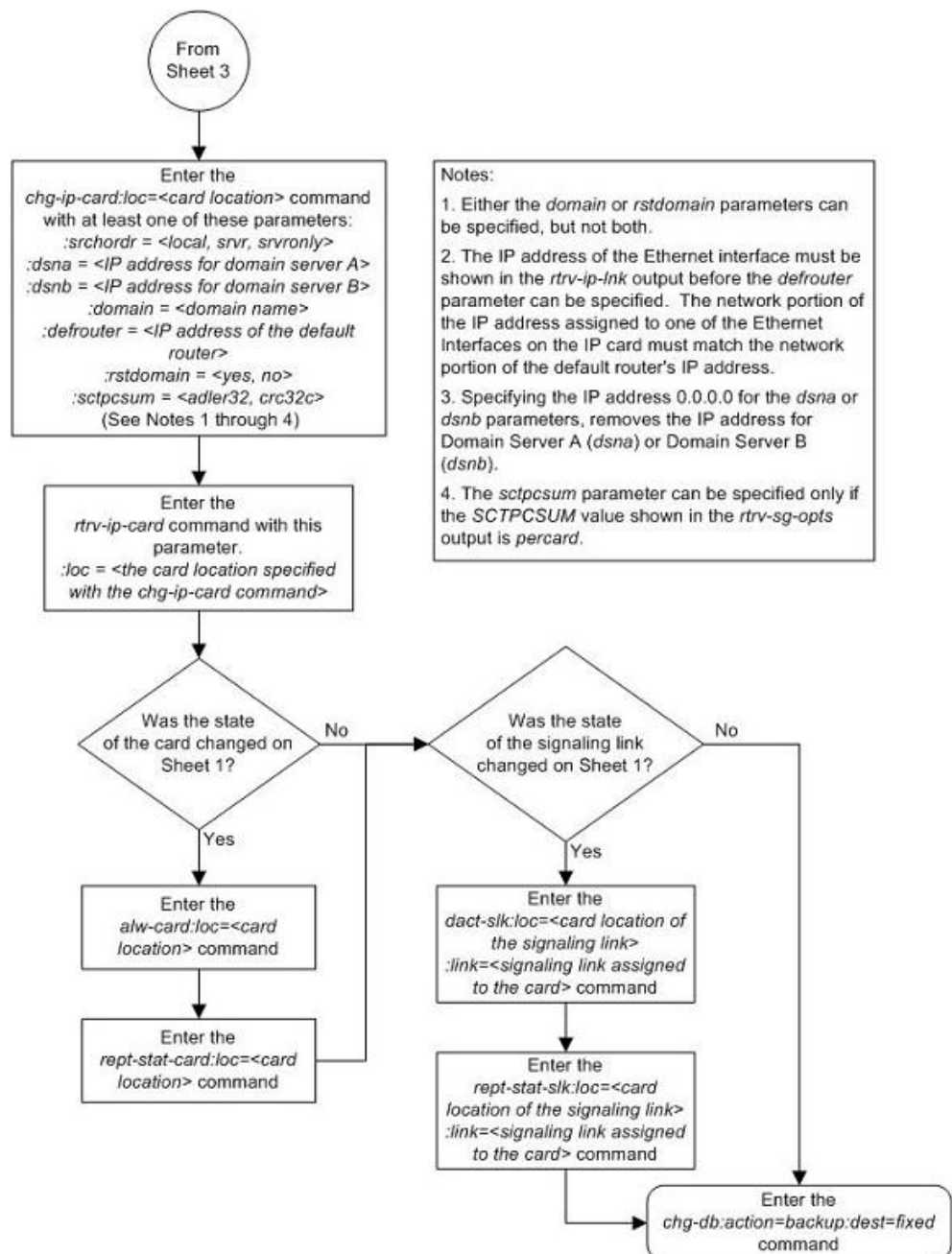
```
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on active MASP.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on active MASP to fixed disk complete.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on standby MASP.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on standby MASP to fixed disk complete.
```

Figure 26: Configuring an IP Card









Adding an IP Route

This procedure is used to add an IP route to the database using the `ent - ip - rte` command.

The `ent - ip - rte` command uses these parameters.

: loc – The location of the IP card that the IP route will be assigned to.

:dest – The IP address of the remote host or network.

:submask – The subnet mask of the destination IP address.

:gtwy – The IP address of the gateway or router that will send the IP data to its final destination.

There can be a maximum of 64 IP routes assigned to an IP card.

The EAGLE 5 ISS can contain a maximum of 1024 IP routes.

Ethernet Interfaces A and B on the IP card specified by the loc parameter can be used.

The network portion of the IP address value of the gtwy parameter must be the same as the network portion of the IP addresses shown for either the A or B interfaces in the rtrv-ip-card output.

The value of the dest and gtwy parameters cannot be 127.x.x.x (the loopback address), 0.0.0.0, or the IP addresses of the A or B interfaces on the IP card, and cannot be assigned to another IP card.

If the dest parameter value represents a host IP address, the value for the submask parameter must be 255.255.255.255. Otherwise, the submask parameter value identifies the network/host ID portions that must be entered when the dest parameter value represents a network address.

The submask is applied to the IP address which is being routed to see if it yields a route match. For example, if IP address 192.1.1.2 is being routed and the IP routing table contains these entries.

Table 17: Sample IP Routing Table

IP address	Submask	Gateway
191.1.0.0	255.255.0.0	192.168.110.250
192.0.0.0	255.0.0.0	192.168.110.251

IP routing occurs as follows:

1. The subnet mask of route 1 (255.255.0.0) is applied to the IP address being routed (192.1.1.2) with the resulting IP address of 192.1.0.0. IP address 192.1.0.0 does not match IP address 191.1.0.0 in the IP routing table, so the next route is chosen.
2. The subnet mask of route 2 (255.0.0.0) is applied to the IP address being routed (192.1.1.2) with the resulting IP address of 192.0.0.0 which matches the second route in the IP routing table, so this route is selected for routing this datagram.

See [Table 18: Valid Subnet Mask Parameter Values](#) on page 126 for the valid input values for the submask and dest parameter combinations.

Table 18: Valid Subnet Mask Parameter Values

Network Class	IP Network Address Range	Valid Subnet Mask Values
A	1.0.0.0 to 127.0.0.0	255.0.0.0 (the default value for a class A IP address)

Network Class	IP Network Address Range	Valid Subnet Mask Values
		255.192.0.0 255.224.0.0 255.240.0.0 255.248.0.0 255.252.0.0 255.254.0.0 255.255.128.1
A+B	128.1.0.0 to 191.255.0.0	255.255.0.0 (the default value for a class B IP address) 255.255.192.0 255.255.224.0 255.255.240.0 255.255.248.0 255.255.252.0 255.255.254.0 255.255.255.128
A+B+C	192.0.0.0 to 223.255.255.0	255.255.255.0 (the default value for a class C IP address) 255.255.255.192 255.255.255.224 255.255.255.240 255.255.255.248 255.255.255.252

If a Class B IP address is specified for the `dest` parameter of the `ent-ip-rte` command, the subnet address that results from the `dest` and `submask` parameter values cannot be the same as the subnet address that results from the `pvn` and `pvnmask` parameter values of the `chg-netopts` command. The `pvn` and `pvnmask` parameter values can be verified by entering the `rtrv-netopts` command. Choose `dest` and `submask` parameter values for the IP route whose resulting subnet address is not be the same as the subnet address resulting from the `pvn` and `pvnmask` parameter values of the `chg-netopts` command.

1. Display the IP routes in the database with the `rtrv-ip-rte` command.

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
LOC  DEST          SUBMASK          GTWY
```

```

1301 128.252.10.5      255.255.255.255 140.188.13.33
1301 128.252.0.0       255.255.0.0     140.188.13.34
1301 150.10.1.1        255.255.255.255 140.190.15.3
1303 192.168.10.1      255.255.255.255 150.190.15.23
1303 192.168.0.0       255.255.255.0   150.190.15.24

```

IP Route table is (5 of 1024) 1% full

2. Display the IP cards in the database with the `rtrv-ip-card` command.

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-08-28 21:17:37 GMT EAGLE5 39.0.0
```

```
LOC 1212
```

```

SRCHORDR  LOCAL
DNSA      150.1.1.1
DNSB      -----
DEFROUTER 150.1.1.100
DOMAIN    NC. TEKELEC. COM
SCTPCSUM  crc32c
BPIPADDR  -----
BPSUBMASK -----

```

```
LOC 1301
```

```

SRCHORDR  SRVRONLY
DNSA      140.188.13.10
DNSB      140.190.15.28
DEFROUTER -----
DOMAIN    NC. TEKELEC. COM
SCTPCSUM  crc32c
BPIPADDR  -----
BPSUBMASK -----

```

```
LOC 1303
```

```

SRCHORDR  LOCAL
DNSA      150.190.15.1
DNSB      -----
DEFROUTER 150.190.15.25
DOMAIN    NC. TEKELEC. COM
SCTPCSUM  crc32c
BPIPADDR  -----
BPSUBMASK -----

```

If the required IP card is not shown in the `rtrv-ip-card` output, perform the [Adding an IPLIMx Card](#) on page 56 procedure to add the card to the database.

Perform the [Configuring an IP Card](#) on page 115 procedure and make sure that the network portion of the IP addresses assigned for the A or B interfaces of the IP card is the same as the network portion of the IP address that will be assigned to the `gtwy` parameter of the IP route

Note: If a Class A or C IP address (see [Table 18: Valid Subnet Mask Parameter Values](#) on page 126) will be specified for the `dest` parameter in [Step 4](#) on page 129, continue the procedure with [Step 4](#) on page 129.

3. The subnet address that results from the `dest` and `submask` parameter values of the `ent-ip-rte` command cannot be the same as the subnet address that results from the `pvn` and `pvnmask`, `fcna` and `fcnamask`, or `fcnb` and `fcnbmask` parameter values of the `chg-netopts` command.

Display the `pvn` and `pvnmask` `pvn`, `pvnmask`, `fcna`, `fcnamask`, `fcnb`, and `fcnbmask` parameter values of the `chg-netopts` command by entering the `rtrv-netopts` command.

If error message E3967 Cmd Rej: E5IS must be on is displayed after the `rtrv-netopts` command is executed, the `pvn` and `pvnmask` `pvn`, `pvnmask`, `fcna`, `fcnamask`, `fcnb`, and `fcnbmask` parameters are not configured. Continue the procedure with [Step 4](#) on page 129.

This is an example of the possible output if the E5IS feature is on.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:17:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
NETWORK OPTIONS
-----
PVN      = 128.20.30.40
PVNMASK  = 255.255.192.0
```

```
rlghncxa03w 09-02-28 21:17:37 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
NETWORK OPTIONS
-----
PVN      = 128.20.30.40
PVNMASK  = 255.255.192.0
FCNA     = 170.120.50.0
FCNAMASK = 255.255.240.0
FCNB     = 170.121.50.0
FCNBMASK = 255.255.254.0
```

Choose `dest` and `submask` parameter values for the IP route whose resulting subnet address is not be the same as the subnet address resulting from the `pvn` and `pvnmask`, `fcna` and `fcnamask`, or `fcnb` and `fcnbmask` parameter values of the `chg-netopts` command. Continue the procedure with [Step 4](#) on page 129.

4. Add the IP route to the database using the `ent-ip-rte` command.

For this example, enter this command.

```
ent-ip-rte:loc=1212:dest=132.10.175.20:submask=255.255.255.255
:gtwy=150.1.1.50
```

When this command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-12 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
ENT-IP-RTE: MASP A - COMPLTD
```

5. Verify the changes using the `rtrv-ip-rte` command with the card location specified with the `ent-ip-rte` command in [Step 4](#) on page 129.

For this example, enter these commands.

```
rtrv-ip-rte:loc=1212
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
LOC  DEST          SUBMASK          GTWY
1212 132.10.175.20  255.255.255.255  150.1.1.50
IP Route table is (6 of 1024) 1% full
```

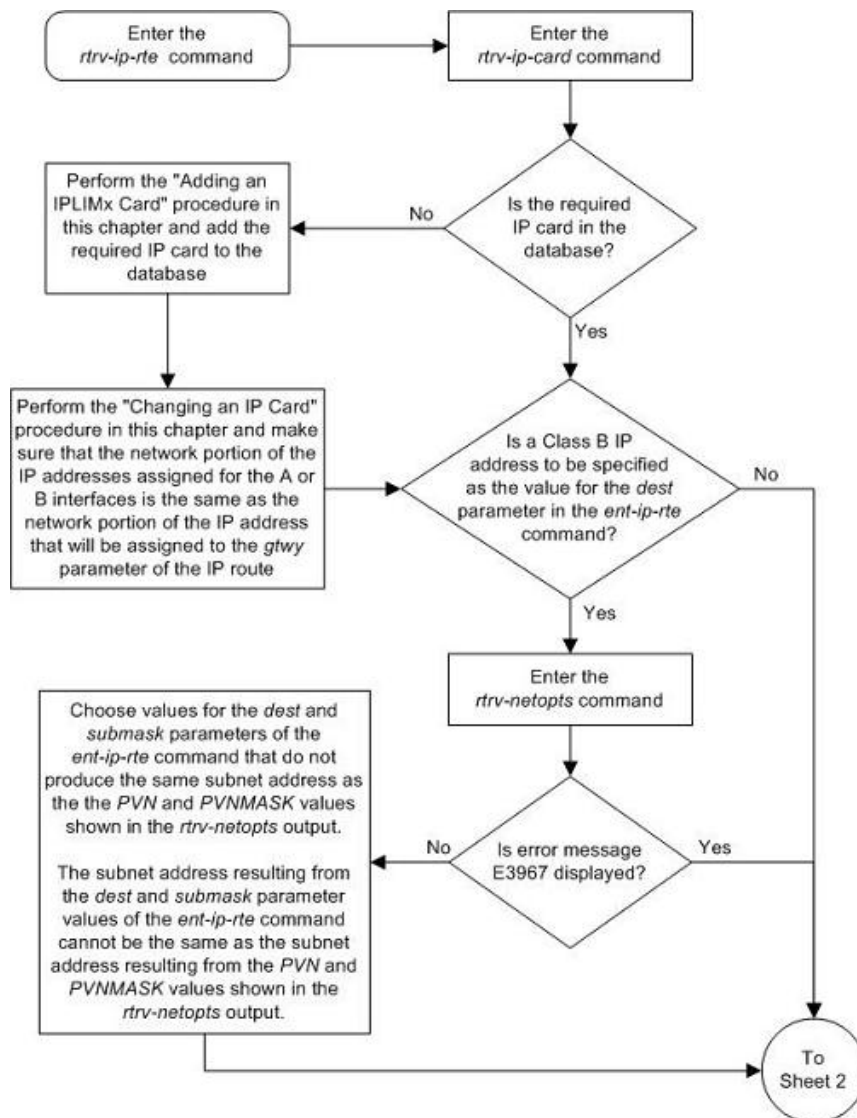
6. Back up the new changes using the `chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed` command.

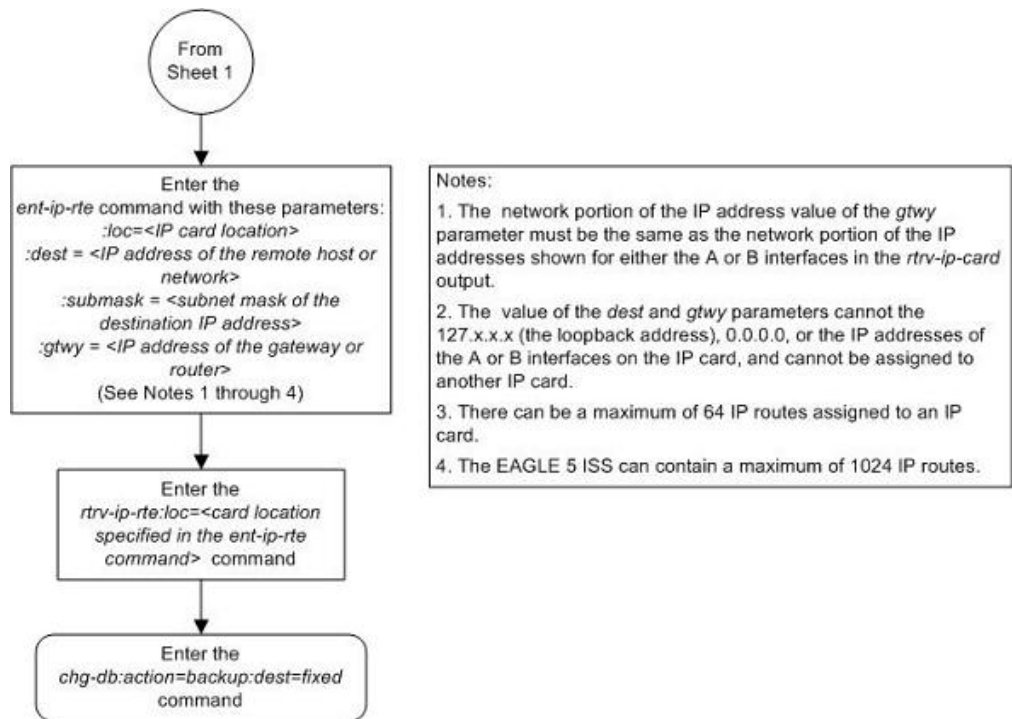
These messages should appear, the active Maintenance and Administration Subsystem Processor (MASP) appears first.

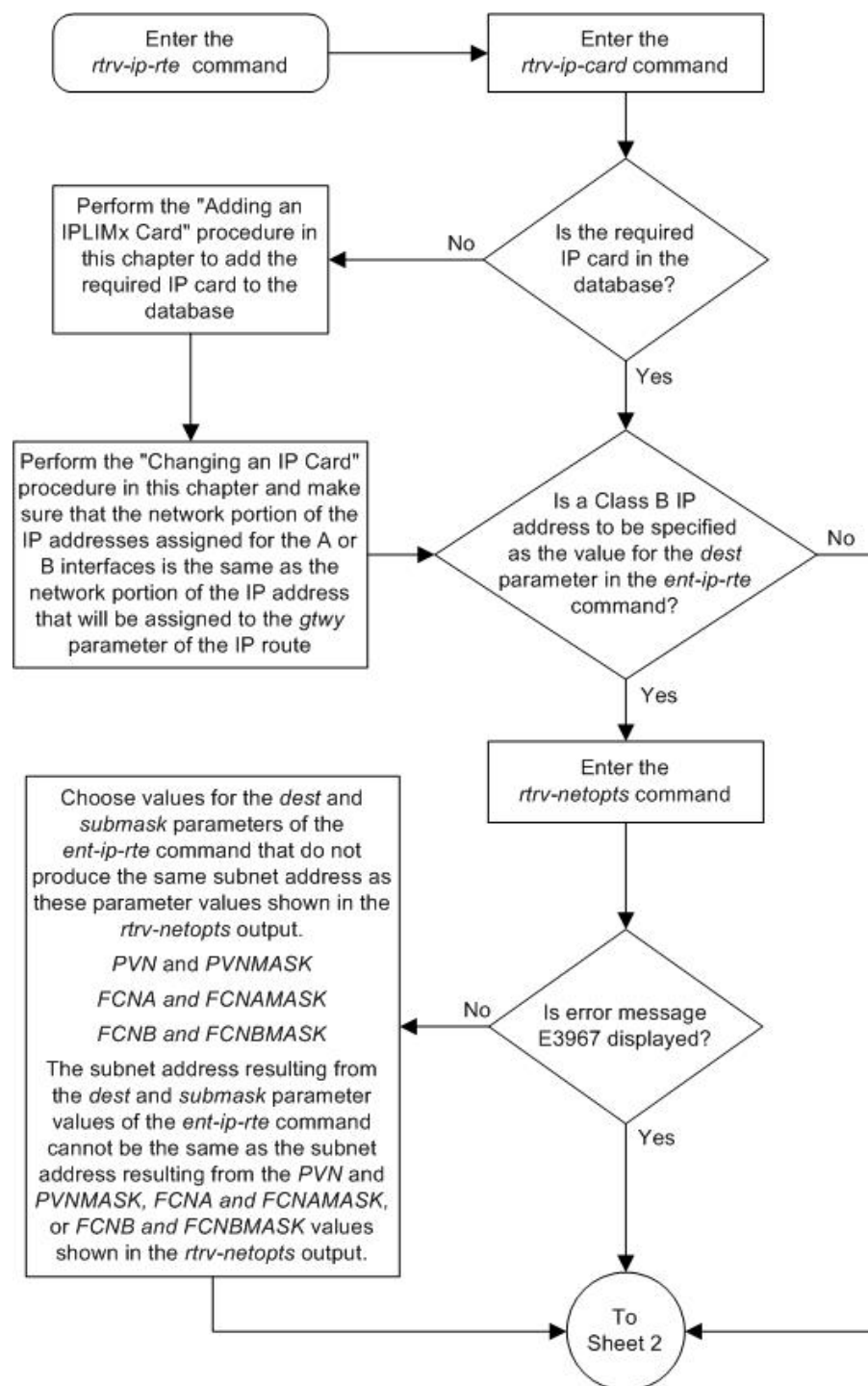
```
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on active MASP.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on active MASP to fixed disk complete.
```

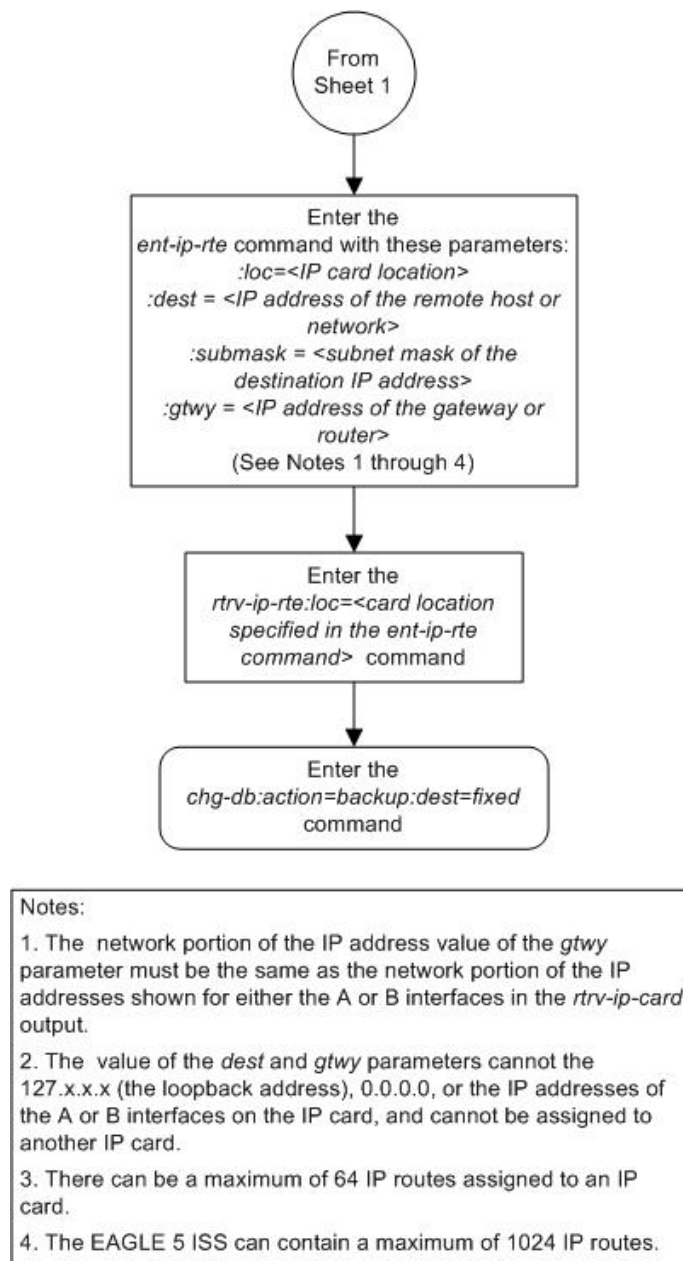
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on standby MASP.
 BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on standby MASP to fixed disk complete.

Figure 27: Adding an IP Route









Adding an M2PA Association

This procedure is used to configure M2PA associations using the `ent -assoc` command. The combination of a local host, local SCTP port, remote host and remote SCTP port defines an association. M2PA associations are assigned to cards running either the IPLIM or IPLIMI applications (IPLIMx cards).

The `ent -assoc` command uses these parameters:

: **aname** – The name assigned to the association. Valid association names can contain up to 15 alphanumeric characters where the first character is a letter and the remaining characters are alphanumeric characters. The **aname** parameter value is not case-sensitive.

: **lhost** – Local Hostname. The logical name assigned to the local host device.

: **lport** – The SCTP port number for the local host.

: **rhost** – Remote Hostname. The logical name assigned to the remote host device.

: **rport** – The SCTP port number for the remote host.

: **link** – The signaling link on the IP card. If a signaling link is not specified for a association when it is entered, the association defaults to signaling link A. If the card is a single-slot EDCM, the values for the **link** parameter can be a, a1, a2, a3, b, b1, b2, or b3. If the card is an E5-ENET card, the values for the **link** parameter can be a, a1, a2, a3, a4, a5, a6, a7, b, b1, b2, b3, b4, b5, b6, or b7.

Note: The **port** parameter can be used in place of the **link** parameter to specify the signaling link on the card.

: **adapter** – The adapter layer for this association, **m2pa**. The **adapter** parameter is optional. The default value for the **adapter** parameter is **m2pa**.

: **alhost** – The alternate local host name.

: **m2patset** – The M2PA timer set assigned to the association. The **m2patset** parameter can be specified only with the **adapter=m2pa** parameter. If the **adapter=m2pa** parameter is specified, and the **m2patset** parameter is not specified with the **ent -assoc** command, the default value for the **m2patset** parameter (1 - M2PA timer set 1) is assigned to the association.

Associations contain fields whose values are not assigned using the **ent -assoc** command. When an association is added to the database, these fields receive their default values. If a different value is desired, the **chg -assoc** command must be used. To change these values perform the [Changing the Attributes of an M2PA Association](#) on page 178 procedure.

These fields and their default values are shown in [Table 19: M2PA Association Fields and Default Values](#) on page 134.

Table 19: M2PA Association Fields and Default Values

open=no	rmax=800	cwmin=3000	alw=no	uaps=10
istrms=2	rmode=lin	rtimes=10	ostrms=2	rmin=120
ver=rfc	bufsize=200	rtxtthr=0		

The size of the buffers on the on the single-slot EDCMs and E5-ENET cards are shown in the following list.

- Single-Slot EDCM - 1600 KB
- E5-ENET Card - 3200 KB

The size of the buffers assigned to each association that is assigned to the IP card cannot exceed the maximum buffer size for the IP card. When a new association is added, the default buffer size for the association is assigned to the association. If adding the new association causes the total buffer size for all the associations on the IP card to exceed the maximum buffer size for that IP

card, the `ent -assoc` command will be rejected. If you wish to add the association and the maximum buffer size for the IP card will be exceeded, the buffer size of the other associations assigned to the IP card must be decreased by performing the [Changing the Buffer Size of an M2PA Association](#) on page 191 procedure. The available size of the buffers on the IP card can be verified by entering this command.

```
rtrv-assoc:lhost=<local host name assigned to the association being changed>
```

The `alhost` parameter can also be used with the `rtrv-assoc` command to display the available size of the buffers on the IP card.

The `aname` parameter can be used with the `rtrv-assoc` command to display the available size of the buffers on the IP card and the size of the buffer assigned to the association.

The value of the `lhost`, `rhost`, or `alhost` parameters is a text string of up to 60 characters, with the first character being a letter. The command line on the terminal can contain up to 150 characters. If the host names are too long to fit on the `ent -assoc` command line, perform the `chg-assoc` command with the parameters and values necessary to complete the entry of the M2PA association.

The EAGLE 5 ISS can contain a maximum of 4000 connections (association to application server assignments).

IPLIMx cards can contain one association for each signaling link on the card. The single-slot EDCM can contain a maximum of eight signaling links, resulting in a maximum of eight associations for this card. The E5-ENET card can contain a maximum of 16 signaling links, resulting in a maximum of 16 associations for this card.

The B Ethernet interface of the IP card can be used on the single-slot EDCM or E5-ENET card.

If the association is to be activated in this procedure, with the `chg-assoc` command, the association must contain values for the `lhost`, `lport`, `rhost`, `rport` parameters.

The `ipliml2` parameter value of the signaling link assigned to the association must be `m2pa`. The `adapter` parameter value of the association must be `m2pa`.

The signaling link being assigned to the association must be out of service. This state is shown in the `rept-stat-slk` output with the entries `OOS-MT` in the `PST` field and `Unavail` in the `SST` field.

If the association is being opened in this procedure with the `chg-assoc` command and the `open=yes` parameter, the signaling link assigned to the association must be in the database and the `ipliml2` parameter value of the signaling link assigned to the association must be `m2pa`.

Uni-homed endpoints are associations configured with the `lhost` parameter only. The `lhost` parameter value represents an IP address that corresponds to either the A or B network interface of the IP card. Multi-homed endpoints are associations configured with both the `lhost` and `alhost` parameters. The `lhost` parameter value represents an IP address corresponding to one of the network interfaces (A or B) of the IP card while the `alhost` parameter value represents an IP address corresponding to the other network interface of the same IP card.

Canceling the RTRV-ASSOC Command

Because the `rtrv-assoc` command used in this procedure can output information for a long period of time, the `rtrv-assoc` command can be canceled and the output to the terminal stopped. There are three ways that the `rtrv-assoc` command can be canceled.

- Press the F9 function key on the keyboard at the terminal where the `rtrv-assoc` command was entered.

- Enter the `canc -cmd` without the `trm` parameter at the terminal where the `rtrv-assoc` command was entered.
- Enter the `canc -cmd:trm=<xx>`, where `<xx>` is the terminal where the `rtrv-assoc` command was entered, from another terminal other than the terminal where the `rtrv-assoc` command was entered. To enter the `canc -cmd:trm=<xx>` command, the terminal must allow Security Administration commands to be entered from it and the user must be allowed to enter Security Administration commands. The terminal's permissions can be verified with the `rtrv-secu-trm` command. The user's permissions can be verified with the `rtrv-user` or `rtrv-secu-user` commands.

For more information about the `canc -cmd` command, go to the *Commands Manual*.

1. Display the associations in the database using the `rtrv-assoc` command. This is an example of possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
CARD IPLNK
ANAME      LOC  PORT  LINK ADAPTER LPORT RPORT OPEN ALW
swbel32    1201 A      A    M3UA   1030   2345  YES  YES
a2          1305 A      A    SUA    1030   2345  YES  YES
a3          1307 A      A    SUA    1030   2346  YES  YES
assoc3     1203 A      A1   M2PA   2048   1030   NO   NO
```

Perform one of these actions.

- If the desired IP link (shown by the entries in the `CARD LOC` and `IPLINK PORT` columns for an association whose `ADAPTER` value is `M2PA`) is shown in the `rtrv-assoc` output, continue the procedure with [Step 2](#) on page 136.
 - If the desired IP link is not shown in the `rtrv-assoc` output, continue the procedure with [Step 3](#) on page 137.
2. Display the signaling links assigned to the card that the new M2PA association will be assigned to by entering the `rtrv-slk` command with the card location displayed in [Step 1](#) on page 136. For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-slk:loc=1203
```

The following is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-06 10:07:25 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
LOC  LINK  LSN      SLC TYPE      IPLIML2
1203 A    e5e6a    0    IPLIM      M2PA
1203 A1   m2pa1    0    IPLIM      M2PA
```

If the value in the `TYPE` column is either `IPLIM` or `IPLIMI`, continue the procedure with [Step 6](#) on page 138.

If the value in the `TYPE` column is `IPSG`, the links and host assigned to this card cannot be used in this procedure. If you wish to use this card to configure an M2PA association, perform the [Adding an IPSG M2PA Association](#) on page 714 procedure.

If you do not wish to use this card to configure an M2PA association, perform one of these actions.

- Choose another card from the `rtrv-assoc` output in [Step 1](#) on page 136 and repeat this step.

- Continue the procedure with [Step 3](#) on page 137 to choose another IPLIMx card and IP link for the new M2PA association.
3. Display the IP links in the database by entering the `rtrv-ip-lnk` command. The following is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-12-28 21:14:37 GMT EAGLE5 40.0.0
LOC  PORT  IPADDR          SUBMASK          DUPLEX  SPEED  MACTYPE  AUTO  MCAST
1201  A     192.1.1.10      255.255.255.128  HALF    10     802.3    NO    NO
1201  B     -----          -----          HALF    10     DIX       NO    NO
1203  A     192.1.1.12      255.255.255.0    ---     DIX     YES     NO
1203  B     -----          -----          HALF    10     DIX       NO    NO
1205  A     192.1.1.14      255.255.255.0    FULL    100    DIX       NO    NO
1205  B     -----          -----          HALF    10     DIX       NO    NO
2101  A     192.1.1.20      255.255.255.0    FULL    100    DIX       NO    NO
2101  B     -----          -----          HALF    10     DIX       NO    NO
2103  A     192.1.1.22      255.255.255.0    FULL    100    DIX       NO    NO
2103  B     -----          -----          HALF    10     DIX       NO    NO
2105  A     192.1.1.24      255.255.255.0    FULL    100    DIX       NO    NO
2105  B     -----          -----          HALF    10     DIX       NO    NO
2205  A     192.1.1.30      255.255.255.0    FULL    100    DIX       NO    NO
2205  B     -----          -----          HALF    10     DIX       NO    NO
2207  A     192.1.1.32      255.255.255.0    FULL    100    DIX       NO    NO
2207  B     -----          -----          HALF    10     DIX       NO    NO
2213  A     192.1.1.50      255.255.255.0    FULL    100    DIX       NO    NO
2213  B     -----          -----          HALF    10     DIX       NO    NO
2301  A     192.1.1.52      255.255.255.0    FULL    100    DIX       NO    NO
2301  B     -----          -----          HALF    10     DIX       NO    NO
```

IP-LNK table is (20 of 2048) 1% full.

If the required IP link is not in the database, add the IP link using the [Configuring an IP Link](#) on page 85 procedure.

4. Verify that the local host name to be assigned to the association is in the database by using the `rtrv-ip-host` command. The following is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-12-28 21:15:37 GMT EAGLE5 40.0.0

LOCAL IPADDR    LOCAL HOST
192.1.1.10      IPNODE1-1201
192.1.1.12      IPNODE1-1203
192.1.1.14      IPNODE1-1205
192.1.1.20      IPNODE2-1201
192.1.1.22      IPNODE2-1203
192.1.1.24      IPNODE2-1205
192.1.1.30      KC-HLR1
192.1.1.32      KC-HLR2
192.1.1.50      DN-MS1
192.1.1.52      DN-MS2
```

```
REMOTE IPADDR    REMOTE HOST
150.1.1.5        NCDEPTECONOMIC_DEVELOPMENT. SOUTHEASTERN_COORIDOR_ASHVL. GOV
```

IP Host table is (11 of 2048) 1% full

The IP address of the IP link should be assigned to the local host name that will be assigned to the association.

The `ipliml2` parameter value of the signaling link must be `m2pa`.

The values of the `lhost` and `alhost` parameters must be in the `LOCAL HOST` column in the `rtrv-ip-host` output.

If the required hostname is not in the database, add the IP host name using the [Adding an IP Host](#) on page 111 procedure.

5. Display the signaling links assigned to the card that the new M2PA association will be assigned to by entering the `rtrv-slk` command with the card location displayed in [Step 3](#) on page 137 or the card location of the IP link that was configured by performing the [Configuring an IP Link](#) on page 85 procedure in [Step 3](#) on page 137. For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-slk:loc=1203
```

The following is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-06 10:07:25 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
```

LOC	LINK	LSN	SLC	TYPE	IPLIML2
1203	A	e5e6a	0	IPLIM	M2PA
1203	A1	m2pa1	0	IPLIM	M2PA

If the signaling link that you wish to assign to the association is shown in the `rtrv-slk` output, continue the procedure with [Step 6](#) on page 138.

If the signaling link that you wish to assign to the association is not shown in the `rtrv-slk` output, add the signaling link to the database with the `ipliml2=m2pa` parameter, and without activating the signaling link, by performing the [Adding an IPLIMx Signaling Link](#) on page 66 procedure. After the signaling link has been added, continue the procedure with [Step 9](#) on page 139.

6. Display the status of the signaling link shown in [Step 5](#) on page 138 using the `rept-stat-slk` command specifying the card location and signaling link. For example, enter this command.

```
rept-stat-slk:loc=1203:link=a
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-28 21:16:37 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
SLK      LSN      CLLI      PST      SST      AST
1203,A   e5e6a      -----  IS-NR      Avail      ----
Command Completed.
```

If the primary state (PST) of the signaling link is `00S-MT` and the secondary state (SST) is `Unavail`, continue the procedure with [Step 9](#) on page 139.

If the primary state (PST) of the signaling link not is `00S-MT` and the secondary state (SST) is not `Unavail`, continue the procedure with [Step 7](#) on page 138.

7. Deactivate the signaling link from [Step 6](#) on page 138 using the `dact-slk` command. For example, enter this command.

```
dact-slk:loc=1203:link=a
```

When this command has successfully completed, the following message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-07 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
Deactivate Link message sent to card
```

8. Verify the status of the signaling link using the `rept-stat-slk` command. For example, enter this command.

```
rept-stat-slk:loc=1203:link=a
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-28 21:16:37 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
SLK      LSN      CLLI      PST      SST      AST
1203,A   e5e6a   -----  OOS-MT   Unavail   ----
Command Completed.
```

- Verify the values of the M2PA timer set you wish to assign to the association by entering the `rtrv-m2pa-tset` command with the `ver=rfc` parameter.

When an M2PA association is provisioned in this procedure, the RFC M2PA version is assigned to the M2PA association by default.

The M2PA version of the association determines the version of the M2PA timer set that is assigned to the association. For example, if M2PA timer set 3 is assigned to the M2PA association, and the association is an RFC M2PA association, the RFC version of M2PA timer set 3 is used with the association. If M2PA timer set 7 is assigned to the M2PA association, and the association is a Draft 6 M2PA association, the Draft 6 version of M2PA timer set 7 is used with the association.

If you wish to assign the Draft 6 M2PA version to this association and use the Draft 6 M2PA timer sets, perform the [Changing the Attributes of an M2PA Association](#) on page 178 procedure after this procedure is completed to change the M2PA version of this association.

Note: If the `m2patset` parameter will not be specified with the `ent-assoc` command, the M2PA timer set 1 will be assigned to the association.

To display the M2PA Draft 6 timer values, enter this command.

```
rtrv-m2pa-tset:ver=d6
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-28 21:16:37 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0

M2PA Draft 6 Timers (in msec, T16 in microsec)
TSET T1      T2      T3      T4N     T4E     T5      T6      T7      T16     T17     T18
1      6000    -----  5000    20000   500     5000    4000  1000    100000  150     500
2      7500    -----  1500    2000    500     9000    1250  300     150000  175     600
3      100000   -----  2000    3000    500     4000    1500  500     170000  200     800
4      200000   -----  20000   4000    500     6000    2000  700     480000  225     900
5      250000   -----  30000   30000   500     100     2250  400     400000  400     8000
6      50000    -----  50000   60000   500     500     4500  800     300000  300     7000
7      10000    -----  10000   10000   500     1000    3000  1200    200000  250     1000
8      80000    -----  1500    15000   500     8000    2750  1100    350000  350     5000
9      27500    -----  3850    4859    450     5700    3750  1150    250     375     8750
10     90000    -----  2500    50000   500     7500    5000  1750    440000  450     3000
11     20000   -----  4500    5500    500     6500    5500  1600    250000  475     4500
12     30000   -----  7500    7000    500     750     4250  1800    275000  275     3500
13     40000   -----  35000   9000    500     1250    3500  1900    500     325     9000
14     70000   -----  45000   11000   500     1500    1750  900     1000    125     6000
15     9000     -----  25000   40000   500     2500    3250  600     5000    425     5500
16     75000   -----  15000   25000   500     4500    1600  1400    6000    240     9500
17     350000   -----  60000   70000   600     10000   6000  2000    500000  500     10000
18     150000   -----  55000   35000   500     3500    5750  1500    125000  440     750
19     175000   -----  12500   45000   500     1100    2600  1300    7000    340     850
20     1000     -----  1000    1000    400     80      1000  200     100     100     100
```

To display the M2PA RFC values, enter this command.

```
rtrv-m2pa-tset:ver=rfc
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-28 21:16:37 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
```

M2PA RFC Timers (in msec, T16 in microsec)

TSET	T1	T2	T3	T4N	T4E	T5	T6	T7	T16	T17	T18
1	6000	75000	5000	20000	500	5000	4000	1000	100000	150	500
2	7500	8000	1500	2000	500	9000	1250	300	150000	175	600
3	100000	10000	2000	3000	500	4000	1500	500	170000	200	800
4	200000	6000	20000	4000	500	6000	2000	700	480000	225	900
5	250000	140000	30000	30000	500	100	2250	400	400000	400	8000
6	50000	100000	50000	60000	500	500	4500	800	300000	300	7000
7	300000	20000	2000	10000	500	1000	3000	1200	200000	250	1000
8	80000	130000	1500	15000	500	8000	2750	1100	350000	350	5000
9	27500	120000	3850	4859	450	5700	3750	1150	250	375	8750
10	90000	9000	2500	50000	500	7500	5000	1750	440000	450	3000
11	20000	60000	4500	5500	500	6500	5500	1600	250000	475	4500
12	30000	50000	7500	7000	500	750	4250	1800	275000	275	3500
13	40000	90000	35000	9000	500	1250	3500	1900	500	325	9000
14	70000	45000	45000	11000	500	1500	1750	900	1000	125	6000
15	9000	30000	25000	40000	500	2500	3250	600	5000	425	5500
16	75000	15000	15000	25000	500	4500	1600	1400	6000	240	9500
17	350000	150000	60000	70000	600	10000	6000	2000	500000	500	10000
18	150000	20000	55000	35000	500	3500	5750	1500	125000	440	750
19	175000	12500	12500	45000	500	1100	2600	1300	7000	340	850
20	1000	5000	1000	1000	400	80	1000	200	100	100	100

If the ver parameter is not specified when entering the rtrv-m2pa-tset command, both the Draft 6 and RFC values are displayed. This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-28 21:16:37 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
```

M2PA Draft 6 Timers (in msec, T16 in microsec)

TSET	T1	T2	T3	T4N	T4E	T5	T6	T7	T16	T17	T18
1	6000	-----	5000	20000	500	5000	4000	1000	100000	150	500
2	7500	-----	1500	2000	500	9000	1250	300	150000	175	600
3	100000	-----	2000	3000	500	4000	1500	500	170000	200	800
4	200000	-----	20000	4000	500	6000	2000	700	480000	225	900
5	250000	-----	30000	30000	500	100	2250	400	400000	400	8000
6	50000	-----	50000	60000	500	500	4500	800	300000	300	7000
7	10000	-----	10000	10000	500	1000	3000	1200	200000	250	1000
8	80000	-----	1500	15000	500	8000	2750	1100	350000	350	5000
9	27500	-----	3850	4859	450	5700	3750	1150	250	375	8750
10	90000	-----	2500	50000	500	7500	5000	1750	440000	450	3000
11	20000	-----	4500	5500	500	6500	5500	1600	250000	475	4500
12	30000	-----	7500	7000	500	750	4250	1800	275000	275	3500
13	40000	-----	35000	9000	500	1250	3500	1900	500	325	9000
14	70000	-----	45000	11000	500	1500	1750	900	1000	125	6000
15	9000	-----	25000	40000	500	2500	3250	600	5000	425	5500
16	75000	-----	15000	25000	500	4500	1600	1400	6000	240	9500
17	350000	-----	60000	70000	600	10000	6000	2000	500000	500	10000
18	150000	-----	55000	35000	500	3500	5750	1500	125000	440	750
19	175000	-----	12500	45000	500	1100	2600	1300	7000	340	850
20	1000	-----	1000	1000	400	80	1000	200	100	100	100

M2PA RFC Timers (in msec, T16 in microsec)

TSET	T1	T2	T3	T4N	T4E	T5	T6	T7	T16	T17	T18
1	6000	75000	5000	20000	500	5000	4000	1000	100000	150	500
2	7500	8000	1500	2000	500	9000	1250	300	150000	175	600
3	100000	10000	2000	3000	500	4000	1500	500	170000	200	800

4	200000	6000	20000	4000	500	6000	2000	700	480000	225	900
5	250000	140000	30000	30000	500	100	2250	400	400000	400	8000
6	50000	100000	50000	60000	500	500	4500	800	300000	300	7000
7	300000	20000	2000	10000	500	1000	3000	1200	200000	250	1000
8	80000	130000	1500	15000	500	8000	2750	1100	350000	350	5000
9	27500	120000	3850	4850	450	5700	3750	1150	250	375	8750
10	90000	9000	2500	50000	500	7500	5000	1750	440000	450	3000
11	20000	60000	4500	5500	500	6500	5500	1600	250000	475	4500
12	30000	50000	7500	7000	500	750	4250	1800	275000	275	3500
13	40000	90000	35000	9000	500	1250	3500	1900	500	325	9000
14	70000	45000	45000	11000	500	1500	1750	900	1000	125	6000
15	9000	30000	25000	40000	500	2500	3250	600	5000	425	5500
16	75000	15000	15000	25000	500	4500	1600	1400	6000	240	9500
17	350000	150000	60000	70000	600	10000	6000	2000	500000	500	10000
18	150000	20000	55000	35000	500	3500	5750	1500	125000	440	750
19	175000	12500	12500	45000	500	1100	2600	1300	7000	340	850
20	1000	5000	1000	1000	400	80	1000	200	100	100	100

If the M2PA timer set you wish to assign to the association does not contain the desired values, go to the [Changing an M2PA Timer Set](#) on page 232 procedure and changed the desired timer values.



CAUTION: Changing an M2PA timer set may affect the performance of any associations using the timer set being changed.

- Verify the available buffer size for the IP card that will contain the association being added in this procedure by entering the `rtrv-assoc` command with the local host name assigned to the association being added. For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-assoc: lhost="IPNODE2-1203"
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
CARD IPLNK
ANAME      LOC  PORT  LINK ADAPTER LPORT RPORT OPEN ALW
assoc2     1203 A    A1  M2PA    2048  1030 NO  NO

IP Appl Sock/Assoc table is (8 of 4000) 1% full
Assoc Buffer Space Used (200 KB of 1600 KB) on LOC = 1203
```

If adding the new association causes the total buffer size for all the associations on the IP card to exceed the maximum buffer size for that IP card, the `ent-assoc` command will be rejected.

The default buffer value for an IPLIMx association is 200.

If the you wish to add the association and the maximum buffer size for the IP card will be exceeded, the buffer size of the other associations assigned to the IP card must be decreased by performing the [Changing the Buffer Size of an M2PA Association](#) on page 191 procedure.

- Add the associations using the `ent-assoc` command. For this example, enter this command.

```
ent-assoc:aname=assoc2:lhost=gw107.nc.tekelec.com:lport=2000:
rhost=gw100.nc.tekelec.com:rport=1030:adapter=m2pa:link=a
```

Note: The `port` parameter can be used in place of the `link` parameter to specify the signaling link on the card.

Note: See [Figure 28: Adding an M2PA Association](#) on page 143 (Sheet 6) for the rules that apply to the `ent-assoc` command.

When each of these commands have successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
ENT-ASSOC: MASP A - COMPLTD
```

Note: If the association added in this step is not being activated in this procedure, continue the procedure with [Step 13](#) on page 142.

12. Activate the association added in [Step 11](#) on page 141 by entering the `chg-assoc` command with the association name specified in [Step 11](#) on page 141 and the `open=yes` and `alw=yes` parameters. For example, enter this command.

```
chg-assoc:aname=assoc2:open=yes:alw=yes
```

When this command have successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-28 21:15:37 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
CHG-ASSOC: MASP A - COMPLTD
```

13. Verify the changes using the `rtrv-assoc` command specifying the association name specified in [Step 11](#) on page 141 and [Step 12](#) on page 142. For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-assoc:aname=assoc2
```

This is an example of possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
ANAME assoc2
  LOC      1203          IPLNK PORT  A          LINK  A
  ADAPTER  M2PA          VER          M2PA RFC
  LHOST    gw105.nc.tekelec.com
  ALHOST    ---
  RHOST    gw100.nc.tekelec.com
  LPORT    1030          RPORT      1030
  ISTRMS    2            OSTRMS      2          BUFSIZE  200
  RMODE     LIN          RMIN        120         RMAX     800
  RTIMES    10           CWMIN       3000        M2PATSET 1
  OPEN      NO           ALW         NO          RTXTHR   0

IP Appl Sock table is (5 of 4000) 1% full
Assoc Buffer Space Used (400 KB of 1600 KB) on LOC = 1203
```

14. Activate the signaling link assigned to the association using the `act-slk` command.

For example, enter this command.

```
act-slk:loc=1203:link=a
```

When this command has successfully completed, the following message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-07 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
Activate Link message sent to card
```

15. Verify the status of the signaling link using the `rept-stat-slk` command. For example, enter this command.

```
rept-stat-slk:loc=1203:link=a
```

This is an example of the possible output.

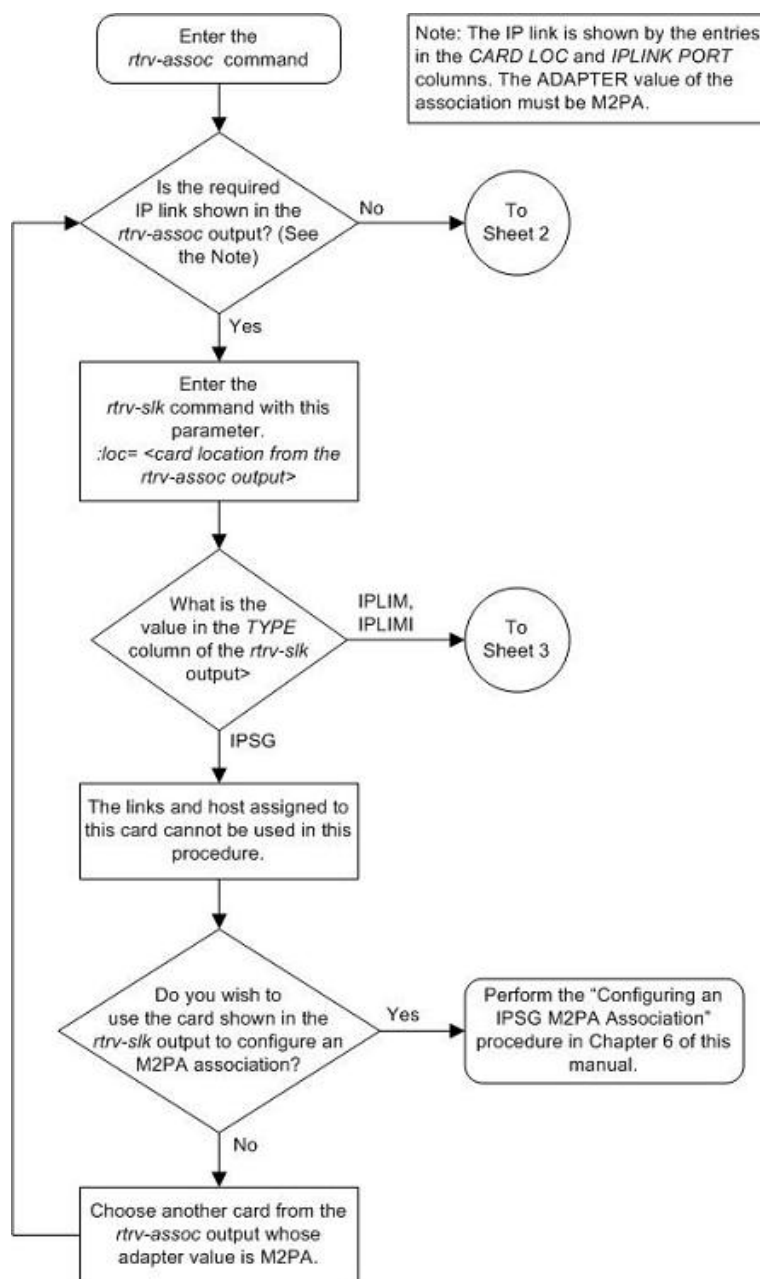
```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-28 21:16:37 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
```

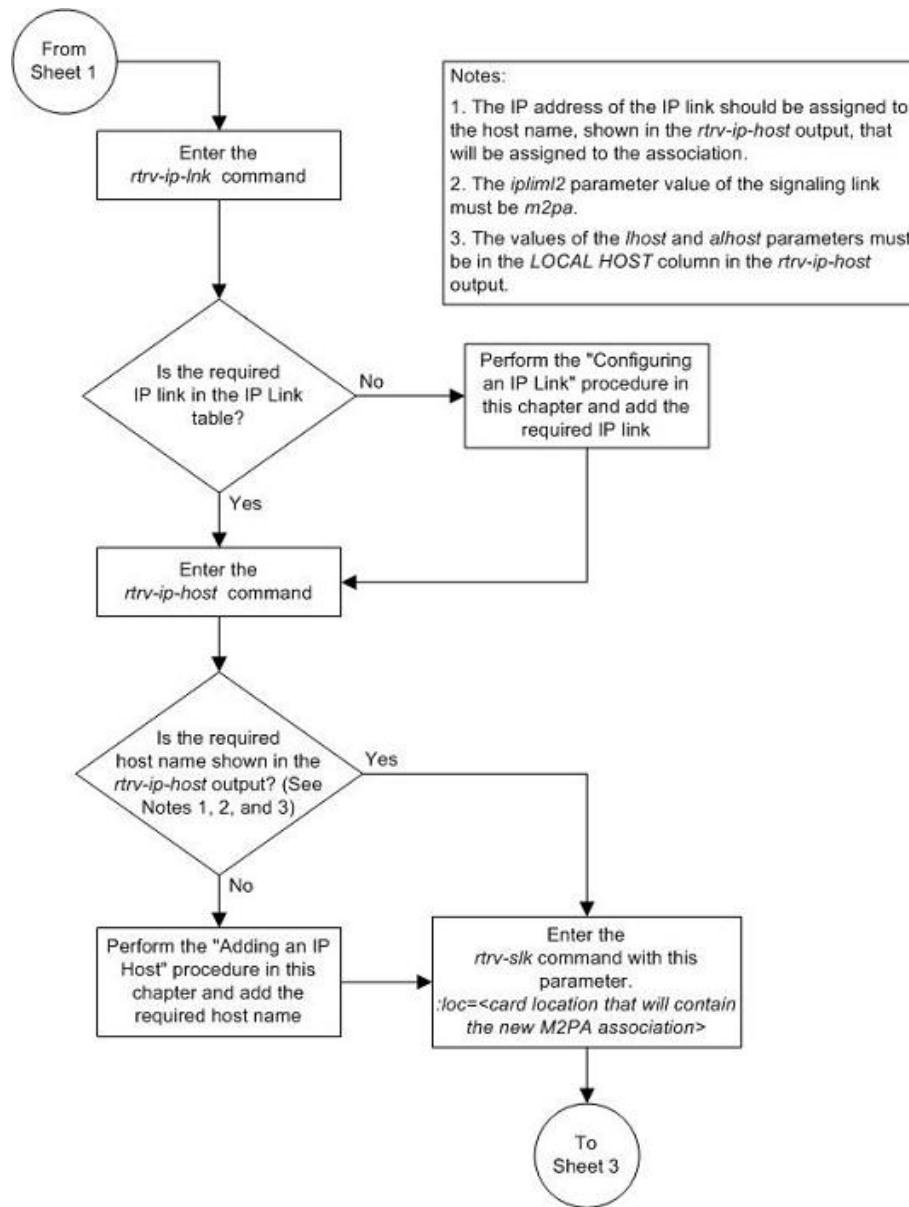
SLK	LSN	CLLI	PST	SST	AST
1203,A	e5e6a	-----	IS-NR	Avail	----
Command Completed.					

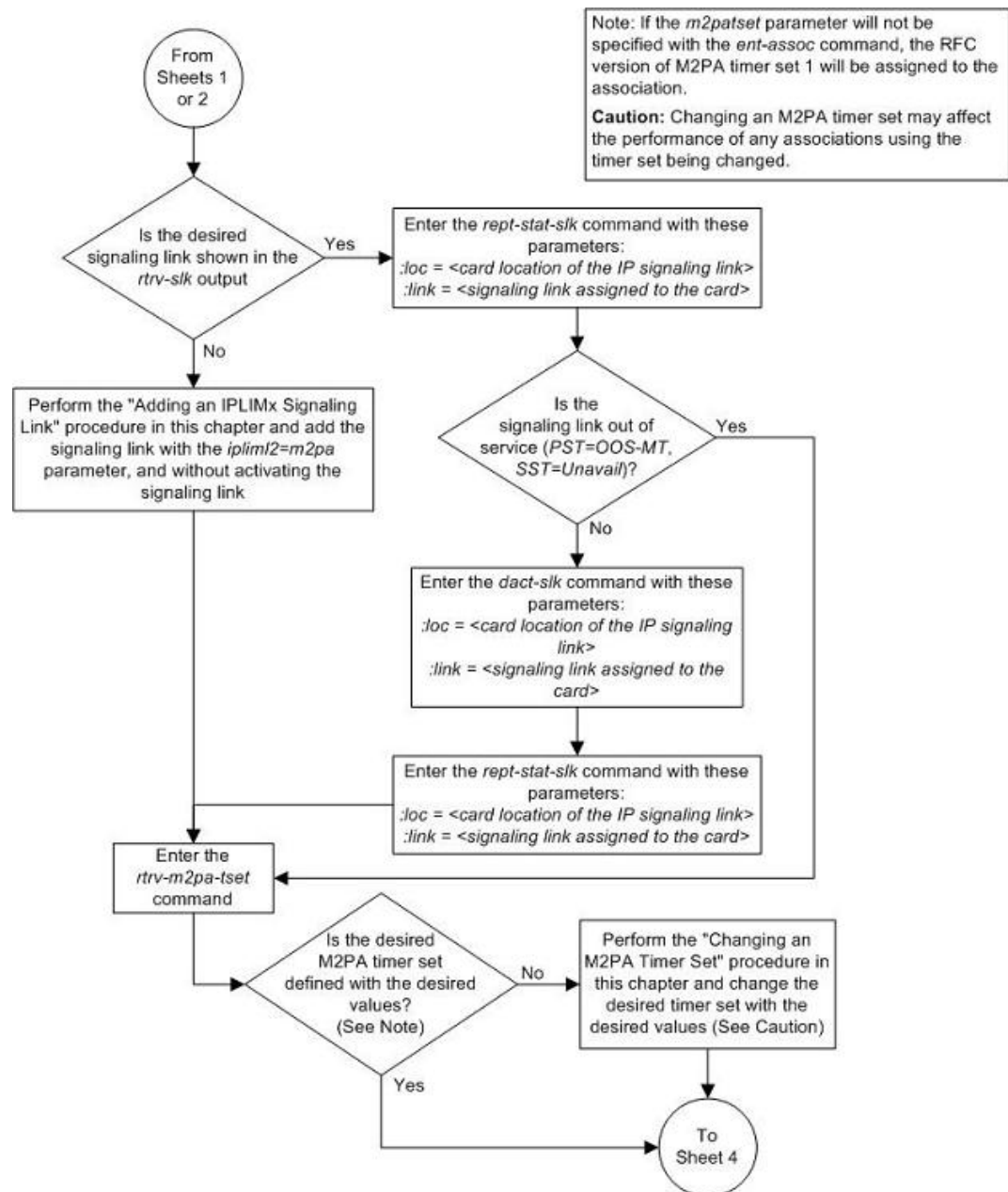
16. Back up the new changes, using the `chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed` command. These messages should appear; the active Maintenance and Administration Subsystem Processor (MASP) appears first.

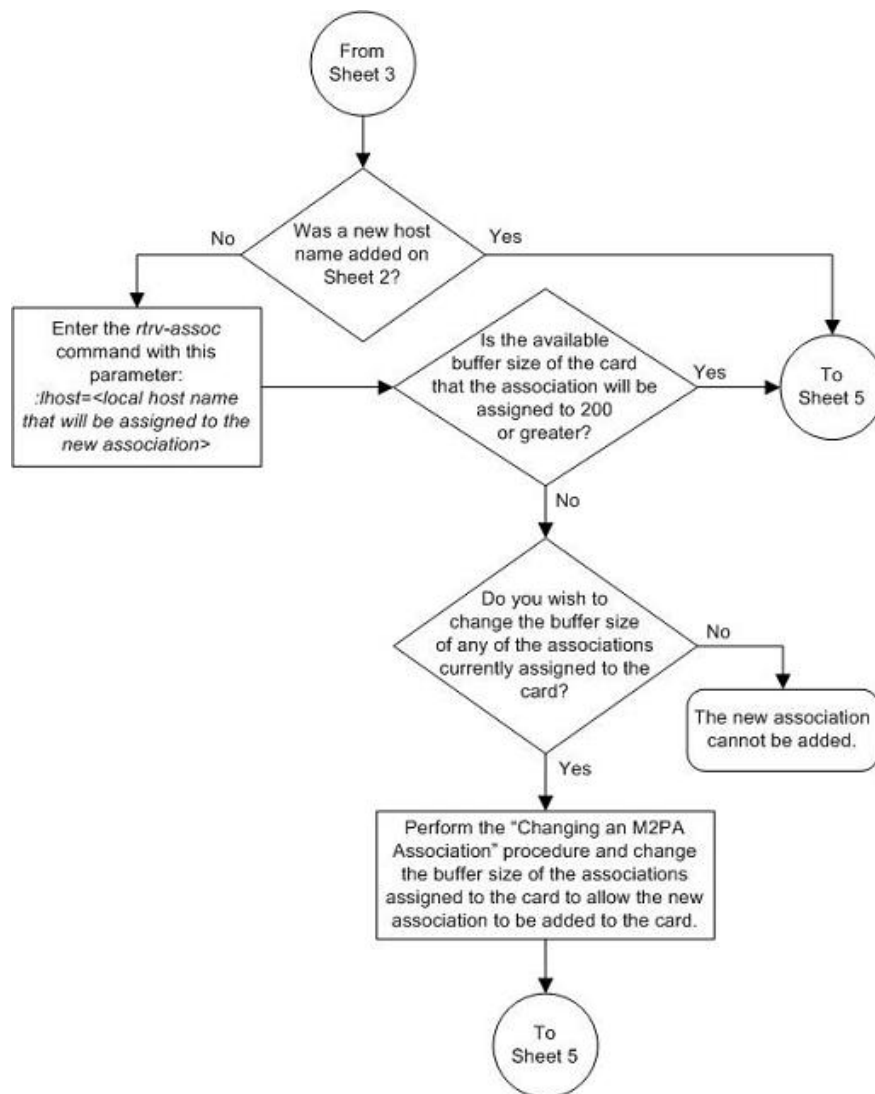
```
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on active MASP.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on active MASP to fixed disk complete.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on standby MASP.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on standby MASP to fixed disk complete.
```

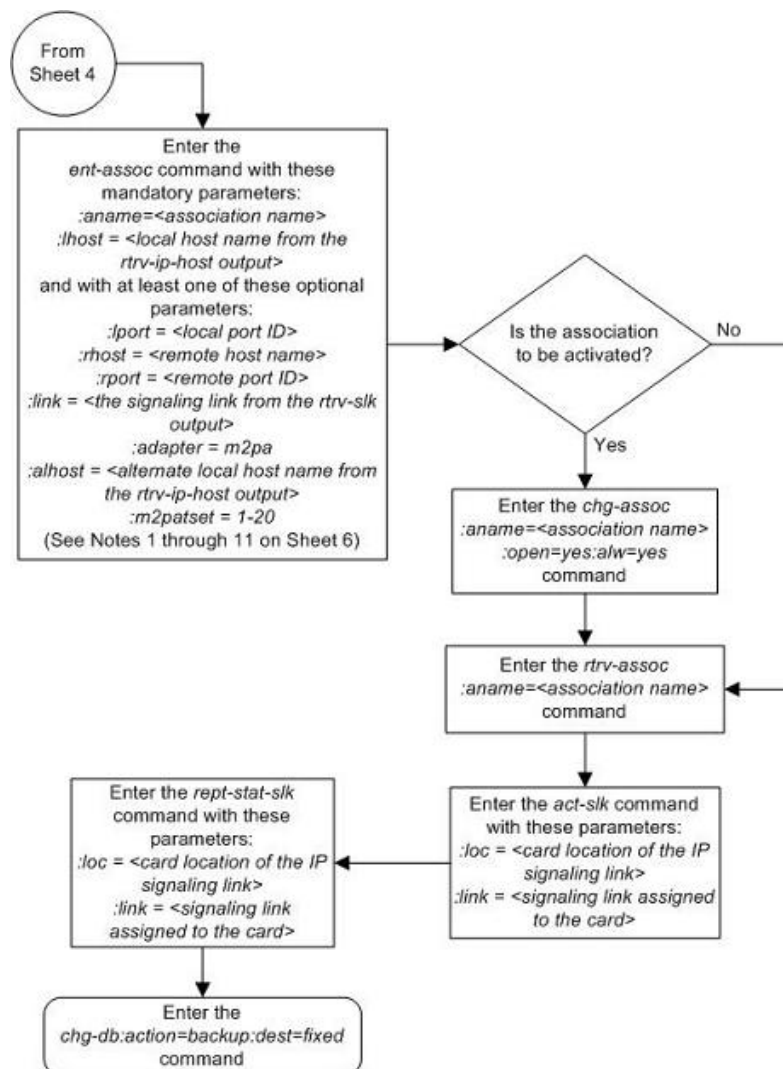
Figure 28: Adding an M2PA Association











Notes:

1. The B Ethernet interface can be used with single-slot EDCMs or E5-ENET cards.
2. The EAGLE 5 ISS can contain a maximum of 4000 connections (association – application server assignments).
3. The *adapter* parameter value for the association must be *m2pa*. The value of the *ipliml2* parameter of the signaling link being assigned to this association must be *m2pa*. The default value for the *adapter* parameter is *m2pa*.
4. IPLIMx cards can have only one connection for each signaling link assigned to the card. If the card is a single-slot EDCM, the card may contain a maximum of eight connections. If the card is an E5-ENET card, the card may contain a maximum of 16 connections.
5. The value of the *lhost*, *rhost*, or *alhost* parameters is a text string of up to 60 characters, with the first character being a letter. The command line on the terminal can contain up to 150 characters. If the host names are too long to fit on the *ent-assoc* command line, perform the *chg-assoc* command with the parameters and values necessary to complete the entry of the M2PA association.
6. If the new association is to be activated in this procedure with the *chg-assoc* command, the association must contain values for the *lhost*, *rhost*, *lport*, and *rport* parameters.
7. If the *lhost* and *alhost* are specified, the *lhost* parameter value represents the IP address corresponding to one of the network interfaces (A or B) on the IP card while the *alhost* parameter value represents the IP address corresponding to the other network interface of the same IP card.
8. The *m2patset* parameter can be specified only with the *adapter=m2pa* parameter.
9. The *m2patset* parameter value defaults to M2PA timer set 1 (*m2patset=1*) if the *m2patset* parameter is not specified.
10. The *port* parameter can be used in place of the *link* parameter to specify the signaling link assigned to the association.
11. When the *adapter=m2pa* parameter is specified, the RFC M2PA version is assigned to the M2PA association by default. If you wish to assign the Draft 6 M2PA version to this association, perform the "Changing the Attributes of an M2PA Association" procedure in this chapter after this procedure is completed to change the M2PA version of this association.

Activating the Large BICC MSU Support for IP Signaling Feature

This procedure is used to enable and turn on the Large BICC (Bearer Independent Call Control) MSU Support for IP Signaling feature using the feature's part number and a feature access key.

The feature access key for the Large BICC (Bearer Independent Call Control) MSU Support for IP Signaling feature is based on the feature's part number and the serial number of the EAGLE 5 ISS, making the feature access key site-specific.

The *enable-ctrl-feat* command enables the controlled feature by inputting the controlled feature's access key and the controlled feature's part number with these parameters:

: *fak* – The feature access key provided by Tekelec. The feature access key contains 13 alphanumeric characters and is not case sensitive.

: *partnum* – The Tekelec-issued part number of the Large BICC MSU Support for IP Signaling feature, 893018401.

The *enable-ctrl-feat* command requires that the database contain a valid serial number for the EAGLE 5 ISS, and that this serial number is locked. This can be verified with the *rtrv-serial-num* command. The EAGLE 5 ISS is shipped with a serial number in the database, but the serial number is not locked. The serial number can be changed, if necessary, and locked once the EAGLE 5 ISS is on-site, by using the *ent-serial-num* command. The *ent-serial-num* command uses these parameters.

: serial – The serial number assigned to the EAGLE 5 ISS. The serial number is not case sensitive.

: lock – Specifies whether or not the serial number is locked. This parameter has only one value, yes, which locks the serial number. Once the serial number is locked, it cannot be changed.

Note: To enter and lock the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number, the `ent - serial - num` command must be entered twice, once to add the correct serial number to the database with the `serial` parameter, then again with the `serial` and the `lock=yes` parameters to lock the serial number. You should verify that the serial number in the database is correct before locking the serial number. The serial number can be found on a label affixed to the control shelf (shelf 1100).

This feature cannot be temporarily enabled (with the temporary feature access key).

Once this feature has been enabled, the feature must be turned on with the `chg - ctrl - feat` command. The `chg - ctrl - feat` command uses these parameters:

: partnum – The Tekelec-issued part number of the Large BICC MSU Support for IP Signaling feature, 893018401.

: status=on – used to turn the Large BICC MSU Support for IP Signaling feature on.

Once the Large BICC MSU Support for IP Signaling feature has been turned on, it can be turned off. For more information about turning the Large BICC MSU Support for IP Signaling feature off, go to the [Turning the Large BICC MSU Support for IP Signaling Feature Off](#) on page 252 procedure.

The status of the features in the EAGLE 5 ISS is shown with the `rtrv - ctrl - feat` command.

The Large BICC MSU Support for IP Signaling feature allows the EAGLE 5 ISS to process BICC messages with a service information field (SIF) that is larger than 272 bytes. The large BICC messages are processed only on single-slot EDCMs and E5-ENET cards. There are certain software components that if enabled or provisioned, that will not process large BICC messages even if the Large BICC MSU Support for IP Signaling feature is enabled and turned on. UIMs are displayed when most of these circumstances occur. These UIMs are:

- UIM 1333 – Displayed when a large BICC message is received on an M3UA association and the Large BICC MSU Support for IP Signaling feature is not enabled or is enabled and turned off. The large BICC message is discarded.
- UIM 1350 – Displayed when a M2PA IP connection receives BICC message with an SIF greater than 272 bytes and the Large BICC MSU Support for IP Signaling feature is not enabled or is enabled and turned off. The large BICC message is discarded.
- UIM 1352 – Displayed when a BICC message with an SIF greater than 272 bytes is received; the Large BICC MSU Support for IP Signaling feature is enabled and turned on; there are routes available for the destination point code; but the selected outbound card does not support large BICC messages.
- UIM 1353 – Displayed when a large BICC message passes a gateway screening screenset that redirects messages for the Database Transport Access (DTA) feature. Large BICC messages are not redirected for the DTA feature.
- UIM 1354 – Displayed when a large BICC message passes a gateway screening screenset that copies messages for the STPLAN feature. Large BICC messages are not copied for the STPLAN feature.

For more information on these UIMs, refer to the *Maintenance Manual*.

Note: Large BICC messages are not monitored by the EAGLE 5 Integrated Monitoring Support feature and are not sent to the IMF. A UIM is not generated.

1. Display the status of the controlled features by entering the `rtrv - ctrl - feat` command.

The following is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-28 21:15:37 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
The following features have been permanently enabled:
```

Feature Name	Partnum	Status	Quantity
Command Class Management	893005801	on	----
LNP Short Message Service	893006601	on	----
Intermed GTT Load Sharing	893006901	on	----
XGTT Table Expansion	893006101	on	400000
XMAP Table Expansion	893007710	off	----
Large System # Links	893005910	on	2000
Routesets	893006401	on	6000
HC-MIM SLK Capacity	893012707	on	64

The following features have been temporarily enabled:

Feature Name	Partnum	Status	Quantity	Trial Period Left
Zero entries found.				

The following features have expired temporary keys:

Feature Name	Partnum
Zero entries found.	

If the Large BICC MSU Support for IP Signaling feature is enabled and turned on, no further action is necessary. This procedure does not need to be performed.

If the Large BICC MSU Support for IP Signaling feature is enabled and but not turned on, continue this procedure with [Step 7](#) on page 153.

If the Large BICC MSU Support for IP Signaling feature is not enabled, continue this procedure with [Step 2](#) on page 151.

Note: If the `rtrv-ctrl-feat` output in [Step 1](#) on page 150 shows any controlled features, continue this procedure with [Step 6](#) on page 152. If the `rtrv-ctrl-feat` output shows only the HC-MIM SLK Capacity feature with a quantity of 64, [Step 2](#) on page 151 through [Step 5](#) on page 152 must be performed.

2. Display the serial number in the database with the `rtrv-serial-num` command.

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:15:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
System serial number = nt00001231

System serial number is not locked.

rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:15:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
Command Completed
```

Note: If the serial number is correct and locked, continue the procedure with [Step 6](#) on page 152. If the serial number is correct but not locked, continue the procedure with [Step 5](#) on page 152. If the serial number is not correct, but is locked, this feature cannot be enabled and the remainder of this procedure cannot be performed. Contact the Customer Care Center to get an incorrect and locked serial number changed. Refer to [Customer Care Center](#) on page 3 for the contact information. The serial number can be found on a label affixed to the control shelf (shelf 1100).

3. Enter the correct serial number into the database using the `ent - serial - num` command with the `serial` parameter.

For this example, enter this command.

```
ent - serial - num : serial = <EAGLE 5 ISS's correct serial number>
```

When this command has successfully completed, the following message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:15:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0  
ENT-SERIAL-NUM: MASP A - COMPLTD
```

4. Verify that the serial number entered into [Step 3](#) on page 152 was entered correctly using the `rtrv - serial - num` command.

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:15:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0  
System serial number = nt00001231  
  
System serial number is not locked.  
  
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:15:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0  
Command Completed
```

If the serial number was not entered correctly, repeat [Step 3](#) on page 152 and [Step 4](#) on page 152 and re-enter the correct serial number.

5. Lock the serial number in the database by entering the `ent - serial - num` command with the serial number shown in [Step 2](#) on page 151, if the serial number shown in [Step 2](#) on page 151 is correct, or with the serial number shown in [Step 4](#) on page 152, if the serial number was changed in [Step 3](#) on page 152, and with the `lock=yes` parameter.

For this example, enter this command.

```
ent - serial - num : serial = <EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number> : lock = yes
```

When this command has successfully completed, the following message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:15:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0  
ENT-SERIAL-NUM: MASP A - COMPLTD
```

6. Enable the Large BICC MSU Support for IP Signaling feature with the `enable - ctrl - feat` command specifying the part number for the Large BICC MSU Support for IP Signaling feature and the feature access key. Enter this command.

```
enable - ctrl - feat : partnum = 893018401 : fak = <Large BICC MSU Support for IP  
Signaling feature access key>
```

Note: A temporary feature access key cannot be specified to enable this feature.

Note: The values for the feature access key (the `fak` parameter) are provided by Tekelec. If you do not have the feature access key for the feature you wish to enable, contact your Tekelec Sales Representative or Account Representative.

When the `enable - ctrl - feat` command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:15:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0  
ENABLE-CTRL-FEAT: MASP B - COMPLTD
```


7. Turn the Large BICC MSU Support for IP Signaling feature on with the `chg-ctrl-feat` command specifying the part number for the Large BICC MSU Support for IP Signaling feature and the `status=on` parameter. Enter this command.

```
chg-ctrl-feat:partnum=893018401:status=on
```

When the `chg-ctrl-feat` command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 07-05-28 21:15:37 GMT EAGLE5 37.0.0
CHG-CTRL-FEAT: MASP B - COMPLTD
```

8. Verify the changes by entering the `rtrv-ctrl-feat` command with the Large BICC MSU Support for IP Signaling feature part number. Enter this command.

```
rtrv-ctrl-feat:partnum=893018401
```

The following is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:15:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
The following features have been permanently enabled:

Feature Name          Partnum    Status  Quantity
Large BICC MSU for IP Sig 893018401  on      ----

The following features have been temporarily enabled:

Feature Name          Partnum    Status  Quantity    Trial Period Left
Zero entries found.

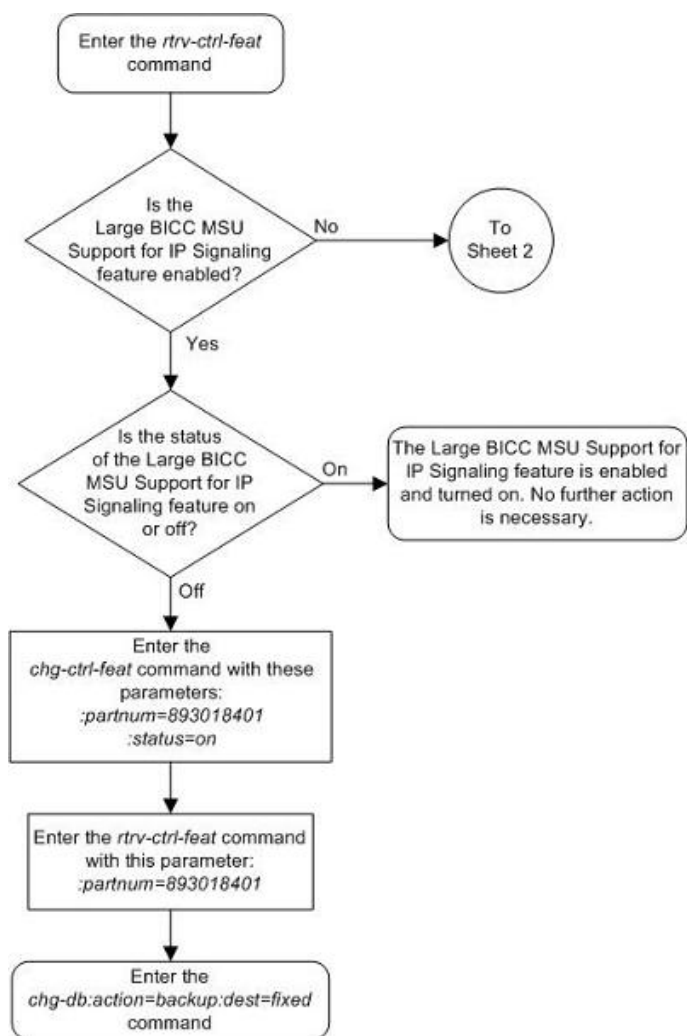
The following features have expired temporary keys:

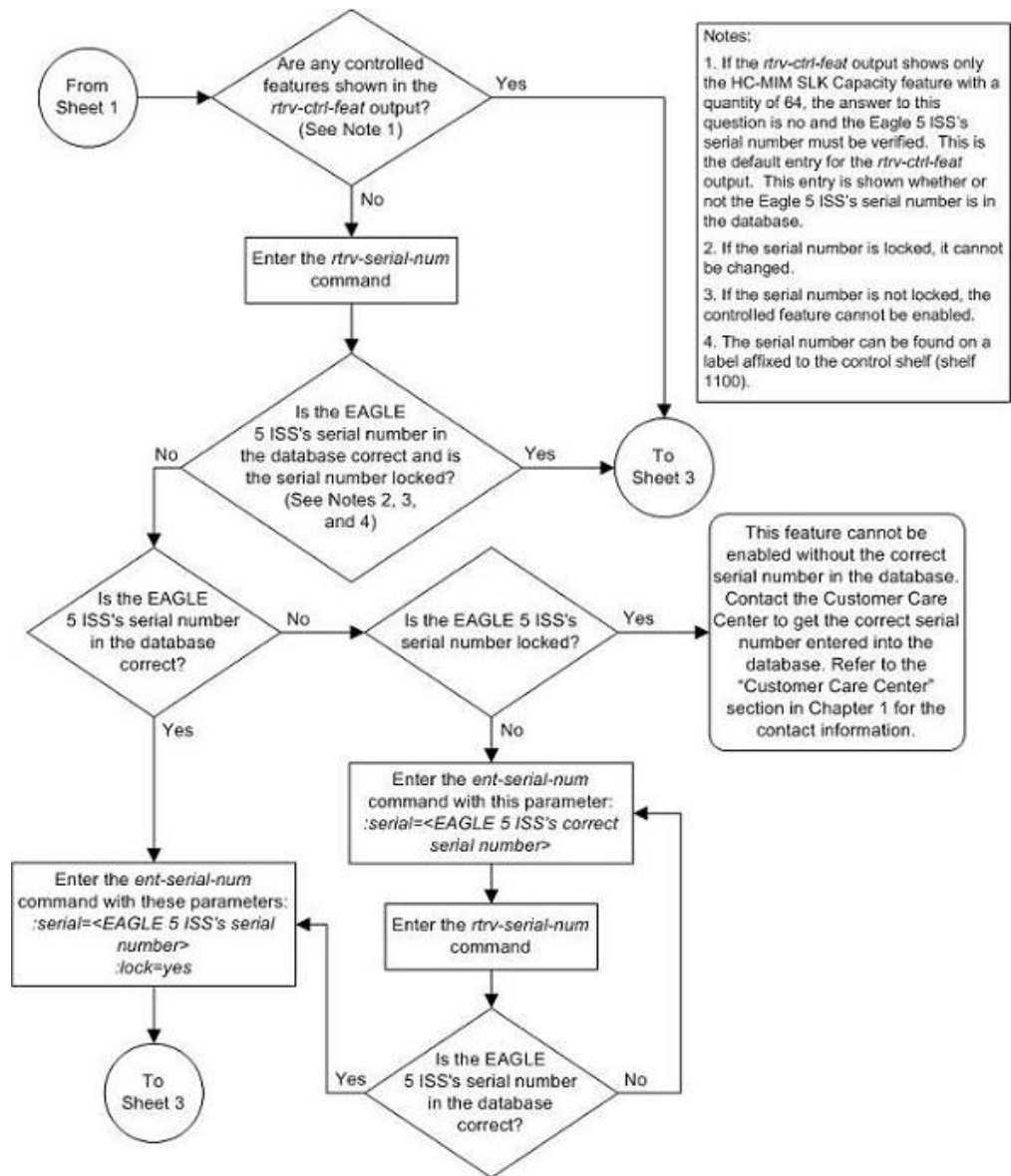
Feature Name          Partnum
Zero entries found.
```

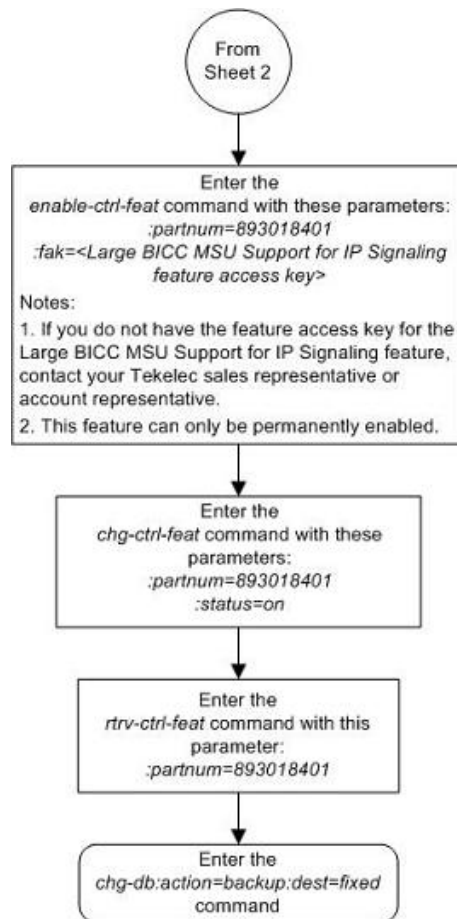
9. Back up the new changes using the `chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed` command. These messages should appear, the active Maintenance and Administration Subsystem Processor (MASP) appears first.

```
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on active MASP.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on active MASP to fixed disk complete.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on standby MASP.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on standby MASP to fixed disk complete.
```

Figure 29: Activating the Large BICC MSU Support for IP Signaling Feature







Removing IETF M2PA Components

This section describes how to remove the following components from the database.

- An IPLIMx Card – Perform the [Removing an IPLIMx Card](#) on page 156 procedure
- An IPLIMx Signaling Link – Perform the [Removing an IPLIMx Signaling Link](#) on page 158 procedure
- An IP Host – Perform the [Removing an IP Host Assigned to an IPLIMx Card](#) on page 166 procedure
- An IP Route – Perform the [Removing an IP Route](#) on page 171 procedure
- An M2PA Association – Perform the [Removing an M2PA Association](#) on page 175 procedure

Removing an IPLIMx Card

Use this procedure to remove an IPLIMx card, a card running the *iplim* or *iplimi* applications from the database using the *dlt-card* command.

The card cannot be removed if it does not exist in the database. Prior to removing the card from the database, the signaling links assigned to the card must be removed.



CAUTION

CAUTION: If the IPGWx card is the last IP card in service, removing this card from the database will cause traffic to be lost.

1. Display the cards in the database using the `rtrv-card` command.

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-15 16:34:56 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
CARD  TYPE      APPL      LSET NAME      LINK SLC LSET NAME      LINK SLC
1101   TSM        SCCP
1102   TSM        GLS
1104   ACMENET    STPLAN
1113   GSPM        EOAM
1114   TDM-A
1115   GSPM        EOAM
1116   TDM-B
1117   MDAL
1201   LIMDS0     SS7ANSI   lsn1           A      0      lsn2           B      1
1202   LIMV35     SS7GX25   lsn2           A      0
1203   LIMV35     SS7ANSI   lsn2           A      0      lsn1           B      1
1204   LIMATM     ATMANSI   atmgyw         A      0
1205   DCM        IPLIM     ipnode1        A      0      ipnode3        B      1
1207   DCM        IPLIM     ipnode2        A      0
1303   DCM        IPLIM     ipnode1        A      0      ipnode3        B      1
1305   DCM        IPLIM     ipnode4        A      0
```

Select a card whose application is either `IPLIM` or `IPLIMI`.

Perform the [Removing an IPLIMx Signaling Link](#) on page 158 procedure in this chapter to remove all the signaling links assigned to the card, shown in the `LINK` column of the `rtrv-card` output.

The card location is shown in the `CARD` field of the `rtrv-card` command output. No entries in the `LSET NAME`, `LINK`, and `SLC` columns mean that no signaling link is assigned to the card.

2. Remove the card from the database using the `dlt-card` command.

The `dlt-card` command has only one parameter, `loc`, which is the location of the card. For this example, enter these commands.

```
dlt-card: loc=1205
```

```
dlt-card: loc=1207
```

When these commands have successfully completed, this message appears.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-12 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
DLT-CARD: MASP A - COMPLTD
```

3. Verify the changes using the `rtrv-card` command and specifying the card that was removed in [Step 2](#) on page 157.

For this example, enter these commands.

```
rtrv-card: loc=1205
```

```
rtrv-card: loc=1207
```

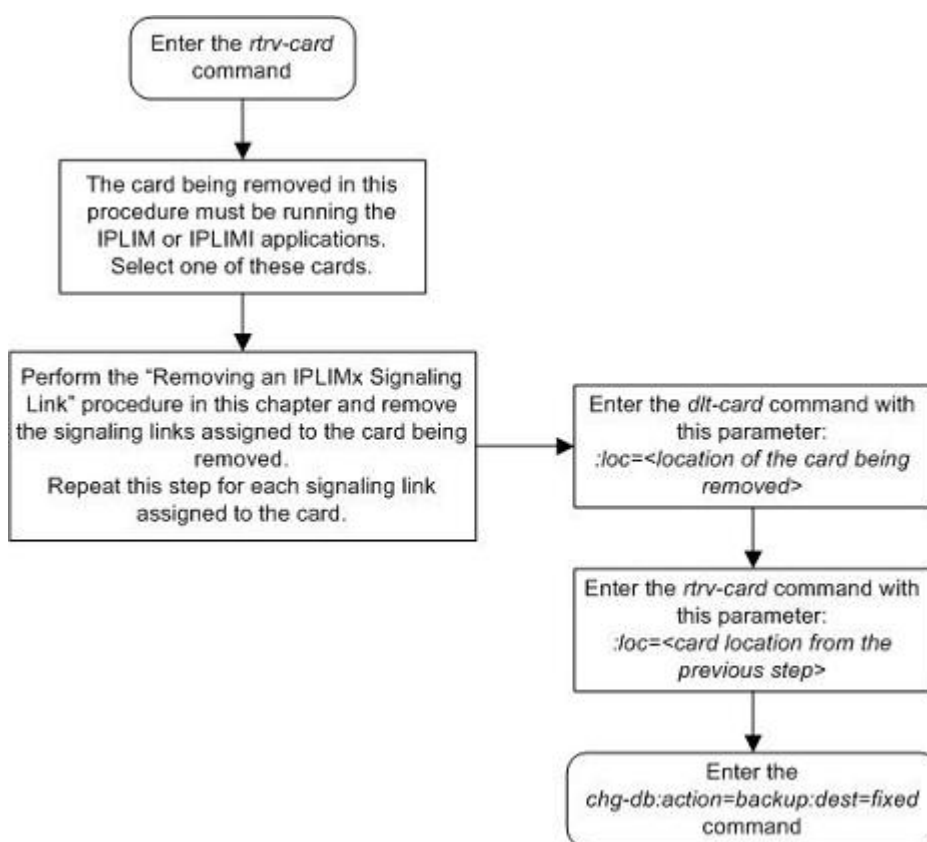
When these commands have successfully completed, this message appears.

```
E2144 Cmd Rej: Location invalid for hardware configuration
```

4. Back up the new changes using the `chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed` command. These messages appear, the active Maintenance and Administration Subsystem Processor (MASP) appears first.

```
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on active MASP.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on active MASP to fixed disk complete.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on standby MASP.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on standby MASP to fixed disk complete.
```

Figure 30: Removing an IPLIMx Card



Removing an IPLIMx Signaling Link

This procedure is used to remove an IPLIMx signaling link from the database using the `dlt-slk` command. The `dlt-slk` command uses these parameters.

- : loc – The card location of the IPLIMx card that the IP signaling link is assigned to.
- : link – The signaling link on the card specified in the loc parameter.

:force – This parameter must be used to remove the last link in a linkset without having to remove all of the routes that referenced the linkset.

The `tfatcabmlq` parameter (TFA/TCA Broadcast Minimum Link Quantity), assigned to linksets, shows the minimum number of links in the given linkset (or in the combined link set in which it resides) that must be available for traffic. When the number of signaling links in the specified linkset is equal to or greater than the value of the `tfatcabmlq` parameter, the status of the routes that use the specified linkset is set to allowed and can carry traffic. Otherwise, these routes are restricted. The value of the `tfatcabmlq` parameter cannot exceed the total number of signaling links contained in the linkset.

The `dlt-slk` command makes sure that the number of signaling links assigned to a linkset is greater than or equal to the value of the `tfatcabmlq` parameter. If the number of signaling links associated with a linkset drops below the value of the `tfatcabmlq` parameter for that linkset, the `tfatcabmlq` value for that linkset is automatically decremented. The value of the `tfatcabmlq` parameter for a specified linkset can be verified using the `rtrv-ls:lsn=<linkset name>` command specifying the name of the linkset. The `tfatcabmlq` parameter value is shown in the `tfatcabmlq` field of the `rtrv-ls` command output.

Canceling the RTRV-SLK Command

Because the `rtrv-slk` command used in this procedure can output information for a long period of time, the `rtrv-slk` command can be canceled and the output to the terminal stopped. There are three ways that the `rtrv-slk` command can be canceled.

- Press the F9 function key on the keyboard at the terminal where the `rtrv-slk` command was entered.
- Enter the `canc-cmd` without the `trm` parameter at the terminal where the `rtrv-slk` command was entered.
- Enter the `canc-cmd:trm=<xx>`, where `<xx>` is the terminal where the `rtrv-slk` command was entered, from another terminal other than the terminal where the `rtrv-slk` command was entered. To enter the `canc-cmd:trm=<xx>` command, the terminal must allow Security Administration commands to be entered from it and the user must be allowed to enter Security Administration commands. The terminal's permissions can be verified with the `rtrv-secu-trm` command. The user's permissions can be verified with the `rtrv-user` or `rtrv-secu-user` commands.

For more information about the `canc-cmd` command, go to the *Commands Manual*.

1. Display the current link configuration using the `rtrv-slk` command.

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-19 21:16:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
LOC  LINK  LSN      SLC  TYPE  L2T  BPS  L1  TSET  ECM  PCR  PCR
      A    ls01      0  LIMDS0  1  56000  ---  ---  BASIC  ---  -----
      B    lsa1      0  LIMDS0  1  56000  ---  ---  BASIC  ---  -----
      B    ls02      0  LIMV35  2  64000  DTE  ---  BASIC  ---  -----
      A    ls03      0  LIMDS0  3  56000  ---  ---  BASIC  ---  -----
      B    lsa2      0  LIMDS0  1  56000  ---  ---  BASIC  ---  -----
      B    ls01      1  LIMDS0  1  56000  ---  ---  BASIC  ---  -----
      A    lsa3      0  LIMV35  4  64000  DCE  ON   BASIC  ---  -----
      A    ls02      1  LIMV35  2  64000  DTE  ---  BASIC  ---  -----
      A    lsn1207a    0  LIMDS0  1  56000  ---  ---  BASIC  ---  -----
      B    lsn1207b    0  LIMDS0  1  56000  ---  ---  BASIC  ---  -----
      B    ls03      1  LIMDS0  3  56000  ---  ---  BASIC  ---  -----
      A    ls04      0  LIMV35  4  64000  DTE  ---  BASIC  ---  -----
```

1213	B	ls05	0	LIMDS0	5	56000	---	---	BASIC	---	-----
1214	A	lsn1214a	0	LIMV35	2	64000	DTE	---	PCR	76	3800
1214	B	lsa3	1	LIMV35	4	64000	DCE	ON	BASIC	---	-----
1215	A	ls05	1	LIMDS0	5	56000	---	---	BASIC	---	-----
1301	B	ls06	0	LIMV35	6	56000	DTE	---	BASIC	---	-----
1304	B	ls06	1	LIMV35	6	56000	DTE	---	BASIC	---	-----
1308	A	ls06	2	LIMV35	6	56000	DTE	---	BASIC	---	-----
1311	A	ls01	2	LIMDS0	1	56000	---	---	BASIC	---	-----
1311	A1	ls05	2	LIMDS0	5	56000	---	---	BASIC	---	-----
1311	B	ls03	2	LIMDS0	3	56000	---	---	BASIC	---	-----
1311	B1	ls07	1	LIMDS0	7	56000	---	---	BASIC	---	-----
1313	A	ls07	0	LIMDS0	7	56000	---	---	BASIC	---	-----
1315	A	lsn5	0	LIMV35	11	64000	DTE	OFF	BASIC	---	-----
1317	A	lsi7	0	LIMV35	11	64000	DTE	OFF	BASIC	---	-----

LOC	LINK	LSN	SLC	TYPE	LP SET	BPS	ATM TSEL	VCI	VPI	LL
1302	A	atmansio	0	LIMATM	3	1544000	EXTERNAL	35	15	0
1305	A	atmansio	0	LIMATM	4	1544000	INTERNAL	100	20	2
1318	A	atmansio	1	LIMATM	9	1544000	LINE	150	25	4

LOC	LINK	LSN	SLC	TYPE	LP SET	BPS	ATM TSEL	VCI	VPI	CRC4	SI	SN
2101	A	atmitu1	0	LIME1ATM	5	2.048M	LINE	150	2	ON	1	20
2105	A	atmitu1	1	LIME1ATM	5	2.048M	LINE	35	15	ON	2	15

LOC	LINK	LSN	SLC	TYPE	IPLIML2
2202	A	lsnlp1	0	IPLIM	M2PA
2205	A	lsnip1	1	IPLIM	M2PA
2204	B	lsnlp2	0	IPLIM	M2PA
2213	A	lsnip5	0	IPLIMI	M2PA
2215	A	lsnlp2	1	IPLIM	M2PA

LOC	LINK	LSN	SLC	TYPE
2207	A	lsnlp3	0	SS7IPGW
2211	A	lsnlp4	0	IPGWI

SLK table is (31 of 1200) 6% full

2. Display the IP link associated with the card that the signaling link being removed the database is assigned to.

Enter the `rtrv-ip-lnk` command with the card location of the signaling link being removed shown in [Step 1](#) on page 159. For this example, enter these commands.

```
rtrv-ip-lnk:loc=2205
```

The following is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:14:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
LOC  PORT  IPADDR      SUBMASK      DUPLEX  SPEED  MACTYPE  AUTO  MCAST
2205 A    192.3.1.10      255.255.255.128  HALF    10     802.3    NO    NO
2205 B    -----          -----          HALF    10     DIX      NO    NO
```

```
rtrv-ip-lnk:loc=2204
```

The following is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:14:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
LOC  PORT  IPADDR      SUBMASK      DUPLEX  SPEED  MACTYPE  AUTO  MCAST
2204 A    192.1.1.10      255.255.255.128  HALF    10     802.3    NO    NO
2204 B    -----          -----          HALF    10     DIX      NO    NO
```


3. Display the IP host information associated with the IP link by entering the `rtrv-ip-host` command with the IP address shown in [Step 2](#) on page 160.

For this example, enter these commands.

```
rtrv-ip-host:ipaddr=192.001.001.010
```

The following is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-12-28 21:17:37 GMT EAGLE5 40.0.0
LOCAL IPADDR    LOCAL HOST
192.1.1.10      IPNODE1_2204
IP Host table is (11 of 2048) 1% full
```

```
rtrv-ip-host:ipaddr=192.003.001.010
```

The following is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-12-28 21:17:37 GMT EAGLE5 40.0.0
LOCAL IPADDR    LOCAL HOST
192.3.1.10      IPNODE1_2205
IP Host table is (11 of 2048) 1% full
```

4. Display the association associated with the local host name shown in [Step 3](#) on page 161 by entering the `rtrv-assoc` command.

For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-assoc:lhost=ipnode1_2204
```

This is an example of possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
CARD IPLNK
ANAME          LOC  PORT  LINK ADAPTER  LPORT RPORT  OPEN ALW
assoc1         2204 A      A      M2PA      1030  1030  YES  YES
IP Appl Sock/Assoc table is (4 of 4000) 1% full
Assoc Buffer Space Used (16 KB of 3200 KB) on LOC = 2204
```

```
rtrv-assoc:lhost=ipnode1_2205
```

This is an example of possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
IP Appl Sock/Assoc table is (4 of 4000) 1% full
```

Note: If there are no associations assigned to the specified local host name, the `rtrv-assoc` output shows no association information as shown above.

5. Change the value of the `open` and `alw` parameters to `no` by specifying the `chg-assoc` command with the `open=no` and `alw=no` parameters, as necessary.

Note: If there is no association shown in [Step 4](#) on page 161, or the `open` and `alw` parameter values of the association shown in [Step 4](#) on page 161 are `no`, continue the procedure with [Step 6](#) on page 162.

For this example, enter this command.

```
chg-assoc:aname=assoc1:open=no:alw=no
```

When this command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
CHG-ASSOC: MASP A - COMPLTD;
```

- Deactivate the link to be removed using the `dact-slk` command, using the output from [Step 1](#) on page 159 to obtain the card location and link parameter value of the signaling link to be removed.

For this example, enter these commands.

```
dact-slk:loc=2205:link=a
```

```
dact-slk:loc=2204:link=a
```

When each of these command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-07 08:41:12 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
Deactivate Link message sent to card
```

- Verify that the link is out of service - maintenance disabled (OOS-MT-DSBLD) using the `rept-stat-slk` command with the card location and link parameter values specified in [Step 6](#) on page 162.

For this example, enter these commands.

```
rept-stat-slk:loc=2205:link=a
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-23 13:06:25 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
SLK      LSN      CLLI      PST      SST      AST
2205,A   ls05      ls05clli  OOS-MT_DSBLD Unavail  ----
  ALARM STATUS      = *    0235 REPT-LNK-MGTINH: local inhibited
  UNAVAIL REASON    = LI
```

```
rept-stat-slk:loc=2204:link=a
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-23 13:06:25 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
SLK      LSN      CLLI      PST      SST      AST
2204,A   ls04      ls04clli  OOS-MT      Unavail  ----
  ALARM STATUS      = *    0235 REPT-LNK-MGTINH: local inhibited
  UNAVAIL REASON    = LI
```

- If the signaling link to be removed is the last signaling link on a card, the card must be inhibited before the signaling link is removed.

Note: If the signaling link being removed is not the last signaling link on the card, continue the procedure with [Step 10](#) on page 163.

Before entering the `dlt-slk` command, enter the `rmv-card` command and specify the location of the card to be inhibited. The card location is shown in the output of `rept-stat-slk` command executed in [Step 7](#) on page 162.

In the example used for this procedure, the signaling link is the last signaling link on the card and must be inhibited. Enter these commands.

```
rmv-card:loc=2205
```

```
rmv-card:loc=2204
```

When each of these command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-07 08:41:12 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
Card has been inhibited.
```

- Verify that the card has been inhibited by entering the `rept-stat-card` command with the card location specified in [Step 8](#) on page 162. For this example, enter these commands.

```
rept-stat-card:loc=2205
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 07-05-27 16:43:42 GMT EAGLE5 37.0.0
CARD  VERSION      TYPE      GPL      PST      SST      AST
2205  114-001-000  DCM      IPLIM    OOS-MT-DSBLD  Isolated  -----
ALARM STATUS      = ** 0013 Card is isolated from the system
BPDCM GPL         = 002-102-000
IMT BUS A         = Disc
IMT BUS B         = Disc
SIGNALING LINK STATUS
  SLK  PST      LS      CLLI      E5IS
  A    OOS-MT  lsnlp1  -----  INACTIVE
```

Command Completed.

```
rept-stat-card:loc=2204
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 07-05-27 16:43:42 GMT EAGLE5 37.0.0
CARD  VERSION      TYPE      GPL      PST      SST      AST
2204  114-001-000  DCM      IPLIM    OOS-MT-DSBLD  Isolated  -----
ALARM STATUS      = ** 0013 Card is isolated from the system
BPDCM GPL         = 002-102-000
IMT BUS A         = Disc
IMT BUS B         = Disc
SIGNALING LINK STATUS
  SLK  PST      LS      CLLI      E5IS
  A    OOS-MT  lsnlp2  -----  INACTIVE
```

Command Completed.

- Remove the signaling link from the EAGLE 5 ISS using the `dlt-slk` command.

If there is only one signaling link in the linkset, the `force=yes` parameter must be specified to remove the signaling link.

In the example used in this procedure, the signaling link is the last signaling link in the linkset. Enter these commands.

```
dlt-slk:loc=2205:link=a:force=yes
```

```
dlt-slk:loc=2204:link=a:force=yes
```

When this command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-07 08:41:17 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
DLT-SLK: MASP A - COMPLTD
```

11. Verify the changes using the `rtrv-slk` command with the card location and link values specified in [Step 10](#) on page 163. For this example, enter these commands.

```
rtrv-slk:loc=2205:link=a
```

```
rtrv-slk:loc=2204:link=a
```

When the `rtrv-slk` command has completed, the specified signaling link is not shown in the `rtrv-slk` output, as shown in this example.

```
rlghncxa03w 07-05-19 21:16:37 GMT EAGLE5 37.0.0
```

```
LOC LINK LSN          SLC TYPE      IPLIML2
```

```
No Links Set up.
```

12. Back up the new changes using the `chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed` command. These messages should appear, the active Maintenance and Administration Subsystem Processor (MASP) appears first.

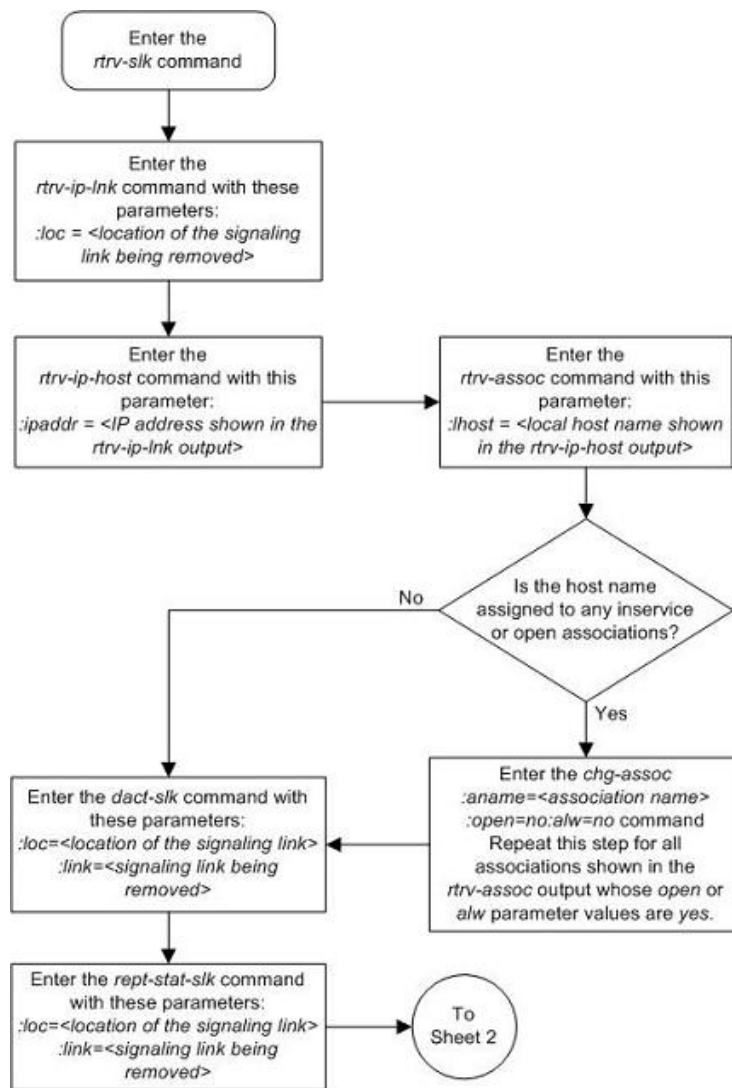
```
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on active MASP.
```

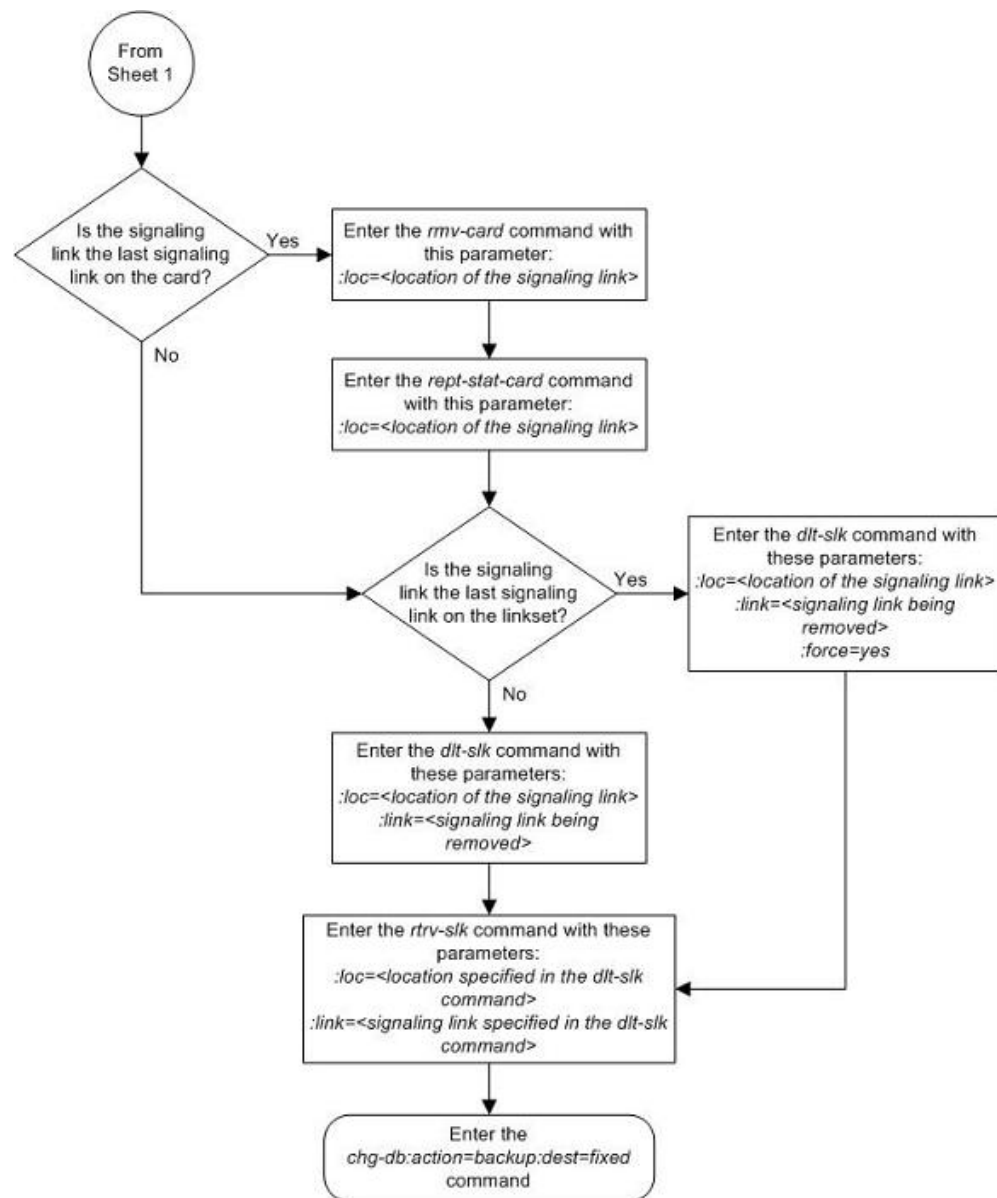
```
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on active MASP to fixed disk complete.
```

```
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on standby MASP.
```

```
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on standby MASP to fixed disk complete.
```

Figure 31: Removing an IPLIMx Signaling Link





Removing an IP Host Assigned to an IPLIMx Card

This procedure removes an IP host that is assigned to an IPLIMx card using the `dlt-ip-host` command.

The `dlt-ip-host` command uses the following parameter.

:host—Hostname. The hostname to be removed. This parameter identifies the logical name assigned to a device with an IP address.

No associations can reference the host name being removed in this procedure.

The associations referencing the host name can be removed by performing the [Removing an M2PA Association](#) on page 175 procedure or the host name in these associations can be changed by performing the [Changing the Host Values of an M2PA Association](#) on page 201 procedure. The host name assigned to associations is displayed in the `rtrv-assoc` outputs.

1. Display the current IP host information in the database by entering the `rtrv-ip-host` command.

The following is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-12-28 21:17:37 GMT EAGLE5 40.0.0

LOCAL IPADDR    LOCAL HOST
192.1.1.10      IPNODE1-1201
192.1.1.12      IPNODE1-1203
192.1.1.14      IPNODE1-1205
192.1.1.20      IPNODE2-1201
192.1.1.22      IPNODE2-1203
192.1.1.24      IPNODE2-1205
192.1.1.30      KC-HLR1
192.1.1.32      KC-HLR2
192.1.1.50      DN-MSC1
192.1.1.52      DN-MSC2
192.3.3.33      GW100. NC. TEKELEC. COM

REMOTE IPADDR    REMOTE HOST
150.1.1.5        NCDEPTECONOMIC_DEVELOPMENT. SOUTHEASTERN_COORIDOR_ASHVL. GOV

IP Host table is (12 of 2048) 1% full
```

If the IP host that is being removed is a remote host, continue the procedure with [Step 5](#) on page 169.

If the IP host that is being removed is a local host, continue the procedure with [Step 2](#) on page 167.

2. Display the current link parameters associated with the IP card in the database by entering the `rtrv-ip-lnk` command. The following is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-12-28 21:14:37 GMT EAGLE5 40.0.0

LOC  PORT  IPADDR      SUBMASK      DUPLEX  SPEED  MACTYPE  AUTO  MCAST
1303 A    192.1.1.10  255.255.255.128 HALF    10     802.3    NO    NO
1303 B    -----    -----    HALF    10     DIX      NO    NO
1305 A    192.1.1.12  255.255.255.0   ----    ---    DIX      YES   NO
1305 B    -----    -----    HALF    10     DIX      NO    NO
1313 A    192.1.1.14  255.255.255.0   FULL    100    DIX      NO    NO
1313 B    -----    -----    HALF    10     DIX      NO    NO
2101 A    192.1.1.20  255.255.255.0   FULL    100    DIX      NO    NO
2101 B    -----    -----    HALF    10     DIX      NO    NO
2103 A    192.1.1.22  255.255.255.0   FULL    100    DIX      NO    NO
2103 B    -----    -----    HALF    10     DIX      NO    NO
2105 A    192.1.1.24  255.255.255.0   FULL    100    DIX      NO    NO
2105 B    -----    -----    HALF    10     DIX      NO    NO
2205 A    192.1.1.30  255.255.255.0   FULL    100    DIX      NO    NO
2205 B    -----    -----    HALF    10     DIX      NO    NO
2207 A    192.1.1.32  255.255.255.0   FULL    100    DIX      NO    NO
2207 B    -----    -----    HALF    10     DIX      NO    NO
2213 A    192.1.1.50  255.255.255.0   FULL    100    DIX      NO    NO
2213 B    -----    -----    HALF    10     DIX      NO    NO
2301 A    192.1.1.52  255.255.255.0   FULL    100    DIX      NO    NO
2301 B    -----    -----    HALF    10     DIX      NO    NO
2305 A    192.3.3.33  255.255.255.0   FULL    100    DIX      NO    NO
```

```
2305  B  ----- HALF      10      DIX      NO      NO
IP-LNK  table is (22 of 2048) 1% full.
```

3. Display the cards in the database using the `rtrv-card` command. This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 07-05-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 37.0.0
CARD  TYPE      APPL      LSET NAME      LINK SLC  LSET NAME      LINK SLC
1101  TSM         SCCP
1102  TSM         GLS
1113  GSPM         EOAM
1114  TDM-A
1115  GSPM         EOAM
1116  TDM-B
1117  MDAL
1201  LIMDS0      SS7ANSI  sp2           A      0      sp1           B      0
1203  LIMDS0      SS7ANSI  sp3           A      0
1204  LIMDS0      SS7ANSI  sp3           A      1
1206  LIMDS0      SS7ANSI  nsp3          A      1      nsp4          B      1
1207  LIMV35      SS7GX25  nsp1          A      0
1208  LIMV35      SS7GX25  nsp1          A      1
1216  ACMENET      STPLAN
1301  LIMDS0      SS7ANSI  sp6           A      1      sp7           B      0
1302  LIMDS0      SS7ANSI  sp7           A      1      sp5           B      1
1303  DCM         IPLIM    ipnode1       A      0      ipnode3       B      1
1305  DCM         IPLIM    ipnode4       A      0
1307  ACMENET      STPLAN
1313  DCM         SS7IPGW  ipgtwy1       A      0
2101  DCM         SS7IPGW  ipgtwy2       A      0
2103  DCM         SS7IPGW  ipgtwy3       A      0
2105  DCM         IPLIM    ipnode1       A1     1      ipnode5       B      2
2205  DCM         IPLIM    ipnode3       A2     0      ipnode6       B1     2
2207  DCM         IPLIM    ipnode5       A      0      ipnode4       B3     1
2213  DCM         IPLIM    ipnode5       A3     1      ipnode3       B2     2
2301  DCM         IPLIM    ipnode6       A      0      ipnode1       B      2
2305  DCM         IPLIM    ipnode6       A1     1      ipnode1       B1     3
```

Select an IP host whose IP address is assigned to a card running the IPLIM or IPLIMI application.

4. Display the associations referencing the host name being removed in this procedure by entering the `rtrv-assoc` command with the local host name.

For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-assoc: lhost=gw100.nc.tekelec.com
```

The following is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:14:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
CARD IPLNK
ANAME      LOC  PORT  LINK ADAPTER  LPORT RPORT  OPEN  ALW
a2         2305 A    A    M2PA   7205  7001  NO    NO
IP Appl Sock/Assoc table is (4 of 4000) 1% full
Assoc Buffer Space Used (200 KB of 1600 KB) on LOC = 2305
```

If no associations referencing the host name being removed in this procedure are shown in this step, continue the procedure with [Step 5](#) on page 169.

Any associations referencing the host name must either be removed or the host name assigned to the association must be changed.

To remove the associations, perform the [Removing an M2PA Association](#) on page 175 procedure.

Continue the procedure with [Step 5](#) on page 169 after the associations have been removed.

To change the host name assigned to the associations, perform the [Changing the Host Values of an M2PA Association](#) on page 201 procedure.

Continue the procedure with [Step 5](#) on page 169 after the host name assigned to the associations have been changed.

5. Delete IP host information from the database by entering the `dlt-ip-host` command.

For example, enter this command.

```
dlt-ip-host:host=gw100.nc.tekelec.com
```

When this command has successfully completed, the following message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:19:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
DLT-IP-HOST: MASP A - COMPLTD
```

6. Verify the changes by entering the `rtrv-ip-host` command with the host name specified in [Step 5](#) on page 169.

For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-ip-host:host=gw100.nc.tekelec.com
```

The following is an example of the possible output.

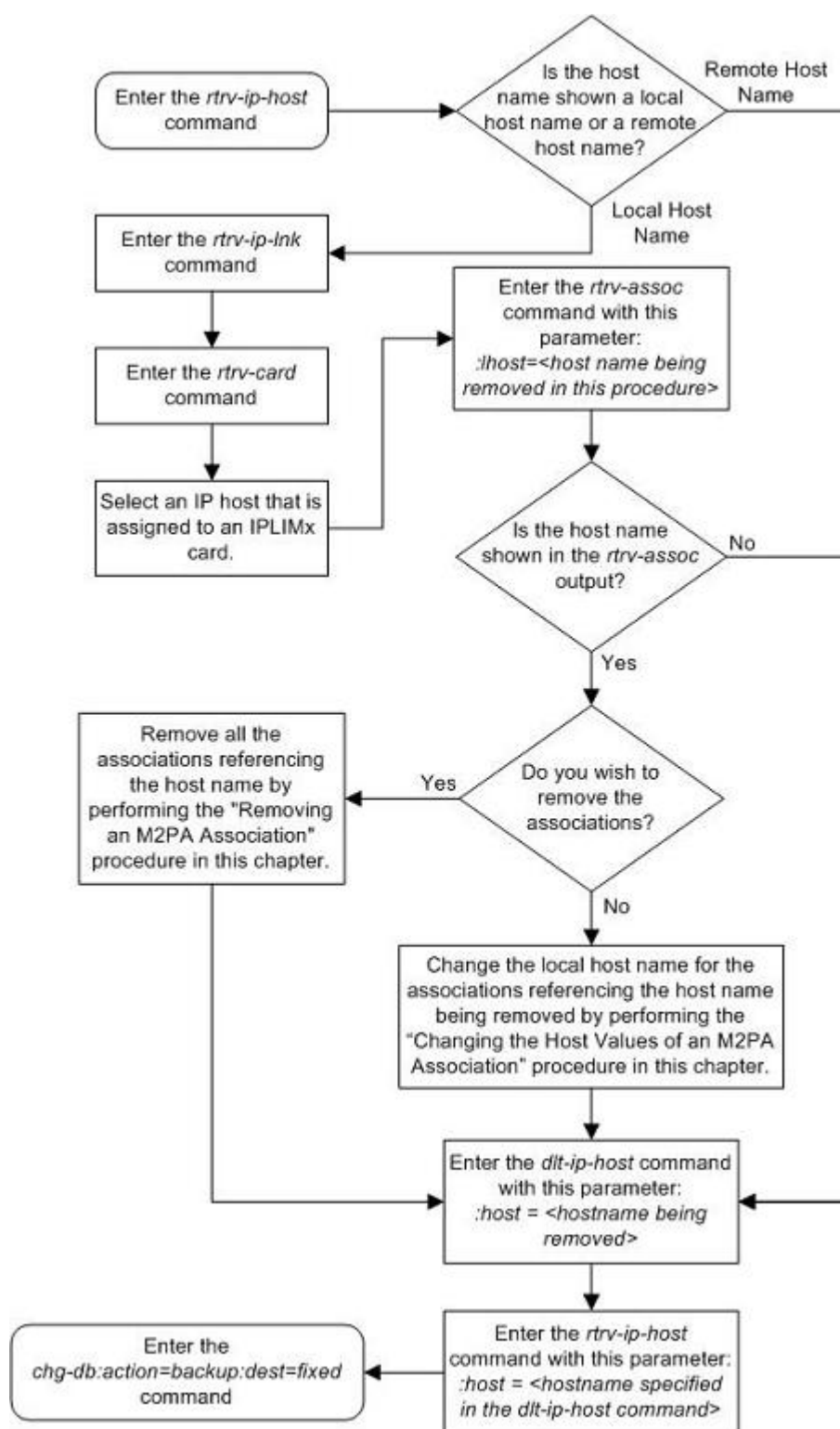
```
rlghncxa03w 08-12-28 21:20:37 GMT EAGLE5 40.0.0
LOCAL IPADDR    LOCAL HOST
IP Host table is (10 of 2048) 1% full
```

7. Back up the new changes using the `chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed` command.

These messages should appear, the active Maintenance and Administration Subsystem Processor (MASP) appears first.

```
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on active MASP.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on active MASP to fixed disk complete.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on standby MASP.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on standby MASP to fixed disk complete.
```

Figure 32: Removing an IP Host Assigned to an IPLIMx Card



Removing an IP Route

This procedure is used to remove an IP route from the database using the `dlt-ip-rte` command.

The `dlt-ip-rte` command uses these parameters.

:loc – The location of the IP card containing the IP route being removed.

:dest – The IP address of the remote host or network assigned to the IP route being removed.

:force – To remove the IP route, the IP card that the route is assigned to must be out of service, or the `force=yes` parameter must be specified with the `dlt-ip-rte` command. The `force=yes` parameter allows the IP route to be removed if the IP card is in service.



CAUTION

CAUTION: Removing an IP route while the IP card is still in service can result in losing the ability to route outbound IP traffic on the IP card. This can cause both TCP and SCTP sessions on the IP card to be lost.

1. Display the IP routes in the database with the `rtrv-ip-rte` command.

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
LOC  DEST          SUBMASK          GTWY
1212 132.10.175.20    255.255.0.0      150.1.1.50
1301 128.252.10.5      255.255.255.255  140.188.13.33
1301 128.252.0.0       255.255.0.0      140.188.13.34
1301 150.10.1.1        255.255.255.255  140.190.15.3
1303 192.168.10.1      255.255.255.255  150.190.15.23
1303 192.168.0.0       255.255.255.0    150.190.15.24

IP Route table is (6 of 1024) 1% full
```

2. Verify the state of the IP card containing the IP route being removed by entering the `rept-stat-card` command and specifying the card location of the IP card.

The IP card should be in the out-of-service maintenance-disabled (OOS-MT-DSBLD) in order to remove the IP route. If the IP card's state is out-of-service maintenance-disabled, the entry OOS-MT-DSBLD is shown in the PST column of the `rept-stat-card` output. For this example, enter this command.

```
rept-stat-card:loc=1301
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-27 17:00:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
CARD  VERSION      TYPE    GPL      PST      SST      AST
1301  114-000-000    DCM     IPLIM    IS-NR     Active   -----
ALARM STATUS      = No Alarms.
BPDCM GPL         = 002-102-000
IMT BUS A         = Conn
IMT BUS B         = Conn
SIGNALING LINK STATUS
SLK   PST          LS      CLI
A     IS-NR        nc001   -----
```

Command Completed.

Note: If the output of [Step 2](#) on page 171 shows that the IP card's state is not OOS-MT-DSBLD, and you do not wish to change the state of the IP card, continue the procedure with [Step 4](#) on page 172.

3. Change the IP card's state to OOS-MT-DSBLD using the `inh-card` command and specifying the card location of the IP card.

For this example, enter these commands.

```
inh-card: loc=1301
```

When this command has successfully completed, this message appears.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-12 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
Card has been inhibited.
```

4. Remove the IP route from the database using the `dlt-ip-rte` command.

If the state of the IP card is not OOS-MT-DSBLD, the `force=yes` parameter must be specified with the `dlt-ip-rte` command. For this example, enter this command.

```
dlt-ip-rte: loc=1301:dest=128.252.0.0
```



CAUTION

CAUTION: Removing an IP route while the IP card is still in service can result in losing the ability to route outbound IP traffic on the IP card. This can cause both TCP and SCTP sessions on the IP card to be lost.

When this command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-12 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
DLT-IP-RTE: MASP A - COMPLTD
```

5. Verify the changes using the `rtrv-ip-rte` command.

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
LOC  DEST          SUBMASK          GTWY
1212 132.10.175.20    255.255.0.0      150.1.1.50
1301 128.252.10.5      255.255.255.255  140.188.13.33
1301 150.10.1.1        255.255.255.255  140.190.15.3
1303 192.168.10.1      255.255.255.255  150.190.15.23
1303 192.168.0.0       255.255.0.0      150.190.15.24
IP Route table is (5 of 1024) 1% full
```

6. Place the IP card back into service by using the `alw-card` command.

Note: If the IP card containing the IP route that was removed from the database does not contain other IP routes, continue the procedure with [Step 7](#) on page 173.

For example, enter this command.

```
alw-card: loc=1301
```

This message should appear.

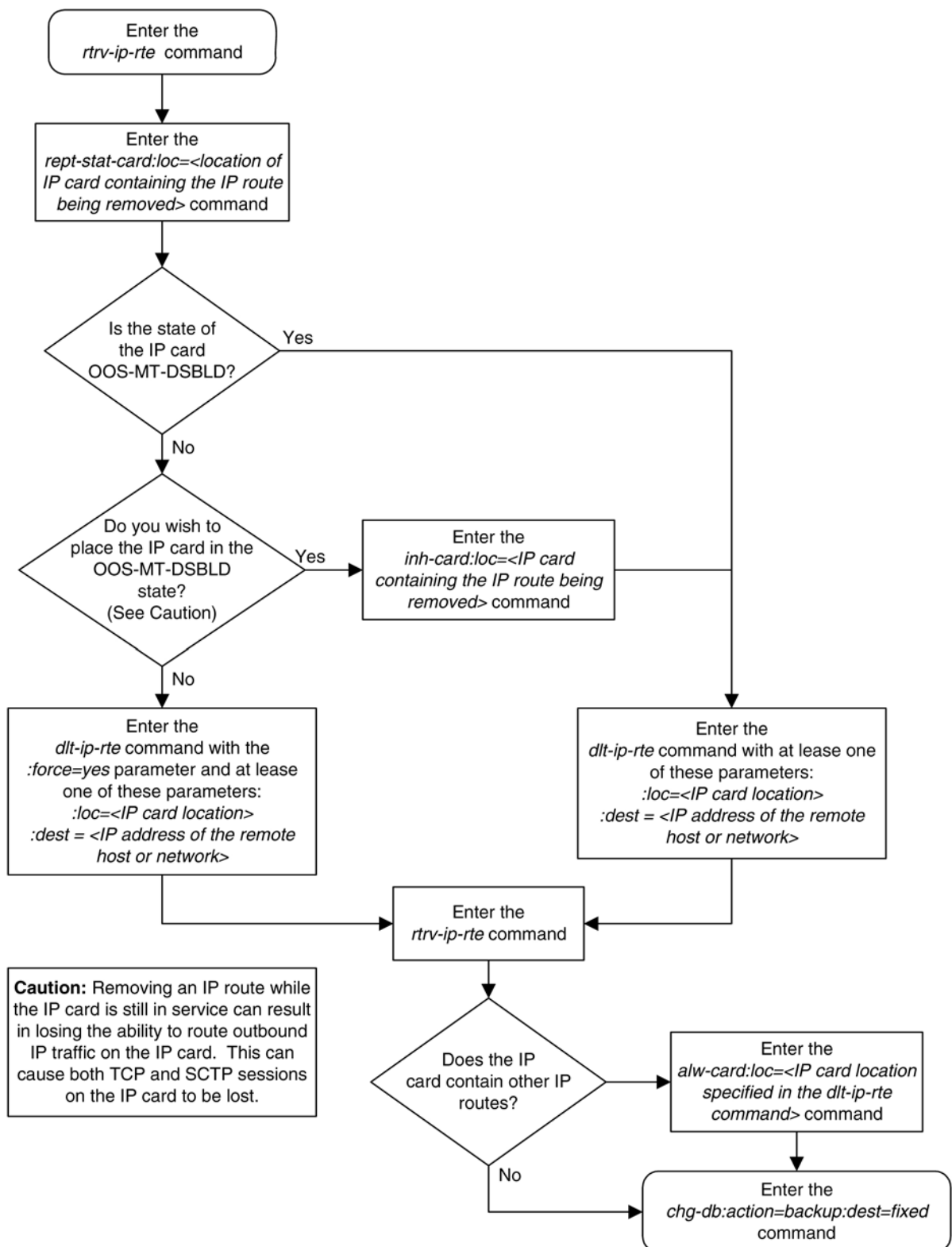
```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:22:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0  
Card has been allowed.
```

7. Back up the new changes using the `chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed` command.

These messages should appear, the active Maintenance and Administration Subsystem Processor (MASP) appears first.

```
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on active MASP.  
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on active MASP to fixed disk complete.  
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on standby MASP.  
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on standby MASP to fixed disk complete.
```

Figure 33: Removing an IP Route



Removing an M2PA Association

This procedure is used to remove an association from the database using the `dlt -assoc` command.

The `dlt -assoc` command uses one parameter, `aname`, the name of the association being removed from the database. The association being removed must be in the database.

The `open` parameter must be set to `no` before the association can be removed. Use the `chg -assoc` command to change the value of the `open` parameter.

The `adapter` value assigned to the association being removed in this procedure must be `m2pa`. The application assigned to the card that is hosting the M2PA association must be either `IPLIM` or `IPLIMI`. Perform the [Removing an IPSG Association](#) on page 808 procedure to remove an M2PA association assigned to an IPSG card.

Canceling the RTRV-ASSOC Command

Because the `rtrv -assoc` command used in this procedure can output information for a long period of time, the `rtrv -assoc` command can be canceled and the output to the terminal stopped. There are three ways that the `rtrv -assoc` command can be canceled.

- Press the F9 function key on the keyboard at the terminal where the `rtrv -assoc` command was entered.
- Enter the `canc -cmd` without the `trm` parameter at the terminal where the `rtrv -assoc` command was entered.
- Enter the `canc -cmd : trm=<xx>`, where `<xx>` is the terminal where the `rtrv -assoc` command was entered, from another terminal other than the terminal where the `rtrv -assoc` command was entered. To enter the `canc -cmd : trm=<xx>` command, the terminal must allow Security Administration commands to be entered from it and the user must be allowed to enter Security Administration commands. The terminal's permissions can be verified with the `rtrv -secu -trm` command. The user's permissions can be verified with the `rtrv -user` or `rtrv -secu -user` commands.

For more information about the `canc -cmd` command, go to the *Commands Manual*.

1. Display the associations in the database using the `rtrv -assoc` command.

This is an example of possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0

      CARD IPLNK
      LOC  PORT  LINK ADAPTER  LPORT  RPORT  OPEN  ALW
ANAME
swbel32  1201 A    A    M3UA    1030   2345   YES   YES
a2       1305 A    A    SUA     1030   2345   YES   YES
a3       1307 A    A    SUA     1030   2346   YES   YES
assoc1   1203 A    A1   M2PA    2048   1030   NO    NO
```

2. Enter the `rtrv -card` command with the location of the card that is hosting the M2PA association that will be removed in this procedure. For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-card: loc=1203
```

This is an example of possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-03-06 15:17:20 EST EAGLE5 38.0.0
```

CARD	TYPE	APPL	LSET NAME	LINK	SLC	LSET NAME	LINK	SLC
1203	DCM	IPLIM	lsn1	A1	0			

If the application assigned to the card is IPLIM or IPLIMI, shown in the APPL column, continue the procedure with [Step 3](#) on page 176.

If the application assigned to the card is IPSPG, perform the [Removing an IPSPG Association](#) on page 808 procedure.

3. Change the value of the open parameter to no by specifying the chg-assoc command with the open=no parameter.

Note: If the value of the open parameter for the association being removed from the database (shown in [Step 1](#) on page 175) is no, continue this procedure with [Step 4](#) on page 176.

For this example, enter this command.

```
chg-assoc:aname=assoc1:open=no
```

When this command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
CHG-ASSOC: MASP A - COMPLTD;
```

4. Remove the association from the database using the dlt-assoc command.

For this example, enter this command.

```
dlt-assoc:aname=assoc1
```

When this command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
DLT-ASSOC: MASP A - COMPLTD
```

5. Verify the changes using the rtrv-assoc command with the name of the association specified in [Step 4](#) on page 176.

For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-assoc:aname=assoc1
```

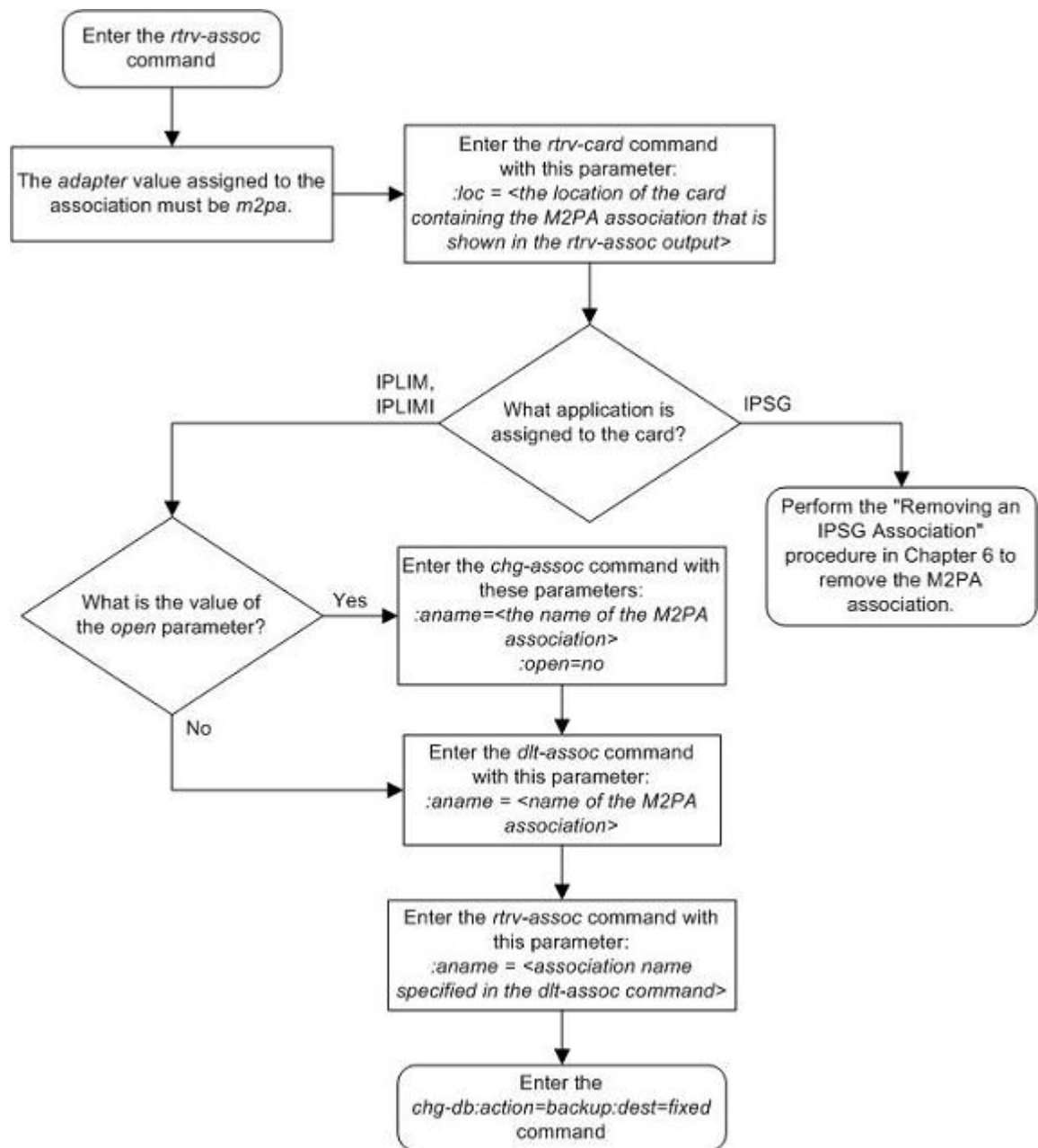
This is an example of possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
No matching entries found
IP Appl Sock table is (3 of 4000) 1% full
```

6. Back up the new changes, using the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command. These messages should appear; the active Maintenance and Administration Subsystem Processor (MASP) appears first.

```
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on active MASP.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on active MASP to fixed disk complete.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on standby MASP.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on standby MASP to fixed disk complete.
```

Figure 34: Removing an M2PA Association



Changing IETF M2PA Components

This section describes how to change the attributes of the following components in the database.

- An M2PA Association – Perform these procedures.
 - [Changing the Attributes of an M2PA Association](#) on page 178
 - [Changing the Buffer Size of an M2PA Association](#) on page 191

- [Changing the Host Values of an M2PA Association](#) on page 201
- [Changing the Link Value of an M2PA Association to another Link Value on the Same IPLIMx Card](#) on page 217
- The SCTP retransmission parameters – Perform the [Changing the SCTP Checksum Algorithm Option for M2PA Associations](#) on page 240 procedure.
- A M2PA timer set – Perform the [Changing an M2PA Timer Set](#) on page 232 procedure.
- The SCTP Checksum Algorithm – Perform the [Changing the SCTP Checksum Algorithm Option for M2PA Associations](#) on page 240 procedure.
- Turn off the Large BICC MSU Support for IP Signaling feature – Perform the [Turning the Large BICC MSU Support for IP Signaling Feature Off](#) on page 252 procedure.

Changing the Attributes of an M2PA Association

This procedure is used to change the values of the attributes of an M2PA association, assigned to cards that are running the IPLIM or IPLIMI applications, using the `chg-assoc` command and the following parameters.

Table 20: Change M2PA Association Parameters

aname	lport	rhost	rport	open	alw
rmode	rmin	rmax	rtimes	cwmin	istrms
ostrms	m2patset	ver	rtxtthr		

If you wish to change the attributes of M2PA associations assigned to cards that are running the IPSP application, perform the [Changing the Attributes of an IPSP Association](#) on page 861 procedure.

The `chg-assoc` command contains other parameters that are not used this procedure. To change these parameters, perform these procedures.

- `lhost` and `alhost` - [Changing the Host Values of an M2PA Association](#) on page 201
- `link` - [Changing the Link Value of an M2PA Association to another Link Value on the Same IPLIMx Card](#) on page 217
- `bufsize` - [Changing the Buffer Size of an M2PA Association](#) on page 191

: `aname` – The name assigned to the association, shown in the `rttrv-assoc` output.

: `lport` – The SCTP port number for the local host.

: `rhost` – The host name for the remote host, `rhost` can be any string of characters starting with a letter and comprising these characters ['a'..'z', 'A'..'Z', '0'..'9', '-', '.']. Hostnames are not case-sensitive and can contain up to 60 characters. The default value of this optional parameter is empty (null string).

: `rport` – The SCTP port number for the remote host.

: `open` – The connection state for this association. Valid values are `yes` or `no`. When the `open=yes` parameter is specified, the connection manager opens the association if the association is operational. When the `open=no` parameter is specified, the connection manager will not open the association.

:**alw** – The connection state for this association. Valid values are **yes** or **no**. When the **alw=yes** parameter is specified, the connection manager allows the association to carry SS7 traffic. When the **alw=no** parameter is specified, the connection manager prohibits the association from carrying SS7 traffic.

:**rmode** – The retransmission policy used when packet loss is detected. The values are **rfc** or **lin**.

- **rfc** – Standard RFC 2960 algorithm in the retransmission delay doubles after each retransmission. The RFC 2960 standard for congestion control is also used.
- **lin** – Tekelec's linear retransmission policy where each retransmission timeout value is the same as the initial transmission timeout and only the slow start algorithm is used for congestion control.

:**rmin** – The minimum value of the calculated retransmission timeout in milliseconds, from 10 - 1000.

:**rmax** – The maximum value of the calculated retransmission timeout in milliseconds, from 10 - 1000.

:**rtimes** – The number of times a data retransmission will occur before closing the association from 3 - 12.

:**cwmin** – The minimum size in bytes of the association's congestion window and the initial size in bytes of the congestion window, from 1500 - 409600. The **cwmin** parameter value must be less than or equal to the size of the buffer used by the association, shown by the **bufsize** parameter value. If the buffer size for the association needs to be changed, perform the [Changing the Buffer Size of an M2PA Association](#) on page 191 procedure.

The **rmode**, **rmin**, **rmax**, **rtimes**, and **cwmin** parameters are used to configure the SCTP retransmission controls for an association, in addition to other commands. Go to the [Configuring SCTP Retransmission Control for an M2PA Association](#) on page 225 procedure to configure the SCTP retransmission controls for an association.

:**istrms** – The number of inbound streams (1 or 2) advertised by the SCTP layer for the association.

:**ostrms** – The number of outbound streams (1 or 2) advertised by the SCTP layer for the association.

:**m2patset** – The M2PA timer set assigned to the association. The **m2patset** parameter can be specified only with the **adapter=m2pa** parameter, or if the association already has the **adapter=m2pa** parameter assigned and the **adapter** parameter value is not being changed. If the **adapter** parameter value is being changed to **m2pa**, and the **m2patset** parameter is not specified, the default value for the **m2patset** parameter (1 - M2PA timer set 1) is assigned to the association. If the **adapter** parameter value for the association is **m2pa**, is not being changed, and the **m2patset** parameter is not specified with the **chg-assoc** command, the **m2patset** parameter value is not changed.

:**ver** – The M2PA version assigned to the M2PA association, either the RFC version (**ver=rfc**), or the Draft 6 version (**ver=d6**). The **ver** parameter can be specified only if, when this procedure is completed, the **adapter** parameter value is **m2pa**. If the **adapter** parameter value is being changed to **m2pa**, and the **ver** parameter is not specified, the default M2PA version of RFC is assigned to the association. To change the **ver** parameter value, the **open** parameter value for the association must be **no**.

:**rtxthr** – The retransmission threshold for the association. The **rtxthr** parameter value indicates the number of retransmissions that can occur on the association that when exceeded will generate

UAM 0537, Ethernet Error Threshold Exceeded. The value of this parameter is 0 to 65,535. The value of this parameter is shown in the `RTXTHR` field of the `rtrv-assoc:aname=<association name>` output. The `rtxtthr` parameter value can be changed if the `open` parameter value is either `yes` or `no`.

If the value of the `open` parameter is `yes`, only the value of the `alw`, and `rtxtthr` parameters can be changed. To change the values of other parameters, the value of the `open` parameter must be `no`.

To set the `open` parameter value to `yes`, the association specified by the `aname` parameter must contain values for the `lhost`, `lport`, `rhost`, and `rport` parameters. The `lhost` parameter value must have a signaling link assigned to it.

At least one optional parameter is required.

The command input is limited to 150 characters, including the hostnames.

The value of the `rmin` parameter must be less than or equal to the `rmax` parameter value.

The `ipliml2` parameter value of the signaling link assigned to the association must be `m2pa`. The `adapter` parameter value of the association must match the `ipliml2` parameter value.

The signaling link being assigned to the association must be out of service. This state is shown in the `rept-stat-slk` output with the entries `OOS-MT` in the `PST` field and `Unavail` in the `SST` field.

If the association is being opened in this procedure with the `chg-assoc` command and the `open=yes` parameter, the signaling link assigned to the association must be in the database and the `ipliml2` parameter value of the signaling link assigned to the association must be `m2pa`.

Canceling the **RTRV-ASSOC** Command

Because the `rtrv-assoc` command used in this procedure can output information for a long period of time, the `rtrv-assoc` command can be canceled and the output to the terminal stopped. There are three ways that the `rtrv-assoc` command can be canceled.

- Press the F9 function key on the keyboard at the terminal where the `rtrv-assoc` command was entered.
- Enter the `canc-cmd` without the `trm` parameter at the terminal where the `rtrv-assoc` command was entered.
- Enter the `canc-cmd:trm=<xx>`, where `<xx>` is the terminal where the `rtrv-assoc` command was entered, from another terminal other than the terminal where the `rtrv-assoc` command was entered. To enter the `canc-cmd:trm=<xx>` command, the terminal must allow Security Administration commands to be entered from it and the user must be allowed to enter Security Administration commands. The terminal's permissions can be verified with the `rtrv-secu-trm` command. The user's permissions can be verified with the `rtrv-user` or `rtrv-secu-user` commands.

For more information about the `canc-cmd` command, go to the *Commands Manual*.

1. Display the associations in the database using the `rtrv-assoc` command.

This is an example of possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
          CARD IPLNK
ANAME      LOC  PORT  LINK ADAPTER LPORT RPORT OPEN ALW
```

swbel32	1201	A	A	M3UA	1030	2345	YES	YES
a2	1305	A	A	SUA	1030	2345	YES	YES
a3	1307	A	A	SUA	1030	2346	YES	YES
assoc1	1201	A	A	M3UA	2000	1030	YES	YES
assoc2	1205	A	A	M2PA	2048	2048	YES	YES
assoc3	1205	A	B2	M2PA	3000	3000	YES	YES
assoc5	1205	A	A3	M2PA	1500	3000	YES	YES

- Enter the `rtrv-card` command with the location of the card that is hosting the M2PA association that will be changed in this procedure. For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-card: loc=1205
```

This is an example of possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-06 15:17:20 EST EAGLE5 38.0.0
CARD  TYPE      APPL      LSET  NAME      LINK  SLC  LSET  NAME      LINK  SLC
1205   DCM      IPLIM    e5e6a          A      0    e5e6a      B2      1
                   e5e6a          A3      2
```

If the application assigned to the card is IPLIM or IPLIMI, shown in the APPL column, and the values of any of these parameters are being changed: `lport`, `rhost`, `rport`, `rmode`, `rmin`, `rmax`, `rtimes`, `cwmin`, `istrms`, `ostrms`, `ver`, or `m2patset`, continue the procedure by performing one of these steps.

- If the `open` parameter value for the association is `yes`, continue the procedure with [Step 3](#) on page 182.
- If the `open` parameter value for the association is `no`, continue the procedure with [Step 4](#) on page 182.

If the application assigned to the card is IPLIM or IPLIMI, shown in the APPL column, and only the values of the `alw`, `open`, `rtxtthr` parameters are being changed, continue the procedure by performing one of these steps.

- If only the values of the `alw` parameter is being changed, or the `open` parameter value is being changed to `no`, continue the procedure with [Step 7](#) on page 185.
- If the value of the `rtxtthr` parameter is being changed, continue the procedure with [Step 4](#) on page 182.
- If the value of the `open` parameter value is being changed to `yes`, a signaling link must be assigned to the card shown in this step. If a signaling link is assigned to the card, entries are shown in the LSET NAME and LINK columns of the `rtrv-card` output. If a signaling link is assigned to the card, perform one of these actions.
 - If only the `alw` parameter is being specified with the `open=yes` parameter, continue the procedure with [Step 7](#) on page 185.
 - If the value of the `rtxtthr` parameter is being changed, continue the procedure with [Step 4](#) on page 182.
- If the value of the `open` parameter value is being changed to `yes` and a signaling link is not assigned to the card, perform the [Adding an IPLIMx Signaling Link](#) on page 66 procedure to assign an IPLIMx signaling link to the card. After the signaling link has been added, perform one of these actions.
 - If only the `alw` parameter is being specified with the `open=yes` parameter, continue the procedure with [Step 7](#) on page 185.
 - If the value of the `rtxtthr` parameter is being changed, continue the procedure with [Step 4](#) on page 182.

If the application assigned to the card is IPSG, perform the [Changing the Attributes of an IPSG Association](#) on page 861 procedure.

3. Change the value of the `open` parameter to `no` by specifying the `chg-assoc` command with the `open=no` parameter.

For this example, enter this command.

```
chg-assoc:aname=assoc2:open=no
```

When this command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
CHG-ASSOC: MASP A - COMPLTD;
```

4. Display the association being changed by entering the `rttrv-assoc` command with the `aname` parameter specified in [Step 3](#) on page 182 or selected in [Step 1](#) on page 180.

For this example, enter this command.

```
rttrv-assoc:aname=assoc2
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-28 21:14:37 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
ANAME assoc2
LOC 1205 IPLNK PORT A LINK A
ADAPTER M2PA VER M2PA RFC
LHOST IPNODE2-1205
ALHOST ---
RHOST remotehost1
LPORT 2048 RPORT 2048
ISTRMS 2 OSTRMS 2 BUFSIZE 400
RMODE LIN RMIN 120 RMAX 800
RTIMES 10 CWMIN 3000 M2PATSET 1
OPEN NO ALW YES RTXTHR 2000
```

```
IP Appl Sock/Assoc table is (8 of 4000) 1% full
Assoc Buffer Space Used (1600 KB of 1600 KB) on LOC = 1205
```

Continue the procedure by performing one of these actions.

- If the `cwmin` and `m2patset` parameters will be specified in this procedure, continue the procedure with [Step 7](#) on page 185.
 - If the `cwmin` parameter will be specified in this procedure, continue the procedure with [Step 5](#) on page 182.
 - If the `m2patset` parameter will be specified in this procedure, but the `cwmin` parameter will not be specified in this procedure, continue the procedure with [Step 6](#) on page 183.
5. To change the `cwmin` value, the new `cwmin` parameter value must be less than or equal to the `bufsize` parameter value.

The `cwmin` parameter is the number of bytes specified for the association's congestion window. The `bufsize` is the number of kilobytes specified for the size of the association's buffer. To determine whether or not the `cwmin` value is less than or equal to the `bufsize` value, perform one of these actions.

- Multiply the `bufsize` value by 1024.
- Divide the `cwmin` value by 1024.

Continue the procedure by performing one of these actions.

- If the new `cwmin` value is less than or equal to the `bufsize` value, and the `m2patset` parameter will be specified in this procedure, continue the procedure with [Step 6](#) on page 183.
 - If the new `cwmin` value is less than or equal to the `bufsize` value, and the `m2patset` parameter will not be specified in this procedure, continue the procedure with [Step 7](#) on page 185.
 - If the new `cwmin` value is not less than or equal to the `bufsize` value, either choose another value for the `cwmin` parameter that is less than or equal to the `bufsize` value, or perform the [Changing the Buffer Size of an M2PA Association](#) on page 191 procedure to change the `bufsize` value so that the `bufsize` value is greater than or equal to the `cwmin` value. After the new `cwmin` value has been chosen or the `bufsize` value has been changed, continue the procedure by performing one of these actions.
 - If the `m2patset` parameter will be specified in this procedure, continue the procedure with [Step 6](#) on page 183.
 - If the `m2patset` parameter will not be specified in this procedure, continue the procedure with [Step 7](#) on page 185.
6. Verify the values of the M2PA timer set you wish to assign to the association by entering the `rtrv-m2pa-tset` command with the M2PA version (either `ver=rfc` to display the RFC M2PA timer values or `ver=d6` to display the Draft 6 M2PA timer values) of the timer set you wish to assign to the association.

If the `ver` parameter is not specified with the `rtrv-m2pa-tset` command, both the RFC and Draft 6 timer values are displayed.

To display the M2PA Draft 6 timer values, enter this command.

```
rtrv-m2pa-tset:ver=d6
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:16:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
```

```
M2PA Draft 6 Timers (in msec, T16 in microsec)
```

TSET	T1	T2	T3	T4N	T4E	T5	T6	T7	T16	T17	T18
1	6000	-----	5000	20000	500	5000	4000	1000	100000	150	500
2	7500	-----	1500	2000	500	9000	1250	300	150000	175	600
3	100000	-----	2000	3000	500	4000	1500	500	170000	200	800
4	200000	-----	20000	4000	500	6000	2000	700	480000	225	900
5	250000	-----	30000	30000	500	100	2250	400	400000	400	8000
6	50000	-----	50000	60000	500	500	4500	800	300000	300	7000
7	10000	-----	10000	10000	500	1000	3000	1200	200000	250	1000
8	80000	-----	1500	15000	500	8000	2750	1100	350000	350	5000
9	27500	-----	3850	4859	450	5700	3750	1150	250	375	8750
10	90000	-----	2500	50000	500	7500	5000	1750	440000	450	3000
11	20000	-----	4500	5500	500	6500	5500	1600	250000	475	4500
12	30000	-----	7500	7000	500	750	4250	1800	275000	275	3500
13	40000	-----	35000	9000	500	1250	3500	1900	500	325	9000
14	70000	-----	45000	11000	500	1500	1750	900	1000	125	6000
15	9000	-----	25000	40000	500	2500	3250	600	5000	425	5500
16	75000	-----	15000	25000	500	4500	1600	1400	6000	240	9500
17	350000	-----	60000	70000	600	10000	6000	2000	500000	500	10000
18	150000	-----	55000	35000	500	3500	5750	1500	125000	440	750

```

19 175000 ----- 12500 45000 500 1100 2600 1300 7000 340 850
20 1000 ----- 1000 1000 400 80 1000 200 100 100 100

```

To display the M2PA RFC values, enter this command.

```
rtrv-m2pa-tset:ver=rfc
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:16:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
```

M2PA RFC Timers (in msec, T16 in microsec)

TSET	T1	T2	T3	T4N	T4E	T5	T6	T7	T16	T17	T18
1	6000	75000	5000	20000	500	5000	4000	1000	100000	150	500
2	7500	8000	1500	2000	500	9000	1250	300	150000	175	600
3	100000	10000	2000	3000	500	4000	1500	500	170000	200	800
4	200000	6000	20000	4000	500	6000	2000	700	480000	225	900
5	250000	140000	30000	30000	500	100	2250	400	400000	400	8000
6	50000	100000	50000	60000	500	500	4500	800	300000	300	7000
7	300000	20000	2000	10000	500	1000	3000	1200	200000	250	1000
8	80000	130000	1500	15000	500	8000	2750	1100	350000	350	5000
9	27500	120000	3850	4859	450	5700	3750	1150	250	375	8750
10	90000	9000	2500	50000	500	7500	5000	1750	440000	450	3000
11	20000	60000	4500	5500	500	6500	5500	1600	250000	475	4500
12	30000	50000	7500	7000	500	750	4250	1800	275000	275	3500
13	40000	90000	35000	9000	500	1250	3500	1900	500	325	9000
14	70000	45000	45000	11000	500	1500	1750	900	1000	125	6000
15	9000	30000	25000	40000	500	2500	3250	600	5000	425	5500
16	75000	15000	15000	25000	500	4500	1600	1400	6000	240	9500
17	350000	150000	60000	70000	600	10000	6000	2000	500000	500	10000
18	150000	20000	55000	35000	500	3500	5750	1500	125000	440	750
19	175000	12500	12500	45000	500	1100	2600	1300	7000	340	850
20	1000	5000	1000	1000	400	80	1000	200	100	100	100

If the ver parameter is not specified when entering the rtrv-m2pa-tset command, both the Draft 6 and RFC values are displayed. This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:16:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
```

M2PA Draft 6 Timers (in msec, T16 in microsec)

TSET	T1	T2	T3	T4N	T4E	T5	T6	T7	T16	T17	T18
1	6000	-----	5000	20000	500	5000	4000	1000	100000	150	500
2	7500	-----	1500	2000	500	9000	1250	300	150000	175	600
3	100000	-----	2000	3000	500	4000	1500	500	170000	200	800
4	200000	-----	20000	4000	500	6000	2000	700	480000	225	900
5	250000	-----	30000	30000	500	100	2250	400	400000	400	8000
6	50000	-----	50000	60000	500	500	4500	800	300000	300	7000
7	10000	-----	10000	10000	500	1000	3000	1200	200000	250	1000
8	80000	-----	1500	15000	500	8000	2750	1100	350000	350	5000
9	27500	-----	3850	4859	450	5700	3750	1150	250	375	8750
10	90000	-----	2500	50000	500	7500	5000	1750	440000	450	3000
11	20000	-----	4500	5500	500	6500	5500	1600	250000	475	4500
12	30000	-----	7500	7000	500	750	4250	1800	275000	275	3500
13	40000	-----	35000	9000	500	1250	3500	1900	500	325	9000
14	70000	-----	45000	11000	500	1500	1750	900	1000	125	6000
15	9000	-----	25000	40000	500	2500	3250	600	5000	425	5500
16	75000	-----	15000	25000	500	4500	1600	1400	6000	240	9500
17	350000	-----	60000	70000	600	10000	6000	2000	500000	500	10000
18	150000	-----	55000	35000	500	3500	5750	1500	125000	440	750
19	175000	-----	12500	45000	500	1100	2600	1300	7000	340	850
20	1000	-----	1000	1000	400	80	1000	200	100	100	100

M2PA RFC Timers (in msec, T16 in microsec)

TSET	T1	T2	T3	T4N	T4E	T5	T6	T7	T16	T17	T18
1	6000	75000	5000	20000	500	5000	4000	1000	100000	150	500
2	7500	8000	1500	2000	500	9000	1250	300	150000	175	600
3	100000	10000	2000	3000	500	4000	1500	500	170000	200	800
4	200000	6000	20000	4000	500	6000	2000	700	480000	225	900
5	250000	140000	30000	30000	500	100	2250	400	400000	400	8000
6	50000	100000	50000	60000	500	500	4500	800	300000	300	7000
7	300000	20000	2000	10000	500	1000	3000	1200	200000	250	1000
8	80000	130000	1500	15000	500	8000	2750	1100	350000	350	5000
9	27500	120000	3850	4859	450	5700	3750	1150	250	375	8750
10	90000	9000	2500	50000	500	7500	5000	1750	440000	450	3000
11	20000	60000	4500	5500	500	6500	5500	1600	250000	475	4500
12	30000	50000	7500	7000	500	750	4250	1800	275000	275	3500
13	40000	90000	35000	9000	500	1250	3500	1900	500	325	9000
14	70000	45000	45000	11000	500	1500	1750	900	1000	125	6000
15	9000	30000	25000	40000	500	2500	3250	600	5000	425	5500
16	75000	15000	15000	25000	500	4500	1600	1400	6000	240	9500
17	350000	150000	60000	70000	600	10000	6000	2000	500000	500	10000
18	150000	20000	55000	35000	500	3500	5750	1500	125000	440	750
19	175000	12500	12500	45000	500	1100	2600	1300	7000	340	850
20	1000	5000	1000	1000	400	80	1000	200	100	100	100

If the M2PA timer set you wish to assign to the association does not contain the desired values, go to the [Changing an M2PA Timer Set](#) on page 232 procedure and changed the desired timer values.

**CAUTION**

CAUTION: Changing an M2PA timer set may affect the performance of any associations using the timer set being changed.

- Change the association using the `chg-assoc` command.

For this example, enter this command.

```
chg-assoc:aname=assoc2:rhost="gw200.nc-tekelec.com":rport=3000
:rtxtthr=10000
```

If only the `alw`, `open`, or `rtxtthr` parameter values are being changed in this step, for this example, enter this command.

Note: See [Figure 35: Changing the Attributes of an M2PA Association](#) on page 186 (Sheet 5) for the rules that apply to the `chg-assoc` command.

When this command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
CHG-ASSOC: MASP A - COMPLTD;
```

If the value of the `open` parameter was not changed in [Step 3](#) on page 182, continue the procedure with [Step 9](#) on page 186.

- Change the value of the `open` parameter to `yes` by specifying the `chg-assoc` command with the `open=yes` parameter.

For this example, enter this command.

```
chg-assoc:aname=assoc2:open=yes
```

When this command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
CHG-ASSOC: MASP A - COMPLTD;
```

9. Verify the changes using the `rtrv-assoc` command specifying the association name specified in [Step 7](#) on page 185 and [Step 8](#) on page 185.

For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-assoc:aname=assoc2
```

This is an example of possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
ANAME assoc2
LOC 1205 IPLNK PORT A LINK A
ADAPTER M2PA VER M2PA RFC
LHOST IPNODE2-1205
ALHOST ---
RHOST gw200.nc-tekelec.com
LPORT 2048 RPORT 3000
ISTRMS 2 OSTRMS 2 BUFSIZE 400
RMODE LIN RMIN 120 RMAX 800
RTIMES 10 CWMIN 3000 M2PATSET 1
OPEN YES ALW NO RTXTHR 10000

IP Appl Sock table is (8 of 4000) 1% full
Assoc Buffer Space Used (1600 KB of 1600 KB) on LOC = 1205
```

10. Back up the new changes, using the `chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed` command.

These messages should appear; the active Maintenance and Administration Subsystem Processor (MASP) appears first.

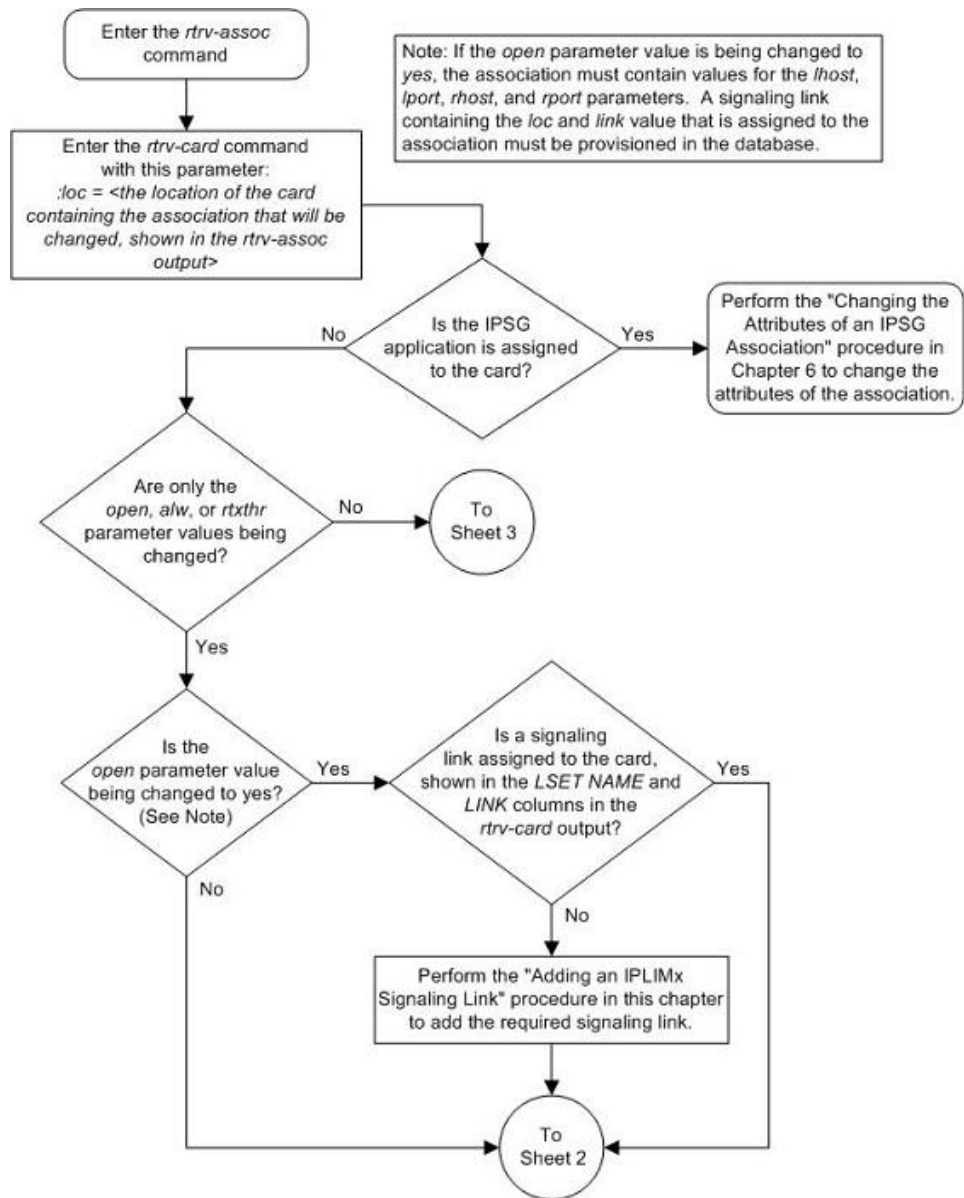
```
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on active MASP.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on active MASP to fixed disk complete.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on standby MASP.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on standby MASP to fixed disk complete.
```

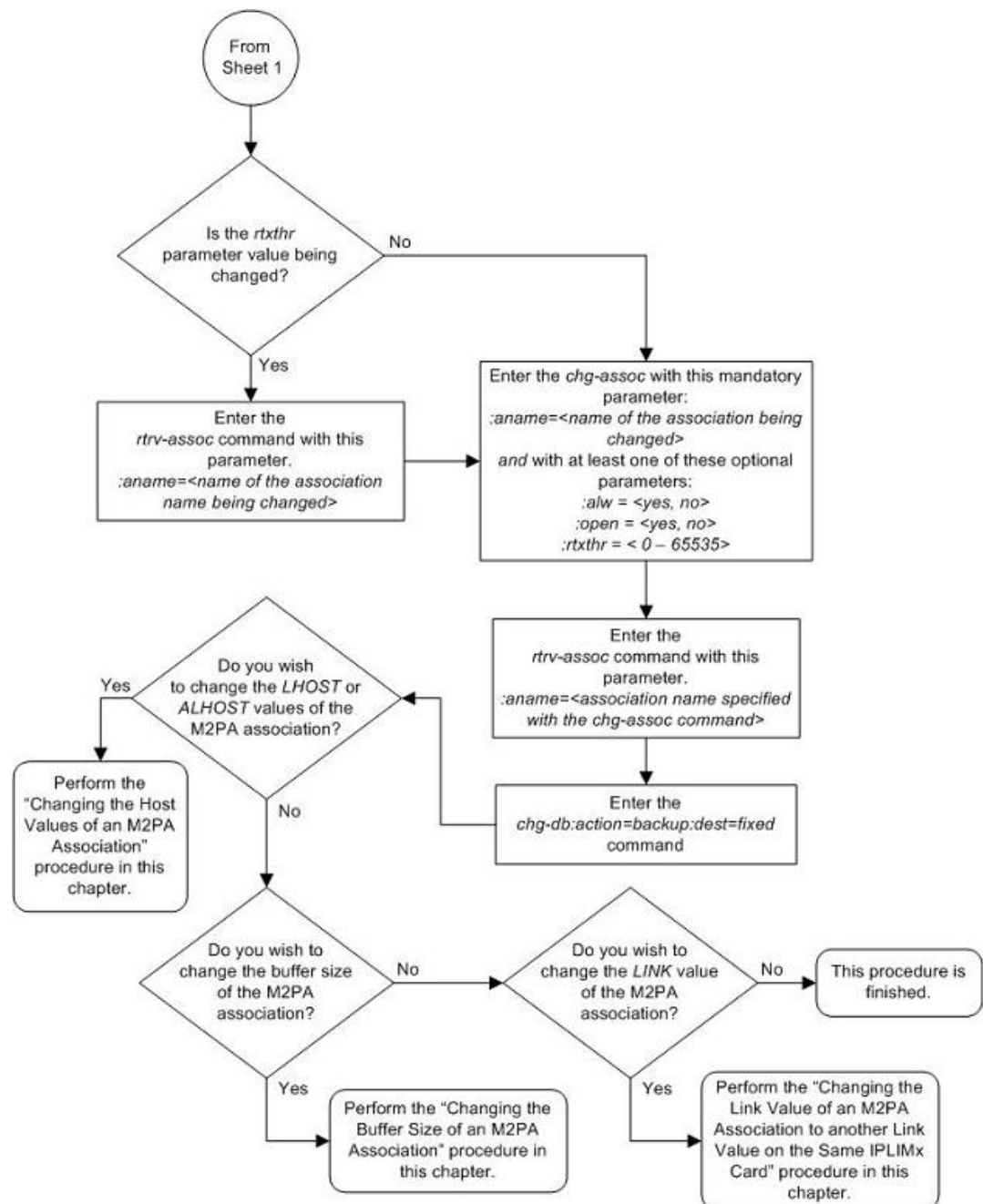
If you wish to change the `lhost`, `alhost`, `bufsize`, or `link` values of the M2PA association, perform one of these procedures.

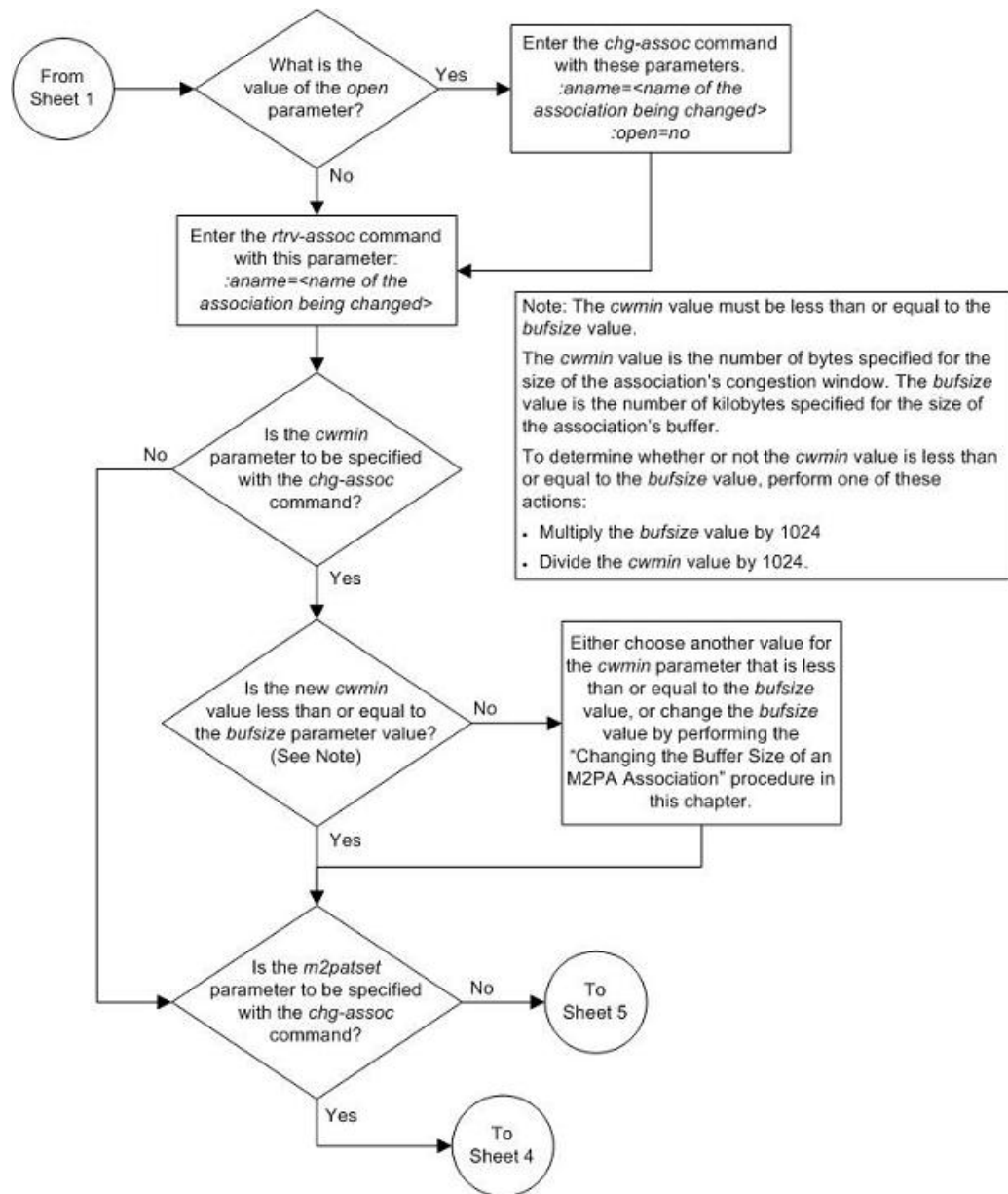
- `lhost` and `alhost` - [Changing the Host Values of an M2PA Association](#) on page 201
- `bufsize` - [Changing the Buffer Size of an M2PA Association](#) on page 191
- `link` - [Changing the Link Value of an M2PA Association to another Link Value on the Same IPLIMx Card](#) on page 217

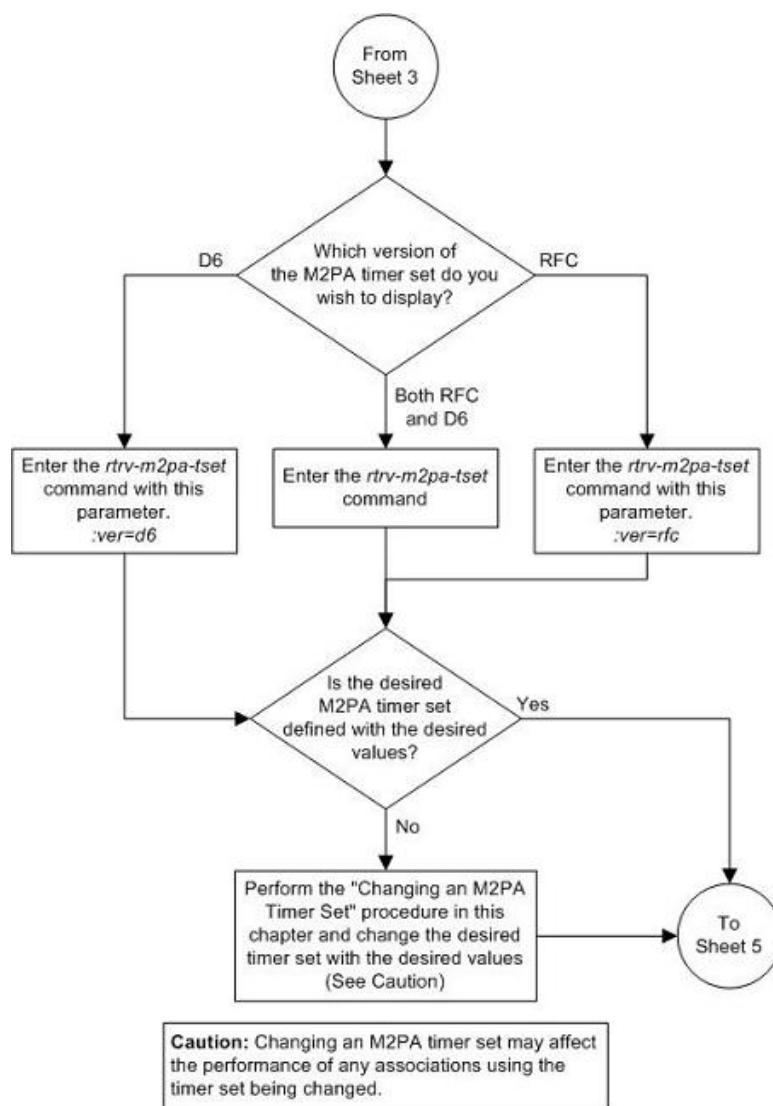
If you do not wish to change the `lhost`, `alhost`, `bufsize`, or `link` values of the M2PA association, this procedure is finished.

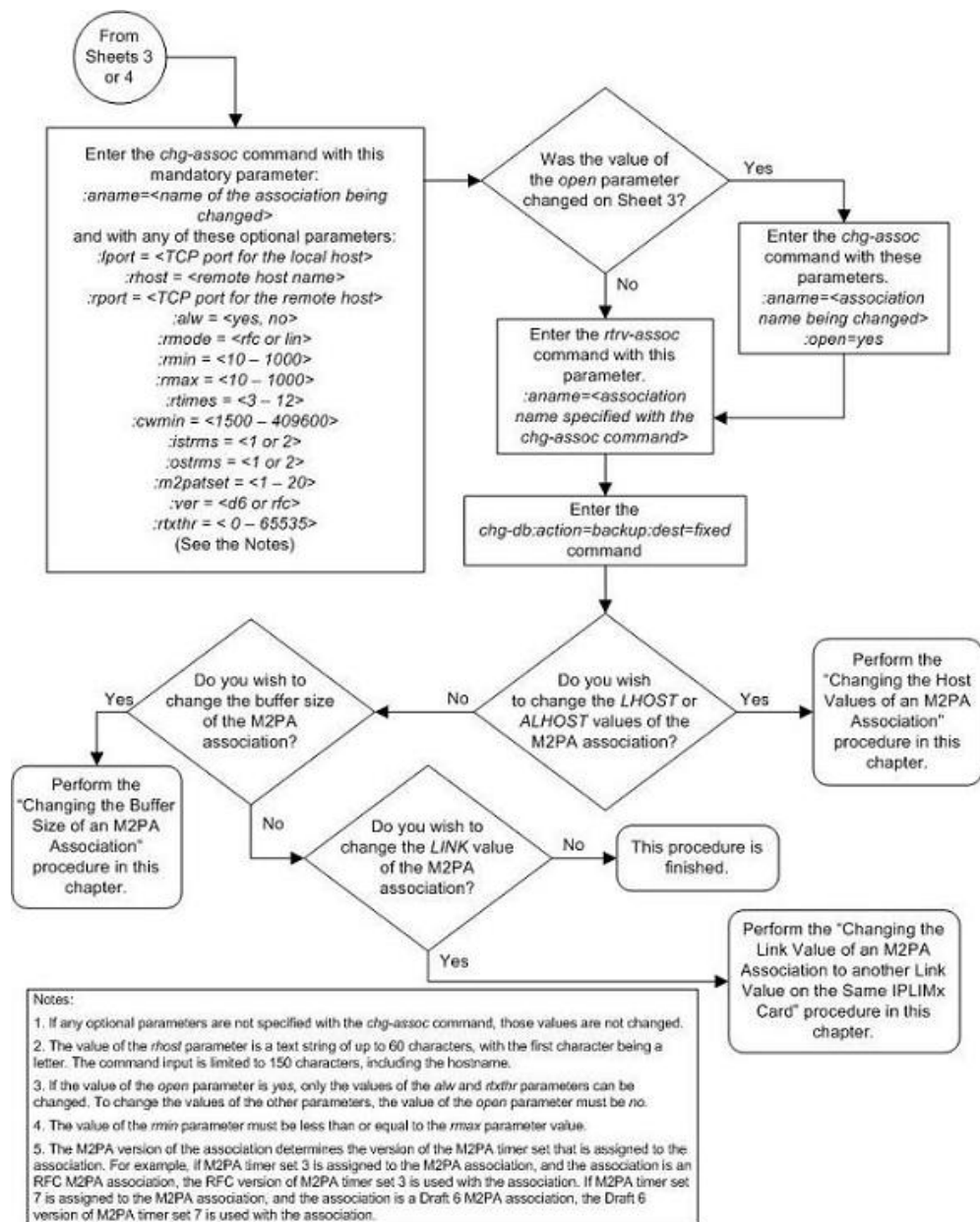
Figure 35: Changing the Attributes of an M2PA Association











Changing the Buffer Size of an M2PA Association

This procedure is used to change the buffer size of an M2PA association, assigned to cards that are running the IPLIM or IPLIMI applications, using the `chg-assoc` command. If you wish to change the buffer size of M2PA associations assigned to cards that are running the IPSG application, perform the [Changing the Buffer Size of an IPSG Association](#) on page 880 procedure.

These parameters of the `chg-assoc` command are used in this procedure:

:aname – The name assigned to the association, shown in the `rtrv-assoc` output.

:open – The connection state for this association. Valid values are `yes` or `no`. When the `open=yes` parameter is specified, the connection manager opens the association if the association is operational. When the `open=no` parameter is specified, the connection manager will not open the association.

:bufsize – The size, in kilobytes, of the buffer used by the association. The values for this parameter are 8 kilobytes to 400 kilobytes. The maximum size of the buffers on the single-slot EDCMs and E5-ENET cards are shown in the following list.

- Single-Slot EDCM - 1600 KB
- E5-ENET Card - 3200 KB

The size of the buffers assigned to each association that is assigned to the IP card cannot exceed the maximum buffer size for that card. If the `bufsize` parameter value causes the total buffer size for all the associations on the IP card to exceed the maximum buffer size for that IP card, the `chg-assoc` command will be rejected. The available size of the buffers on the IP card can be verified by entering this command.

```
rtrv-assoc:lhost=<local host name assigned to the association being changed>
```

The `alhost` parameter can also be used with the `rtrv-assoc` command to display the available size of the buffers on the IP card.

The `aname` parameter can be used with the `rtrv-assoc` command to display the available size of the buffers on the IP card and the size of the buffer assigned to the association.

If you wish to increase the buffer size for this association to a value that is greater than available buffer size for the card, the buffer size of the other associations assigned to the card must be decreased.

The `chg-assoc` command contains other parameters that are not used this procedure. To change these parameters, perform these procedures.

- `lhost` and `alhost` - [Changing the Host Values of an M2PA Association](#) on page 201
- `link` - [Changing the Link Value of an M2PA Association to another Link Value on the Same IPLIMx Card](#) on page 217
- Other attributes of the M2PA Association - [Changing the Attributes of an M2PA Association](#) on page 178

Canceling the RTRV-ASSOC Command

Because the `rtrv-assoc` command used in this procedure can output information for a long period of time, the `rtrv-assoc` command can be canceled and the output to the terminal stopped. There are three ways that the `rtrv-assoc` command can be canceled.

- Press the F9 function key on the keyboard at the terminal where the `rtrv-assoc` command was entered.
- Enter the `canc-cmd` without the `trm` parameter at the terminal where the `rtrv-assoc` command was entered.
- Enter the `canc-cmd:trm=<xx>`, where `<xx>` is the terminal where the `rtrv-assoc` command was entered, from another terminal other than the terminal where the `rtrv-assoc` command was entered. To enter the `canc-cmd:trm=<xx>` command, the terminal must allow Security Administration commands to be entered from it and the user must be allowed to enter Security Administration commands. The terminal's permissions can be verified with the `rtrv-secu-trm`

command. The user's permissions can be verified with the `rtrv-user` or `rtrv-secu-user` commands.

For more information about the `canc-cmd` command, go to the *Commands Manual*.

1. Display the associations in the database using the `rtrv-assoc` command.

This is an example of possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
```

ANAME	CARD	IPLNK	LOC	PORT	LINK	ADAPTER	LPOR	RPORT	OPEN	ALW
swbel32	1201	A	A	M3UA	1030	2345	YES	YES		
a2	1305	A	A	SUA	1030	2345	YES	YES		
a3	1307	A	A	SUA	1030	2346	YES	YES		
assoc1	1201	A	A	M3UA	2000	1030	YES	YES		
assoc2	1205	A	A	M2PA	2048	2048	YES	YES		
assoc3	1205	A	B2	M2PA	3000	3000	YES	YES		
assoc5	1205	A	A3	M2PA	1500	3000	YES	YES		

2. Enter the `rtrv-card` command with the location of the card that is hosting the M2PA association that will be changed in this procedure. For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-card:loc=1205
```

This is an example of possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-06 15:17:20 EST EAGLE5 38.0.0
```

CARD	TYPE	APPL	LSET	NAME	LINK	SLC	LSET	NAME	LINK	SLC
1205	DCM	IPLIM	e5e6a	A	0	e5e6a	B2	1		
			e5e6a	A3	2					

If the application assigned to the card is IPLIM or IPLIMI, shown in the APPL column, continue the procedure by performing one of these steps.

- If the open parameter value for the association being changed is yes, continue the procedure with [Step 3](#) on page 193.
- If the open parameter value for the association being changed is no, continue the procedure with [Step 4](#) on page 193.

If the application assigned to the card is IPSPG, perform the [Changing the Buffer Size of an IPSPG Association](#) on page 880 procedure.

3. Change the value of the open parameter to no by specifying the `chg-assoc` command with the `open=no` parameter.

For this example, enter this command.

```
chg-assoc:aname=assoc2:open=no
```

When this command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
CHG-ASSOC: MASP A - COMPLTD;
```

4. Display the association being changed by entering the `rtrv-assoc` command with the aname parameter specified in [Step 3](#) on page 193 or the name of the association assigned to the card displayed in [Step 1](#) on page 193.

For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-assoc:aname=assoc2
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:14:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
ANAME assoc2
  LOC      1205      IPLNK PORT  A      LINK  A
  ADAPTER  M2PA      VER      M2PA RFC
  LHOST    IPNODE2-1205
  ALHOST    ---
  RHOST    remotehost1
  LPORT    2048      RPORT      2048
  ISTRMS    2        OSTRMS      2        BUFSIZE  400
  RMODE     LIN      RMIN        120      RMAX     800
  RTIMES    10       CWMIN       3000     M2PATSET 1
  OPEN      NO       ALW         YES      RTXTHR   2000

IP Appl Sock/Assoc table is (8 of 4000) 1% full
Assoc Buffer Space Used (1600 KB of 1600 KB) on LOC = 1205
```

5. If the `bufsize` parameter value causes the total buffer size for all the associations on the IP card to exceed the maximum buffer size for that IP card, the `chg-assoc` command will be rejected.

If you wish to increase the buffer size for this association to a value that is greater than available buffer size for the card, the buffer size of the other associations assigned to the card must be decreased. Perform this step and [Step 6](#) on page 194, [Step 7](#) on page 195, and [Step 8](#) on page 196.

If the buffers on the other associations assigned to the card do not need to be changed, continue the procedure with [Step 9](#) on page 196.

Display the associations assigned to the IP card (and its corresponding local host) by entering the `rtrv-assoc` command with the local host name assigned to the association being changed. For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-assoc: lhost=IPNODE2-1205
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:14:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
CARD IPLNK
ANAME      LOC  PORT  LINK ADAPTER  LPORT  RPORT  OPEN  ALW
assoc2     1205  A     A   M2PA     2048   2048   YES   YES
assoc3     1205  A     B2  M2PA     3000   3000   YES   YES
assoc5     1205  A     A3  M2PA     1500   3000   YES   YES

IP Appl Sock/Assoc table is (8 of 4000) 1% full
Assoc Buffer Space Used (1600 KB of 1600 KB) on LOC = 1205
```

6. Display each association shown in [Step 5](#) on page 194 by entering the `rtrv-assoc` command with the name of each association shown in [Step 5](#) on page 194.

For this example, enter these commands.

```
rtrv-assoc:aname=assoc2
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
ANAME assoc2
  LOC      1205      IPLNK PORT  A      LINK  A
  ADAPTER  M2PA      VER      M2PA RFC
  LHOST    IPNODE2-1205
```

```

ALHOST  ---
RHOST   remotehost1
LPORT   2048          RPORT   2048
ISTRMS  2             OSTRMS  2          BUFSIZE 400
RMODE   LIN           RMIN    120         RMAX    800
RTIMES  10            CWMIN   3000        M2PATSET 1
OPEN    NO            ALW     YES         RTXTHR 2000

```

IP Appl Sock/Assoc table is (8 of 4000) 1% full
Assoc Buffer Space Used (1600 KB of 1600 KB) on LOC = 1205

rtrv-assoc:aname=assoc3

This is an example of the possible output.

```

ANAME  assoc3
LOC    1205          IPLNK PORT  A      LINK  B2
ADAPTER M2PA          VER        M2PA RFC
LHOST  IPNODE2-1205
ALHOST ---
RHOST  remotehost3
LPORT  3000          RPORT   3000
ISTRMS 2             OSTRMS  2          BUFSIZE 800
RMODE  LIN           RMIN    120         RMAX    800
RTIMES 10            CWMIN   3000        M2PATSET 1
OPEN   YES           ALW     YES         RTXTHR 2000

```

IP Appl Sock/Assoc table is (8 of 4000) 1% full
Assoc Buffer Space Used (1600 KB of 1600 KB) on LOC = 1205

rtrv-assoc:aname=assoc5

This is an example of the possible output.

```

ANAME  assoc5
LOC    1205          IPLNK PORT  A      LINK  A3
ADAPTER M2PA          VER        M2PA RFC
LHOST  IPNODE2-1205
ALHOST ---
RHOST  remotehost3
LPORT  1500          RPORT   3000
ISTRMS 2             OSTRMS  2          BUFSIZE 400
RMODE  LIN           RMIN    120         RMAX    800
RTIMES 10            CWMIN   3000        M2PATSET 1
OPEN   YES           ALW     YES         RTXTHR 2000

```

IP Appl Sock/Assoc table is (8 of 4000) 1% full
Assoc Buffer Space Used (1600 KB of 1600 KB) on LOC = 1205

- To change the bufsize value for the associations shown in [Step 6](#) on page 194, the new bufsize parameter value must be greater than or equal to the cwmn parameter value.

The cwmn parameter is the number of bytes specified for the association's congestion window. The bufsize is the number of kilobytes specified for the size of the association's buffer. To determine whether or not the cwmn value is less than or equal to the bufsize value, perform one of these actions.

- Multiply the bufsize value by 1024.
- Divide the cwmn value by 1024.

Continue the procedure by performing one of these actions.

- If the new `bufsize` value is greater than or equal to the `cwmin` value, continue the procedure with [Step 8](#) on page 196.
 - If the new `bufsize` value is not greater than or equal to the `cwmin` value, either choose another value for the `bufsize` parameter that is greater than or equal to the `cwmin` value, or perform the [Changing the Attributes of an M2PA Association](#) on page 178 procedure to change the `bufsize` value so that the `bufsize` value is greater than or equal to the `cwmin` value. After the new `bufsize` value has been chosen or the `cwmin` value has been changed, continue the procedure with [Step 8](#) on page 196.
8. Change the size of the buffers for one or more of the associations displayed in [Step 6](#) on page 194 to allow the buffer of the association displayed in [Step 4](#) on page 193 to be changed.

Enter the `chg-assoc` command with the `bufsize` parameter. For this example, enter this command.

```
chg-assoc:aname=assoc3:bufsize=400
```

When this command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0  
CHG-ASSOC: MASP A - COMPLTD;
```

9. To change the `bufsize` value for the association shown in [Step 4](#) on page 193, the new `bufsize` parameter value must be greater than or equal to the `cwmin` parameter value.

The `cwmin` parameter is the number of bytes specified for the association's congestion window. The `bufsize` is the number of kilobytes specified for the size of the association's buffer. To determine whether or not the `cwmin` value is less than or equal to the `bufsize` value, perform one of these actions.

- Multiply the `bufsize` value by 1024.
- Divide the `cwmin` value by 1024.

Continue the procedure by performing one of these actions.

- If the new `bufsize` value is greater than or equal to the `cwmin` value, continue the procedure with [Step 10](#) on page 196.
 - If the new `bufsize` value is not greater than or equal to the `cwmin` value, either choose another value for the `bufsize` parameter that is greater than or equal to the `cwmin` value, or perform the [Changing the Attributes of an M2PA Association](#) on page 178 procedure to change the `bufsize` value so that the `bufsize` value is greater than or equal to the `cwmin` value. After the new `bufsize` value has been chosen or the `cwmin` value has been changed, continue the procedure with [Step 10](#) on page 196.
10. Change the association using the `chg-assoc` command.

For this example, enter this command.

```
chg-assoc:aname=assoc2:bufsize=500
```

When this command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0  
CHG-ASSOC: MASP A - COMPLTD;
```

If the value of the `open` parameter was not changed in [Step 3](#) on page 193, continue the procedure with [Step 12](#) on page 197.

If the value of the open parameter was changed in [Step 3](#) on page 193, continue the procedure with [Step 11](#) on page 197.

11. Change the value of the open parameter to yes by specifying the chg-assoc command with the open=yes parameter.

For this example, enter this command.

```
chg-assoc:aname=assoc2:open=yes
```

When this command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
CHG-ASSOC: MASP A - COMPLTD;
```

12. Verify the changes using the rtrv-assoc command specifying the association name specified in [Step 10](#) on page 196 and [Step 11](#) on page 197.

For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-assoc:aname=assoc2
```

This is an example of possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
ANAME assoc2
LOC 1205 IPLNK PORT A LINK A
ADAPTER M2PA VER M2PA RFC
LHOST IPNODE2-1205
ALHOST ---
RHOST gw200.nc-tekelec.com
LPORT 2048 RPORT 3000
ISTRMS 2 OSTRMS 2 BUFSIZE 500
RMODE LIN RMIN 120 RMAX 800
RTIMES 10 CWMIN 3000 M2PATSET 1
OPEN YES ALW YES RTXTHR 10000
```

```
IP Appl Sock table is (8 of 4000) 1% full
Assoc Buffer Space Used (1300 KB of 1600 KB) on LOC = 1205
```

13. Back up the new changes, using the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command.

These messages should appear; the active Maintenance and Administration Subsystem Processor (MASP) appears first.

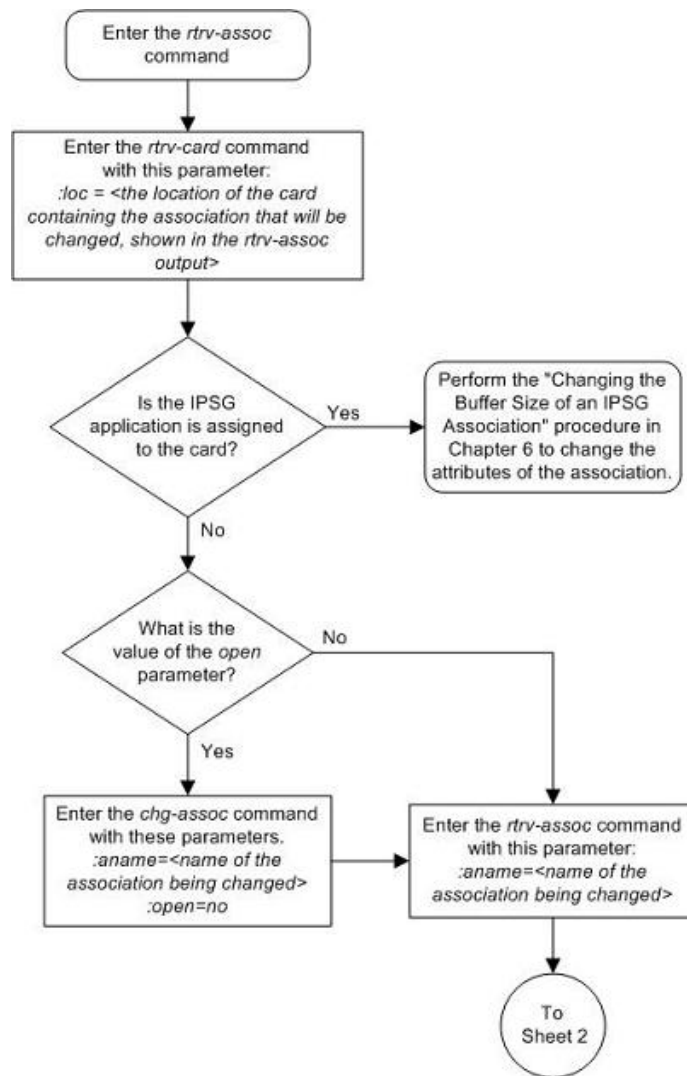
```
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on active MASP.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on active MASP to fixed disk complete.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on standby MASP.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on standby MASP to fixed disk complete.
```

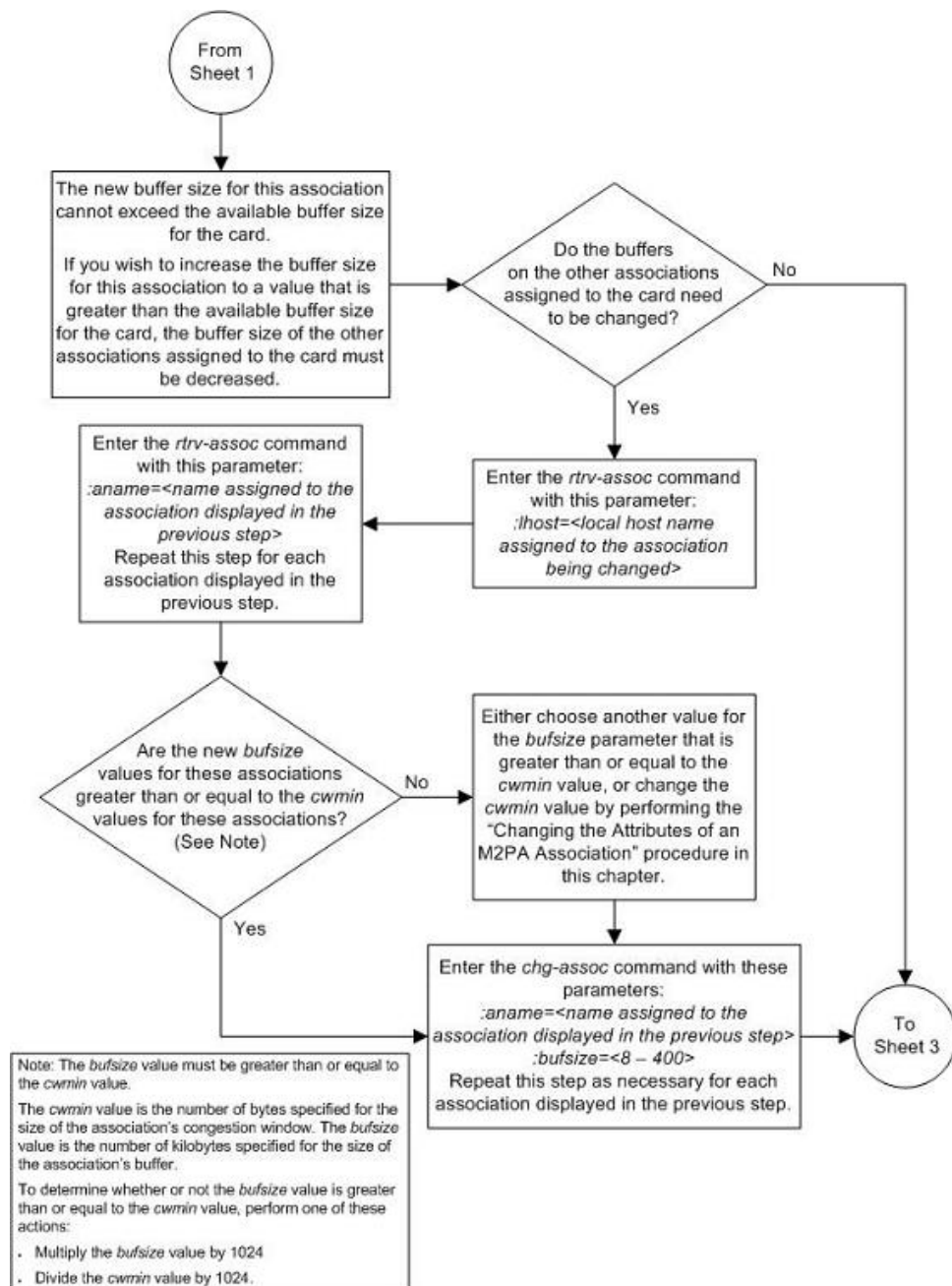
If you wish to change the other attributes of the M2PA association, perform one of these procedures.

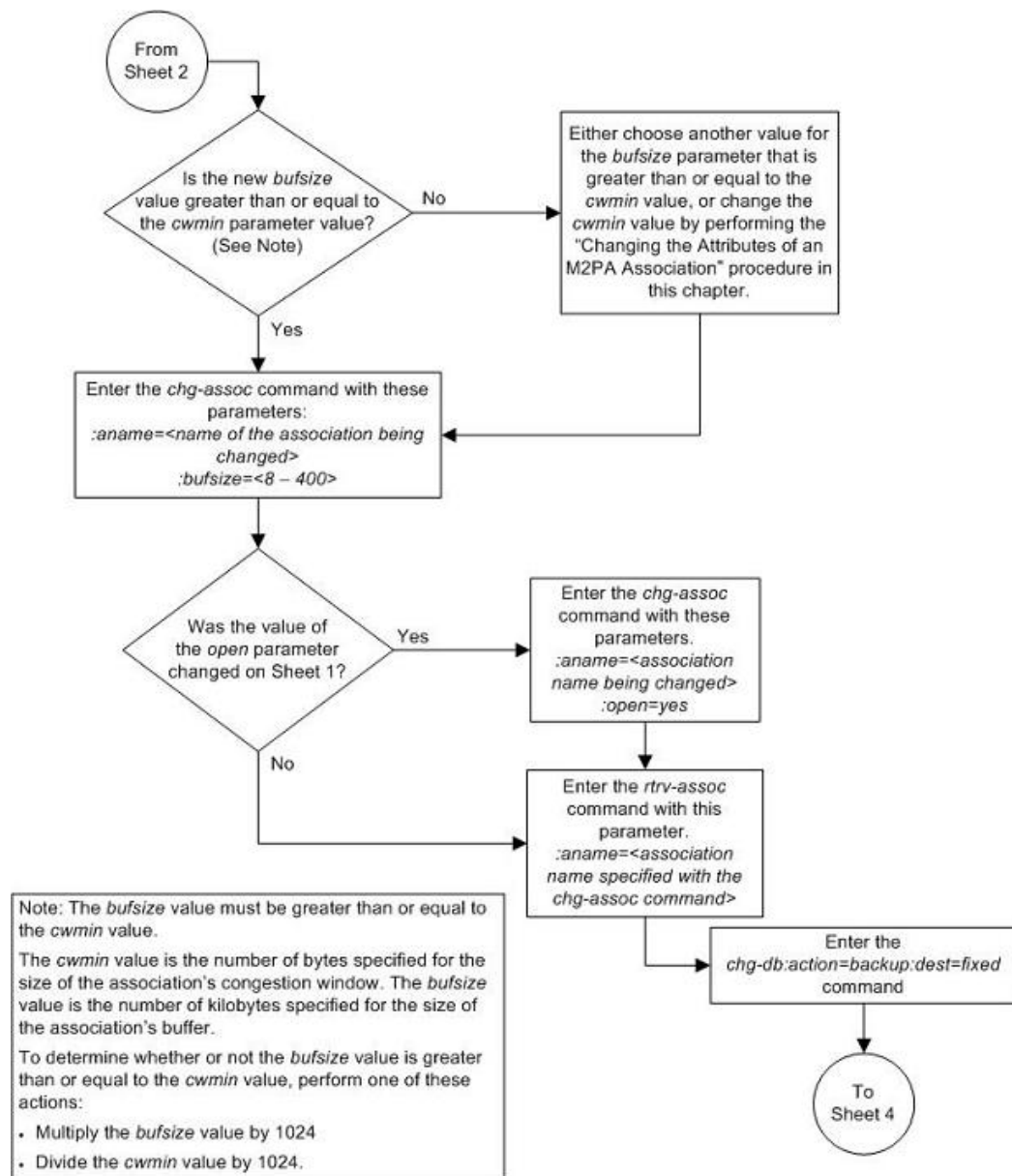
- lhost and alhost - [Changing the Host Values of an M2PA Association](#) on page 201
- link - [Changing the Link Value of an M2PA Association to another Link Value on the Same IPLIMx Card](#) on page 217
- Other attributes of the M2PA Association - [Changing the Attributes of an M2PA Association](#) on page 178

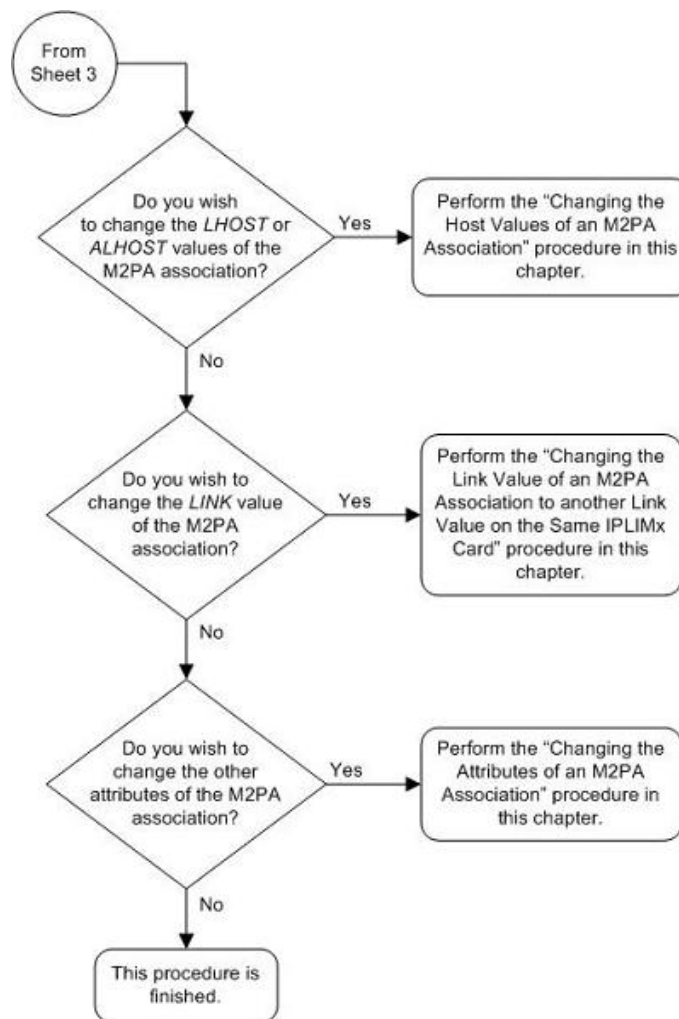
If you do not wish to change the other attributes of the M2PA association, this procedure is finished.

Figure 36: Changing the Buffer Size of an M2PA Association









Changing the Host Values of an M2PA Association

This procedure is used to change the host values of an M2PA association, assigned to cards that are running the IPLIM or IPLIMI applications, using the `chg-assoc` command. If you wish to change the attributes of M2PA associations assigned to cards that are running the IPSG application, perform the [Changing the Host Values of an IPSG Association](#) on page 892 procedure.

These parameters of the `chg-assoc` command are used in this procedure:

- :aname – The name assigned to the association, shown in the `rtrv-assoc` output.
- :lhost – The host name for the local host, shown in the `rtrv-ip-host` output.
- :lport – The SCTP port number for the local host.
- :rhost – The host name for the remote host, `rhost` can be any string of characters starting with a letter and comprising these characters [a..z, 'A'..'Z', '0'..'9', '-', '.']. Hostnames are not case-sensitive

and can contain up to 60 characters. The default value of this optional parameter is empty (null string).

: **rport** – The SCTP port number for the remote host.

: **alhost** – The alternate local host name, shown in the `rtrv-ip-host` output.

: **link** – The signaling link on the IPLIMx card. If the card is a single-slot EDCM, the values for the **link** parameter can be **a**, **a1**, **a2**, **a3**, **b**, **b1**, **b2**, or **b3**.

If the card is a E5-ENET card, the values for the **link** parameter can be **a**, **a1**, **a2**, **a3**, **a4**, **a5**, **a6**, **a7**, **b**, **b1**, **b2**, **b3**, **b4**, **b5**, **b6**, or **b7**.

Note: The **port** parameter can be used in place of the **link** parameter to specify the signaling link on the card.

: **adapter** – The adapter layer for this association, **m2pa**.

: **open** – The connection state for this association. Valid values are **yes** or **no**. When the **open=yes** parameter is specified, the connection manager opens the association if the association is operational. When the **open=no** parameter is specified, the connection manager will not open the association.

: **m2patset** – The M2PA timer set assigned to the association. The **m2patset** parameter can be specified only with the **adapter=m2pa** parameter, or if the association already has the **adapter=m2pa** parameter assigned and the **adapter** parameter value is not being changed. If the **adapter** parameter value is being changed to **m2pa**, and the **m2patset** parameter is not specified, the default value for the **m2patset** parameter (1 - M2PA timer set 1) is assigned to the association. If the **adapter** parameter value for the association is **m2pa**, is not being changed, and the **m2patset** parameter is not specified with the **chg-assoc** command, the **m2patset** parameter value is not changed.

: **ver** – The M2PA version assigned to the M2PA association, either the RFC version (**ver=rfc**), or the Draft 6 version (**ver=d6**). The **ver** parameter can be specified only if, when this procedure is completed, the **adapter** parameter value is **m2pa**. If the **adapter** parameter value is being changed to **m2pa**, and the **ver** parameter is not specified, the default M2PA version of RFC is assigned to the association. To change the **ver** parameter value, the **open** parameter value for the association must be **no**.

The **chg-assoc** command contains other parameters that are not used this procedure. To change these parameters, perform these procedures.

- **bufsize** - [Changing the Buffer Size of an M2PA Association](#) on page 191
- Other attributes of the M2PA Association - [Changing the Attributes of an M2PA Association](#) on page 178

At least one optional parameter is required.

The command input is limited to 150 characters, including the hostnames.

The EAGLE 5 ISS can contain a maximum of 4000 connections (association to application server assignments).

IPLIMx cards can have one association for each signaling link on the card. The single-slot EDCM can contain a maximum of eight signaling links, resulting in a maximum of eight associations for this card. The E5-ENET card can contain a maximum of 16 signaling links, resulting in a maximum of 16 associations for this card.

The B Ethernet interface of the IP card can be used on single-slot EDCMs and E5-ENET cards..

The `ipliml2` parameter value of the signaling link assigned to the association must be `m2pa`. The `adapter` parameter value of the association must match the `ipliml2` parameter value.

The signaling link being assigned to the association must be out of service. This state is shown in the `rept-stat-slk` output with the entries `OOS-MT` in the `PST` field and `Unavail` in the `SST` field.

Uni-homed endpoints are associations configured with the `lhost` parameter only. The `lhost` parameter value represents an IP address that corresponds to either the A or B network interface of the IP card. Multi-homed endpoints are associations configured with both the `lhost` and `alhost` parameters. The `lhost` parameter value represents an IP address corresponding to one of the network interfaces (A or B) of the IP card while the `alhost` parameter value represents an IP address corresponding to the other network interface of the same IP card.

The `alhost=none` parameter removes the alternate local host from the specified association, which also removes the multi-homed endpoint capability.

Canceling the **RTRV-ASSOC** and **RTRV-AS** Commands

Because the `rtrv-assoc` and `rtrv-as` commands used in this procedure can output information for a long period of time, the `rtrv-assoc` and `rtrv-as` commands can be canceled and the output to the terminal stopped. There are three ways that the `rtrv-assoc` and `rtrv-as` commands can be canceled.

- Press the F9 function key on the keyboard at the terminal where the `rtrv-assoc` or `rtrv-as` commands were entered.
- Enter the `canc-cmd` without the `trm` parameter at the terminal where the `rtrv-assoc` or `rtrv-as` commands were entered.
- Enter the `canc-cmd:trm=<xx>`, where `<xx>` is the terminal where the `rtrv-assoc` or `rtrv-as` commands were entered, from another terminal other than the terminal where the `rtrv-assoc` or `rtrv-as` commands were entered. To enter the `canc-cmd:trm=<xx>` command, the terminal must allow Security Administration commands to be entered from it and the user must be allowed to enter Security Administration commands. The terminal's permissions can be verified with the `rtrv-secu-trm` command. The user's permissions can be verified with the `rtrv-user` or `rtrv-secu-user` commands.

For more information about the `canc-cmd` command, go to the *Commands Manual*.

1. Display the associations in the database using the `rtrv-assoc` command.

This is an example of possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0

      CARD IPLNK
ANAME  LOC  PORT  LINK ADAPTER  LPORT  RPORT  OPEN  ALW
swbel32 1201 A    A    M3UA    1030   2345   YES   YES
a2      1305 A    A    SUA     1030   2345   YES   YES
a3      1307 A    A    SUA     1030   2346   YES   YES
assoc1  1201 A    A    M3UA    2000   1030   YES   YES
assoc2  2105 A    A    M2PA    2048   2048   YES   YES
assoc3  2105 A    B2   M2PA    3000   3000   YES   YES
assoc5  2105 A    A3   M2PA    1500   3000   YES   YES
```

2. Enter the `rtrv-card` command with the location of the card that is hosting the M2PA association that will be changed in this procedure. For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-card:loc=2105
```

This is an example of possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-06 15:17:20 EST EAGLE5 38.0.0
CARD  TYPE      APPL      LSET  NAME    LINK  SLC  LSET  NAME    LINK  SLC
2105   DCM       IPLIM    e5e6a   A      0    e5e6a   B2     1
                e5e6a   A3     2
```

If the application assigned to the card is IPLIM or IPLIMI, shown in the APPL column, continue the procedure by performing one of these steps.

- If the open parameter value for the association being changed is **yes**, continue the procedure with [Step 3](#) on page 204.
- If the open parameter value for the association being changed is **no**, continue the procedure with [Step 4](#) on page 204.

If the application assigned to the card is IPSG, perform the [Changing the Host Values of an IPSG Association](#) on page 892 procedure.

3. Change the value of the open parameter to no by specifying the `chg-assoc` command with the `open=no` parameter.

For this example, enter this command.

```
chg-assoc:aname=assoc2:open=no
```

When this command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
CHG-ASSOC: MASP A - COMPLTD;
```

4. Display the association being changed by entering the `rt rv-assoc` command with the `aname` parameter specified in [Step 3](#) on page 204.

For this example, enter this command.

```
rt rv-assoc:aname=assoc2
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-28 21:14:37 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
ANAME  assoc2
      LOC      2105      IPLNK PORT  A, B      LINK  A
      ADAPTER  M2PA      VER      M2PA RFC
      LHOST    IPNODE2-1205
      ALHOST    M2PA1
      RHOST    remotehost1
      LPORT    2048      RPORT      2048
      ISTRMS    2      OSTRMS      2      BUFSIZE    400
      RMODE    LIN      RMIN      120      RMAX      800
      RTIMES    10      CWMIN      3000      M2PATSET    1
      OPEN      NO      ALW      YES      RTXTHR     2000
```

```
IP Appl Sock/Assoc table is (8 of 4000) 1% full
Assoc Buffer Space Used (1600 KB of 1600 KB) on LOC = 2105
```

If the association shown in this step is not an M2PA association, continue the procedure with [Step 5](#) on page 205.

If the association shown in this step is an M2PA association, perform one of these actions.

- If the association does not have an ALHOST value, continue the procedure with [Step 5](#) on page 205.
 - If the association does have an ALHOST value, and the ALHOST value will be removed along with changing the LHOST value of the association, continue the procedure with [Step 5](#) on page 205.
 - If the association does have an ALHOST value, and the only action that will be performed in this procedure is to remove the ALHOST value from the association, continue the procedure with [Step 15](#) on page 209.
5. Verify that the local host name to be assigned to the association is in the database by entering the `rtrv-ip-host` command.

The following is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-12-28 21:15:37 GMT EAGLE5 40.0.0

LOCAL IPADDR      LOCAL HOST
192.1.1.10        IPNODE1-1201
192.1.1.12        GW105. NC. TEKELEC. COM
192.1.1.14        IPNODE1-1205
192.1.1.20        IPNODE2-1201
192.1.1.22        IPNODE2-1203
192.1.1.24        IPNODE2-1205
192.1.1.30        KC-HLR1
192.1.1.32        KC-HLR2
192.1.1.50        DN-MSC1
192.1.1.52        DN-MSC2
192.1.1.54        M2PA1

REMOTE IPADDR      REMOTE HOST
150.1.1.5          NCDEPTECONOMIC_DEVELOPMENT. SOUTHEASTERN_COORIDOR_ASHVL. GOV

IP Host table is (12 of 2048) 1% full
```

6. Display the IP links in the database by entering the `rtrv-ip-lnk` command.

The following is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-12-28 21:14:37 GMT EAGLE5 40.0.0
LOC  PORT  IPADDR      SUBMASK      DUPLEX  SPEED  MACTYPE  AUTO  MCAST
1303  A      192.1.1.10    255.255.255.128  HALF    10     802.3    NO    NO
1303  B      -----      -----      HALF    10     DIX      NO    NO
1305  A      192.1.1.12    255.255.255.0   ----    ---    DIX      YES   NO
1305  B      -----      -----      HALF    10     DIX      NO    NO
1313  A      192.1.1.14    255.255.255.0   FULL    100    DIX      NO    NO
1313  B      -----      -----      HALF    10     DIX      NO    NO
2101  A      192.1.1.20    255.255.255.0   FULL    100    DIX      NO    NO
2101  B      -----      -----      HALF    10     DIX      NO    NO
2103  A      192.1.1.22    255.255.255.0   FULL    100    DIX      NO    NO
2103  B      -----      -----      HALF    10     DIX      NO    NO
2105  A      192.1.1.24    255.255.255.0   FULL    100    DIX      NO    NO
2105  B      192.1.1.54    255.255.255.0   FULL    100    DIX      NO    NO
2205  A      192.1.1.30    255.255.255.0   FULL    100    DIX      NO    NO
2205  B      -----      -----      HALF    10     DIX      NO    NO
2207  A      192.1.1.32    255.255.255.0   FULL    100    DIX      NO    NO
2207  B      -----      -----      HALF    10     DIX      NO    NO
2213  A      192.1.1.50    255.255.255.0   FULL    100    DIX      NO    NO
2213  B      -----      -----      HALF    10     DIX      NO    NO
2301  A      192.1.1.52    255.255.255.0   FULL    100    DIX      NO    NO
2301  B      -----      -----      HALF    10     DIX      NO    NO
```

```
IP-LNK    table is (20 of 2048) 1% full.
```

If the required IP link, one that contains the desired IP address, is not shown in the `rtrv-ip-lnk` output, add the IP link using the [Configuring an IP Link](#) on page 85 procedure. After the IP link has been added, assign the IP address of the IP link to the IP host name using the [Adding an IP Host](#) on page 111 procedure. Then continue the procedure with [Step 11](#) on page 208.

If the required IP link is shown in the `rtrv-ip-lnk` output, but the IP host is not shown in the `rtrv-ip-host` output in [Step 5](#) on page 205, assign the IP address of the IP link to the IP host name using the [Adding an IP Host](#) on page 111 procedure. Then continue the procedure with [Step 11](#) on page 208.

If the required IP host was shown in [Step 5](#) on page 205, the required IP link is shown in the `rtrv-ip-lnk` output in this step. Perform [Step 7](#) on page 206 to verify the application running on the card whose IP address is assigned to the IP host.

Note: The `rtrv-ip-host` output must contain a host name for the association's `lhost` parameter and a host name for the association's `alhost` parameter, if the `alhost` parameter will be specified for the association. The IP address of the IP link should be assigned to the host name, shown in the `rtrv-ip-host` output, that will be used as the association's `lhost` parameter value. If the `alhost` parameter will be specified for the association, the IP address of the IP link must be assigned to the host name that will be used as the `alhost` parameter value. The IP links associated with the association's `lhost` and `alhost` values must be assigned to the same card.

7. Display the application running on the IP card shown in [Step 6](#) on page 205 whose IP address is assigned to the IP host using the `rept-stat-card` command specifying the location of the IP card.

For this example, enter this command.

```
rept-stat-card:loc=1205
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-27 17:00:36 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
CARD VERSION      TYPE      GPL      PST      SST      AST
1205  114-000-000  DCM      IPLIM    IS-NR      Active    -----
ALARM STATUS      = No Alarms.
BPDCM GPL         = 002-102-000
IMT BUS A         = Conn
IMT BUS B         = Conn
SIGNALING LINK STATUS
SLK  PST          LS          CLLI
A    IS-NR        e5e6a      -----
A3   IS-NR        e5e6a      -----
B2   IS-NR        e5e6a      -----
```

Command Completed.

8. Display the signaling link associated with the association being changed using the `rtrv-slkl` command and specifying the card location shown in [Step 7](#) on page 206, and the new link parameter value of the association for the link parameter value. The card location should reference the local host assigned to the association. The `rtrv-ip-lnk` output shows the card location associated with the IP address that is associated with the local host in [Step 7](#) on page 206. If the `rtrv-ip-lnk` command was not executed in [Step 6](#) on page 205, execute it now to

get the card location and the IP address. To display the signaling link for this example, enter this command.

Note: If the link parameter value is not being changed, continue the procedure with [Step 9](#) on page 207.

```
rtrv-slk:loc=1205:link=a
```

The following is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-19 21:17:04 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
LOC LINK LSN SLC TYPE IPLIML2
1205 A e5e6a 0 IPLIM M2PA
```

If the required signaling link is not in the database, add the signaling link using the [Adding an IPLIMx Signaling Link](#) on page 66 procedure without activating the signaling link. If the application of the card containing the signaling link is IPLIM or IPLIMI, the `ipliml2=m2pa` parameter must be specified for the signaling link and the `adapter=m2pa` parameter value must be specified for the association.

9. Display the application servers referencing the association being changed using the `rtrv-as` command with the name of the association being changed in this procedure.

Note: If the adapter parameter value is not being changed from M3UA or SUA to M2PA, continue the procedure with [Step 10](#) on page 207.

For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-as:aname=assoc2
```

This is an example of possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-28 21:14:37 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
AS Name Mode Tr ms Association Names
as1 LOADSHARE 2000 assoc2
as4 LOADSHARE 2000 assoc2
as6 LOADSHARE 2000 assoc2
AS Table is (6 of 250) 1% full
```

If the association is not assigned to any application servers, continue the procedure with [Step 10](#) on page 207.

If the association is assigned to any application servers, go to the [Removing an Association from an Application Server](#) on page 493 procedure and remove the association from the application servers. After the association has been removed from the application servers, continue the procedure with [Step 10](#) on page 207.

10. Display the application running on the IP card shown in [Step 6](#) on page 205 using the `rept-stat-card` command specifying the location of the IP card.

Note: If the `rept-stat-card` command was performed in [Step 7](#) on page 206, continue the procedure with [Step 11](#) on page 208.

For this example, enter this command.

```
rept-stat-card:loc=2105
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-27 17:00:36 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
CARD VERSION      TYPE      GPL      PST      SST      AST
2105 114-000-000 DCM      IPLIM   IS-NR      Active   -----
ALARM STATUS      = No Alarms.
BPDCM GPL         = 002-102-000
IMT BUS A         = Conn
IMT BUS B         = Conn
SIGNALING LINK STATUS
SLK  PST          LS          CLLI
A    IS-NR        e5e6a      -----
A3   IS-NR        e5e6a      -----
B2   IS-NR        e5e6a      -----
```

Command Completed.

11. Display the signaling link that will be assigned to the association by entering the `rtrv-slk` command and specifying the card location and signaling link.

Note: If a new signaling link was added in [Step 8](#) on page 206, continue the procedure with [Step 15](#) on page 209.

For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-slk:loc=1203:link=a
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-19 21:17:04 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
LOC  LINK LSN          SLC TYPE      IPLIML2
1203 A    e5e6a        1  IPLIM   M2PA
```

When the IP card's application is either IPLIM or IPLIMI, the `ipliml2` parameter value for the signaling link assigned to the association must be `m2pa`. If the `ipliml2` parameter is not `m2pa`, remove the signaling link using the [Removing an IPLIMx Signaling Link](#) on page 158 procedure. Add the signaling link back into the database with the `ipliml2=m2pa` parameter, and without activating the signaling link, using the [Adding an IPLIMx Signaling Link](#) on page 66 procedure.

12. Display the status of the signaling link shown in [Step 11](#) on page 208 using the `rept-stat-slk` command specifying the card location and signaling link.

Note: If the [Adding an IPLIMx Signaling Link](#) on page 66 procedure was not performed in [Step 11](#) on page 208, continue the procedure with [Step 15](#) on page 209.

For example, enter this command.

```
rept-stat-slk:loc=1203:link=a
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-28 21:16:37 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
SLK  LSN          CLLI          PST      SST      AST
1203,A  e5e6a      -----   IS-NR      Avail   ----
Command Completed.
```

Note: If the primary state (PST) of the signaling link is `00S-MT` and the secondary state (SST) is `Unavail`, continue the procedure with [Step 15](#) on page 209.

13. Deactivate the signaling link from [Step 12](#) on page 208 using the `dact-slk` command.

For example, enter this command.

```
dact-slk:loc=1203:link=a
```

When this command has successfully completed, the following message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-07 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
Deactivate Link message sent to card
```

14. Verify the status of the signaling link using the `rept-stat-slk` command.

For example, enter this command.

```
rept-stat-slk:loc=1203:link=a
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-28 21:16:37 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
SLK      LSN      CLLI      PST      SST      AST
1203,A   e5e6a      -----  OOS-MT    Unavail   ----
Command Completed.
```

15. Change the association using the `chg-assoc` command.

For this example, enter this command.

```
chg-assoc:aname=assoc2:lhost=m2pa2:alhost=m2pa3:rhost="gw200.nc-tekelec.com"
```

Note: See [Figure 37: Changing the Host Values of an M2PA Association](#) on page 210 (Sheet 7) for the rules that apply to the `chg-assoc` command.

When this command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
CHG-ASSOC: MASP A - COMPLTD;
```

Note: If the value of the `open` parameter was not changed in [Step 3](#) on page 204, continue the procedure with [Step 17](#) on page 209.

16. Change the value of the `open` parameter to `yes` by specifying the `chg-assoc` command with the `open=yes` parameter.

For this example, enter this command.

```
chg-assoc:aname=assoc2:open=yes
```

When this command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
CHG-ASSOC: MASP A - COMPLTD;
```

17. Verify the changes using the `rtrv-assoc` command specifying the association name specified in [Step 15](#) on page 209 and [Step 16](#) on page 209.

For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-assoc:aname=assoc2
```

This is an example of possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
ANAME assoc2
```

LOC	1203	IPLNK PORT	A, B	LINK	A
ADAPTER	M2PA	VER	M2PA RFC		
LHOST	M2PA2				
ALHOST	M2PA3				
RHOST	gw200.nc-tekelec.com				
LPORT	2048	RPORT	3000		
ISTRMS	2	OSTRMS	2	BUFSIZE	500
RMODE	LIN	RMIN	120	RMAX	800
RTIMES	10	CWMIN	3000	M2PATSET	1
OPEN	YES	ALW	YES	RTXTHR	10000

IP Appl Sock table is (8 of 4000) 1% full
Assoc Buffer Space Used (1300 KB of 1600 KB) on LOC = 1203

18. Activate the signaling link assigned to the association using the `act -slk` command.

For example, enter this command.

```
act -slk:loc=1203:link=a
```

When this command has successfully completed, the following message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-07 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
Activate Link message sent to card
```

19. Verify the status of the signaling link using the `rept -stat -slk` command.

For example, enter this command.

```
rept -stat -slk:loc=1203:link=a
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-28 21:16:37 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
SLK      LSN      CLLI      PST      SST      AST
1203,A   e5e6a      ----- IS-NR      Avail      ----
Command Completed.
```

20. Back up the new changes, using the `chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed` command.

These messages should appear; the active Maintenance and Administration Subsystem Processor (MASP) appears first.

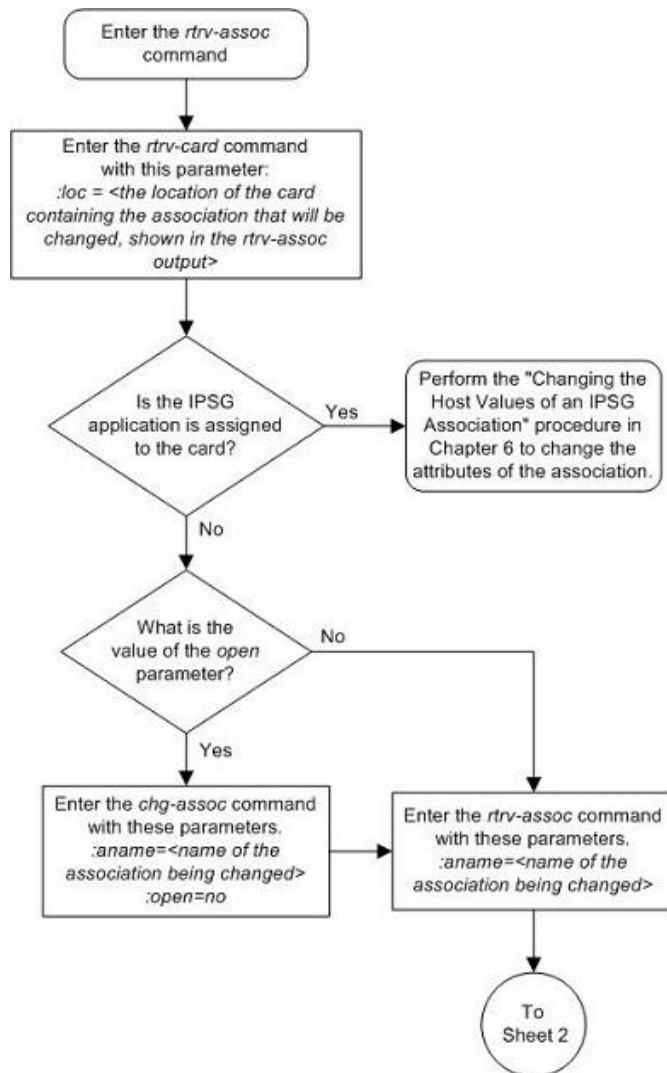
```
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on active MASP.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on active MASP to fixed disk complete.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on standby MASP.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on standby MASP to fixed disk complete.
```

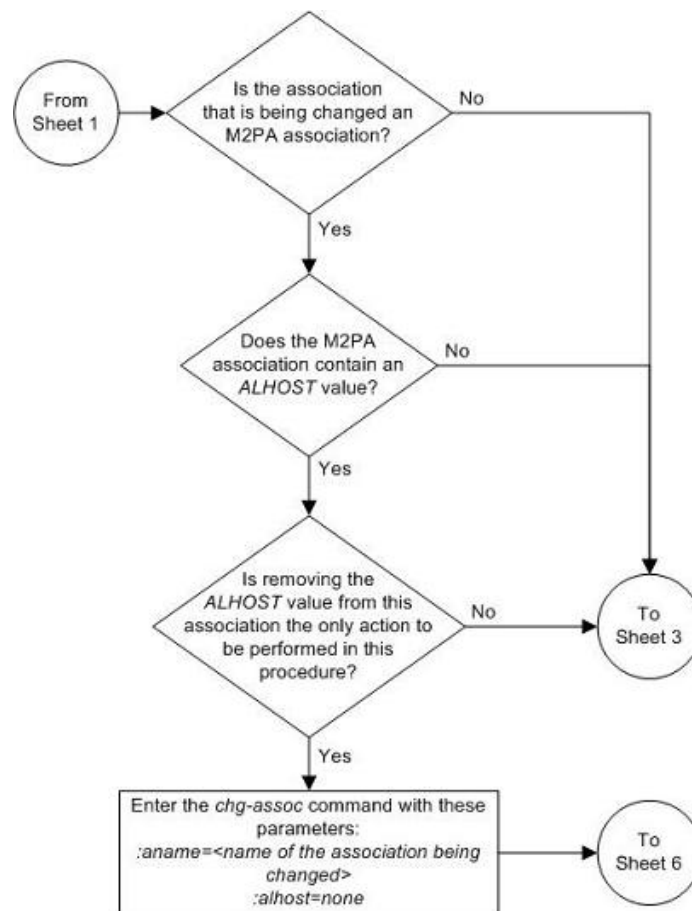
If you wish to change the other attributes of the M2PA association, perform one of these procedures.

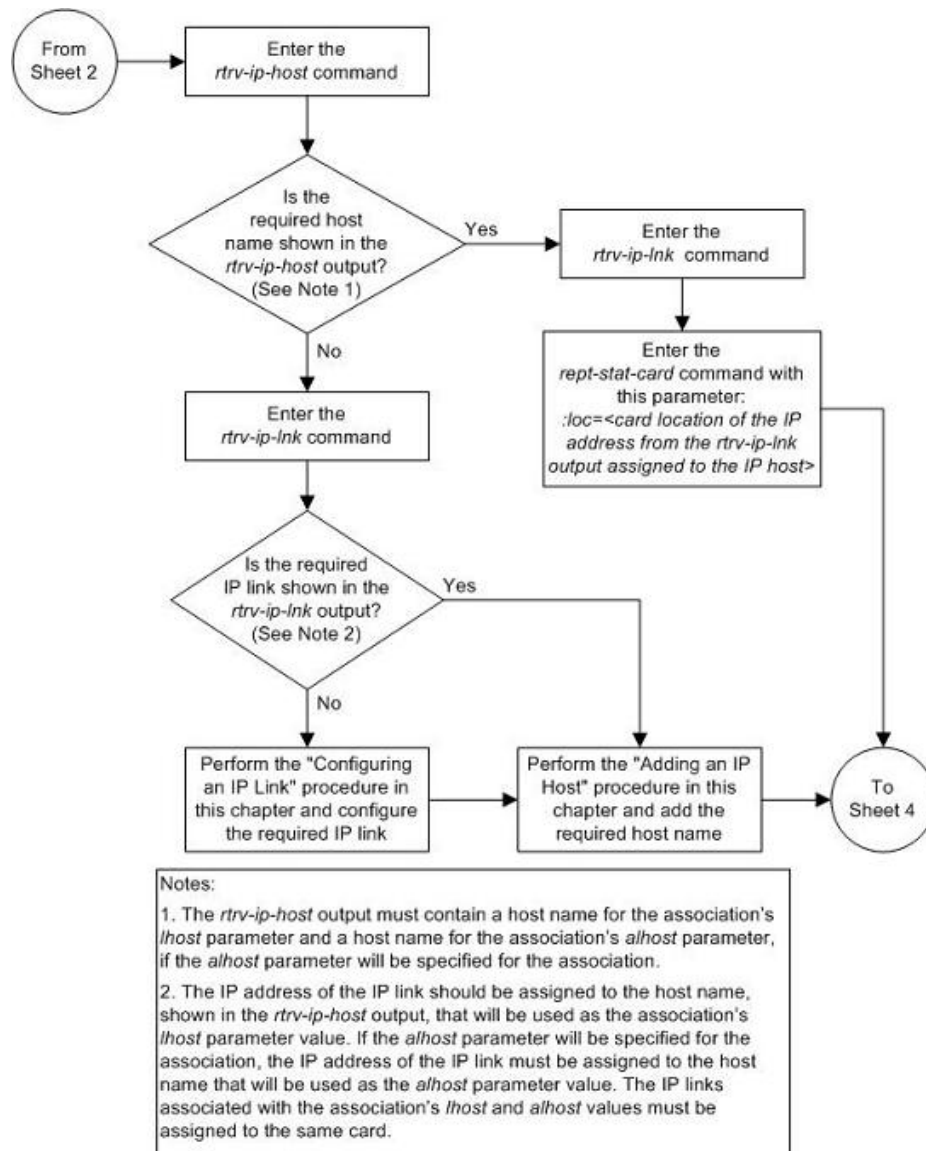
- `bufsize` - [Changing the Buffer Size of an M2PA Association](#) on page 191
- Other attributes of the M2PA Association - [Changing the Attributes of an M2PA Association](#) on page 178

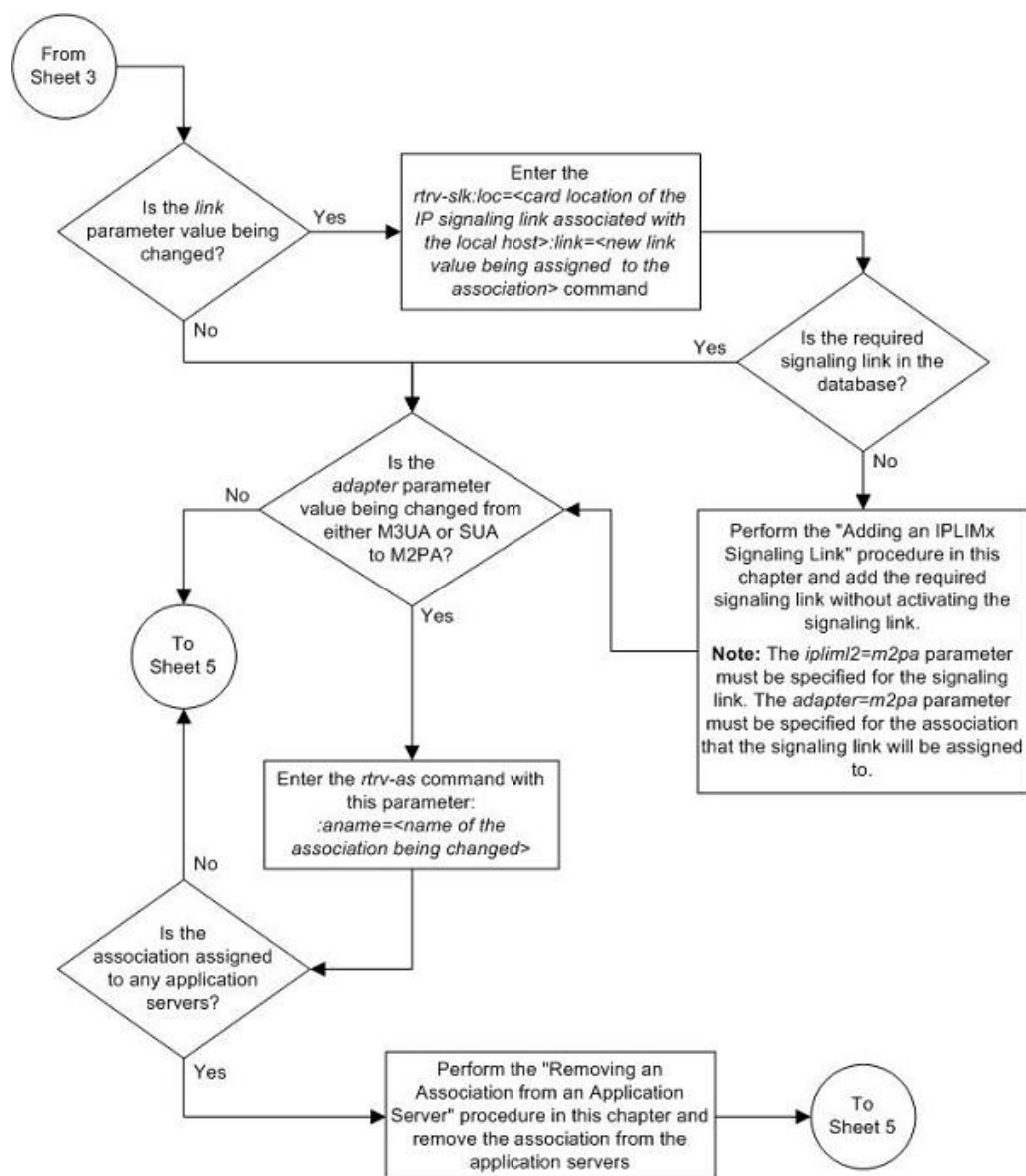
If you do not wish to change the other attributes of the M2PA association, this procedure is finished.

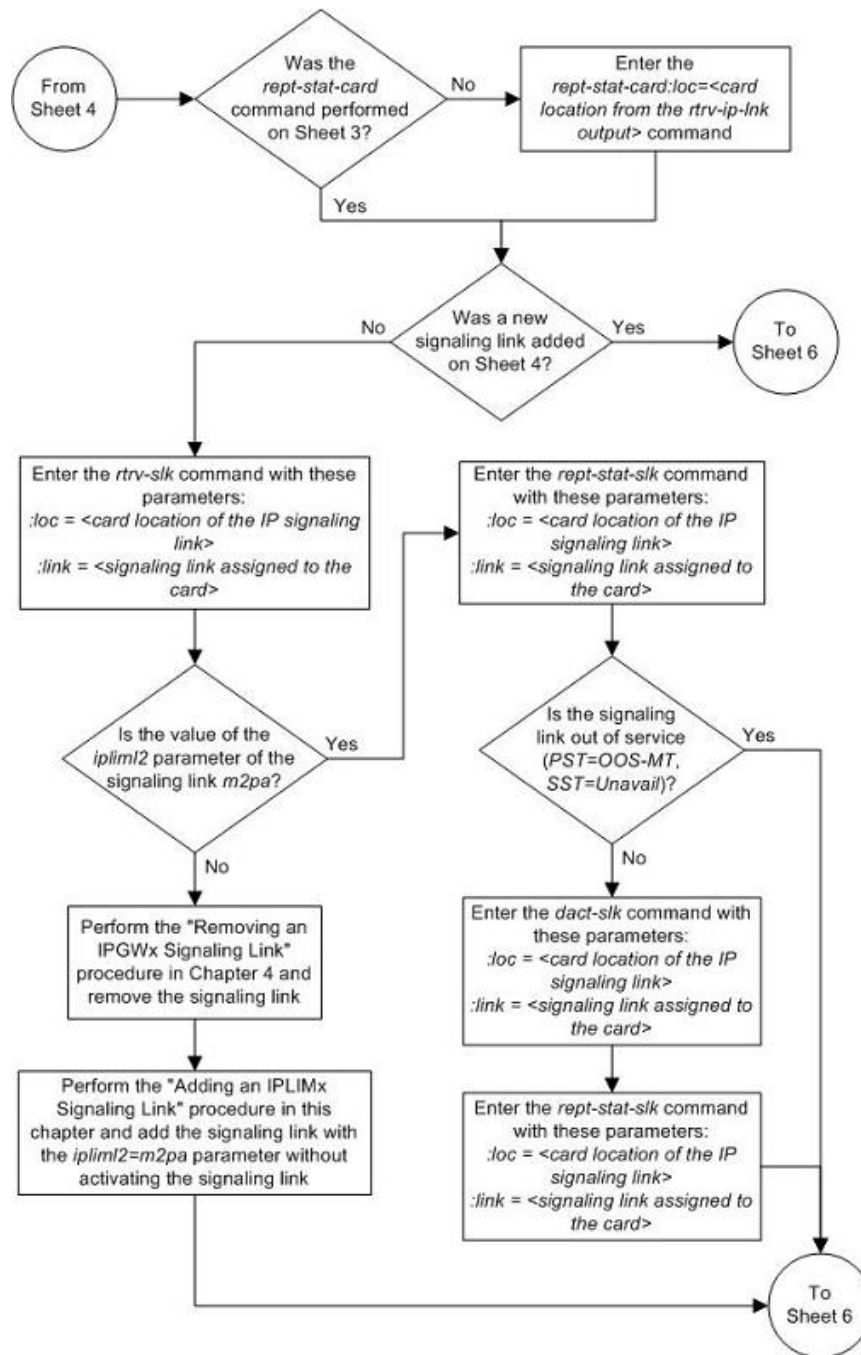
Figure 37: Changing the Host Values of an M2PA Association

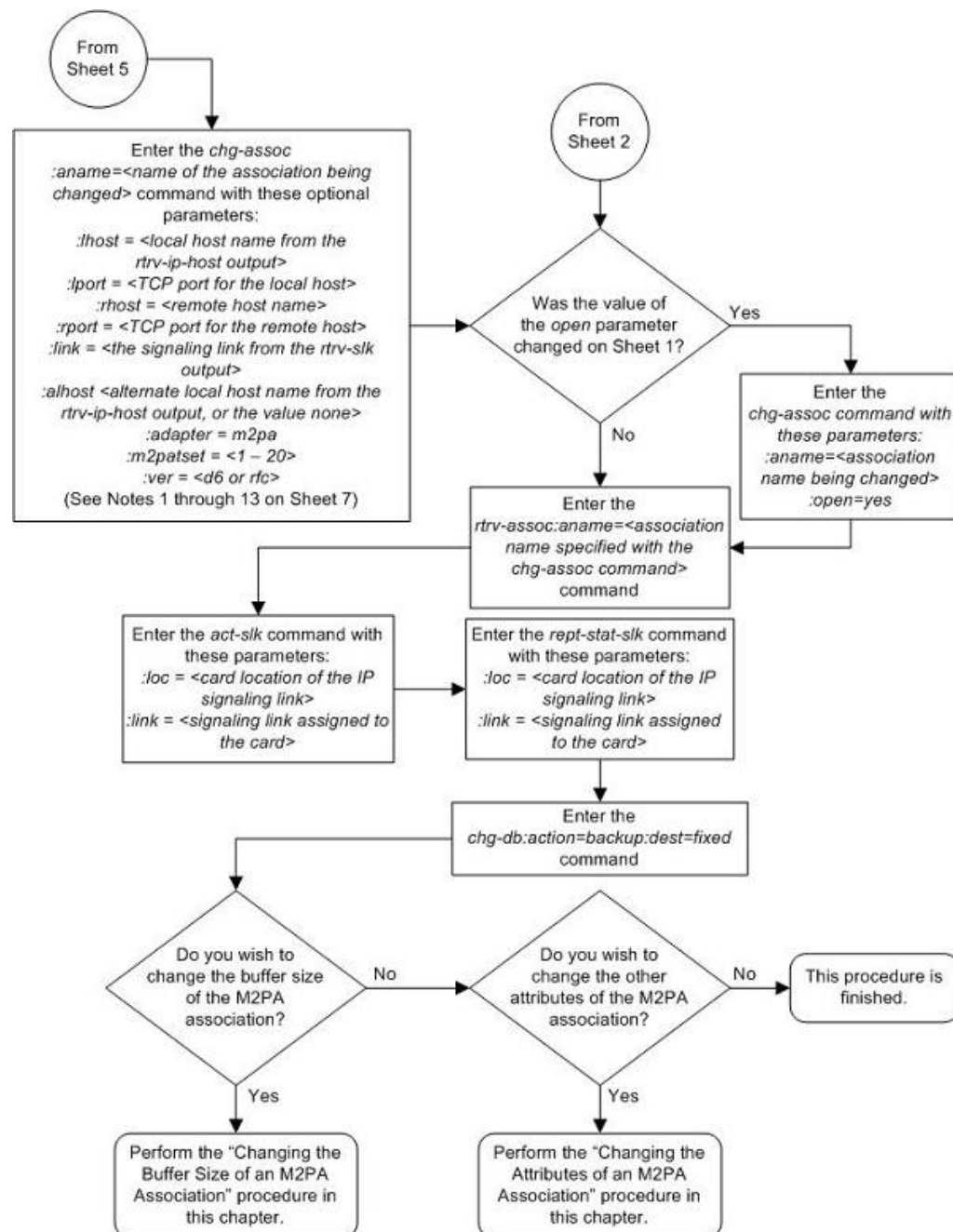












Notes:

1. If any optional parameters are not specified with the *chg-assoc* command, those values are not changed.
2. The B Ethernet interface can be used with single-slot EDCMs or E5-ENET cards.
3. The EAGLE 5 ISS can contain a maximum of 4000 connections.
4. IPLIMx cards can have only one connection for each signaling link assigned to the card. If the card is a single-slot EDCM, the card may contain a maximum of eight connections. If the card is an E5-ENET card, the card may contain a maximum of 16 connections.
5. The value of the *lhost* and *rhost* parameters is a text string of up to 60 characters, with the first character being a letter. The command input is limited to 150 characters, including the hostnames.
6. The *adapter* parameter value for the association must be *m2pa* and the *iplim2=m2pa* parameter must be assigned to the signaling link on the *iplim* or *iplimi* card.
7. Specifying the *lhost* parameter only creates a uni-homed endpoint. The network portion of the endpoint's IP address must be the same as the network portion of the IP address assigned to either the A or B network interface of the IP card.
8. Specifying the *lhost* and *alhost* parameters creates a multi-homed endpoint. The network portion of the IP address associated with the *lhost* parameter must be the same as the network portion of the IP address assigned to one of the network interfaces (A or B) of the IP card, and the network portion of the IP address associated with the *alhost* parameter must be the same as the network portion of the IP address assigned to the other network interface on the IP card.
9. The *alhost=none* parameter removes the alternate local host from the specified association, which also removes the multi-homed endpoint capability.
10. If the *mp2atset* parameter is not specified with the *chg-assoc* command, and the *adapter* parameter value is being changed to *m2pa*, the *m2patset* parameter value defaults to M2PA timer set 1 (*m2patset=1*).
11. The *port* parameter can be used in place of the *link* parameter to specify the signaling link assigned to the association.
12. The M2PA version of the association determines the version of the M2PA timer set that is assigned to the association. For example, if M2PA timer set 3 is assigned to the M2PA association, and the association is an RFC M2PA association, the RFC version of M2PA timer set 3 is used with the association. If M2PA timer set 7 is assigned to the M2PA association, and the association is a Draft 6 M2PA association, the Draft 6 version of M2PA timer set 7 is used with the association.
13. If the *adapter* parameter value of the association is changed to *m2pa* in this procedure and the *ver* parameter is not specified, the version of the association will be RFC. To make this association a M2PA Draft 6 association, the *ver=d6* parameter must be specified for this association.

Changing the Link Value of an M2PA Association to another Link Value on the Same IPLIMx Card

This procedure is used to change the link value of an M2PA association, assigned to cards that are running the IPLIM or IPLIMI applications (IPLIMx cards), to another link value that is assigned to the same IPLIMx card that is hosting the M2PA association. The *chg-assoc* command is used to change the link value for the association. If you wish to change the attributes of M2PA associations assigned to cards that are running the IPSPG application, perform the [Changing the Attributes of an IPSPG Association](#) on page 861 procedure.

These parameters of the *chg-assoc* command are used in this procedure:

: *aname* – The name assigned to the association, shown in the *rtrv-assoc* output.

: *link* – The signaling link on the IPLIMx card. If the card is a single-slot EDCM, the values for the *link* parameter can be a, a1, a2, a3, b, b1, b2, or b3.

If the card is a E5-ENET card, the values for the *link* parameter can be a, a1, a2, a3, a4, a5, a6, a7, b, b1, b2, b3, b4, b5, b6, or b7.

Note: The *port* parameter can be used in place of the *link* parameter to specify the signaling link on the card.

: open – The connection state for this association. Valid values are yes or no. When the open=yes parameter is specified, the connection manager opens the association if the association is operational. When the open=no parameter is specified, the connection manager will not open the association.

IPLIMx cards can have one association for each signaling link on the card. The single-slot EDCM can contain a maximum of eight signaling links, resulting in a maximum of eight associations for this card. The E5-ENET card can contain a maximum of 16 signaling links, resulting in a maximum of 16 associations for this card.

The signaling link being assigned to the association must be out of service. This state is shown in the rept-stat-slk output with the entries OOS-MT in the PST field and Unavail in the SST field.

If you wish to change the lhost, ahost, bufsize, or link values of the M2PA association, perform one of these procedures.

- lhost and ahost - [Changing the Host Values of an M2PA Association](#) on page 201
- bufsize - [Changing the Buffer Size of an M2PA Association](#) on page 191
- Other attributes of the M2PA Association - [Changing the Attributes of an M2PA Association](#) on page 178

If you do not wish to change the lhost, ahost, bufsize, or link values of the M2PA association, this procedure is finished.

Canceling the RTRV-ASSOC Command

Because the rtrv-assoc command used in this procedure can output information for a long period of time, the rtrv-assoc command can be canceled and the output to the terminal stopped. There are three ways that the rtrv-assoc command can be canceled.

- Press the F9 function key on the keyboard at the terminal where the rtrv-assoc command was entered.
- Enter the canc-cmd without the trm parameter at the terminal where the rtrv-assoc command was entered.
- Enter the canc-cmd:trm=<xx>, where <xx> is the terminal where the rtrv-assoc command was entered, from another terminal other than the terminal where the rtrv-assoc command was entered. To enter the canc-cmd:trm=<xx> command, the terminal must allow Security Administration commands to be entered from it and the user must be allowed to enter Security Administration commands. The terminal's permissions can be verified with the rtrv-secu-trm command. The user's permissions can be verified with the rtrv-user or rtrv-secu-user commands.

For more information about the canc-cmd command, go to the *Commands Manual*.

1. Display the associations in the database using the rtrv-assoc command.

This is an example of possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0

      CARD IPLNK
ANAME  LOC  PORT  LINK  ADAPTER  LPORT  RPORT  OPEN  ALW
swbel32 1201 A    A    M3UA    1030   2345   YES   YES
a2      1305 A    A    SUA     1030   2345   YES   YES
a3      1307 A    A    SUA     1030   2346   YES   YES
assoc1  1201 A    A    M3UA    2000   1030   YES   YES
```

assoc2	1205	A	A	M2PA	2048	2048	YES	YES
assoc3	1205	A	B2	M2PA	3000	3000	YES	YES

- Enter the `rtrv-card` command with the location of the card that is hosting the M2PA association that will be changed in this procedure. For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-card:loc=1205
```

This is an example of possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-06 15:17:20 EST EAGLE5 38.0.0
CARD  TYPE      APPL      LSET NAME      LINK SLC LSET NAME      LINK SLC
1205   DCM      IPLIM      e5e6a          A    0    e5e6a          B2   1
                   e5e6a          A3   2
```

If the application assigned to the card is IPLIM or IPLIMI, shown in the APPL column, continue the procedure by performing one of these steps.

- If the open parameter value for the association being changed is **yes**, continue the procedure with [Step 3](#) on page 219.
- If the open parameter value for the association being changed is **no**, continue the procedure with [Step 4](#) on page 219.

If the application assigned to the card is IPSPG, perform the [Changing the Attributes of an IPSPG Association](#) on page 861 procedure.

- Change the value of the open parameter to **no** by specifying the `chg-assoc` command with the `open=no` parameter.

For this example, enter this command.

```
chg-assoc:aname=assoc2:open=no
```

When this command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
CHG-ASSOC: MASP A - COMPLTD;
```

- Perform one of these actions.
 - If the new link value is not shown in the `rtrv-card` output in [Step 2](#) on page 219, perform the [Adding an IPLIMx Signaling Link](#) on page 66 procedure to provision the signaling link with the card location specified in [Step 2](#) on page 219 and the new link value. After the new signaling link has been provisioned, continue the procedure with [Step 8](#) on page 220.
 - If the new link value is shown in the `rtrv-card` output in [Step 2](#) on page 219 and in the `rtrv-assoc` output in [Step 1](#) on page 218, this link value cannot be used. Perform the [Adding an IPLIMx Signaling Link](#) on page 66 procedure to provision the signaling link with the card location specified in [Step 2](#) on page 219 and the new link value. After the new signaling link has been provisioned, continue the procedure with [Step 8](#) on page 220.
 - If the new link value is shown in the `rtrv-card` output in [Step 2](#) on page 219 but not in the `rtrv-assoc` output in [Step 1](#) on page 218, continue the procedure with [Step 5](#) on page 219.
- Display the status of the signaling link that will be the new link value for the association shown in [Step 2](#) on page 219 (using the values in the LOC and LINK columns in the `rtrv-card` output) by entering the `rept-stat-slk` command specifying the card location and signaling link.

For example, enter this command.

```
rept-stat-slkl:loc=1205:link=a3
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:16:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
SLK      LSN      CLLI      PST      SST      AST
1205,A3  e5e6a      ----- IS-NR      Avail      ----
Command Completed.
```

If the primary state (PST) of the signaling link not is OOS-MT and the secondary state (SST) is Unavail, continue the procedure with [Step 6](#) on page 220.

If the primary state (PST) of the signaling link is OOS-MT and the secondary state (SST) is Unavail, continue the procedure with [Step 8](#) on page 220.

6. Deactivate the signaling link shown in [Step 5](#) on page 219 using the `dact - slk` command.

For example, enter this command.

```
dact-slkl:loc=1205:link=a3
```

When this command has successfully completed, the following message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-07 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
Deactivate Link message sent to card
```

7. Verify the status of the signaling link using the `rept-stat-slkl` command.

For example, enter this command.

```
rept-stat-slkl:loc=1205:link=a3
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:16:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
SLK      LSN      CLLI      PST      SST      AST
1205,A3  e5e6a      ----- OOS-MT      Unavail      ----
Command Completed.
```

8. Change the association using the `chg-assoc` command.

For this example, enter this command.

When this command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
CHG-ASSOC: MASP A - COMPLTD;
```

If the value of the `open` parameter was not changed in [Step 3](#) on page 219, continue the procedure with [Step 10](#) on page 221.

If the value of the `open` parameter was changed in [Step 3](#) on page 219, continue the procedure with [Step 9](#) on page 220.

9. Change the value of the `open` parameter to `yes` by specifying the `chg-assoc` command with the `open=yes` parameter.

For this example, enter this command.

```
chg-assoc:aname=assoc2:open=yes
```

When this command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
CHG-ASSOC: MASP A - COMPLTD;
```

10. Verify the changes using the `rtrv-assoc` command specifying the association name specified in [Step 8](#) on page 220 and [Step 9](#) on page 220.

For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-assoc:aname=assoc2
```

This is an example of possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
ANAME assoc2
LOC 1205 IPLNK PORT A LINK A3
ADAPTER M2PA VER M2PA RFC
LHOST IPNODE2-1205
ALHOST ---
RHOST gw200.nc-tekelec.com
LPORT 2048 RPORT 3000
ISTRMS 2 OSTRMS 2 BUFSIZE 500
RMODE LIN RMIN 120 RMAX 800
RTIMES 10 CWMIN 3000 M2PATSET 1
OPEN YES ALW YES RTXTHR 10000
```

IP Appl Sock table is (8 of 4000) 1% full
Assoc Buffer Space Used (1300 KB of 1600 KB) on LOC = 1205

If the state of the signaling link was changed in [Step 6](#) on page 220, continue the procedure with [Step 11](#) on page 221.

If the state of the signaling link was not changed in [Step 6](#) on page 220, continue the procedure with [Step 13](#) on page 221.

11. Activate the signaling link assigned to the association using the `act-slk` command.

For example, enter this command.

```
act-slk:loc=1205:link=a3
```

When this command has successfully completed, the following message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-07 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
Activate Link message sent to card
```

12. Verify the status of the signaling link using the `rept-stat-slk` command.

For example, enter this command.

```
rept-stat-slk:loc=1205:link=a3
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:16:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
SLK LSN CLLI PST SST AST
1205,A3 e5e6a ----- IS-NR Avail ----
Command Completed.
```

13. Back up the new changes, using the `chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed` command.

These messages should appear; the active Maintenance and Administration Subsystem Processor (MASP) appears first.

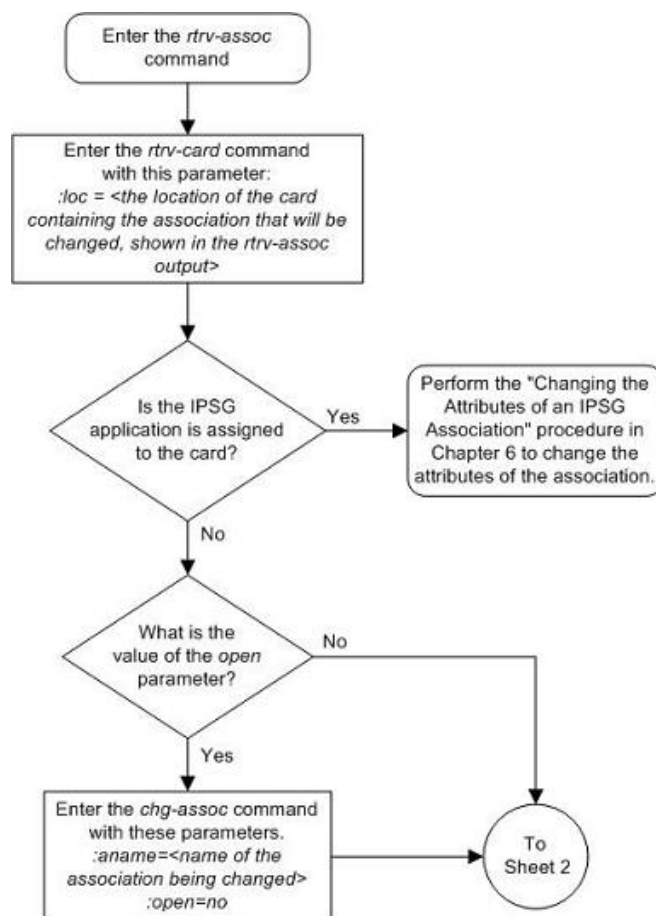
```
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on active MASP.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on active MASP to fixed disk complete.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on standby MASP.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on standby MASP to fixed disk complete.
```

If you wish to change the other attributes of the M2PA association, perform one of these procedures.

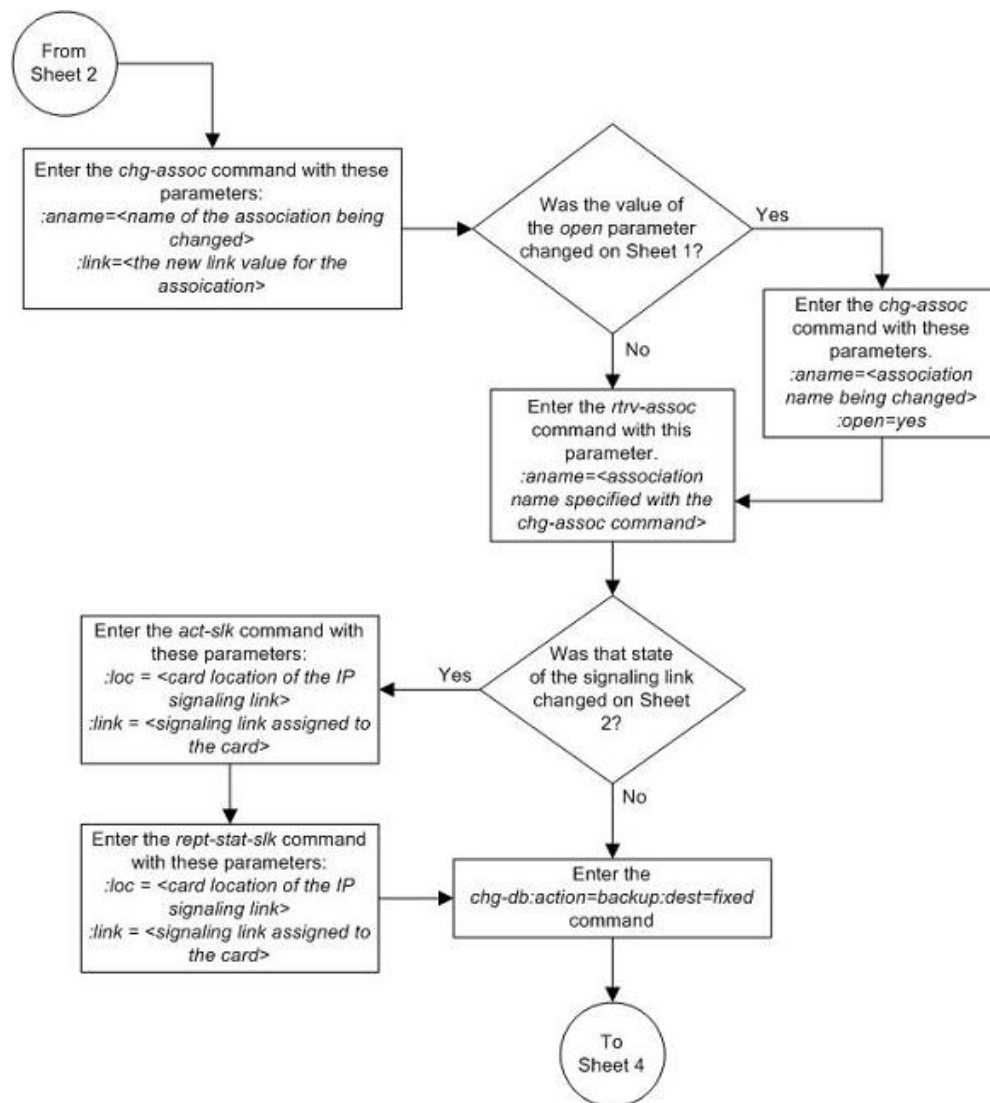
- lhost and alhost - [Changing the Host Values of an M2PA Association](#) on page 201
- bufsize - [Changing the Buffer Size of an M2PA Association](#) on page 191
- Other attributes of the M2PA Association - [Changing the Attributes of an M2PA Association](#) on page 178

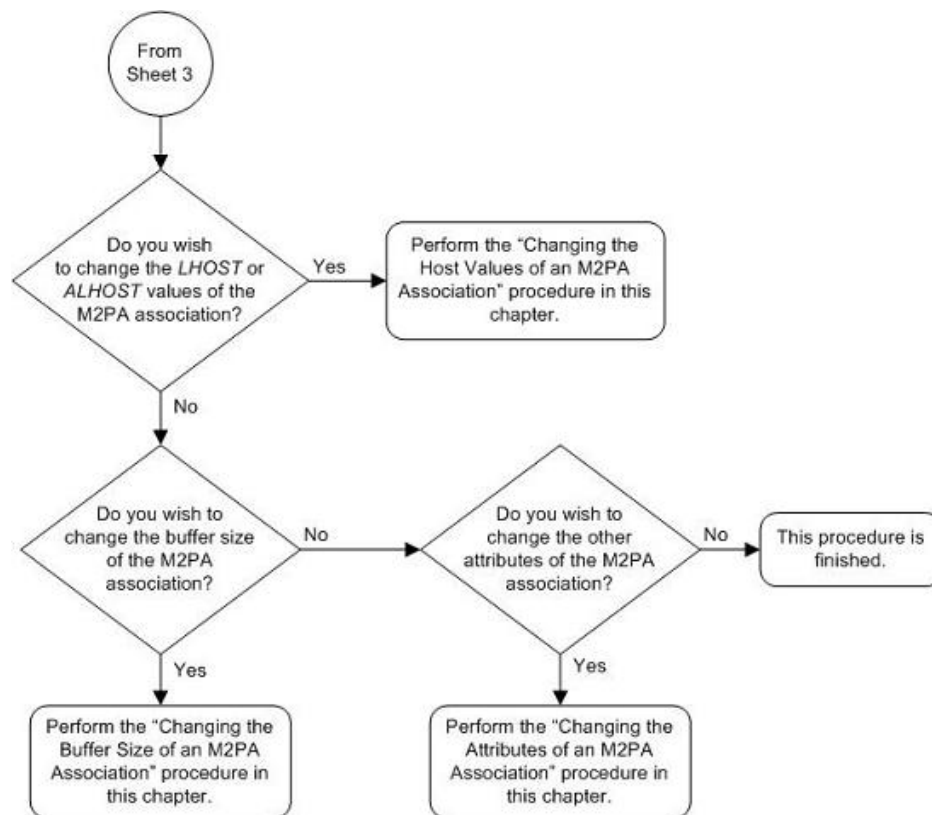
If you do not wish to change the other attributes of the M2PA association, this procedure is finished.

Figure 38: Changing the Link Value of an M2PA Association to another Link Value on the Same IPLIMx Card









Configuring SCTP Retransmission Control for an M2PA Association

This procedure is used to gather the information required to configure the retransmission parameters for M2PA associations assigned to cards running either the IPLIM or IPLIMI applications. Perform the [Configuring an IPSC Association for SCTP Retransmission Control](#) on page 910 procedure to configure the retransmission parameters for M2PA associations assigned to IPSC cards. If any assistance is needed to configure the retransmission parameters for associations, contact the Customer Care Center. Refer to [Customer Care Center](#) on page 3 for the contact information.

The retransmission parameters are configured using the `rmode`, `rmin`, `rmax`, `rtimes`, and `cwmin` parameters of the `chg-assoc` command.

: `rmode` – The retransmission mode used when packet loss is detected. The values are `rfc` or `lin`.

- `rfc` – Standard RFC 2960 algorithm in the retransmission delay doubles after each retransmission. The RFC 2960 standard for congestion control is also used.
- `lin` – Tekelec's linear retransmission mode where each retransmission timeout value is the same as the initial transmission timeout and only the slow start algorithm is used for congestion control.

: `rmin` – The minimum value of the calculated retransmission timeout in milliseconds.

: `rmax` – The maximum value of the calculated retransmission timeout in milliseconds.

Note: The `rmin` and `rmax` parameter values form a range of retransmission values. The value of the `rmin` parameter must be less than or equal to the `rmax` parameter value.

`:rtimes` – The number of times a data retransmission occurs before closing the association.

`:cwmmin` – The minimum size in bytes of the association's congestion window and the initial size in bytes of the congestion window.

The [Changing the Attributes of an M2PA Association](#) on page 178 procedure is used to change the values of these parameters. In addition to using the [Changing the Attributes of an M2PA Association](#) on page 178 procedure, these pass commands are also used in this procedure.

- `ping` – tests for the presence of hosts on the network.
- `assocrtt` – displays the SCTP round trip times for a specified association. Minimum, maximum, and average times are kept for each open association. The Retransmission Mode (RFC or LIN) and the configured Minimum and Maximum Retransmission Timeout limits are also displayed.
- `sctp` – provides a summary list of all SCTP instances.
- `sctp -a <association name>` – displays the measurements and information for a specific association.

For more information on the pass commands, see the *Commands Manual*.

The `chg-assoc` command contains other optional parameters that can be used to configure an association. These parameters are not shown here because they are not necessary for configuring the SCTP retransmission parameters. These parameters are explained in more detail in the [Changing the Attributes of an M2PA Association](#) on page 178 procedure, or in the `chg-assoc` command description in the *Commands Manual*.

Canceling the RTRV-ASSOC Command

Because the `rtrv-assoc` command used in this procedure can output information for a long period of time, the `rtrv-assoc` command can be canceled and the output to the terminal stopped. There are three ways that the `rtrv-assoc` command can be canceled.

- Press the F9 function key on the keyboard at the terminal where the `rtrv-assoc` command was entered.
- Enter the `canc-cmd` without the `trm` parameter at the terminal where the `rtrv-assoc` command was entered.
- Enter the `canc-cmd:trm=<xx>`, where `<xx>` is the terminal where the `rtrv-assoc` command was entered, from another terminal other than the terminal where the `rtrv-assoc` command was entered. To enter the `canc-cmd:trm=<xx>` command, the terminal must allow Security Administration commands to be entered from it and the user must be allowed to enter Security Administration commands. The terminal's permissions can be verified with the `rtrv-secu-trm` command. The user's permissions can be verified with the `rtrv-user` or `rtrv-secu-user` commands.

For more information about the `canc-cmd` command, go to the *Commands Manual*.

1. Display the associations in the database using the `rtrv-assoc` command.

This is an example of possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
ANAME          CARD IPLNK
                LOC  PORT  LINK ADAPTER LPORT RPORT OPEN ALW
```

swbel32	1201	A	A	M3UA	1030	2345	YES	YES
a2	1305	A	A	SUA	1030	2345	YES	YES
a3	1307	A	A	SUA	1030	2346	YES	YES
assoc1	1201	A	A	M2PA	2000	1030	YES	YES

2. Enter the `rtrv-card` command with the location of the card that is hosting the M2PA association that will be changed in this procedure. For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-card:loc=1201
```

This is an example of possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-03-06 15:17:20 EST EAGLE5 38.0.0
CARD  TYPE      APPL      LSET NAME    LINK SLC LSET NAME    LINK SLC
1201   DCM      IPLIM      lsn1         A      0
```

If the application assigned to the card is IPLIM or IPLIMI, shown in the APPL column, continue the procedure with [Step 3](#) on page 227.

If the application assigned to the card is IPSPG, perform the [Configuring an IPSPG Association for SCTP Retransmission Control](#) on page 910 procedure.

3. Display the association that will be changed by entering the `rtrv-assoc` command with the name of the association. For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-assoc:aname=assoc1
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-28 21:14:37 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
ANAME assoc1
  LOC      1201      IPLNK PORT  A      LINK  A
  ADAPTER  M2PA      VER      M2PA RFC
  LHOST    IPNODE2-1205
  ALHOST    ---
  RHOST    gw100.nc.tekelec.com
  LPORT    2000      RPORT    1030
  ISTRMS   2         OSTRMS   2         BUFSIZE  400
  RMODE    LIN      RMIN      120      RMAX     800
  RTIMES   10      CWMIN    3000    M2PATSET 1
  OPEN     YES      ALW      YES      RTXTHR   2000
```

```
IP Appl Sock/Assoc table is (8 of 4000) 1% full
Assoc Buffer Space Used (1600 KB of 1600 KB) on LOC = 1201
```

4. Enter the `ping pass` command specifying the card location of the local host, shown in [Step 3](#) on page 227, and the name of the remote host assigned to the association being changed, shown in [Step 3](#) on page 227.

This command is entered several times to obtain the average round trip time. For this example, enter this command.

```
pass:loc=1201:cmd="ping gw100.nc.tekelec.com"
```

The following is an example of the possible output

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:15:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
PASS: Command sent to card

rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:15:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
PING command in progress
```

```

rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:15:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
PING GW100. NC. TEKELEC. COM (192.1.1.30): 56 data bytes
64 bytes from tekral.nc.tekelec.com (192.1.1.30): icmp_seq=0. time=5. ms
64 bytes from tekral.nc.tekelec.com (192.1.1.30): icmp_seq=1. time=9. ms
64 bytes from tekral.nc.tekelec.com (192.1.1.30): icmp_seq=2. time=14. ms
----tekral PING Statistics----
3 packets transmitted, 3 packets received, 0% packet loss
round-trip (ms)  min/avg/max = 5/9/14
PING command complete

```

5. Perform the [Changing the Attributes of an M2PA Association](#) on page 178 procedure to change the retransmission parameters of the association based on the results of pinging the remote host.

Note: If the SCTP retransmission parameters are not to be changed, do not perform [Step 6](#) on page 228 through [Step 8](#) on page 230. This procedure is finished.

6. Enter the `assocrtt` pass command to display the round trip time data collected after an association is established when an SCTP INIT message is sent and an acknowledgement is received.

The `assocrtt` command is entered with the card location from [Step 4](#) on page 227 (the card location assigned to the association being changed), and the name of the association being changed. This association must contain the host name used in [Step 4](#) on page 227. For this example, enter this command.

```
pass:loc=1201:cmd="assocrtt assoc1"
```

The following is an example of the possible output

```

rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:15:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
PASS: Command sent to card

rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:15:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
ASSOVRTT: Association round-trip time report (in milliseconds)

Retransmission Configuration
  Retransmission Mode           : LIN
  Minimum RT0: 120
  Maximum RT0: 800

Traffic Round-Trip Times
  Minimum round-trip time       : 5
  Maximum round-trip time       : 120
  Weighted Average round-trip time : 10
  Last recorded round-trip time  : 10

Measured Congested Traffic Round-Trip Times
  Minimum round-trip time       : 0
  Maximum round-trip time       : 0
  Weighted Average round-trip time : 0
  Last recorded round-trip time  : 0
;
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:15:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
ASSOVRTT command complete

```

7. Enter the `sctp -a <association name>` pass command to determine if retransmissions have occurred.

The association name is the association name specified in [Step 6](#) on page 228. Specify the card location used in [Step 6](#) on page 228. For this example, enter this command.

```
pass:loc=1201:cmd="sctp -a assoc1"
```

The following is an example of the possible output

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:15:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0

Aname           Local           Local Remote           Remote
                IP Address      Port  Address          Port
Assoc1          192.168.110.12  2222  192.168.112.4    5555
                192.168.112.12

Configuration                               State
Retransmission Mode = LIN                   State = OPEN
Min. Retransmission Timeout = 10             ULP association id = 18
Max. Retransmission Timeout = 800            Number of nets = 2
Max. Number of Retries = 10                  Inbound Streams = 1
Min. Congestion Window = 3000                 Outbound Streams = 2
Inbound Streams = 2
Outbound Streams = 2

Nets Data

IP Address      192.168.112.4    State      Reachable
Port            7777              Primary    YES
MTU             1500              cwnd       16384
sssthresh       16384            RTT        120

IP Address      192.168.113.5    State      Reachable
Port            7777              Primary    NO
MTU             1500              cwnd       16384
sssthresh       16384            RTT        120

Last Net Sent To = 192.168.112.4
Last Net Rcvd From = 192.168.112.4
Over All Error Count = 0
Peers Rwnd = 13880
My Rwnd = 16384
Max Window = 16384
Initial Seq Number = 24130
Next Sending Seq Number = 124686
Last Acked Seq Number = 124669
Maximum Outbound Char Count = 16384
Current Outbound Char Count = 2112
Number Unsent Char Count = 0
Outbound Data Chunk Count = 16
Number Unsent = 0
Number To Retransmit = 0

ip datagrams rcvd = 155402
ip datagrams with data chunks rcvd = 120844
data chunks rcvd = 367908
data chunks read = 367900
dup tsns rcvd = 8
sacks rcvd = 38734
gap ack blocks rcvd = 3
heartbeat requests rcvd = 135
heartbeat acks rcvd = 52
heartbeat requests sent = 52
ip datagrams sent = 129254
ip datagrams with data chunks sent = 73084
data chunks sent = 396330
```

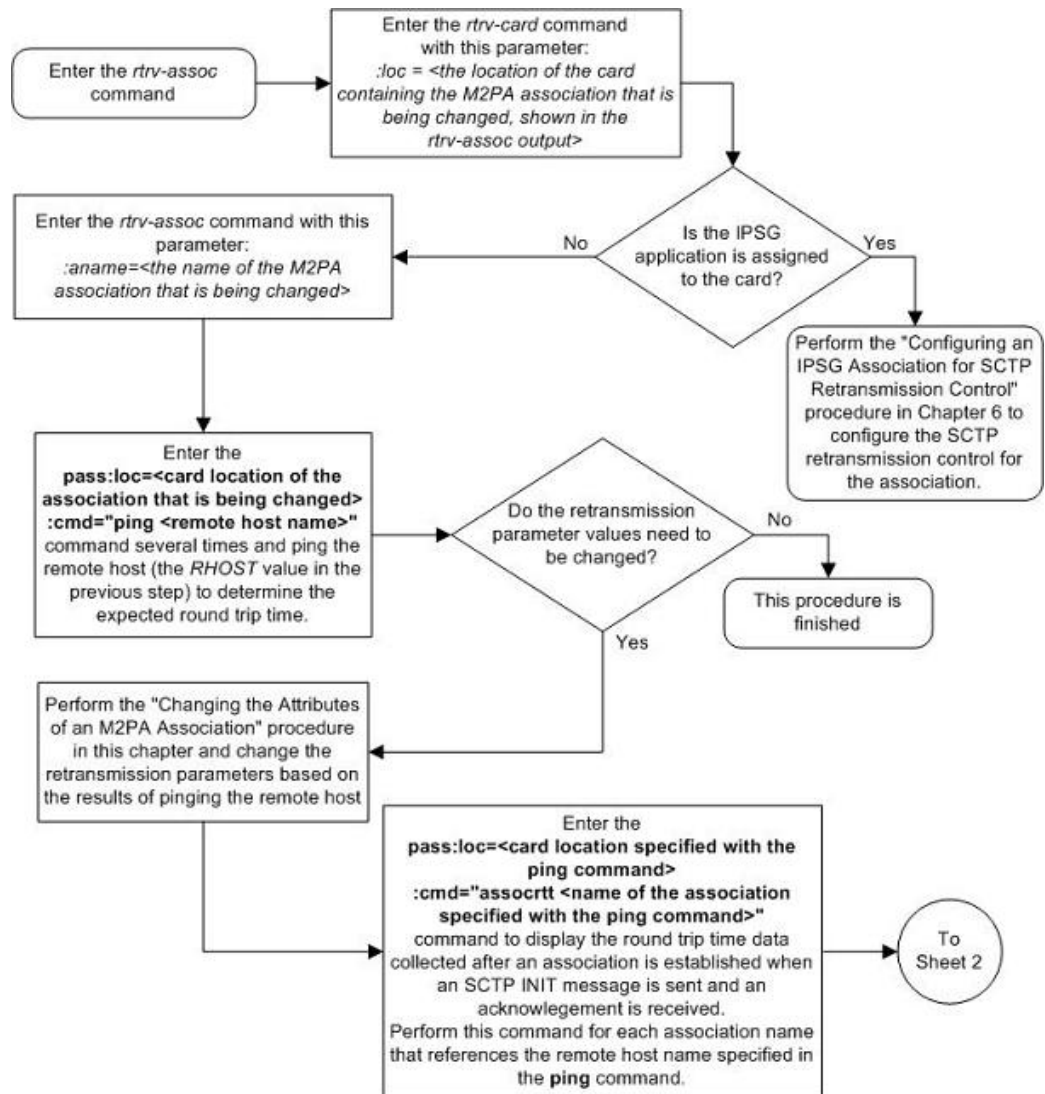
```
retransmit data chunks sent = 135
           sacks sent = 64872
           send failed = 0
           retransmit timer count = 0
consecutive retransmit timeouts = 0
RTT between RMIN and RMAX inclusive = 6
           RTT greater than RMAX = 0
           fast retransmit count = 135
           recv timer count = 0
           heartbeat timer count = 244
           none left tosend = 0
           none left rwnd gate = 5
           none left cwnd gate = 8

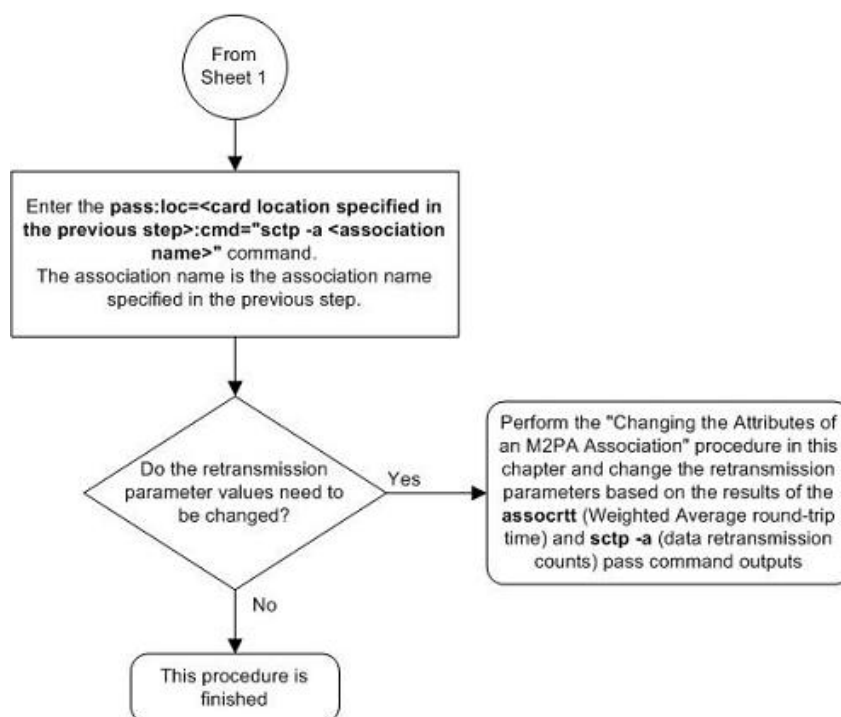
SCTP command complete
```

8. Perform the [Changing the Attributes of an M2PA Association](#) on page 178 procedure to change the retransmission parameters of the association based on the results of the outputs of [Step 6](#) on page 228 and [Step 7](#) on page 228.

Note: The Weighted Average round-trip time shown in the `assocrtt pass` command output in [Step 6](#) on page 228, and the data retransmission counts shown in the `sctp -a pass` command output in [Step 7](#) on page 228 are used as a guide to determine the appropriate values for the `rmode`, `rmin`, `rmax`, and `rtimes` parameters. If the retransmission parameters do not have to be adjusted, do not perform this step. This procedure is finished.

Figure 39: Configuring an M2PA Association for SCTP Retransmission Control





Changing an M2PA Timer Set

This procedure is used to change the values of the M2PA timers in an M2PA timer set using the `chg-m2pa-tset` command. The M2PA timers are used to control the behavior of the signaling link assigned to an M2PA association (an association containing the M2PA adapter layer - `adapter=m2pa`) during signaling link alignment and proving, and during times of transmit congestion.

The EAGLE 5 ISS contains 20 M2PA timer sets. One of these timer sets is assigned to an M2PA association using the `m2patset` parameter of either the `ent-assoc` or `chg-assoc` command. If the `m2patset` parameter is not specified with the `ent-assoc` command, or with the `chg-assoc` command if the adapter layer for that association is being changed to M2PA, timer set 1 is automatically assigned to the association.



CAUTION

CAUTION: Changing an M2PA timer set may affect the performance of any associations using the timer set being changed.

The `chg-m2pa-tset` command uses these parameters.

`:tset` – The M2PA timer set being changed, 1 - 20.

`:srctset` – The timer values in an existing M2PA timer set can be copied to another M2PA timer set, specified by the `tset` parameter. The `srctset` parameter specifies the timer set that is to be copied. If the `srctset` parameter is specified, no other timer values can be specified. The `srctset` parameter value cannot be the timer set specified by the `tset` parameter.

:ver – The M2PA version, either Draft 6 (ver=d6) or RFC (ver=rfc).

Note: The definitions of timers T1 and T3 for the Draft 6 version are different from the RFC version. The T2 timer applies only to the RFC version. The definitions of timers T4N, T4E, T5, T6, T7, T16, T17 and T18 for are the same for the Draft 6 version and the RFC version.

The timer parameter descriptions and values are shown in [Table 21: M2PA Timers](#) on page 233.

Table 21: M2PA Timers

Timer	Draft 6 Timer Name	RFC Timer Name	Definition	Value (in msecs)	DRAFT 6 System Default Value (in msecs)	RFC System Default Value (in msecs)
:t1	N/A	Ready Timer	The amount of time after proving the M2PA adapter layer waits to receive a Link Status Ready message from the peer.	1000 - 350000	N/A	300000
:t1	Alignment Timer	N/A	The amount of time the M2PA adapter layer waits to receive a Link Status Alignment message from the peer.	1000 - 350000	10000	N/A
:t2 *	N/A	Not Aligned Timer	The the amount of time the M2PA adapter layer waits to receive a Link Status Alignment/Link Status Proving message after sending a Link Status Alignment message. Timer T2 is not used in M2PA Draft 6 timer sets.	5000 - 150000	N/A	20000
:t3	N/A	Alignment Timer	The amount of time the M2PA layer waits to receive a Link Status Alignment message from the peer.	1000 - 60000	N/A	2000
	Ready Timer	N/A	The amount of time after proving the M2PA adapter layer waits to receive a Link Status Ready message from the peer.	1000 - 60000	10000	N/A

Timer	Draft 6 Timer Name	RFC Timer Name	Definition	Value (in msecs)	DRAFT6 System Default Value (in msecs)	RFC System Default Value (in msecs)
:t4n	Proving Timer (Normal)		The amount of time the M2PA adapter layer generates Link Status Proving messages during normal proving.	1000 - 70000	10000	30000
:t4e	Proving Timer (Emergency)		The amount of time the M2PA adapter layer generates Link Status Proving messages during emergency proving.	400 - 5000	500	500
:t5	Busy Rate Timer		The amount of time between sending Link Status Busy messages while the link is in-service.	80 - 10000	1000	100
:t6	Remote Congestion Timer		The amount of time that a congested link will remain in service.	1000 - 6000	3000	3000
:t7	Excess Delay in Acknowledgement Timer		The maximum amount of time that may pass between when a user data message is transmitted and an acknowledgement for that message is received from the peer. If this timer expires, the link is taken out of service.	200 - 2000	1200	1200
:t16	Proving Rate Timer		The amount of time between sending Link Status Proving messages while the T4N or T4E timer is running.	100 - 500000 **	200000 **	200000 **
:t17	Ready Rate Timer		The amount of time between sending Link Status Ready messages while the T3 timer is running.	100 - 500	250	250

Timer	Draft 6 Timer Name	RFC Timer Name	Definition	Value (in msecs)	DRAFT6 System Default Value (in msecs)	RFC System Default Value (in msecs)
:t18	Processor Outage Rate Timer		The amount of time between sending Link Status Processor Outage messages while the link is in-service.	100 - 10000	1000	1000
msecs - milliseconds * The T2 Timer can be specified only for the M2PA RFC version. ** The value of the T16 Timer is in microseconds.						

The value of any timer parameter not specified with the `chg-m2pa-tset` command is not changed.

1. Display the M2PA timer sets in the database by entering the `rtrv-m2pa-tset` command with the version of the M2PA timer sets you wish to change with the `ver` parameter.

To display the M2PA Draft 6 timer values, enter this command.

```
rtrv-m2pa-tset:ver=d6
```

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:16:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
```

M2PA Draft 6 Timers (in msec, T16 in microsec)

TSET	T1	T2	T3	T4N	T4E	T5	T6	T7	T16	T17	T18
1	6000	-----	5000	20000	500	5000	3000	1000	200000	250	1000
2	10000	-----	10000	10000	500	1000	3000	1200	200000	250	1000
3	10000	-----	10000	10000	500	1000	3000	1200	200000	250	1000
4	10000	-----	10000	10000	500	1000	3000	1200	200000	250	1000
5	10000	-----	10000	10000	500	1000	3000	1200	200000	250	1000
6	10000	-----	10000	10000	500	1000	3000	1200	200000	250	1000
7	10000	-----	10000	10000	500	1000	3000	1200	200000	250	1000
8	10000	-----	10000	10000	500	1000	3000	1200	200000	250	1000
9	27500	-----	3850	4859	450	5700	3750	1150	250	375	8750
10	10000	-----	10000	10000	500	1000	3000	1200	200000	250	1000
11	10000	-----	10000	10000	500	1000	3000	1200	200000	250	1000
12	10000	-----	10000	10000	500	1000	3000	1200	200000	250	1000
13	10000	-----	10000	10000	500	1000	3000	1200	200000	250	1000
14	10000	-----	10000	10000	500	1000	3000	1200	200000	250	1000
15	10000	-----	10000	10000	500	1000	3000	1200	200000	250	1000
16	10000	-----	10000	10000	500	1000	3000	1200	200000	250	1000
17	10000	-----	10000	10000	500	1000	3000	1200	200000	250	1000
18	10000	-----	10000	10000	500	1000	3000	1200	200000	250	1000
19	10000	-----	10000	10000	500	1000	3000	1200	200000	250	1000
20	10000	-----	10000	10000	500	1000	3000	1200	200000	250	1000

To display the M2PA RFC timer values, enter this command.

```
rtrv-m2pa-tset:ver=rfc
```

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:16:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
```

M2PA RFC Timers (in msec, T16 in microsec)

TSET	T1	T2	T3	T4N	T4E	T5	T6	T7	T16	T17	T18
1	6000	20000	5000	20000	500	5000	3000	1000	200000	250	1000
1	300000	20000	2000	30000	500	100	3000	1200	200000	250	1000
2	300000	20000	2000	30000	500	100	3000	1200	200000	250	1000
3	300000	20000	2000	30000	500	100	3000	1200	200000	250	1000
4	300000	20000	2000	30000	500	100	3000	1200	200000	250	1000
5	300000	20000	2000	30000	500	100	3000	1200	200000	250	1000
6	300000	20000	2000	30000	500	100	3000	1200	200000	250	1000
7	300000	20000	2000	30000	500	100	3000	1200	200000	250	1000
8	300000	20000	2000	30000	500	100	3000	1200	200000	250	1000
9	27500	10000	3850	4859	450	5700	3750	1150	250	375	8750
10	300000	20000	2000	30000	500	100	3000	1200	200000	250	1000
11	300000	20000	2000	30000	500	100	3000	1200	200000	250	1000
12	300000	20000	2000	30000	500	100	3000	1200	200000	250	1000
13	300000	20000	2000	30000	500	100	3000	1200	200000	250	1000
14	300000	20000	2000	30000	500	100	3000	1200	200000	250	1000
15	300000	20000	2000	30000	500	100	3000	1200	200000	250	1000
16	300000	20000	2000	30000	500	100	3000	1200	200000	250	1000
17	300000	20000	2000	30000	500	100	3000	1200	200000	250	1000
18	300000	20000	2000	30000	500	100	3000	1200	200000	250	1000
19	300000	20000	2000	30000	500	100	3000	1200	200000	250	1000
20	300000	20000	2000	30000	500	100	3000	1200	200000	250	1000

If the `ver` parameter is not specified when entering the `rtrv-m2pa-tset` command, both the Draft 6 and RFC values are displayed. This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:16:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
```

M2PA Draft 6 Timers (in msec, T16 in microsec)

TSET	T1	T2	T3	T4N	T4E	T5	T6	T7	T16	T17	T18
1	6000	-----	5000	20000	500	5000	3000	1000	200000	250	1000
2	10000	-----	10000	10000	500	1000	3000	1200	200000	250	1000
3	10000	-----	10000	10000	500	1000	3000	1200	200000	250	1000
4	10000	-----	10000	10000	500	1000	3000	1200	200000	250	1000
5	10000	-----	10000	10000	500	1000	3000	1200	200000	250	1000
6	10000	-----	10000	10000	500	1000	3000	1200	200000	250	1000
7	10000	-----	10000	10000	500	1000	3000	1200	200000	250	1000
8	10000	-----	10000	10000	500	1000	3000	1200	200000	250	1000
9	27500	-----	3850	4859	450	5700	3750	1150	250	375	8750
10	10000	-----	10000	10000	500	1000	3000	1200	200000	250	1000
11	10000	-----	10000	10000	500	1000	3000	1200	200000	250	1000
12	10000	-----	10000	10000	500	1000	3000	1200	200000	250	1000
13	10000	-----	10000	10000	500	1000	3000	1200	200000	250	1000
14	10000	-----	10000	10000	500	1000	3000	1200	200000	250	1000
15	10000	-----	10000	10000	500	1000	3000	1200	200000	250	1000
16	10000	-----	10000	10000	500	1000	3000	1200	200000	250	1000
17	10000	-----	10000	10000	500	1000	3000	1200	200000	250	1000
18	10000	-----	10000	10000	500	1000	3000	1200	200000	250	1000
19	10000	-----	10000	10000	500	1000	3000	1200	200000	250	1000
20	10000	-----	10000	10000	500	1000	3000	1200	200000	250	1000

M2PA RFC Timers (in msec, T16 in microsec)

TSET	T1	T2	T3	T4N	T4E	T5	T6	T7	T16	T17	T18
1	6000	20000	5000	20000	500	5000	3000	1000	200000	250	1000
2	300000	20000	2000	30000	500	100	3000	1200	200000	250	1000
3	300000	20000	2000	30000	500	100	3000	1200	200000	250	1000
4	300000	20000	2000	30000	500	100	3000	1200	200000	250	1000
5	300000	20000	2000	30000	500	100	3000	1200	200000	250	1000
6	300000	20000	2000	30000	500	100	3000	1200	200000	250	1000
7	300000	20000	2000	30000	500	100	3000	1200	200000	250	1000

8	300000	20000	2000	30000	500	100	3000	1200	200000	250	1000
9	27500	10000	3850	4859	450	5700	3750	1150	250	375	8750
10	300000	20000	2000	30000	500	100	3000	1200	200000	250	1000
11	300000	20000	2000	30000	500	100	3000	1200	200000	250	1000
12	300000	20000	2000	30000	500	100	3000	1200	200000	250	1000
13	300000	20000	2000	30000	500	100	3000	1200	200000	250	1000
14	300000	20000	2000	30000	500	100	3000	1200	200000	250	1000
15	300000	20000	2000	30000	500	100	3000	1200	200000	250	1000
16	300000	20000	2000	30000	500	100	3000	1200	200000	250	1000
17	300000	20000	2000	30000	500	100	3000	1200	200000	250	1000
18	300000	20000	2000	30000	500	100	3000	1200	200000	250	1000
19	300000	20000	2000	30000	500	100	3000	1200	200000	250	1000
20	300000	20000	2000	30000	500	100	3000	1200	200000	250	1000

- Change the desired timer set with the `chg-m2pa-tset` command. To change a specific timer set, enter the `chg-m2pa-tset` command with the `tset` and `ver` parameters and the timer parameters you wish to change. For this example, to change the values of the RFC version of timer set 1, enter this command..

```
chg-m2pa-tset:tset=1:t1=27500:t2=10000:t3=3850:t4e=450:t4n=45000:t5=5700
:t6=3750:t7=1150:t16=250000:t17=375:t18=8750:ver=rfc
```

To change the values of the Draft 6 version of timer set 1, enter this command.

```
chg-m2pa-tset:tset=1:t1=27500:t3=3850:t4e=450:t4n=45000:t5=5700
:t6=3750:t7=1150:t16=250000:t17=375:t18=8750:ver=d6
```

Note: The values for the M2PA timers are shown in [Table 21: M2PA Timers](#) on page 233.

To copy an M2PA timer set to another timer set, enter the `chg-m2pa-tset` command with the `tset`, `ver`, and `srctset` parameters. For this example, to copy the RFC version of timer set 9 to timer set 1, enter this command.

```
chg-m2pa-tset:tset=1:srctset=9:ver=rfc
```

To copy the Draft 6 version of timer set 9 to timer set 1, enter this command.

```
chg-m2pa-tset:tset=1:srctset=9:ver=d6
```

Note: The `ver` parameter is optional and does not have to be specified to change the M2PA RFC timer values. The default value for the `ver` parameter is `rfc`. If you wish to change the M2PA Draft 6 timer values, the `ver=d6` parameter must be specified with the `chg-m2pa-tset` command.

When the `chg-m2pa-tset` command has successfully completed, the following message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:16:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
CHG-M2PA-TSET: MASP A - COMPLTD
```

- Verify the changes by entering the `rtrv-m2pa-tset` command specifying the timer set and version parameter values specified in [Step 2](#) on page 237. For this example, enter one of these commands.

```
rtrv-m2pa-tset:tset=1:ver=rfc
```

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:16:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
M2PA RFC Timers (in msec, T16 in microsec)
```

TSET	T1	T2	T3	T4N	T4E	T5	T6	T7	T16	T17	T18
1	27500	10000	3850	45000	450	5700	3750	1150	250000	375	8750

```
rtrv-m2pa-tset:tset=1:ver=d6
```

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:16:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
```

```
M2PA Draft 6 Timers (in msec, T16 in microsec)
```

TSET	T1	T2	T3	T4N	T4E	T5	T6	T7	T16	T17	T18
1	27500	-----	3850	45000	450	5700	3750	1150	250000	375	8750

```
rtrv-m2pa-tset:tset=9:ver=rfc
```

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:16:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
```

```
M2PA RFC Timers (in msec, T16 in microsec)
```

TSET	T1	T2	T3	T4N	T4E	T5	T6	T7	T16	T17	T18
9	27500	10000	3850	45000	450	5700	3750	1150	250000	375	8750

```
rtrv-m2pa-tset:tset=9:ver=d6
```

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:16:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
```

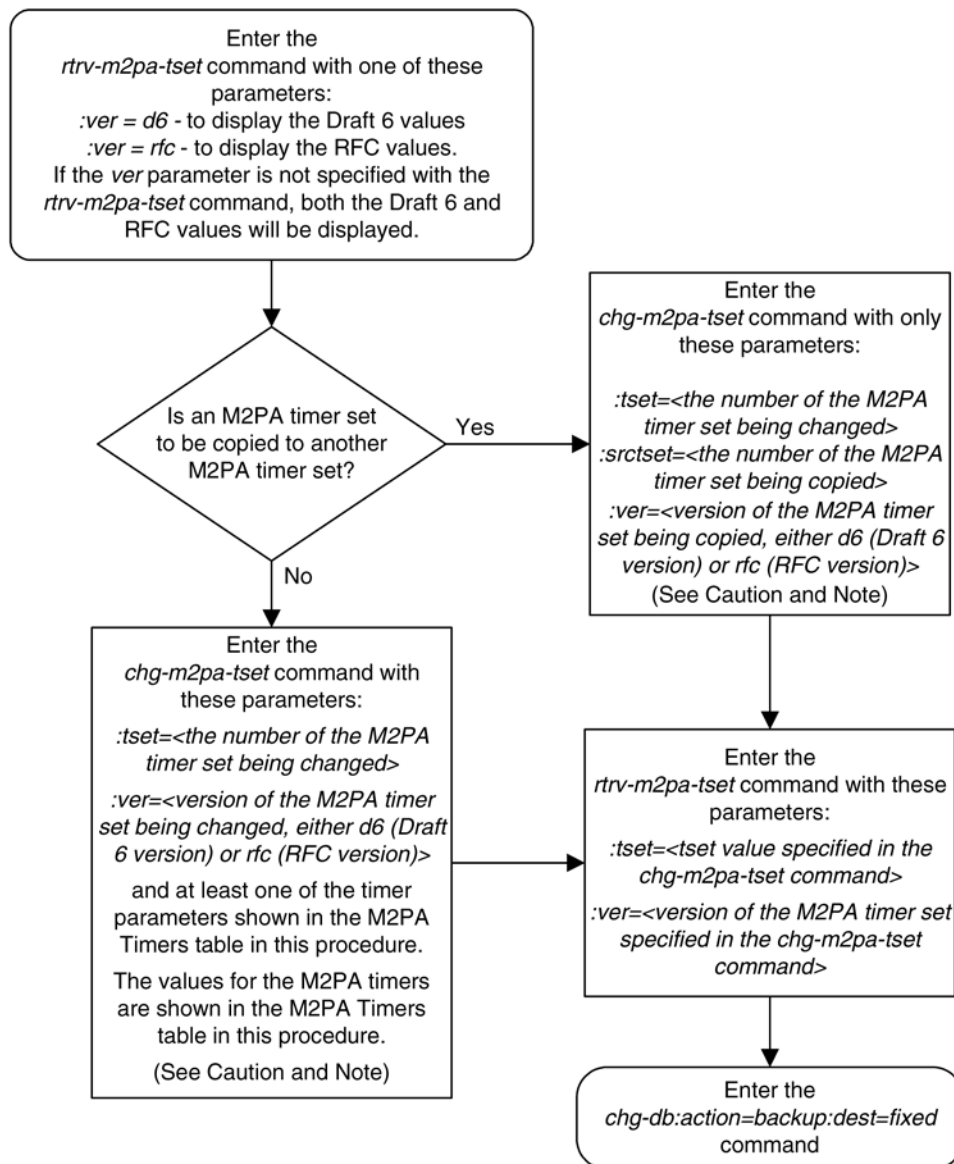
```
M2PA Draft 6 Timers (in msec, T16 in microsec)
```

TSET	T1	T2	T3	T4N	T4E	T5	T6	T7	T16	T17	T18
9	27500	-----	3850	45000	450	5700	3750	1150	250000	375	8750

4. Back up the new changes, using the `chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed` command. These messages should appear; the active Maintenance and Administration Subsystem Processor (MASP) appears first.

```
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on active MASP.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on active MASP to fixed disk complete.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on standby MASP.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on standby MASP to fixed disk complete.
```

Figure 40: Changing an M2PA Timer Set



Notes:

1. Either the timer parameters or the *srctset* parameter must be specified with the *chg-m2pa-tset* command. Both the timer parameters and the *srctset* parameter cannot be specified with the *chg-m2pa-tset* command.
2. If the *ver* parameter is not specified with the *chg-m2pa-tset* command, the RFC values will be changed. To change the Draft 6 values, the *ver=d6* parameter must be specified with the *chg-m2pa-tset* command.

Caution: Changing an M2PA timer set may affect the performance of any associations using the timer set being changed.

Changing the SCTP Checksum Algorithm Option for M2PA Associations

Use this procedure to change the SCTP checksum algorithm, either Adler-32 or CRC-32c, applied to traffic on SCTP associations. The `sctpchecksum` parameter of the `chg-sg-opts` command is used to change this option. The Adler-32 and CRC-32c checksum algorithms specified in this procedure applies to all the associations that are assigned to all the IP cards running the IPLIM or IPLIMI applications. This option is a system-wide option. To apply this option to associations assigned to cards running the SS7IPGW, IPGWI, or IPSG applications, perform these procedures.

- [Changing the SCTP Checksum Algorithm Option for IPSG M2PA Associations](#) on page 917
- [Changing the SCTP Checksum Algorithm Option for IPSG M3UA Associations](#) on page 929
- [Changing the SCTP Checksum Algorithm Option for M3UA and SUA Associations](#) on page 581

The `sctpchecksum` parameter contains another value, `percard`, that allows either the Adler-32 or CRC-32c SCTP checksum algorithm to be specified for the all the associations assigned to a specific card. With this option specified, the Adler-32 checksum algorithm can be specified for the associations on one card and the CRC-32c checksum algorithm can be specified for the associations on another card. Setting the `sctpchecksum` parameter to `percard` changes the SCTP checksum algorithm for the associations assigned to a card to the SCTP checksum algorithm value for that card. The checksum algorithm for individual cards is provisioned by performing the [Configuring an IP Card](#) on page 115 procedure.

Once the SCTP checksum option has been changed, the associations on each IP card need to be reset by changing the `open` parameter value for each association to `no`, then back to `yes`. This ensures that the associations on the IP card are using the new SCTP checksum algorithm.

Canceling the RTRV-ASSOC Command

Because the `rtrv-assoc` command used in this procedure can output information for a long period of time, the `rtrv-assoc` command can be canceled and the output to the terminal stopped. There are three ways that the `rtrv-assoc` command can be canceled.

- Press the F9 function key on the keyboard at the terminal where the `rtrv-assoc` command was entered.
- Enter the `canc-cmd` without the `trm` parameter at the terminal where the `rtrv-assoc` command was entered.
- Enter the `canc-cmd:trm=<xx>`, where `<xx>` is the terminal where the `rtrv-assoc` command was entered, from another terminal other than the terminal where the `rtrv-assoc` command was entered. To enter the `canc-cmd:trm=<xx>` command, the terminal must allow Security Administration commands to be entered from it and the user must be allowed to enter Security Administration commands. The terminal's permissions can be verified with the `rtrv-secu-trm` command. The user's permissions can be verified with the `rtrv-user` or `rtrv-secu-user` commands.

For more information about the `canc-cmd` command, go to the *Commands Manual*.

1. Display the current IP options in the database by entering the `rtrv-sg-opts` command. The following is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:16:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
SCTPCSUM:      adler32
```

Note: The `rtrv-sg-opts` command output contains other fields that are not used by this procedure. If you wish to see all the fields displayed by the `rtrv-sg-opts` command, see the `rtrv-sg-opts` command description in the *Commands Manual*.

2. Display the cards in the EAGLE 5 ISS by entering the `rtrv-card` command. This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-15 16:34:56 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
CARD  TYPE      APPL      LSET NAME      LINK SLC  LSET NAME      LINK SLC
1101  TSM          SCCP
1102  TSM          GLS
1104  ACMENET      STPLAN
1113  GSPM         EOAM
1114  TDM-A
1115  GSPM         EOAM
1116  TDM-B
1117  MDAL
1201  LIMDS0      SS7ANSI  lsn1           A    0    lsn2           B    1
1202  DCM         IPLIM    ipnode2        A    1
1203  LIMV35      SS7ANSI  lsn2           A    0    lsn1           B    1
1204  LIMATM      ATMANSI  atmgwy         A    0
1205  DCM         IPLIM    ipnode1        A    0    ipnode3        B    1
1207  DCM         IPLIM    ipnode2        A    0
1303  DCM         IPLIM    ipnode3        A    0    ipnode1        B    1
1305  DCM         IPLIM    ipnode4        A    0
1308  DCM         IPLIM    ipnode3        B    2
        ipnode1        A1   2    ipnode4        B2   1
1315  DCM         SS7IPGW  ipgtwy1        A
1317  DCM         IPGWI    ipgtwy2        A
```

Record the card location, shown in the `LOC` column, and signaling link, shown in the `LINK` column, information for all cards running the `IPLIM` or `IPLIMI` applications.

3. Change the SCTP checksum option in the database using the `chg-sg-opts` command. For this example, enter this command.

```
chg-sg-opts:sctpcsum=crc32c
```

When this command has successfully completed, the following message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:19:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
CHG-SG-OPTS: MASP A - COMPLTD
```

Continue the procedure by performing one of these actions.

- If the `sctpcsum` parameter value was changed to either `adler32` or `crc32c`, continue the procedure with [Step 4](#) on page 242.
- If the `sctpcsum` parameter value was changed to `percard`, perform the [Configuring an IP Card](#) on page 115 procedure to assign an `sctpcsum` parameter value to all the cards running the `IPLIM` or `IPLIMI` applications. After the [Configuring an IP Card](#) on page 115 procedure has been performed, continue the procedure with [Step 5](#) on page 242.

- Verify that the SCTP checksum algorithm was changed using the `rtrv-sg-opts` command. The SCTP checksum algorithm option value is shown in the SCTPCSUM parameter. The following is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:16:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
SCTPCSUM:      crc32c
```

Note: The `rtrv-sg-opts` command output contains other fields that are not used by this procedure. If you wish to see all the fields displayed by the `rtrv-sg-opts` command, see the `rtrv-sg-opts` command description in the *Commands Manual*.

- Select one of the IP cards shown in the `rtrv-card` output in [Step 2](#) on page 241 running the IPLIM or IPLIMI applications. Place the signaling links on this card out of service using the `dact-slk` command. For this example, enter these commands.

```
dact-slk:loc=1308:link=a1
```

```
dact-slk:loc=1308:link=b
```

```
dact-slk:loc=1308:link=b2
```

When these commands have successfully completed, this message appears.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-12 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
Deactivate Link message sent to card
```

- Display the IP addresses of the IP links in the database by entering the `rtrv-ip-lnk` command. The following is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-12-28 21:17:37 GMT EAGLE5 40.0.0
```

LOC	PORT	IPADDR	SUBMASK	DUPLEX	SPEED	MACTYPE	AUTO	MCAST
1202	A	192.1.1.10	255.255.255.0	HALF	10	DIX	NO	NO
1202	B	-----	-----	HALF	10	DIX	NO	NO
1205	A	192.1.1.12	255.255.255.0	HALF	10	DIX	NO	NO
1205	B	-----	-----	HALF	10	DIX	NO	NO
1207	A	192.1.1.14	255.255.255.0	HALF	10	DIX	NO	NO
1207	B	-----	-----	HALF	10	DIX	NO	NO
1303	A	192.1.1.20	255.255.255.0	HALF	10	DIX	NO	NO
1303	B	-----	-----	HALF	10	DIX	NO	NO
1305	A	192.1.1.22	255.255.255.0	HALF	10	DIX	NO	NO
1305	B	-----	-----	HALF	10	DIX	NO	NO
1308	A	192.1.1.24	255.255.255.0	HALF	10	DIX	NO	NO
1308	B	-----	-----	HALF	10	DIX	NO	NO
1315	A	192.1.1.50	255.255.255.0	HALF	10	DIX	NO	NO
1315	B	-----	-----	HALF	10	DIX	NO	NO
1317	A	192.1.1.52	255.255.255.0	HALF	10	DIX	NO	NO
1317	B	-----	-----	HALF	10	DIX	NO	NO

```
IP-LNK      table is (16 of 2048) 1% full.
```

- Display the current IP host information in the database by entering the `rtrv-ip-host` command. The following is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-12-28 21:17:37 GMT EAGLE5 40.0.0
```

LOCAL IPADDR	LOCAL HOST
192.1.1.10	IPNODE1-1201
192.1.1.12	IPNODE1-1203
192.1.1.14	IPNODE1-1205
192.1.1.20	IPNODE2-1201
192.1.1.22	IPNODE2-1203
192.1.1.24	IPNODE2-1205

```

192.1.1.32      KC-HLR2
192.1.1.50      DN-MS1
192.1.1.52      DN-MS2

REMOTE IPADDR  REMOTE HOST
150.1.1.5      NCDEPTECONOMIC_DEVELOPMENT. SOUTHEASTERN_COORIDOR_ASHVL. GOV

IP Host table is (10 of 2048) 1% full

```

8. Display the associations assigned to the IP card specified in [Step 5](#) on page 242, using the `rtrv-assoc` command with the local host name of the associations assigned to the IP card. To find the local host name of the association, the card location of the IP card is assigned to an IP address in the IP link table (`rtrv-ip-lnk` output). The IP address is assigned to a hostname in the IP host table (`rtrv-ip-host` output).

For this example, the local host name of associations assigned to the IP card 1308 (the card specified in [Step 5](#) on page 242) is IPNODE2-1205. Enter this command.

```
rtrv-assoc:lhost=ipnode2-1205
```

The following is an example of the possible output.

```

rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
CARD IPLNK
ANAME      LOC  PORT  LINK ADAPTER  LPORT  RPORT  OPEN  ALW
assoc2     1308 A    A1   M2PA    2187    1025   YES   YES
assoc4     1308 A    B    M2PA    3290    1025   YES   YES
assoc5     1308 A    B2   M2PA    1057    1025   YES   YES

IP Appl Sock/Assoc table is (9 of 4000) 1% full
Assoc Buffer Space Used (600 KB of 3200 KB) on LOC = 1308

```

9. Change the value of the open parameter of the associations shown in [Step 8](#) on page 243 to no by specifying the `chg-assoc` command with the `open=no` parameter. For this example, enter this command.

```
chg-assoc:aname=assoc2:open=no
```

```
chg-assoc:aname=assoc4:open=no
```

```
chg-assoc:aname=assoc5:open=no
```

When this command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```

rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
CHG-ASSOC: MASP A - COMPLTD;

```

10. Change the value of the open parameter of the associations changed in [Step 9](#) on page 243 to yes by specifying the `chg-assoc` command with the `open=yes` parameter. For this example, enter this command.

```
chg-assoc:aname=assoc2:open=yes
```

```
chg-assoc:aname=assoc4:open=yes
```

```
chg-assoc:aname=assoc5:open=yes
```

When this command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```

rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
CHG-ASSOC: MASP A - COMPLTD;

```

11. Verify the checksum algorithm that is assigned to the associations shown in [Step 10](#) on page 243 by entering the `sctp -a` pass command with the card location of the IP card specified in [Step 5](#) on page 242 and the name of the associations specified in [Step 10](#) on page 243. For this example, enter this command.

```
pass:loc=1308:cmd="sctp -a assoc2 "
```

The following is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-28 21:16:37 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
Aname          Local          Local  Primary          Remote
                IP Address      Port   Address          Port
assoc2          192.1.1.24      2187   192.168.112.4   1025
                192.1.1.24

Configuration                                State
Retransmission Mode = LIN                    State = OPEN
Min. Retransmission Timeout = 10              ULP association id = 18
Max. Retransmission Timeout = 800             Number of nets = 2
Max. Number of Retries = 10                   Inbound Streams = 1
Min. Congestion Window = 3000                 Outbound Streams = 2
Inbound Streams = 2
Outbound Streams = 2
Checksum Algorithm = crc32c

Nets Data

IP Address      192.168.112.4      State      Reachable
Port            1025                  Primary    YES
MTU             1500                  cwnd       16384
sssthresh       16384                  RTT        120

IP Address      192.168.112.5      State      Reachable
Port            7777                  Primary    NO
MTU             1500                  cwnd       16384
sssthresh       16384                  RTT        120

Last Net Sent To = 192.168.112.4
Last Net Rcvd From = 192.168.112.4
Over All Error Count = 0
Peers Rwnd = 13880
My Rwnd = 16384
Max Window = 16384
Initial Seq Number = 24130
Next Sending Seq Number = 124686
Last Acked Seq Number = 124669
Maximum Outbound Char Count = 16384
Current Outbound Char Count = 2112
Number Unsent Char Count = 0
Outbound Data Chunk Count = 16
Number Unsent = 0
Number To Retransmit = 0

ip datagrams rcvd = 155402
ip datagrams with data chunks rcvd = 120844
data chunks rcvd = 367908
data chunks read = 367900
dup tsns rcvd = 8
sacks rcvd = 38734
gap ack blocks rcvd = 3
heartbeat requests rcvd = 135
heartbeat acks rcvd = 52
heartbeat requests sent = 52
```

```

        ip datagrams sent = 129254
    ip datagrams with data chunks sent = 73084
        data chunks sent = 396330
    retransmit data chunks sent = 135
        sacks sent = 64872
        send failed = 0
    retransmit timer count = 0
    consecutive retransmit timeouts = 0
    RTT between RMIN and RMAX inclusive = 6
    RTT greater than RMAX = 0
    fast retransmit count = 135
    recv timer count = 0
    heartbeat timer count = 244
    none left tosend = 0
    none left rwnd gate = 5
    none left cwnd gate = 8
;

    rlghncxa03w 08-04-28 21:16:37 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0

    SCTP command complete

```

pass:loc=1308:cmd="sctp -a assoc4 "

The following is an example of the possible output.

```

    rlghncxa03w 08-04-28 21:16:37 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
    Aname          Local          Local   Primary      Remote
                   IP Address      Port    Address      Port
    assoc4         192.1.1.24         3290    192.168.112.4 1025
                   192.1.1.24

```

Configuration		State	
Retransmission Mode = LIN		State = OPEN	
Min. Retransmission Timeout = 10		ULP association id = 18	
Max. Retransmission Timeout = 800		Number of nets = 2	
Max. Number of Retries = 10		Inbound Streams = 1	
Min. Congestion Window = 3000		Outbound Streams = 2	
Inbound Streams = 2			
Outbound Streams = 2			
Checksum Algorithm = crc32c			


```

                                Nets Data

```

IP Address	192.168.112.4	State	Reachable
Port	1025	Primary	YES
MTU	1500	cwnd	16384
ssthresh	16384	RTO	120
IP Address	192.168.112.5	State	Reachable
Port	7777	Primary	NO
MTU	1500	cwnd	16384
ssthresh	16384	RTO	120


```

        Last Net Sent To = 192.168.112.4
        Last Net Rcvd From = 192.168.112.4
        Over All Error Count = 0
        Peers Rwnd = 13880
        My Rwnd = 16384
        Max Window = 16384
        Initial Seq Number = 24130
        Next Sending Seq Number = 124686
        Last Acked Seq Number = 124669

```

```

Maximum Outbound Char Count = 16384
Current Outbound Char Count = 2112
  Number Unsent Char Count = 0
  Outbound Data Chunk Count = 16
    Number Unsent = 0
    Number To Retransmit = 0

    ip datagrams rcvd = 155402
ip datagrams with data chunks rcvd = 120844
  data chunks rcvd = 367908
  data chunks read = 367900
  dup tsns rcvd = 8
  sacks rcvd = 38734
  gap ack blocks rcvd = 3
  heartbeat requests rcvd = 135
  heartbeat acks rcvd = 52
  heartbeat requests sent = 52
  ip datagrams sent = 129254
ip datagrams with data chunks sent = 73084
  data chunks sent = 396330
  retransmit data chunks sent = 135
  sacks sent = 64872
  send failed = 0
  retransmit timer count = 0
  consecutive retransmit timeouts = 0
RTT between RMIN and RMAX inclusive = 6
  RTT greater than RMAX = 0
  fast retransmit count = 135
  recv timer count = 0
  heartbeat timer count = 244
  none left tosend = 0
  none left rwnd gate = 5
  none left cwnd gate = 8

;

rlghncxa03w 08-04-28 21:16:37 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0

SCTP command complete

```

```
pass:loc=1308:cmd="sctp -a assoc5 "
```

The following is an example of the possible output.

```

rlghncxa03w 08-04-28 21:16:37 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
Aname      Local      Local      Primary      Remote
           IP Address  Port      Address      Port
assoc5     192.1.1.24  1057      192.168.112.4 1025
           192.1.1.24

Configuration                                     State
Retransmission Mode = LIN                          State = OPEN
Min. Retransmission Timeout = 10                    ULP association id = 18
Max. Retransmission Timeout = 800                   Number of nets = 2
Max. Number of Retries = 10                         Inbound Streams = 1
Min. Congestion Window = 3000                       Outbound Streams = 2
Inbound Streams = 2
Outbound Streams = 2
Checksum Algorithm = crc32c

Nets Data

IP Address      192.168.112.4      State      Reachable

```

```

Port      1025      Primary  YES
MTU       1500      cwnd    16384
sssthresh 16384      RTO     120

IP Address 192.168.112.5  State   Reachable
Port      7777      Primary NO
MTU       1500      cwnd    16384
sssthresh 16384      RTO     120

      Last Net Sent To = 192.168.112.4
      Last Net Rcvd From = 192.168.112.4
      Over All Error Count = 0
      Peers Rwnd = 13880
      My Rwnd = 16384
      Max Window = 16384
      Initial Seq Number = 24130
      Next Sending Seq Number = 124686
      Last Acked Seq Number = 124669
      Maximum Outbound Char Count = 16384
      Current Outbound Char Count = 2112
      Number Unsent Char Count = 0
      Outbound Data Chunk Count = 16
      Number Unsent = 0
      Number To Retransmit = 0

      ip datagrams rcvd = 155402
ip datagrams with data chunks rcvd = 120844
      data chunks rcvd = 367908
      data chunks read = 367900
      dup tsns rcvd = 8
      sacks rcvd = 38734
      gap ack blocks rcvd = 3
      heartbeat requests rcvd = 135
      heartbeat acks rcvd = 52
      heartbeat requests sent = 52
      ip datagrams sent = 129254
ip datagrams with data chunks sent = 73084
      data chunks sent = 396330
      retransmit data chunks sent = 135
      sacks sent = 64872
      send failed = 0
      retransmit timer count = 0
      consecutive retransmit timeouts = 0
      RTT between RMIN and RMAX inclusive = 6
      RTT greater than RMAX = 0
      fast retransmit count = 135
      rcv timer count = 0
      heartbeat timer count = 244
      none left tosend = 0
      none left rwnd gate = 5
      none left cwnd gate = 8
;

rlghncxa03w 08-04-28 21:16:37 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0

SCTP command complete

```

If the checksum algorithm shown in any of the associations displayed in this step do not match the checksum algorithm specified in [Step 3](#) on page 241, contact the Customer Care Center. Refer to [Customer Care Center](#) on page 3 for the contact information.

If the checksum algorithm shown in all of the associations displayed in this step match the checksum algorithm specified in [Step 3](#) on page 241, continue the procedure with [Step 12](#) on page 248.

12. Put the signaling links that were placed out of service in [Step 5](#) on page 242 back into service using the `act -slk` command. For example, enter this command.

```
act-slk:loc=1308:link=a1
```

```
act-slk:loc=1308:link=b
```

```
act-slk:loc=1308:link=b2
```

When these commands have successfully completed, this message appears.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-07 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
Activate Link message sent to card
```

13. Verify the in-service normal (IS-NR) status of the signaling link by using the `rept -stat -slk` command and specifying the card location and link values specified in [Step 12](#) on page 248.

For example, enter these commands.

```
rept-stat-slk:loc=1308:link=a1
```

This message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:16:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
SLK      LSN      CLLI      PST      SST      AST
1308,A1  ipnode1  -----  IS-NR      Avail    ----
Command Completed.
```

```
rept-stat-slk:loc=1308:link=b
```

This message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:16:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
SLK      LSN      CLLI      PST      SST      AST
1308,B   ipnode3  -----  IS-NR      Avail    ----
Command Completed.
```

```
rept-stat-slk:loc=1308:link=b2
```

This message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:16:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
SLK      LSN      CLLI      PST      SST      AST
1308,B2  ipnode4  -----  IS-NR      Avail    ----
Command Completed.
```

14. Enter the `netstat -p sctp` pass command with the card location of the IP card to determine if any errors have occurred. For this example, enter this command.

```
pass:loc=1308:cmd="netstat -p sctp"
```

The following is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-28 21:16:37 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
ip packets sent..... 1474882
    ip packets sent with data chunk..... 306354
    control chunks (excluding retransmissions)..... 1172759
    ordered data chunks (excluding retransmissions).. 1534350
    unordered data chunks (excluding retransmissions) 0
```



```

    user messages fragmented due to MTU..... 0
    retransmit data chunks sent..... 4
    sacks sent..... 496302
    send failed..... 0
ip packets received..... 1816035
    ip packets received with data chunk..... 989957
    control chunks (excluding duplicates)..... 833141
    ordered data chunks (excluding duplicates)..... 989968
    unordered data chunks (excluding duplicates)..... 0
    user messages reassembled..... 0
    data chunks read..... 988601
    duplicate tsns received..... 0
    sacks received..... 153763
    gap ack blocks received..... 0
    out of the blue..... 4
    with invalid checksum..... 0
connections established..... 2954
    by upper layer..... 0
    by remote endpoint..... 2958
connections terminated..... 4
    ungracefully..... 2952
    gracefully..... 0
associations dropped due to retransmits..... 0
consecutive retransmit timeouts..... 4
retransmit timer count..... 6
fast retransmit count..... 0
heartbeat requests received..... 330275
heartbeat acks received..... 340239
heartbeat requests sent..... 340258
associations supported..... 50
milliseconds cookie life at 4-way start-up handshake. 5000
retransmission attempts allowed at start-up phase.... 8
;

rlghncxa03w 08-04-28 21:16:37 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0

NETSTAT command complete

```

If errors are shown in the pass command output, contact the Customer Care Center. Refer to [Customer Care Center](#) on page 3 for the contact information.

15. Repeat [Step 5](#) on page 242 through [Step 14](#) on page 248 to update the other IP cards in the EAGLE 5 ISS running the IPLIM and IPLIMI applications with the new SCTP checksum algorithm.

If the rtrv-card output in [Step 2](#) on page 241 shows cards running the SS7IPGW, IPGWI, or IPSG applications, continue the procedure with [Step 17](#) on page 249.

16. Back up the database by entering the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command. These messages should appear, the active Maintenance and Administration Subsystem Processor (MASP) appears first.

```

BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on active MASP.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on active MASP to fixed disk complete.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on standby MASP.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on standby MASP to fixed disk complete.

```

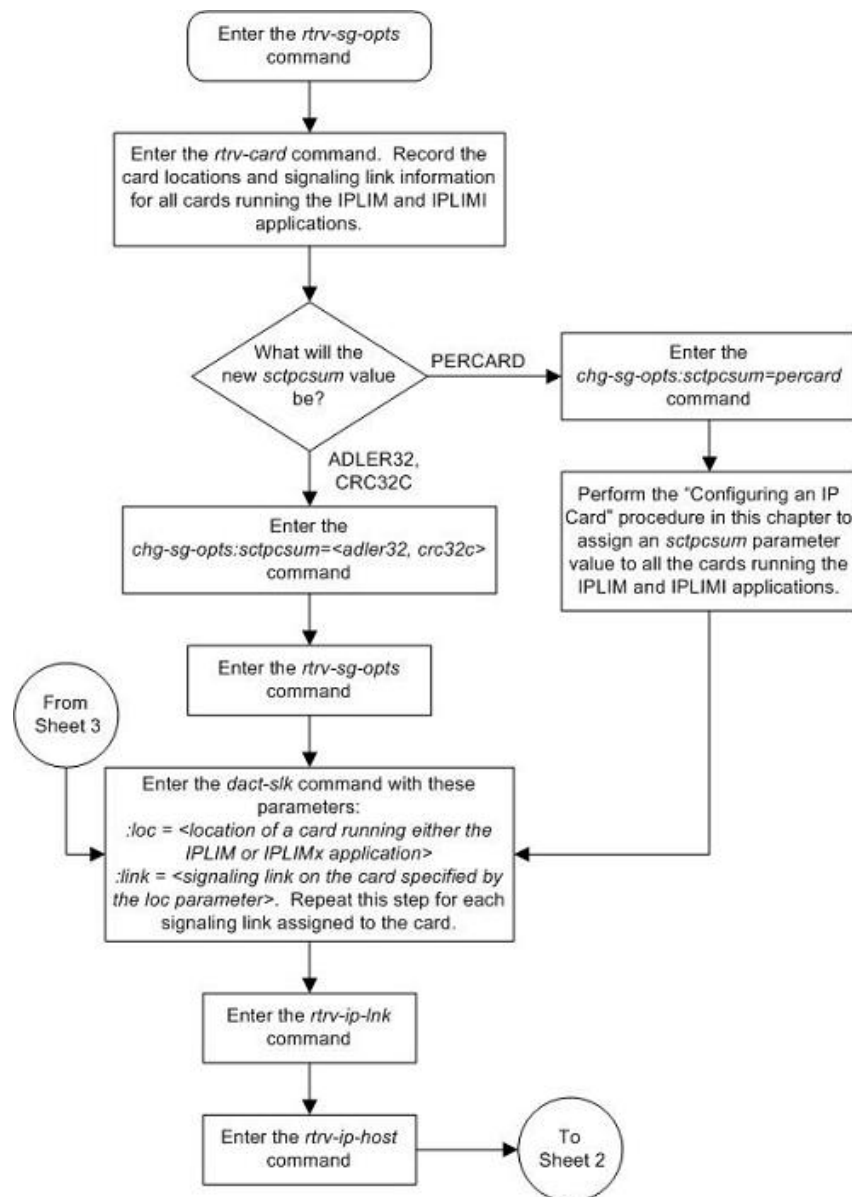
17. If the rtrv-card output in [Step 2](#) on page 241 shows cards running the SS7IPGW or IPGWI applications, perform the [Changing the SCTP Checksum Algorithm Option for M3UA and SUA Associations](#) on page 581 procedure.

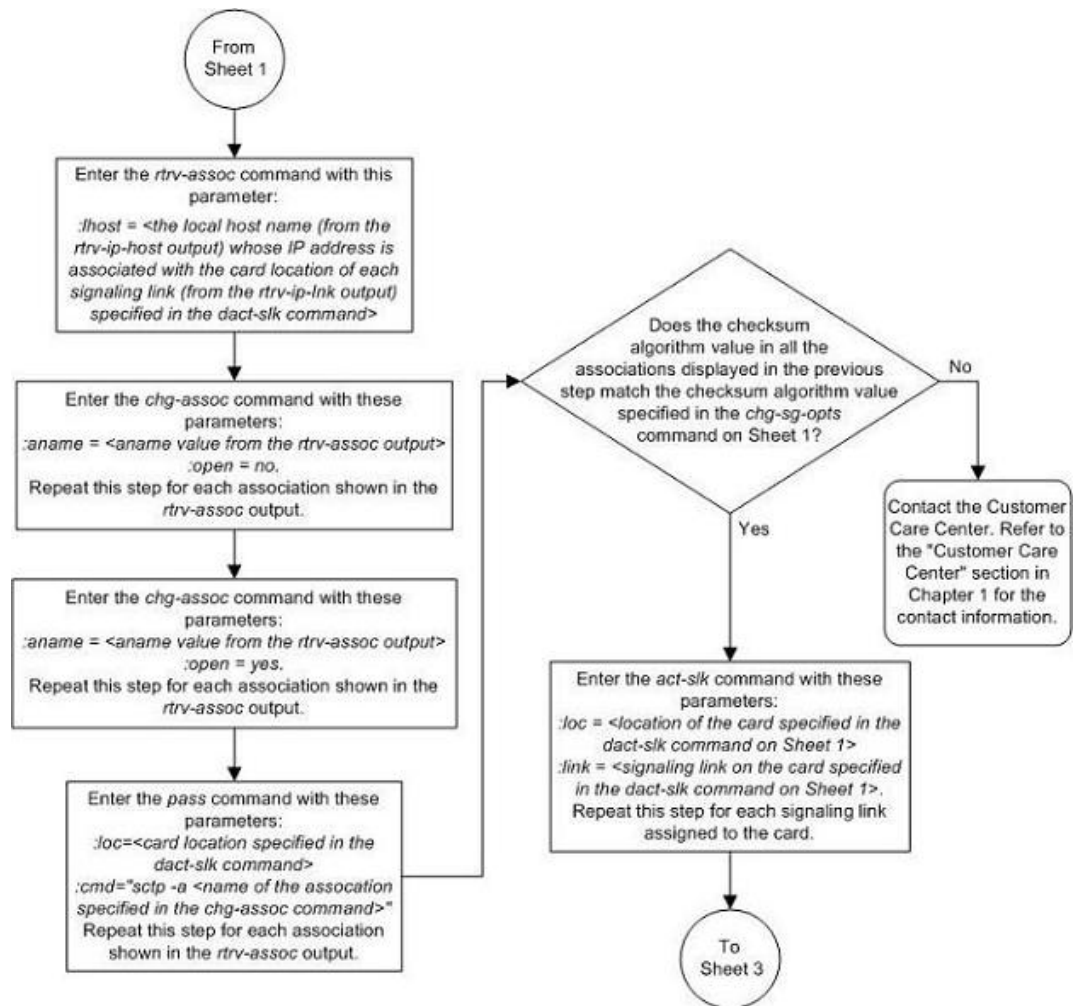
If the rtrv-card output in [Step 2](#) on page 241 shows cards running the IPSG application, perform these procedures.

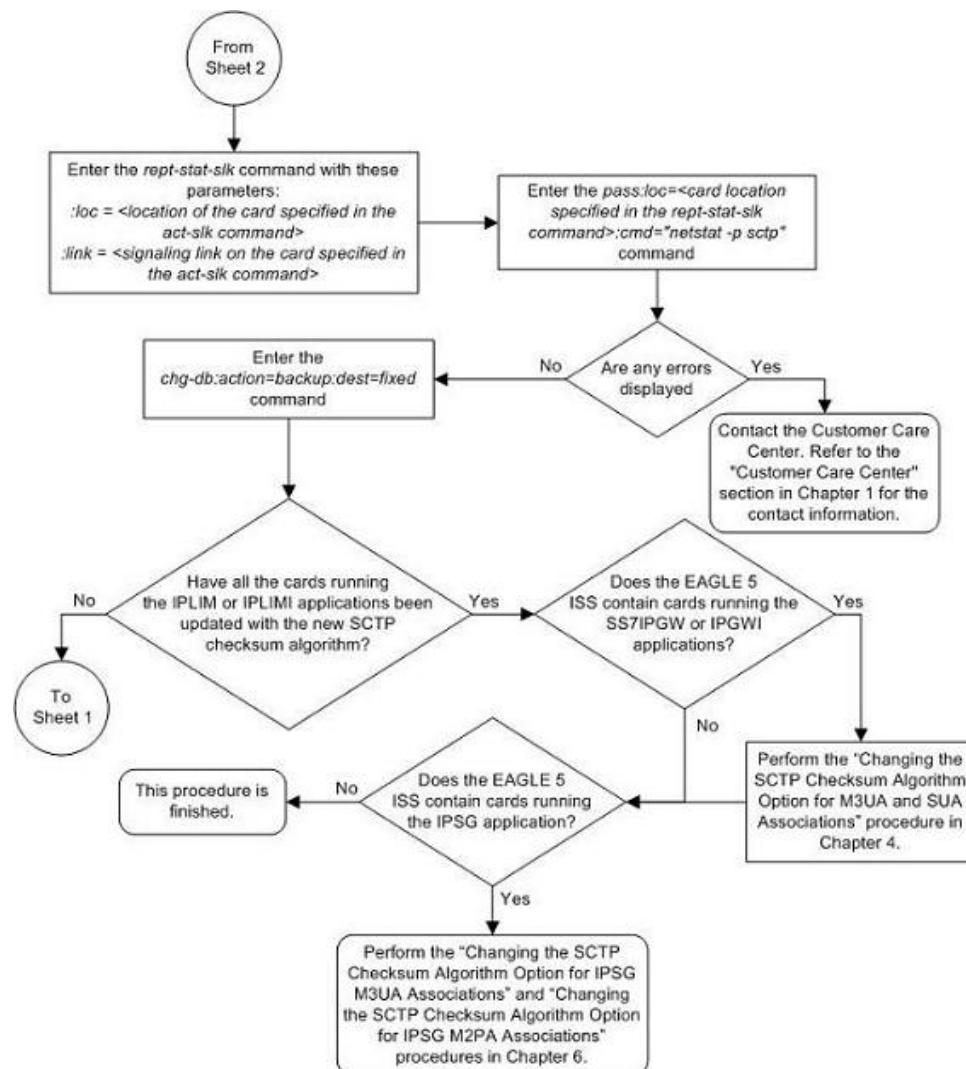
- [Changing the SCTP Checksum Algorithm Option for IP7 M3UA Associations](#) on page 929
- [Changing the SCTP Checksum Algorithm Option for IP7 M2PA Associations](#) on page 917

If the `rtrv-card` output in [Step 2](#) on page 241 shows that there are no cards running the SS7IPGW, IPGWI, or IP7 applications, this procedure is finished.

Figure 41: Changing the SCTP Checksum Algorithm Option for M2PA Associations







Turning the Large BICC MSU Support for IP Signaling Feature Off

This procedure is used to turn off the Large BICC (Bearer Independent Call Control) MSU Support for IP Signaling feature, using the `chg-ctrl-feat` command.

The `chg-ctrl-feat` command uses these parameters:

- :partnum – The part number of the Large BICC MSU Support for IP Signaling feature, 893018401.
- :status=off – used to turn off the Large BICC MSU Support for IP Signaling feature.

The status of the Large BICC MSU Support for IP Signaling controlled feature must be on and is shown with the `rtrv-ctrl-feat` command.



CAUTION

CAUTION: If the Large BICC MSU Support for IP Signaling feature is turned off, the EAGLE 5 ISS will not process BICC messages with a signaling information field (SIF) that is larger than 272 bytes.

1. Display the status of the Large BICC MSU Support for IP Signaling feature by entering the `rtrv-ctrl-feat:partnum=893018401` command. The following is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:15:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
The following features have been permanently enabled:
```

Feature Name	Partnum	Status	Quantity
Large BICC MSU for IP Sig	893018401	on	----

The following features have been temporarily enabled:

Feature Name	Partnum	Status	Quantity	Trial Period Left
Zero entries found.				

The following features have expired temporary keys:

Feature Name	Partnum
Zero entries found.	

If the status of the Large BICC MSU Support for IP Signaling feature is off, or if the Large BICC MSU Support for IP Signaling feature is not enabled, this procedure cannot be performed.

2. Turn off the Large BICC MSU Support for IP Signaling feature by entering the `chg-ctrl-feat` command with the `status=off` parameter. For example, enter this command.

```
chg-ctrl-feat:partnum=893018401:status=off
```

When this command has successfully completed, the following message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:15:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
CHG-CTRL-FEAT: MASP B - COMPLTD
```

3. Verify that the Large BICC MSU Support for IP Signaling feature has been turned off by using the `rtrv-ctrl-feat:partnum=893018401` command. The following is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:15:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
The following features have been permanently enabled:
```

Feature Name	Partnum	Status	Quantity
Large BICC MSU for IP Sig	893018401	off	----

The following features have been temporarily enabled:

Feature Name	Partnum	Status	Quantity	Trial Period Left
Zero entries found.				

The following features have expired temporary keys:

Feature Name	Partnum
Zero entries found.	

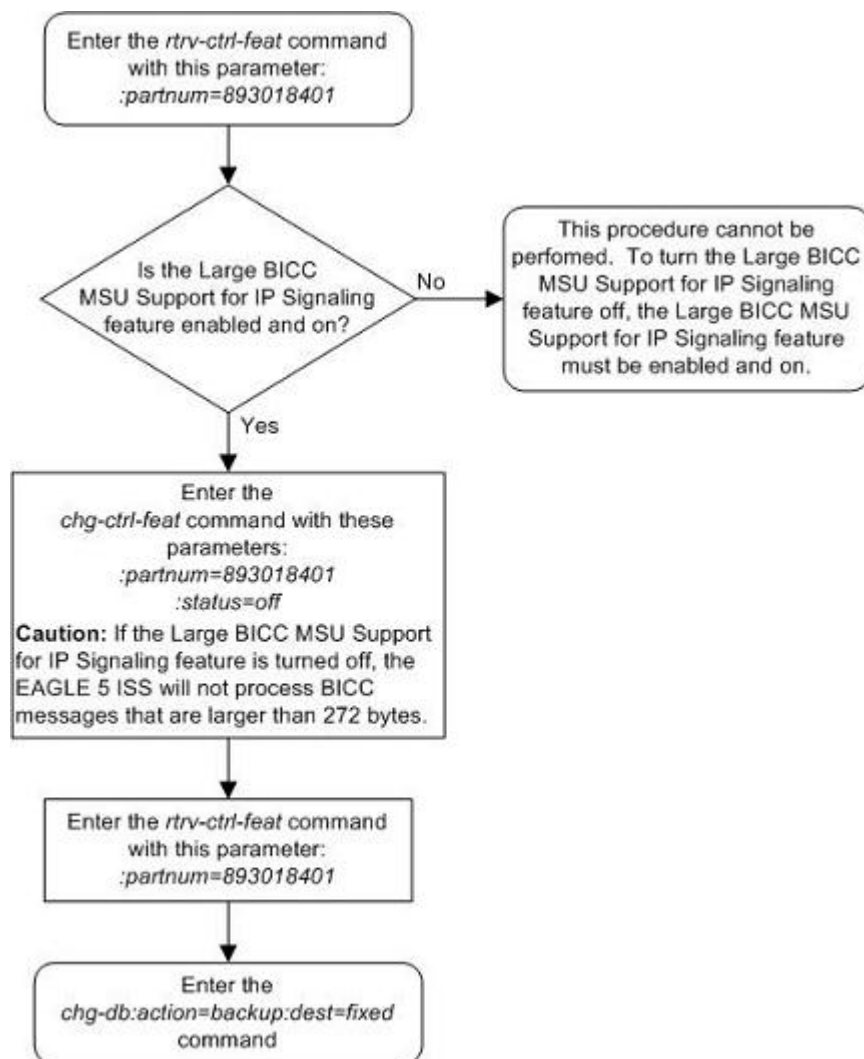
4. Back up the new changes using the `chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed` command. These messages should appear, the active Maintenance and Administration Subsystem Processor (MASP) appears first.

```

BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on active MASP.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on active MASP to fixed disk complete.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on standby MASP.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on standby MASP to fixed disk complete.

```

Figure 42: Turning the Large BICC MSU Support for IP Signaling Feature Off



Chapter 4

IETF M3UA and SUA Configuration Procedures

Topics:

- [*Adding IETF M3UA and SUA Components Page 257*](#)
- [*Adding an IPGWx Card Page 259*](#)
- [*Configuring an IPGWx Linkset Page 270*](#)
- [*Adding a Mate IPGWx Linkset to another IPGWx Linkset Page 295*](#)
- [*Adding an IPGWx Signaling Link Page 308*](#)
- [*Enabling the Large System # Links Controlled Feature Page 322*](#)
- [*Configuring an IP Link Page 330*](#)
- [*Adding an IP Host Page 356*](#)
- [*Configuring an IP Card Page 360*](#)
- [*Adding an IP Route Page 370*](#)
- [*Adding an M3UA or SUA Association Page 378*](#)
- [*Adding a New Association to a New Application Server Page 388*](#)
- [*Adding an Existing Association to a New Application Server Page 396*](#)
- [*Adding a New Association to an Existing Application Server Page 406*](#)
- [*Adding an Existing Association to an Existing Application Server Page 417*](#)
- [*Adding a Routing Key Containing an Application Server Page 428*](#)
- [*Adding a Network Appearance Page 448*](#)
- [*Activating the Large BICC MSU Support for IP Signaling Feature Page 454*](#)
- [*Removing IETF M3UA and SUA Components Page 461*](#)
- [*Removing an IPGWx Card Page 462*](#)
- [*Removing an IPGWx Signaling Link Page 464*](#)
- [*Removing a Mate IPGWx Linkset from another IPGWx Linkset Page 470*](#)

Chapter 4, IETF M3UA and SUA Configuration Procedures, describes the procedures necessary to configure the components necessary to establish IP connections using M3UA or SUA associations on IPGWx signaling links.

- [*Removing an IP Host Assigned to an IPGWx Card Page 481*](#)
- [*Removing an IP Route Page 486*](#)
- [*Removing an M3UA or SUA Association Page 490*](#)
- [*Removing an Association from an Application Server Page 493*](#)
- [*Removing a Routing Key Containing an Application Server Page 498*](#)
- [*Removing a Network Appearance Page 507*](#)
- [*Changing IETF M3UA and SUA Components Page 509*](#)
- [*Changing IP Options Page 510*](#)
- [*Changing the Attributes of an M3UA or SUA Association Page 513*](#)
- [*Changing the Buffer Size of an M3UA or SUA Association Page 528*](#)
- [*Changing the Host Values of an M3UA or SUA Association Page 538*](#)
- [*Configuring SCTP Retransmission Control for an M3UA or SUA Association Page 553*](#)
- [*Changing an Application Server Page 560*](#)
- [*Changing the CIC Values in an Existing Routing Key Containing an Application Server Page 565*](#)
- [*Changing the Routing Context Value in an Existing Routing Key Page 575*](#)
- [*Changing the SCTP Checksum Algorithm Option for M3UA and SUA Associations Page 581*](#)
- [*Changing a UA Parameter Set Page 598*](#)
- [*Turning the Large BICC MSU Support for IP Signaling Feature Off Page 609*](#)

Adding IETF M3UA and SUA Components

This section describes how to configure the components necessary to establish IP connections using M3UA or SUA associations on IPGWx signaling links. IPGWx signaling links are signaling links assigned to cards running either the SS7IPGW or IPGWI applications. The SS7IPGW application supports point-to-multipoint connectivity for ANSI networks. The IPGWI application supports point-to-multipoint connectivity for ITU networks.

The configuration of these IP connections consists of these items.

1. Configure the IPGWx card with the [Adding an IPGWx Card](#) on page 259 procedure. Turn the ISUP-over-IP (ipisup) feature with the `chg-feat` command.

Note: Before turning on the ISUP-over-IP feature (ipisup) feature, make sure you have purchased these features. If you are not sure whether you have purchased the ISUP-over-IP feature, contact your Tekelec Sales Representative or Account Representative. Once a feature has been turned on with the `chg-feat` command, the feature cannot be turned off.

2. Configure the required destination point codes - see Chapter 2, "Configuring Destination Tables," in the *Database Administration Manual - SS7*.
3. Configure the required IPGWx linksets with the [Configuring an IPGWx Linkset](#) on page 270 procedure. If you wish to add a mate IPGWx linkset to another IPGWx linkset, perform the [Adding a Mate IPGWx Linkset to another IPGWx Linkset](#) on page 295 procedure.
4. Configure the IPGWx signaling links with the [Adding an IPGWx Signaling Link](#) on page 308 procedure. If the addition of these signaling links will exceed the current number of signaling links the EAGLE 5 ISS is allowed to have, the [Enabling the Large System # Links Controlled Feature](#) on page 322 procedure will have to be performed to increase the quantity of signaling links.
5. Configure the required routes - see Chapter 3, "SS7 Configuration," in the *Database Administration Manual - SS7*.
6. IP addresses must be assigned to the IPGWx card configured in step 1 by performing the [Configuring an IP Link](#) on page 330 procedure. There are other IP link parameters that are assigned to the IPGWx card when the IPGWx card is configured. Default values are assigned to these parameters when the IPGWx card is configured. These values can be displayed by the `rtrv-ip-lnk` command. These values can be changed by performing the [Configuring an IP Link](#) on page 330 procedure.
7. Local IP hosts, assigned to the IP addresses assigned to step 6, must be configured in the database by performing the [Adding an IP Host](#) on page 356 procedure. Verify the hosts with the `rtrv-ip-host` command. This establishes a relationship between the IP card related information and the connection related information.
8. When the IP cards are added to the database in step 1, there are IP parameters that control the IP stack that are assigned default values. These parameter values can be displayed by the `rtrv-ip-card` command. These values can be changed by performing the [Configuring an IP Card](#) on page 360 procedure.
9. Static IP routes provide more flexibility in selecting the path to the remote destination and reduces the dependence on default routers. Static IP routes are provisioned by performing the [Adding an IP Route](#) on page 370 procedure.
10. Associations specify a connection between a local host/TCP port and a remote host/TCP port. Three types of associations can be provisioned: M2PA, M3UA, and SUA. Associations that are assigned to IPGWx signaling links must be either M3UA or SUA associations. The M3UA and SUA associations are configured by performing the [Adding an M3UA or SUA Association](#) on

page 378 procedure. M2PA associations that are assigned to IPLIMx signaling links are provisioned with the [Adding an M2PA Association](#) on page 133 procedure in [IETF M2PA Configuration Procedures](#) on page 53. Associations can be assigned to IPSP signaling links also. These associations are configured by performing the [Adding an IPSP M2PA Association](#) on page 714 or [Adding an IPSP M3UA Association](#) on page 726 procedures. A number of fields in the association cannot be configured with the [Adding an M3UA or SUA Association](#) on page 378 procedure and are set to default values. The values of these fields can be displayed using the `rtrv-assoc` command after the [Adding an M3UA or SUA Association](#) on page 378 procedure is performed. These values can be changed by performing these procedures: [Changing the Attributes of an M3UA or SUA Association](#) on page 513, [Changing the Buffer Size of an M3UA or SUA Association](#) on page 528. Only one signaling link can be assigned to an IPGWx card. A maximum of 50 IP connections can be assigned to an IPGWx card.

11. When an M3UA or SUA association is added to the database, UA parameter set 10 is assigned to the association. There are 10 UA parameter sets that can be assigned to an association, but the UA parameter set assignment can be changed, using the [Changing the Attributes of an M3UA or SUA Association](#) on page 513 procedure. The values assigned to each UA parameter set can be changed, except for UA parameter set 10, using the [Changing a UA Parameter Set](#) on page 598 procedure.
12. The application server contains a set of one to 16 associations, of which one or more is normally actively processing traffic. Application servers are configured by performing one of these procedures:
 - [Adding a New Association to a New Application Server](#) on page 388
 - [Adding an Existing Association to a New Application Server](#) on page 396
 - [Adding a New Association to an Existing Application Server](#) on page 406
 - [Adding an Existing Association to an Existing Application Server](#) on page 417

If the associations assigned to application server are M3UA associations, and the `open` parameter value for these associations is `yes`, then the same UA parameter set must be assigned to all of the associations in the application server.

13. Routing keys specify MSU filters for the IP connection. Configure the routing keys with the [Adding a Routing Key Containing an Application Server](#) on page 428 procedure.
14. An internal point code can be provisioned to provide routing to an IP end office node. Configure the internal point codes by performing the [Adding an End Node Internal Point Code](#) on page 624 procedure.
15. The network appearance field identifies the SS7 network context for the message, for the purpose of logically separating the signaling traffic between the SGP (signaling gateway process) and the application server over a common SCTP (stream control transmission protocol) association. This field is contained in the DATA, DUNA, DAVA, DRST, DAUD, SCON, and DUPU messages. Network appearances are configured by performing the [Adding a Network Appearance](#) on page 448 procedure.
16. The EAGLE 5 ISS processes messages with a service information field (SIF) that is 272 bytes or smaller. The Large BICC (Bearer Independent Call Control) MSU Support for IP Signaling feature allows the EAGLE 5 ISS to process BICC messages with a SIF that is larger than 272 bytes. Perform the [Activating the Large BICC MSU Support for IP Signaling Feature](#) on page 454 procedure to enable and turn on the Large BICC MSU Support for IP Signaling feature.

Adding an IPGWx Card

This procedure is used to add an IPGWx card to the database using the `ent -card` command. An IPGWx card is a card that is running either the SS7IPGW or IPGWI applications. A maximum of 64 IPGWx cards can be provisioned in the database. [Table 22: IPGWx Card Types](#) on page 259 shows the cards that can be provisioned in this procedure.

Table 22: IPGWx Card Types

Card Type	Part Number
Single-Slot EDCM	870-2372-01, 870-2372-08, 870-2372-13
E5-ENET	870-2212-xx

The EAGLE 5 ISS can support a mixture of single-slot EDCMs and E5-ENET cards. The EAGLE 5 ISS supports the combinations of the E5-ENET cards and single-slot EDCMs shown in [Table 23: E5-ENET and Single-Slot EDCMs Provisioning Combinations](#) on page 259.

Table 23: E5-ENET and Single-Slot EDCMs Provisioning Combinations

Number of Provisioned E5-ENET Cards	Number of Provisioned Single-Slot EDCMs
100	0
90	20
80	40
70	60
60	80
50	100
40	120
30	140
20	160
18	164

The `ent -card` command uses these parameters.

: `loc` – The location of the card being added to the database.

: `type` – The type of card being added to the database. For this procedure, the value of this parameter is `dcM`.

: `appl` – The application software or GPL that is assigned to the card. For this procedure, the value of this parameter is `ss7ipgw` for ANSI IP network connections or `ipgwi` for ITU IP network connections.

: `force` – If the global title translation feature is on, the `force=yes` parameter allows the LIM to be added to the database even if the current SCCP transactions-per-second threshold is unable

to support the additional SCCP transaction-per-second capacity created by adding the IP card. This parameter is obsolete and is no longer used.

If you have purchased the ISUP-over-IP (ipisup) feature, verify that the ISUP-over-IP feature is turned on (ipisup=on) using the `rtrv-feat` command. If the appropriate feature is off, turn it on with the `chg-feat` command. For more information on the ISUP-over-IP feature, refer to section [Understanding Routing for SS7IPGW and IPGWI Applications](#) on page 27.

Note: Before turning on the ISUP-over-IP feature (ipisup), make sure you have purchased this feature. If you are not sure whether you have purchased the ISUP-over-IP feature, contact your Tekelec Sales Representative or Account Representative. Once a feature has been turned on with the `chg-feat` command, the feature cannot be turned off.

Card Slot Selection

The single-slot EDCM and E5-ENET card can be inserted into any card slot, except for card slots that must remain empty to accommodate dual-slot cards, slots 09 and 10 in each shelf, and slots 1113 through 1118.

To provision a E5-ENET card, the shelf containing the E5-ENET card must have HIPR cards installed in slots 9 and 10 in that shelf. If HIPR cards are not installed in the shelf that the E5-ENET card will occupy, the E5-ENET card will be auto-inhibited when the E5-ENET card is inserted into the shelf. Enter the `rept-stat-gpl:gpl=hipr` command to verify whether or not HIPR cards are installed in the same shelf as the E5-ENET card being provisioned in this procedure.

1. The EAGLE 5 ISS can contain a maximum of 100 E5-ENET cards. If the EAGLE 5 ISS contains 100 E5-ENET cards, no single-slot EDCMs can be provisioned as IPGWx cards (see [Table 23: E5-ENET and Single-Slot EDCMs Provisioning Combinations](#) on page 259). E5-ENET cards can run one of these GPLs: IPSEG, IPLHC, and IPGHC. E5-ENET cards can be provisioned as IPGWx cards if the E5-ENET cards are running the IPGHC GPL. Verify the number of E5-ENET cards running the IPSEG GPL by entering this command.

```
rept-stat-gpl:gpl=ipseg
```

```
rlghncxa03w 08-03-05 08:12:53 GMT 38.0.0  
GPL Auditing ON
```

GPL	CARD	RUNNING	APPROVED	TRIAL
IPSEG	2101	130-003-000	130-003-000	130-002-000
IPSEG	2103	130-003-000	130-003-000	130-002-000
IPSEG	2105	130-003-000	130-003-000	130-002-000
IPSEG	2107	130-003-000	130-003-000	130-002-000

Command Completed.

If 100 entries are shown in the `rept-stat-gpl` output, this procedure cannot be performed. The EAGLE 5 ISS contains the maximum number of E5-ENET cards.

If less than 100 entries are shown in this step, continue the procedure with [Step 2](#) on page 260 and [Step 3](#) on page 261 to verify the number of E5-ENET cards that are running the IPLHC GPLIPLHC and IPGHC GPLs.

2. Verify the number of E5-ENET cards running the IPLHC GPL by entering this command.

```
rept-stat-gpl:gpl=iplhc
```

```
rlghncxa03w 08-03-05 08:12:53 GMT 38.0.0  
GPL Auditing ON
```

GPL	CARD	RUNNING	APPROVED	TRIAL
IPLHC	2201	130-003-000	130-003-000	130-002-000

IPLHC	2203	130-003-000	130-003-000	130-002-000
IPLHC	2205	130-003-000	130-003-000	130-002-000
IPLHC	2207	130-003-000	130-003-000	130-002-000

Command Completed.

3. Verify the number of E5-ENET cards running the IPGHC GPL by entering this command.

```
rept-stat-gpl:gpl=ipghc
```

```
rlghncxa03w 08-03-05 08:12:53 GMT 38.0.0  
GPL Auditing ON
```

GPL	CARD	RUNNING	APPROVED	TRIAL
IPGHC	2301	130-003-000	130-003-000	130-002-000
IPGHC	2303	130-003-000	130-003-000	130-002-000
IPGHC	2305	130-003-000	130-003-000	130-002-000
IPGHC	2307	130-003-000	130-003-000	130-002-000

Command Completed.

If 100 entries are shown in the outputs of [Step 1](#) on page 260, [Step 2](#) on page 260, and [Step 3](#) on page 261, the remainder of this procedure cannot be performed. The EAGLE 5 ISS contains the maximum number of E5-ENET cards.

If less than 100 entries are shown in the outputs of [Step 1](#) on page 260, [Step 2](#) on page 260, and [Step 3](#) on page 261, continue the procedure with [Step 4](#) on page 261, [Step 5](#) on page 261, [Step 6](#) on page 261, and [Step 7](#) on page 262 to verify the number of single-slot EDCMs that are provisioned in the EAGLE 5 ISS.

4. Verify the number of single-slot EDCMs running the SS7IPGW GPL by entering this command.

```
rept-stat-gpl:gpl=ss7ipgw
```

```
rlghncxa03w 08-03-05 08:12:53 GMT 38.0.0  
GPL Auditing ON
```

GPL	CARD	RUNNING	APPROVED	TRIAL
SS7IPGW	2211	130-003-000	130-003-000	130-002-000
SS7IPGW	2213	130-003-000	130-003-000	130-002-000

Command Completed.

5. Verify the number of single-slot EDCMs running the IPGWI GPL by entering this command.

```
rept-stat-gpl:gpl=ipgwi
```

```
rlghncxa03w 08-03-05 08:12:53 GMT 38.0.0  
GPL Auditing ON
```

GPL	CARD	RUNNING	APPROVED	TRIAL
IPGWI	2215	130-003-000	130-003-000	130-002-000
IPGWI	2217	130-003-000	130-003-000	130-002-000

Command Completed.

6. Verify the number of single-slot EDCMs running the IPLIM GPL by entering this command.

```
rept-stat-gpl:gpl=iplim
```

```
rlghncxa03w 08-03-05 08:12:53 GMT 38.0.0  
GPL Auditing ON
```

GPL	CARD	RUNNING	APPROVED	TRIAL
IPLIM	1303	130-003-000	130-003-000	130-002-000
IPLIM	1305	130-003-000	130-003-000	130-002-000

Command Completed.

7. Verify the number of single-slot EDCMs running the IPLIMI GPL by entering this command.

```
rept-stat-gpl:gpl=iplimi
```

```
rlghncxa03w 08-03-05 08:12:53 GMT 38.0.0
GPL Auditing ON
```

GPL	CARD	RUNNING	APPROVED	TRIAL
IPLIMI	2311	130-003-000	130-003-000	130-002-000
IPLIMI	2313	130-003-000	130-003-000	130-002-000

Command Completed.

[Table 23: E5-ENET and Single-Slot EDCMs Provisioning Combinations](#) on page 259 shows the combinations of E5-ENET cards and single-slot EDCMs that the EAGLE 5 ISS will support. If adding the new IPGWx card will exceed the limits shown in [Table 23: E5-ENET and Single-Slot EDCMs Provisioning Combinations](#) on page 259, the new IPGWx card cannot be provisioned in the database and the remainder of this procedure cannot be performed.

If adding the new IPGWx card will not exceed the limits shown in [Table 23: E5-ENET and Single-Slot EDCMs Provisioning Combinations](#) on page 259, one of the following actions can be performed.

- The EAGLE 5 ISS can contain a maximum of 64 IPGWx cards. The cards shown in the `rept-stat-gpl` outputs in [Step 3](#) on page 261, [Step 4](#) on page 261, and [Step 5](#) on page 261 are IPGWx cards. If the sum of the number of entries in these steps is 64, the new IPGWx card cannot be provisioned in the database and the remainder of this procedure cannot be performed.
 - If the sum of the number of entries shown in the `rept-stat-gpl` outputs in [Step 3](#) on page 261, [Step 4](#) on page 261, and [Step 5](#) on page 261 is less than 64, continue the procedure with [Step 8](#) on page 262.
8. Display the cards in the database using the `rtrv-card` command.

This is an example of the possible output. Cards should be distributed throughout the EAGLE 5 ISS for proper power distribution. Refer to the *Installation Manual - EAGLE 5 ISS* for the shelf power distribution.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-03-05 08:12:53 GMT 38.0.0
CARD  TYPE      APPL      LSET NAME      LINK SLC  LSET NAME      LINK SLC
1101   TSM         SCCP
1102   TSM         GLS
1113   GSPM        EOAM
1114   TDM-A
1115   GSPM        EOAM
1116   TDM-B
1117   MDAL
1201   LIMDS0     SS7ANSI    sp2             A      0      sp1             B      0
1203   LIMDS0     SS7ANSI    sp3             A      0
1204   LIMDS0     SS7ANSI    sp3             A      1
1206   LIMDS0     SS7ANSI    nsp3            A      1      nsp4            B      1
1207   LIMV35     SS7GX25    nsp1            A      0
1208   LIMV35     SS7GX25    nsp1            A      1
1216   ACMENET     STPLAN
1301   LIMDS0     SS7ANSI    sp6             A      1      sp7             B      0
1302   LIMDS0     SS7ANSI    sp7             A      1      sp5             B      1
1303   DCM         IPLIM      ipnode1         A      0      ipnode3         B      1
1305   DCM         IPLIM      ipnode4         A      0
```

1307	ACMENET	STPLAN
2101	ENET	IPSG
2103	ENET	IPSG
2105	ENET	IPSG
2107	ENET	IPSG
2201	DCM	IPLIM
2203	DCM	IPLIM
2207	DCM	IPLIM
2211	DCM	SS7IPGW
2213	DCM	SS7IPGW
2215	DCM	IPGWI
2217	DCM	IPGWI
2301	DCM	SS7IPGW
2303	DCM	SS7IPGW
2305	DCM	IPGWI
2307	DCM	IPGWI
2311	DCM	IPLIMI
2313	DCM	ILIMI

If the required unprovisioned card slots (see the [Card Slot Selection](#) on page 260 section) are shown in the `rtrv-card` output, continue the procedure with [Step 11](#) on page 263.

If the required unprovisioned card slots are not shown in the `rtrv-card` output, [Step 9](#) on page 263 must be performed.

- Display the shelves in the database by entering the `rtrv-shlf` command. This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-03-05 08:12:53 GMT 38.0.0
SHELF DISPLAY
FRAME SHELF      TYPE
  1      1      CONTROL
  1      2      EXTENSION
  1      3      EXTENSION
  2      1      EXTENSION
  2      2      EXTENSION
  2      3      EXTENSION
```

If all the shelves are provisioned in the database, then this procedure cannot be performed. There are no available card slots for the new IPGWx card.

If all the shelves have not been provisioned in the database, continue the procedure with [Step 10](#) on page 263.

- Add the required shelf using the `ent-shlf` command with the location of the shelf and the `type=ext` parameter. The shelf location values are 1200, 1300, 2100, 2200, 2300, 3100, 3200, 3300, 4100, 4200, 4300, 5100, 5200, 5300, and 6100. For this example, enter this command.

```
ent-shlf:loc=3100:type=ext
```

When this command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 07-05-01 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 37.0.0
ENT-SHLF: MASP A - COMPLTD
```

- Verify that the card to be entered has been physically installed into the proper location (see the [Card Slot Selection](#) on page 260 section).



CAUTION

CAUTION: If the versions of the flash GPLs on the IP card do not match the flash GPL versions in the database when the IP card is inserted into the card slot, UAM 0002 is generated indicating that these GPL versions do not match. If UAM 0002 has been generated, perform the alarm clearing procedure for UAM 0002 in the *Maintenance Manual* before proceeding with this procedure.

If the card being added in this procedure is not an E5-ENET card, continue the procedure with [Step 13](#) on page 264.

If the ISUP-over-IP feature will not be used, continue the procedure with one of these actions.

- If the card being added in this procedure is not an E5-ENET card, continue the procedure with [Step 15](#) on page 265.
- If the card being added in this procedure is an E5-ENET card, continue the procedure with [Step 12](#) on page 264.

12. Verify that HIPR cards are installed in card locations 9 and 10 in the shelf containing the E5-ENET card being added in this procedure. Enter this command.

```
rept-stat-gpl:gpl=hipr
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-03-05 08:12:53 GMT 38.0.0
GPL          CARD      RUNNING      APPROVED      TRIAL
HIPR         1109      125-002-000 125-002-000 125-003-000
HIPR         1110      125-002-000 125-002-000 125-003-000
HIPR         1209      125-002-000 125-002-000 125-003-000
HIPR         1210      125-002-000 125-002-000 125-003-000
HIPR         1309      125-002-000 125-002-000 125-003-000
HIPR         1310      125-002-000 125-002-000 125-003-000
HIPR         2109      125-002-000 125-002-000 125-003-000
HIPR         2110      125-002-000 125-002-000 125-003-000
HIPR         2209      125-002-000 125-002-000 125-003-000
HIPR         2210      125-002-000 125-002-000 125-003-000
HIPR         2309      125-002-000 125-002-000 125-003-000
HIPR         2310      125-002-000 125-002-000 125-003-000
Command Completed
```

If HIPR cards are installed in the shelf containing the E5-ENET card, continue the procedure by performing one of these steps..

- If the ISUP-over-IP feature will be used, continue the procedure with [Step 13](#) on page 264.
- If the ISUP-over-IP feature will not be used, continue the procedure with [Step 15](#) on page 265.

If HIPR cards are not installed on the shelf containing the E5-ENET card, go to the *Installation Manual - EAGLE 5 ISS* and install the HIPR cards. Once the HIPR cards have been installed, continue the procedure by performing one of these steps..

- If the ISUP-over-IP feature will be used, continue the procedure with [Step 13](#) on page 264.
- If the ISUP-over-IP feature will not be used, continue the procedure with [Step 15](#) on page 265.

13. Verify that the ISUP-over-IP feature is on by entering the `rtrv-feat` command.

If the ISUP-over-IP feature is on, the `ipisup` field is set to on.

Note: The `rtrv-feat` command output contains other fields that are not used by this procedure. If you wish to see all the fields displayed by the `rtrv-feat` command, see the `rtrv-feat` command description in the *Commands Manual*.

If the ISUP-over-IP feature is on, continue the procedure with [Step 15](#) on page 265.

If the ISUP-over-IP feature is not on, continue the procedure with [Step 14](#) on page 265.

Note: If the features you wish to use are already on, continue the procedure with [Step 15](#) on page 265.

14. Turn the ISUP-over-IP feature on by entering this command.

```
chg-feat:ipisup=on
```

Note: Once the ISUP-over-IP feature is turned on with the `chg-feat` command, it cannot be turned off.

Note: The ISUP-over-IP feature must be purchased before turning them on. If you are not sure whether you have purchased the ISUP-over-IP feature, contact your Tekelec Sales Representative or Account Representative.

When this command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-12 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
CHG-FEAT: MASP A - COMPLTD
```

15. Add the card using the `ent-card` command.

For this example, enter these commands.

```
ent-card:loc=1315:type=dcm:appl=ss7ipgw
```

```
ent-card:loc=1317:type=dcm:appl=ipgwi
```

When each of these commands have successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-12 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
ENT-CARD: MASP A - COMPLTD
```

16. Verify the changes using the `rtrv-card` command with the card location specified in [Step 15](#) on page 265.

For this example, enter these commands.

```
rtrv-card:loc=1315
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
CARD  TYPE      APPL      LSET NAME      LINK SLC LSET NAME      LINK SLC
1315   DCM        SS7IPGW
```

```
rtrv-card:loc=1317
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
CARD  TYPE      APPL      LSET NAME      LINK SLC LSET NAME      LINK SLC
1317   DCM        IPGWI
```

17. Back up the new changes using the `chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed` command.

These messages should appear, the active Maintenance and Administration Subsystem Processor (MASP) appears first.

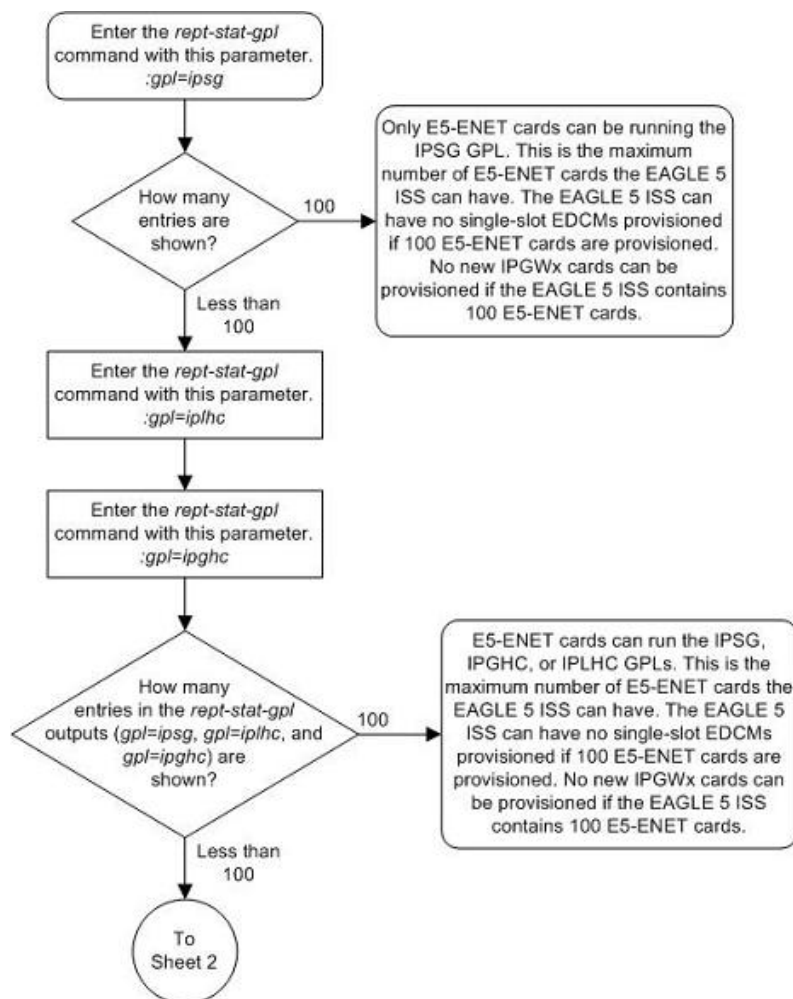
```
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on active MASP.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on active MASP to fixed disk complete.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on standby MASP.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on standby MASP to fixed disk complete.
```

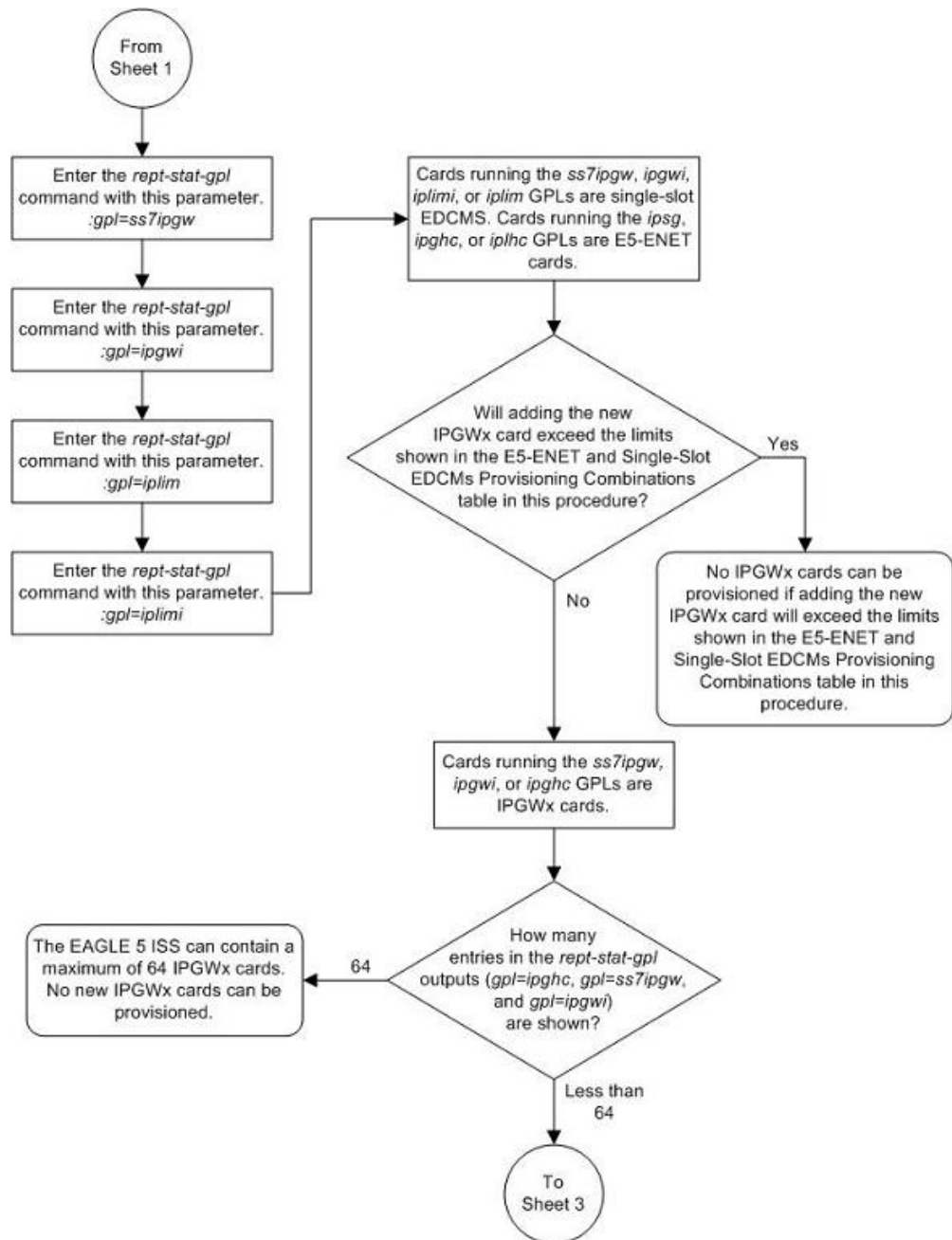
18. If you wish to change the quantity of static routing keys in the database, perform the procedure [Changing IP Options](#) on page 510 .

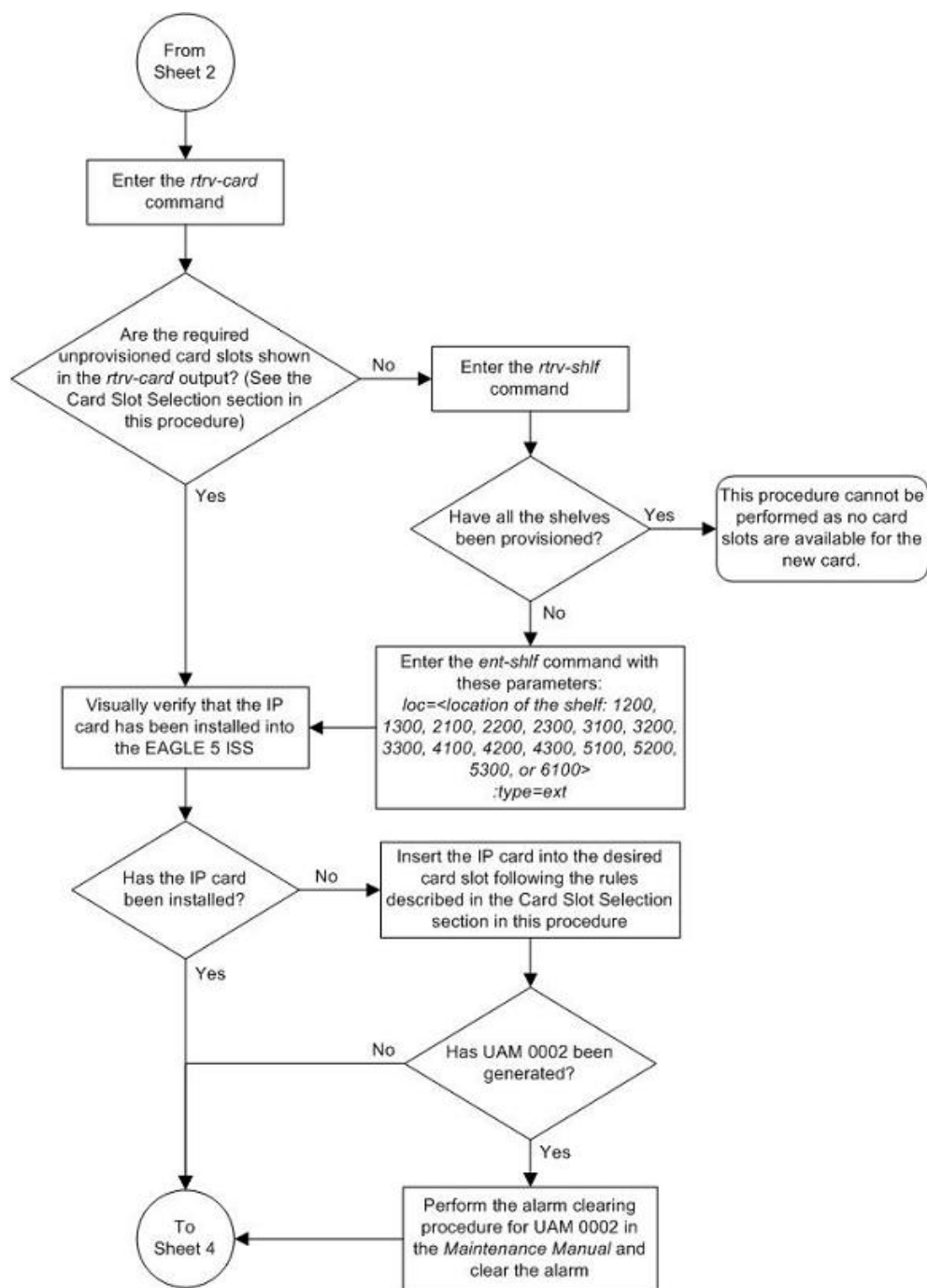
Otherwise, this procedure is finished.

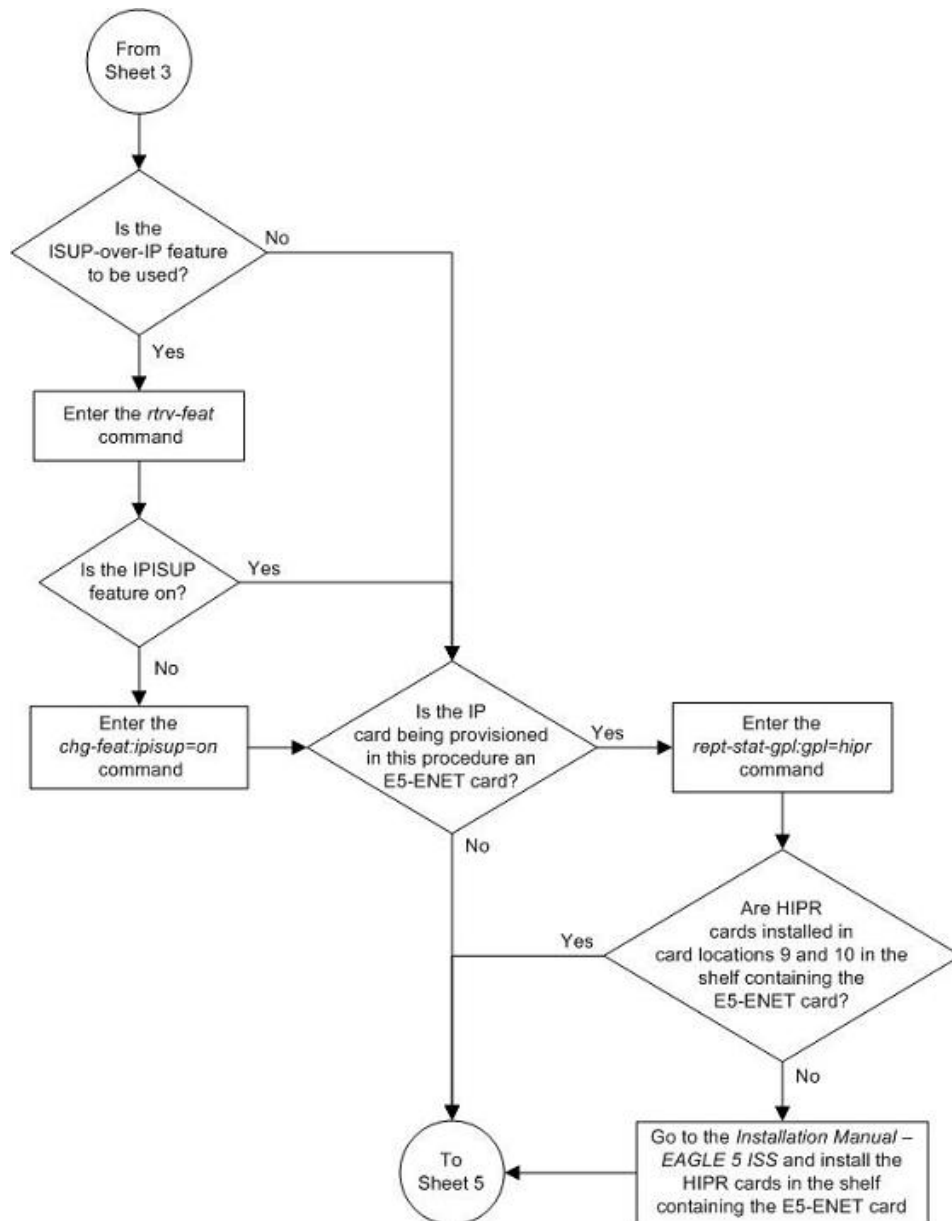
Figure 43: Adding an IPGWx Card

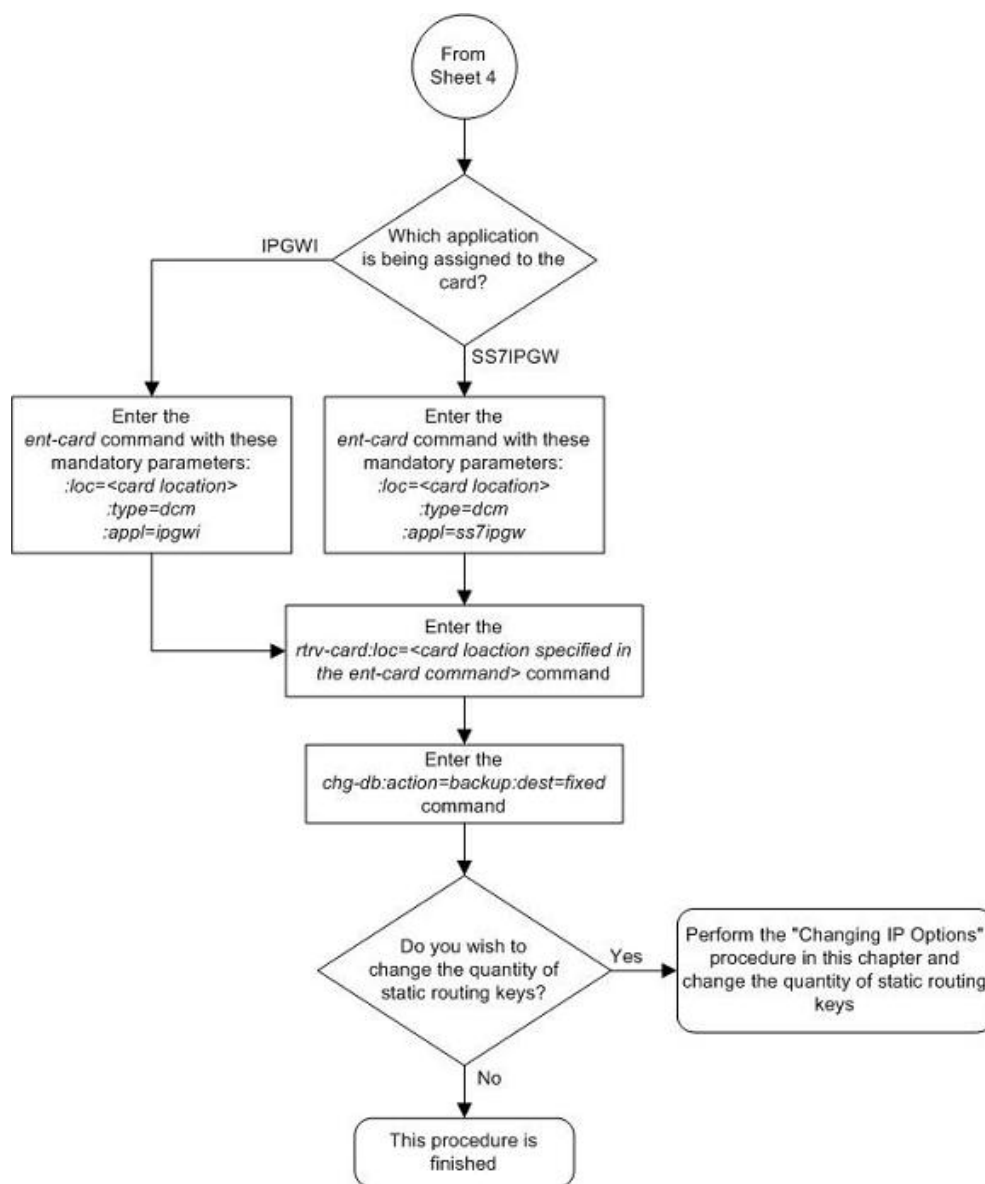
Note: Before executing this procedure, make sure you have purchased the ISUP-over-IP feature. If you are not sure whether you have purchased the ISUP-over-IP feature, contact your Tekelec Sales Representative or Account Representative.











Configuring an IPGWx Linkset

This procedure is used to configure IPGWx linksets in the EAGLE 5 ISS using the `ent -ls` or `chg -ls` commands with these parameters. An IPGWx linkset is a linkset that contains signaling links running either the SS7IPGW or IPGWI applications.

Note: This procedure is not used to configure a mate IPGWx linkset, with the `mate lsn` and `action` parameters. To configure a mate IPGWx linkset, perform either the [Adding a Mate IPGWx Linkset to another IPGWx Linkset](#) on page 295 or [Removing a Mate IPGWx Linkset from another IPGWx Linkset](#) on page 470 procedure.

: **lsn** – The name of the linkset. The linkset name can contain up to 10 characters, with the first character being a letter. However, the SEAS interface supports only eight characters. If this linkset is displayed on the SEAS interface and the linkset name contains more than eight characters, only the first eight characters in the linkset name are shown. If this linkset name contains more than eight characters, and is specified with the linkset commands on the SEAS interface, only the first eight characters can be specified.

: **apc/apca/apci/apcn/apcn24** – Adjacent point code – the point code identifying the node that is next to the EAGLE 5 ISS. The adjacent point code can be one of the following types of point codes:

: **apc/apca** – ANSI point code, ANSI private point code

: **apci** – ITU-I point code, ITU-I spare point code, ITU-I private point code, ITU-I private spare point code.

: **apcn** – 14-bit ITU-N point code, 14-bit ITU-N spare point code, 14-bit ITU-N private point code, 14-bit ITU-N private spare point code.

: **apcn24** – 24-bit ITU-N point code, 24-bit ITU-N private point code.

Note: See the “Point Code Formats” section in the *Database Administration Manual - SS7* for a definition of the point code types that are used on the EAGLE 5 ISS and for a definition of the different formats that can be used for ITU national point codes.

Note: The **apc/apca/apci/apcn/apcn24** parameter must be specified with the **ent - ls** command. Specifying this parameter with the **chg - ls** command is required only if the adjacent point code of the linkset is being changed.

: **lst** – The linkset type of the specified linkset - The **lst** parameter must be specified with the **ent - ls** command. Specifying this parameter with the **chg - ls** command is required only if the linkset type of the linkset is being changed.

: **ipgwapc** – IP Gateway Adjacent Point Code indicator. Specify the **ipgwapc=yes** parameter to provide SS7 linkset definition compatibility for gateway connections to IP-SCPs. This parameter can be specified only for, and must be specified for, linksets containing signaling links assigned to either the SS7IPGW or IPGWI applications. The default is **ipgwapc=no**.

Note: The **ipgwapc** parameter can be specified only with the **ent - ls** command.

To provision ISUP-CIC routing keys, the **ipgwapc=yes** parameter and the IP Gateway ISUP routing feature must be turned on. Verify this with the **rt rv - feat** command. If the IP Gateway ISUP routing feature is turned on, the **ipisup** field should be set to **on**. If the IP Gateway ISUP routing feature is not turned on, enter the **chg - feat : ipisup=on** command.

Note: Once the IP Gateway ISUP routing feature is turned on with the **chg - feat** command, it cannot be turned off.

Note: The IP Gateway ISUP routing feature must be purchased before you turn the feature on with the **chg - feat** command. If you are not sure if you have purchased the IP Gateway ISUP routing feature, contact your Tekelec Sales Representative or Account Representative.

: **iptps** – The quantity of IP TPS (transactions per second) that is assigned to the IPGWx linkset, from 100 to 32,000. The total amount of the IP TPS for all IPGWx linksets cannot exceed the system-wide IPTPS value of 500,000.

: **lsusealm** – The linkset’s IPTPS alarm threshold, from 10 to 100 percent of the linkset’s IPTPS. When this threshold is reached, a major alarm (UAM 0115) is generated. When the linkset’s IPTPS falls below this threshold, UAM 0115 is automatically cleared and UAM 0118 is generated.

:slkusealm – The signaling link IPTPS alarm threshold, from 10 to 100 percent of the signaling link's fair share of the linkset's IPTPS or from 10 to 100 percent of the IPGWx card's capacity (5000 TPS). This threshold is reached when the signaling link's actual usage exceeds the percentage of the signaling link's fair share of the linkset's IPTPS or the percentage of the IPGWx card's capacity.

A signaling link's fair share of linkset's IPTPS is the linkset's IPTPS divided by the number of in-service links in the linkset. For example, if the linkset IPTPS is 4000 and there are 4 signaling links in the linkset, all in-service, then the signaling link's fair-share would be 1000 IPTPS ($4000/4=1000$). [Table 24: Signaling Link Fair Share Example](#) on page 272 shows this calculation for a linkset with 1, 2, 3 and 4 in-service signaling links.

Table 24: Signaling Link Fair Share Example

Number of In-Service Signaling Links	Linkset IPTPS	Signaling Link Fair Share of the Linkset IPTPS
4	4000	1000
3	4000	1333
2	4000	2000
1	4000	4000

When this threshold is exceeded, a minor alarm (UAM 0116) is generated. When the amount of traffic on the signaling link falls below this threshold, UAM 0116 is automatically cleared and UAM 0119 is generated.

The signaling link IPTPS alarm shows that the linkset IPTPS is set too low for the linkset or that the IPGWx card's capacity has been exceeded. Setting the signaling link IPTPS alarm threshold lower than the linkset IPTPS alarm threshold can give the user an earlier indication that the linkset IPTPS is inadequate or that traffic is not balanced across the links in the linkset.

:multgc – specifies whether multiple group codes (for 14-bit ITU-N point codes) are supported for the linkset. When this parameter value is **yes**, secondary adjacent point codes whose group codes are different from the adjacent point code of the linkset can be assigned to the linkset. If the parameter value is **no**, the group code of the secondary adjacent point code must be the same as the group code of the linkset's adjacent point code. For more information on secondary adjacent point codes, go to the "Configuring an ITU Linkset with a Secondary Adjacent Point Code (SAPC)" procedure in the *Database Administration Manual - SS7*.

This parameter only applies to linksets whose adjacent point codes are either ITU international point codes or ITU national point codes. All the signaling links in this linkset must be assigned to cards running the IPGWI application. For more information on assigning signaling links to cards running the IPGWI application, go to the [Adding an IPGWx Signaling Link](#) on page 308 procedure.

The ITU duplicate point code feature must be on before this parameter can be specified. Verify this with the **rtrv-feat** command. If the ITU duplicate point code feature is turned on, the **ituduppc** field should be set to **on**. If the ITU duplicate point code feature is not turned on, enter the **chg-feat:ituduppc=on** command.

Note: Once the ITU duplicate point code feature is turned on with the `chg-feat` command, it cannot be turned off.

The ITU duplicate point code feature must be purchased before you turn the feature on with the `chg-feat` command. If you are not sure if you have purchased the ITU duplicate point code feature, contact your Tekelec Sales Representative or Account Representative.

The adjacent point code (APC) for the linkset must be defined in the database, must be in the SS7 domain and cannot match the point code or capability point code of the EAGLE 5 ISS. The domain of the point code is shown in the `DOMAIN` field in the output of the `rtrv-dstn` command. The point code of the EAGLE 5 ISS is shown in the `PCA`, `PCN`, `PCN24`, or `PCI` fields and the capability point code of the EAGLE 5 ISS are shown in the `CPCA`, `CPCN`, `CPCN24`, or `CPCI` fields in the output of the `rtrv-sid` command. An ANSI adjacent point code must be a full point code and cannot be a cluster point code or a network routing point code. The adjacent point code of the linkset cannot be a proxy point code, cannot have a proxy point code assigned to it, and cannot be assigned to another linkset.

If the APC is not in the destination point code table, go to the “Adding a Destination Point Code” procedure in the *Database Administration Manual - SS7* and add the APC to the destination point code table.

For IPGWx linksets, more than one device may be attached to the LAN and have IP connections to the IP card running either the SS7IPGW or IPGWI application. Thus each IPGWx linkset is adjacent to all devices on the LAN (or adjacent to no device on the LAN, depending on your point of view). To provide a scheme allowing this point-to-multipoint connection and maintain consistent SS7 linkset definition rules, a virtual APC is required. This virtual APC is a real SS7 point code that is not used anywhere else in the SS7 network. Virtual APCs assigned to SS7IPGW linksets are ANSI point codes. Virtual APCs assigned to IPGWI linksets are either ITU-I or ITU-N point codes (either 14-bit or 24-bit ITU-N point codes). Virtual point codes can be reused on more than one switch. For example, a mated set of switches, each with two related links, could share two virtual point codes instead of requiring four. DPCs and linksets related to the virtual APC must be defined with the `ipgwapc` parameter set to `yes`.

For provisioning of ISUP-CIC routing keys, the `ipgwapc=yes` parameter and the IP Gateway ISUP routing feature must be turned on. Verify this with the `rtrv-feat` command. If the IP Gateway ISUP routing feature is turned on, the `ipisup` field should be set to `on`. If the IP Gateway ISUP routing feature is not turned on, enter the `chg-feat:ipisup=on` command.

Note: Once the IP Gateway ISUP routing feature is turned on with the `chg-feat` command, it cannot be turned off.

The IP Gateway ISUP routing feature must be purchased before you turn the feature on with the `chg-feat` command. If you are not sure if you have purchased the IP Gateway ISUP routing feature, contact your Tekelec Sales Representative or Account Representative.

Other Optional Parameters

There are other optional parameters that can be used to configure an IPGWx linkset. These parameters are not required for configuring an IPGWx linkset. These parameters are discussed in more detail in the *Commands Manual* or in these sections.

- These procedures in this manual:
 - [Adding a Mate IPGWx Linkset to another IPGWx Linkset](#) on page 295
 - [Removing a Mate IPGWx Linkset from another IPGWx Linkset](#) on page 470
 - [Adding an IPSG M2PA Linkset](#) on page 644

- [Adding an IPSP M3UA Linkset](#) on page 654
- [Changing an IPSP M2PA Linkset](#) on page 838
- [Changing an IPSP M3UA Linkset](#) on page 846
- These procedures in the *Database Administration Manual - SS7*
 - Adding an SS7 Linkset
 - Changing an SS7 Linkset
 - Configuring an ITU Linkset with a Secondary Adjacent Point Code (SAPC)
- These procedures in the *Database Administration Manual - Features*.
 - Adding an X.25 Signaling Link
 - Changing an X.25 Signaling Link
 - Configuring a Linkset for the GSM MAP Screening Feature

Note: The `mtprse`, `spc/spca/spci/spcn/spcn24`, and `ppc/ppca/ppci/ppcn/ppcn24` parameters cannot be specified for an IPGWx linkset.

Canceling the RTRV-LS and RTRV-DSTN Commands

Because the `rtrv-ls` and `rtrv-dstn` commands used in this procedure can output information for a long period of time, the `rtrv-ls` and `rtrv-dstn` commands can be canceled and the output to the terminal stopped. There are three ways that the `rtrv-ls` and `rtrv-dstn` commands can be canceled.

- Press the F9 function key on the keyboard at the terminal where the `rtrv-ls` or `rtrv-dstn` commands were entered.
- Enter the `canc-cmd` without the `trm` parameter at the terminal where the `rtrv-ls` or `rtrv-dstn` commands were entered.
- Enter the `canc-cmd:trm=<xx>`, where `<xx>` is the terminal where the `rtrv-ls` or `rtrv-dstn` commands were entered, from another terminal other than the terminal where the `rtrv-ls` or `rtrv-dstn` commands were entered. To enter the `canc-cmd:trm=<xx>` command, the terminal must allow Security Administration commands to be entered from it and the user must be allowed to enter Security Administration commands. The terminal's permissions can be verified with the `rtrv-secu-trm` command. The user's permissions can be verified with the `rtrv-user` or `rtrv-secu-user` commands.

For more information about the `canc-cmd` command, go to the *Commands Manual*.

1. Display the system-wide IPTPS usage report, and the IPGWx linksets, by entering the `rept-stat-iptps` command. This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-10 11:43:04 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
IP TPS USAGE REPORT
```

	THRESH	CONFIG		TPS	PEAK	PEAKTIMESTAMP
LSN						
LSGW1101	80%	10000	TX:	7200	7600	08-04-10 11:40:04
			RCV:	7200	7600	08-04-10 11:40:04
LSGW1103	80%	10000	TX:	6700	7600	08-04-10 11:40:04
			RCV:	6500	7600	08-04-10 11:40:04
LSGW1105	80%	10000	TX:	7300	7450	08-04-10 11:40:04
			RCV:	7300	7450	08-04-10 11:40:04

Command Completed.

If the addition of the IPGWx linkset, or if the IPGWx linkset that is being changed would result in the sum of all the linkset IP TPS to exceed 500,000, the IPGWx linkset cannot be added or changed unless the IP TPS values of the current IPGWx linksets and if necessary, the SLK TPS values of the IPSP linksets are changed. To change the IP TPS values of the IPGWx and IPSP linksets, continue the procedure with [Step 2](#) on page 275.

If the addition of the IPGWx linkset, or if the IPGWx linkset that is being changed would result in the sum of all the linkset IP TPS that is less than 500,000, continue the procedure with [Step 5](#) on page 277.

2. Display each linkset shown in [Step 1](#) on page 274 by entering the `rtrv-ls` command with the name of the linkset shown in [Step 1](#) on page 274. For this example, enter these commands.

```
rtrv-ls:lsn=lsgw1101
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-20 13:34:40 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
```

LSN	APCA	(SS7)	SCRN	L3T	SLT	BEI	LST	LNKS	GWS	GWS	GWS	SLSCI	NIS
lsgw1101	008-012-003		none	1	1	no	A	1	off	off	off	no	off
	SPCA		CLLI			TFATCABMLQ		MTPRSE	ASL8				
	-----		-----			1		---	no				
	IPSG	IPGWAPC	GTTMODE			CGGTMOD							
	no	yes	CdPA			no							
	MATELSN	IPTPS	LSUSEALM			SLKUSEALM							
	-----	10000	100%			80%							
	LOC	LINK	SLC	TYPE									
	1101	A	0	SS7IPGW									

Link set table is (13 of 1024) 1% full.

```
rtrv-ls:lsn=lsgw1103
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-20 13:34:40 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
```

LSN	APCA	(SS7)	SCRN	L3T	SLT	BEI	LST	LNKS	GWS	GWS	GWS	SLSCI	NIS
lsgw1103	003-002-004		none	1	1	no	A	1	off	off	off	no	off
	SPCA		CLLI			TFATCABMLQ		MTPRSE	ASL8				
	-----		-----			1		---	no				
	IPSG	IPGWAPC	GTTMODE			CGGTMOD							
	no	yes	CdPA			no							
	MATELSN	IPTPS	LSUSEALM			SLKUSEALM							
	-----	10000	100%			80%							
	LOC	LINK	SLC	TYPE									
	1103	A	0	SS7IPGW									

Link set table is (13 of 1024) 1% full.

```
rtrv-ls:lsn=lsgw1105
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-20 13:34:40 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0

LSN          APCA  (SS7)  SCRNL3T SLT  BEI  LST  LNKS  GWS  GWS  GWS
lsgw1105     009-002-003 none  1   1   no   A   1   off off off
                                     SLSCI NIS
                                     no   off

          SPCA          CLLI          TFATCABMLQ MTPRSE ASL8
          -----          -----          ---
          IPGSG IPGWAPC GTTMODE          CGGTMOD
          no   yes   CdPA          no

          MATELSN IPTPS  LSUSEALM SLKUSEALM
          ----- 10000  100%    80%

LOC  LINK  SLC  TYPE
1105 A    0   SS7IPGW
```

Link set table is (13 of 1024) 1% full.

If IPGWx linksets (linksets whose IPGWAPC value is yes) are shown in this step, continue the procedure with [Step 3](#) on page 276 to reduce the IP TPS values of some or all the IPGWx linksets by an amount to allow the addition of the new IPGWx linkset, or to allow the IPGWx linkset to be changed.

If all the linksets shown in this step are IPGSG linksets (linksets whose IPGSG value is yes), are shown in this step, continue the procedure with [Step 4](#) on page 277 to reduce the SLK TPS values of some or all the IPGSG linksets by an amount to allow the addition of the new IPGWx linkset, or to allow the IPGWx linkset to be changed.

3. Reduce the IPTPS values of some or all the IPGWx linksets by entering the chg-ls command with the name of each linkset being changed, shown in [Step 2](#) on page 275, and the new IPTPS value. For this example, enter these commands.

```
chg-ls:lsn=lsgw1101:iptps=6000
```

```
chg-ls:lsn=lsgw1103:iptps=6000
```

When the chg-ls command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-17 16:23:21 GMT EAGLE5 37.5.0
Link set table is ( 13 of 1024) 1% full
CHG-LS: MASP A - COMPLTD
```

If no IPGSG linksets are shown in [Step 2](#) on page 275, continue the procedure with [Step 5](#) on page 277.

If IPGSG linksets are shown in [Step 2](#) on page 275, continue the procedure with one of these steps.

- If you wish to change the SLK TPS values of any of these linksets, continue the procedure with [Step 4](#) on page 277.
- If you do not wish to change the SLK TPS values of any of these linksets, continue the procedure with [Step 5](#) on page 277.

- Note:** The `rtrv-feat` command output contains other fields that are not used by this procedure. If you wish to see all the fields displayed by the `rtrv-feat` command, see the `rtrv-feat` command description in the *Commands Manual*.

7. Turn the ITU Duplicate Point Code feature on, and the Multiple Point Code feature if necessary, by entering one of these commands.

Note: If the ITU Duplicate Point Code feature is on (ITUDUPPC = on), continue the procedure with [Step 8](#) on page 278.

To turn the ITU Duplicate Point Code feature on only.

```
chg-feat:ituduppc=on
```

To turn both the ITU Duplicate Point Code and Multiple Point Code features on.

```
chg-feat:mpc=on:ituduppc=on
```

Note: Once the ITU Duplicate Point Code and Multiple Point Code features are turned on with the `chg-feat` command, they cannot be turned off.

The ITU Duplicate Point Code and Multiple Point Code features must be purchased before you turn either of these features on with the `chg-feat` command. If you are not sure if you have purchased these features, contact your Tekelec Sales Representative or Account Representative.

When this command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-10 11:43:04 GMT EAGLE5 37.5.0
CHG-FEAT: MASP A - COMPLTD
```

8. If the `multgc` parameter value is changed to `no`, the linkset can contain only one secondary adjacent point code. An ITU international linkset can contain only one 14-bit ITU national secondary adjacent point code. If the ITU international linkset contains more than one 14-bit ITU national secondary adjacent point code, all but one of these 14-bit ITU national secondary adjacent point codes must be removed from the linkset. An ITU national linkset can contain only one ITU international secondary adjacent point code. All 14-bit ITU-N secondary adjacent point codes must be removed from the linkset. All routes to these secondary adjacent point codes must be removed from the database before the secondary adjacent point codes can be removed.

Note: If the `multgc` parameter value is not being changed, is being changed to `yes`, or if a new linkset is being added, continue the procedure with [Step 10](#) on page 279.

Display the routes using the secondary adjacent point code being removed from the linkset with the `rtrv-rte` command, specifying the secondary adjacent point code being removed as the value of the `dpc` parameter.

For this example, enter these commands.

```
rtrv-rte:dpcn=11213-de
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-07 11:43:04 GMT EAGLE5 37.5.0
DPCN          ALIASA          ALIASI  LSN          RC      APC
11213-de      -----          -----  lsn3          10      11213-de
                                   RTX:No  CLLI=-----
```

```
rtrv-rte:dpcn=12114-fr
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-07 11:43:04 GMT EAGLE5 37.5.0
```

```

DPCN          ALIASA          ALIASI  LSN          RC          APC
12114-fr      -----          -----  lsn3         10         12114-fr
                                     RTX:No      CLI=-----

```

```
rtrv-rte:dpcn=12115-uk
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```

rlghncxa03w 06-10-07 11:43:04 GMT EAGLE5 37.5.0
DPCN          ALIASA          ALIASI  LSN          RC          APC
12115-uk      -----          -----  lsn3         10         12115-uk
                                     RTX:No      CLI=-----

```

If the secondary adjacent point code is assigned to a route, that route must be removed from the database. Perform the "Removing a Route" procedure in the *Database Administration Manual - SS7* to remove the route from the database.

- Remove the secondary adjacent point codes specified in [Step 7](#) on page 278 from the linkset with the `chg-ls` command with the `sapcn` and the `action=delete` parameters. For this example, enter these commands.

```
chg-ls:lsn=lsn3:sapcn=11213-de:action=delete
```

```
chg-ls:lsn=lsn3:sapcn=12114-fr:action=delete
```

```
chg-ls:lsn=lsn3:sapcn=12115-uk:action=delete
```

When the `chg-ls` command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```

rlghncxa03w 06-10-17 16:23:21 GMT EAGLE5 37.5.0
Link set table is ( 13 of 255) 5% full
CHG-LS: MASP A - COMPLTD

```

- Display the point code and capability point code of the EAGLE 5 ISS by using the `rtrv-sid` command.

Note: If an existing linkset is being changed, and the adjacent point code of that linkset is not being changed, continue the procedure with [Step 17](#) on page 283.

Note: If a new linkset is being added, or an existing linkset is being changed and the adjacent point code of that linkset is being changed, continue this procedure with [Step 10](#) on page 279. The new adjacent point code of this linkset cannot be shown in the `rtrv-ls` output in [Step 5](#) on page 277.

This is an example of the possible output.

```

rlghncxa03w 06-10-10 11:43:04 GMT EAGLE5 37.5.0
PCA          PCI          PCN          CLI          PCTYPE
001-001-001  1-200-6          13482        rlghncxa03w  OTHER

CPCA
002-002-002      002-002-003      002-002-004      002-002-005
002-002-006      002-002-007      002-002-008      002-002-009
004-002-001      004-003-003      144-212-003

CPCA (LNP)
005-005-002      005-005-004      005-005-005

CPCI
1-001-1          1-001-2          1-001-3          1-001-4

CPCN

```

02091	02092	02094	02097
02191	02192	11177	

11. Display the destination point codes in the database by entering the `rtrv-dstn` command. This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-10 11:43:04 GMT EAGLE5 37.5.0
```

DPCA	CLLI	BEI	ELEI	ALIASI	ALIASN	DOMAIN
001-207-000	-----	no	---	-----	-----	SS7
001-001-001	-----	no	---	-----	-----	SS7
001-001-002	-----	no	---	-----	-----	SS7
001-005-000	-----	no	---	-----	-----	SS7
001-007-000	-----	no	---	-----	-----	SS7
008-012-003	-----	no	---	-----	-----	SS7
003-002-004	-----	no	---	-----	-----	SS7
009-002-003	-----	no	---	-----	-----	SS7
010-020-005	-----	no	---	-----	-----	SS7

DPCI	CLLI	BEI	ELEI	ALIASI	ALIASN	DOMAIN
1-207-0	-----	no	---	-----	-----	SS7
0-015-0	-----	no	---	-----	-----	SS7
0-017-0	-----	no	---	-----	-----	SS7
1-011-1	-----	no	---	-----	-----	SS7
1-011-2	-----	no	---	-----	-----	SS7

DPCN	CLLI	BEI	ELEI	ALIASA	ALIASI	DOMAIN
DPCN24	CLLI	BEI	ELEI	ALIASA	ALIASI	DOMAIN

Destination table is (14 of 2000) 1% full
Alias table is (0 of 12000) 0% full

If the new adjacent point code is not shown in the `rtrv-dstn` output, perform the "Adding a Destination Point Code" procedure in the *Database Administration Manual - SS7* to add the required point code. This point code cannot be a proxy point code (the `prx=yes` value assigned to the point code) and a proxy point code (a point code value is shown in the PPC column) cannot be assigned to the point code.

12. Display the adjacent point code of the new linkset in the destination point code table by using the `rtrv-dstn` command and specifying the point code. For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-dstn:dPCA=010-020-005
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-10 11:43:04 GMT EAGLE5 37.5.0
```

DPCA	CLLI	BEI	ELEI	ALIASI	ALIASN	DOMAIN
010-020-005	-----	no	---	-----	-----	SS7

SPC	NCAI
-----	----

Destination table is (14 of 2000) 1% full
Alias table is (0 of 12000) 0% full

This point code cannot be a proxy point code (the `prx=yes` value assigned to the point code) and a proxy point code (a point code value is shown in the PPC column) cannot be assigned to the point code. If a proxy point code is shown in this step, or if the point code is a proxy point code, choose another point code and repeat this procedure from [Step 10](#) on page 279.

13. The APC of the linkset cannot be the DPC of any exception route. Verify that the adjacent point code of the linkset is not the DPC of any exception route by entering the `rtrv-rtx` command with the `dpc/dpca/dpci/dpcn/dpcn24` parameter. The `dpc/dpca/dpci/dpcn/dpcn24` parameter value is the adjacent point code value that will be specified for the linkset.

Note: If the adjacent point code was added in [Step 12](#) on page 280, continue the procedure with [Step 17](#) on page 283.

Note: If the adjacent point code was added in [Step 12](#) on page 280, and an existing linkset is being changed, continue the procedure with [Step 19](#) on page 284.

For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-rtx:dpca=010-020-005
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-10 11:43:04 GMT EAGLE5 37.5.0
      DPCA          RTX-CRITERIA          LSN          RC          APC
      010-020-005    OPCA
                        007-008-009          ls1305          20          001-005-000
                        008-008-008          ls1307          40          001-007-000

DESTINATION ENTRIES ALLOCATED:    2000
FULL DPC(s):                      13
EXCEPTION DPC(s):                  5
NETWORK DPC(s):                    0
CLUSTER DPC(s):                    1
TOTAL DPC(s):                      19
CAPACITY (% FULL):                 1%
ALIASES ALLOCATED:                 12000
ALIASES USED:                      0
CAPACITY (% FULL):                 0%
X-LIST ENTRIES ALLOCATED:          500
```

If the adjacent point code of the linkset is not the DPC of a route exception table entry, no entries are displayed in the `rtrv-rtx` output, but a summary of the point code quantities is displayed, as shown in the following output example.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-10 11:43:04 GMT EAGLE5 37.5.0

DESTINATION ENTRIES ALLOCATED:    2000
FULL DPC(s):                      15
EXCEPTION DPC(s):                  5
NETWORK DPC(s):                    0
CLUSTER DPC(s):                    1
TOTAL DPC(s):                      21
CAPACITY (% FULL):                 1%
ALIASES ALLOCATED:                 12000
ALIASES USED:                      0
CAPACITY (% FULL):                 0%
X-LIST ENTRIES ALLOCATED:          500
```

If the point code specified in this step is shown in the `DPCA/DPCI/DPCN/ DPCN24` columns in this step, the point code value cannot be used as an adjacent point code unless one of two actions are taken:

- Choose another adjacent point code value and repeat [Step 10](#) on page 279, [Step 11](#) on page 280, [Step 12](#) on page 280, and [Step 13](#) on page 281 .

- Remove all the entries displayed in this step by performing the “Removing a Route Exception Entry” procedure in the *Database Administration Manual - SS7*.
14. Display any entries in the route table whose DPC value is also the adjacent point code of the new linkset being added in this procedure, or the new adjacent point code of the existing linkset being changed in this procedure. Enter the `rtrv-rte` command with the `dpc/dpca/dpci/dpcn/dpcn24` parameter. The `dpc/dpca/dpci/dpcn/dpcn24` parameter value is the adjacent point code value that will be specified for the linkset. For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-rte:dpca=010-020-005
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-10 11:43:04 GMT EAGLE5 37.5.0

DPCA          ALIASI          ALIASN/N24      LSN          RC          APCA
010-020-005  -----
                                lsn1         1          003-003-003
                                lsn2         2          003-003-004
                                RTX:No      CLLI=-----
```

If the adjacent point code of the linkset is not the DPC of a route, the point code entry is displayed in the `rtrv-rte` output, but the LSN, RC, and APC columns contain dashes, as shown in the following output example.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-10 11:43:04 GMT EAGLE5 37.5.0

DPCA          ALIASI          ALIASN/N24      LSN          RC          APCA
002-002-002  -----
                                -----
                                RTX:No      CLLI=-----
```

If the point code specified in this step is shown in the `DPCA/DPCI/DPCN/ DPCN24` columns in this step, the point code value cannot be used as an adjacent point code unless one of two actions are taken:

- Choose another adjacent point code value and repeat [Step 10](#) on page 279 through [Step 14](#) on page 282.
 - Remove all the entries displayed in this step by performing the “Removing a Route” procedure in the *Database Administration Manual - SS7*.
15. Verify that the IP Gateway ISUP routing feature is on by entering the `rtrv-feat` command. The entry `IPISUP = on` in the `rtrv-feat` command output shows that the IP Gateway ISUP routing feature is on.
- Note:** If you do not wish to use the IP Gateway ISUP routing feature, continue the procedure with [Step 16](#) on page 282.
- Note:** The `rtrv-feat` command output contains other fields that are not used by this procedure. If you wish to see all the fields displayed by the `rtrv-feat` command, see the `rtrv-feat` command description in the *Commands Manual*.
16. Turn the IP Gateway ISUP routing feature on by entering this command.
- Note:** If the IP Gateway ISUP routing feature is on (`IPISUP = on`), continue the procedure with [Step 17](#) on page 283.
- ```
chg-feat:ipisup=on
```

**Note:** Once the IP Gateway ISUP routing feature is turned on with the `chg-feat` command, it cannot be turned off.

The IP Gateway ISUP routing feature must be purchased before you turn the feature on with the `chg-feat` command. If you are not sure if you have purchased the IP Gateway ISUP routing feature, contact your Tekelec Sales Representative or Account Representative.

When this command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-10 11:43:04 GMT EAGLE5 37.5.0
CHG-FEAT: MASP A - COMPLTD
```

17. Add the new linkset to the database using the `ent-ls` command. The new linkset must meet these conditions.

- The name of this linkset cannot be used by another linkset – the linkset configuration is shown in the output of [Step 5](#) on page 277.

The APC of the new linkset must be in the destination point code table, but cannot be either the EAGLE 5 ISS's point code or the EAGLE 5 ISS's capability point code – shown in the outputs of [Step 10](#) on page 279, [Step 11](#) on page 280, and [Step 12](#) on page 280. The adjacent point code can be one of the following types of point codes:

:apc/apca – ANSI point code, ANSI private point code

:apci – ITU-I point code, ITU-I spare point code, ITU-I private point code, ITU-I private spare point code.

:apcn – 14-bit ITU-N point code, 14-bit ITU-N spare point code, 14-bit ITU-N private point code, 14-bit ITU-N private spare point code.

:apcn24 – 24-bit ITU-N point code, 24-bit ITU-N private point code.

These parameters and values must also be specified for the IPGWx linkset:

- `ipgwapc=yes`
- `lst=<a, b, c, d, e>`
- `iptps=<100-32000>`

**Note:** The `iptps` parameter value must be divisible by 10. The sum of all the linkset IP TPS values, including the value for this linkset, cannot exceed 500,000.

- The `mtpmse=yes` parameter cannot be specified for an IPGWx linkset.
- The optional parameters `lsusealm` (the linkset's IP TPS alarm threshold) and `slkusealm` (the signaling link IP TPS alarm threshold) can be specified with the `ent-ls` command. The default value for the `lsusealm` parameter is 100%, and the default value for the `slkusealm` parameters is 80%.
- The `multgc=yes` parameter can be specified only for IPGWx linksets that will contain signaling links running the IPGWI application.

**Note:** There are other optional parameters that can be specified with the `ent-ls` command, but are not required for an IPGWx linkset. These parameters and their usage are discussed in the Other Optional Parameters section of this procedure.

For this example, enter this command.

```
ent-ls: lsn=lsgw1107:apca=010-020-005:lst=a:ipgwapc=yes:iptps=4000
:lsusealm=70:slkusealm=70
```

When this command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-17 16:23:21 GMT EAGLE5 37.5.0
Link set table is (14 of 1024) 1% full
ENT-LS: MASP A - COMPLTD
```

18. Display the signaling link alarm threshold for the linkset being changed by entering the `rept-stat-iptps` command with the name of the linkset being changed. For this example, enter this command.

**Note:** If you do not wish to change an existing IPGWx linkset, continue the procedure with [Step 20](#) on page 284 .

**Note:** If the `slkusealm` parameter for the linkset is not being changed, continue the procedure with [Step 19](#) on page 284.

```
rept-stat-iptps:lsn=lsgw1105
```

This is an example of the possible output.

19. Change the existing linkset using the `chg-ls` command with the name of the linkset being changed, shown in the `rept-stat-iptps` output in [Step 1](#) on page 274, and with at least one of these parameters:

- The new adjacent point code of the linkset, if the current adjacent point code of the linkset is being changed.
- `iptps=<100-32000>`

**Note:** The `iptps` parameter value must be divisible by 10. The sum of all the linkset IP TPS values, including the value for this linkset, cannot exceed 500,000.

- The `mtprse=yes` parameter cannot be specified for an IPGWx linkset.
- The optional parameters `lsusealm` (the linkset's IP TPS alarm threshold) and `slkusealm` (the signaling link IP TPS alarm threshold) can be specified with the `chg-ls` command.
- The `multgc=yes` parameter can be specified only for IPGWx linksets that contain signaling links running the IPGWI application.

**Note:** There are other optional parameters that can be specified with the `chg-ls` command, but are not required for an IPGWx linkset. These parameters and their usage are discussed in the Other Optional Parameters section of this procedure.

For this example, enter this command.

```
chg-ls:lsn=lsgw1105:iptps=14000:lsusealm=70:slkusealm=70
```

When this command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-17 16:23:21 GMT EAGLE5 37.5.0
Link set table is (14 of 1024) 1% full
CHG-LS: MASP A - COMPLTD
```

20. Verify the changes using the `rtrv-ls` command specifying the linkset name specified in either [Step 17](#) on page 283 or [Step 19](#) on page 284 with the `lsn` parameter. For this example, enter these commands.

```
rtrv-ls:lsn=lsgw1105
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-17 11:43:04 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0

LSN APCA (SS7) SCRNL3T SLT GWS GWS GWS
lsgw1105 009-002-003 none 1 1 no A 1 ACT MES DIS SLSCI NIS
 off off off no off

 CLLI TFATCABMLQ MTPRSE ASL8
 ----- 1 no no

 IPGWAPC MATELSN IPTPS LSUSEALM SLKUSEALM GTTMODE
 yes ----- 14000 70 % 70 % CdPA

 LOC LINK SLC TYPE
 1105 A 0 SS7IPGW
```

Link set table is ( 14 of 1024) 1% full

rtrv-ls:lsn=lsgw1107

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-17 11:43:04 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0

LSN APCA (SS7) SCRNL3T SLT GWS GWS GWS
lsgw1107 010-020-005 none 1 1 no A 0 ACT MES DIS SLSCI NIS
 off off off no off

 CLLI TFATCABMLQ MTPRSE ASL8
 ----- 1 no no

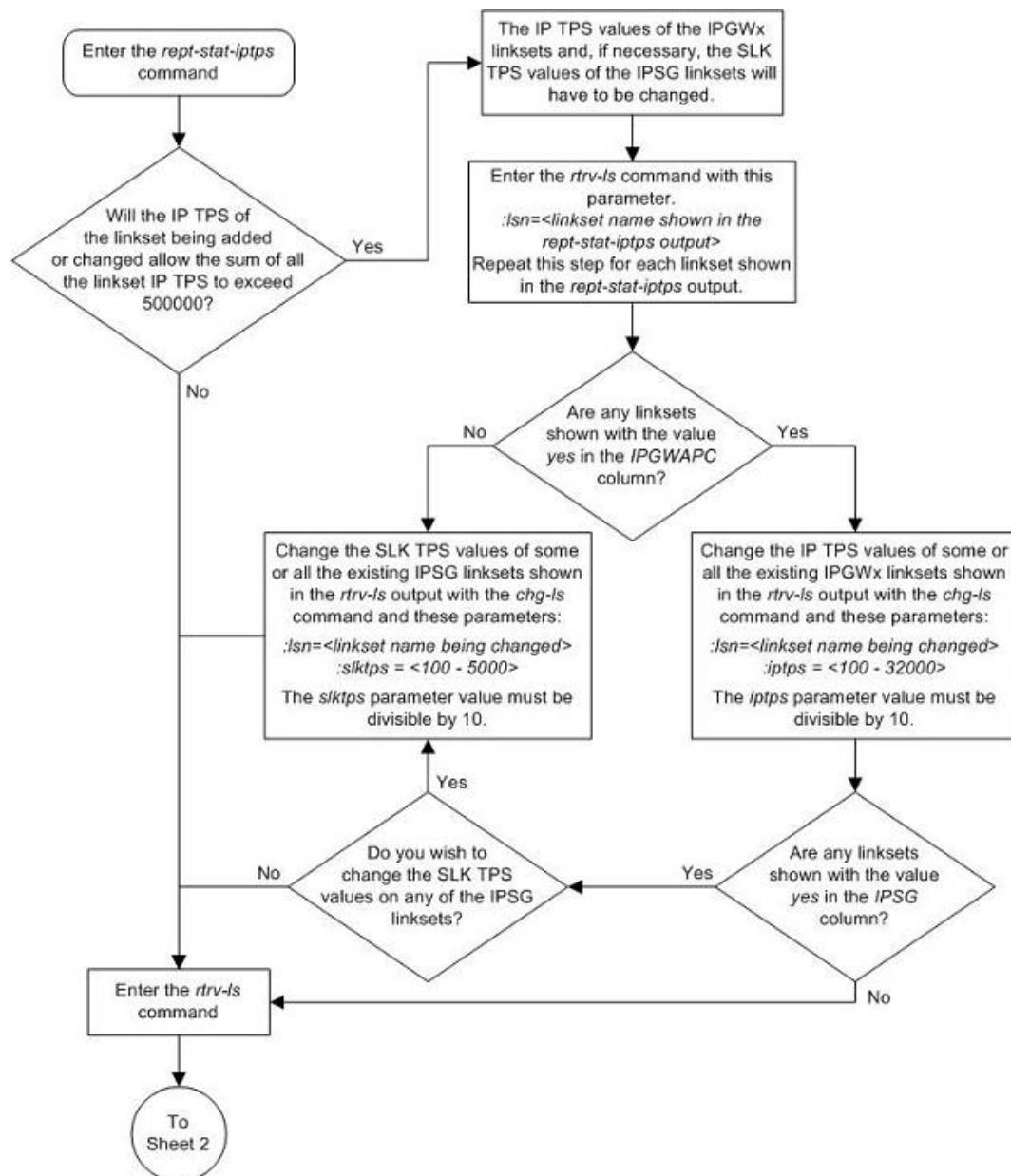
 IPGWAPC MATELSN IPTPS LSUSEALM SLKUSEALM GTTMODE
 yes ----- 4000 70 % 70 % CdPA
```

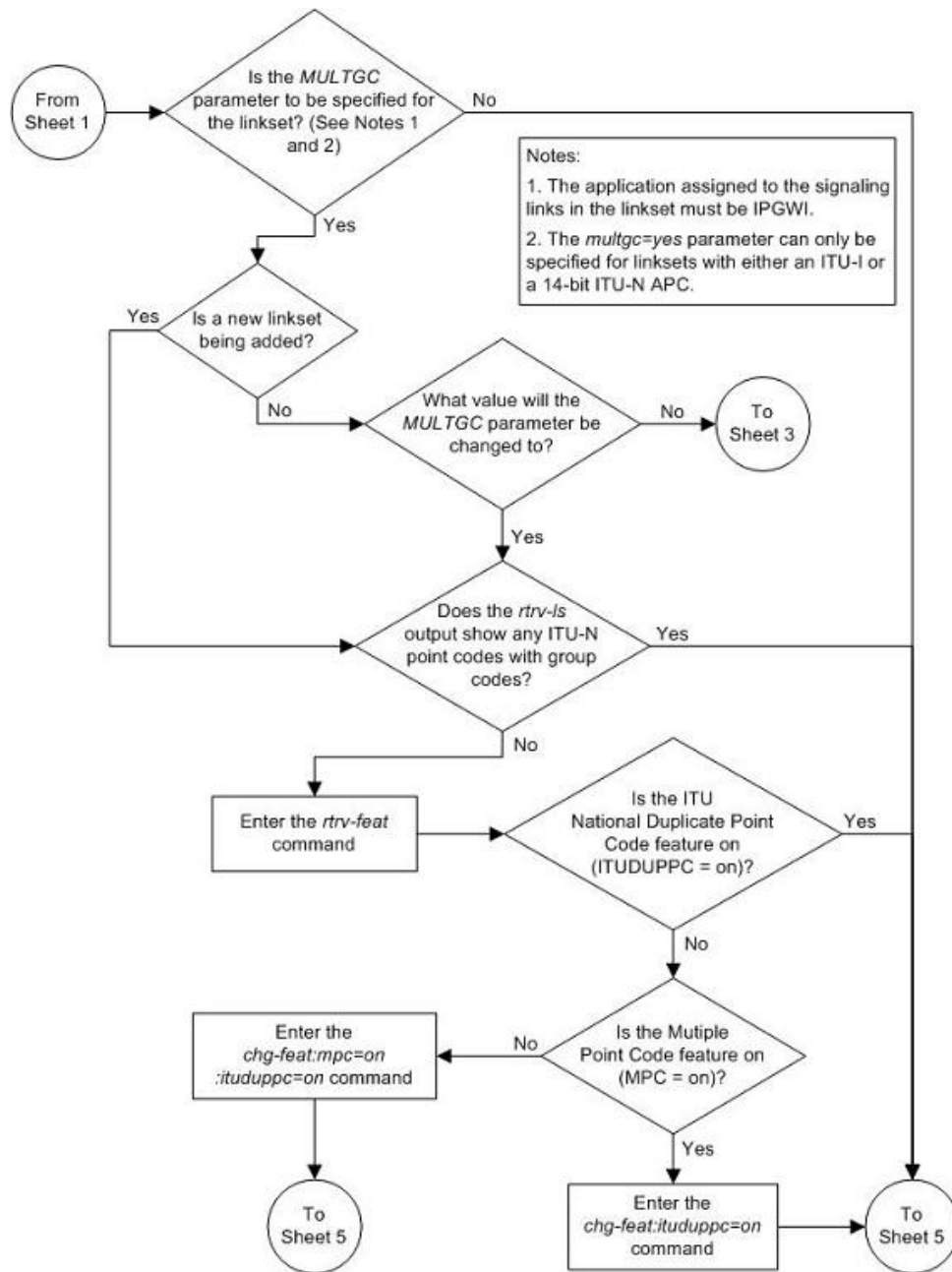
Link set table is ( 14 of 1024) 1% full

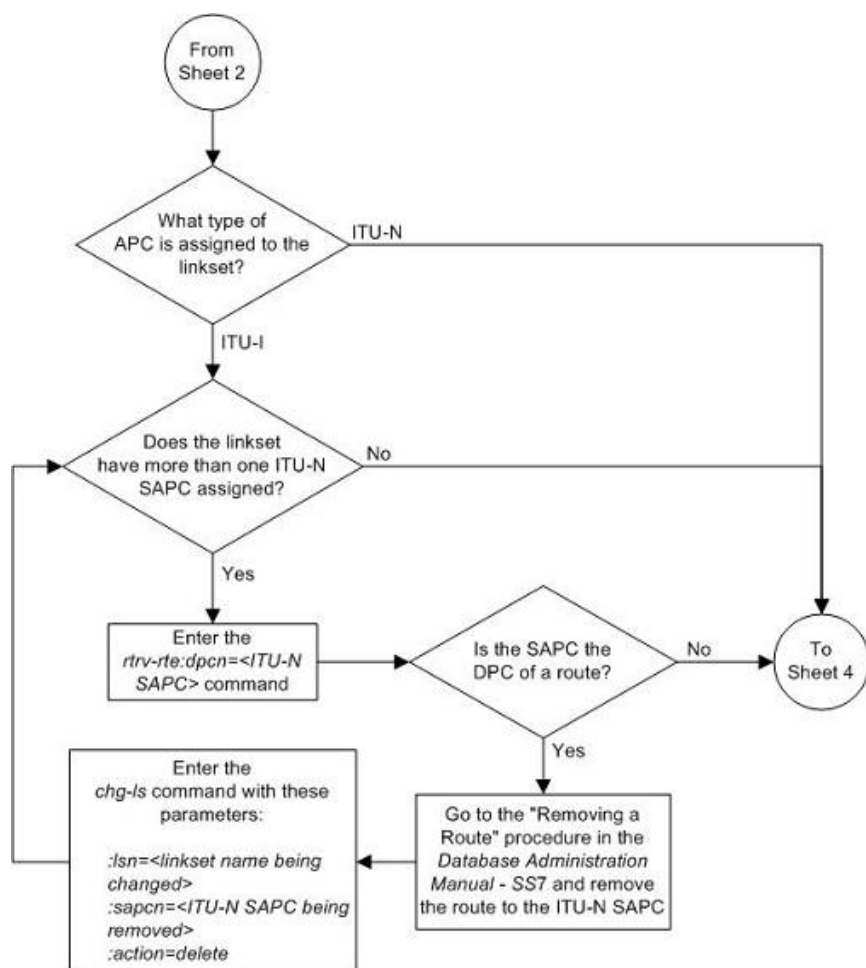
21. Back up the new changes using the `chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed` command. These messages should appear, the active Maintenance and Administration Subsystem Processor (MASP) appears first.

```
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on active MASP.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on active MASP to fixed disk complete.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on standby MASP.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on standby MASP to fixed disk complete.
```

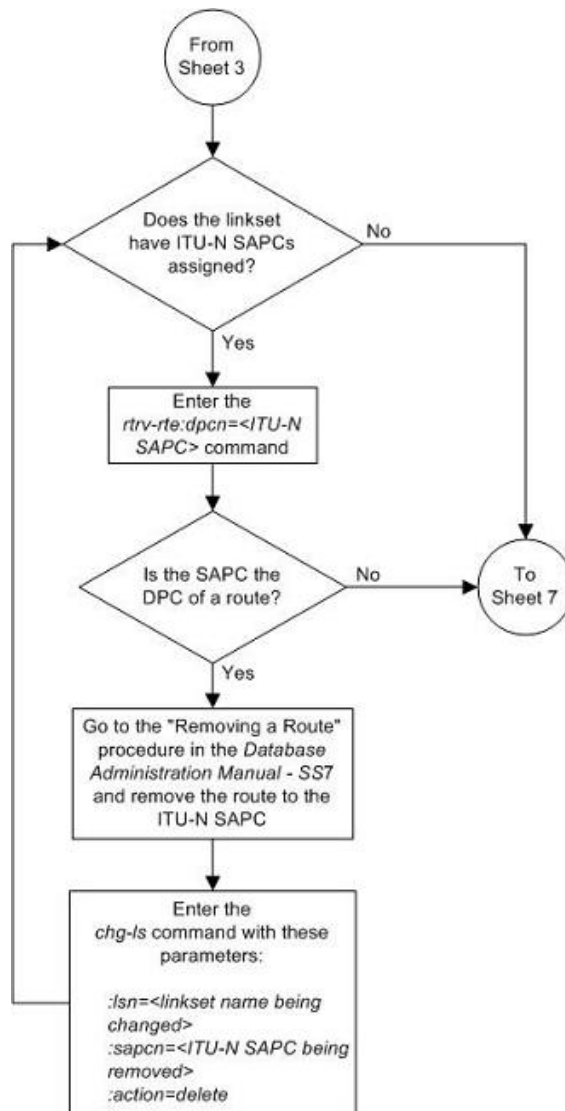
**Figure 44: Configuring an IPGWx Linkset**

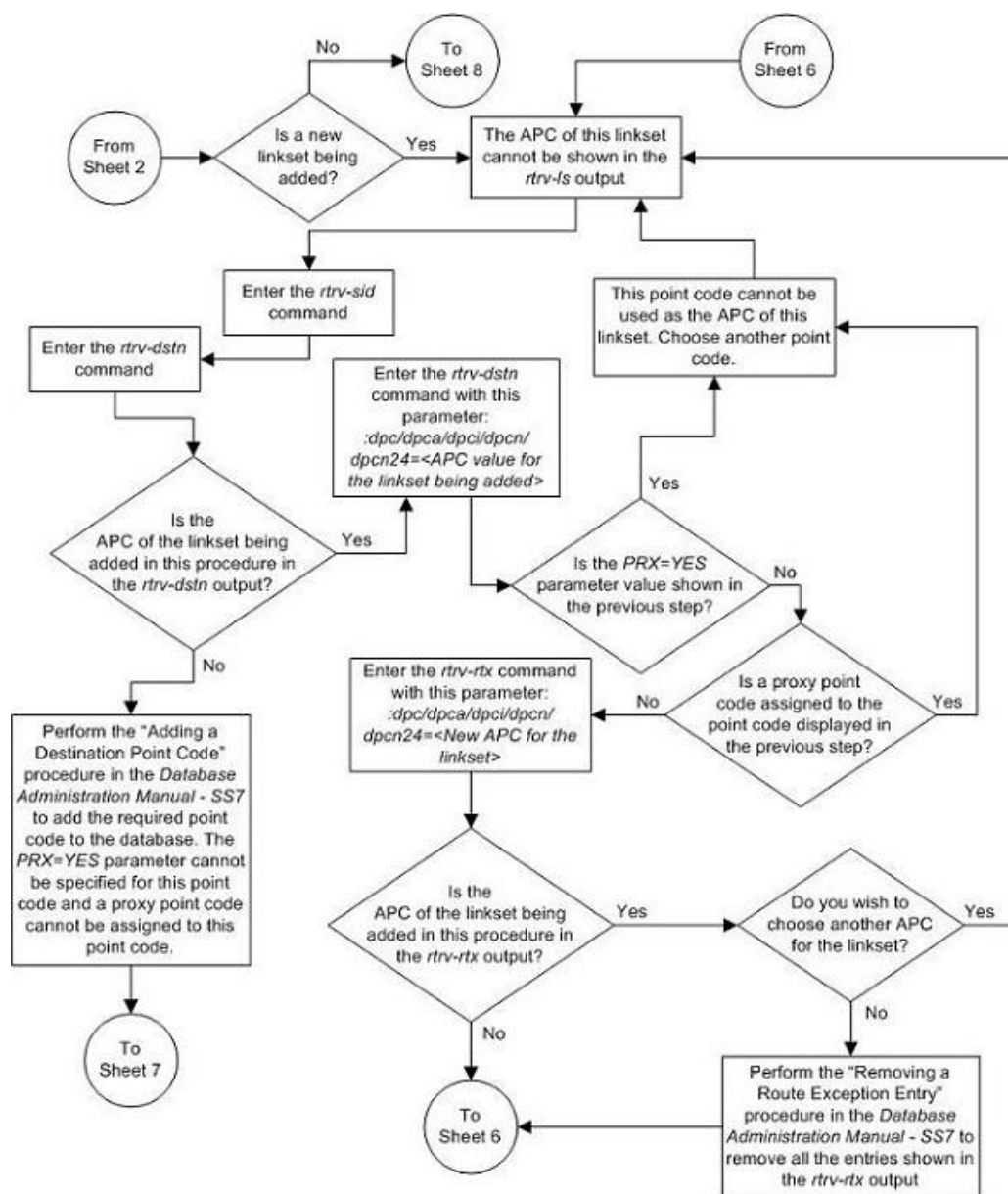


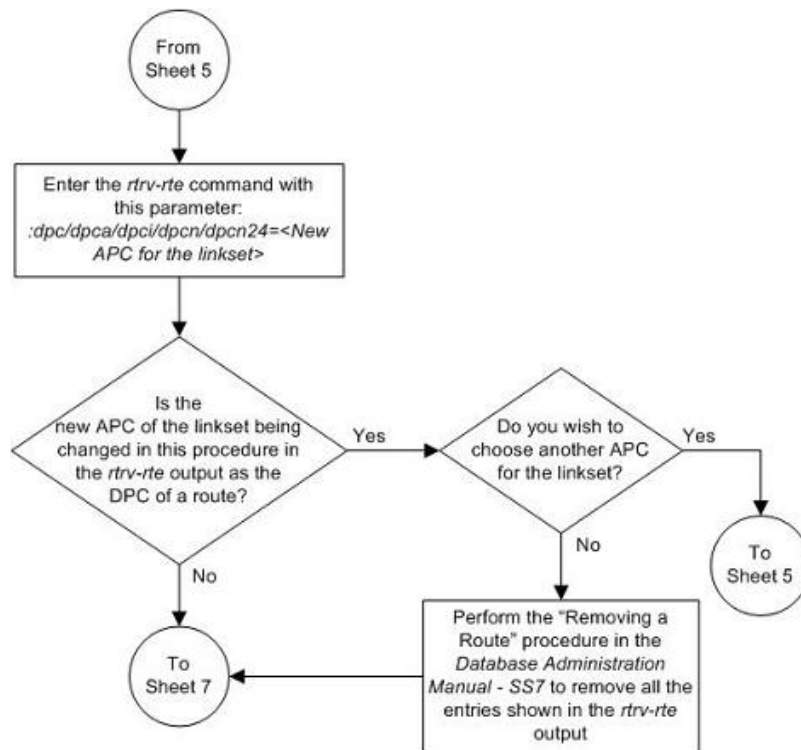


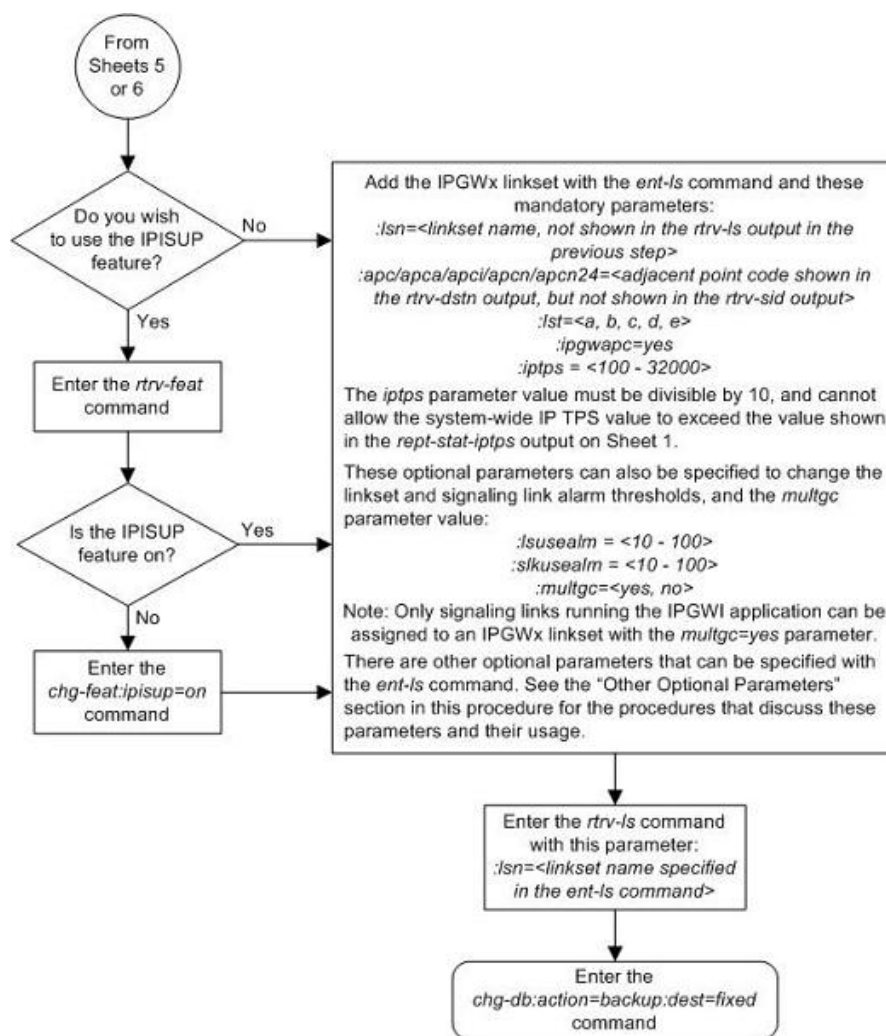


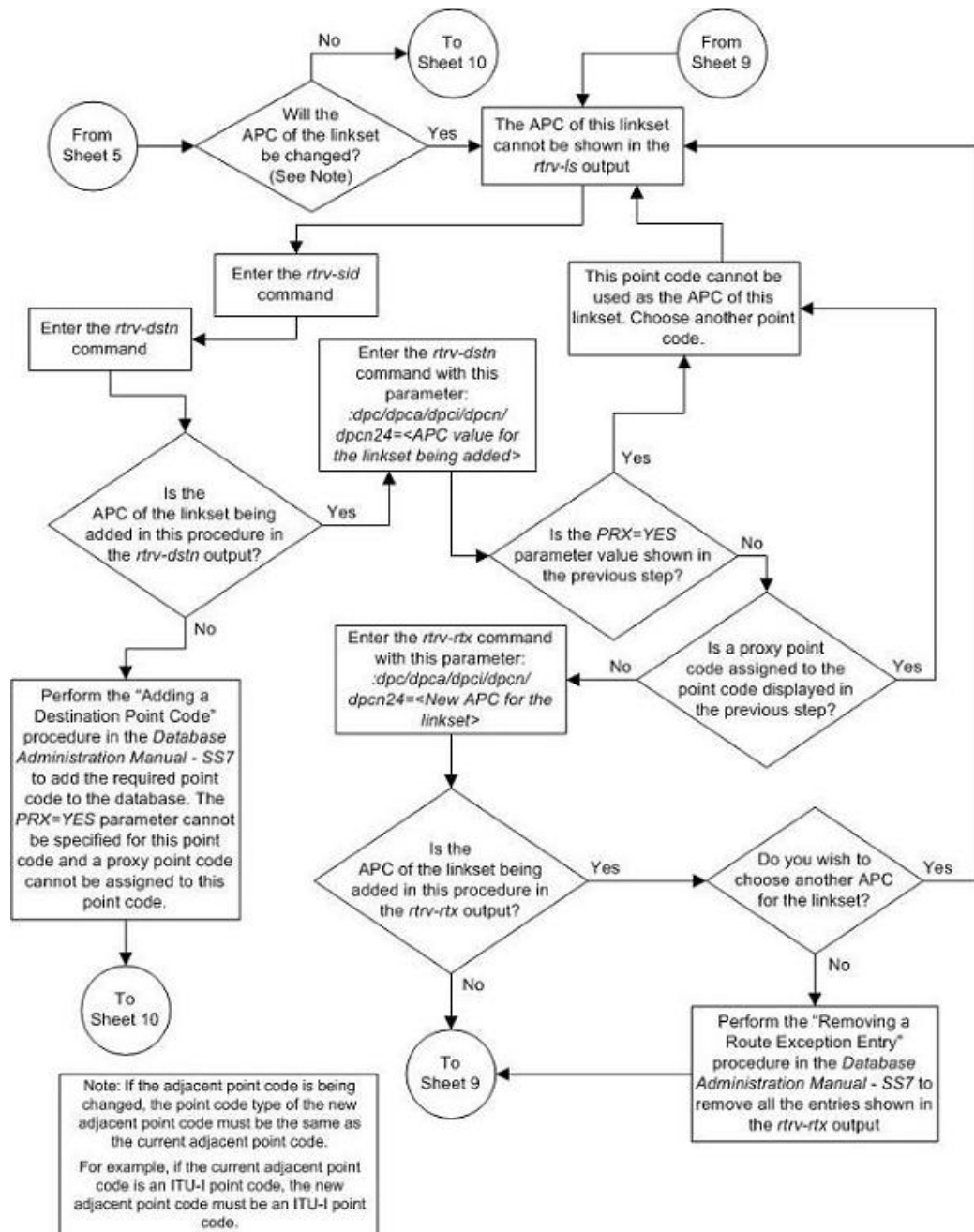


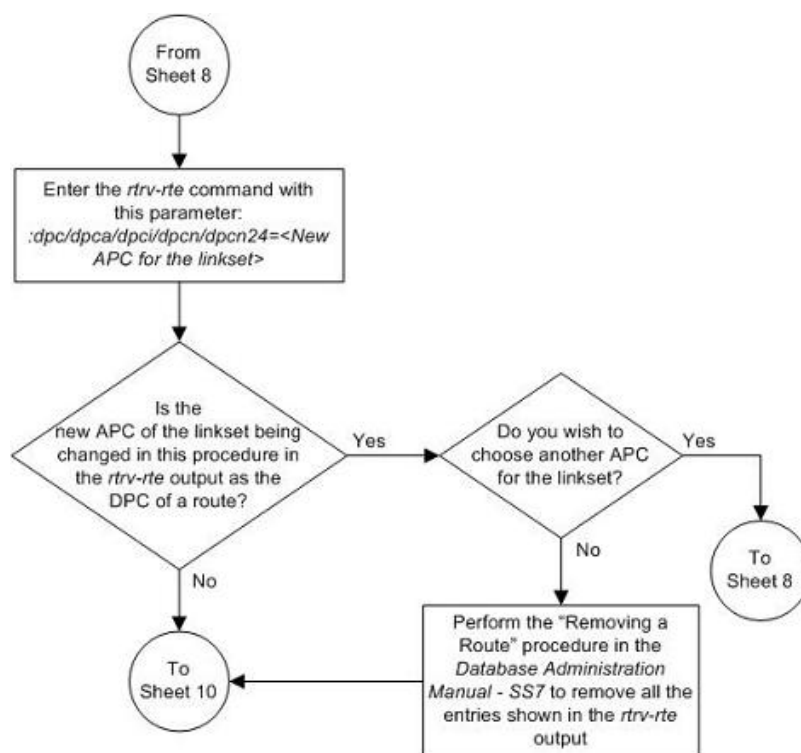


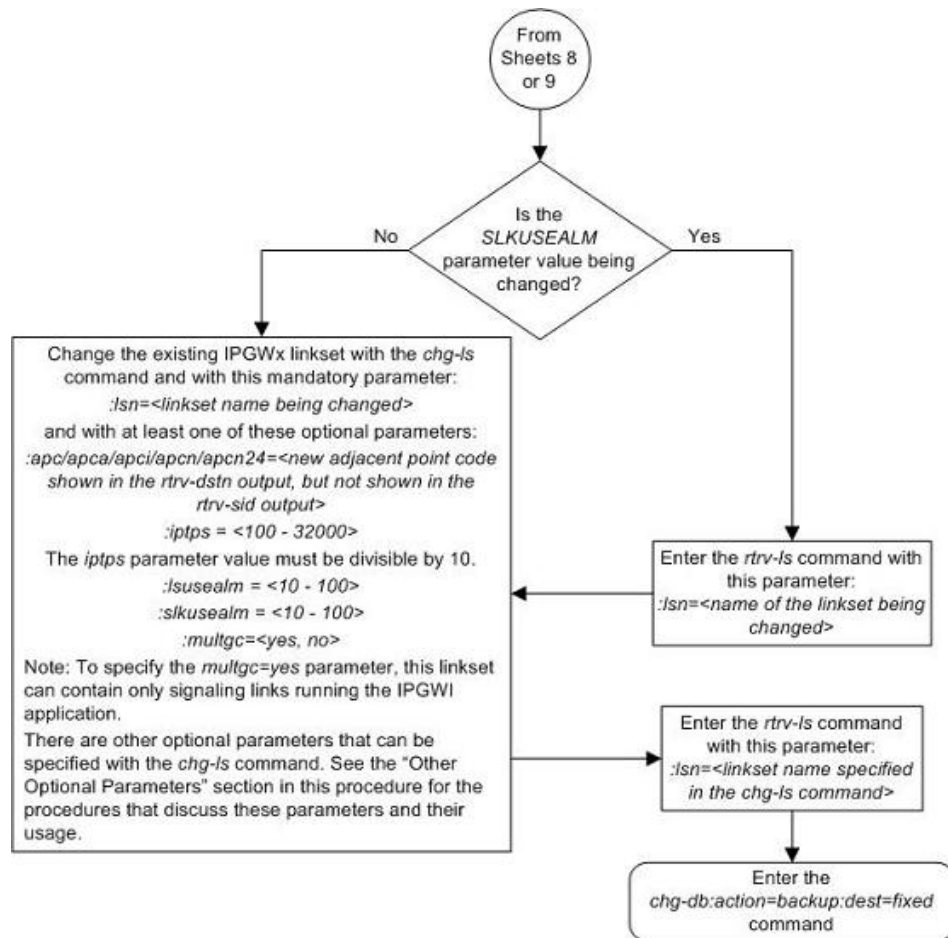












## Adding a Mate IPGWx Linkset to another IPGWx Linkset

This procedure is used to add a mate IPGWx linkset to an existing IPGWx linkset `chg-ls` command with these parameters.

`:lsn` – The name of the IPGWx linkset that will contain the mate IPGWx linkset that is being added shown in the `rept-stat-iptps` or `rtrv-ls` command outputs. is being added.

`:matelsn` – The name of the mate IPGWx linkset that is being added.

`:action=add` – adds the mate IPGWx linkset to the IPGWx linkset specified by the `lsn` parameter.

An IPGWx linkset is a linkset that contains signaling links assigned to IPGWx cards. IPGWx cards are cards running either the SS7IPGW or IPGWI applications.

The EAGLE 5 ISS allows an IPGWx linkset to contain up to 8 IPGWx signaling links, and as a result, 8 IPGWx cards. This increases the amount of traffic that can be delivered to a single IP node compared to the two-card combined IPGWx linkset deployments used in previous releases. An IPGWx linkset containing up to 8 IPGWx signaling links is the preferred method of configuring

IPGWx linksets (see the [Configuring an IPGWx Linkset](#) on page 270 procedure). This method is required if more than two IPGWx signaling links are to be used in the linkset.

To provide backward compatibility with pre-existing two-card combined IPGWx linkset deployments, the EAGLE 5 ISS also provides for a mate IPGWx linkset. A mate IPGWx linkset consists of one IPGWx linkset assigned to another IPGWx linkset using the `mate lsn` parameter of the `chg - ls` command. To assign a mate IPGWx linkset to another IPGWx linkset, both linksets can contain no more than one signaling link. While mate IPGWx linksets can be configured using this procedure, the preferred method of configuring two-card IPGWx deployments is to configure a two-link non-mated linkset using the [Configuring an IPGWx Linkset](#) on page 270 procedure.

Each linkset in the mated pair must either contain no mate linksets, or can reference the other linkset in the mated pair. For example, to assign linkset LSN2 to IPGWx linkset LSN1 as a mate linkset, linkset LSN1 cannot contain any mate linksets. Linkset LSN2 can have linkset LSN1 as a mate, otherwise linkset LSN2 cannot have any mate linksets assigned to it.

The mate linkset name is displayed in the `rttrv - ls: lsn=<linkset name>` command output. If either linkset contains more than one signaling link, all but one of the signaling links must be removed from these linksets or other linksets must be chosen. Perform the [Removing an IPGWx Signaling Link](#) on page 464 procedure to remove any signaling links from the linkset. If new linksets must be configured for this procedure, perform the [Configuring an IPGWx Linkset](#) on page 270 procedure.

Before a mate IPGWx linkset can be added to an IPGWx linkset, the card containing the IPGWx signaling link assigned to the linkset being changed, and the signaling link assigned to that card must be placed out of service.

The network type of the adjacent point code of the mate IPGWx linkset must be the same type as the linkset the mate is assigned to. For example, if a mate IPGWx linkset is assigned to an IPGWx linkset with an ITU-I adjacent point code, the mate IPGWx linkset must have an ITU-I adjacent point code.

### Other Optional Parameters

There are other optional parameters that can be used to configure a linkset. These parameters are not required for configuring an IPGWx linkset. These parameters are discussed in more detail in the *Commands Manual* or in these sections.

- These procedures in this manual:
  - [Configuring an IPGWx Linkset](#) on page 270
  - [Removing a Mate IPGWx Linkset from another IPGWx Linkset](#) on page 470
  - [Adding an IPSP M3UA Linkset](#) on page 654
  - [Adding an IPSP M2PA Linkset](#) on page 644
  - [Changing an IPSP M3UA Linkset](#) on page 846
  - [Changing an IPSP M2PA Linkset](#) on page 838
- These procedures in the *Database Administration Manual - SS7*
  - Adding an SS7 Linkset
  - Changing an SS7 Linkset
  - Configuring an ITU Linkset with a Secondary Adjacent Point Code (SAPC)
- These procedures in the *Database Administration Manual - Features*.
  - Adding an X.25 Signaling Link



- Changing an X.25 Signaling Link
- Configuring a Linkset for the GSM MAP Screening Feature

1. Display the system-wide IP TPS usage report, and the IPGWx linksets, by entering the `rept-stat-iptps` command. This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-10 11:43:04 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
IP TPS USAGE REPORT
```

|          | THRESH | CONFIG |      | TPS  | PEAK | PEAKTIMESTAMP     |
|----------|--------|--------|------|------|------|-------------------|
| LSN      |        |        |      |      |      |                   |
| LSGW1101 | 80%    | 6000   | TX:  | 5100 | 5500 | 05-02-10 11:40:04 |
|          |        |        | RCV: | 5100 | 5500 | 05-02-10 11:40:04 |
| LSGW1103 | 80%    | 6000   | TX:  | 5200 | 5500 | 05-02-10 11:40:04 |
|          |        |        | RCV: | 5200 | 5500 | 05-02-10 11:40:04 |
| LSGW1105 | 80%    | 14000  | TX:  | 7300 | 7450 | 05-02-10 11:40:04 |
|          |        |        | RCV: | 7300 | 7450 | 05-02-10 11:40:04 |
| LSGW1107 | 70%    | 4000   | TX:  | 3200 | 3500 | 05-02-10 11:40:04 |
|          |        |        | RCV: | 3200 | 3500 | 05-02-10 11:40:04 |

Command Completed.

If linksets are displayed in this step, continue the procedure [Step 2](#) on page 297.

If no linksets are displayed in this step, perform the [Configuring an IPGWx Linkset](#) on page 270 to create two IPGWx linksets. After the IPGWx linksets have been created, continue the procedure with [Step 14](#) on page 301.

2. Display the linkset that is being changed by entering the `rtrv-ls` command with a linkset name shown in the `rept-stat-iptps` output in [Step 1](#) on page 297. For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-ls:lsn=lsqw1103
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-17 11:43:04 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
```

| LSN      | APCA        | (SS7) | SCRN | L3T | SLT | BEI | LST | LNKS | GWS | GWS | GWS | SLSCI | NIS |
|----------|-------------|-------|------|-----|-----|-----|-----|------|-----|-----|-----|-------|-----|
| lsqw1103 | 003-002-004 |       | none | 1   | 1   | no  | A   | 1    | off | off | off | no    | off |

| CLLI  | TFATCABMLQ | MTPRSE | ASL8 |
|-------|------------|--------|------|
| ----- | 1          | no     | no   |

| IPGWAPC | MATELSN | IPTPS | LSUSEALM | SLKUSEALM | GTTMODE |
|---------|---------|-------|----------|-----------|---------|
| yes     | -----   | 10000 | 70       | % 70      | % CdPA  |

| LOC  | LINK | SLC | TYPE    |
|------|------|-----|---------|
| 1103 | A    | 0   | SS7IPGW |

Link set table is ( 14 of 1024) 1% full

To assign a mate IPGWx linkset to this linkset, this linkset cannot contain more than one signaling link.

If this linkset does not contain more than one signaling link, and the linkset that will be the mate IPGWx linkset is shown in the `rept-stat-iptps` output in [Step 1](#) on page 297, continue the procedure with [Step 3](#) on page 298.

If this linkset does not contain more than one signaling link, and the linkset that will be the mate IPGWx linkset is not shown in the `rept-stat-iptps` output in [Step 1](#) on page 297, continue the procedure with [Step 5](#) on page 299.

If this linkset contains more than one signaling link, and you wish to add the mate IPGWx linkset to this linkset, perform the [Removing an IPGWx Signaling Link](#) on page 464 procedure to remove all but one of the signaling links in the linkset. After the signaling links have been removed, perform one of these actions.

- If the linkset that will be the mate IPGWx linkset is shown in the `rept-stat-iptps` output in [Step 1](#) on page 297, continue the procedure with [Step 3](#) on page 298.
- If the linkset that will be the mate IPGWx linkset is not shown in the `rept-stat-iptps` output in [Step 1](#) on page 297, perform the [Configuring an IPGWx Linkset](#) on page 270 procedure to add the linkset that will be the mate IPGWx linkset. After the linkset has been added, continue the procedure with [Step 5](#) on page 299.

If this linkset contains more than one signaling link, and you do not wish to add the mate IPGWx linkset to this linkset, perform one of these actions.

- If wish to use another linkset shown in the `rept-stat-iptps` output in [Step 1](#) on page 297, repeat this step with a linkset shown in the `rept-stat-iptps` output in [Step 1](#) on page 297.
  - Perform the [Configuring an IPGWx Linkset](#) on page 270 procedure to add the new IPGWx linkset that the mate IPGWx linkset will be assigned to. After the linkset has been added, if the linkset that will be the mate IPGWx linkset is shown in the `rept-stat-iptps` output in [Step 1](#) on page 297, continue the procedure with [Step 3](#) on page 298. If the linkset that will be the mate IPGWx linkset is not shown in the `rept-stat-iptps` output in [Step 1](#) on page 297, perform the [Configuring an IPGWx Linkset](#) on page 270 procedure to add the new IPGWx linkset that will be the mate IPGWx linkset. After the mate IPGWx linkset has been added, continue the procedure with [Step 14](#) on page 301
3. Display the mate linkset from the IPGWx linksets shown in the `rept-stat-iptps` output in [Step 1](#) on page 297.

For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-ls:lsn=lsqw1107
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-17 11:43:04 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0

LSN APCA (SS7) SCRNL3T SLT GWS GWS GWS
lsqw1107 003-002-004 none 1 1 no A 1 ACT MES DIS SLSCI NIS
 off off off no off

 CLLI TFATCABMLQ MTPRSE ASL8
 ----- 1 no no

 IPGWAPC MATELSN IPTPS LSUSEALM SLKUSEALM GTTMODE
 yes ----- 10000 70 % 70 % CdPA

 LOC LINK SLC TYPE
 1107 A 0 SS7IPGW

Link set table is (14 of 1024) 1% full
```

- To use the linkset shown in [Step 3](#) on page 298 as a mate, the network type of the adjacent point code of the linkset shown in [Step 3](#) on page 298 must be the same as the network type of the linkset shown in [Step 2](#) on page 297. The linkset shown in [Step 3](#) on page 298 must not have more than one signaling link assigned to it.

If the linkset contains more than one signaling link, all but one of these signaling links must be removed from the linkset. Perform the [Removing an IPGWx Signaling Link](#) on page 464 procedure to remove these signaling links.

If you do not wish to change this linkset, or if the network type of the adjacent point codes of both linksets are not the same, either choose another linkset from the `rept-stat-iptps` output in [Step 1](#) on page 297, and repeat [Step 3](#) on page 298, and [Step 4](#) on page 299 if necessary, or perform the [Configuring an IPGWx Linkset](#) on page 270 procedure and add a new linkset. Continue the procedure with [Step 5](#) on page 299.

If the network types of the adjacent point codes of both linksets are the same, and the mate linkset contains no more than one signaling link, do not perform the actions in this step. Continue the procedure with [Step 5](#) on page 299.

- Display the status of the card containing the signaling link assigned to the linkset being changed by entering the `rept-stat-card` command with the card location shown in the LOC field in the `rtrv-ls` output in [Step 2](#) on page 297. For this example, enter this command.

**Note:** If the linkset that the mate linkset is being added to has no signaling links (see the `rtrv-ls` output in [Step 2](#) on page 297), continue the procedure with [Step 14](#) on page 301.

```
rept-stat-card:loc=1103
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-27 17:00:36 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
CARD VERSION TYPE GPL PST SST AST
1103 114-000-000 DCM SS7IPGW IS-NR Active -----
 ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.
 BPDCM GPL = 002-102-000
 IMT BUS A = Conn
 IMT BUS B = Conn
 SIGNALING LINK STATUS
 SLK PST LS CLLI
 A IS-NR lsgw1103 -----
Command Completed.
```

- Display the status of the signaling link assigned to the card shown in [Step 5](#) on page 299 by entering the `rept-stat-slkl` command with the card location used in [Step 5](#) on page 299 and the `link=a` parameter. For this example, enter this command.

**Note:** If the status of the card shown in PST field in the `rept-stat-card` output in [Step 5](#) on page 299 is OOS-MT-DSBLD, continue the procedure with [Step 14](#) on page 301.

```
rept-stat-slkl:loc=1103:link=a
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-27 17:00:36 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
SLK LSN CLLI PST SST AST
1103,A lsgw1103 ----- IS-NR Avail -----
 ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.
```

```
UNAVAIL REASON = NA
Command Completed.
```

If the status of the signaling link is out-of-service maintenance disabled (OOS-MT-DSBLD), continue the procedure with [Step 14](#) on page 301.

If the status of the signaling link is not out-of-service maintenance disabled (OOS-MT-DSBLD), any in-service IP connections on the signaling link must be placed out of service. Continue the procedure by performing one of these steps.

- The recommended method is to have the far end node place these IP connections out of service. Have the far-end node for the signaling link shown in this step place the M3UA or SUA associations in either the ASP-INACTIVE or ASP-DOWN state. After the IP connections have been placed out of service, continue the procedure with [Step 12](#) on page 301.
  - If you do not wish to have the far end node place these IP connections out of service, continue the procedure with [Step 7](#) on page 300.
7. Display the IP link associated with the card that the signaling link shown in [Step 6](#) on page 299 is assigned to by entering the `rtrv-ip-lnk` command with the card location shown in [Step 6](#) on page 299. For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-ip-lnk:loc=1103
```

The following is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-28 21:14:37 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
LOC PORT IPADDR SUBMASK DUPLEX SPEED MACTYPE AUTO MCAST
1103 A 192.1.1.10 255.255.255.128 HALF 10 802.3 NO NO
1103 B ----- ----- HALF 10 DIX NO NO
```

8. Display the IP host information associated with the IP link by entering the `rtrv-ip-host` command with the IP address shown in [Step 7](#) on page 300. For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-ip-host:ipaddr=192.001.001.010
```

The following is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-12-28 21:17:37 GMT EAGLE5 40.0.0
LOCAL IPADDR LOCAL HOST
192.1.1.10 IPNODE1_1103
IP Host table is (11 of 2048) 1% full
```

9. Display the association associated with the local host name shown in [Step 8](#) on page 300 by entering the `rtrv-assoc` command.

For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-assoc:lhost=ipnode1_1103
```

The following is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
CARD IPLNK
ANAME LOC PORT LINK ADAPTER LPORT RPORT OPEN ALW
assoc2 1103 A A M3UA 1030 1030 YES YES
IP Appl Sock/Assoc table is (4 of 4000) 1% full
Assoc Buffer Space Used (16 KB of 3200 KB) on LOC = 1103
```

10. Change the `alw` parameter values in the association shown in [Step 9](#) on page 300 using the `chg-assoc` command with the `alw=no` parameters, as necessary.

**Note:** If the `open` and `alw` parameter values of the association shown in [Step 9](#) on page 300 are `no`, continue the procedure with [Step 11](#) on page 301.

```
chg-assoc:aname=assoc2:alw=no
```



**CAUTION**

**CAUTION:** This command impacts network performance and should only be used during periods of low traffic.

When this command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
CHG-ASSOC: MASP A - COMPLTD
```

Repeat this step for all associations shown in [Step 9](#) on page 300.

11. Change the `open` parameter values in the association shown in [Step 9](#) on page 300 using the `chg-assoc` command with the `open=no` parameters, as necessary.

```
chg-assoc:aname=assoc2:open=no
```

When this command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
CHG-ASSOC: MASP A - COMPLTD
```

Repeat this step for all associations shown in [Step 9](#) on page 300.

12. Deactivate the signaling link assigned to the IP card using the `dact-slk` command. For example, enter this command.

```
dact-slk:loc=1103:link=a
```



**CAUTION**

**CAUTION:** This command impacts network performance and should only be used during periods of low traffic.

After this command has successfully completed, this message appears.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-12 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
Deactivate Link message sent to card.
```

13. Inhibit the IP card using the `inh-card` command. For example, enter this command.

```
inh-card:loc=1103
```

This message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-28 21:18:37 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
Card has been inhibited.
```

14. Change the linkset shown in [Step 2](#) on page 297 by entering the `chg-ls` command with the `matelsn` and `action=add` parameters.

For this example, enter this command.

```
chg-ls:lsn=lsgw1103:matelsn=lsgw1107:action=add
```

When the `chg-ls` command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-17 16:23:21 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
Link set table is (14 of 1024) 1% full
CHG-LS: MASP A - COMPLTD
```

15. Verify the changes using the `rtrv-ls` command specifying the linkset name specified in [Step 14](#) on page 301 with the `lsn` parameter. For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-ls:lsn=lsgw1103
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-17 11:43:04 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0

LSN APCA (SS7) SCRNL3T SLT GWS GWS GWS
lsgw1103 003-002-004 none 1 1 no A 1 ACT MES DIS SLSCI NIS
 off off off no off

 CLLI TFATCABMLQ MTPRSE ASL8
 ----- 1 no no

 IPGWAPC MATELSN IPTPS LSUSEALM SLKUSEALM GTTMODE
 yes lsgw1107 10000 70 % 70 % CdPA

 LOC LINK SLC TYPE
 1103 A 0 SS7IPGW

Link set table is (14 of 1024) 1% full
```

If the linkset shown in this step does not have a signaling link assigned to it, or if the `dact-slk` command in [Step 12](#) on page 301 was not performed, continue the procedure with [Step 20](#) on page 303.

16. Allow the IP card that was inhibited in [Step 13](#) on page 301 using the `alw-card` command. For example, enter this command.

```
alw-card:loc=1103
```

This message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-28 21:21:37 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
Card has been allowed.
```

17. Activate the signaling link from [Step 12](#) on page 301 using the `act-slk` command. For example, enter this command.

```
act-slk:loc=1103:link=a
```

The output confirms the activation.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-07 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
Activate Link message sent to card
```

If [Step 10](#) on page 301 and [Step 11](#) on page 301 were not performed, continue the procedure with [Step 19](#) on page 303.

18. Change the `open` and `alw` parameter values for all the associations changed in [Step 10](#) on page 301 or [Step 11](#) on page 301 using the `chg-assoc` command with the `open=yes` and `alw=yes` parameters.

```
chg-assoc:aname=assoc1:open=yes:alw=yes
```

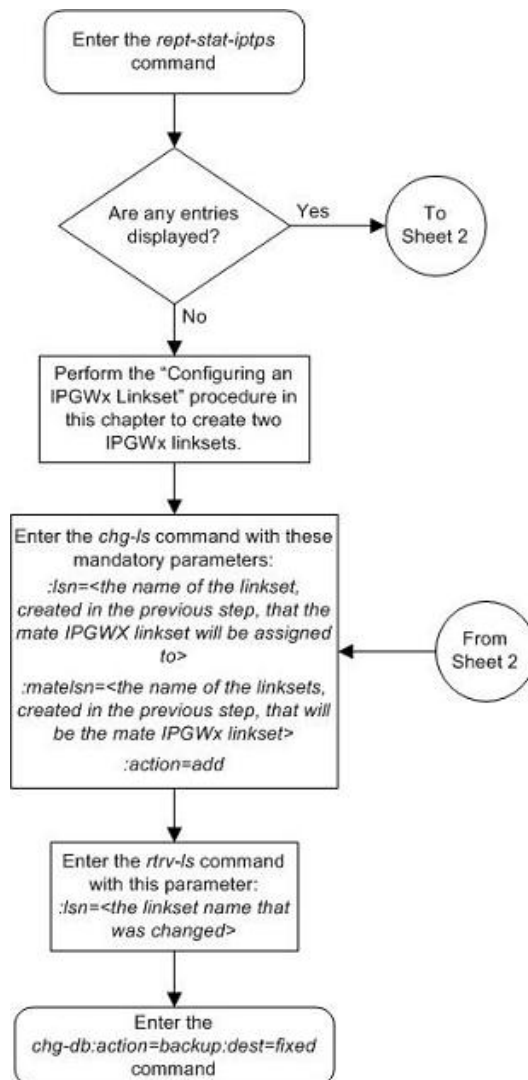
When this command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

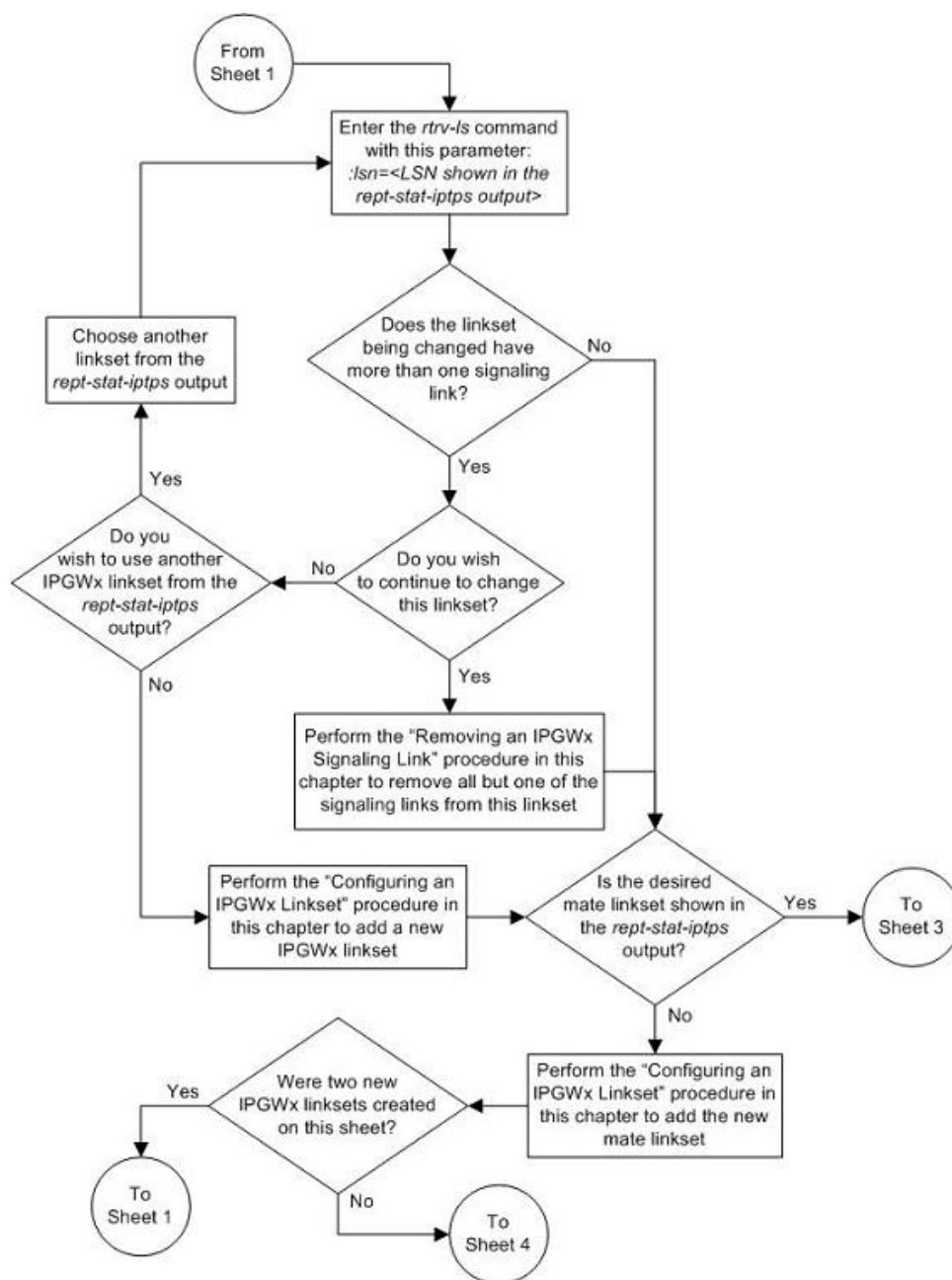
```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
CHG-ASSOC: MASP A - COMPLTD
```

19. Have the far-end node for the signaling link shown in [Step 15](#) on page 302 place the IP connections on the signaling link into service by placing the M3UA or SUA associations in the ASP-ACTIVE state.
20. Back up the new changes using the `chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed` command. These messages should appear, the active Maintenance and Administration Subsystem Processor (MASP) appears first.

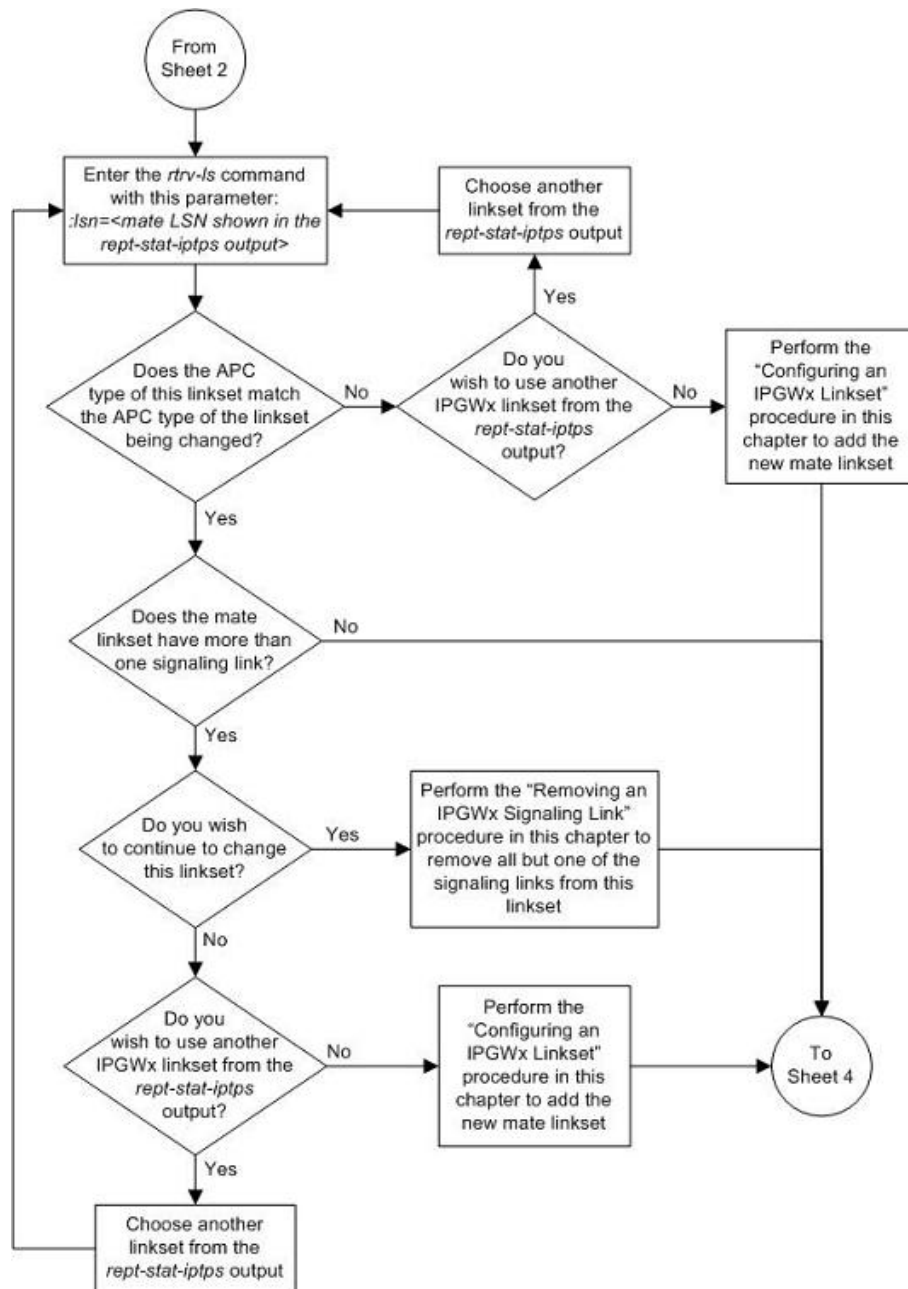
```
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on active MASP.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on active MASP to fixed disk complete.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on standby MASP.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on standby MASP to fixed disk complete.
```

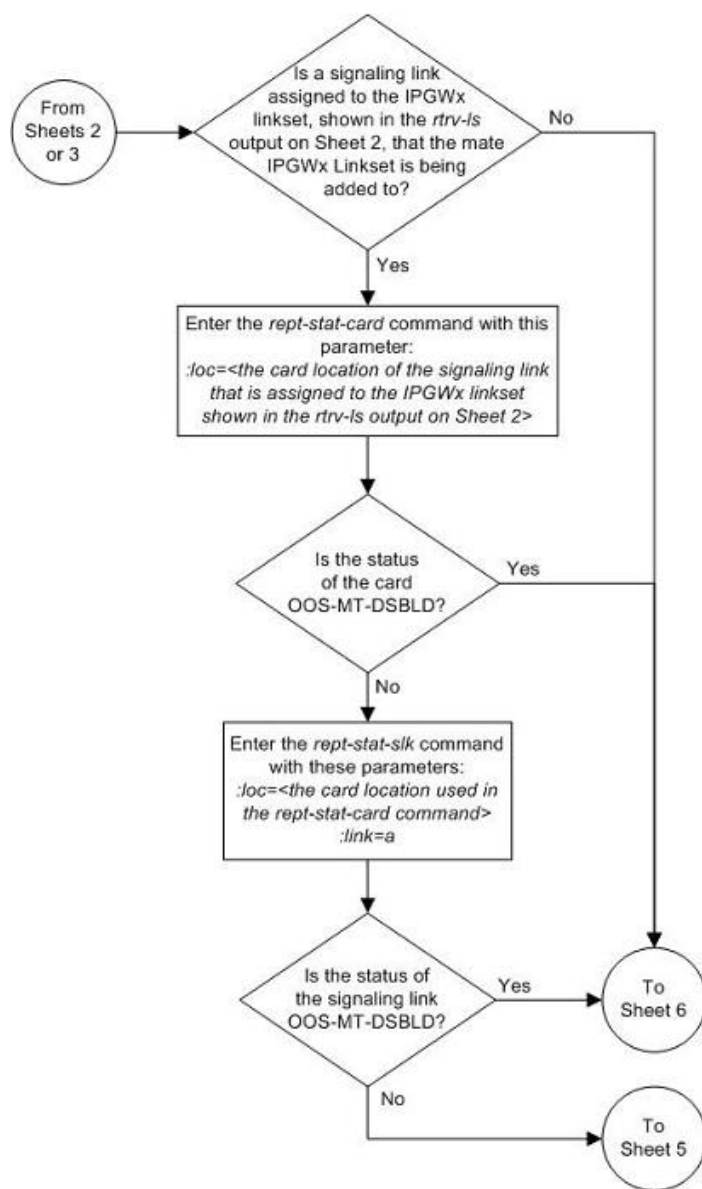
Figure 45: Adding a Mate IPGWx Linkset to another IPGWx Linkset

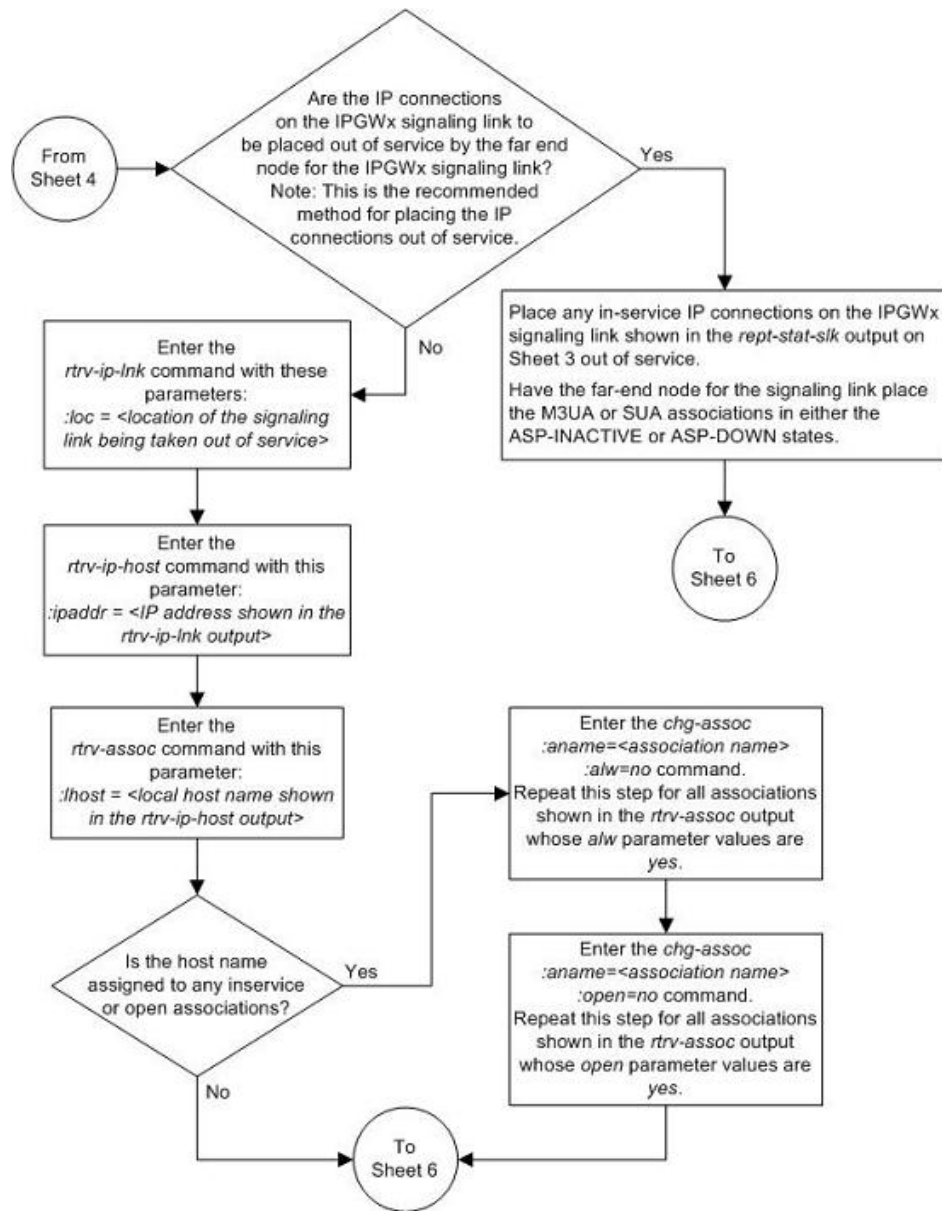


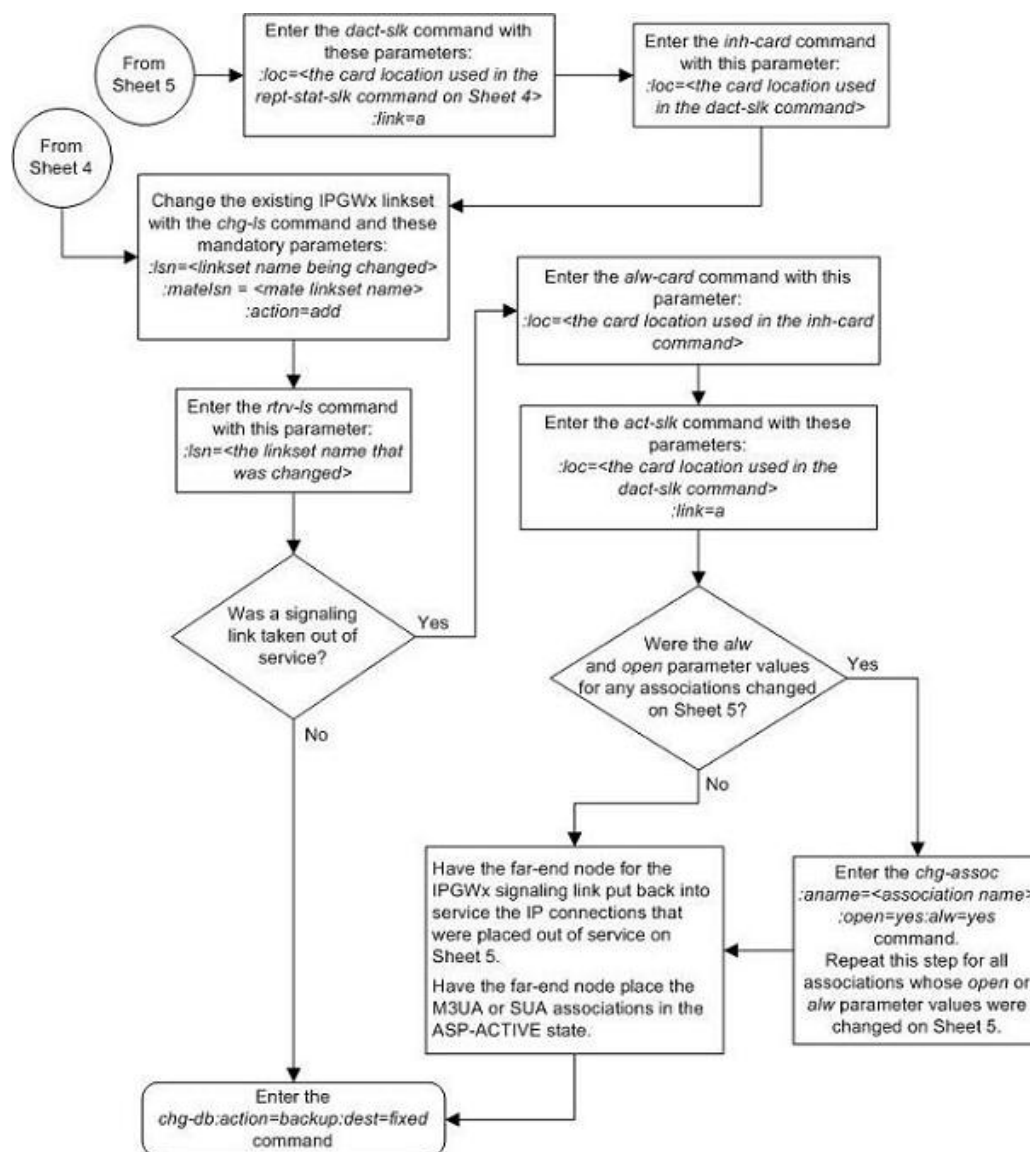












## Adding an IPGWx Signaling Link

This procedure is used to add an IPGWx signaling link to the database using the `ent - slk` command with these parameters:

: loc – The card location of the IP card that the IP signaling link will be assigned to. The cards specified by this parameter are IP cards running the SS7IPGW or IPGWI applications.

: link – The signaling link on the card specified in the loc parameter.

: lsn – The name of the linkset that will contain the signaling link.

:slc – The signaling link code. The SLC must be unique within the linkset. It must be the same at both the EAGLE 5 ISS location and the distant node.

The ent-slk command contains other optional parameters that are not used to configure an IPGWx signaling link. These parameters are discussed in more detail in the *Commands Manual* or in these sections.

- These procedures in this manual:
  - [Adding an IPLIMx Signaling Link](#) on page 66
  - [Adding an IPSG M3UA Signaling Link](#) on page 748
  - [Adding an IPSG M2PA Linkset](#) on page 644
- These procedures in the *Database Administration Manual - SS7*
  - Adding an SS7 Signaling Link
  - Adding an E1 Signaling Link
  - Adding a T1 Signaling Link
  - Adding an ATM High-Speed Signaling Link
- The "Adding an X.25 Signaling Link" procedure in the *Database Administration Manual - Features*.

These items must be configured in the database before an IP signaling link can be added:

- Shelf – see "Adding a Shelf" in the *Database Administration Manual - System Management*.
- Card – see [Adding an IPGWx Card](#) on page 259
- Destination Point Code – see "Adding a Destination Point Code" in the *Database Administration Manual - SS7*.
- Linkset – see [Configuring an IPGWx Linkset](#) on page 270.

Verify that the link has been physically installed (all cable connections have been made).

To configure the EAGLE 5 ISS to perform circular routing detection test on the signaling links, "Configuring Circular Route Detection" procedure in the *Database Administration Manual - SS7*.

**Note:** Circular route detection is not supported in ITU networks.

To provision a EAGLE 5 ISS with more than 700 signaling links, the EAGLE 5 ISS must have certain levels of hardware installed. See the "Requirements for EAGLE 5 ISSs Containing more than 700 Signaling Links" for more information on these hardware requirements.

The EAGLE 5 ISS can contain a mixture of low-speed, E1, T1, ATM high-speed, and IP signaling links. The "Determining the Number of High-Speed and Low-Speed Signaling Links" on this page describes how to determine the quantities of the different types of signaling links the EAGLE 5 ISS can have.

#### Requirements for EAGLE 5 ISSs Containing more than 700 Signaling Links

To provision an EAGLE 5 ISS with more than 700 signaling links (currently the EAGLE 5 ISS can have maximum capacities of 1200, or 1500, or 2000 signaling links), the following additional requirements must be met:

- The Measurements Platform feature must be enabled. Perform these procedures in the *Database Administration Manual - System Management* to enable the Measurements Platform feature:
  - "Adding an MCPM"
  - "Configuring the IP Communications Link for the Measurements Platform"

- "Adding an FTP Server"
- To provision more than 1200 signaling links, the Large System # Links controlled feature must be enabled for 1500 or 2000 signaling links. For more information on enabling this feature, go to the [Enabling the Large System # Links Controlled Feature](#) on page 322 procedure.

### Determining the Number of High-Speed and Low-Speed Signaling Links

An EAGLE 5 ISS containing either 1200, or 1500, or 2000 signaling links can contain the following quantities of signaling links:

- 180 high-speed ATM signaling links assigned to the ATMANSI application. If there are any high-speed ATM signaling links assigned to the ATMITU application, the maximum number of high-speed ATM signaling links is 115.
- 100 signaling links assigned to either the IPLIM or IPLIMI applications.
- 64 signaling links assigned to either the ss7ipgw or ipgwi application, or combinations of the ss7ipgw and ipgwi applications.
- 64 unchannelized E1 signaling links.

The following hardware and applications are the only signaling link hardware and applications supported for an EAGLE 5 ISS containing more than 1500 signaling links.

- E1/T1 MIM running the ccs7itu application.
- HC-MIM running the ccs7itu application.
- E5-E1T1 running the ccs7itu application.
- Single-slot EDCM running either the iplimi or ipgwi applications.
- E5-ENET running either the iplimi or ipgwi applications.
- ATM high-speed LIM running the atmitu application.

### Canceling the REPT-STAT-SLK, RTRV-LS, and RTRV-SLK Commands

Because the rept-stat-slk, rtrv-ls, and rtrv-slk commands used in this procedure can output information for a long period of time, the rept-stat-slk, rtrv-ls, and rtrv-slk commands can be canceled and the output to the terminal stopped. There are three ways that the rept-stat-slk, rtrv-ls, and rtrv-slk commands can be canceled.

- Press the F9 function key on the keyboard at the terminal where the rept-stat-slk, rtrv-ls, or rtrv-slk commands were entered.
- Enter the canc-cmd without the trm parameter at the terminal where the rept-stat-slk, rtrv-ls, or rtrv-slk commands were entered.
- Enter the canc-cmd:trm=<xx>, where <xx> is the terminal where the rept-stat-slk, rtrv-ls, or rtrv-slk commands were entered, from another terminal other than the terminal where the rept-stat-slk, rtrv-ls, or rtrv-slk commands were entered. To enter the canc-cmd:trm=<xx> command, the terminal must allow Security Administration commands to be entered from it and the user must be allowed to enter Security Administration commands. The terminal's permissions can be verified with the rtrv-secu-trm command. The user's permissions can be verified with the rtrv-user or rtrv-secu-user commands.

For more information about the canc-cmd command, go to the *Commands Manual*.

1. Display the current signaling link configuration using the rtrv-slk command.

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-19 21:16:37 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
```

| LOC  | LINK | LSN      | SLC | TYPE   | L2T<br>SET | BPS   | L1<br>MODE | TSET | ECM   | PCR<br>N1 | PCR<br>N2 |
|------|------|----------|-----|--------|------------|-------|------------|------|-------|-----------|-----------|
| 1201 | B    | lsa1     | 0   | LIMDS0 | 1          | 56000 | ---        | ---  | BASIC | ---       | ----      |
| 1203 | B    | lsa2     | 0   | LIMDS0 | 1          | 56000 | ---        | ---  | BASIC | ---       | ----      |
| 1205 | A    | lsa3     | 0   | LIMV35 | 3          | 64000 | DCE        | ON   | BASIC | ---       | ----      |
| 1207 | A    | lsn1207a | 0   | LIMDS0 | 1          | 56000 | ---        | ---  | BASIC | ---       | ----      |
| 1207 | B    | lsn1207b | 0   | LIMDS0 | 1          | 56000 | ---        | ---  | BASIC | ---       | ----      |
| 1214 | A    | lsn1214a | 0   | LIMV35 | 2          | 64000 | DTE        | ---  | PCR   | 76        | 3800      |
| 1214 | B    | lsa3     | 1   | LIMV35 | 3          | 64000 | DCE        | ON   | BASIC | ---       | ----      |

SLK table is (7 of 1200) 1% full.

If the `rtrv-slks` output shows that the maximum number of signaling links is 2000, continue the procedure with [Step 2](#) on page 311.

If the `rtrv-slks` output shows that the maximum number of signaling links is 1200, and the signaling link being added increases the number beyond 1200, perform the [Enabling the Large System # Links Controlled Feature](#) on page 322 procedure and enable the Large System # Links controlled feature for either 1500 signaling links or 2000 signaling links. Then continue the procedure with [Step 2](#) on page 311.

If the `rtrv-slks` output shows that the maximum number of signaling links is 1500, and the signaling link being added increases the number beyond 1500, perform the [Enabling the Large System # Links Controlled Feature](#) on page 322 procedure and enable the Large System # Links controlled feature for 2000 signaling links. Then continue the procedure with [Step 2](#) on page 311.

If the addition of the new signaling link will not exceed the maximum number of signaling links, continue the procedure with [Step 2](#) on page 311.

2. Display the current linkset configuration using the `rtrv-ls` command.

This is an example of the possible output.

```
r lghncxa03w 08-04-10 11:43:04 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
```

| LSN    | APCA (SS7)  | SCRN | L3T<br>SET | SLT<br>SET | BEI | LST | LNKS | GWS<br>ACT | GWS<br>MES | GWS<br>DIS | SLSCI | NIS |
|--------|-------------|------|------------|------------|-----|-----|------|------------|------------|------------|-------|-----|
| e1e2   | 001-207-000 | none | 1          | 1          | no  | B   | 6    | off        | off        | off        | no    | off |
| ls1305 | 000-005-000 | none | 1          | 1          | no  | A   | 1    | off        | off        | off        | no    | off |
| ls1307 | 000-007-000 | none | 1          | 1          | no  | A   | 1    | off        | off        | off        | no    | off |
| e1m1s1 | 001-001-001 | none | 1          | 1          | no  | A   | 7    | off        | off        | off        | no    | off |
| e1m1s2 | 001-001-002 | none | 1          | 1          | no  | A   | 7    | off        | off        | off        | no    | off |

| LSN    | APCI (SS7) | SCRN | L3T<br>SET | SLT<br>SET | BEI | LST | LNKS | GWS<br>ACT | GWS<br>MES | GWS<br>DIS | SLSCI | NIS |
|--------|------------|------|------------|------------|-----|-----|------|------------|------------|------------|-------|-----|
| e1e2i  | 1-207-0    | none | 1          | 1          | no  | B   | 4    | off        | off        | off        | ---   | on  |
| ls1315 | 0-015-0    | none | 1          | 1          | no  | A   | 1    | off        | off        | off        | ---   | off |
| ls1317 | 0-017-0    | none | 1          | 1          | no  | A   | 1    | off        | off        | off        | ---   | on  |
| e1m2s1 | 1-011-1    | none | 1          | 1          | no  | A   | 7    | off        | off        | off        | ---   | off |
| e1m2s2 | 1-011-2    | none | 1          | 1          | no  | A   | 7    | off        | off        | off        | ---   | off |

Link set table is (10 of 1024) 1% full.

If the required linkset is not in the database, perform the [Configuring an IPGWx Linkset](#) on page 270 to add the linkset to the database.

If you plan to use a linkset shown in this step, continue the procedure with [Step 3](#) on page 312.

If a new linkset is being added in this step, continue the procedure with [Step 4](#) on page 312.

3. Display the linkset that the signaling link is being assigned to using the `rtrv-ls` command, specifying the name of the linkset that the signaling link is being assigned to.

For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-ls:lsn=lsnpgw
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-17 11:43:04 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0

LSN APCI (SS7) SCRNL3T SLT GWS GWS GWS
lsipgw 2968 none 1 1 no A 1 off off off SLSCI NIS
 --- off

 CLLI TFATCABMLQ MTPRSE ASL8 SLSRSB MULTGC ITUTFR
 ----- 1 no --- 1 yes off

 IPGWAPC MATELSN IPTPS LSUSEALM SLKUSEALM GTTMODE
 yes ----- 10000 70 % 70 % CdPA

 LOC LINK SLC TYPE
 1317 A 0 IPGWI

 SAPCI
 1-10-1

 SAPCN
 1234-aa
 1235-bb
 1200-zz
```

Link set table is (13 of 1024) 1% full.

Linksets containing IPGWx signaling links can contain only IPGWx signaling links.

4. Display the cards in the database using the `rtrv-card` command.

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
CARD TYPE APPL LSET NAME LINK SLC LSET NAME LINK SLC
1102 TSM GLS
1103 DCM VXWSLAN
1113 GSPM EOAM
1114 TDM-A
1115 GSPM EOAM
1116 TDM-B
1117 MDAL
1201 LIMDS0 SS7ANSI lsa1 B 0
1202 LIMV35 SS7ANSI
1203 LIMDS0 SS7ANSI lsa2 B 0
1204 LIMDS0 SS7ANSI
1205 LIMV35 SS7ANSI lsa3 A 0
1206 LIMV35 SS7ANSI
1207 LIMDS0 SS7ANSI lsn1207a A 0 lsn1207b B 0
1208 LIMDS0 SS7ANSI
1212 LIMV35 SS7ANSI
1213 LIMDS0 SS7ANSI
1214 LIMV35 SS7ANSI lsn1214a A 0 lsa3 B 1
1215 LIMDS0 SS7ANSI
1301 LIMV35 ATMANSI
1302 LIMATM ATMANSI
1304 LIMV35 SS7ANSI
```



|      |        |         |
|------|--------|---------|
| 1305 | LIMATM | ATMANSI |
| 1308 | LIMV35 | SS7ANSI |
| 1311 | LIMDS0 | SS7ANSI |
| 1313 | LIMDS0 | SS7ANSI |
| 1315 | LIMV35 | CCS7ITU |
| 1317 | LIMV35 | CCS7ITU |
| 1318 | LIMATM | ATMANSI |

If the required card is not in the database, perform the [Adding an IPGWx Card](#) on page 259 procedure and add the IP card to the database.

**Note:** If the linkset that the signaling link will be added to contains the `multgc=yes` parameter, the application assigned to the card must be IPGWI.

**Note:** If the IPGWx linkset contains any IPGWx signaling links, continue the procedure with [Step 6](#) on page 313.

- If you wish to assign an IPGWx signaling link to a linkset contains no signaling links, but the IPGWAPC value is no, perform the “Removing a Linkset Containing SS7 Signaling Links” procedure in the *Database Administration Manual - SS7* and remove the linkset, then perform the [Configuring an IPGWx Linkset](#) on page 270 procedure and re-enter the new linkset with the `ipgwapc=yes` parameter. Continue the procedure with [Step 9](#) on page 314.
- If the desired linkset, shown in the `rttrv-ls` output in [Step 3](#) on page 312, has a mate IPGWx linkset assigned, or is the mate to another IPGWx linkset, the desired linkset can contain only one signaling link.

If the desired linkset does not have a mate IPGWx linkset assigned, or is not the mate of another IPGWx linkset, the desired linkset can contain up to 8 IPGWx signaling links. No other signaling link types can be in an IPGWx linkset.

If you wish to assign more than one IPGWx signaling link to an IPGWx linkset that has a mate linkset assigned, the mate to this linkset must be removed. Perform the [Removing a Mate IPGWx Linkset from another IPGWx Linkset](#) on page 470 procedure and remove the mate linkset from the linkset you wish to assign the IPGWx signaling link to. If you do not wish to use this linkset, perform the [Configuring an IPGWx Linkset](#) on page 270 procedure and add a new IPGWx linkset.

If the desired IPGWx linkset does not have a mate assigned, continue the procedure with [Step 8](#) on page 314.

If the desired linkset has a mate linkset assigned, and contains an IPGWx signaling link, perform the [Configuring an IPGWx Linkset](#) on page 270 procedure and add a new IPGWx linkset. Continue the procedure with [Step 9](#) on page 314.

- If you wish to assign more than one IPGWx signaling link to an IPGWx linkset that is a mate to another IPGWx linkset, this linkset must be removed from the other linkset as a mate.

To verify if the linkset you wish to use is the mate of another IPGWx linkset, enter the `rept-stat-iptps` command to display the names of all the IPGWx linksets. This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-10 11:43:04 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
IP TPS USAGE REPORT
```

|          | THRESH | CONFIG |      | TPS  | PEAK | PEAKTIMESTAMP     |
|----------|--------|--------|------|------|------|-------------------|
| LSN      |        |        |      |      |      |                   |
| LSGW1101 | 80%    | 6000   | TX:  | 5100 | 5500 | 05-02-10 11:40:04 |
|          |        |        | RCV: | 5100 | 5500 | 05-02-10 11:40:04 |

```

LSGW1103 80% 6000 TX: 5200 5500 05-02-10 11:40:04
 RCV: 5200 5500 05-02-10 11:40:04
LSGW1105 80% 14000 TX: 7300 7450 05-02-10 11:40:04
 RCV: 7300 7450 05-02-10 11:40:04
LSGW1107 70% 4000 TX: 3200 3500 05-02-10 11:40:04
 RCV: 3200 3500 05-02-10 11:40:04

```

Command Completed.

8. Enter the `rtrv-ls:lsn=<IPGWx linkset name from the rept-stat-iptps output>` to verify if the desired linkset is the mate of another IPGWx linkset.

For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-ls:lsn=lsgw1103
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```

rlghncxa03w 08-04-17 11:43:04 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0

LSN APCA (SS7) SCRNL3T SLT GWS GWS GWS
lsgw1103 003-002-004 none 1 1 no A 1 ACT MES DIS SLSCI NIS
 off off off no off

 CLLI TFATCABMLQ MTPRSE ASL8
 ----- 1 no no

 IPGWAPC MATELSN IPTPS LSUSEALM SLKUSEALM GTTMODE
 yes lsgw1107 10000 70 % 70 % CdPA

 LOC LINK SLC TYPE
 1103 A 0 SS7IPGW

Link set table is (14 of 1024) 1% full

```

If the name of the linkset you wish to use is not shown in the MATELSN field of the `rtrv-ls` output, repeat this step until all the IPGWx linksets have been displayed, or until a linkset has been found that has the linkset you wish to use assigned as a mate. If the linkset you wish to use is not the mate of another IPGWx linkset, continue the procedure with [Step 9](#) on page 314.

If the name of the linkset you wish to use is shown in the MATELSN field of the `rtrv-ls` output, perform the [Removing a Mate IPGWx Linkset from another IPGWx Linkset](#) on page 470 procedure to remove this linkset from the other linkset as a mate. Then continue the procedure with [Step 9](#) on page 314.

If the desired linkset is the mate of another IPGWx linkset, and you do not wish to use this linkset, perform the [Configuring an IPGWx Linkset](#) on page 270 procedure and add a new IPGWx linkset. Then continue the procedure with [Step 9](#) on page 314.

9. Add the signaling link to the database using the `ent-slk` command [Table 25: IPGWx Signaling Link Parameter Combinations](#) on page 314 shows the parameters and values that can be specified with the `ent-slk` command.

**Table 25: IPGWx Signaling Link Parameter Combinations**

| IPGWx Signaling Link                                                                                                 |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| :loc = location of the IP card with one of these applications: SS7IPGW or IPGWI; and the DCM card type. (See Note 6) |

| IPGWx Signaling Link                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| :link = A                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| :lsn = linkset name (See Notes 1, 2, 3, 4, and 5)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| :slc = 0 - 15 (See Notes 4 and 5)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Notes:<br>1. If the <code>multgc=yes</code> parameter is assigned to the linkset, the card's application must be IPGWI.<br>2. The <code>ipgwapc=yes</code> parameter must be assigned to the linkset.<br>3. If the card's application is IPGWI, the linkset adjacent point code must be ITU. If the card's application is SS7IPGW, the linkset adjacent point code must be ANSI. The domain of the linkset adjacent point code must be SS7.<br>4. A linkset can contain only one signaling link assigned to the SS7IPGW or IPGWI applications if the linkset contains a mate IPGWx linkset, or is the mate of an IPGWx linkset.<br>5. If the linkset does not have a mate IPGWx linkset assigned to it, or is not the mate of an IPGWx linkset, the linkset can contain up to 8 signaling links assigned to the SS7IPGW or IPGWI applications.<br>6. If the signaling link is being assigned to a single-slot EDCM, to maximize the performance of the IPGWx cards assigned to the linkset, it is recommended that the all signaling links in the linkset are assigned to single-slot EDCMs with part number 870-2372-xx. |

For this example, enter these commands.

```
ent-slk:loc=2207:link=a:lsn=lsnlp3:slc=0
```

```
ent-slk:loc=2211:link=a:lsn=lsnlp4:slc=0
```

When each of these commands have successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-07 08:29:03 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
ENT-SLK: MASP A - COMPLTD
```

10. Verify the changes using the `rtrv-slk` command with the card location and `link` parameter values specified in [Step 9](#) on page 314.

```
rtrv-slk:loc=2207:link=a
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 07-05-19 21:17:04 GMT EAGLE5 37.0.0
LOC LINK LSN SLC TYPE
2207 A lsnlp3 0 SS7IPGW
```

```
rtrv-slk:loc=2211:link=a
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 07-05-19 21:17:04 GMT EAGLE5 37.0.0
LOC LINK LSN SLC TYPE
2211 A lsnlp4 0 IPGWI
```

11. If any cards contain the first signaling link on a card, those cards must be brought into service with the `rst-card` command, specifying the location of the card.

For this example, enter these commands.

```
rst-card:loc=2207
```

```
rst-card:loc=2211
```

When each of these commands have successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-23 13:05:05 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
Card has been allowed.
```

12. Activate all signaling links on the cards using the `act-slk` command, specifying the card location and `link` parameter value of each signaling link.

For this example, enter these commands.

```
act-slk:loc=2207:link=a
```

```
act-slk:loc=2211:link=a
```

When each of these commands have successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-07 08:31:24 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
Activate Link message sent to card
```

13. Check the status of the signaling links added in [Step 9](#) on page 314 using the `rept-stat-slk` command with the card location and `link` parameter values specified in [Step 9](#) on page 314. The state of each signaling link should be in service normal (IS-NR) after the link has completed alignment (shown in the PST field). For this example, enter these commands.

```
rept-stat-slk:loc=2207:link=a
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 07-05-23 13:06:25 GMT EAGLE5 37.0.0
SLK LSN CLLI PST SST AST
2207,A lsnlp3 ----- IS-NR Avail ----
 ALARM STATUS =
 UNAVAIL REASON =
```

```
rept-stat-slk:loc=2211:link=a
```

This is an example of the possible output.

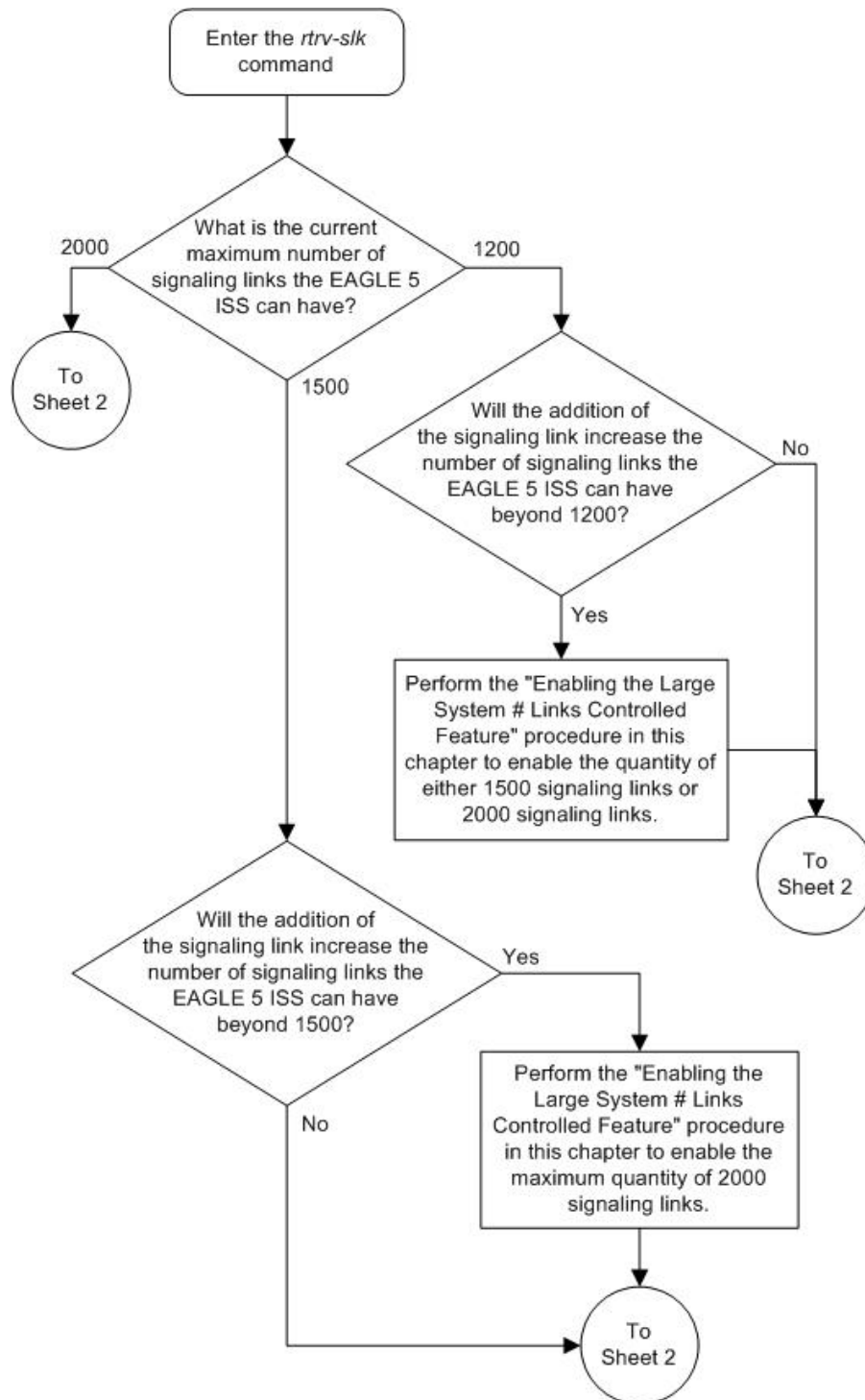
```
rlghncxa03w 07-05-23 13:06:25 GMT EAGLE5 37.0.0
SLK LSN CLLI PST SST AST
2211,A lsnlp4 ----- IS-NR Avail ----
 ALARM STATUS =
 UNAVAIL REASON =
```

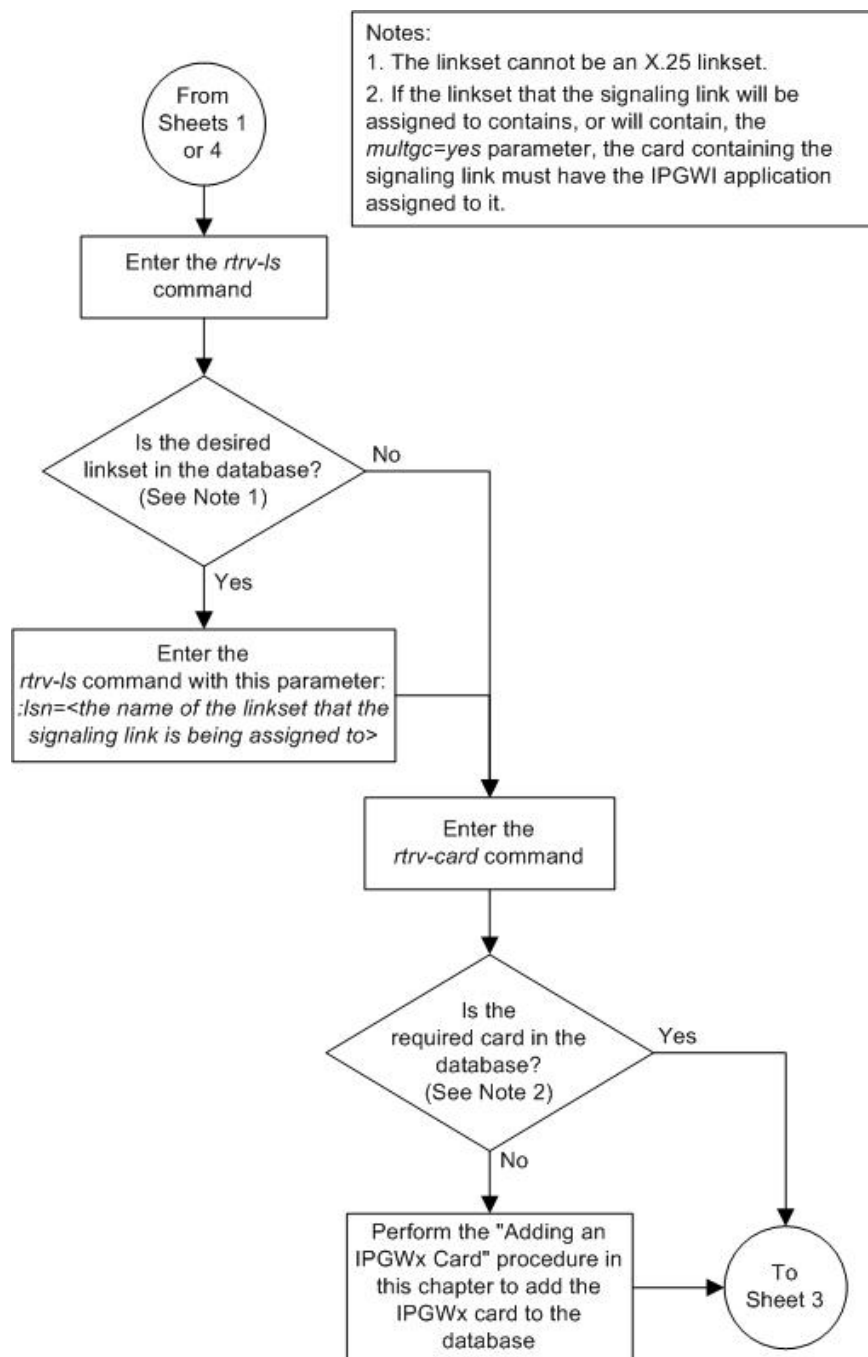
14. Back up the new changes using the `chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed` command. These messages should appear, the active Maintenance and Administration Subsystem Processor (MASP) appears first.

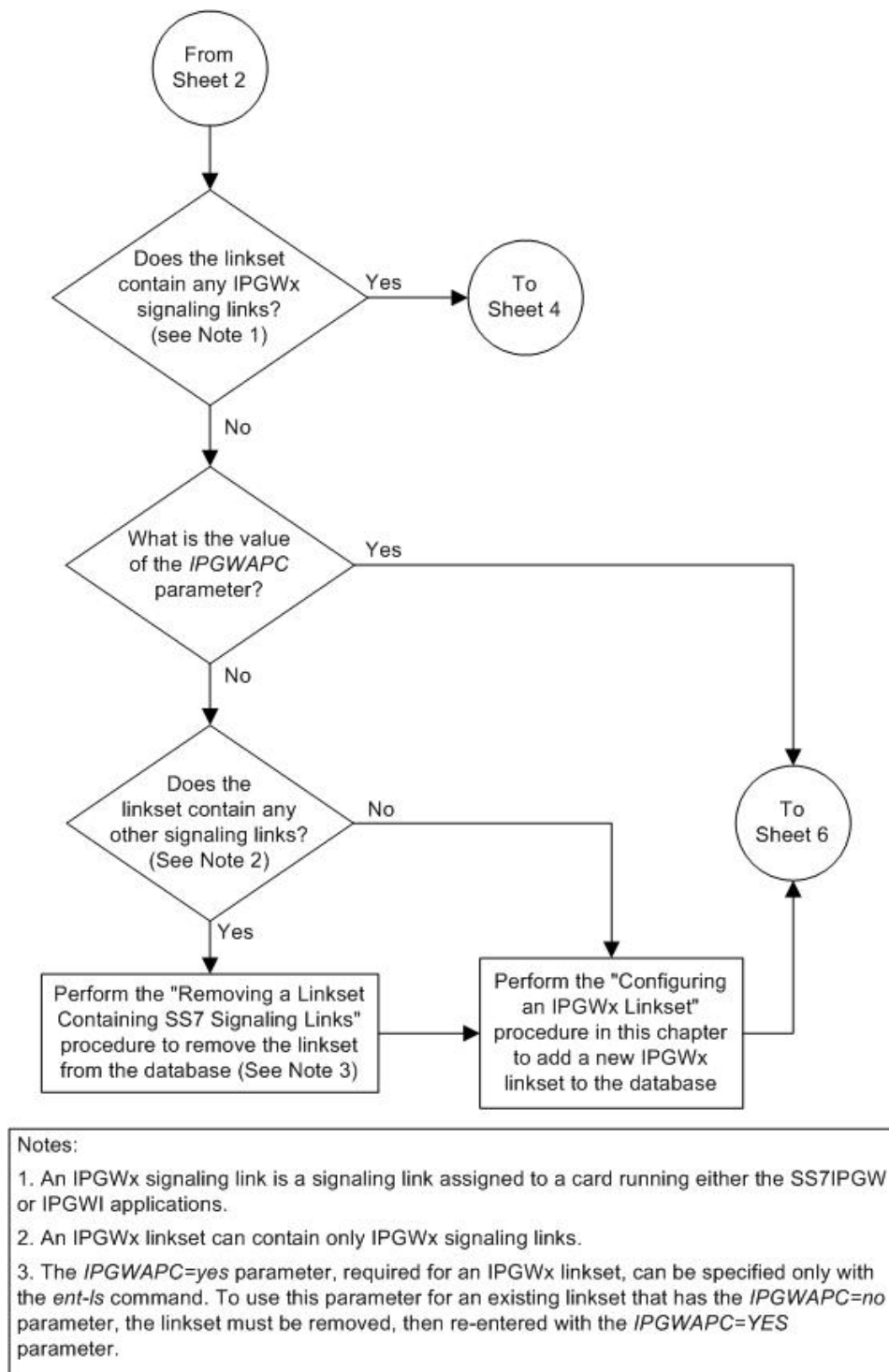
```
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on active MASP.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on active MASP to fixed disk complete.
```

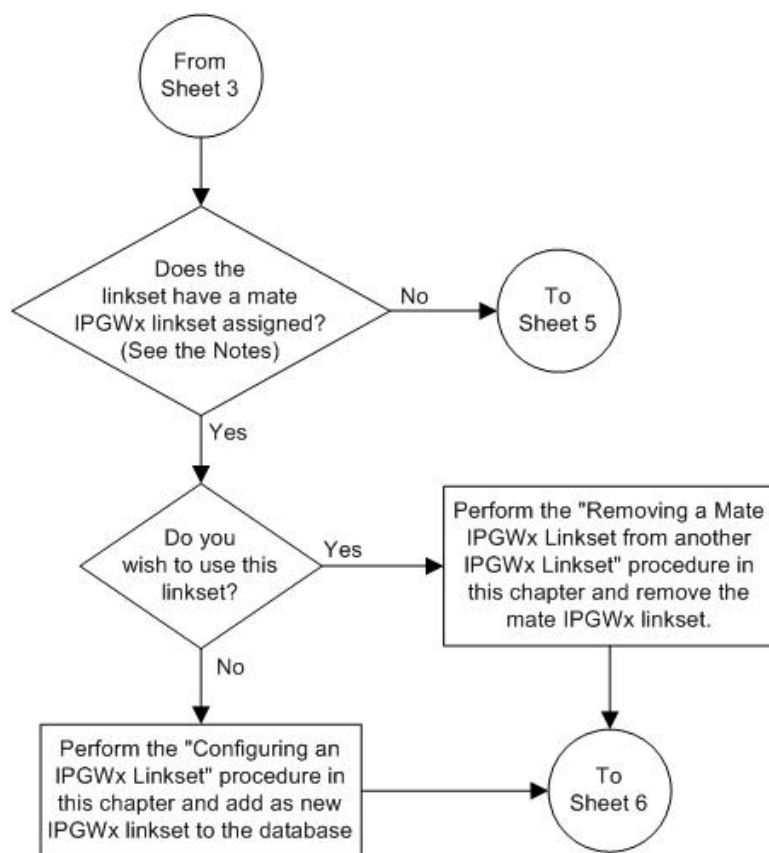
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on standby MASP.  
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on standby MASP to fixed disk complete.

Figure 46: Adding an IPGWx Signaling Link





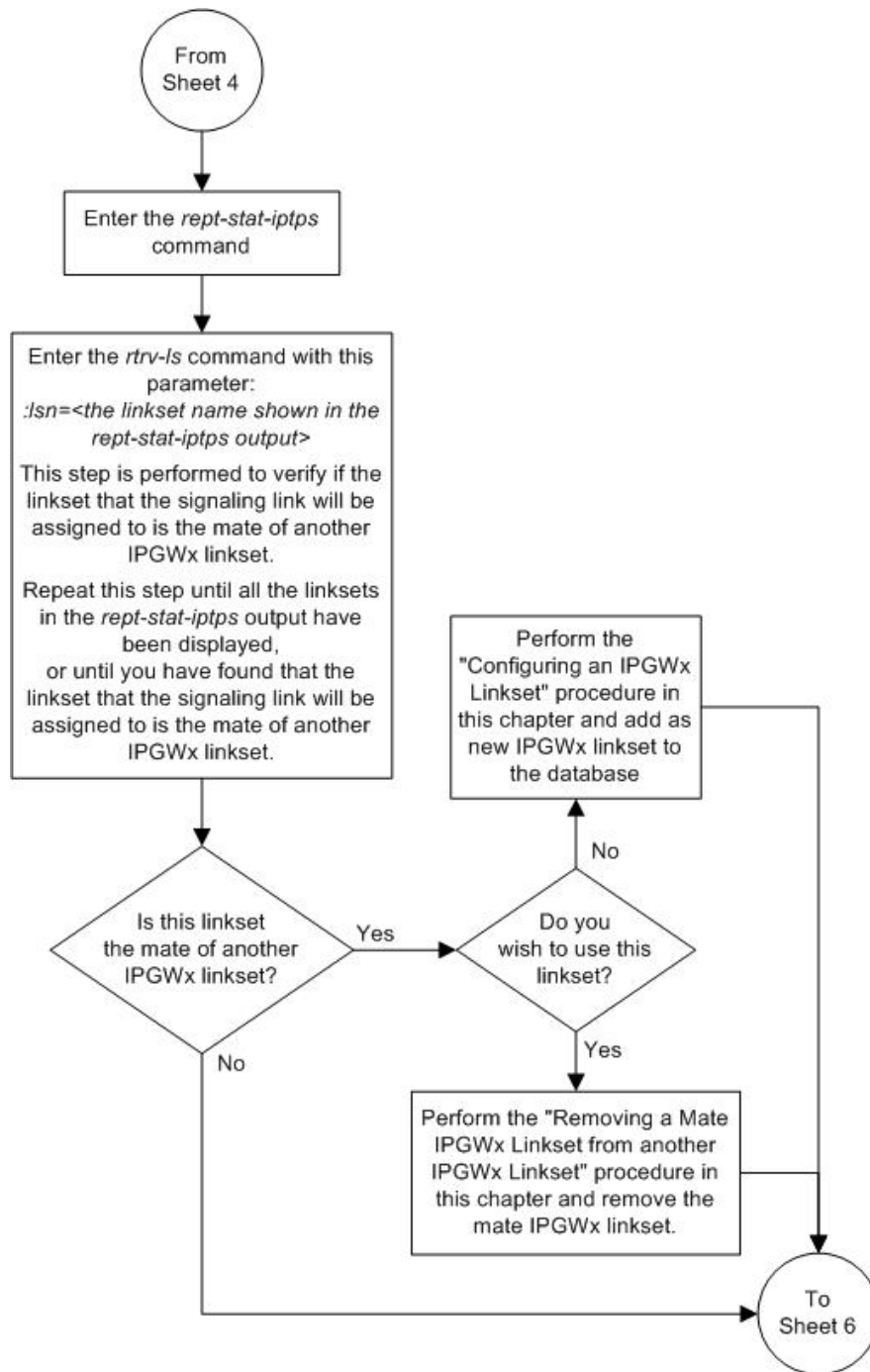


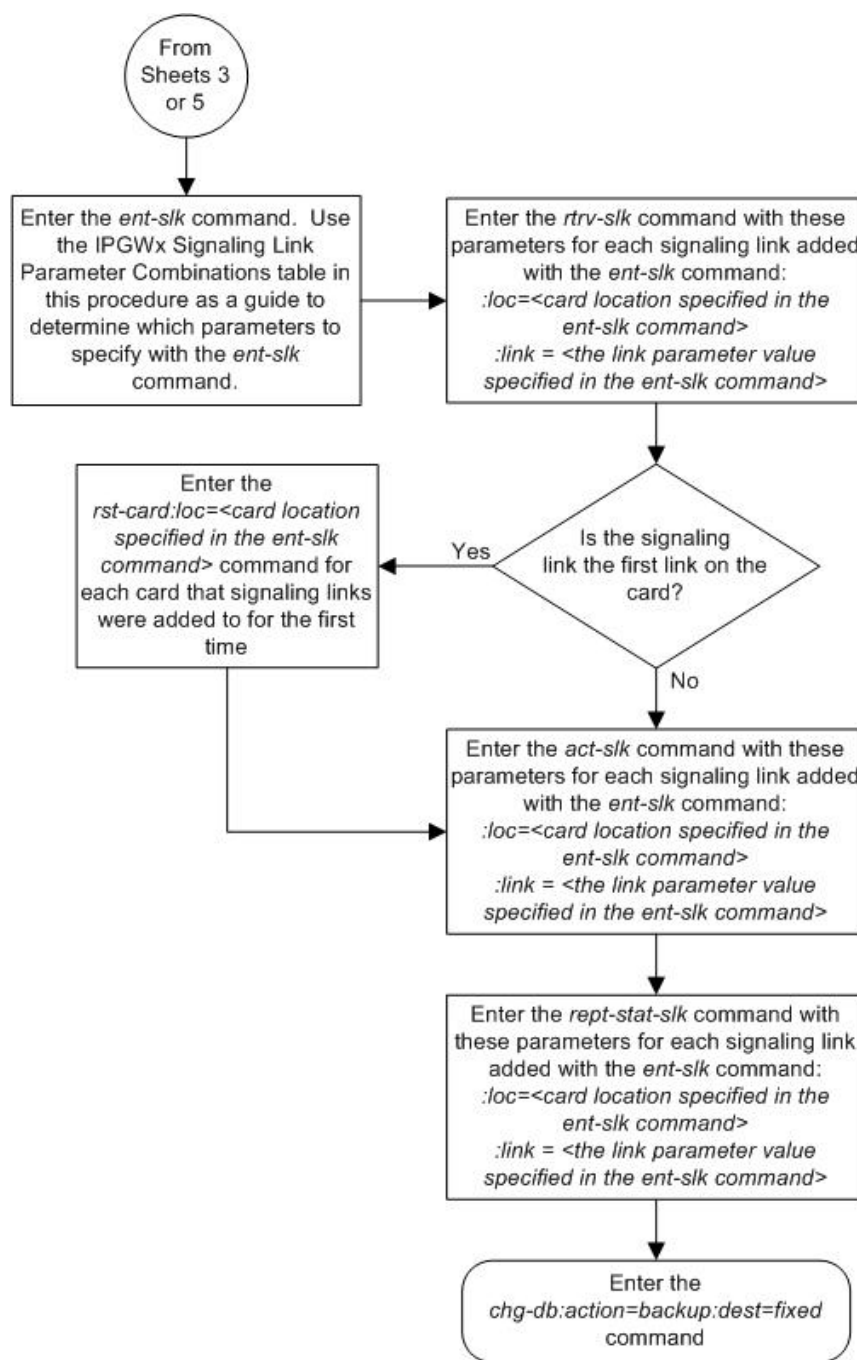


Notes:

1. An IPGWx linkset can contain only one IPGWx signaling link if the IPGWx linkset has a mate IPGWx linkset assigned to it, or is the mate to an IPGWx linkset.
2. If the IPGWx linkset is not the mate to another IPGWx linkset, or does not have a mate IPGWx linkset assigned, the IPGWx linkset can contain up to 8 IPGWx signaling links.







## Enabling the Large System # Links Controlled Feature

This procedure is used to enable the Large System # Links controlled feature using the feature's part number and a feature access key.

The feature access key for the Large System # Links controlled feature is based on the feature's part number and the serial number of the EAGLE 5 ISS, making the feature access key site-specific.

This feature allows the EAGLE 5 ISS to contain a maximum of either 1500 or 2000 signaling links.

The `enable-ctrl-feat` command enables the controlled feature by inputting the controlled feature's access key and the controlled feature's part number with these parameters:

: `fak` – The feature access key provided by Tekelec. The feature access key contains 13 alphanumeric characters and is not case sensitive.

: `partnum` – The Tekelec-issued part number associated with the signaling link quantity being enabled:

- 893005901 for the 1500 signaling link quantity
- 893005910 for the 2000 signaling link quantity.

The `enable-ctrl-feat` command requires that the database contain a valid serial number for the EAGLE 5 ISS, and that this serial number is locked. This can be verified with the `rtrv-serial-num` command. The EAGLE 5 ISS is shipped with a serial number in the database, but the serial number is not locked. The serial number can be changed, if necessary, and locked once the EAGLE 5 ISS is on-site, by using the `ent-serial-num` command. The `ent-serial-num` command uses these parameters.

: `serial` – The serial number assigned to the EAGLE 5 ISS. The serial number is not case sensitive.

: `lock` – Specifies whether or not the serial number is locked. This parameter has only one value, `yes`, which locks the serial number. Once the serial number is locked, it cannot be changed.

**Note:** To enter and lock the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number, the `ent-serial-num` command must be entered twice, once to add the correct serial number to the database with the `serial` parameter, then again with the `serial` and the `lock=yes` parameters to lock the serial number. You should verify that the serial number in the database is correct before locking the serial number. The serial number can be found on a label affixed to the control shelf (shelf 1100).

This feature cannot be temporarily enabled (with the temporary feature access key).

Once this feature is enabled with the `enable-ctrl-feat` command, the feature is also activated. The `chg-ctrl-feat` command is not necessary to activate the feature.

This feature cannot be disabled with the `chg-ctrl-feat` command and the `status=off` parameter.

### Hardware Supported for Signaling Link Quantities Greater than 1500

The following hardware and applications are the only signaling link hardware and applications supported for an EAGLE 5 ISS containing more than 1500 signaling links.

- E1/T1 MIM running the `ccs7itu` application.
- HC-MIM running the `ccs7itu` application.
- E5-E1T1 card running the `ccs7itu` application.
- Single-slot EDCM running either the `iplimi` or `ipgwi` applications.
- E5-ENET card running either the `iplimi` or `ipgwi` applications.
- ATM high-speed LIM card running the `atmitu` application.

To increase the signaling link quantity to more than 1500 signaling links, HIPR cards must be installed into card locations 9 and 10 in each shelf in the EAGLE 5 ISS. Enter the

rept-stat-gpl:gpl=hipr command to verify whether or not HIPR cards are installed in the EAGLE 5 ISS shelves.

1. Display the status of the Large System # Links controlled feature by entering the `rtrv-ctrl-feat` command.

The following is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-28 21:15:37 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
The following features have been permanently enabled:
```

| Feature Name              | Partnum   | Status | Quantity |
|---------------------------|-----------|--------|----------|
| Command Class Management  | 893005801 | on     | ----     |
| LNP Short Message Service | 893006601 | on     | ----     |
| Intermed GTT Load Sharing | 893006901 | on     | ----     |
| XGTT Table Expansion      | 893006101 | on     | 400000   |
| XMAP Table Expansion      | 893007710 | off    | ----     |
| Routesets                 | 893006401 | on     | 6000     |
| HC-MIM SLK Capacity       | 893012707 | on     | 64       |

The following features have been temporarily enabled:

| Feature Name        | Partnum | Status | Quantity | Trial Period Left |
|---------------------|---------|--------|----------|-------------------|
| Zero entries found. |         |        |          |                   |

The following features have expired temporary keys:

| Feature Name        | Partnum |
|---------------------|---------|
| Zero entries found. |         |

If the `rtrv-ctrl-feat` output shows that the controlled feature is enabled for the desired quantity or for a quantity that is greater than the desired quantity, no further action is necessary. This procedure does not need to be performed.

**Note:** If the `rtrv-ctrl-feat` output in [Step 1](#) on page 324 shows any controlled features, or if the Large System # Links controlled feature is enabled for a quantity that is less than the desired quantity, continue the procedure with [Step 6](#) on page 325.

2. Display the serial number in the database with the `rtrv-serial-num` command.

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:15:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
System serial number = nt00001231
```

System serial number is not locked.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:15:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
Command Completed
```

**Note:** If the serial number is correct and locked, continue the procedure with [Step 6](#) on page 325. If the serial number is correct but not locked, continue the procedure with [Step 5](#) on page 325. If the serial number is not correct, but is locked, this feature cannot be enabled and the remainder of this procedure cannot be performed. Contact the Customer Care Center to get an incorrect and locked serial number changed. Refer to [Customer Care Center](#) on page 3 for the contact information. The serial number can be found on a label affixed to the control shelf (shelf 1100).

3. Enter the correct serial number into the database using the `ent-serial-num` command with the `serial` parameter.

For this example, enter this command.

```
ent-serial-num:serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's correct serial number>
```

When this command has successfully completed, the following message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:15:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
ENT-SERIAL-NUM: MASP A - COMPLTD
```

4. Verify that the serial number entered into [Step 3](#) on page 324 was entered correctly using the `rtrv-serial-num` command.

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:15:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
System serial number = nt00001231

System serial number is not locked.

rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:15:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
Command Completed
```

If the serial number was not entered correctly, repeat [Step 3](#) on page 324 and [Step 4](#) on page 325 and re-enter the correct serial number.

5. Lock the serial number in the database by entering the `ent-serial-num` command with the serial number shown in [Step 2](#) on page 324, if the serial number shown in [Step 2](#) on page 324 is correct, or with the serial number shown in [Step 4](#) on page 325, if the serial number was changed in [Step 3](#) on page 324, and with the `lock=yes` parameter.

For this example, enter this command.

```
ent-serial-num:serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number>:lock=yes
```

When this command has successfully completed, the following message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:15:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
ENT-SERIAL-NUM: MASP A - COMPLTD
```

6. Verify that HIPR cards are installed in card locations 9 and 10 in each shelf of the EAGLE 5 ISS.

**Note:** If the 2000 signaling link quantity is not being enabled in this procedure, continue the procedure with [Step 7](#) on page 326.

Enter this command.

```
rept-stat-gpl:gpl=hipr
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 11:40:26 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
GPL CARD RUNNING APPROVED TRIAL
HIPR 1109 126-002-000 126-002-000 126-003-000
HIPR 1110 126-002-000 126-002-000 126-003-000
HIPR 1209 126-002-000 126-002-000 126-003-000
HIPR 1210 126-002-000 126-002-000 126-003-000
HIPR 1309 126-002-000 126-002-000 126-003-000
HIPR 1310 126-002-000 126-002-000 126-003-000
HIPR 2109 126-002-000 126-002-000 126-003-000
```

|         |           |             |             |             |
|---------|-----------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| HIPR    | 2110      | 126-002-000 | 126-002-000 | 126-003-000 |
| Command | Completed |             |             |             |

If HIPR cards are installed in each the shelf in the EAGLE 5 ISS, continue the procedure with [Step 7](#) on page 326.

If HIPR cards are not installed on each shelf in the EAGLE 5 ISS, go to the *Installation Manual* - EAGLE 5 ISS and install the HIPR cards. Once the HIPR cards have been installed, continue the procedure with [Step 7](#) on page 326.

**Note:** Before the 2000 signaling link quantity is enabled, make sure the EAGLE 5 ISS is configured with the signaling link hardware shown in the Hardware Supported for Signaling Link Quantities Greater than 1500 section.

If signaling hardware other than the hardware shown in the Hardware Supported for Signaling Link Quantities Greater than 1500 section is installed and provisioned, contact the Customer Care Center before enabling the 2000 signaling link quantity. Refer to [Customer Care Center](#) on page 3 for the contact information.

7. Enable the Large System # Links controlled feature for the desired quantity with the `enable-ctrl-feat` command specifying the part number corresponding to the new quantity of signaling links and the feature access key.

To increase the number of signaling links the EAGLE 5 ISS can contain to 1500, enter this command.

```
enable-ctrl-feat:partnum=893005901:fak=<feature access key>
```

To increase the number of signaling links the EAGLE 5 ISS can contain to 2000, enter this command.

```
enable-ctrl-feat:partnum=893005910:fak=<feature access key>
```

**Note:** A temporary feature access key cannot be specified to enable this feature.

**Note:** The values for the feature access key (the `fak` parameter) are provided by Tekelec. If you do not have the feature access key for the feature you wish to enable, contact your Tekelec Sales Representative or Account Representative.

When the `enable-ctrl-feat` command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:15:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
ENABLE-CTRL-FEAT: MASP B - COMPLTD
```

8. Verify the changes by entering the `rtrv-ctrl-feat` command with the part number specified in [Step 7](#) on page 326.

If the 1500 signaling link quantity was enabled in [Step 7](#) on page 326, enter this command.

```
rtrv-ctrl-feat:partnum=893005901
```

The following is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:15:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
The following features have been permanently enabled:
```

| Feature Name         | Partnum   | Status | Quantity |
|----------------------|-----------|--------|----------|
| Large System # Links | 893005901 | on     | 1500     |

```
The following features have been temporarily enabled:
```

| Feature Name        | Partnum | Status | Quantity | Trial Period Left |
|---------------------|---------|--------|----------|-------------------|
| Zero entries found. |         |        |          |                   |

The following features have expired temporary keys:

| Feature Name        | Partnum |
|---------------------|---------|
| Zero entries found. |         |

If the 2000 signaling link quantity was enabled in [Step 7](#) on page 326, enter this command.

```
rtrv-ctrl-feat:partnum=893005910
```

The following is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:15:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
The following features have been permanently enabled:
```

| Feature Name         | Partnum   | Status | Quantity |
|----------------------|-----------|--------|----------|
| Large System # Links | 893005910 | on     | 2000     |

The following features have been temporarily enabled:

| Feature Name        | Partnum | Status | Quantity | Trial Period Left |
|---------------------|---------|--------|----------|-------------------|
| Zero entries found. |         |        |          |                   |

The following features have expired temporary keys:

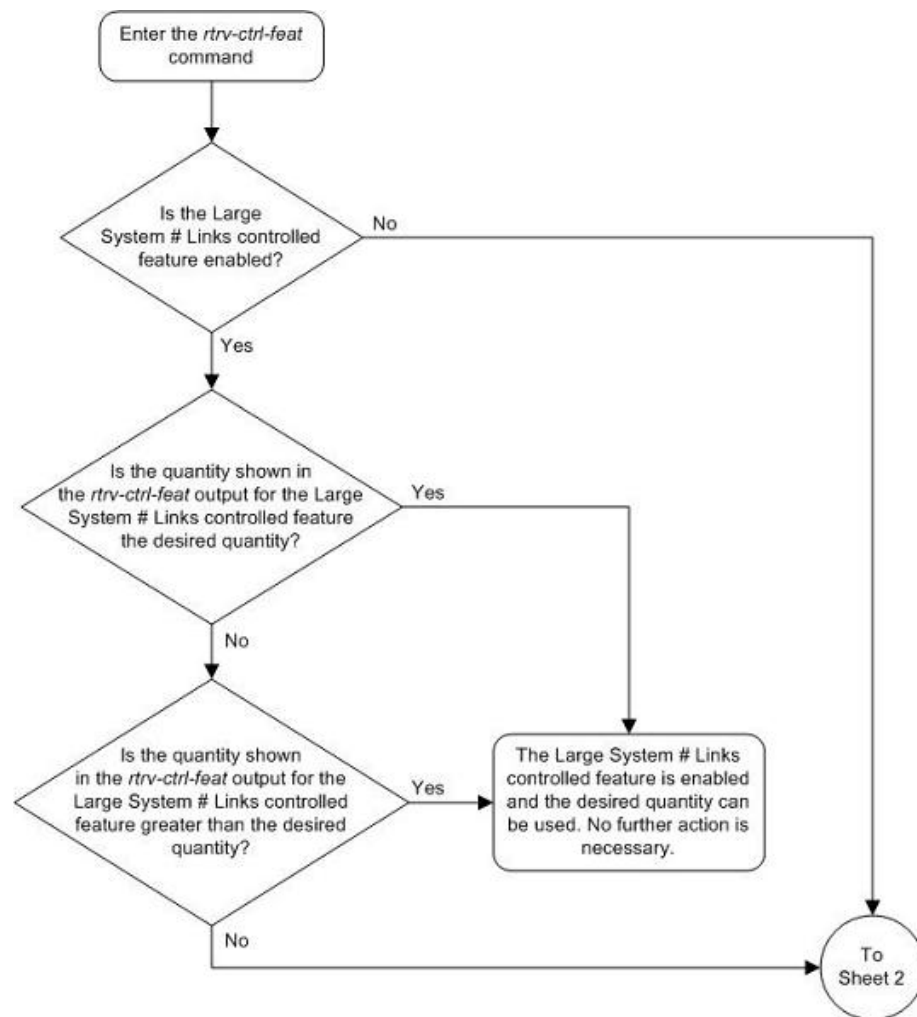
| Feature Name        | Partnum |
|---------------------|---------|
| Zero entries found. |         |

- Back up the new changes using the `chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed` command.

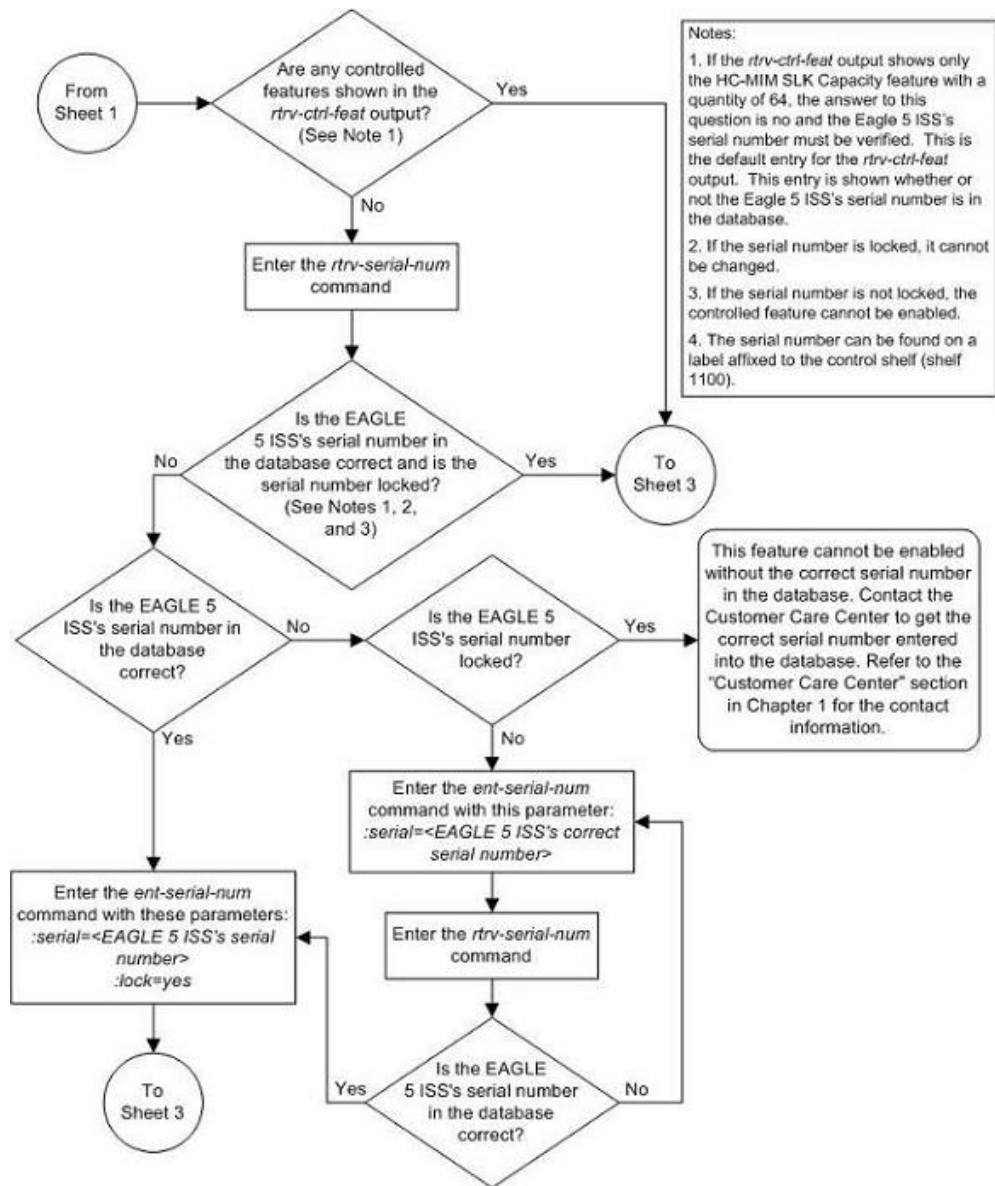
These messages should appear, the active Maintenance and Administration Subsystem Processor (MASP) appears first.

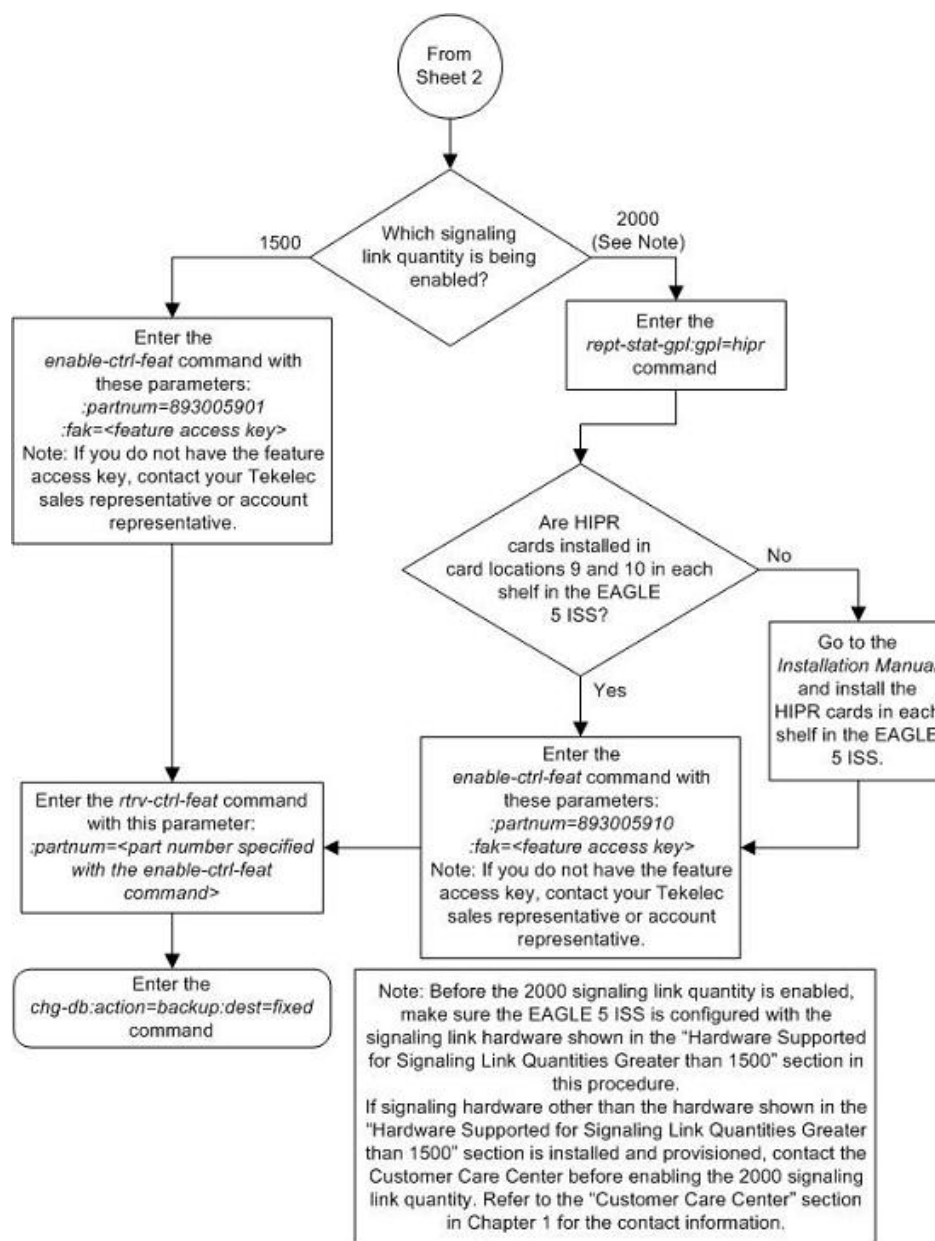
```
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on active MASP.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on active MASP to fixed disk complete.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on standby MASP.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on standby MASP to fixed disk complete.
```

**Figure 47: Enabling the Large System # Links Controlled Feature**









## Configuring an IP Link

This procedure is used to configure the link parameters for IP cards using the `chg-ip-lnk` command. These link parameters are used to configure the Ethernet hardware.

The `chg-ip-lnk` command uses the following parameters.

- :loc – The card location of the IP card.
- :port – The Ethernet interface on the IP card, A or B.

: **ipaddr** – IP address assigned to the Ethernet interface on the IP card. This is an IP address expressed in standard “dot notation.” IP addresses consist of the system’s network number and the machine’s unique host number.

: **submask** – The subnet mask of the IP interface. A subnet mask is an IP address with a restricted range of values. The bits in the mask must be a string of one’s followed by a string of zero’s. There must be at least two one’s in the mask, and the mask cannot be all one’s. See [Table 26: Valid Subnet Mask Parameter Values](#) on page 332 to assign the correct parameter values.

: **auto** – Tells hardware whether to automatically detect the duplex and speed.

: **duplex** – This is the mode of operation of the interface.

: **speed** – This is the bandwidth in megabits per second of the interface.

: **mactype** – This is the Media Access Control Type of the interface.

: **mcast** – The multicast control flag. This parameter enables or disables multicast support for the interface.

The EAGLE 5 ISS can contain a maximum of 2048 IP links.

A zero **ipaddr** parameter value (0.0.0.0) indicates the IP card Ethernet interface to IP link association is disabled. The host to the original IP address must be removed before the **ipaddr=0.0.0.0** can be specified.

If the **defrouter** parameter of the **chg-ip-card** command contains an IP address for the card specified in this procedure, the network portion of one of the IP addresses assigned to the card in this procedure must match the network portion of the IP address specified by the **defrouter** parameter of the **chg-ip-card** command.

The network portion of the IP address is based on the class of the IP address (shown in [Table 26: Valid Subnet Mask Parameter Values](#) on page 332). If the IP address is a Class A IP address, the first field is the network portion of the IP address. If the IP address is a Class B IP address, the first two fields are the network portion of the IP address. If the IP address is a Class C IP address, the first three fields are the network portion of the IP address. For example, if the IP address is 193.5.207.150, a Class C IP address, the network portion of the IP address is 193.5.207.

If the **auto=yes** parameter is specified, then the **duplex** and **speed** parameters are not allowed.

The **loc** parameter value must be shown in the **rtrv-ip-card** output.

The IP card must be placed out of service.

If either the **ipaddr** or **submask** parameters are specified, then both parameters must be specified. If the **ipaddr** parameter value is zero (0.0.0.0), the **submask** parameter is not required.

The IP address and subnet mask values cannot be changed to an address representing a different network if:

- If the network interface specified by the **loc** and **port** parameters has a default router, **dnsa**, or **dsnb** parameter values assigned to it, as shown in the **rtrv-ip-card** output.
- Any IP routes, shown in the **rtrv-ip-rte** output, reference the IP address for the network interface specified by the **loc** and **port** parameters.

The IP link cannot be changed if open associations reference the IP link being changed.

The network portion of the IP addresses assigned to the IP links on an IP card must be unique. For example, if IP links are assigned to IP card 1103, the network portion of the IP address for

Ethernet interface A (port=a) must be different from the IP address for Ethernet interface B (port=b).

The submask parameter value is based upon the ipaddr setting. See [Table 26: Valid Subnet Mask Parameter Values](#) on page 332 for the valid input values for the submask and ipaddr parameter combinations.

**Table 26: Valid Subnet Mask Parameter Values**

| Network Class | IP Network Address Range   | Valid Subnet Mask Values                                                                                                                                                          |
|---------------|----------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| A             | 1.0.0.0 to 127.0.0.0       | 255.0.0.0 (the default value for a class A IP address)<br>255.192.0.0<br>255.224.0.0<br>255.240.0.0<br>255.248.0.0<br>255.252.0.0<br>255.254.0.0<br>255.255.128.1                 |
| A+B           | 128.0.0.0 to 191.255.0.0   | 255.255.0.0 (the default value for a class B IP address)<br>255.255.192.0<br>255.255.224.0<br>255.255.240.0<br>255.255.248.0<br>255.255.252.0<br>255.255.254.0<br>255.255.255.128 |
| A+B+C         | 192.0.0.0 to 223.255.255.0 | 255.255.255.0 (the default value for a class C IP address)<br>255.255.255.192<br>255.255.255.224<br>255.255.255.240<br>255.255.255.248<br>255.255.255.252                         |

If a Class B IP address is specified for the `ipaddr` parameter of the `chg-ip-lnk` command, the subnet address that results from the `ipaddr` and `submask` parameter values cannot be the same as the subnet address that results from the `pvn` and `pvnmask` parameter values of the `chg-netopts` command. The `pvn` and `pvnmask` parameter values can be verified by entering the `rtrv-netopts` command. Choose `ipaddr` and `submask` parameter values for the IP link whose resulting subnet address is not be the same as the subnet address resulting from the `pvn` and `pvnmask` parameter values of the `chg-netopts` command.

### Canceling the `RTRV-ASSOC` Command

Because the `rtrv-assoc` command used in this procedure can output information for a long period of time, the `rtrv-assoc` command can be canceled and the output to the terminal stopped. There are three ways that the `rtrv-assoc` command can be canceled.

- Press the F9 function key on the keyboard at the terminal where the `rtrv-assoc` command was entered.
- Enter the `canc-cmd` without the `trm` parameter at the terminal where the `rtrv-assoc` command was entered.
- Enter the `canc-cmd:trm=<xx>`, where `<xx>` is the terminal where the `rtrv-assoc` command was entered, from another terminal other than the terminal where the `rtrv-assoc` command was entered. To enter the `canc-cmd:trm=<xx>` command, the terminal must allow Security Administration commands to be entered from it and the user must be allowed to enter Security Administration commands. The terminal's permissions can be verified with the `rtrv-secu-trm` command. The user's permissions can be verified with the `rtrv-user` or `rtrv-secu-user` commands.

For more information about the `canc-cmd` command, go to the *Commands Manual*.

1. Display the current link parameters associated with the IP card in the database by entering the `rtrv-ip-lnk` command.

The following is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-12-28 21:14:37 GMT EAGLE5 40.0.0
LOC PORT IPADDR SUBMASK DUPLEX SPEED MACTYPE AUTO MCAST
1201 A 192.1.1.10 255.255.255.128 HALF 10 802.3 NO NO
1201 B ----- ----- HALF 10 DIX NO NO
1203 A 192.1.1.12 255.255.255.0 --- DIX YES NO
1203 B ----- ----- HALF 10 DIX NO NO
1205 A 192.1.1.14 255.255.255.0 FULL 100 DIX NO NO
1205 B ----- ----- HALF 10 DIX NO NO
2101 A 192.1.1.20 255.255.255.0 FULL 100 DIX NO NO
2101 B ----- ----- HALF 10 DIX NO NO
2103 A 192.1.1.22 255.255.255.0 FULL 100 DIX NO NO
2103 B ----- ----- HALF 10 DIX NO NO
2105 A 192.1.1.24 255.255.255.0 FULL 100 DIX NO NO
2105 B ----- ----- HALF 10 DIX NO NO
2205 A 192.1.1.30 255.255.255.0 FULL 100 DIX NO NO
2205 B ----- ----- HALF 10 DIX NO NO
2207 A 192.1.1.32 255.255.255.0 FULL 100 DIX NO NO
2207 B ----- ----- HALF 10 DIX NO NO
2213 A 192.1.1.50 255.255.255.0 FULL 100 DIX NO NO
2213 B ----- ----- HALF 10 DIX NO NO
2301 A 192.1.1.52 255.255.255.0 FULL 100 DIX NO NO
2301 B ----- ----- HALF 10 DIX NO NO
```

```
IP-LNK table is (20 of 2048) 1% full.
```

**Note:** If the `ipaddr=0.0.0.0` is not being specified in this procedure, continue the procedure with [Step 3](#) on page 334.

2. If IP address information is being added or changed (not deleted) in the link parameters, verify that the IP address is present in the IP host table by using the `rtrv-ip-host` command.

The following is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-12-28 21:15:37 GMT EAGLE5 40.0.0

LOCAL IPADDR LOCAL HOST
192.1.1.10 IPNODE1-1201
192.1.1.12 IPNODE1-1203
192.1.1.14 IPNODE1-1205
192.1.1.20 IPNODE2-1201
192.1.1.22 IPNODE2-1203
192.1.1.24 IPNODE2-1205
192.1.1.30 KC-HLR1
192.1.1.32 KC-HLR2
192.1.1.50 DN-MS1
192.1.1.52 DN-MS2

REMOTE IPADDR REMOTE HOST
150.1.1.5 NCDEPTECONOMIC_DEVELOPMENT. SOUTHEASTERN_COORIDOR_ASHVL. GOV

IP Host table is (11 of 2048) 1% full
```

If the current IP address of the IP link is shown in the `rtrv-ip-host` output, remove the host assigned to the IP address by performing the [Adding an IP Host](#) on page 356 procedure.

3. To change IP link parameters, the signaling link to the IP card and the IP card have to be inhibited.

Display the signaling link associated with the card shown in [Step 1](#) on page 333 using the `rtrv-slk` command specifying the card location.

For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-slk:loc=1201
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-19 21:17:04 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
LOC LINK LSN SLC TYPE
1201 A nc001 0 SS7IPGW
```

4. Retrieve the status of the signaling link assigned to the IP card to be changed using the `rept-stat-slk` command.

For example, enter this command.

```
rept-stat-slk:loc=1201:link=a
```

The output lists the signaling link assigned to this card:

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:16:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
SLK LSN CLLI PST SST AST
```

```
1201,A nc001 ----- IS-NR
Command Completed.
```

If the signaling link is in service-normal (IS-NR), continue the procedure with [Step 5](#) on page 335 to deactivate the signaling link. If the signaling link is out-of-service-maintenance disabled (OOS-MT-DSBLD), continue the procedure with [Step 7](#) on page 335 to verify the IP card status.

- Deactivate the signaling link assigned to the IP card using the `rept-stat-slk` command.

For example, enter this command.

```
dact-slk:loc=1201:link=a
```

**CAUTION**

**CAUTION:** This command impacts network performance and should only be used during periods of low traffic.

After this command has successfully completed, this message appears.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-12 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
Deactivate Link message sent to card.
```

- Verify the new link status using the `rept-stat-slk` command.

For example, enter this command.

```
rept-stat-slk:loc=1201:link=a
```

The output displays the link status as OOS-MT-DSBLD and gives off a minor alarm:

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-27 17:00:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
SLK LSN CLLI PST SST AST
1201,A nc001 ----- OOS-MT-DSBLD AVAIL ---
ALARM STATUS = * 0236 REPT-LKS:not aligned
UNAVAIL REASON = NA
Command Completed.
```

- Verify the status of the IP card to be inhibited using the `rept-stat-card` command.

For example, enter this command.

```
rept-stat-card:loc=1201
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-27 17:00:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
CARD VERSION TYPE GPL PST SST AST
1201 114-000-000 DCM SS7IPGW IS-NR Active -----
ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.
BPDCM GPL = 002-102-000
IMT BUS A = Conn
IMT BUS B = Conn
SIGNALING LINK STATUS
 SLK PST LS CLLI
 A IS-NR nc001 -----
Command Completed.
```

If the IP card to be inhibited is in service-normal (IS-NR), continue the procedure with [Step 8](#) on page 336 to inhibit the card. If the IP card is out-of-service-maintenance disabled

(OOS-MT-DSBLD), continue the procedure with [Step 10](#) on page 336 to change the IP link parameters.

8. Inhibit the IP card using the `inh-card` command.

For example, enter this command.

```
inh-card: loc=1201
```

This message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:18:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
Card has been inhibited.
```

9. Display the status of the IP card to verify that it is out-of-service maintenance-disabled (OOS-MT-DSBLD).

Enter this command.

```
rept-stat-card: loc=1201
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-27 17:00:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
CARD VERSION TYPE GPL PST SST AST
1201 114-000-000 DCM SS7IPGW IS-NR Active -----
ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.
BPDCM GPL = 002-102-000
IMT BUS A = Conn
IMT BUS B = Conn
SIGNALING LINK STATUS
 SLK PST LS CLLI
 A IS-NR nc001 -----
Command Completed.
```

10. Display the attributes of the IP card assigned to the IP link being changed by entering the `rtrv-ip-card` command and specifying the card location of the IP link.

**Note:** If the `ipaddr` or `submask` parameter values are not being changed, continue the procedure with [Step 13](#) on page 338.

For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-ip-card: loc=1201
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-06-28 21:17:37 GMT EAGLE5 39.0.0
LOC 1201
SRCHORDR LOCAL
DNSA 150.1.1.1
DNSB -----
DEFROUTER -----
DOMAIN -----
SCTPCSUM crc32c
BPIPADDR -----
BPSUBMASK -----
```

If the `rtrv-ip-card` output shows an IP address for the default router (DEFROUTER) whose network portion matches the network portion of the IP address being changed, go to the



[Configuring an IP Card](#) on page 360 procedure and change the IP address of the default router to 0.0.0.0.

11. Display any IP routes referencing the IP link being changed by entering the `rtrv-ip-rte` command and specifying the card location of the IP link.

For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-ip-rte: loc=1201
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:17:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
LOC DEST SUBMASK GTWY
1201 128.252.10.5 255.255.255.255 140.188.13.33
1201 128.252.0.0 255.255.0.0 140.188.13.34
1201 150.10.1.1 255.255.255.255 140.190.15.3
```

```
IP Route table is (5 of 1024) 1% full
```

If the `rtrv-ip-rte` output shows that the card has IP routes assigned to it, go to the [Removing an IP Route](#) on page 486 procedure and remove the IP routes from the database.

12. The subnet address that results from the `ipaddr` and `submask` parameter values of the `chg-ip-lnk` command cannot be the same as the subnet address that results from the `pvn` and `pvnmask`, `fcna` and `fcnamask`, or `fcnb` and `fcnbmask` parameter values of the `chg-netopts` command.

**Note:** If a Class A or C IP address (see [Table 26: Valid Subnet Mask Parameter Values](#) on page 332) will be specified for the `ipaddr` parameter in [Step 14](#) on page 338, continue the procedure with [Step 13](#) on page 338.

Display the `pvn` and `pvnmask` `pvn`, `pvnmask`, `fcna`, `fcnamask`, `fcnb`, and `fcnbmask` parameter values of the `chg-netopts` command by entering the `rtrv-netopts` command.

If error message E3967 Cmd Rej: E5IS must be on is displayed after the `rtrv-netopts` command is executed, the `pvn` and `pvnmask` `pvn`, `pvnmask`, `fcna`, `fcnamask`, `fcnb`, and `fcnbmask` parameters are not configured. Continue the procedure with [Step 13](#) on page 338.

This is an example of the possible output if the E5IS feature is on.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:17:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
NETWORK OPTIONS

PVN = 128.20.30.40
PVNMASK = 255.255.192.0
```

```
rlghncxa03w 09-02-28 21:17:37 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
NETWORK OPTIONS

PVN = 128.20.30.40
PVNMASK = 255.255.192.0
FCNA = 170.120.50.0
FCNAMASK = 255.255.240.0
FCNB = 170.121.50.0
FCNBMASK = 255.255.254.0
```

Choose `ipaddr` and `submask` parameter values for the IP link whose resulting subnet address is not be the same as the subnet address resulting from the `pvn` and `pvnmask`, `fcna` and

fcnamask, or fcnb and fcnbmask parameter values of the `chg-netopts` command. Continue the procedure with [Step 13](#) on page 338.

13. Display the associations referencing the local host name that is associated with the IP link being changed by entering the `rtrv-assoc` command and specifying the local host name shown in the `rtrv-ip-host` output in [Step 2](#) on page 334.

For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-assoc: lhost="ipnode-1201"
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
CARD IPLNK
ANAME LOC PORT LINK ADAPTER LPORT RPORT OPEN ALW
swbel32 1201 A A M3UA 1030 2345 YES YES

IP Appl Sock/Assoc table is (3 of 4000) 1% full
Assoc Buffer Space Used (16 KB of 3200 KB) on LOC = 1201
```

If no associations are displayed in this step, continue the procedure with [Step 14](#) on page 338.

If the `rtrv-assoc` output shows that the `open` parameter for any associations is `yes`, perform one of these procedures to change the value of the `open` parameter the associations to `no`.

- [Changing the Attributes of an M2PA Association](#) on page 178
- [Changing the Attributes of an M3UA or SUA Association](#) on page 513

14. Change the link parameters associated with the IP card in the database using the `chg-ip-lnk` command.

For this example, enter this command.

```
chg-ip-lnk: loc=1201:port=a:ipaddr=192.1.1.10:submask=255.255.255.0
:auto=yes:mactype=dix
```

When this command has successfully completed, the following message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:18:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
CHG-IP-LNK: MASP A - COMPLTD
```

15. Verify the new link parameters associated with the IP card that was changed in [Step 14](#) on page 338 by entering the `rtrv-ip-lnk` command with the card location specified in [Step 14](#) on page 338.

For this example, enter this command.

The following is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 07-05-28 21:14:37 GMT EAGLE5 37.0.0
LOC PORT IPADDR SUBMASK DUPLEX SPEED MACTYPE AUTO MCAST
1201 A 192.1.1.10 255.255.255.128 HALF 10 DIX YES NO
1201 B ----- ----- HALF 10 DIX NO NO
```

16. Allow the IP card that was inhibited in [Step 8](#) on page 336 by using the `alw-card` command.

**Note:** If [Step 8](#) on page 336 was not performed, continue the procedure with [Step 18](#) on page 339.

For example, enter this command.

```
alw-card: loc=1201
```

This message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:20:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
Card has been allowed.
```

17. Verify the in-service normal (IS-NR) status of the IP card using the `rept-stat-card` command.

For example, enter this command.

```
rept-stat-card: loc=1201
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-27 17:00:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
CARD VERSION TYPE GPL PST SST AST
1201 114-000-000 DCM SS7IPGW IS-NR Active -----
ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.
BPDCM GPL = 002-102-000
IMT BUS A = Conn
IMT BUS B = Conn
SIGNALING LINK STATUS
SLK PST LS CLLI
A IS-NR nc001 -----
Command Completed.
```

18. Activate the signaling link from [Step 5](#) on page 335 using the `act-slk` command.

**Note:** If [Step 5](#) on page 335 was not performed, continue the procedure with [Step 20](#) on page 340.

For example, enter this command.

```
act-slk: loc=1201: link=a
```

The link changes its state from OOS-MT-DSBLD (out-of-service maintenance-disabled) to IS-NR (in-service normal).

The output confirms the activation.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-07 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
Activate Link message sent to card
```

19. Verify the in-service normal (IS-NR) status of the signaling link using the `rept-stat-slk` command.

For example, enter this command.

```
rept-stat-slk: loc=1201: link=a
```

This message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:16:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
SLK LSN CLLI PST SST AST
1201,A nc001 ----- IS-NR
Command Completed.
```

20. Perform the [Configuring an IP Card](#) on page 360 procedure and change the IP address of the default router to a non-zero value, where the network portion of the default router IP address matches the network portion of the IP link's new IP address.

**Note:** If the `ipaddr` or `submask` values were not changed, continue the procedure with [Step 22](#) on page 340.

**Note:** If the IP address of the default router was not changed to 0.0.0.0 in [Step 10](#) on page 336, continue the procedure with [Step 21](#) on page 340.

21. Perform the [Adding an IP Route](#) on page 370 procedure and add the IP routes back into the database.

**Note:** If IP routes were not removed in [Step 11](#) on page 337, continue the procedure with [Step 22](#) on page 340.

22. Perform one of these procedures as necessary and change the value of the `open` parameter of the association to `yes`.

**Note:** If the `open` parameter value for an association was not changed in [Step 13](#) on page 338, continue the procedure with [Step 23](#) on page 340.

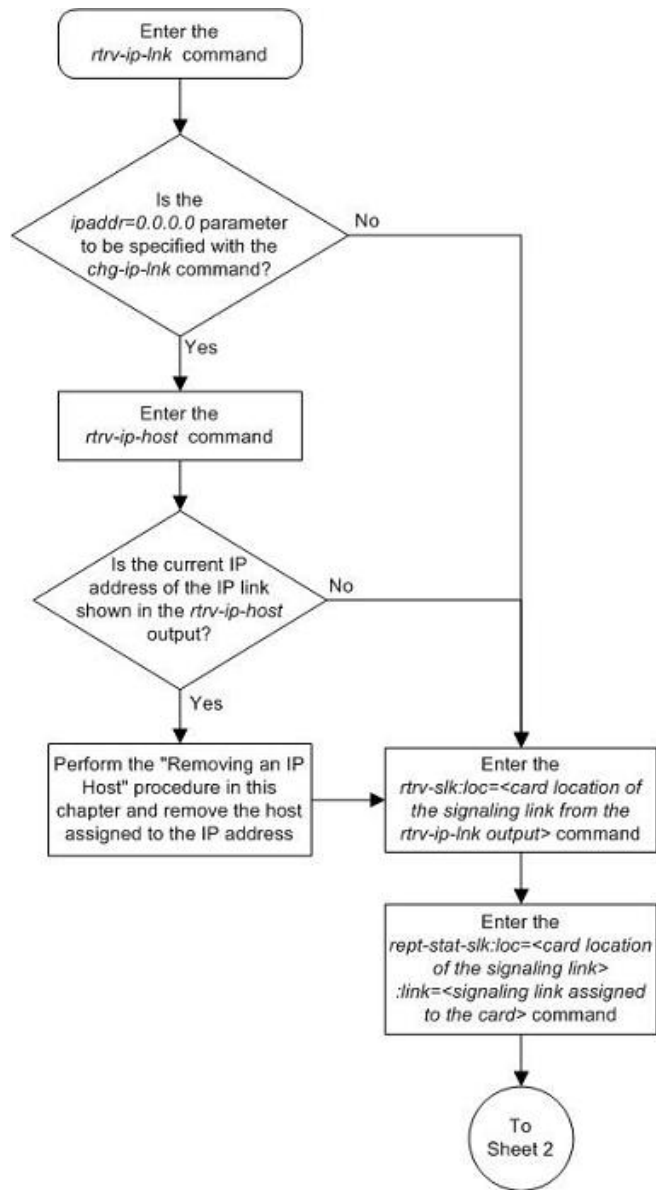
- [Changing the Attributes of an M2PA Association](#) on page 178
- [Changing the Attributes of an M3UA or SUA Association](#) on page 513

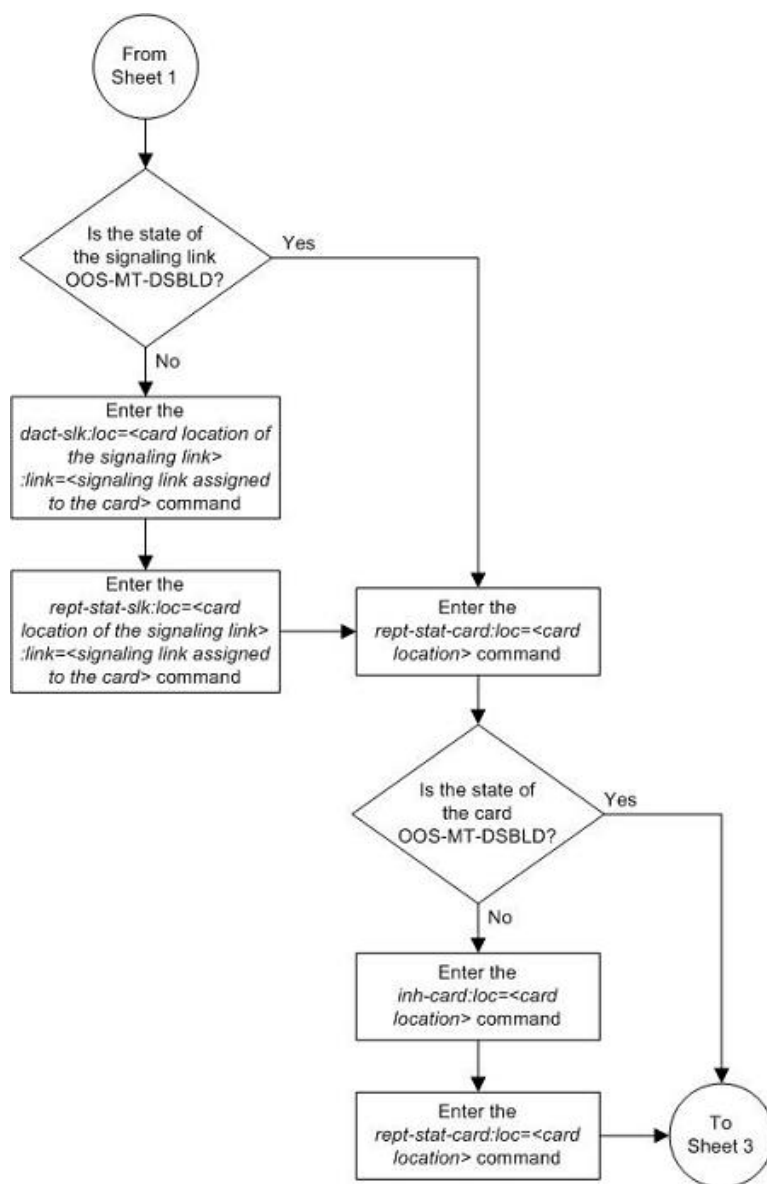
23. Back up the new changes using the `chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed` command.

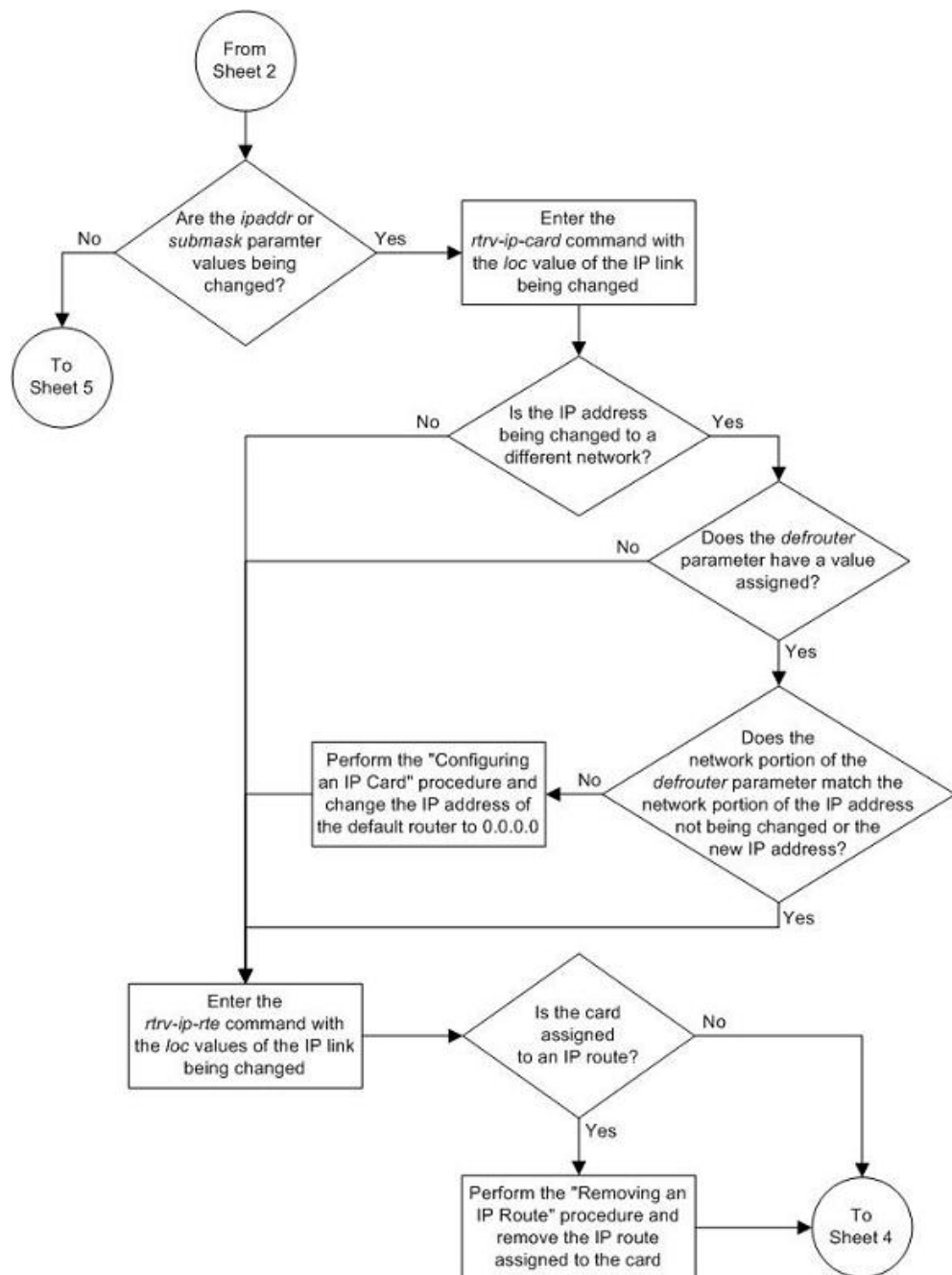
These messages should appear, the active Maintenance and Administration Subsystem Processor (MASP) appears first.

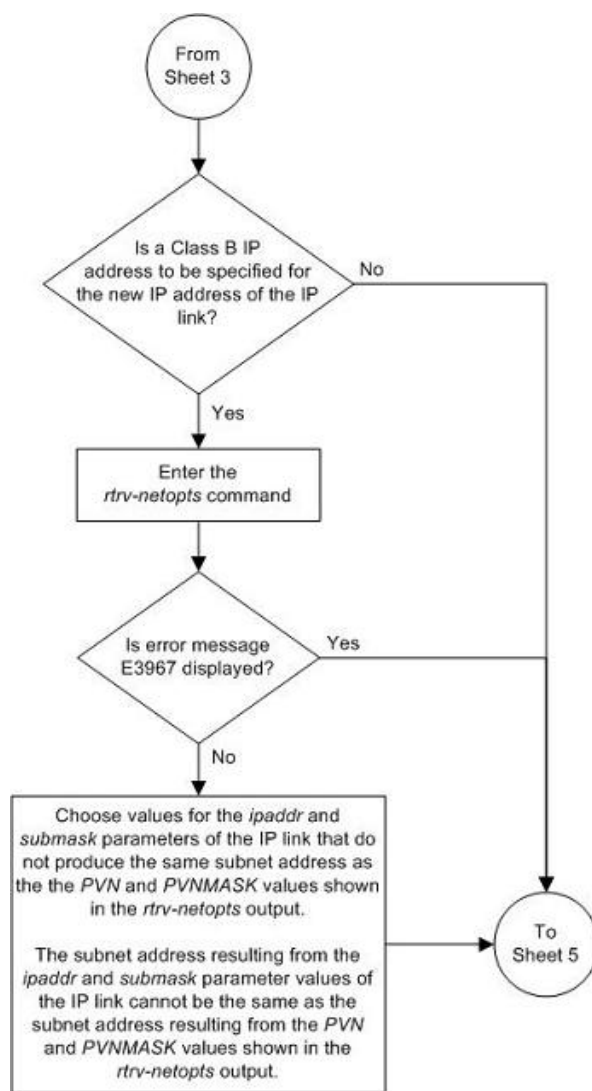
```
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on active MASP.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on active MASP to fixed disk complete.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on standby MASP.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on standby MASP to fixed disk complete.
```

**Figure 48: Configuring an IP Link**

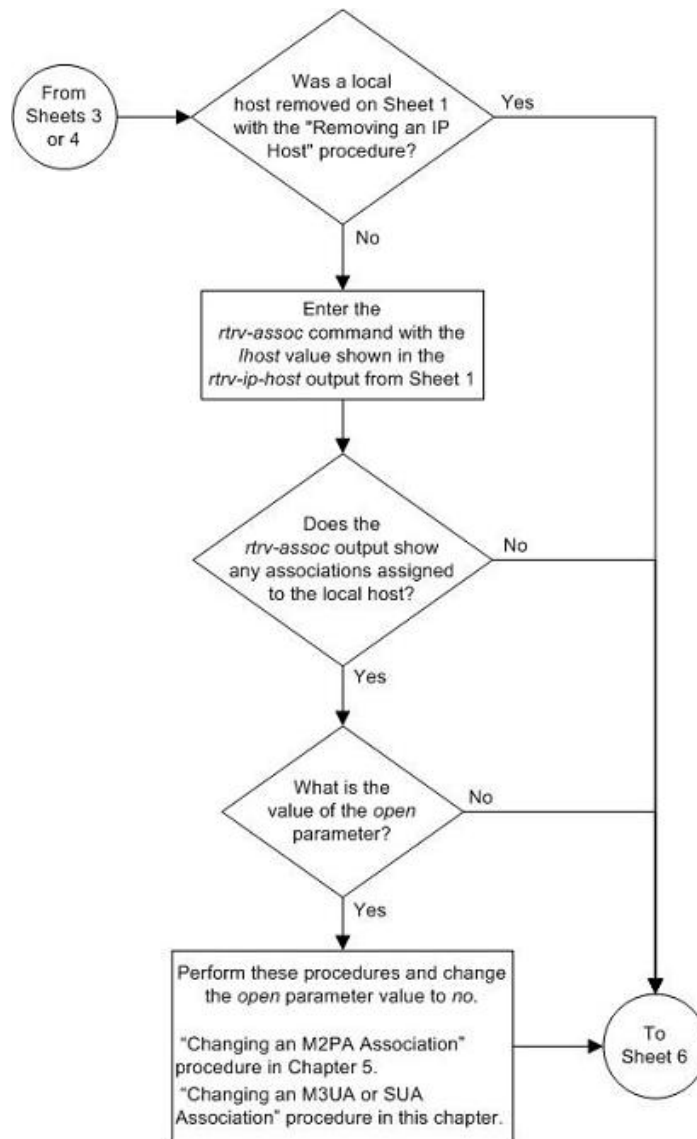


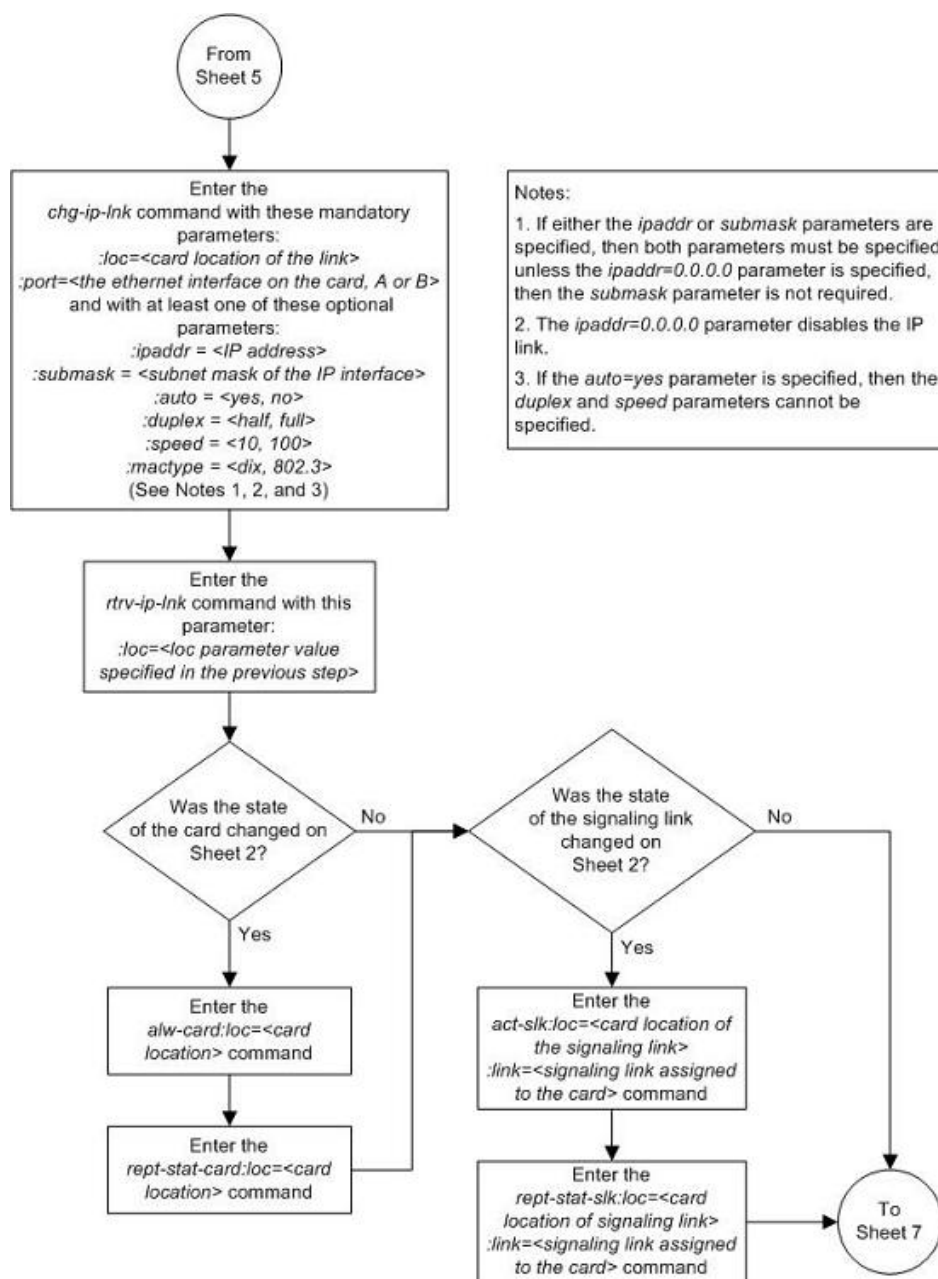


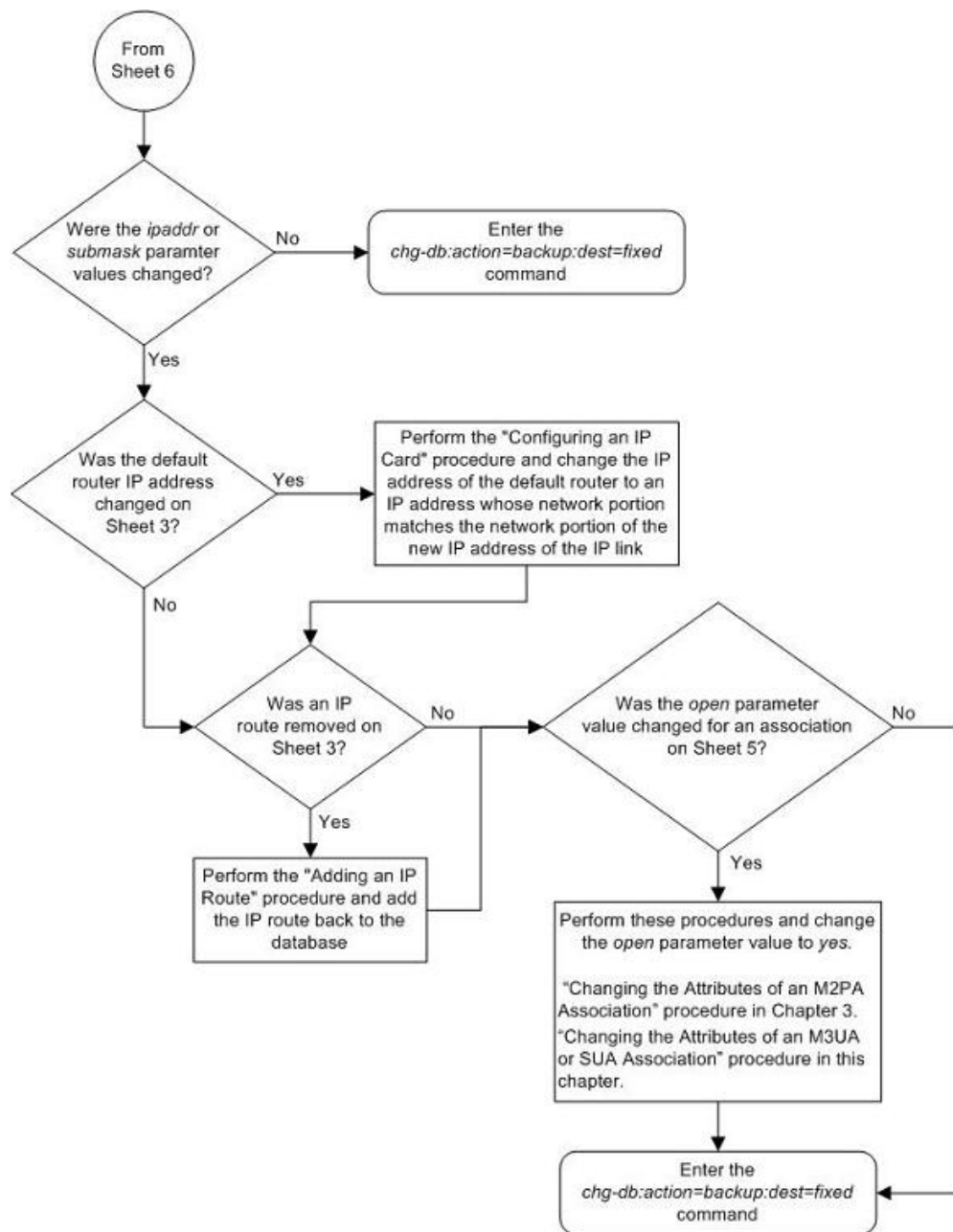


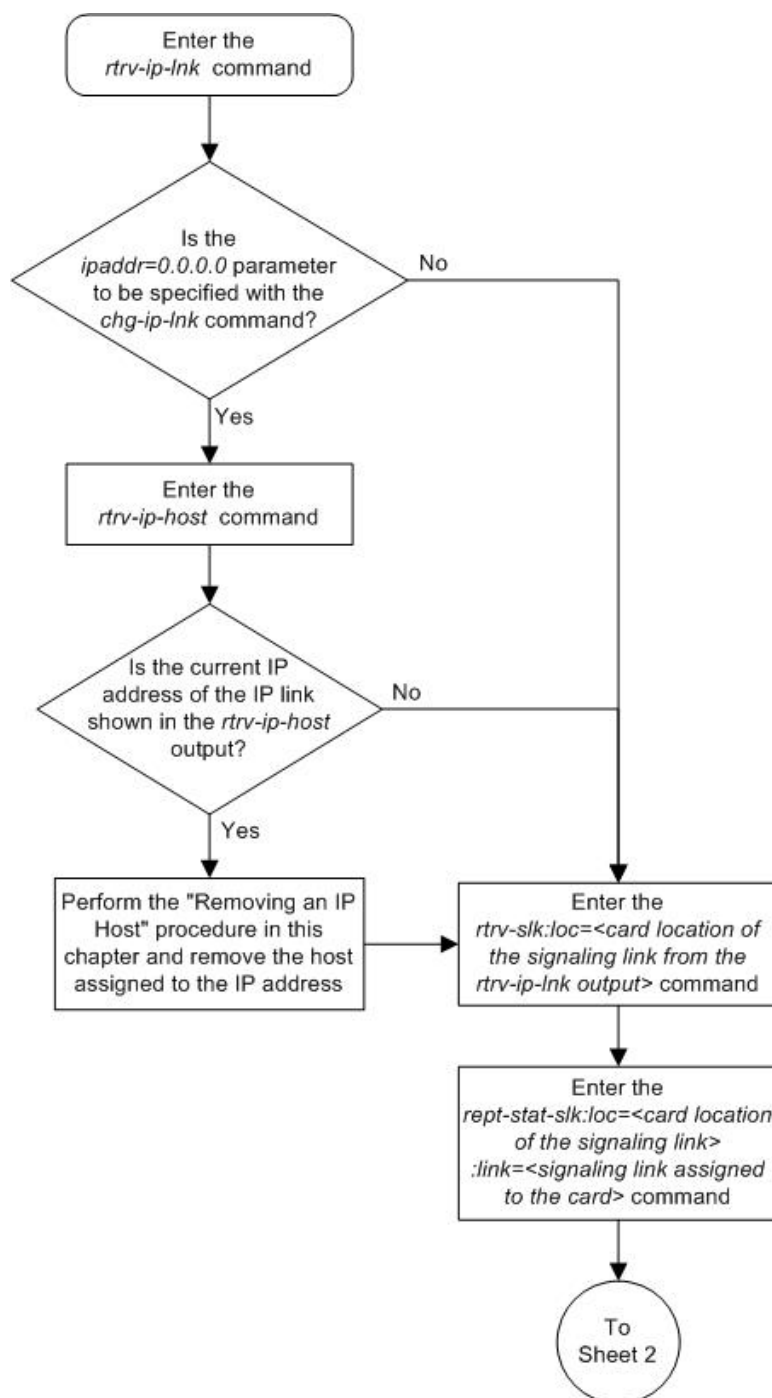


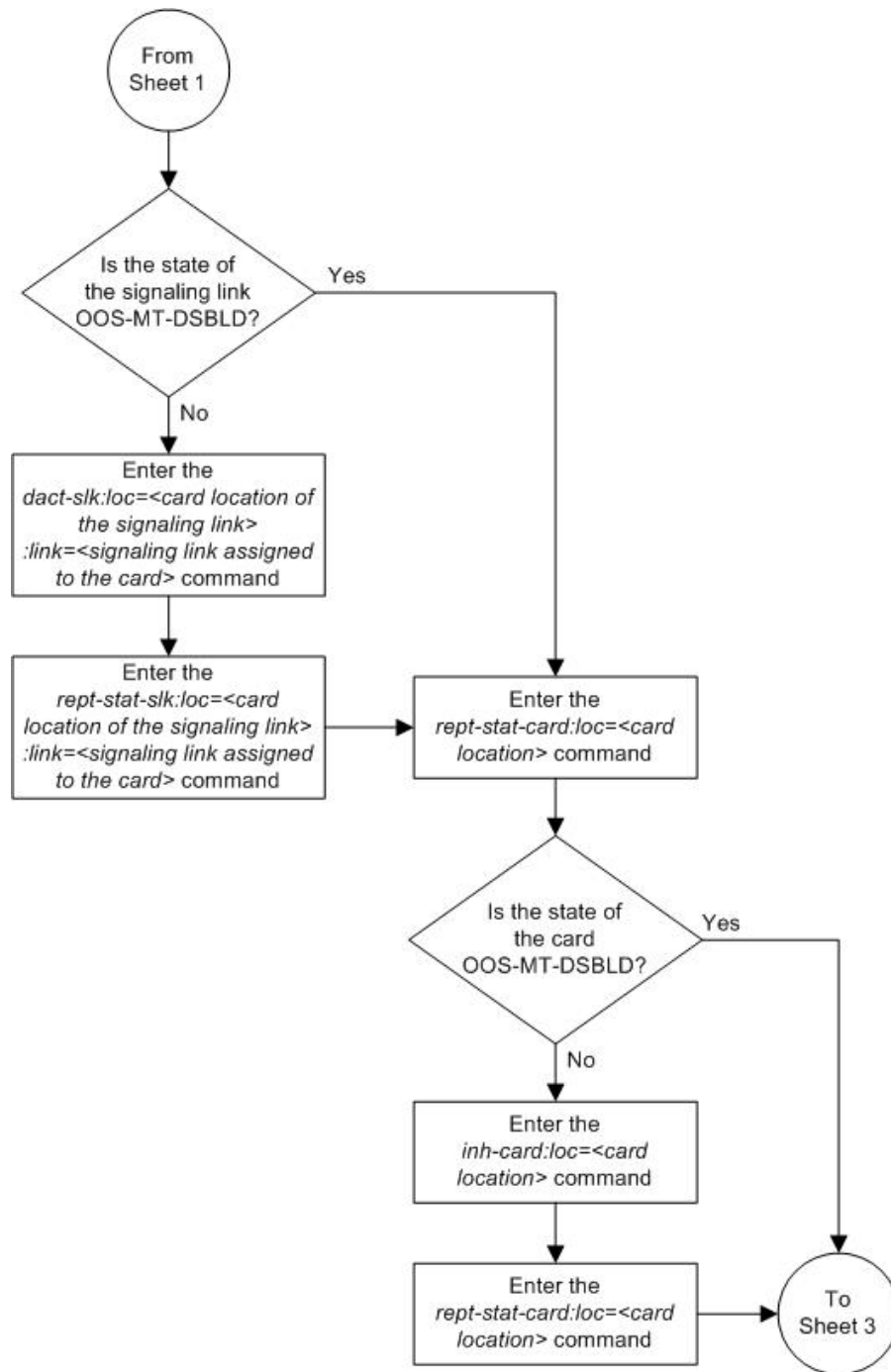


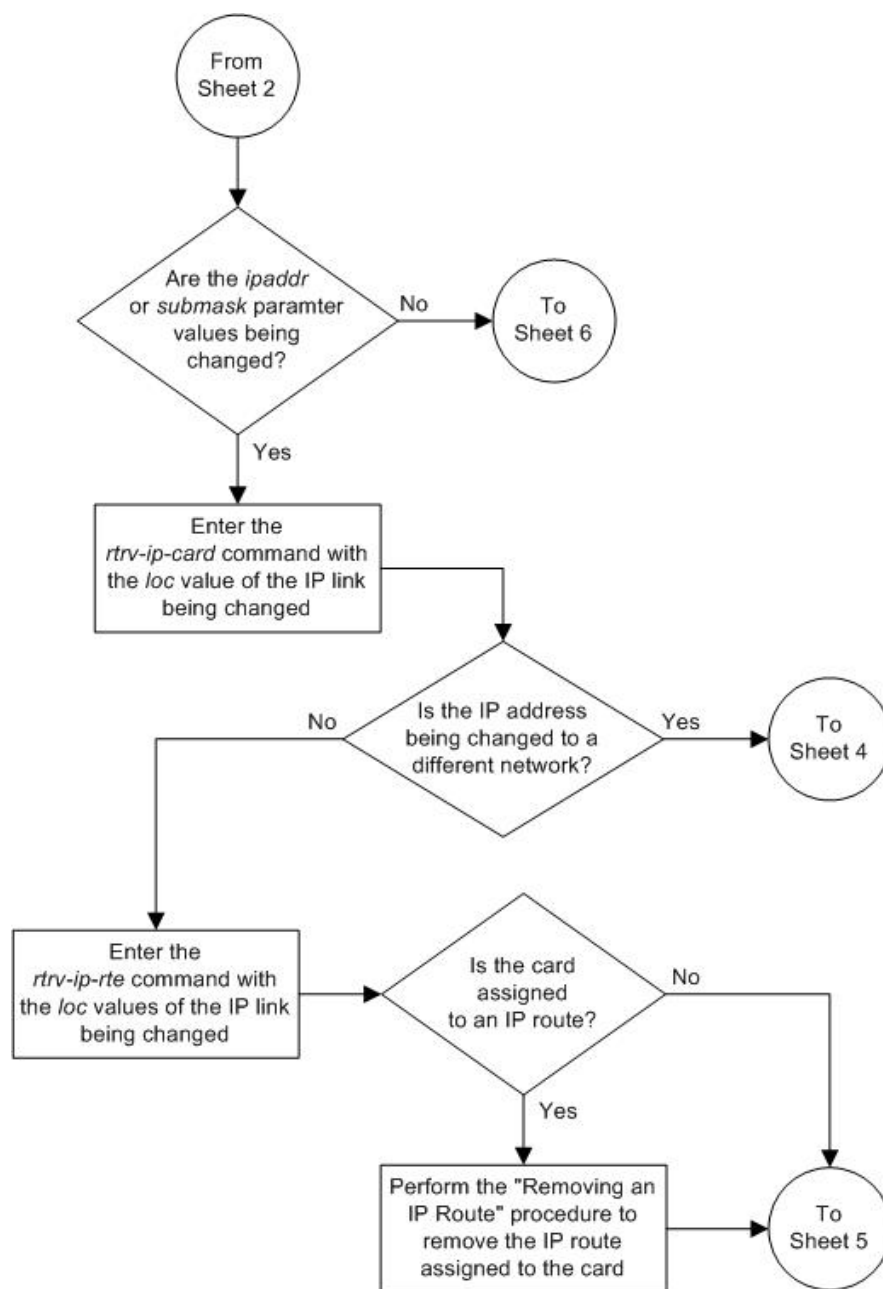


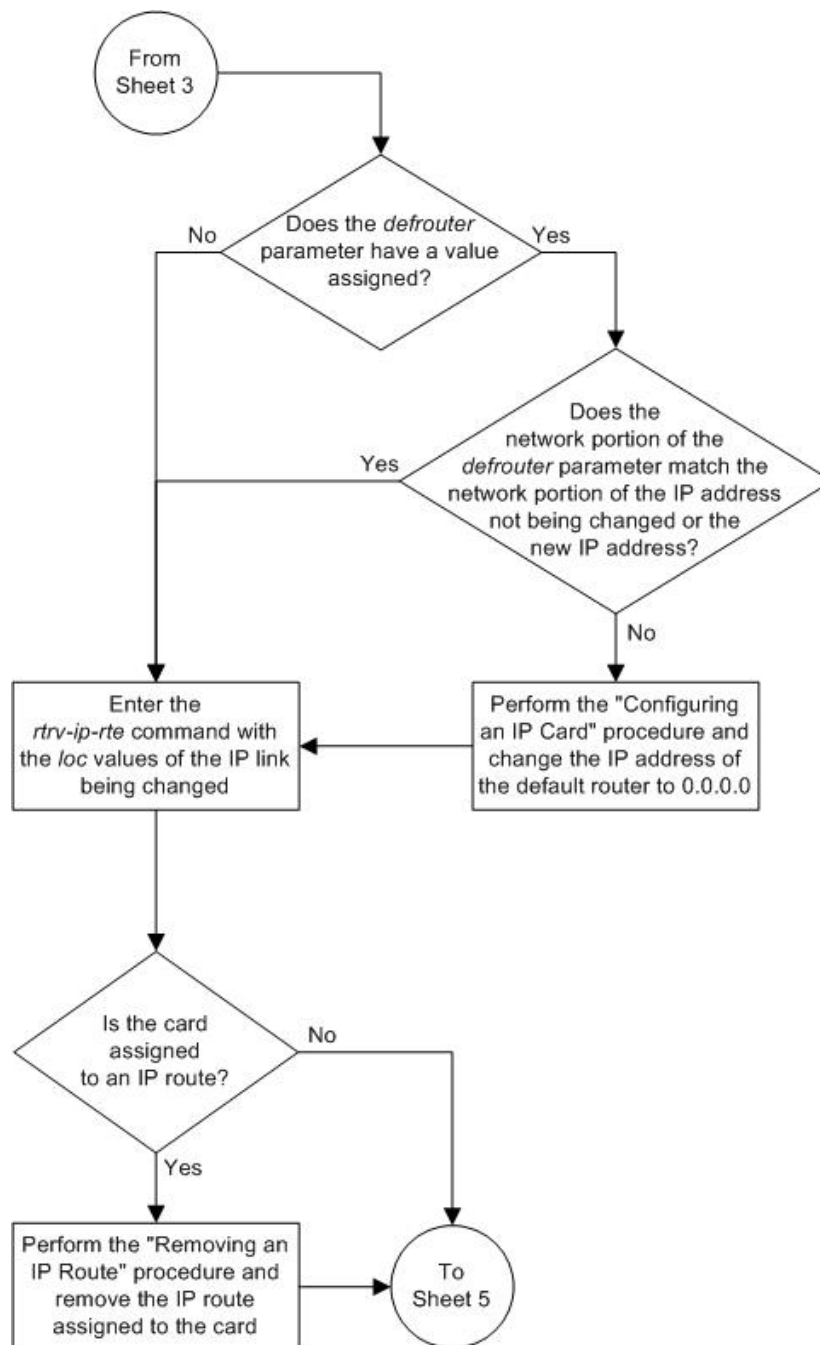


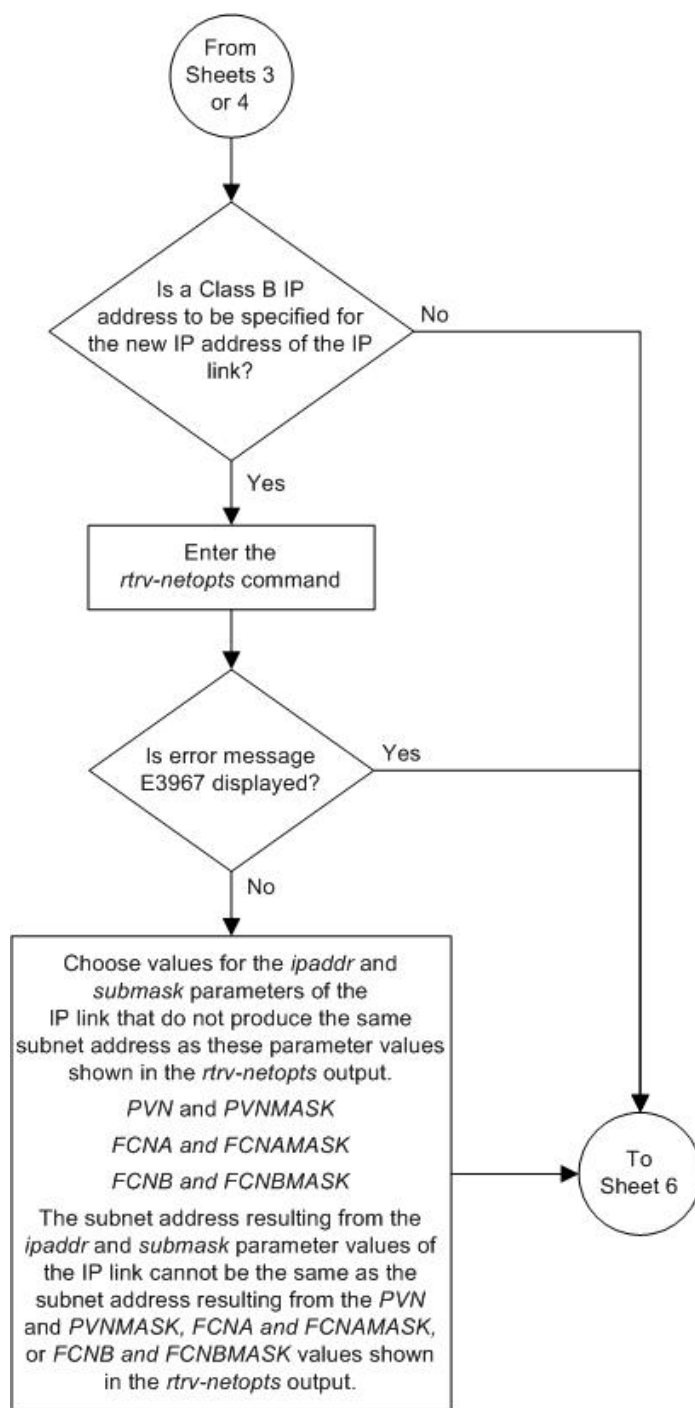




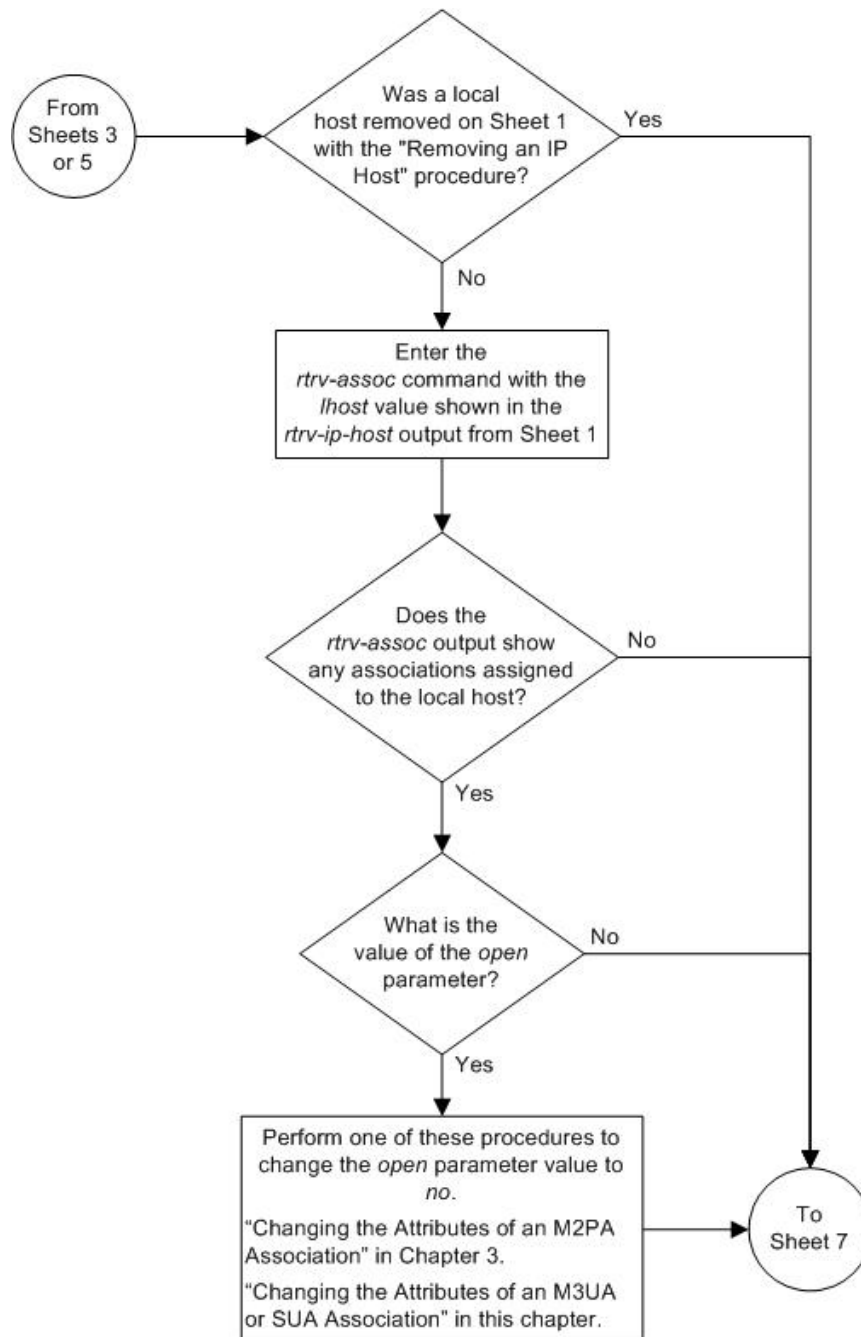


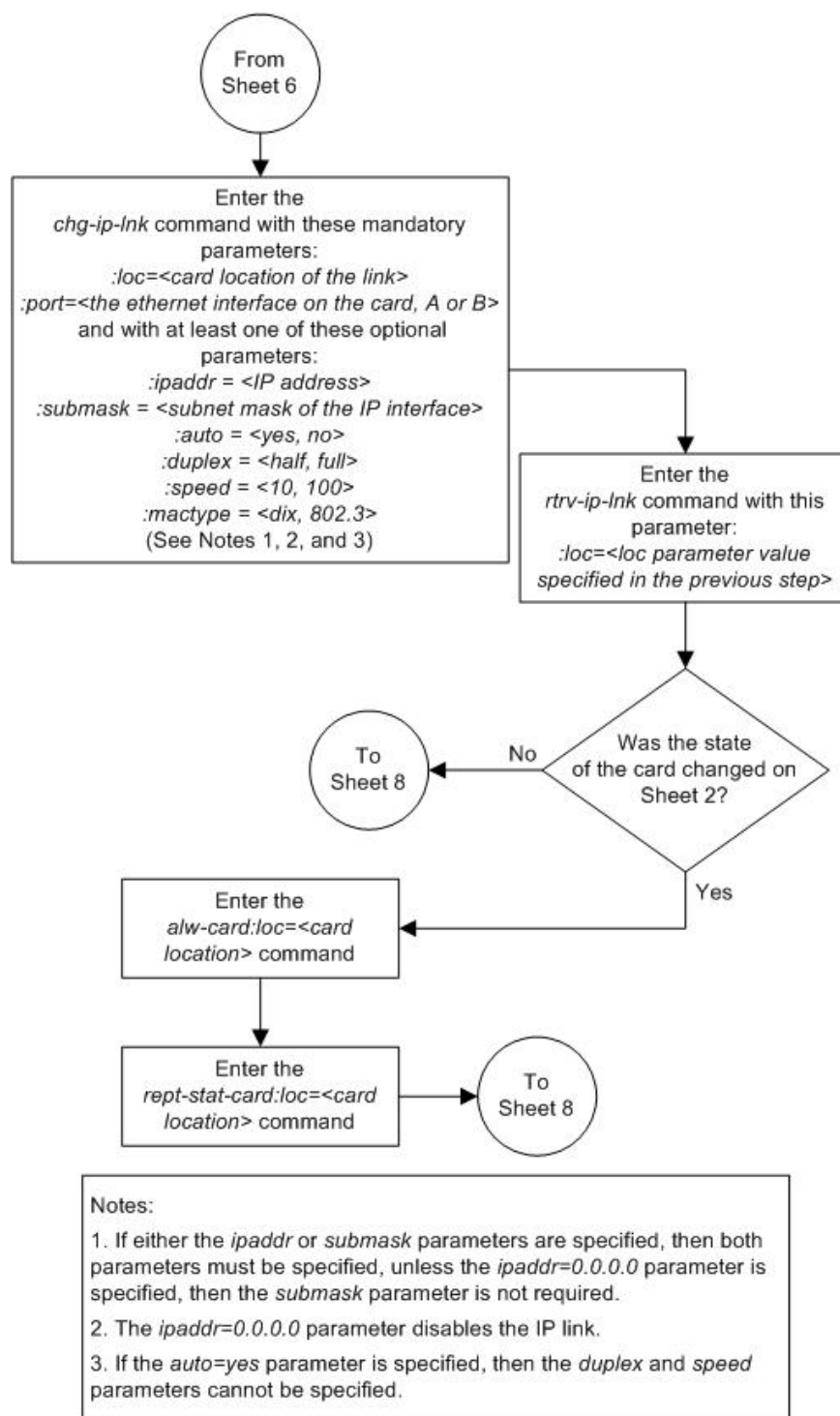


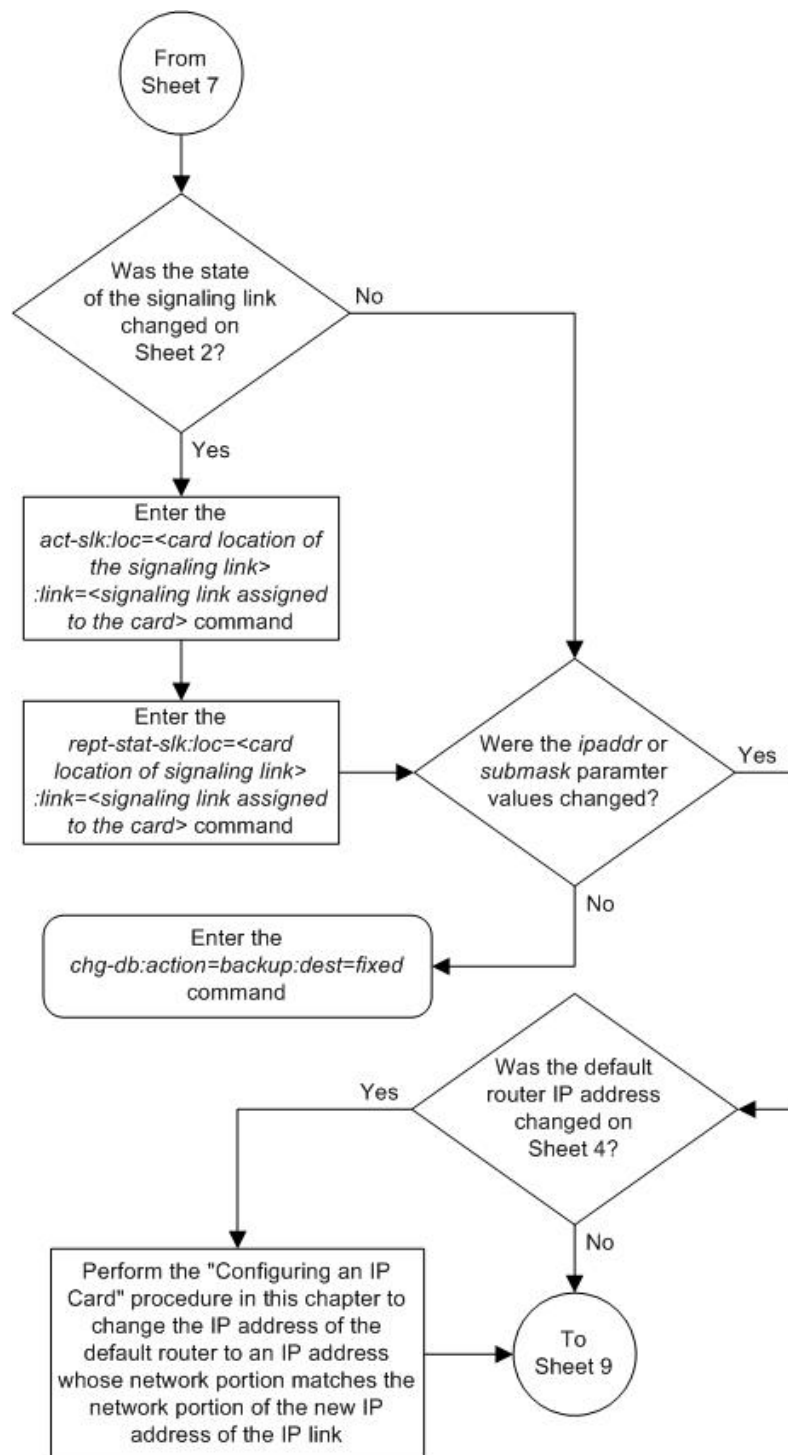


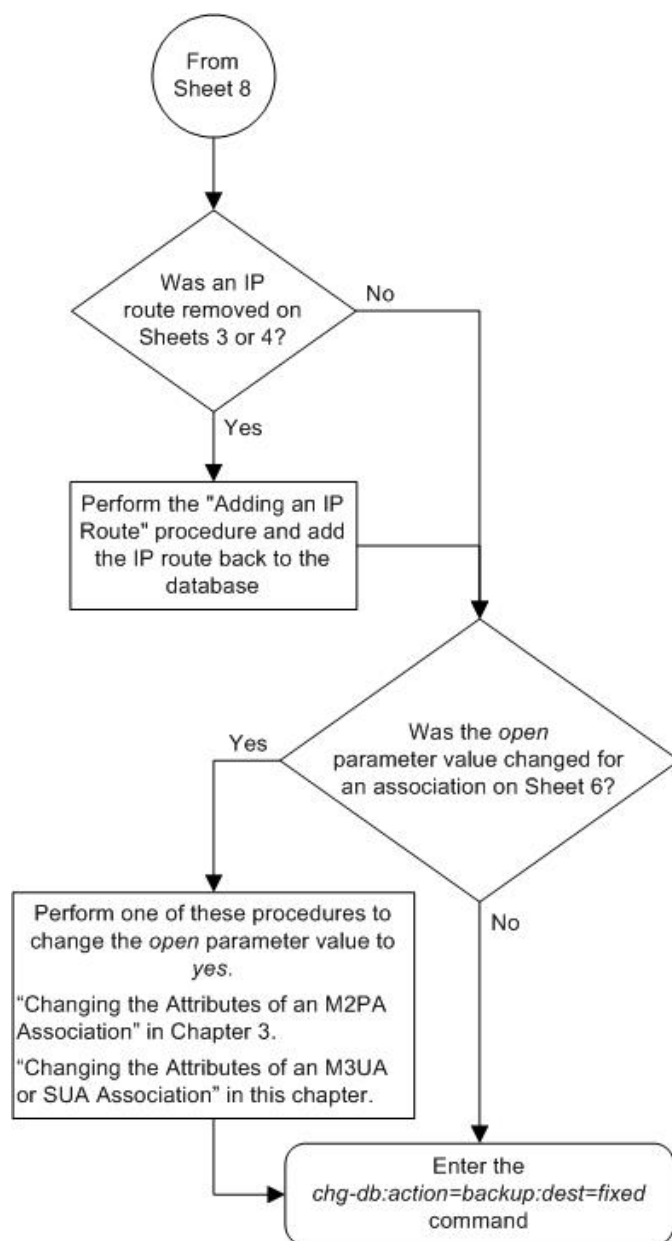












## Adding an IP Host

This procedure associates hostnames with IP addresses using the `ent -ip-host` command.

The `ent -ip-host` command uses the following parameters.

**:host**– The host name to be associated with the IP address. This parameter identifies the logical name assigned to the device with the IP address indicated. The host name can contain up to 60 characters (using only these characters: a-z, A-Z, 0-9, -, .) and is not case sensitive. The host name must begin with a letter. Host names containing a dash (-) must be enclosed in double quotes.

: ipaddr – The IP address to be associated with the hostname. The node's IP address. This is an IP address expressed in standard "dot notation." IP addresses consist of the system's network number and the machine's unique host number.

: type – Specifies if the host resides on the IP card on the EAGLE 5 ISS (type=local, the default value), or if the host resides on equipment that is not in the EAGLE 5 ISS (type=remote). This parameter is optional.

The EAGLE 5 ISS can contain a maximum of 2048 IP hosts.

The IP address for a local host must be shown in the `rtrv-ip-lnk` output.

The IP address for a remote host must not be shown in the `rtrv-ip-lnk` output.

1. Display the current IP host information in the database by entering the `rtrv-ip-host` command.

The following is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-12-28 21:17:37 GMT EAGLE5 40.0.0
LOCAL IPADDR LOCAL HOST
192.1.1.10 IPNODE1-1201
192.1.1.12 IPNODE1-1203
192.1.1.14 IPNODE1-1205
192.1.1.20 IPNODE2-1201
192.1.1.22 IPNODE2-1203
192.1.1.24 IPNODE2-1205
192.1.1.32 KC-HLR2
192.1.1.50 DN-MSC1
192.1.1.52 DN-MSC2

REMOTE IPADDR REMOTE HOST
150.1.1.5 NCDEPTECONOMIC_DEVELOPMENT. SOUTHEASTERN_COORIDOR_ASHVL. GOV

IP Host table is (10 of 2048) 1% full
```

2. Verify that the IP address assigned to the IP links by entering the `rtrv-ip-lnk` command.

The following is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-12-28 21:14:37 GMT EAGLE5 40.0.0
LOC PORT IPADDR SUBMASK DUPLEX SPEED MACTYPE AUTO MCAST
1201 A 192.1.1.10 255.255.255.128 HALF 10 802.3 NO NO
1201 B ----- ----- HALF 10 DIX NO NO
1203 A 192.1.1.12 255.255.255.0 ---- --- DIX YES NO
1203 B ----- ----- HALF 10 DIX NO NO
1205 A 192.1.1.14 255.255.255.0 FULL 100 DIX NO NO
1205 B ----- ----- HALF 10 DIX NO NO
2101 A 192.1.1.20 255.255.255.0 FULL 100 DIX NO NO
2101 B ----- ----- HALF 10 DIX NO NO
2103 A 192.1.1.22 255.255.255.0 FULL 100 DIX NO NO
2103 B ----- ----- HALF 10 DIX NO NO
2105 A 192.1.1.24 255.255.255.0 FULL 100 DIX NO NO
2105 B ----- ----- HALF 10 DIX NO NO
2207 A 192.1.1.32 255.255.255.0 FULL 100 DIX NO NO
2207 B ----- ----- HALF 10 DIX NO NO
2213 A 192.1.1.50 255.255.255.0 FULL 100 DIX NO NO
2213 B ----- ----- HALF 10 DIX NO NO
2301 A 192.1.1.52 255.255.255.0 FULL 100 DIX NO NO
2301 B ----- ----- HALF 10 DIX NO NO
```

```
IP-LNK table is (20 of 2048) 1% full.
```

If a local host is being configured in this procedure, the IP address assigned to the local host must be shown in the `rtrv-ip-lnk` output. If the IP address is not shown in the `rtrv-ip-lnk` output, add the IP address by performing the [Configuring an IP Link](#) on page 330 procedure.

If a remote host is being configured in this procedure, the IP address assigned to the remote host cannot be shown in the `rtrv-ip-lnk` output.

3. Add IP host information to the database by entering the `ent-ip-host` command.

If a local host is being configured, enter the `ent-ip-host` command with the IP address from [Step 2](#) on page 357, and the `type=local` parameter or without the `type` parameter. If the `type` parameter is not specified with the `ent-ip-host` command, the `type` parameter value defaults to `local`.

If a remote host is being configured, enter the `ent-ip-host` command with the IP address that is not shown in [Step 2](#) on page 357, and the `type=remote` parameter.

For example, enter this command.

```
ent-ip-host:host="kc-hlr1":ipaddr=192.1.1.30
```

When this command has successfully completed, the following message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:18:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
ENT-IP-HOST: MASP A - COMPLTD
```

4. Verify the new IP host information in the database by entering the `rtrv-ip-host` command with the `host` parameter value specified in [Step 3](#) on page 358.

For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-ip-host:host="kc-hlr1"
```

The following is an example of the possible output.

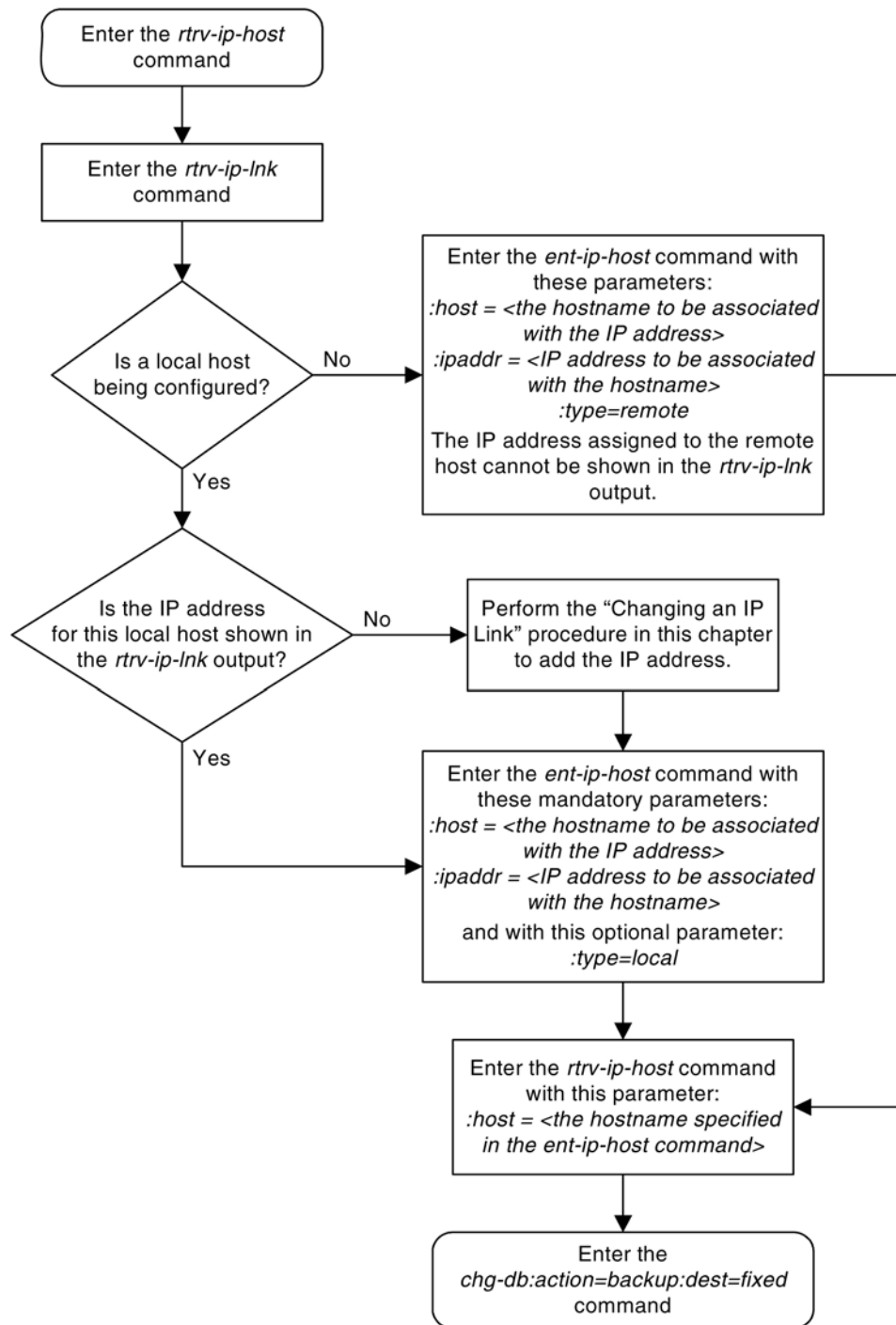
```
rlghncxa03w 08-12-28 21:19:37 GMT EAGLE5 40.0.0
LOCAL IPADDR LOCAL HOST
192.1.1.30 KC-HLR1
IP Host table is (11 of 2048) 1% full
```

5. Back up the new changes using the `chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed` command.

These messages should appear, the active Maintenance and Administration Subsystem Processor (MASP) appears first.

```
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on active MASP.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on active MASP to fixed disk complete.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on standby MASP.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on standby MASP to fixed disk complete.
```

**Figure 49: Adding an IP Host**



## Configuring an IP Card

This procedure is used to change the IP stack parameters associated with an IP card in the database using the `chg-ip-card` command.

The `chg-ip-card` command uses the following parameters.

: `loc` – The card location of the IP card

: `srchordr` – Host Table Search Order

: `dnas` – Domain name server A's IP address. This is an IP address expressed in standard "dot notation." IP addresses consist of the system's network number and the machine's unique host number.

: `dnbs` – Domain name server B's IP address. This is an IP address expressed in standard "dot notation." IP addresses consist of the system's network number and the machine's unique host number.

: `domain` – The domain name is used to construct a fully-qualified DNS name consisting of 120 characters or less. For example, a domain name can be `tekelec.com`, the hostname is `john.doe`. The fully-qualified DNS name would be `john.doe@tekelec.com`.

: `defrouter` – Default router IP address. This is an IP address expressed in standard "dot notation." IP addresses consist of the system's network number and the machine's unique host number.

: `rstdomain` – Reset Domain name. The parameter is used to reset the domain to a NULL value.

: `sctpcsum` – The SCTP checksum algorithm that will be applied to the traffic on the IP card, either `adler32` or `crc32c`. The `sctpcsum` parameter can be specified only if the `SCTPCSUM` value in the `rtrv-sg-opts` output is `perc`.

The `chg-ip-card` command contains other parameters that cannot be used in this procedure. Refer to the *Commands Manual* for more information about these parameters.

The IP card must be placed out of service.

The `rstdomain` parameter cannot be specified if the `domain` parameter is specified.

There is only one default router (`defrouter` parameter) for each IP card. The default router is used as the primary route unless a static IP routes is defined for the destination IP address. Static IP routes are assigned using the `ent-ip-rte` command in the [Adding an IP Route](#) on page 370 procedure.

The network portion of the IP address of the default router must match the network portion of one of the IP addresses assigned to the card.

The network portion of the IP address is based on the class of the IP address (shown in [Table 26: Valid Subnet Mask Parameter Values](#) on page 332). If the IP address is a Class A IP address, the first field is the network portion of the IP address. If the IP address is a Class B IP address, the first two fields are the network portion of the IP address. If the IP address is a Class C IP address, the first three fields are the network portion of the IP address. For example, if the IP address is 193.5.207.150, a Class C IP address, the network portion of the IP address is 193.5.207.

The default router can be associated with only one IP address assigned to the card if the `defrouter` parameter is specified. For example, the `dnas` value for card 1101 is 150.1.1.10. The `dnbs` value



for card 1101 is 160.25.37.1. A default router is provisioned with the IP address 150.1.1.4. The default router is associated with the Ethernet A IP address (the `dnسا` parameter value), but not the Ethernet B IP address (the `dnسب` parameter value).

If the default router is associated with one of the IP card's IP addresses, a second gateway router can be assigned to the other IP address on the IP card by provisioning a static IP route for the IP card using the `ent -ip -rte` command in the [Adding an IP Route](#) on page 370 procedure. Static IP routes can provide gateway routers associated with the other IP address on the IP card. To provision the gateway router (the `gtwy` parameter of the `ent -ip -rte` command) for the other IP address assigned to the IP card, the network portion of the gateway router's IP address must match the network portion of the other IP address assigned to the IP card.

Specifying the IP address 0.0.0.0 for the `dnسا` or `dnسب` parameters, removes the IP address for Ethernet A (`dnسا`) or Ethernet B (`dnسب`).

When an IP card is entered into the database with the `ent -card` command, the IP stack parameters associated with this card are initially set with these default values:

- `:srchordr` – SRVR
- `:dnسا` – No DNSA IP address is specified
- `:dnسب` – No DNSB IP address is specified
- `:domain` – No domain name is specified
- `:defrouter` – No default router IP address is specified
- `:rstdomain` – No
- `:sctpcsum` – `crc32c`

The value of any optional parameter not specified with the `chg -ip -card` command is not changed.

1. Display the current IP parameters associated with card in the database by entering the `rtrv -ip -card` command.

The following is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-06-28 21:17:37 GMT EAGLE5 39.0.0
LOC 1201
 SRCHORDR SRVR
 DNSA 150.1.1.1
 DNSB -----
 DEFROUTER -----
 DOMAIN -----
 SCTPCSUM crc32c
 BPIPADDR -----
 BPSUBMASK -----
LOC 1203
 SRCHORDR LOCAL
 DNSA 192.1.1.40
 DNSB -----
 DEFROUTER -----
 DOMAIN NC. TEKELEC. COM
 SCTPCSUM crc32c
 BPIPADDR -----
 BPSUBMASK -----
LOC 1205
 SRCHORDR SRVRONLY
 DNSA 192.1.1.40
 DNSB -----
 DEFROUTER -----
 DOMAIN NC. TEKELEC. COM
 SCTPCSUM crc32c
```

```
BPIPADDR -----
BPSUBMASK -----
```

To change the parameters of an IP card, the signaling link to the card and the card have to be inhibited.

2. Display the signaling link associated with the card shown in [Step 1](#) on page 361 using the `rtrv-sl` command specifying the card location.

For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-sl:loc=1201
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:17:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
LOC LINK LSN SLC TYPE
1201 A nc001 0 SS7IPGW
```

3. Retrieve the status of the signaling link shown in [Step 2](#) on page 362 using the `rept-stat-sl` command specifying the card location and signaling link.

For example, enter this command.

```
rept-stat-sl:loc=1201:link=a
```

The output lists the signaling link assigned to this card:

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:16:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
SLK LSN CLLI PST SST AST
1201,A nc001 ----- IS-NR
Avail ----
Command Completed.
```

If the signaling link is in service-normal (IS-NR), go to [Step 4](#) on page 362 to deactivate the signaling link. If the signaling link is out-of-service-maintenance disabled (OOS-MT-DSBLD), continue the procedure with [Step 6](#) on page 363 to verify the card status.

4. Deactivate the signaling link assigned to the IP card using the `rept-stat-sl` command.

For example, enter this command.

```
dact-sl:loc=1201:link=a
```



#### CAUTION

**CAUTION:** This command impacts network performance and should only be used during periods of low traffic.

After this command has successfully completed, this message appears.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-12 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
Deactivate Link message sent to card.
```

5. Verify the new link status using the `rept-stat-sl` command.

For example, enter this command.

```
rept-stat-sl:loc=1201:link=a
```

The output displays the link status as OOS-MT-DSBLD and gives off a minor alarm:

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-27 17:00:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
SLK LSN CLLI PST SST AST
1201,A nc001 ----- OOS-MT-DSBLD AVAIL ---
ALARM STATUS = * 0236 REPT-LKS:not aligned
UNAVAIL REASON = NA
Command Completed.
```

6. Verify the status of the IP card to be inhibited using the `rept-stat-card` command.

For example, enter this command.

```
rept-stat-card:loc=1201
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-27 17:00:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
CARD VERSION TYPE GPL PST SST AST
1201 114-000-000 DCM SS7IPGW IS-NR Active -----
ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.
BPDCM GPL = 002-102-000
IMT BUS A = Conn
IMT BUS B = Conn
SIGNALING LINK STATUS
 SLK PST LS CLLI
 A IS-NR nc001 -----
Command Completed.
```

If the IP card to be inhibited is in service-normal (IS-NR), go to [Step 7](#) on page 363 to inhibit the card. If the IP card is out-of-service-maintenance disabled (OOS-MT-DSBLD), continue the procedure with [Step 9](#) on page 364.

7. Inhibit the IP card using the `inh-card` command.

For example, enter this command.

```
inh-card:loc=1201
```

This message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:18:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
Card has been inhibited.
```

8. Display the status of the IP card to verify that it is out-of-service maintenance-disabled (OOS-MT-DSBLD).

Enter this command.

```
rept-stat-card:loc=1201
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-27 17:00:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
CARD VERSION TYPE GPL PST SST AST
1201 114-000-000 DCM SS7IPGW IS-NR Active -----
ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.
BPDCM GPL = 002-102-000
IMT BUS A = Conn
IMT BUS B = Conn
SIGNALING LINK STATUS
 SLK PST LS CLLI
 A IS-NR nc001 -----
```

```
A IS-NR nc001 -----
```

Command Completed.

If the `defrouter` parameter will be specified in [Step 11](#) on page 365, continue the procedure with [Step 11](#) on page 365.

If the `defrouter` parameter will not be specified in [Step 11](#) on page 365, continue the procedure by performing one of these steps.

- If the `sctpsum` parameter value for the card will not be changed, continue the procedure with [Step 11](#) on page 365.
  - If the `sctpsum` parameter value for the card will be changed, continue the procedure with [Step 10](#) on page 364.
9. Verify that the IP address of either Ethernet A or B (the address whose network portion matches the network portion of the `defrouter` parameter value to be used in [Step 11](#) on page 365) is in the IP link table by entering the `rtrv-ip-lnk` command with the card location specified in this procedure.

For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-ip-lnk:loc=1201
```

The following is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:17:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
LOC PORT IPADDR SUBMASK DUPLEX SPEED MACTYPE AUTO MCAST
1201 A 192.1.1.10 255.255.255.0 ---- --- DIX YES NO
1201 B ----- ----- ---- --- DIX YES NO
```

If the network portion of the IP address specified by the `defrouter` value does not match the network portions of either IP address displayed in this step, perform one of these actions:

- Choose another value for the `defrouter` parameter, making sure that the network portion of the new IP address matches the network portion of one of the IP addresses displayed in this step.
- Perform the [Configuring an IP Link](#) on page 330 procedure and change one of the IP addresses shown in this step so that the network portion of the new IP address changed in the [Configuring an IP Link](#) on page 330 procedure matches the network portion of the IP address value for the `defrouter` parameter.

After this step has been completed, continue the procedure by performing one of these steps.

- If the `sctpsum` parameter value for the card will not be changed, continue the procedure with [Step 11](#) on page 365.
  - If the `sctpsum` parameter value for the card will be changed, continue the procedure with [Step 10](#) on page 364.
10. To change the `sctpsum` parameter value for the IP card, the `sctpsum` parameter value in the `rtrv-sg-opts` output must be `percard`. Verify the `sctpsum` parameter value by entering the `rtrv-sg-opts` command.

The following is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-13 09:19:43 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
SRKQ: 1500
SNMPCONT: tekelec
```

```
GETCOMM: public
SETCOMM: private
TRAPCOMM: public
SCTPCSUM: adler32
IPGWABATE: NO
UAMEASUSEDFTAS: NO
```

If the `sctpcsum` parameter value in the `rtrv-sg-opts` output is `perc card`, continue the procedure with [Step 11](#) on page 365.

If the `sctpcsum` parameter value in the `rtrv-sg-opts` output is `adler 32` or `crc32c`, perform the [Changing the SCTP Checksum Algorithm Option for M3UA and SUA Associations](#) on page 581 procedure to change the `sctpcsum` parameter value to `perc card`. After the [Changing the SCTP Checksum Algorithm Option for M3UA and SUA Associations](#) on page 581 procedure has been performed, continue the procedure with [Step 11](#) on page 365.

11. Change the IP stack parameters associated with an IP card in the database using the `chg-ip-card` command.

For this example, enter this command.

```
chg-ip-card:loc=1201:srchordr=local:dnsa=192.1.1.40:domain=nc.tekelec.com
:sctpcsum=adler32
```

When this command has successfully completed, the following message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:20:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
CHG-IP-CARD: MASP A - COMPLTD
```

12. Verify the new IP parameters associated with the IP card that was changed in [Step 11](#) on page 365 by entering the `rtrv-ip-card` command. with the card location specified in [Step 11](#) on page 365

For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-ip-card:loc=1201
```

The following is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-06-28 21:17:37 GMT EAGLE5 39.0.0
LOC 1201
 SRCHORDR LOCAL
 DNSA 192.1.1.40
 DNSB -----
 DEFROUTER -----
 DOMAIN NC. TEKELEC. COM
 SCTPCSUM adler32
 BPIPADDR -----
 BPSUBMASK -----
```

**Note:** If [Step 7](#) on page 363 was not performed, continue the procedure with [Step 15](#) on page 366.

13. Allow the IP card that was inhibited in [Step 7](#) on page 363 by using the `alw-card` command.

For example, enter this command.

```
alw-card:loc=1201
```

This message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:22:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
Card has been allowed.
```

14. Verify the in-service normal (IS-NR) status of the IP card using the `rept-stat-card` command.

For example, enter this command.

```
rept-stat-card:loc=1201
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-27 17:00:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
CARD VERSION TYPE GPL PST SST AST
1201 114-000-000 DCM SS7IPGW IS-NR Active -----
ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.
BPDCM GPL = 002-102-000
IMT BUS A = Conn
IMT BUS B = Conn
SIGNALING LINK STATUS
SLK PST LS CLLI
A IS-NR nc001 -----
Command Completed.
```

15. Activate the signaling link from [Step 4](#) on page 362 using the `act-slk` command.

**Note:** If [Step 4](#) on page 362 was not performed, continue the procedure with [Step 17](#) on page 366.

For example, enter this command.

```
act-slk:loc=1201:link=a
```

The link changes its state from OOS-MT-DSBLD (out-of-service maintenance-disabled) to IS-NR (in-service normal).

The output confirms the activation.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-07 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
Activate Link message sent to card
```

16. Verify the in-service normal (IS-NR) status of the signaling link using the `rept-stat-slk` command.

For example, enter this command.

```
rept-stat-slk:loc=1201:link=a
```

This message should appear.

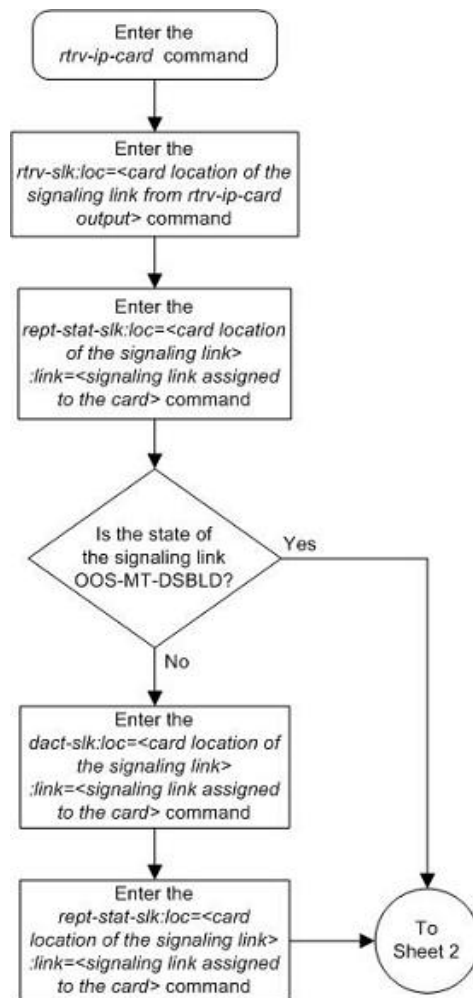
```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:16:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
SLK LSN CLLI PST SST AST
1201,A nc001 ----- IS-NR
Avail ----
Command Completed.
```

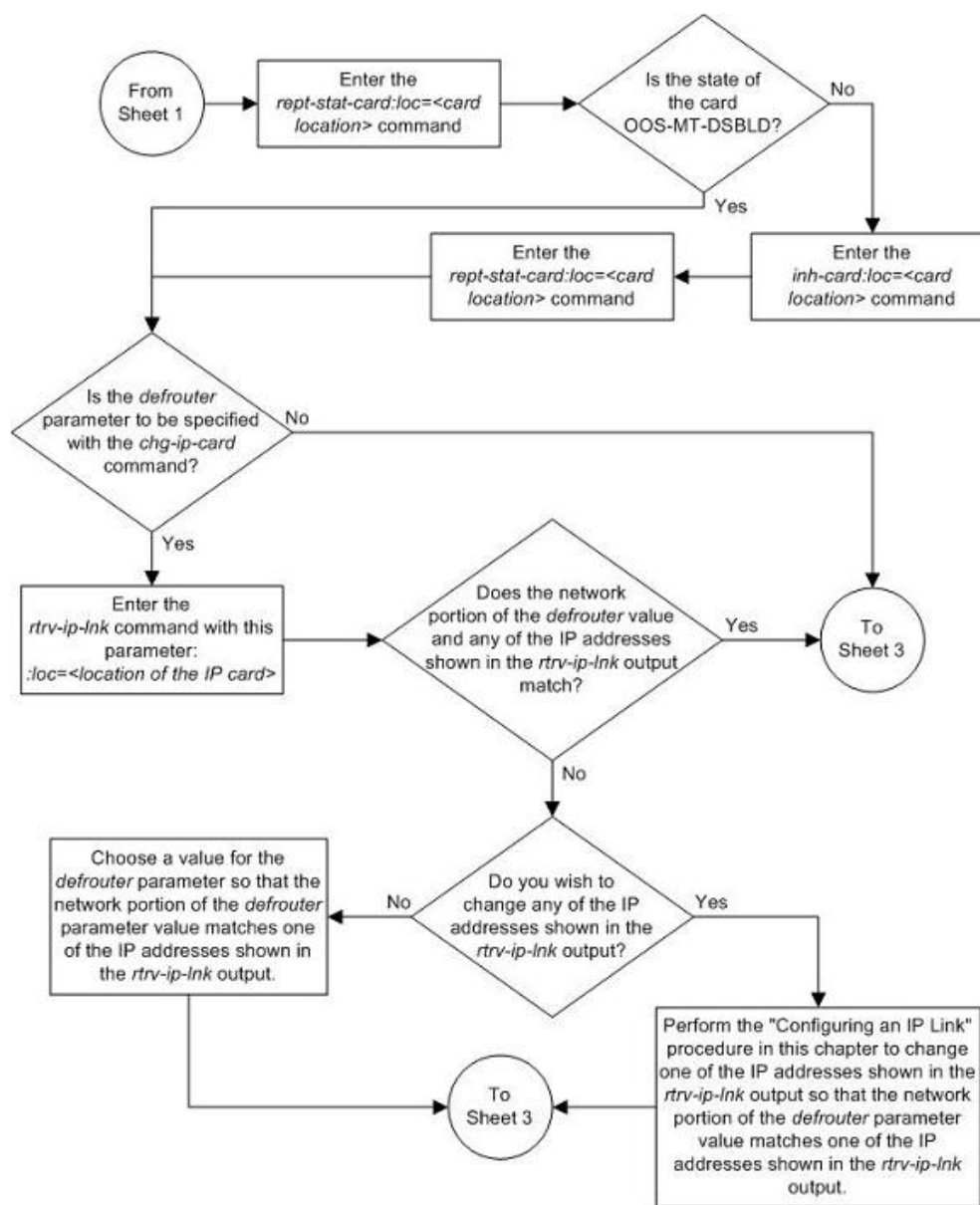
17. Back up the new changes using the `chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed` command.

These messages should appear, the active Maintenance and Administration Subsystem Processor (MASP) appears first.

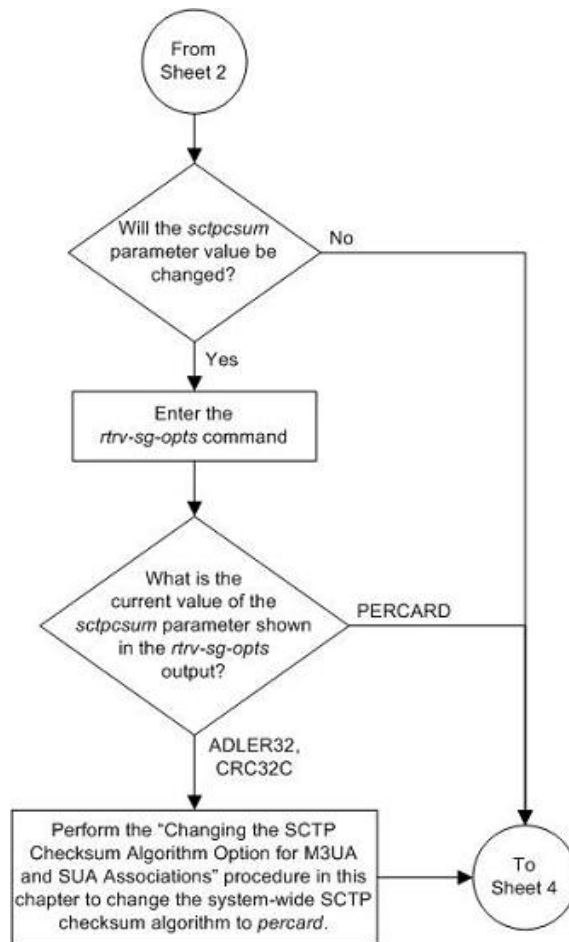
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on active MASP.  
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on active MASP to fixed disk complete.  
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on standby MASP.  
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on standby MASP to fixed disk complete.

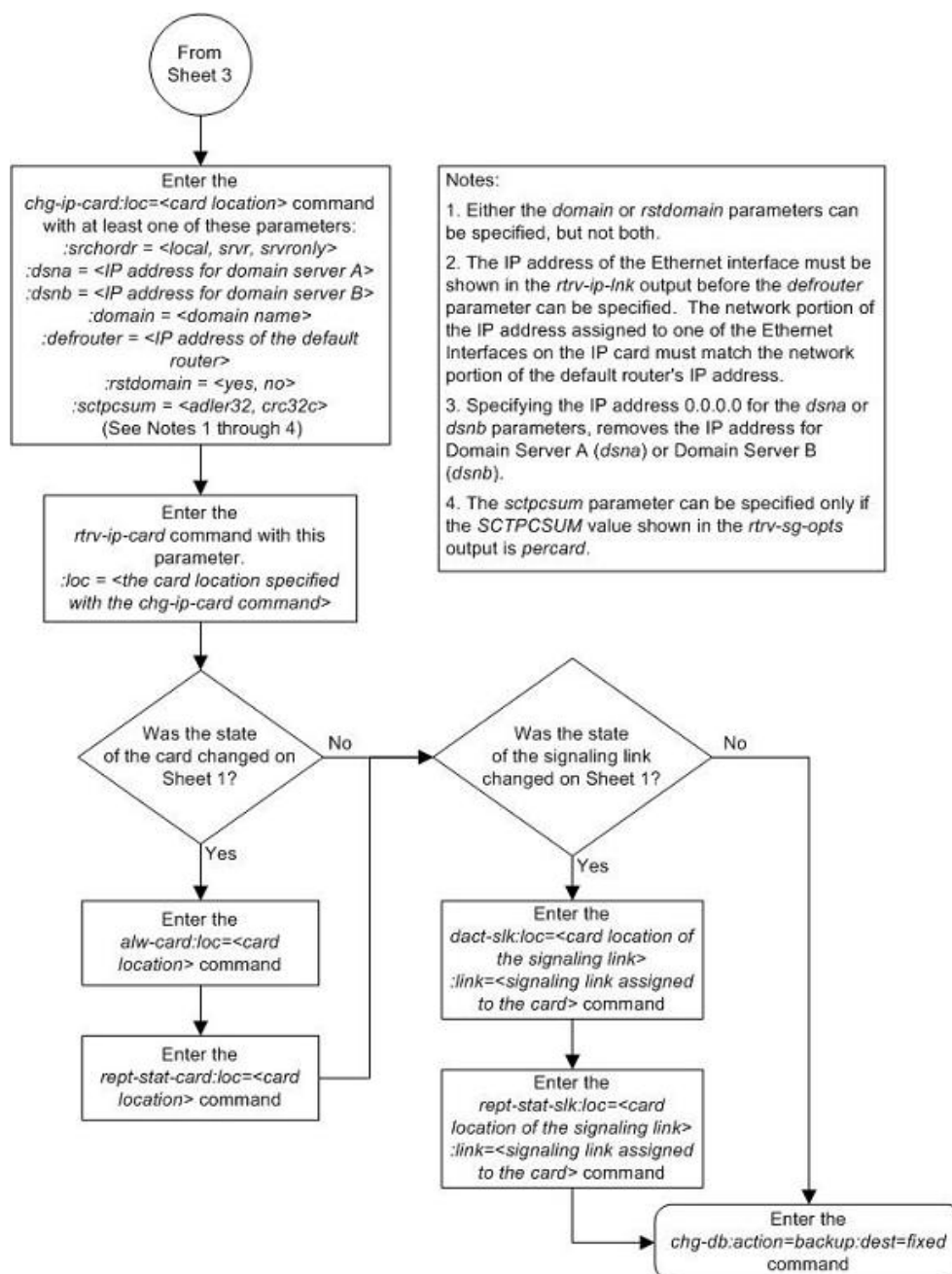
Figure 50: Configuring an IP Card











## Adding an IP Route

This procedure is used to add an IP route to the database using the `ent -ip -rte` command.

The `ent -ip -rte` command uses these parameters.

:loc – The location of the IP card that the IP route will be assigned to.

:dest – The IP address of the remote host or network.

:submask – The subnet mask of the destination IP address.

:gtwy – The IP address of the gateway or router that will send the IP data to its final destination.

There can be a maximum of 64 IP routes assigned to an IP card.

The EAGLE 5 ISS can contain a maximum of 1024 IP routes.

Ethernet Interfaces A and B on the IP card specified by the loc parameter can be used.

The network portion of the IP address value of the gtwy parameter must be the same as the network portion of the IP addresses shown for either the A or B interfaces in the rtrv-ip-card output.

The value of the dest and gtwy parameters cannot be 127.x.x.x (the loopback address), 0.0.0.0, or the IP addresses of the A or B interfaces on the IP card, and cannot be assigned to another IP card.

If the dest parameter value represents a host IP address, the value for the submask parameter must be 255.255.255.255. Otherwise, the submask parameter value identifies the network/host ID portions that must be entered when the dest parameter value represents a network address.

The submask is applied to the IP address which is being routed to see if it yields a route match. For example, if IP address 192.1.1.2 is being routed and the IP routing table contains these entries.

**Table 27: Sample IP Routing Table**

| IP address | Submask     | Gateway         |
|------------|-------------|-----------------|
| 191.1.0.0  | 255.255.0.0 | 192.168.110.250 |
| 192.0.0.0  | 255.0.0.0   | 192.168.110.251 |

IP routing occurs as follows:

1. The subnet mask of route 1 (255.255.0.0) is applied to the IP address being routed (192.1.1.2) with the resulting IP address of 192.1.0.0. IP address 192.1.0.0 does not match IP address 191.1.0.0 in the IP routing table, so the next route is chosen.
2. The subnet mask of route 2 (255.0.0.0) is applied to the IP address being routed (192.1.1.2) with the resulting IP address of 192.0.0.0 which matches the second route in the IP routing table, so this route is selected for routing this datagram.

See [Table 28: Valid Subnet Mask Parameter Values](#) on page 371 for the valid input values for the submask and dest parameter combinations.

**Table 28: Valid Subnet Mask Parameter Values**

| Network Class | IP Network Address Range | Valid Subnet Mask Values                               |
|---------------|--------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|
| A             | 1.0.0.0 to 127.0.0.0     | 255.0.0.0 (the default value for a class A IP address) |

| Network Class | IP Network Address Range   | Valid Subnet Mask Values                                                                                                                                                             |
|---------------|----------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|               |                            | 255.192.0.0<br>255.224.0.0<br>255.240.0.0<br>255.248.0.0<br>255.252.0.0<br>255.254.0.0<br>255.255.128.1                                                                              |
| A+B           | 128.1.0.0 to 191.255.0.0   | 255.255.0.0 (the default value<br>for a class B IP address)<br>255.255.192.0<br>255.255.224.0<br>255.255.240.0<br>255.255.248.0<br>255.255.252.0<br>255.255.254.0<br>255.255.255.128 |
| A+B+C         | 192.0.0.0 to 223.255.255.0 | 255.255.255.0 (the default value<br>for a class C IP address)<br>255.255.255.192<br>255.255.255.224<br>255.255.255.240<br>255.255.255.248<br>255.255.255.252                         |

If a Class B IP address is specified for the **dest** parameter of the **ent-ip-rte** command, the subnet address that results from the **dest** and **submask** parameter values cannot be the same as the subnet address that results from the **pvn** and **pvnmask** parameter values of the **chg-netopts** command. The **pvn** and **pvnmask** parameter values can be verified by entering the **rtrv-netopts** command. Choose **dest** and **submask** parameter values for the IP route whose resulting subnet address is not be the same as the subnet address resulting from the **pvn** and **pvnmask** parameter values of the **chg-netopts** command.

1. Display the IP routes in the database with the **rtrv-ip-rte** command.

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
LOC DEST SUBMASK GTWY
```

```

1301 128.252.10.5 255.255.255.255 140.188.13.33
1301 128.252.0.0 255.255.0.0 140.188.13.34
1301 150.10.1.1 255.255.255.255 140.190.15.3
1303 192.168.10.1 255.255.255.255 150.190.15.23
1303 192.168.0.0 255.255.255.0 150.190.15.24

```

IP Route table is (5 of 1024) 1% full

2. Display the IP cards in the database with the `rtrv-ip-card` command.

This is an example of the possible output.

```

rlghncxa03w 08-08-28 21:17:37 GMT EAGLE5 39.0.0
LOC 1212
 SRCHORDR LOCAL
 DNSA 150.1.1.1
 DNSB -----
 DEFROUTER 150.1.1.100
 DOMAIN NC. TEKELEC. COM
 SCTPCSUM crc32c
 BPIPADDR -----
 BPSUBMASK -----
LOC 1301
 SRCHORDR SRVRONLY
 DNSA 140.188.13.10
 DNSB 140.190.15.28
 DEFROUTER -----
 DOMAIN NC. TEKELEC. COM
 SCTPCSUM crc32c
 BPIPADDR -----
 BPSUBMASK -----
LOC 1303
 SRCHORDR LOCAL
 DNSA 150.190.15.1
 DNSB -----
 DEFROUTER 150.190.15.25
 DOMAIN NC. TEKELEC. COM
 SCTPCSUM crc32c
 BPIPADDR -----
 BPSUBMASK -----

```

If the required IP card is not shown in the `rtrv-ip-card` output, perform the [Adding an IPGWx Card](#) on page 259 to add the card to the database.

Perform the [Configuring an IP Card](#) on page 360 and make sure that the network portion of the IP addresses assigned for the A or B interfaces of the IP card is the same as the network portion of the IP address that will be assigned to the `gtwy` parameter of the IP route

**Note:** If a Class A or C IP address (see [Table 28: Valid Subnet Mask Parameter Values](#) on page 371) will be specified for the `dest` parameter in [Step 4](#) on page 374, continue the procedure with [Step 4](#) on page 374.

3. The subnet address that results from the `dest` and `submask` parameter values of the `ent-ip-rte` command cannot be the same as the subnet address that results from the `pvn` and `pvnmask`, `fcna` and `fcnamask`, or `fcnb` and `fcnbmask` parameter values of the `chg-netopts` command.

Display the `pvn` and `pvnmask` `pvn`, `pvnmask`, `fcna`, `fcnamask`, `fcnb`, and `fcnbmask` parameter values of the `chg-netopts` command by entering the `rtrv-netopts` command.

If error message E3967 Cmd Rej: E5IS must be on is displayed after the `rtrv-netopts` command is executed, the `pvn` and `pvnmask` `pvn`, `pvnmask`, `fcna`, `fcnamask`, `fcnb`, and `fcnbmask` parameters are not configured. Continue the procedure with [Step 4](#) on page 374.

This is an example of the possible output if the E5IS feature is on.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:17:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
NETWORK OPTIONS

PVN = 128.20.30.40
PVNMASK = 255.255.192.0
```

```
rlghncxa03w 09-02-28 21:17:37 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
NETWORK OPTIONS

PVN = 128.20.30.40
PVNMASK = 255.255.192.0
FCNA = 170.120.50.0
FCNAMASK = 255.255.240.0
FCNB = 170.121.50.0
FCNBMASK = 255.255.254.0
```

Choose `dest` and `submask` parameter values for the IP route whose resulting subnet address is not be the same as the subnet address resulting from the `pvn` and `pvnmask`, `fcna` and `fcnamask`, or `fcnb` and `fcnbmask` parameter values of the `chg-netopts` command. Continue the procedure with [Step 4](#) on page 374.

4. Add the IP route to the database using the `ent-ip-rte` command.

For this example, enter this command.

```
ent-ip-rte:loc=1212:dest=132.10.175.20:submask=255.255.255.255
:gtwy=150.1.1.50
```

When this command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-12 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
ENT-IP-RTE: MASP A - COMPLTD
```

5. Verify the changes using the `rtrv-ip-rte` command with the card location specified with the `ent-ip-rte` command in [Step 4](#) on page 374.

For this example, enter these commands.

```
rtrv-ip-rte:loc=1212
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
LOC DEST SUBMASK GTWY
1212 132.10.175.20 255.255.255.255 150.1.1.50
IP Route table is (6 of 1024) 1% full
```

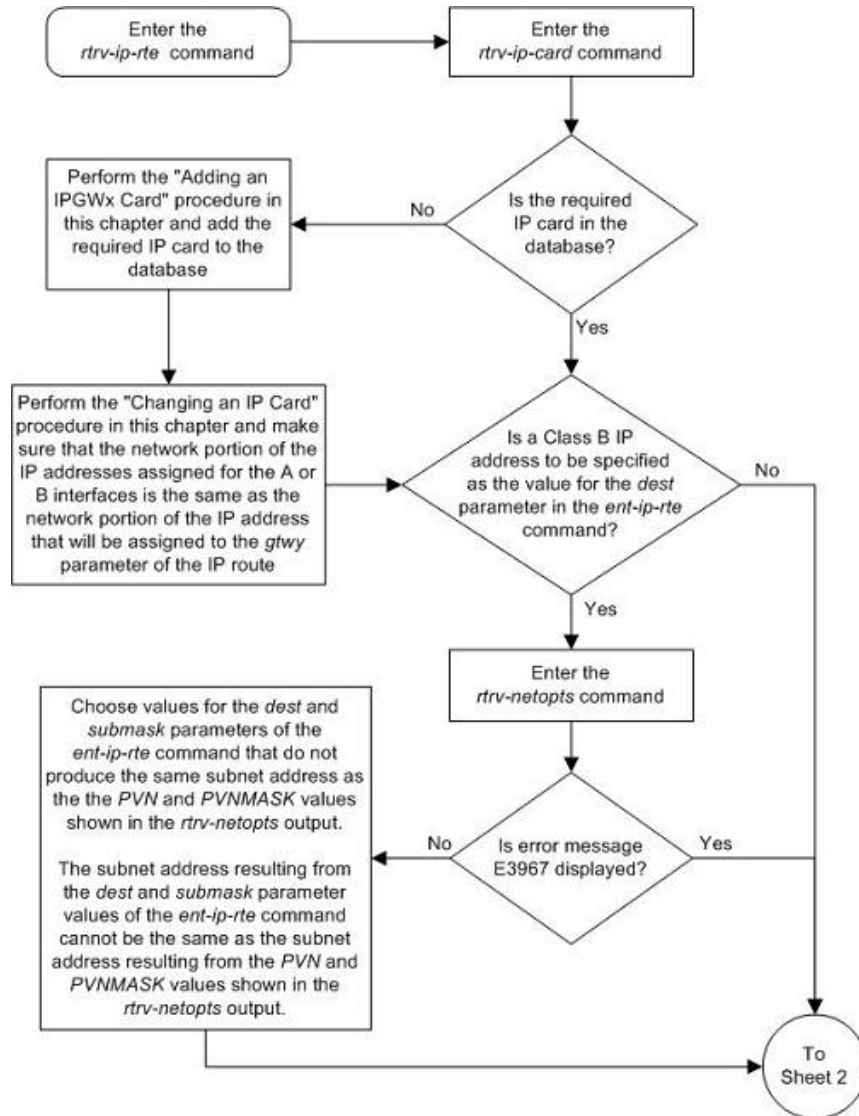
6. Back up the new changes using the `chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed` command.

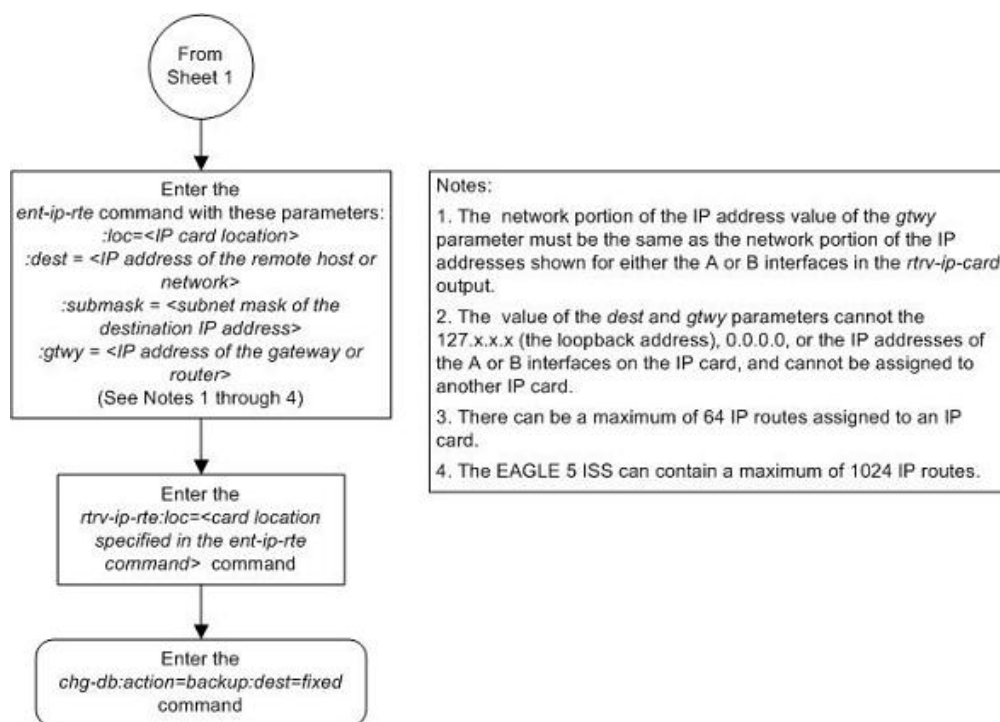
These messages should appear, the active Maintenance and Administration Subsystem Processor (MASP) appears first.

```
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on active MASP.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on active MASP to fixed disk complete.
```

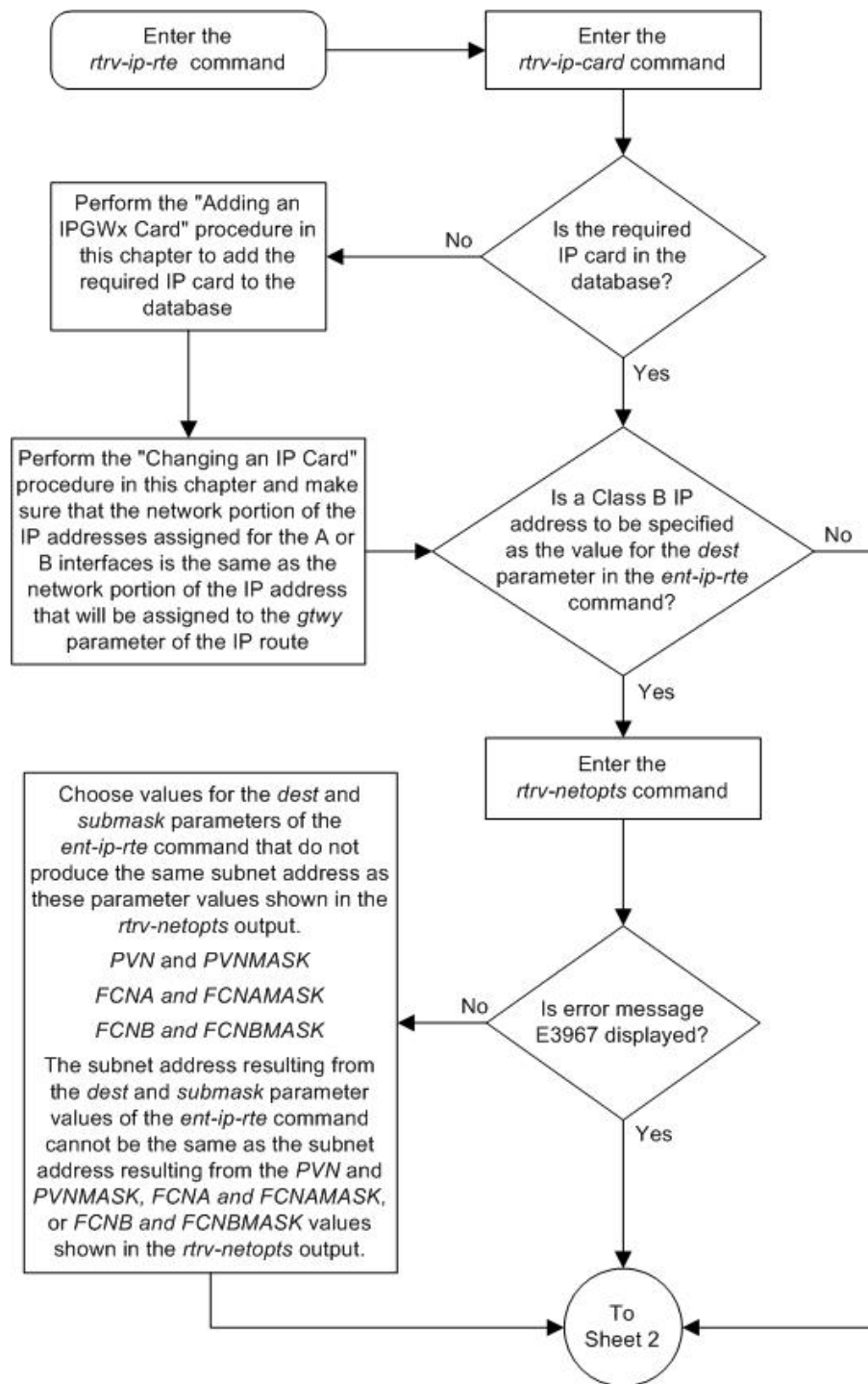
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on standby MASP.  
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on standby MASP to fixed disk complete.

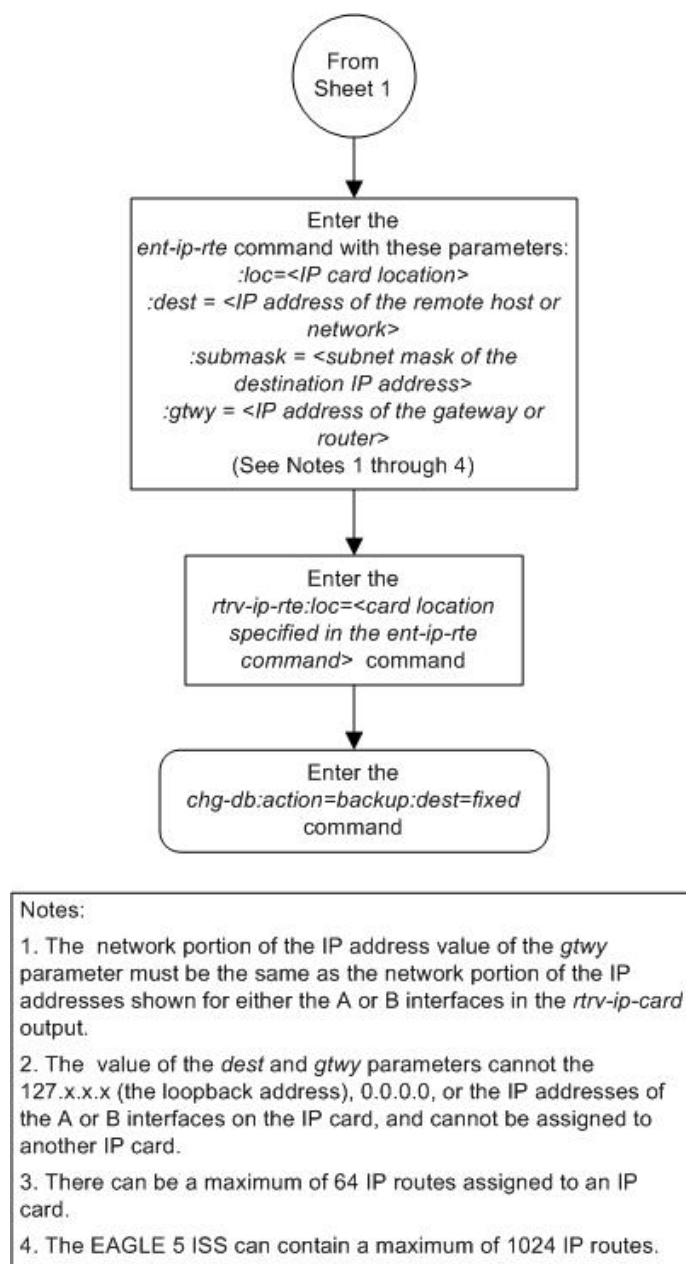
Figure 51: Adding an IP Route











## Adding an M3UA or SUA Association

This procedure is used to configure M3UA or SUA associations using the *ent -assoc* command. The combination of a local host, local SCTP port, remote host and remote SCTP port defines an association. M3UA and SUA associations are assigned to cards running either the SS7IPGW or IPGWI applications (IPGWx cards).

The *ent -assoc* command uses these parameters:

:aname – The name assigned to the association. Valid association names can contain up to 15 alphanumeric characters where the first character is a letter and the remaining characters are alphanumeric characters. The aname parameter value is not case-sensitive.

:lhost – Local Hostname. The logical name assigned to the local host device.

:lport – The SCTP port number for the local host.

:rhost – Remote Hostname. The logical name assigned to the remote host device.

:rport – The SCTP port number for the remote host.

:link – The signaling link on the IP card. The value for the link parameter for M3UA or SUA associations is A.

**Note:** The port parameter can be used in place of the link parameter to specify the signaling link on the card.

:adapter – The adapter layer for this association, either m3ua or sua. The adapter parameter is optional. The default value for the adapter parameter is m3ua.

:alhost – The alternate local host name.

The adapter=m2pa and m2patset parameters can be used only when configuring M2PA associations. Perform the [Adding an M2PA Association](#) on page 133 or [Adding an IPSG M2PA Association](#) on page 714 procedures to configure M2PA associations.

Associations contain fields whose values are not assigned using the ent -assoc command. When an association is added to the database, these fields receive their default values. If a different value is desired, the chg -assoc command must be used. To change these values perform the [Changing the Attributes of an M3UA or SUA Association](#) on page 513 procedure.

These fields and their default values are shown in [Table 29: M3UA and SUA Association Fields and Default Values](#) on page 379.

**Table 29: M3UA and SUA Association Fields and Default Values**

|            |           |            |          |          |
|------------|-----------|------------|----------|----------|
| open=no    | rmax=800  | cwmin=3000 | alw=no   | uaps=10  |
| istrms=2   | rmode=lin | rtimes=10  | ostrms=2 | rmin=120 |
| bufsize=16 | rtxtthr=0 |            |          |          |

The size of the buffers on the single-slot EDCMs and E5-ENET cards are shown in the following list.

- Single-Slot EDCM - 800 KB
- E5-ENET Card - 3200 KB

The size of the buffers assigned to each association that is assigned to the IP card cannot exceed the maximum buffer size for the IP card. When a new association is added, the default buffer size for the association is assigned to the association. If adding the new association causes the total buffer size for all the associations on the IP card to exceed the maximum buffer size for that IP card, the ent -assoc command will be rejected. If the you wish to add the association and the maximum buffer size for the IP card will be exceeded, the buffer size of the other associations assigned to the IP card must be decreased by performing the [Changing the Buffer Size of an M3UA](#)

or *SUA Association* on page 528 procedure. The available size of the buffers on the IP card can be verified by entering this command.

```
rtrv-assoc:lhost=<local host name assigned to the association being changed>
```

The `alhost` parameter can also be used with the `rtrv-assoc` command to display the available size of the buffers on the IP card.

The `aname` parameter can be used with the `rtrv-assoc` command to display the available size of the buffers on the IP card and the size of the buffer assigned to the association.

The value of the `lhost`, `rhost`, or `alhost` parameters is a text string of up to 60 characters, with the first character being a letter. The command line on the terminal can contain up to 150 characters. If the host names are too long to fit on the `ent-assoc` command line, perform the `chg-assoc` command with the parameters and values necessary to complete the entry of the M3UA or SUA association.

The EAGLE 5 ISS can contain a maximum of 4000 connections (association to application server assignments).

The B Ethernet interface of the IP card can be used on the single-slot EDCM or E5-ENET card.

If the association is to be activated in this procedure, with the `chg-assoc` command, the association must contain values for the `lhost`, `lport`, `rhost`, `rport` parameters.

The signaling link being assigned to the association must be in service. This state is shown in the `rept-stat-slk` output with the entries IS-NR in the PST field and Avail in the SST field.

Uni-homed endpoints are associations configured with the `lhost` parameter only. The `lhost` parameter value represents an IP address that corresponds to either the A or B network interface of the IP card. Multi-homed endpoints are associations configured with both the `lhost` and `alhost` parameters. The `lhost` parameter value represents an IP address corresponding to one of the network interfaces (A or B) of the IP card while the `alhost` parameter value represents an IP address corresponding to the other network interface of the same IP card.

### Canceling the RTRV-ASSOC Command

Because the `rtrv-assoc` command used in this procedure can output information for a long period of time, the `rtrv-assoc` command can be canceled and the output to the terminal stopped. There are three ways that the `rtrv-assoc` command can be canceled.

- Press the F9 function key on the keyboard at the terminal where the `rtrv-assoc` command was entered.
- Enter the `canc-cmd` without the `trm` parameter at the terminal where the `rtrv-assoc` command was entered.
- Enter the `canc-cmd:trm=<xx>`, where `<xx>` is the terminal where the `rtrv-assoc` command was entered, from another terminal other than the terminal where the `rtrv-assoc` command was entered. To enter the `canc-cmd:trm=<xx>` command, the terminal must allow Security Administration commands to be entered from it and the user must be allowed to enter Security Administration commands. The terminal's permissions can be verified with the `rtrv-secu-trm` command. The user's permissions can be verified with the `rtrv-user` or `rtrv-secu-user` commands.

For more information about the `canc-cmd` command, go to the *Commands Manual*.

1. Display the associations in the database using the `rt rv-assoc` command. This is an example of possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
CARD IPLNK
ANAME LOC PORT LINK ADAPTER LPORT RPORT OPEN ALW
swbel32 1201 A A M3UA 1030 2345 YES YES
a2 1305 A A SUA 1030 2345 YES YES
a3 1307 A A SUA 1030 2346 YES YES
assoc3 1203 A A1 M2PA 2048 1030 NO NO
```

Perform one of these actions.

- If SUA associations are assigned to the desired IP link (shown by the entries in the CARD LOC and IPLNK PORT columns for an association whose ADAPTER value is SUA in the `rt rv-assoc` output), continue the procedure with [Step 5](#) on page 382.
  - If M3UA associations are assigned to the desired IP link (shown by the entries in the CARD LOC and IPLNK PORT columns for an association whose ADAPTER value is M3UA in the `rt rv-assoc` output), continue the procedure with [Step 2](#) on page 381.
  - If the desired IP link is not shown in the `rt rv-assoc` output, continue the procedure with [Step 3](#) on page 381.
2. Display the signaling links assigned to the card that the new M3UA association will be assigned to by entering the `rt rv-slk` command with the card location displayed in [Step 1](#) on page 381. For this example, enter this command.

```
rt rv-slk:loc=1201
```

The following is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-06 10:07:25 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
LOC LINK LSN SLC TYPE
1201 A lsn1 0 SS7IPGW
```

If the value in the TYPE column is either SS7IPGW or IPGWI, continue the procedure with [Step 5](#) on page 382.

If the value in the TYPE column is IPSCG, the links and host assigned to this card cannot be used in this procedure. If you wish to use this card to configure an M3UA association, perform the [Adding an IPSCG M3UA Association](#) on page 726 procedure.

If you do not wish to use this card to configure an M3UA association, perform one of these actions.

- Choose another card from the `rt rv-assoc` output in [Step 1](#) on page 381 and repeat this step.
  - Continue the procedure with [Step 3](#) on page 381 to choose another IPGWx card and IP link for the new association.
3. Display the IP links in the database by entering the `rt rv-ip-lnk` command. The following is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-12-28 21:14:37 GMT EAGLE5 40.0.0
LOC PORT IPADDR SUBMASK DUPLEX SPEED MACTYPE AUTO MCAST
1201 A 192.1.1.10 255.255.255.128 HALF 10 802.3 NO NO
1201 B ----- HALF 10 DIX NO NO
1203 A 192.1.1.12 255.255.255.0 ---- DIX YES NO
1203 B ----- HALF 10 DIX NO NO
```

|      |   |            |               |      |     |     |    |    |
|------|---|------------|---------------|------|-----|-----|----|----|
| 1205 | A | 192.1.1.14 | 255.255.255.0 | FULL | 100 | DIX | NO | NO |
| 1205 | B | -----      | -----         | HALF | 10  | DIX | NO | NO |
| 2101 | A | 192.1.1.20 | 255.255.255.0 | FULL | 100 | DIX | NO | NO |
| 2101 | B | -----      | -----         | HALF | 10  | DIX | NO | NO |
| 2103 | A | 192.1.1.22 | 255.255.255.0 | FULL | 100 | DIX | NO | NO |
| 2103 | B | -----      | -----         | HALF | 10  | DIX | NO | NO |
| 2105 | A | 192.1.1.24 | 255.255.255.0 | FULL | 100 | DIX | NO | NO |
| 2105 | B | -----      | -----         | HALF | 10  | DIX | NO | NO |
| 2205 | A | 192.1.1.30 | 255.255.255.0 | FULL | 100 | DIX | NO | NO |
| 2205 | B | -----      | -----         | HALF | 10  | DIX | NO | NO |
| 2207 | A | 192.1.1.32 | 255.255.255.0 | FULL | 100 | DIX | NO | NO |
| 2207 | B | -----      | -----         | HALF | 10  | DIX | NO | NO |
| 2213 | A | 192.1.1.50 | 255.255.255.0 | FULL | 100 | DIX | NO | NO |
| 2213 | B | -----      | -----         | HALF | 10  | DIX | NO | NO |
| 2301 | A | 192.1.1.52 | 255.255.255.0 | FULL | 100 | DIX | NO | NO |
| 2301 | B | -----      | -----         | HALF | 10  | DIX | NO | NO |

IP-LNK table is (20 of 2048) 1% full.

If the required IP link is not in the database, add the IP link using the [Configuring an IP Link](#) on page 330 procedure.

4. Verify that the local host name to be assigned to the association is in the database by using the `rtrv-ip-host` command. The following is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-12-28 21:15:37 GMT EAGLE5 40.0.0

LOCAL IPADDR LOCAL HOST
192.1.1.10 IPNODE1-1201
192.1.1.12 IPNODE1-1203
192.1.1.14 IPNODE1-1205
192.1.1.20 IPNODE2-1201
192.1.1.22 IPNODE2-1203
192.1.1.24 IPNODE2-1205
192.1.1.30 KC-HLR1
192.1.1.32 KC-HLR2
192.1.1.50 DN-MSC1
192.1.1.52 DN-MSC2

REMOTE IPADDR REMOTE HOST
150.1.1.5 NCDEPTECONOMIC_DEVELOPMENT. SOUTHEASTERN_COORIDOR_ASHVL. GOV

IP Host table is (11 of 2048) 1% full
```

The IP address of the IP link should be assigned to the local host name that will be assigned to the association.

The values of the `lhost` and `alhost` parameters must be in the LOCAL HOST column in the `rtrv-ip-host` output.

If the required hostname is not in the database, add the IP host name using the [Adding an IP Host](#) on page 356 procedure.

5. Verify the available buffer size for the IP card that will contain the association being added in this procedure by entering the `rtrv-assoc` command with the local host name assigned to the association being added. For this example, enter this command.

**Note:** If a new IP host was added in [Step 4](#) on page 382, continue the procedure with [Step 6](#) on page 383.

```
rtrv-assoc:lhost="IPNODE2-1305"
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
CARD IPLNK
ANAME LOC PORT LINK ADAPTER LPORT RPORT OPEN ALW
a2 1305 A A SUA 1030 2345 YES YES

IP Appl Sock/Assoc table is (8 of 4000) 1% full
Assoc Buffer Space Used (16 KB of 800 KB) on LOC = 1305
```

If adding the new association causes the total buffer size for all the associations on the IP card to exceed the maximum buffer size for that IP card, the ent -assoc command will be rejected.

The default buffer value for an M3UA or SUA association is 16.

If the you wish to add the association and the maximum buffer size for the IP card will be exceeded, the buffer size of the other associations assigned to the IP card must be decreased by performing the [Changing the Buffer Size of an M3UA or SUA Association](#) on page 528 procedure.

6. Add the associations using the ent -assoc command. For this example, enter these commands.

```
ent -assoc : aname=assoc1 : lhost=gw105.nc.tekelec.com : lport=1030 :
rhost=gw100.nc.tekelec.com : rport=1030 : adapter=m3ua : link=a
```

**Note:** The port parameter can be used in place of the link parameter to specify the signaling link on the card.

**Note:** See [Figure 52: Adding an M3UA or SUA Association](#) on page 384 (Sheet 4) for the rules that apply to the ent -assoc command.

When each of these commands have successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
ENT-ASSOC: MASP A - COMPLTD
```

**Note:** If the association added in step 6 is not being activated in this procedure, skip step 7 and go to step 8.

7. Activate the association added in [Step 6](#) on page 383 by entering the chg -assoc command with the association name specified in [Step 6](#) on page 383 and the open=yes and alw=yes parameters. For example, enter this command.

```
chg -assoc : aname=assoc1 : open=yes : alw=yes
```

When this command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:15:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
CHG-ASSOC: MASP A - COMPLTD
```

8. Verify the changes using the rtrv -assoc command specifying the association name specified in [Step 6](#) on page 383 and [Step 7](#) on page 383. For this example, enter these commands.

```
rtrv -assoc : aname=assoc1
```

This is an example of possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
ANAME assoc1
LOC 1305 IPLNK PORT A LINK A
ADAPTER M3UA VER M3UA RFC
LHOST gw105.nc.tekelec.com
```

```

ALHOST ---
RHOST gw100.nc.tekelec.com
LPORT 1030 RPORT 1030
ISTRMS 2 OSTRMS 2 BUFSIZE 16
RMODE LIN RMIN 120 RMAX 800
RTIMES 10 CWMIN 3000 UAPS 10
OPEN YES ALW YES RTXTHR 0

IP Appl Sock table is (5 of 4000) 1% full
Assoc Buffer Space Used (16 KB of 800 KB) on LOC = 1305

```

9. Back up the new changes, using the `chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed` command. These messages should appear; the active Maintenance and Administration Subsystem Processor (MASP) appears first.

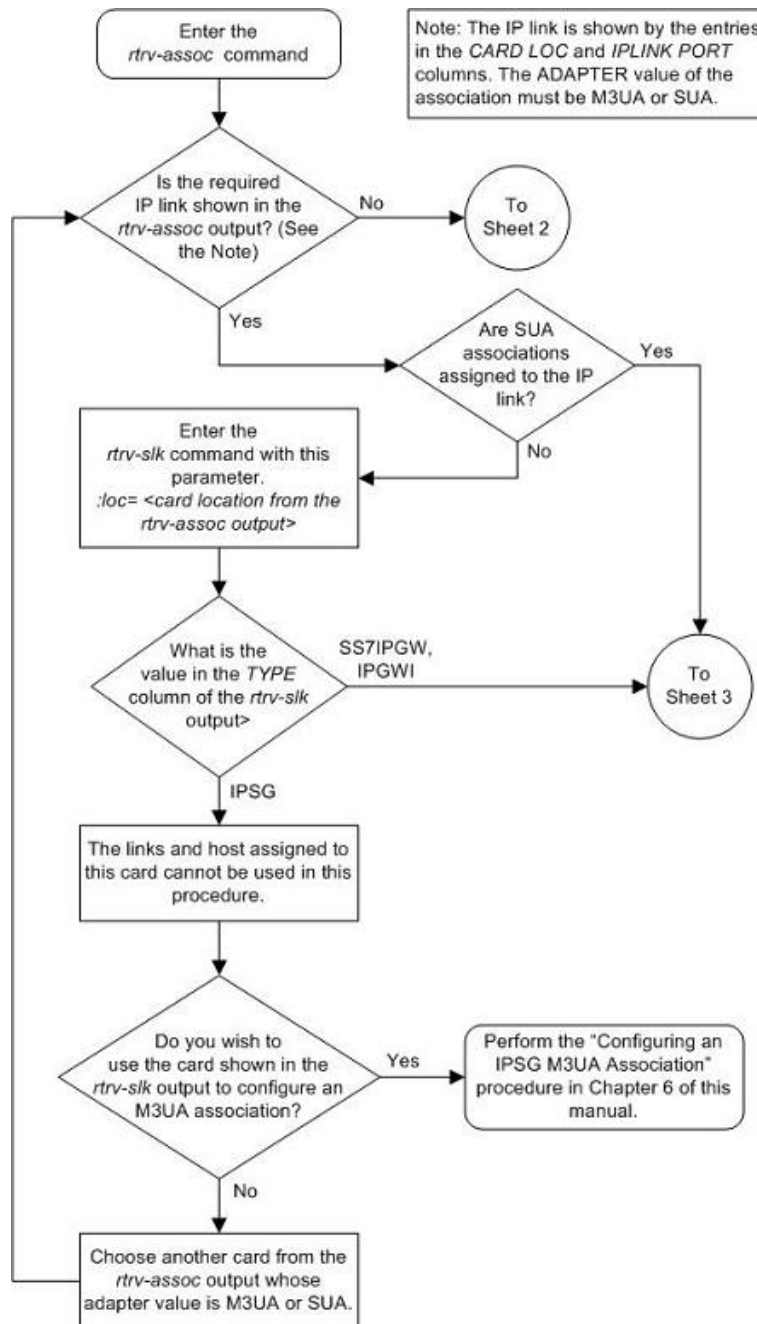
```

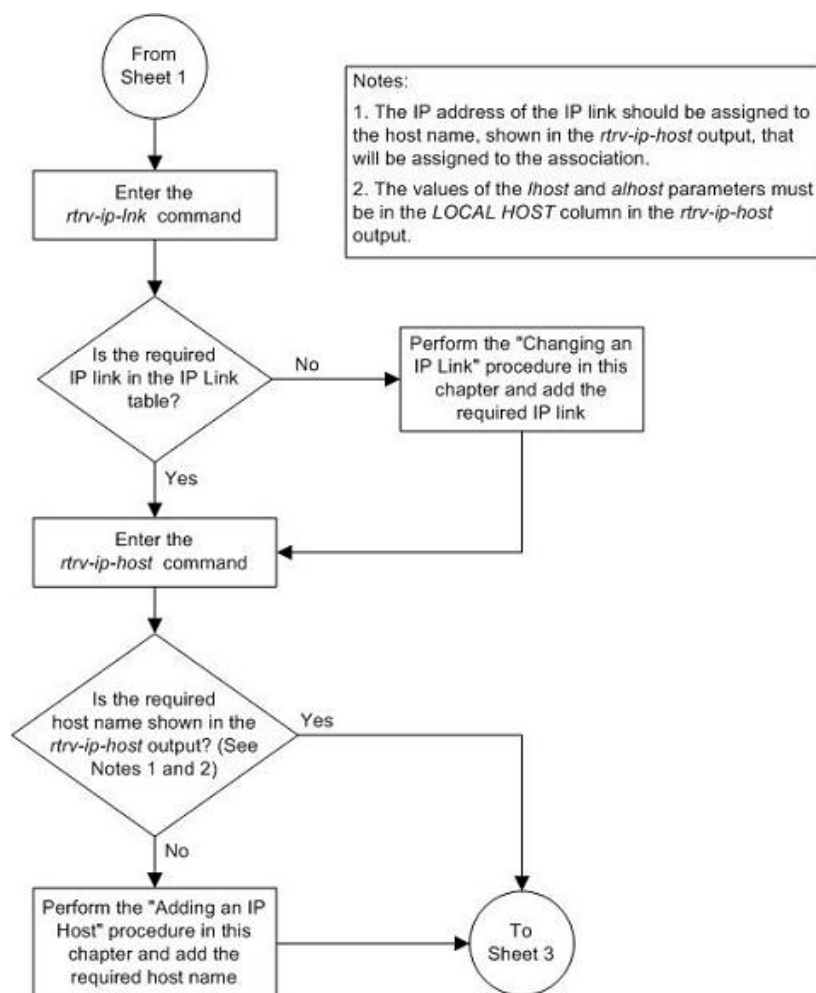
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on active MASP.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on active MASP to fixed disk complete.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on standby MASP.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on standby MASP to fixed disk complete.

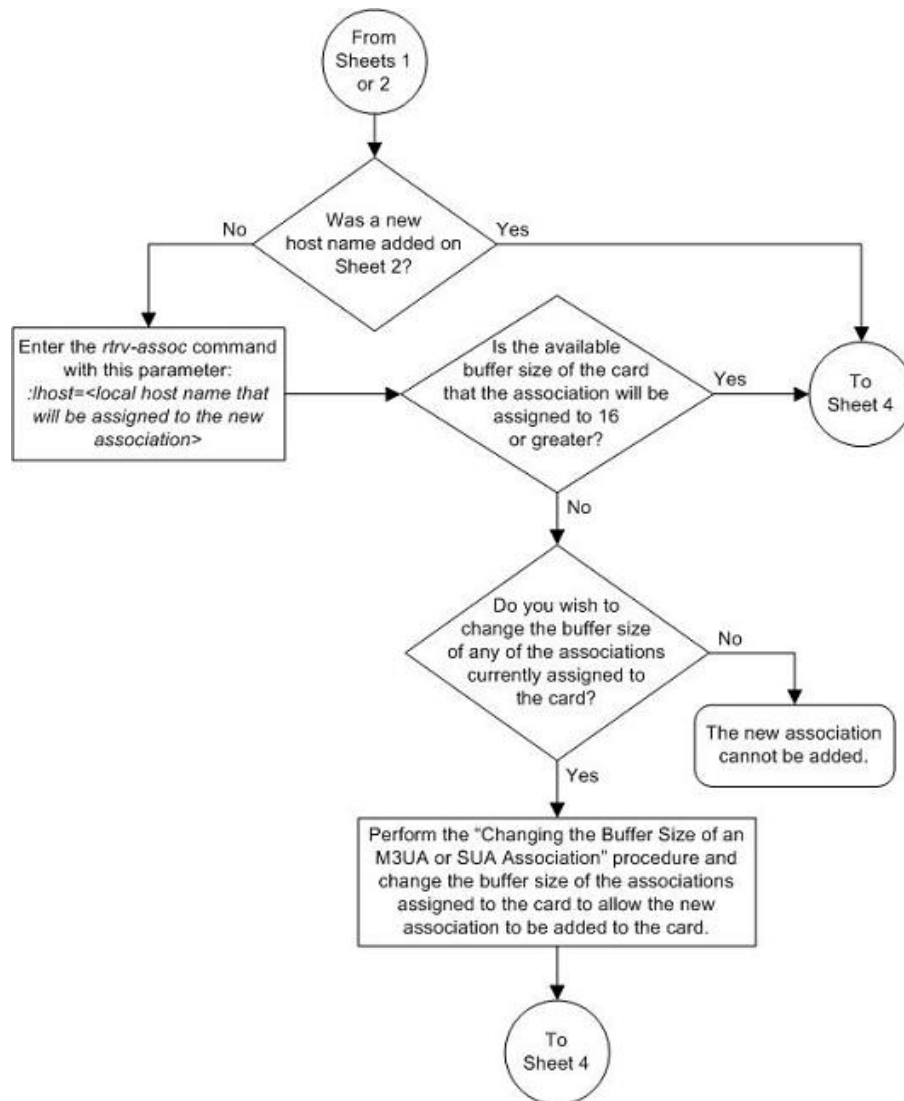
```

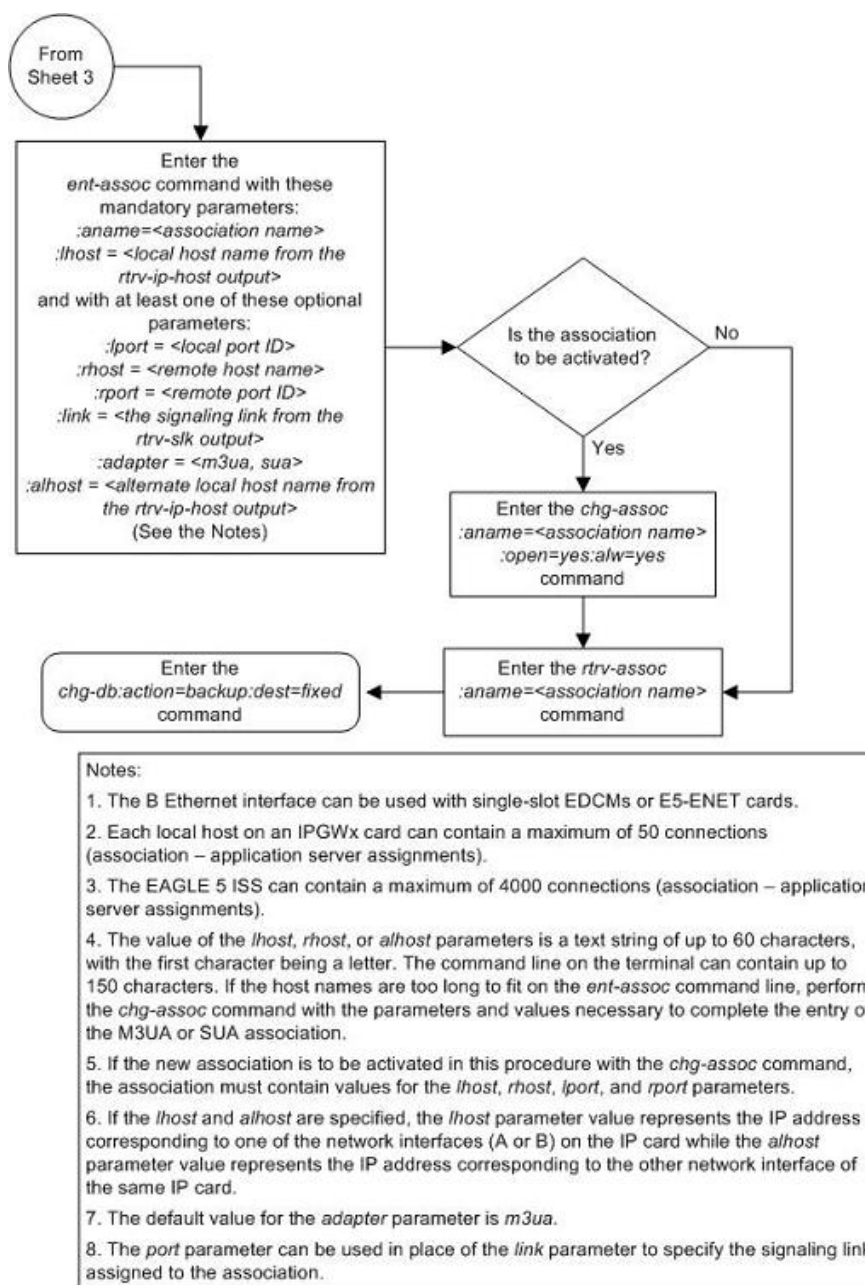
**Figure 52: Adding an M3UA or SUA Association**











## Adding a New Association to a New Application Server

This procedure is used create a new application server and assign a new association to the application server using the *ent -as* command.

The *ent -as* command uses these parameters:

:asname – The name of the new application server. The name of the application server can contain up to 15 alphanumeric characters, with the first character being an alphabetic character. Application server names are not case sensitive.

:aname – The name of the association being assigned to the application server.

The maximum number SCTP association to application server assignments that can be hosted by an IPGWx card (referenced by the lhost parameter of the association) is 50. For example, the IPGWx card currently contains 38 SCTP association to application server assignments. The SCTP association to application server assignments could be one SCTP association assigned to 38 application servers, two SCTP associations assigned to 19 application servers, or any combination of SCTP associations assigned to application servers that add up to 38. The SCTP association to application server assignments can be verified with the rtrv-`assoc:lhost=<local host name>` and rtrv-`as:aname=<association name>` commands.

Table 30: Examples of IPGWx Card Provisioning Limits

| Number of Associations hosted by the IPGWx card                     | Number of Application Servers each Association is Assigned to * | Total Association - Application Server Assignments maintained by the IPGWx card |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1                                                                   | 50                                                              | 50                                                                              |
| 50                                                                  | 1                                                               | 50                                                                              |
| 25                                                                  | 1                                                               | 50                                                                              |
| 25                                                                  | 2                                                               | 50                                                                              |
| 0                                                                   | 0                                                               | 50                                                                              |
| 38                                                                  | 1                                                               | 38                                                                              |
| 19                                                                  | 2                                                               | 38                                                                              |
| * The EAGLE 5 ISS can contain a maximum of 250 application servers. |                                                                 |                                                                                 |

The open parameter of the association must be set to no before the association can be assigned to the application server. This can be verified with the rtrv-`assoc` command.

M2PA associations (adapter=m2pa) cannot be assigned to application servers. Only M3UA (adapter=m3ua) and SUA (adapter=sua) associations can be assigned to application servers. This can be verified in the ADAPTER field in the rtrv-`assoc` output.

The application server recovery timer (the tr parameter of the chg-as command) for the application server is set by default to 10 milliseconds when an application server is added. The traffic mode (the mode parameter of the chg-as command) for the application server is set by default to LOADSHARE when an application server is added. Perform the [Changing an Application Server](#) on page 560 procedure to change these parameter values.

**Canceling the RTRV-AS and RTRV-ASSOC Commands**

Because the `rtrv-as` and `rtrv-assoc` commands used in this procedure can output information for a long period of time, the `rtrv-as` and `rtrv-assoc` commands can be canceled and the output to the terminal stopped. There are three ways that the `rtrv-as` and `rtrv-assoc` commands can be canceled.

- Press the F9 function key on the keyboard at the terminal where the `rtrv-as` or `rtrv-assoc` commands were entered.
- Enter the `canc-cmd` without the `trm` parameter at the terminal where the `rtrv-as` or `rtrv-assoc` commands were entered.
- Enter the `canc-cmd:trm=<xx>`, where `<xx>` is the terminal where the `rtrv-as` or `rtrv-assoc` commands were entered, from another terminal other than the terminal where the `rtrv-as` or `rtrv-assoc` commands were entered. To enter the `canc-cmd:trm=<xx>` command, the terminal must allow Security Administration commands to be entered from it and the user must be allowed to enter Security Administration commands. The terminal's permissions can be verified with the `rtrv-secu-trm` command. The user's permissions can be verified with the `rtrv-user` or `rtrv-secu-user` commands.

For more information about the `canc-cmd` command, go to the *Commands Manual*.

1. Display the application servers in the database using the `rtrv-as` command. This is an example of possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0

AS Name Mode Tr ms Association Names
as1 LOADSHARE 10 a2
 a3
 assoc1

as2 OVERRIDE 10 assoc7
as3 OVERRIDE 10 swbel32

AS table is (3 of 250) 1% full.
```

2. Display the associations in the database using the `rtrv-assoc` command. This is an example of possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0

 CARD IPLNK
ANAME LOC PORT LINK ADAPTER LPORT RPORT OPEN ALW
swbel32 1201 A A M3UA 1030 2345 YES YES
a2 1305 A A SUA 2000 2345 YES YES
a3 1307 A A SUA 3000 3000 YES YES
assoc1 1305 A A SUA 4000 1030 YES YES
assoc7 1311 A A SUA 2500 2000 YES YES
```

3. Display the IP host names in the database by using the `rtrv-ip-host` command. The following is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-12-28 21:15:37 GMT EAGLE5 40.0.0

LOCAL IPADDR LOCAL HOST
192.1.1.10 IPNODE1-1201
192.1.1.12 GW105. NC. TEKELEC. COM
192.1.1.14 IPNODE1-1205
```

```

192.1.1.20 IPNODE2-1201
192.1.1.22 IPNODE2-1203
192.1.1.24 IPNODE2-1205
192.1.1.30 KC-HLR1
192.1.1.32 KC-HLR2
192.1.1.50 DN-MS1
192.1.1.52 DN-MS2

REMOTE IPADDR REMOTE HOST
150.1.1.5 NCDEPTECONOMIC_DEVELOPMENT. SOUTHEASTERN_COORIDOR_ASHVL. GOV

IP Host table is (11 of 2048) 1% full

```

If the IP host name for the new association is not shown in the LOCAL HOST column of the `rtrv-ip-host` output, add the IP host name by performing the [Adding an IP Host](#) on page 356 procedure. After the IP host has been added, continue the procedure with [Step 7](#) on page 392.

If the IP host name for the new association is shown in the LOCAL HOST column of the `rtrv-ip-host` output, continue the procedure with [Step 4](#) on page 391.

4. Display the IP links in the database by entering the `rtrv-ip-lnk` command.

The following is an example of the possible output.

```

rlghncxa03w 08-12-28 21:14:37 GMT EAGLE5 40.0.0
LOC PORT IPADDR SUBMASK DUPLEX SPEED MACTYPE AUTO MCAST
1201 A 192.1.1.10 255.255.255.128 HALF 10 802.3 NO NO
1201 B ----- ----- HALF 10 DIX NO NO
1203 A 192.1.1.12 255.255.255.0 ---- --- DIX YES NO
1203 B ----- ----- HALF 10 DIX NO NO
1205 A 192.1.1.14 255.255.255.0 FULL 100 DIX NO NO
1205 B ----- ----- HALF 10 DIX NO NO
2101 A 192.1.1.20 255.255.255.0 FULL 100 DIX NO NO
2101 B ----- ----- HALF 10 DIX NO NO
2103 A 192.1.1.22 255.255.255.0 FULL 100 DIX NO NO
2103 B ----- ----- HALF 10 DIX NO NO
2105 A 192.1.1.24 255.255.255.0 FULL 100 DIX NO NO
2105 B ----- ----- HALF 10 DIX NO NO
2205 A 192.1.1.30 255.255.255.0 FULL 100 DIX NO NO
2205 B ----- ----- HALF 10 DIX NO NO
2207 A 192.1.1.32 255.255.255.0 FULL 100 DIX NO NO
2207 B ----- ----- HALF 10 DIX NO NO
2213 A 192.1.1.50 255.255.255.0 FULL 100 DIX NO NO
2213 B ----- ----- HALF 10 DIX NO NO
2301 A 192.1.1.52 255.255.255.0 FULL 100 DIX NO NO
2301 B ----- ----- HALF 10 DIX NO NO

IP-LNK table is (20 of 2048) 1% full.

```

5. Enter the `rtrv-card` command with the location of the card, from the `rtrv-ip-lnk` output in [Step 4](#) on page 391, that will host the association that will be assigned to the application server. For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-card: loc=1205
```

This is an example of possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-03-06 15:17:20 EST EAGLE5 38.0.0
```

| CARD | TYPE | APPL    | LSET | NAME | LINK | SLC | LSET | NAME | LINK | SLC |
|------|------|---------|------|------|------|-----|------|------|------|-----|
| 1205 | DCM  | SS7IPGW | lsn1 |      | A    | 0   |      |      |      |     |

If the application assigned to the card is SS7IPGW or IPGWI, shown in the APPL column, continue the procedure with [Step 6](#) on page 392.

If the application assigned to the card is IPSP, the host assigned to this card cannot be used for the association that will be assigned to the application server. Repeat this procedure from [Step 3](#) on page 390 and choose another IP host.

6. Display the associations assigned to the local host value that will be assigned to the association being configured in this procedure by entering the `rtrv-assoc` command with the `lhost` parameter. For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-assoc:lhost="IPNODE2-1205"
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:14:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
CARD IPLNK
ANAME LOC PORT LINK ADAPTER LPORT RPORT OPEN ALW
a2 1205 A A SUA 2000 2048 YES YES
a3 1205 A A SUA 3000 3000 YES YES
```

```
IP Appl Sock/Assoc table is (8 of 4000) 1% full
Assoc Buffer Space Used (32 KB of 3200 KB) on LOC = 1205
```

7. Display the application servers that the associations shown in [Step 6](#) on page 392 are assigned to by entering `rtrv-as` command with the names of the associations shown in [Step 6](#) on page 392. For this example, enter these commands.

```
rtrv-as:aname=a2
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:14:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
AS Name Mode Tr ms Association Names
as1 LOADSHARE 2000 a2
AS Table is (3 of 250) 1% full
```

```
rtrv-as:aname=a3
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:14:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
AS Name Mode Tr ms Association Names
as2 LOADSHARE 2000 a3
AS Table is (3 of 250) 2% full
```

The maximum number of SCTP association to application server assignments that can be hosted by an IPGWx card (referenced by the `lhost` parameter of the association) is 50.

If the number of SCTP association to application server assignments is less than 50, continue the procedure with [Step 8](#) on page 393.

If the number of SCTP association to application server assignments is 50, the local host value cannot be used in this procedure.

Repeat this procedure from [Step 3](#) on page 390 and select another local IP host from the `rtrv-ip-host` output or perform the [Adding an IP Host](#) on page 356 procedure to add a new



local IP host. After the new local IP host name as been added, continue the procedure with [Step 8](#) on page 393.

8. Add the new association by performing the [Adding an M3UA or SUA Association](#) on page 378 procedure.

The open parameter value for this association must be set to no.

**Note:** See [Figure 53: Adding a New Association to a New Application Server](#) on page 393 (Sheet 3) for the rules that apply to the new association and the new application server.

9. Assign the new association to the new application server and add the new application server to the database using the `ent-as` command. For this example, enter this command

```
ent-as:asname=as4:aname=assoc10
```

When this command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
ENT-AS: MASP A - COMPLTD;
```

10. Verify the changes using the `rtrv-as` command with the application server name and association name specified in [Step 9](#) on page 393. For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-as:asname=as4:aname=assoc10
```

This is an example of possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
AS Name Mode Tr ms Association Names
as4 LOADSHARE 10 assoc10
AS table is (4 of 250) 1% full.
```

**Note:** If you do not wish to change the open parameter value of the association specified in [Step 9](#) on page 393, continue the procedure with [Step 12](#) on page 393.

11. Change the value of the open parameter to yes by specifying the `chg-assoc` command with the `open=yes` parameter. For this example, enter this command.

```
chg-assoc:aname=assoc10:open=yes
```

When this command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

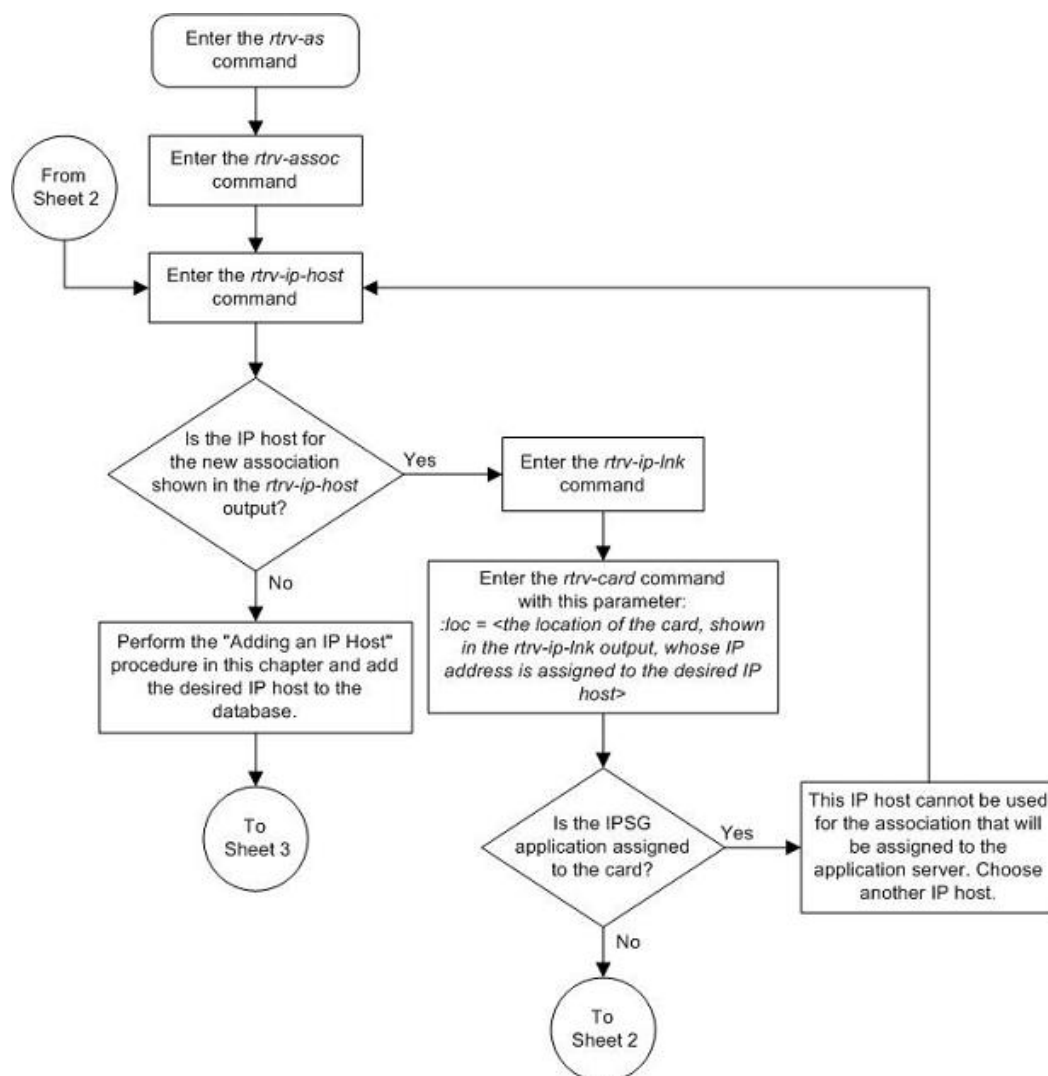
```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
CHG-ASSOC: MASP A - COMPLTD;
```

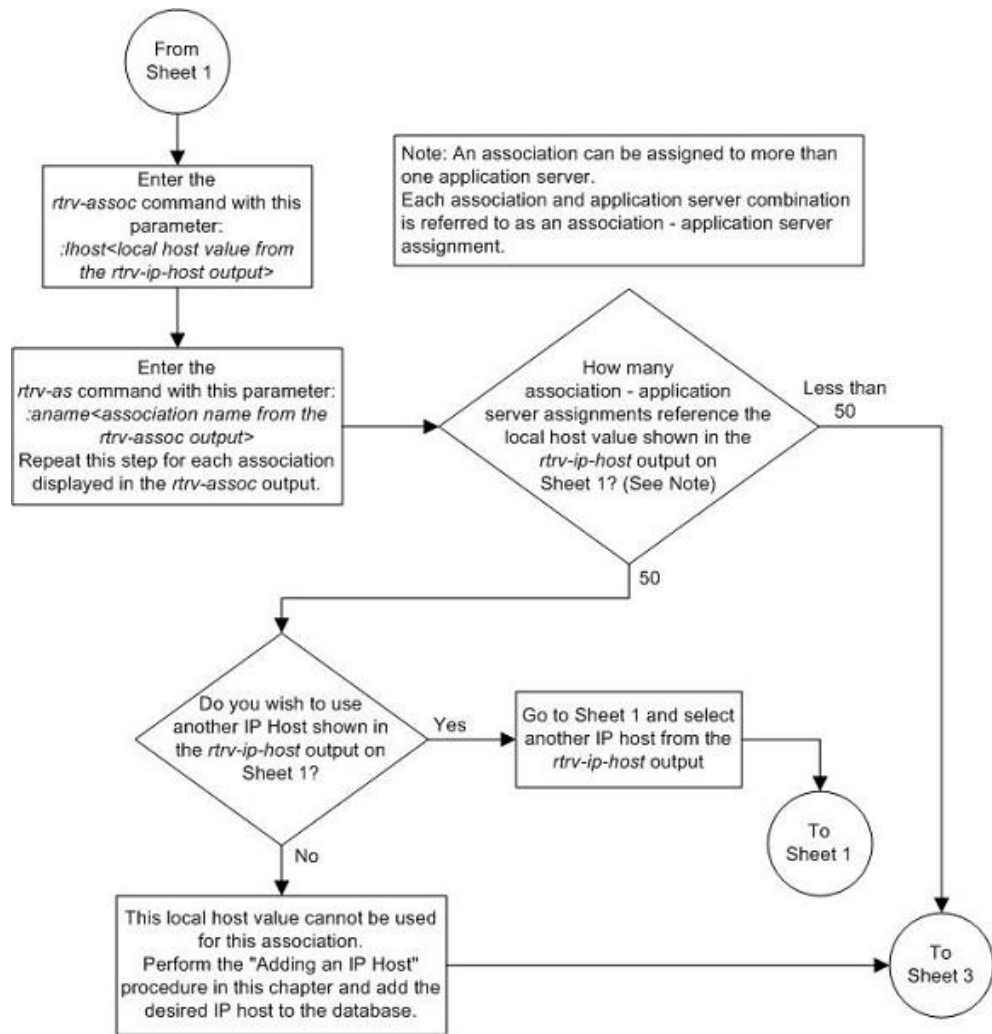
12. Back up the new changes, using the `chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed` command.

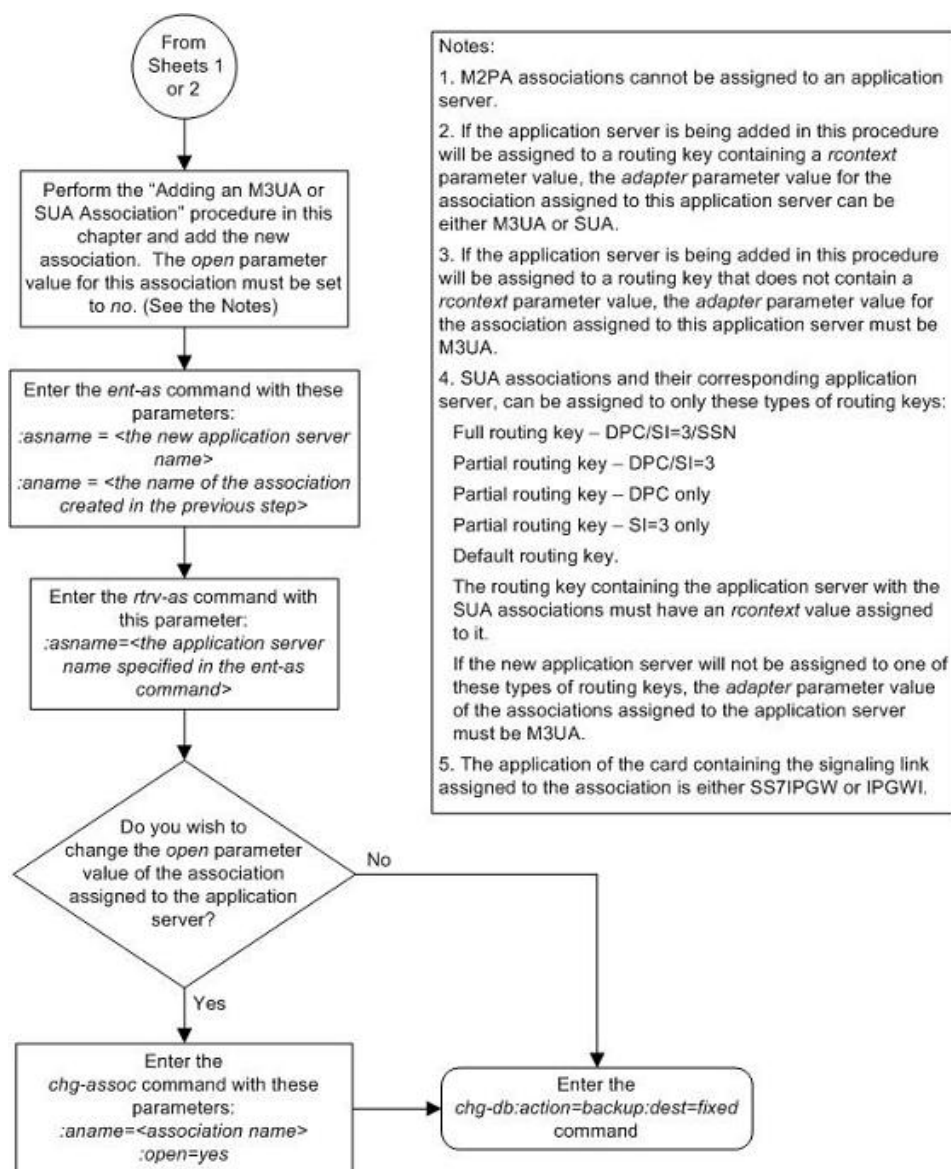
These messages should appear; the active Maintenance and Administration Subsystem Processor (MASP) appears first.

```
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on active MASP.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on active MASP to fixed disk complete.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on standby MASP.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on standby MASP to fixed disk complete.
```

**Figure 53: Adding a New Association to a New Application Server**







## Adding an Existing Association to a New Application Server

This procedure is used create a new application server and assign an existing association to the application server using the `ent -as` command.

The `ent -as` command uses these parameters:

`: asname` – The name of the new application server. The name of the application server can contain up to 15 alphanumeric characters, with the first character being an alphabetic character. Application server names are not case sensitive.

`: aname` – The name of the association being assigned to the application server.

The maximum number SCTP association to application server assignments that can be hosted by an IPGWx card (referenced by the `lhost` parameter of the association) is 50. For example, the IPGWx card currently contains 38 SCTP association to application server assignments. The SCTP association to application server assignments could be one SCTP association assigned to 38 application servers, two SCTP associations assigned to 19 application servers, or any combination of SCTP associations assigned to application servers that add up to 38. The SCTP association to application server assignments can be verified with the `rtrv-assoc:lhost=<local host name>` and `rtrv-as:aname=<association name>` commands.

**Table 31: Examples of IPGWx Card Provisioning Limits**

| Number of Associations hosted by the IPGWx card                     | Number of Application Servers each Association is Assigned to * | Total Association - Application Server Assignments maintained by the IPGWx card |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1                                                                   | 50                                                              | 50                                                                              |
| 50                                                                  | 1                                                               | 50                                                                              |
| 25                                                                  | 1                                                               | 50                                                                              |
| 25                                                                  | 2                                                               | 50                                                                              |
| 0                                                                   | 0                                                               | 50                                                                              |
| 38                                                                  | 1                                                               | 38                                                                              |
| 19                                                                  | 2                                                               | 38                                                                              |
| * The EAGLE 5 ISS can contain a maximum of 250 application servers. |                                                                 |                                                                                 |

The `open` parameter of the association must be set to `no` before the association can be assigned to the application server. This can be verified with the `rtrv-assoc` command.

M2PA associations (`adapter=m2pa`) cannot be assigned to application servers. Only M3UA (`adapter=m3ua`) and SUA (`adapter=sua`) associations can be assigned to application servers. This can be verified in the `ADAPTER` field in the `rtrv-assoc` output.

The application server recovery timer (the `tr` parameter of the `chg-as` command) for the application server is set by default to 10 milliseconds when an application server is added. The traffic mode (the `mode` parameter of the `chg-as` command) for the application server is set by default to `LOADSHARE` when an application server is added. Perform the [Changing an Application Server](#) on page 560 procedure to change these parameter values.

#### Canceling the RTRV-AS and RTRV-ASSOC Commands

Because the `rtrv-as` and `rtrv-assoc` commands used in this procedure can output information for a long period of time, the `rtrv-as` and `rtrv-assoc` commands can be canceled and the

output to the terminal stopped. There are three ways that the `rtrv-as` and `rtrv-assoc` commands can be canceled.

- Press the F9 function key on the keyboard at the terminal where the `rtrv-as` or `rtrv-assoc` commands were entered.
- Enter the `canc-cmd` without the `trm` parameter at the terminal where the `rtrv-as` or `rtrv-assoc` commands were entered.
- Enter the `canc-cmd:trm=<xx>`, where `<xx>` is the terminal where the `rtrv-as` or `rtrv-assoc` commands were entered, from another terminal other than the terminal where the `rtrv-as` or `rtrv-assoc` commands were entered. To enter the `canc-cmd:trm=<xx>` command, the terminal must allow Security Administration commands to be entered from it and the user must be allowed to enter Security Administration commands. The terminal's permissions can be verified with the `rtrv-secu-trm` command. The user's permissions can be verified with the `rtrv-user` or `rtrv-secu-user` commands.

For more information about the `canc-cmd` command, go to the *Commands Manual*.

1. Display the application servers in the database using the `rtrv-as` command.

This is an example of possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
AS Name Mode Tr ms Association Names
as1 LOADSHARE 10 a2
 a3
 assoc1
as2 OVERRIDE 10 assoc7
as3 OVERRIDE 10 swbel32
AS table is (3 of 250) 1% full.
```

**Note:** If the association being added to the application server is not shown in the `rtrv-as` output in [Step 1](#) on page 398, continue the procedure with [Step 3](#) on page 399.

2. Display the associations in the database using the `rtrv-assoc` command and specifying the association name shown in the `rtrv-as` output in [Step 1](#) on page 398.

For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-assoc:aname=assoc1
```

This is an example of possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
ANAME assoc1
LOC 1305 IPLNK PORT A LINK A
ADAPTER SUA VER SUA RFC
LHOST gw102.nc.tekelec.com
ALHOST ---
RHOST gw100.nc.tekelec.com
LPORT 4000 RPORT 1030
ISTRMS 2 OSTRMS 2 BUFSIZE 16
RMODE LIN RMIN 120 RMAX 800
RTIMES 10 CWMIN 3000 UAPS 10
OPEN YES ALW YES RTXTHR 10000
ASNAMES
as1
```

```
IP Appl Sock table is (6 of 4000) 1% full
Assoc Buffer Space Used (16 KB of 800 KB) on LOC = 1305
```

If the association does not meet the requirements shown in [Figure 54: Adding an Existing Association to a New Application Server](#) on page 402 (Sheet 4), repeat this step with another association shown in [Step 1](#) on page 398, or continue the procedure with [Step 3](#) on page 399.

If the association does meet the requirements shown in [Figure 54: Adding an Existing Association to a New Application Server](#) on page 402 (Sheet 4), continue the procedure with [Step 5](#) on page 401.

3. Display the associations in the database using the `rtrv-assoc` command with the `display=all` parameter.

This is an example of possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-03-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 34.3.0
ANAME swbel32
 LOC 1201 IPLNK PORT A LINK A
 ADAPTER M3UA VER M3UA RFC
 LHOST gw101.nc.tekelec.com
 ALHOST ---
 RHOST gw100.ncd-economic-development.southeastern-corridor-ash.gov
 LPORT 1030 RPORT 2345
 ISTRMS 2 OSTRMS 2 BUFSIZE 16
 RMODE LIN RMIN 120 RMAX 800
 RTIMES 10 CWMIN 3000 UAPS 10
 OPEN YES ALW YES RTXTHR 10000
```

```
ASNAMES
as3
```

```
IP Appl Sock table is (6 of 4000) 1% full
Assoc Buffer Space Used (16 KB of 800 KB) on LOC = 1201
```

```
ANAME a2
 LOC 1305 IPLNK PORT A LINK A
 ADAPTER SUA VER SUA RFC
 LHOST gw102.nc.tekelec.com
 ALHOST ---
 RHOST gw100.nc.tekelec.com
 LPORT 2000 RPORT 2345
 ISTRMS 2 OSTRMS 2 BUFSIZE 16
 RMODE LIN RMIN 120 RMAX 800
 RTIMES 10 CWMIN 3000 UAPS 10
 OPEN YES ALW YES RTXTHR 10000
```

```
ASNAMES
as1
```

```
IP Appl Sock table is (6 of 4000) 1% full
Assoc Buffer Space Used (16 KB of 800 KB) on LOC = 1305
```

```
ANAME a3
 LOC 1307 IPLNK PORT A LINK A
 ADAPTER SUA VER SUA RFC
 LHOST gw103.nc.tekelec.com
 ALHOST ---
 RHOST gw106.nc.tekelec.com
 LPORT 3000 RPORT 2346
 ISTRMS 2 OSTRMS 2 BUFSIZE 16
 RMODE LIN RMIN 120 RMAX 800
```

```

RTIMES 10 CWMIN 3000 UAPS 10
OPEN YES ALW YES RTXTHR 10000

ASNAMES

as1

IP Appl Sock table is (6 of 4000) 1% full
Assoc Buffer Space Used (16 KB of 800 KB) on LOC = 1307

ANAME assoc1
LOC 1305 IPLNK PORT A LINK A
ADAPTER SUA VER SUA RFC
LHOST gw102.nc.tekelec.com
ALHOST ---
RHOST gw100.nc.tekelec.com
LPORT 4000 RPORT 1030
ISTRMS 2 OSTRMS 2 BUFSIZE 16
RMODE LIN RMIN 120 RMAX 800
RTIMES 10 CWMIN 3000 UAPS 10
OPEN YES ALW YES RTXTHR 10000

ASNAMES

as1

IP Appl Sock table is (6 of 4000) 1% full
Assoc Buffer Space Used (16 KB of 800 KB) on LOC = 1305

ANAME assoc7
LOC 1311 IPLNK PORT A LINK A
ADAPTER SUA VER SUA RFC
LHOST gw105.nc.tekelec.com
ALHOST ---
RHOST gw100.nc.tekelec.com
LPORT 2500 RPORT 2000
ISTRMS 2 OSTRMS 2 BUFSIZE 16
RMODE LIN RMIN 120 RMAX 800
RTIMES 10 CWMIN 3000 UAPS 10
OPEN YES ALW YES RTXTHR 10000

ASNAMES

as2

IP Appl Sock table is (6 of 4000) 1% full
Assoc Buffer Space Used (16 KB of 800 KB) on LOC = 1311

```

If the desired association is shown in the `rtrv-assoc` output, see [Figure 54: Adding an Existing Association to a New Application Server](#) on page 402 (Sheet 4) for the rules that apply to the association and the new application server, continue the procedure with [Step 4](#) on page 400.

If the desired association is not shown in the `rtrv-assoc` output, perform the [Adding a New Association to a New Application Server](#) on page 388 procedure to add a new association to a new application server.

4. Enter the `rtrv-card` command with the location of the card, from the `rtrv-assoc` output in [Step 3](#) on page 399, that contains the association that will be assigned to the application server. For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-card: loc=1201
```

This is an example of possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-03-06 15:17:20 EST EAGLE5 38.0.0
```



| CARD | TYPE | APPL    | LSET | NAME | LINK | SLC | LSET | NAME | LINK | SLC |
|------|------|---------|------|------|------|-----|------|------|------|-----|
| 1201 | DCM  | SS7IPGW | lsn1 |      | A    | 0   |      |      |      |     |

If the application assigned to the card is SS7IPGW or IPGWI, shown in the APPL column, continue the procedure with [Step 5](#) on page 401 .

If the application assigned to the card is IPSEG, the association assigned to this card cannot be assigned to the application server. Repeat this procedure from [Step 3](#) on page 399 and choose another association.

5. Display the associations assigned to the local IP host value specified in [Step 2](#) on page 398 or [Step 3](#) on page 399 by entering the `rtrv-assoc` command with the `lhost` parameter.

For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-assoc:lhost=gw102.nc.tekelec.com
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:14:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
CARD IPLNK
ANAME LOC PORT LINK ADAPTER LPORT RPORT OPEN ALW
assoc1 1305 A A SUA 4000 1030 YES YES
IP Appl Sock/Assoc table is (5 of 4000) 1% full
Assoc Buffer Space Used (16 KB of 3200 KB) on LOC = 1305
```

6. Display the application servers that the associations shown in [Step 5](#) on page 401 are assigned to by entering `rtrv-as` command with the names of the associations shown in [Step 5](#) on page 401.

For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-as:aname=assoc1
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:14:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
AS Name Mode Tr ms Association Names
as1 LOADSHARE 10 assoc1
AS Table is (3 of 250) 1% full
```

The maximum number of SCTP association to application server assignments that can be hosted by an IPGWx card (referenced by the `lhost` parameter of the association) is 50.

If the number of SCTP association to application server assignments is less than 50, continue the procedure with [Step 7](#) on page 401.

If the number of SCTP association to application server assignments is 50, the association shown in either [Step 2](#) on page 398 or [Step 3](#) on page 399 cannot be used in this procedure. Go back to [Step 1](#) on page 398 and choose another association to assign to the new application server.

**Note:** If the value of the `open` parameter of the association being assigned to the application server in [Step 5](#) on page 401 is `no`, continue the procedure with [Step 8](#) on page 402.

7. Change the value of the `open` parameter to `no` by specifying the `chg-assoc` command with the `open=no` parameter.

For this example, enter this command.

```
chg-assoc:aname=assoc1:open=no
```

When this command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
CHG-ASSOC: MASP A - COMPLTD;
```

8. Add the application server to the database with the name of the association shown in either [Step 2](#) on page 398 or [Step 3](#) on page 399 using the `ent-as` command.

For this example, enter this command.

```
ent-as:asname=as4:aname=assoc1
```

This is an example of the possible outputs.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
ENT-AS: MASP A - COMPLTD;
```

9. Verify the changes using the `rtrv-as` command with the application server name specified in [Step 8](#) on page 402.

For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-as:asname=as4
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0

AS Name Mode Tr ms Association Names
as4 LOADSHARE 10 assoc1

AS table is (4 of 250) 1% full.
```

**Note:** If you do not wish to change the `open` parameter value of the association specified in [Step 8](#) on page 402, continue the procedure with [Step 11](#) on page 402.

10. Change the value of the `open` parameter to `yes` by specifying the `chg-assoc` command with the `open=yes` parameter.

For this example, enter this command.

```
chg-assoc:aname=assoc1:open=yes
```

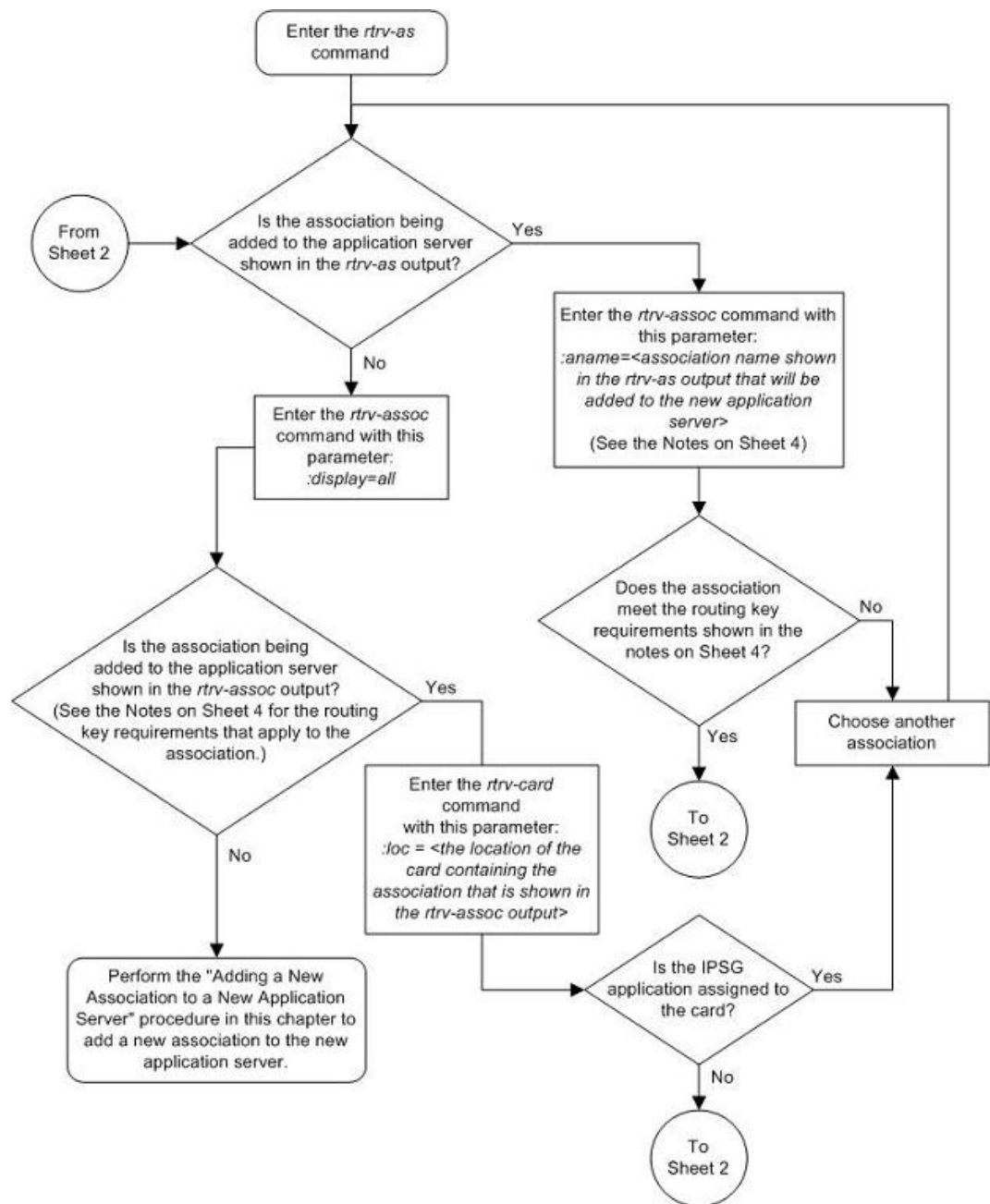
When this command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

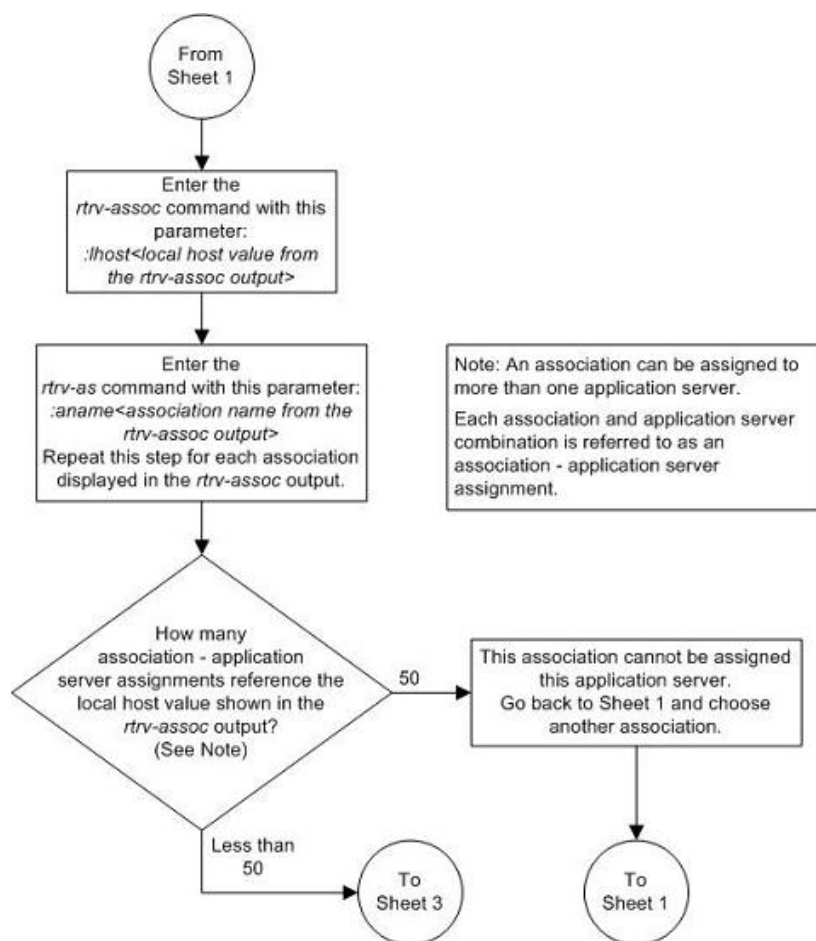
```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
CHG-ASSOC: MASP A - COMPLTD;
```

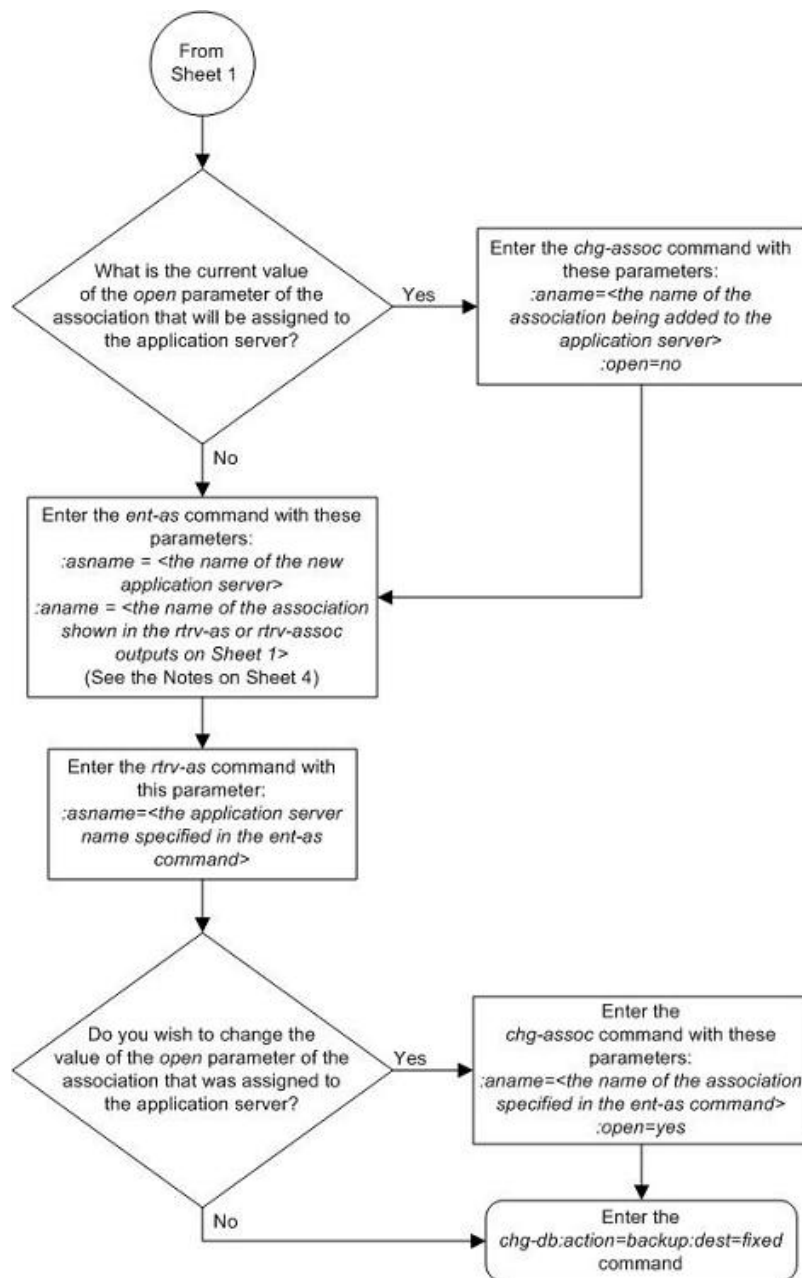
11. Back up the new changes, using the `chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed` command. These messages should appear; the active Maintenance and Administration Subsystem Processor (MASP) appears first.

```
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on active MASP.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on active MASP to fixed disk complete.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on standby MASP.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on standby MASP to fixed disk complete.
```

**Figure 54: Adding an Existing Association to a New Application Server**







Notes:

1. If the application server is being added in this procedure will be assigned to a routing key containing a *rcontext* parameter value, the *adapter* parameter value for the association assigned to this application server can be either M3UA or SUA.
2. If the application server is being added in this procedure will be assigned to a routing key that does not contain a *rcontext* parameter value, the *adapter* parameter value for the association assigned to this application server must be M3UA.
3. SUA associations and their corresponding application server, can be assigned to only these types of routing keys:  
Full routing key – DPC/SI=3/SSN  
Partial routing key – DPC/SI=3  
Partial routing key – DPC only  
Partial routing key – SI=3 only  
Default routing key.  
The routing key containing the application server with the SUA associations must have an *rcontext* value assigned to it.  
If the new application server will not be assigned to one of these types of routing keys, the *adapter* parameter value of the associations assigned to the application server must be M3UA.
4. M2PA associations cannot be assigned to application servers.

## Adding a New Association to an Existing Application Server

This procedure is used assign a new association to an existing application server using the `ent -as` command.

The `ent -as` command uses these parameters:

:*asname* – The name of the new application server.

:*aname* – The name of the association being assigned to the application server.

The maximum number SCTP association to application server assignments that can be hosted by an IPGWx card (referenced by the *lhost* parameter of the association) is 50. For example, the IPGWx card currently contains 38 SCTP association to application server assignments. The SCTP association to application server assignments could be one SCTP association assigned to 38 application servers, two SCTP associations assigned to 19 application servers, or any combination of SCTP associations assigned to application servers that add up to 38. The SCTP association to application server assignments can be verified with the `rtrv-assoc:lhost=<local host name>` and `rtrv-as:aname=<association name>` commands.

**Table 32: Examples of IPGWx Card Provisioning Limits**

| Number of Associations hosted by the IPGWx card | Number of Application Servers each Association is Assigned to * | Total Association - Application Server Assignments maintained by the IPGWx card |
|-------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1                                               | 50                                                              | 50                                                                              |
| 50                                              | 1                                                               | 50                                                                              |

| Number of Associations hosted by the IPGWx card                     | Number of Application Servers each Association is Assigned to * | Total Association - Application Server Assignments maintained by the IPGWx card |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 25                                                                  | 1                                                               | 50                                                                              |
| 25                                                                  | 2                                                               | 50                                                                              |
| 0                                                                   | 0                                                               | 50                                                                              |
| 38                                                                  | 1                                                               | 38                                                                              |
| 19                                                                  | 2                                                               | 38                                                                              |
| * The EAGLE 5 ISS can contain a maximum of 250 application servers. |                                                                 |                                                                                 |

A maximum of 16 associations can be assigned to an application server.

The `open` parameter of the association must be set to `no` before the association can be assigned to the application server. This can be verified with the `rtrv-assoc` command.

M2PA associations (`adapter=m2pa`) cannot be assigned to application servers. Only M3UA (`adapter=m3ua`) and SUA (`adapter=sua`) associations can be assigned to application servers. This can be verified in the `ADAPTER` field in the `rtrv-assoc` output.

The application running on the card hosting the association that will be assigned to the application server must be the same as the application running on the cards hosting the other associations assigned to the application server.

#### Canceling the `RTRV-AS` and `RTRV-ASSOC` Commands

Because the `rtrv-as` and `rtrv-assoc` commands used in this procedure can output information for a long period of time, the `rtrv-as` and `rtrv-assoc` commands can be canceled and the output to the terminal stopped. There are three ways that the `rtrv-as` and `rtrv-assoc` commands can be canceled.

- Press the F9 function key on the keyboard at the terminal where the `rtrv-as` or `rtrv-assoc` commands were entered.
- Enter the `canc-cmd` without the `trm` parameter at the terminal where the `rtrv-as` or `rtrv-assoc` commands were entered.
- Enter the `canc-cmd:trm=<xx>`, where `<xx>` is the terminal where the `rtrv-as` or `rtrv-assoc` commands were entered, from another terminal other than the terminal where the `rtrv-as` or `rtrv-assoc` commands were entered. To enter the `canc-cmd:trm=<xx>` command, the terminal must allow Security Administration commands to be entered from it and the user must be allowed to enter Security Administration commands. The terminal's permissions can be verified with the `rtrv-secu-trm` command. The user's permissions can be verified with the `rtrv-user` or `rtrv-secu-user` commands.

For more information about the `canc-cmd` command, go to the *Commands Manual*.

1. Display the application servers in the database using the `rtrv-as` command.

This is an example of possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
AS Name Mode Tr ms Association Names
as1 LOADSHARE 10 assoc1
 assoc2
 assoc3
 assoc5
 assoc6
as2 OVERRIDE 10 assoc7
AS table is (2 of 250) 1% full.
```

2. Display the application server that the new association will be added to by entering the `rtrv-as` command with the name of the application server.

For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-as:asname=as2
```

This is an example of possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
AS Name Mode Tr ms Association Names
as2 OVERRIDE 10 assoc7
AS table is (2 of 250) 1% full.
```

A maximum of 16 associations can be assigned to an application server. If the application server displayed in this step contains less than 16 associations, continue the procedure with [Step 3](#) on page 408.

If the application server displayed in this step contains 16 associations, either select another application server to use in this procedure and repeat this step, or perform the [Adding a New Association to a New Application Server](#) on page 388 procedure to add the new association to a new application server.

3. Display the one of the associations assigned to the application server shown in [Step 2](#) on page 408 using the `rtrv-assoc` command and specifying the association name shown in the `rtrv-as` output from [Step 2](#) on page 408. For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-assoc:aname=assoc7
```

This is an example of possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
ANAME assoc7
LOC 1203 IPLNK PORT A LINK A
ADAPTER SUA VER SUA RFC
LHOST gw105.nc.tekelec.com
ALHOST ---
RHOST gw100.nc.tekelec.com
LPORT 1030 RPORT 1030
ISTRMS 2 OSTRMS 2 BUFSIZE 16
RMODE LIN RMIN 120 RMAX 800
RTIMES 10 CWMIN 3000 UAPS 10
OPEN YES ALW YES RTXTHR 10000
```



```
ASNAMES
as2
```

```
IP Appl Sock table is (7 of 4000) 1% full
Assoc Buffer Space Used (16 KB of 800 KB) on LOC = 1203
```

The `adapter` parameter value of all the associations assigned to an application server must be the same. This step identifies the `adapter` value of the associations assigned to the application server. The application running on the card hosting the new association must be the same as the application on the cards hosting the associations assigned to the application server.

4. Display the signaling link assigned to the card, shown in [Step 3](#) on page 408 by entering the `rtrv-slk` command with the card location of the signaling link shown in [Step 3](#) on page 408. For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-slk:loc=1203
```

The following is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:19:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
LOC LINK LSN SLC TYPE
1203 A lsn5 1 SS7IPGW
```

The application running on the card is shown in the `TYPE` column of the `rtrv-slk` output.

For this example, the new association must be assigned to a card running the `SS7IPGW` application.

If the local host value shown in [Step 3](#) on page 408 will be assigned to the new association, continue the procedure with [Step 8](#) on page 410 .

If another local host value will be assigned to the new association, perform [Step 5](#) on page 409.

5. Display the IP host names in the database by using the `rtrv-ip-host` command. The following is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-12-28 21:15:37 GMT EAGLE5 40.0.0

LOCAL IPADDR LOCAL HOST
192.1.1.10 IPNODE1-1201
192.1.1.12 GW105. NC. TEKELEC. COM
192.1.1.14 IPNODE1-1205
192.1.1.20 IPNODE2-1201
192.1.1.22 IPNODE2-1203
192.1.1.24 IPNODE2-1205
192.1.1.30 KC-HLR1
192.1.1.32 KC-HLR2
192.1.1.50 DN-MS1
192.1.1.52 DN-MS2

REMOTE IPADDR REMOTE HOST
150.1.1.5 NCDEPTECONOMIC_DEVELOPMENT. SOUTHEASTERN_COORIDOR_ASHVL. GOV

IP Host table is (11 of 2048) 1% full
```

If the local IP host name for the new association is not shown in the `LOCAL HOST` column of the `rtrv-ip-host` output, add the new IP host name by performing the [Adding an IP Host](#) on page 356 procedure. The new local IP host must be assigned to a card running the application shown in [Step 4](#) on page 409.

After the new local IP host has been added, continue the procedure with [Step 9](#) on page 411.

If the local IP host name for the new association is shown in the LOCAL\_HOST column of the `rtrv-ip-host` output, continue the procedure with [Step 8](#) on page 410.

6. Display the IP links in the database by entering the `rtrv-ip-lnk` command. The following is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-12-28 21:14:37 GMT EAGLE5 40.0.0
LOC PORT IPADDR SUBMASK DUPLEX SPEED MACTYPE AUTO MCAST
1201 A 192.1.1.10 255.255.255.128 HALF 10 802.3 NO NO
1201 B ----- ----- HALF 10 DIX NO NO
1203 A 192.1.1.12 255.255.255.0 --- --- DIX YES NO
1203 B ----- ----- HALF 10 DIX NO NO
1205 A 192.1.1.14 255.255.255.0 FULL 100 DIX NO NO
1205 B ----- ----- HALF 10 DIX NO NO
2101 A 192.1.1.20 255.255.255.0 FULL 100 DIX NO NO
2101 B ----- ----- HALF 10 DIX NO NO
2103 A 192.1.1.22 255.255.255.0 FULL 100 DIX NO NO
2103 B ----- ----- HALF 10 DIX NO NO
2105 A 192.1.1.24 255.255.255.0 FULL 100 DIX NO NO
2105 B ----- ----- HALF 10 DIX NO NO
2205 A 192.1.1.30 255.255.255.0 FULL 100 DIX NO NO
2205 B ----- ----- HALF 10 DIX NO NO
2207 A 192.1.1.32 255.255.255.0 FULL 100 DIX NO NO
2207 B ----- ----- HALF 10 DIX NO NO
2213 A 192.1.1.50 255.255.255.0 FULL 100 DIX NO NO
2213 B ----- ----- HALF 10 DIX NO NO
2301 A 192.1.1.52 255.255.255.0 FULL 100 DIX NO NO
2301 B ----- ----- HALF 10 DIX NO NO

IP-LNK table is (20 of 2048) 1% full.
```

7. Display the signaling link assigned to the card, shown in [Step 6](#) on page 410, whose IP address is assigned to the local host shown in [Step 5](#) on page 409 by entering the `rtrv-slk` command with the card location of the signaling link. For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-slk:loc=1205
```

The following is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:19:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
LOC LINK LSN SLC TYPE
1205 A lsn5 1 SS7IPGW
```

The application running on the card is shown in the TYPE column of the `rtrv-slk` output.

For this example, the new association must be assigned to a card running the SS7IPGW application.

If the card's application shown in this step and in [Step 4](#) on page 409 are the same, continue the procedure with [Step 8](#) on page 410.

If the card's application shown in this step and in [Step 4](#) on page 409 are not the same, either repeat this procedure from [Step 5](#) on page 409 with another local IP host, or add the new local IP host name by performing the [Adding an IP Host](#) on page 356 procedure. The new local IP host must be assigned to a card running the application shown in [Step 4](#) on page 409. After the new local IP host has been added, continue the procedure with [Step 9](#) on page 411.

8. Display the associations assigned to the local IP host value specified in [Step 3](#) on page 408 or [Step 5](#) on page 409 by entering the `rtrv-assoc` command with the `lhost` parameter. For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-assoc:lhost="IPNODE-1205"
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:14:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
CARD IPLNK
ANAME LOC PORT LINK ADAPTER LPORT RPORT OPEN ALW
assoc1 1205 A A M3UA 1030 1030 YES YES

IP Appl Sock/Assoc table is (7 of 4000) 1% full
Assoc Buffer Space Used (16 KB of 3200 KB) on LOC = 1205
```

9. Display the application servers that the associations shown in [Step 8](#) on page 410 are assigned to by entering `rtrv-as` command with the names of the associations shown in [Step 8](#) on page 410. For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-as:aname=assoc1
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:14:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
AS Name Mode Tr ms Association Names
as1 LOADSHARE 10 assoc1
AS Table is (2 of 250) 1% full
```

The maximum number of SCTP association to application server assignments that can be hosted by an IPGWx card (referenced by the `lhost` parameter of the association) is 50.

If the number of SCTP association to application server assignments is less than 50, continue the procedure with [Step 10](#) on page 411.

If the number of SCTP association to application server assignments is 50, either repeat this procedure from [Step 5](#) on page 409 with another local IP host, or add the new local IP host name by performing the [Adding an IP Host](#) on page 356 procedure. The new local IP host must be assigned to a card running the application shown in [Step 4](#) on page 409 and [Step 7](#) on page 410. After the new local IP host has been added, continue the procedure with [Step 10](#) on page 411.

10. Add the new association by performing the [Adding an M3UA or SUA Association](#) on page 378 procedure.

The `open` parameter value for this association must be set to `no`. The adapter value for this association must be the same as the adapter value shown in [Step 3](#) on page 408.

**Note:** See [Figure 55: Adding a New Association to an Existing Application Server](#) on page 412 (Sheet 5) for the rules that apply to the new association and the application server.

11. Add the association to the application server using the `ent-as` command with the name of the application server specified in [Step 2](#) on page 408 and the name of the new association. For this example, enter this command.

```
ent-as:asname=as2:aname=assoc10
```

This is an example of possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
ENT-AS: MASP A - COMPLTD;
```

12. Verify the changes using the `rtrv-as` command with the name of the application server specified in [Step 11](#) on page 411. For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-as:asname=as2
```

This is an example of possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
AS Name Mode Tr ms Association Names
as2 OVERRIDE 10 assoc7
 assoc10
```

AS table is (2 of 250) 1% full.

**Note:** If you do not wish to change the open parameter value of the association specified in [Step 11](#) on page 411, continue the procedure with [Step 14](#) on page 412.

13. Change the value of the open parameter to yes by specifying the chg-assoc command with the open=yes parameter. For this example, enter this command.

```
chg-assoc:aname=assoc10:open=yes
```

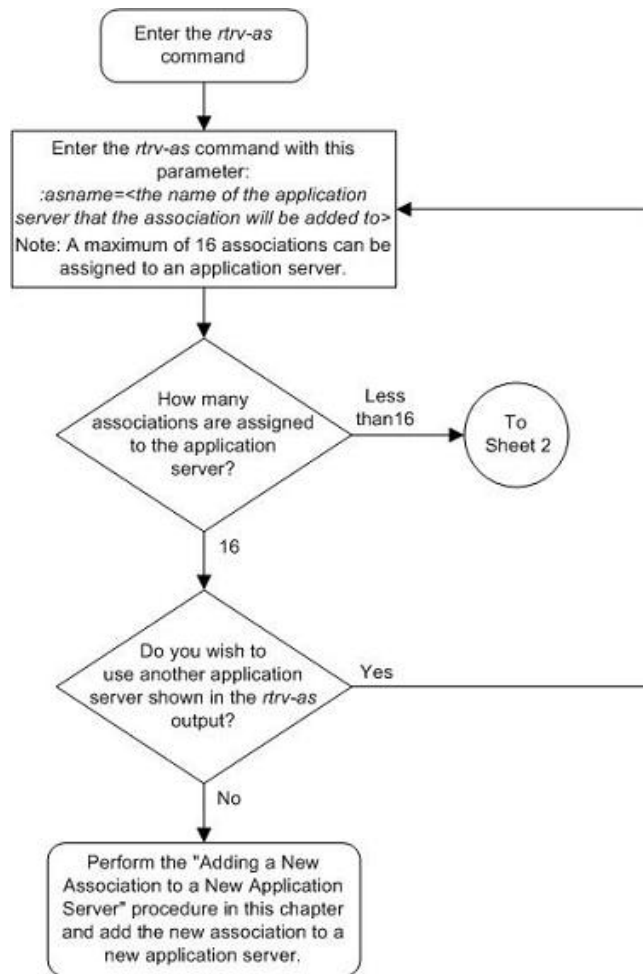
When this command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

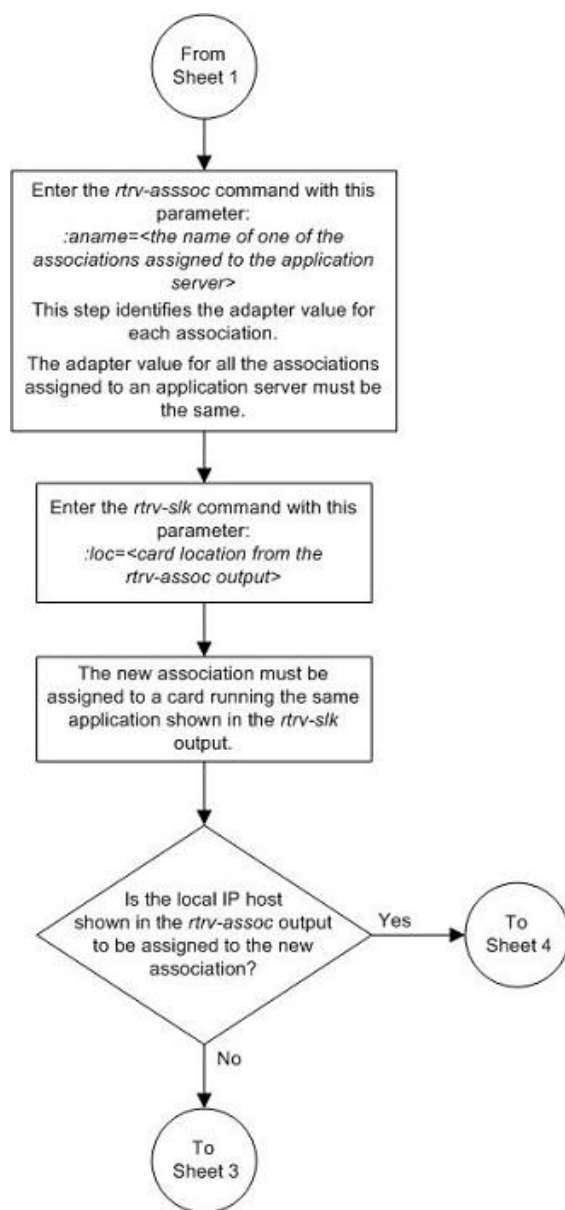
```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
CHG-ASSOC: MASP A - COMPLTD;
```

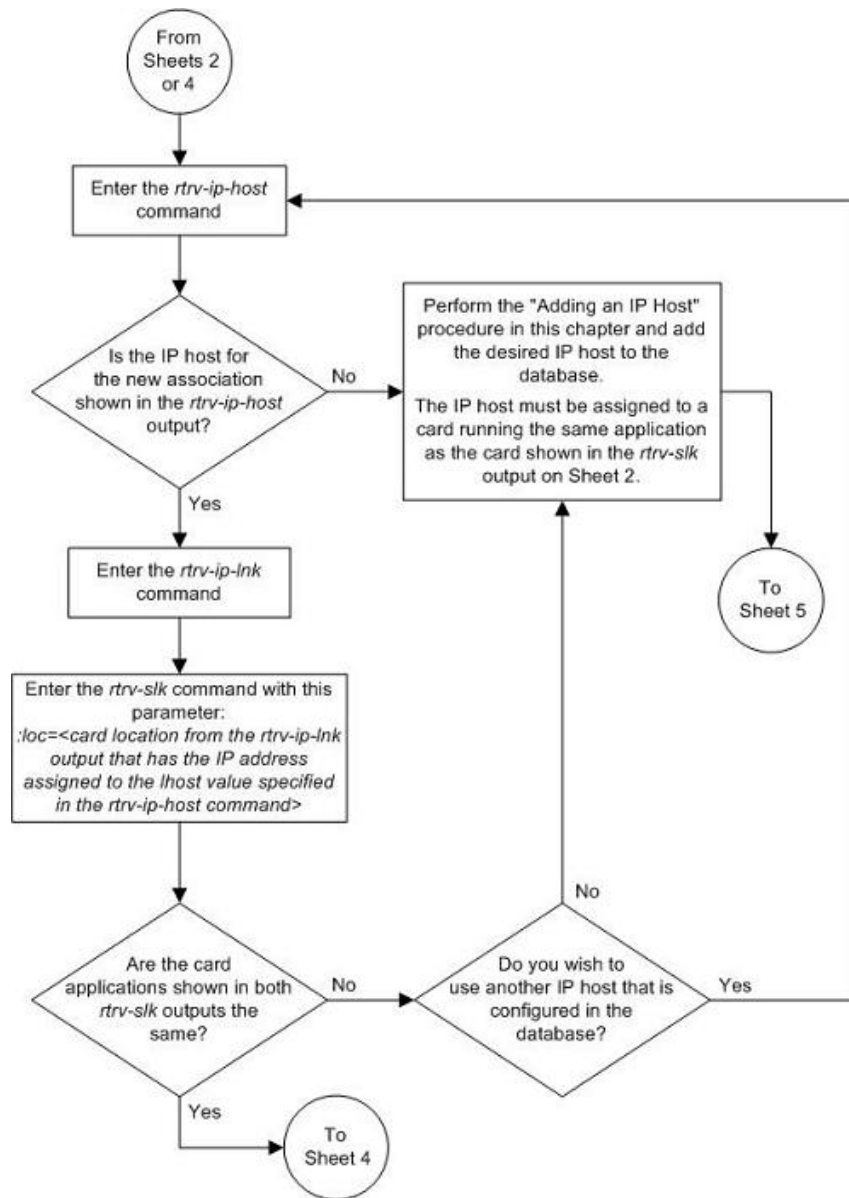
14. Back up the new changes, using the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command.  
These messages should appear; the active Maintenance and Administration Subsystem Processor (MASP) appears first.

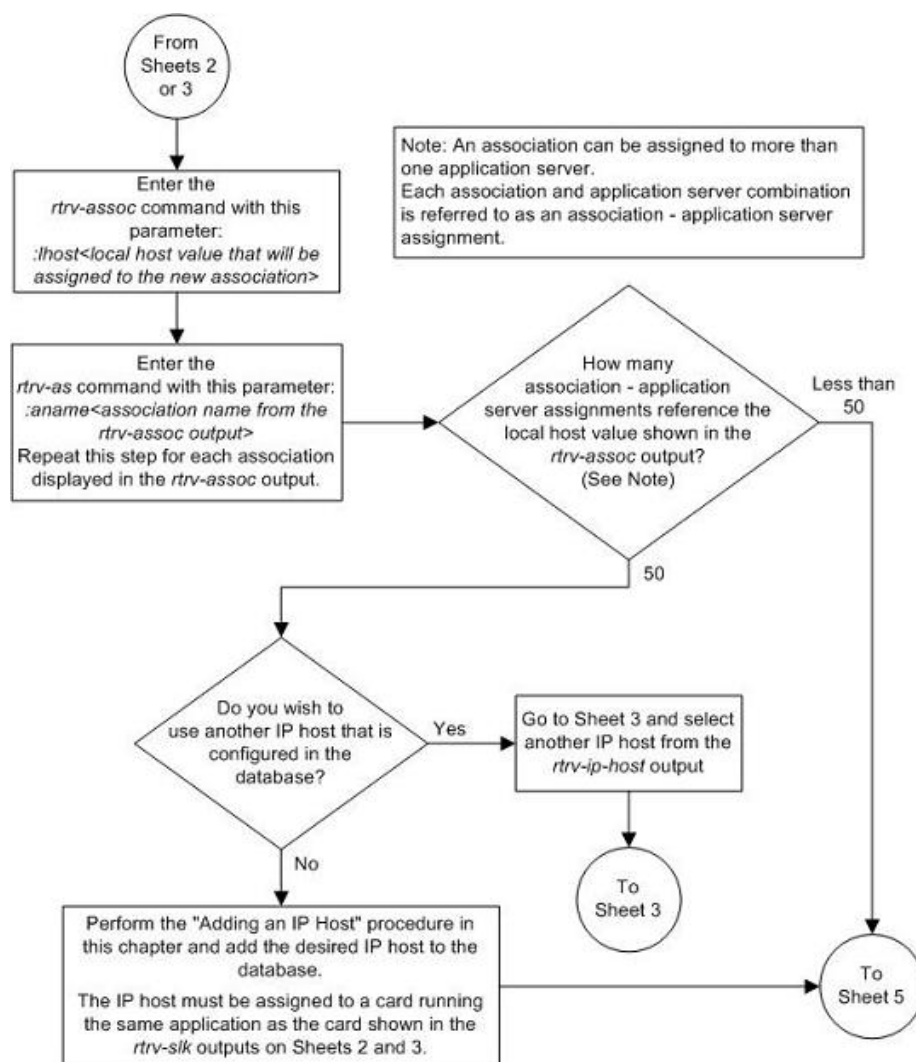
```
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on active MASP.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on active MASP to fixed disk complete.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on standby MASP.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on standby MASP to fixed disk complete.
```

**Figure 55: Adding a New Association to an Existing Application Server**

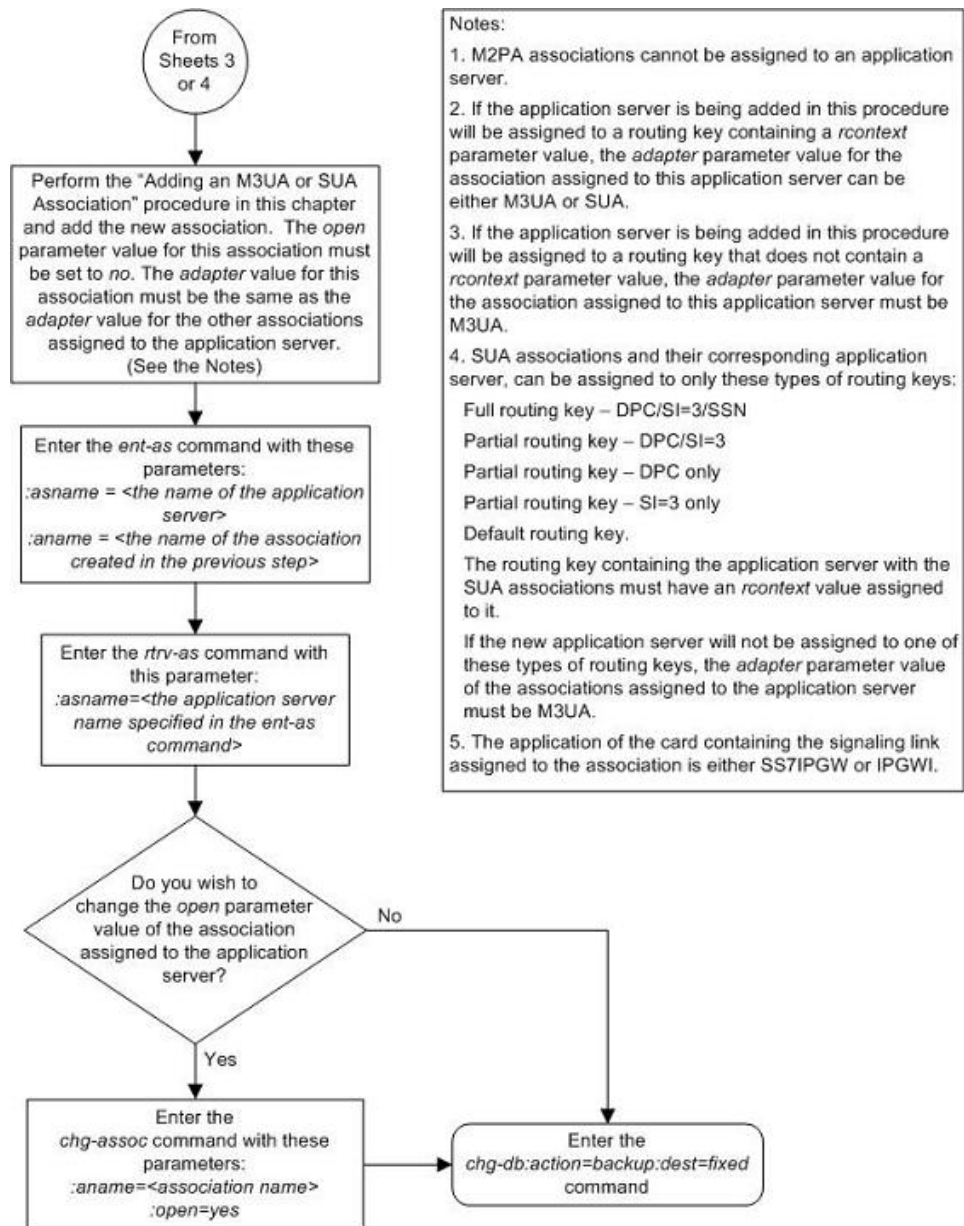












## Adding an Existing Association to an Existing Application Server

This procedure is used assign an existing association to an existing application server using the ent -as command.

The ent -as command uses these parameters:

:asname – The name of the application server.

:aname – The name of the association being assigned to the application server.

The maximum number SCTP association to application server assignments that can be hosted by an IPGWx card (referenced by the `lhost` parameter of the association) is 50. For example, the IPGWx card currently contains 38 SCTP association to application server assignments. The SCTP association to application server assignments could be one SCTP association assigned to 38 application servers, two SCTP associations assigned to 19 application servers, or any combination of SCTP associations assigned to application servers that add up to 38. The SCTP association to application server assignments can be verified with the `rtrv-assoc:lhost=<local host name>` and `rtrv-as:aname=<association name>` commands.

**Table 33: Examples of IPGWx Card Provisioning Limits**

| Number of Associations hosted by the IPGWx card                     | Number of Application Servers each Association is Assigned to * | Total Association - Application Server Assignments maintained by the IPGWx card |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1                                                                   | 50                                                              | 50                                                                              |
| 50                                                                  | 1                                                               | 50                                                                              |
| 25                                                                  | 1                                                               | 50                                                                              |
| 25                                                                  | 2                                                               | 50                                                                              |
| 0                                                                   | 0                                                               | 50                                                                              |
| 38                                                                  | 1                                                               | 38                                                                              |
| 19                                                                  | 2                                                               | 38                                                                              |
| * The EAGLE 5 ISS can contain a maximum of 250 application servers. |                                                                 |                                                                                 |

A maximum of 16 associations can be assigned to an application server.

The `open` parameter of the association must be set to `no` before the association can be assigned to the application server. This can be verified with the `rtrv-assoc` command.

M2PA associations (`adapter=m2pa`) cannot be assigned to application servers. Only M3UA (`adapter=m3ua`) and SUA (`adapter=sua`) associations can be assigned to application servers. This can be verified in the `ADAPTER` field in the `rtrv-assoc` output.

The application running on the card hosting the association that will be assigned to the application server must be the same as the application running on the cards hosting the other associations assigned to the application server.

#### **Canceling the RTRV-AS and RTRV-ASSOC Commands**

Because the `rtrv-as` and `rtrv-assoc` commands used in this procedure can output information for a long period of time, the `rtrv-as` and `rtrv-assoc` commands can be canceled and the

output to the terminal stopped. There are three ways that the `rtrv-as` and `rtrv-assoc` commands can be canceled.

- Press the F9 function key on the keyboard at the terminal where the `rtrv-as` or `rtrv-assoc` commands were entered.
- Enter the `canc-cmd` without the `trm` parameter at the terminal where the `rtrv-as` or `rtrv-assoc` commands were entered.
- Enter the `canc-cmd:trm=<xx>`, where `<xx>` is the terminal where the `rtrv-as` or `rtrv-assoc` commands were entered, from another terminal other than the terminal where the `rtrv-as` or `rtrv-assoc` commands were entered. To enter the `canc-cmd:trm=<xx>` command, the terminal must allow Security Administration commands to be entered from it and the user must be allowed to enter Security Administration commands. The terminal's permissions can be verified with the `rtrv-secu-trm` command. The user's permissions can be verified with the `rtrv-user` or `rtrv-secu-user` commands.

For more information about the `canc-cmd` command, go to the *Commands Manual*.

1. Display the application servers in the database using the `rtrv-as` command.

This is an example of possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0

AS Name Mode Tr ms Association Names
as1 LOADSHARE 10 a2
 a3
 assoc1

as2 OVERRIDE 10 assoc7
as3 OVERRIDE 10 swbel32

AS table is (3 of 250) 1% full.
```

2. Display the application server that the new association will be added to by entering the `rtrv-as` command with the name of the application server.

For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-as:asname=as2
```

This is an example of possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0

AS Name Mode Tr ms Association Names
as2 OVERRIDE 10 assoc7

AS table is (3 of 250) 1% full.
```

A maximum of 16 associations can be assigned to an application server. If the application server displayed in this step contains less than 16 associations, continue the procedure with [Step 3](#) on page 420.

If the application server displayed in this step contains 16 associations, either select another application server to use in this procedure and repeat this step, or perform the [Adding an Existing Association to a New Application Server](#) on page 396 procedure to add the association to a new application server.

**Note:** If the association being added to the application server is shown in the `rtrv-as` output in [Step 1](#) on page 419, continue the procedure with [Step 4](#) on page 420.

3. Display the associations in the database using the `rtrv-assoc` command.

This is an example of possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0

 CARD IPLNK
ANAME LOC PORT LINK ADAPTER LPORT RPORT OPEN ALW
swbel32 1201 A A M3UA 1030 2345 YES YES
a2 1305 A A SUA 2000 2345 YES YES
a3 1307 A A SUA 3000 2346 YES YES
assoc1 1305 A A SUA 4000 1030 YES YES
assoc7 1305 A A SUA 4500 1030 YES YES
```

If the association being added to the application server is shown in this step, continue the procedure with [Step 4](#) on page 420.

If the association being added to the application server is not shown in this step, perform the [Adding a New Association to an Existing Application Server](#) on page 406 procedure to add a new association to the application server.

4. Display one of the associations assigned to the application server shown in [Step 2](#) on page 419 using the `rtrv-assoc` command and specifying the association name shown in the `rtrv-as` output from [Step 2](#) on page 419 or in the `rtrv-assoc` output in [Step 3](#) on page 420.

For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-assoc:aname=assoc7
```

This is an example of possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
ANAME assoc7
 LOC 1203 IPLNK PORT A LINK A
 ADAPTER SUA VER SUA RFC
 LHOST gw105.nc.tekelec.com
 ALHOST ---
 RHOST gw100.nc.tekelec.com
 LPORT 4500 RPORT 1030
 ISTRMS 2 OSTRMS 2 BUFSIZE 16
 RMODE LIN RMIN 120 RMAX 800
 RTIMES 10 CWMIN 3000 UAPS 10
 OPEN YES ALW YES RTXTHR 10000

 ASNAMES
 as2
```

```
IP Appl Sock table is (6 of 4000) 1% full
Assoc Buffer Space Used (16 KB of 800 KB) on LOC = 1203
```

The adapter parameter value of all the associations assigned to an application server must be the same. This step identifies the adapter value of the associations assigned to the application server.

The application running on the card hosting the new association must be the same as the application on the cards hosting the associations assigned to the application server.

5. Display the signaling link assigned to the card, shown in [Step 4](#) on page 420 by entering the `rtrv-slk` command with the card location of the signaling link.

For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-slkl:loc=1205
```

The following is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:19:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
LOC LINK LSN SLC TYPE
1205 A lsn5 1 SS7IPGW
```

The application running on the card is shown in the TYPE column of the `rtrv-slkl` output.

For this example, the new association must be assigned to a card running the SS7IPGW application.

6. Display the association being added to the application server using the `rtrv-assoc` command and specifying the name of the association being added.

For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-assoc:aname=assoc1
```

This is an example of possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
ANAME assoc1
 LOC 1203 IPLNK PORT A LINK A
 ADAPTER SUA VER SUA RFC
 LHOST gw101.nc.tekelec.com
 ALHOST ---
 RHOST gw100.nc.tekelec.com
 LPORT 4000 RPORT 1030
 ISTRMS 2 OSTRMS 2 BUFSIZE 16
 RMODE LIN RMIN 120 RMAX 800
 RTIMES 10 CWMIN 3000 UAPS 10
 OPEN YES ALW YES RTXTHR 10000
 ASNAMES
 as1
```

```
IP Appl Sock table is (6 of 4000) 1% full
Assoc Buffer Space Used (16 KB of 800 KB) on LOC = 1203
```

If the local host and adapter values shown in this step are the same as the local host and adapter values shown in [Step 4](#) on page 420, continue the procedure with [Step 8](#) on page 422.

If the adapter value shown in this step is not the same as the adapter value shown in [Step 4](#) on page 420, repeat this procedure from [Step 3](#) on page 420.

If the local host value shown in this step is not the same as the local host value shown in [Step 4](#) on page 420, but the adapter value shown in this step is the same as the adapter values shown in [Step 4](#) on page 420, continue the procedure with [Step 7](#) on page 421.

7. Display the signaling link assigned to the card, shown in [Step 6](#) on page 421 by entering the `rtrv-slkl` command with the card location of the signaling link.

For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-slkl:loc=1201
```

The following is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:19:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
```

```
LOC LINK LSN SLC TYPE
1201 A lsn1 0 SS7IPGW
```

The application running on the card is shown in the TYPE column of the `rtrv-sl` output.

For this example, the association being added to the application server must be assigned to a card running the SS7IPGW application.

If the card applications shown in this step and in [Step 5](#) on page 420 are the same, continue the procedure with [Step 8](#) on page 422.

If the card applications shown in this step and in [Step 5](#) on page 420 are not the same, repeat this procedure from [Step 3](#) on page 420.

8. Display the associations assigned to the local IP host value specified in by entering the `rtrv-assoc` command with the `lhost` parameter.

For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-assoc:lhost=gw101.nc.tekelec.com
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:14:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
CARD IPLNK
ANAME LOC PORT LINK ADAPTER LPORT RPORT OPEN ALW
assoc1 1203 A A SUA 4000 1030 YES YES
```

```
IP Appl Sock/Assoc table is (6 of 4000) 1% full
Assoc Buffer Space Used (16 KB of 3200 KB) on LOC = 1203
```

9. Display the application servers that the associations shown in [Step 8](#) on page 422 are assigned to by entering `rtrv-as` command with the names of the associations shown in [Step 8](#) on page 422.

For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-as:aname=assoc1
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:14:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
AS Name Mode Tr ms Association Names
as1 LOADSHARE 10 assoc1
AS Table is (3 of 250) 1% full
```

The maximum number of SCTP association to application server assignments that can be hosted by an IPGWx card (referenced by the `lhost` parameter of the association) is 50.

If the number of SCTP association to application server assignments is less than 50, continue the procedure with [Step 10](#) on page 422.

If the number of SCTP association to application server assignments is 50, either repeat this procedure from [Step 3](#) on page 420, or perform the [Adding a New Association to an Existing Application Server](#) on page 406 procedure to add a new association to this application server.

**Note:** If the value of the open parameter shown in [Step 6](#) on page 421 is no, continue the procedure with [Step 11](#) on page 423.

10. Change the value of the open parameter to no by specifying the `chg-assoc` command with the `open=no` parameter.

For this example, enter this command.

```
chg-assoc:aname=assoc1:open=no
```

When this command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
CHG-ASSOC: MASP A - COMPLTD;
```

11. Add the association to the application server using the `ent-as` command.

For this example, enter this command

```
ent-as:asname=as2:aname=assoc1
```

This is an example of possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
ENT-AS: MASP A - COMPLTD;
```

12. Verify the changes using the `rtrv-as` command with the application server name specified in [Step 11](#) on page 423.

For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-as:asname=as2
```

This is an example of possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0

AS Name	Mode	Tr ms	Association Names
as2	OVERRIDE	10	assoc1 assoc7

AS table is (3 of 250) 1% full.
```

**Note:** If you do not wish to change the `open` parameter value of the association specified in [Step 11](#) on page 423, continue the procedure with [Step 14](#) on page 423.

13. Change the value of the `open` parameter to `yes` by specifying the `chg-assoc` command with the `open=yes` parameter.

For this example, enter this command.

```
chg-assoc:aname=assoc1:open=yes
```

When this command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

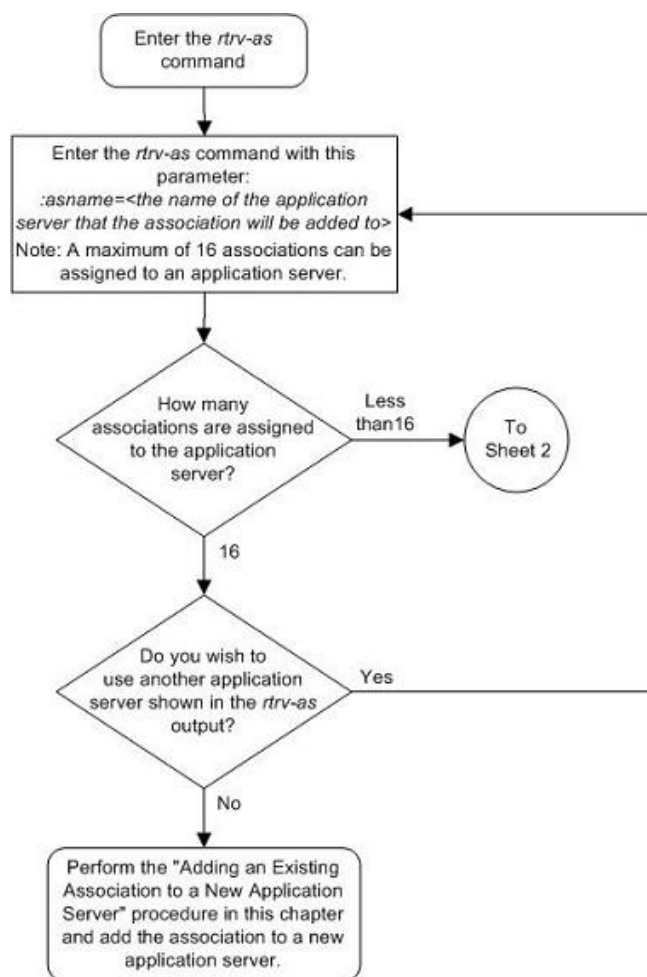
```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
CHG-ASSOC: MASP A - COMPLTD;
```

14. Back up the new changes, using the `chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed` command.

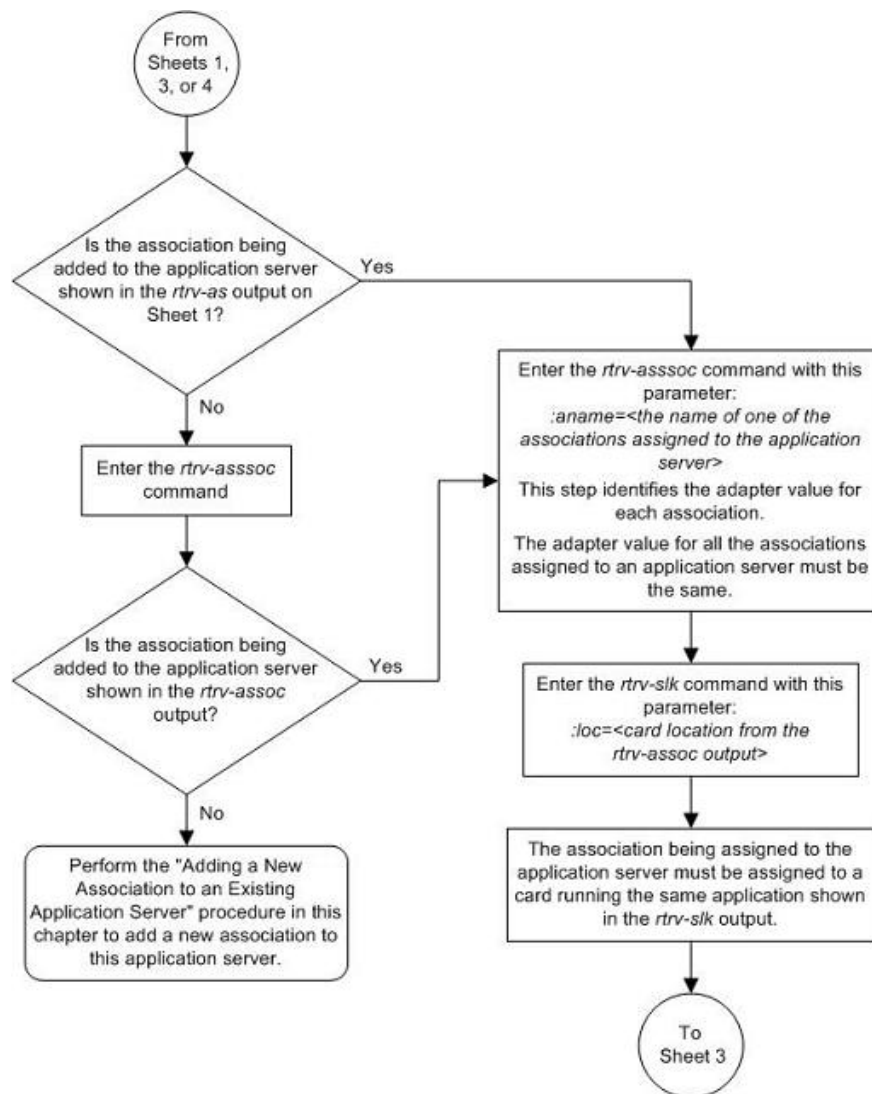
These messages should appear; the active Maintenance and Administration Subsystem Processor (MASP) appears first.

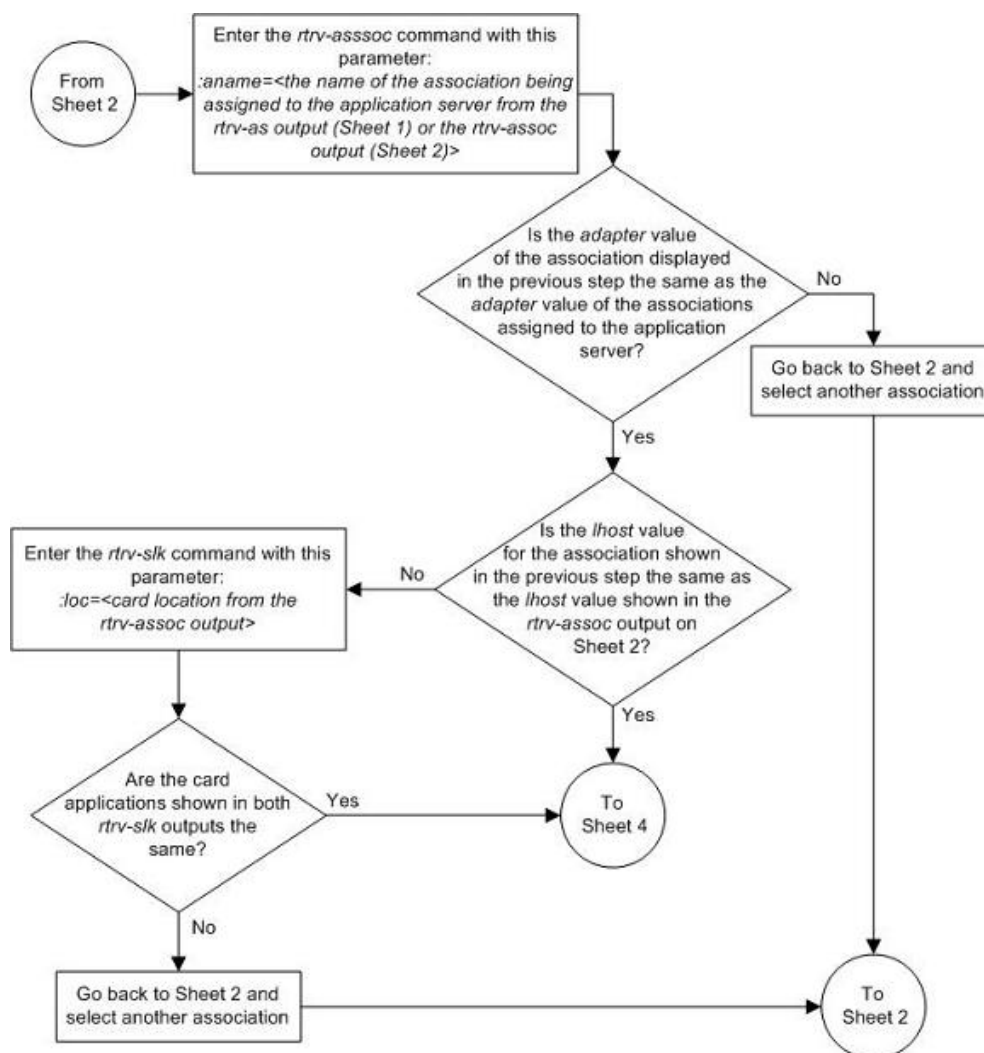
```
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on active MASP.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on active MASP to fixed disk complete.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on standby MASP.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on standby MASP to fixed disk complete.
```

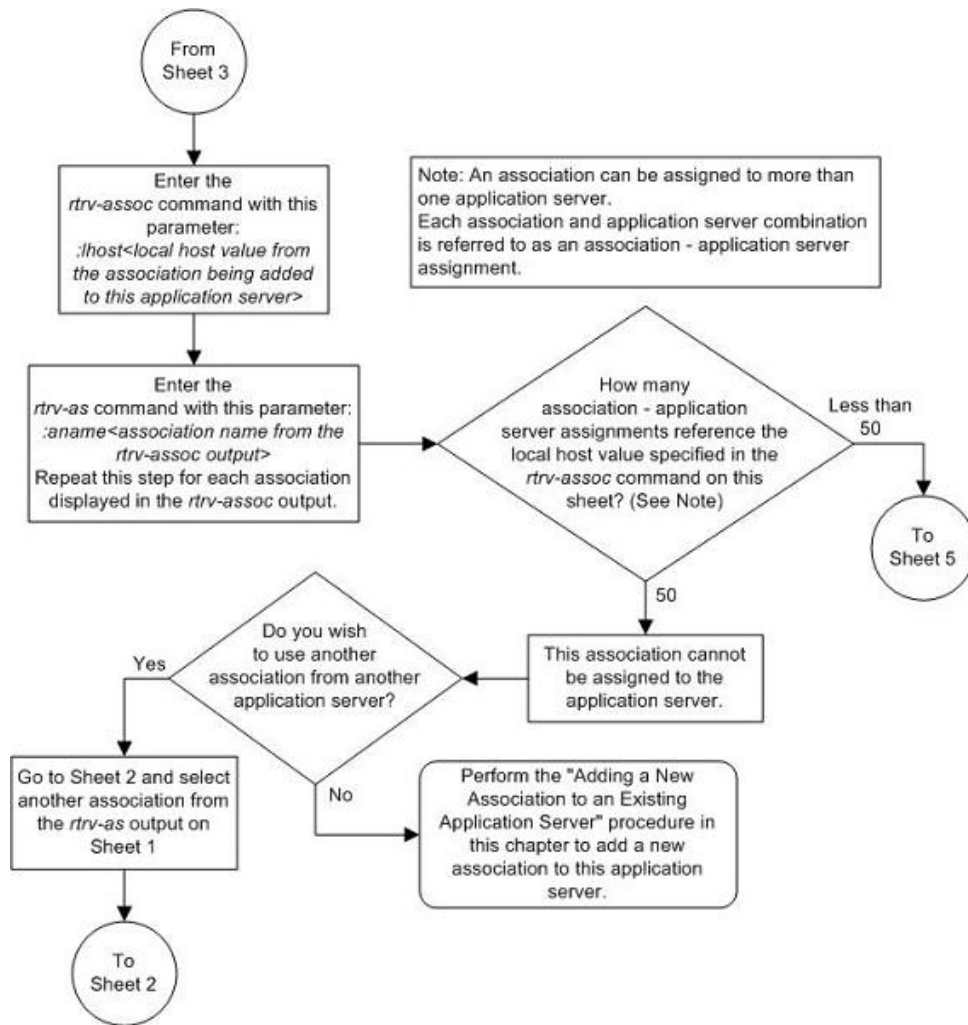
**Figure 56: Adding an Existing Association to an Existing Application Server**

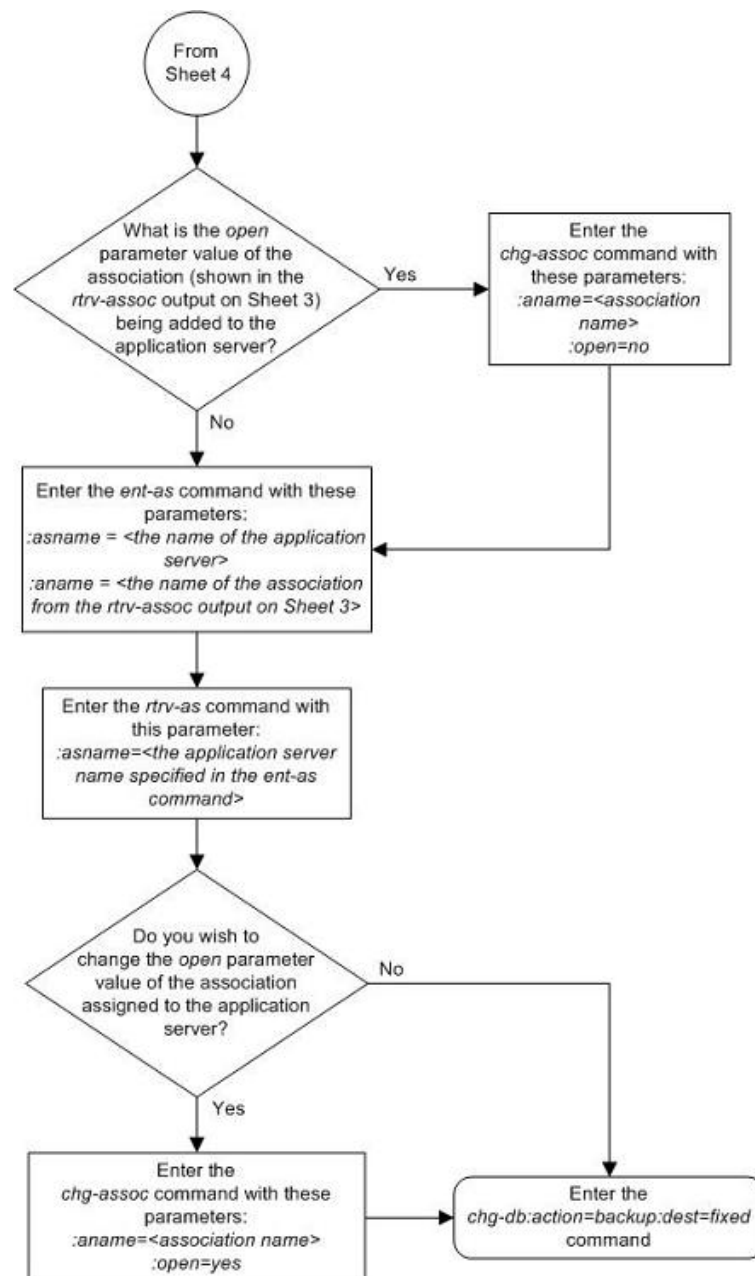












## Adding a Routing Key Containing an Application Server

This procedure is used to add a routing key containing an application server to the database using the `ent-appl-rtkey` command.

A routing key defines a filter that checks the specified values in an incoming SS7 MSU to determine which, if any, association receives the MSU. For more information about static routing keys, see [Understanding Routing for SS7IPGW and IPGWI Applications](#) on page 27.

The `ent-appl-rtkey` command uses these parameters.

`:dpc/dpca/dpci/dpcn/dpcn24` – The destination point code value that is used to filter incoming MSUs. This parameter must not specify a cluster route. The destination point code of the routing key cannot be the APC of an IPGWx linkset or the SAPC assigned to an IPGWx linkset.

`:opc/opca/opci/opcn/opcn24` – The originating point code value that is used to filter incoming MSUs. This parameter must not specify a cluster route. This parameter is valid only when the `si` parameter value is set to 4, 5, or 13. This parameter is required if `si=4, 5, or 13` and `type=full`.

**Note:** See the “Point Code Formats” section in the *Database Administration Manual - SS7* for a definition of the point code types that are used on the EAGLE 5 ISS and for a definition of the different formats that can be used for ITU national point codes.

`:si` – The service indicator value that is used to filter incoming MSUs. The range of values for the service indicator parameter (`si`) can be a numerical value from 0 to 15, or for selected service indicator values, a text string can be used instead of numbers. [Table 34: Service Indicator Text String Values](#) on page 429 shows the text strings that can be used in place of numbers for the service indicator values.

**Table 34: Service Indicator Text String Values**

| Service Indicator Value | Text String |
|-------------------------|-------------|
| 0                       | snm         |
| 1                       | regtest     |
| 2                       | spltst      |
| 3                       | sccp        |
| 4                       | tup         |
| 5                       | isup        |
| 13                      | qbicc       |

`:ssn` – The subsystem value that is used to filter incoming MSUs. The `ssn` parameter is only valid when the `si` parameter value is set to 3 or `sccp`.

`:cics` – The starting circuit identification code that is used to filter incoming MSUs. When specified with `cice`, `cics` identifies the start of the range of circuit identification codes. The `cics` parameter is valid only when the `si` parameter value is set to 4, 5, or 13. The `cics` is required if `si=4, 5, or 13` and `type=full`.

`:cice` – The ending circuit identification code that is used to filter incoming MSUs. When specified with `cics`, `cice` identifies the end of the range of circuit identification codes. The `cice` parameter is valid only when the `si` parameter value is set to 4, 5, or 13. The `cice` is required if `si=4, 5, or 13` and `type=full`.

: type – The routing key type – Identifies the type of routing key that is being entered and used to route message signaling units (MSUs). One of three values, `full`/`partial`/`default`, can be specified for the type parameter (see [Table 35: Routing Key Parameter Combinations for Adding a Routing Key Containing an Application Server](#) on page 430). If type is not explicitly specified, type = `full` is assumed.

: asname – Application server (AS) name.

: rcontext – The routing context parameter, which has two functions:

- Provides an index of the application server traffic that the sending application server is configured or registered to receive.
- Identifies the SS7 network context for the message. The routing context parameter implicitly defines the SS7 point code format used, the SS7 network indicator value, and the SCCP protocol type/variant/version used.

Application server names are shown in the `rt rv-as` output.

Only one application server can be assigned to a routing key. There is a maximum of 2500 routing keys allowed per EAGLE 5 ISS. The application server names in each routing key must be unique.

The number of static routing keys is limited by the `srkq` parameter that was specified on the `chg-sg-opts` command.

Routing keys are associated only with the `ss7ipgw` or `ipgwi` application.

Group codes are required for 14-bit ITU-N point codes (DPCN/OPCN) when the Duplicate Point Code feature is enabled.

The starting circuit identification code must be less than or equal to the ending circuit identification code.

The ISUP routing over IP feature must be on in order to enter a routing key with these parameters: `dpc`, `si`, `opc`, `cics`, and `cice`. The `IPISUP` field in the `rt rv-feat` command output shows whether or not this feature is on.

The parameter combinations used by the `ent-appl-rtkey` command are based on the type of routing key and the service indicator value in the routing key. The parameter combinations are shown in [Table 35: Routing Key Parameter Combinations for Adding a Routing Key Containing an Application Server](#) on page 430.

**Table 35: Routing Key Parameter Combinations for Adding a Routing Key Containing an Application Server**

| Full Routing Key - SI = 3 (SCCP) | Partial Routing Key - SI = 3 (SCCP) | Full Routing Key - SI=4 (TUP), 5 (ISUP), 13 (QBICC) | Partial Routing Key - SI=4 (TUP), 5 (ISUP), 13 (QBICC) | Full Routing Key - Other SI Values | Partial Routing Key - Other SI Values | Default Routing Key |
|----------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|---------------------|
| dpc (See Notes 1, 2, and 11)     | type=partial                        | dpc (See Notes 1 and 2)                             | type=partial                                           | dpc (See Notes 1 and 2)            | type=partial                          | type=default        |

| Full Routing Key - SI = 3 (SCCP)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Partial Routing Key - SI = 3 (SCCP) | Full Routing Key - SI=4 (TUP), 5 (ISUP), 13 (QBICC) | Partial Routing Key - SI=4 (TUP), 5 (ISUP), 13 (QBICC) | Full Routing Key - Other SI Values           | Partial Routing Key - Other SI Values                    | Default Routing Key    |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------|------------------------|
| si=3 (See Notes 4 and 11)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | dpc (See Notes 1, 2, and 3)         | si=4, 5, 13 (See Note 4)                            | dpc (See Notes 1, 2, and 3)                            | si=value other than 3, 4, 5, 13 (See Note 4) | dpc (See Notes 1, 2, and 3)                              | asname (See Note 10)   |
| ssn (See Note 11)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | si=3 (See Notes 3 and 4)            | opc (See Notes 1 and 2)                             | si=4, 5, 13 (See Notes 3, 4, and 10)                   | type=full                                    | si=value other than 3, 4, 5, 13 (See Notes 3, 4, and 10) | rcontext (See Note 10) |
| type=full                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | asname (See Note 10)                | cics (See Notes 5, 6, 7, 8, and 9)                  | opc (See Notes 1, 2, and 3)                            | asname (See Note 10)                         | asname (See Note 10)                                     |                        |
| asname (See Note 10)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | rcontext (See Note 10)              | cice (See Notes 5, 6, 7, 8, and 9)                  | asname (See Note 10)                                   | rcontext (See Note 10)                       | rcontext (See Note 10)                                   |                        |
| rcontext (See Note 10)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                                     | type=full                                           | rcontext (See Note 10)                                 |                                              |                                                          |                        |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                     | asname (See Note 10)                                |                                                        |                                              |                                                          |                        |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                     | rcontext (See Note 10)                              |                                                        |                                              |                                                          |                        |
| <p>Notes:</p> <p>1. The dpc and opc parameters can be either an ANSI point code (dpca, opca), ITU-I point code or ITU-I spare point code (dpci, opci), 14-bit ITU-N point code or 14-bit ITU-N spare point code (dpcn, opcn), or 24-bit ITU-N point code (dpcn24, opcn24). If the dpc and opc parameters are specified, the dpc and opc must be the same type of point code. For example, if the dpca parameter is specified, the OPC is specified with the opca parameter. If either point code value is a spare point code, the other point code value must be a spare point code on the same type. For example, if the dpc value is an ITU-I spare point code, the opc value must be an ITU-I spare point code.</p> |                                     |                                                     |                                                        |                                              |                                                          |                        |

| Full<br>Routing<br>Key - SI = 3<br>(SCCP)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Partial<br>Routing<br>Key - SI = 3<br>(SCCP) | Full<br>Routing<br>Key - SI=4<br>(TUP), 5<br>(ISUP), 13<br>(QBICC) | Partial<br>Routing<br>Key - SI=4<br>(TUP), 5<br>(ISUP), 13<br>(QBICC) | Full<br>Routing<br>Key - Other<br>SI Values | Partial<br>Routing<br>Key - Other<br>SI Values | Default<br>Routing<br>Key |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|---------------------------|
| <p>2. If the ITU National Duplicate Point Code feature is on, the values for the <code>dpcn</code> and <code>opc</code> parameters must have group codes assigned to them. The field <code>ITUDUPPC</code> in the <code>rtrv-feat</code> command output shows whether or not the ITU National Duplicate Point Code feature is on. If group codes are specified for ITU-N DPC and OPC, the groups codes must be the same.</p> <p>3. These parameters are optional for partial routing keys, but at least one these parameters must be specified with the <code>ent-appl-rtkey</code> command.</p> <p>4. Text strings can be used in place of some numerical service indicator values. See <a href="#">Table 34: Service Indicator Text String Values</a> on page 429 for a list of these text strings.</p> <p>5. When the service indicator parameter value equals 4 and an ANSI <code>dpc</code> is specified, the <code>opc</code>, <code>cics</code>, and <code>cice</code> parameters cannot be used. If the service indicator parameter value equals 4 and an ITU <code>dpc</code> is specified, the <code>opc</code>, <code>cics</code>, and <code>cice</code> parameters are required.</p> <p>6. If the service indicator parameter (<code>si</code>) value is 4, the values of the <code>cics</code> and <code>cice</code> parameters is from 0 to 4095.</p> <p>7. If the service indicator parameter (<code>si</code>) value is 5 and the point code in the routing key is either an ITU-I, 14-bit ITU-N, or 24-bit ITU-N point code, the values of the <code>cics</code> and <code>cice</code> parameters is from 0 to 4095. If the point code in the routing key is an ANSI point code, the values of the <code>cics</code> and <code>cice</code> parameters is from 0 to 16383.</p> <p>8. If the service indicator parameter value is 13, the values of the <code>cics</code> and <code>cice</code> parameters is from 0 to 4294967295.</p> <p>9. The CIC range, defined by the <code>cics</code> and <code>cice</code> parameters, cannot overlap the CIC range in an existing routing key.</p> <p>10. The following rules apply to using the <code>rcontext</code> parameter.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The value of the <code>rcontext</code> parameter is from 0 to 4294967295.</li> <li>• The <code>rcontext</code> parameter is required for a routing key containing an SUA application server.</li> <li>• The <code>rcontext</code> parameter is optional for a routing key containing an M3UA application server.</li> <li>• The <code>rcontext</code> parameter value must be unique in the database. Multiple routing keys cannot have the same <code>rcontext</code> value assigned.</li> <li>• An application server can be assigned to only one routing key containing a routing context value.</li> <li>• If the application server being assigned to the new routing key is assigned to other routing keys that do not contain <code>rcontext</code> parameter values, the <code>rcontext</code> parameter cannot be specified for the new routing key.</li> <li>• An application server can be assigned to multiple routing keys if those routing keys do not contain a routing context value.</li> <li>• An application server can be assigned to either a routing key containing a routing context value, or to routing keys that do not contain a routing context value, but the application server cannot be assigned to both types of routing keys.</li> </ul> |                                              |                                                                    |                                                                       |                                             |                                                |                           |



| Full<br>Routing<br>Key - SI = 3<br>(SCCP)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Partial<br>Routing<br>Key - SI = 3<br>(SCCP) | Full<br>Routing<br>Key - SI=4<br>(TUP), 5<br>(ISUP), 13<br>(QBICC) | Partial<br>Routing<br>Key - SI=4<br>(TUP), 5<br>(ISUP), 13<br>(QBICC) | Full<br>Routing<br>Key - Other<br>SI Values | Partial<br>Routing<br>Key - Other<br>SI Values | Default<br>Routing<br>Key |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|---------------------------|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In order for an M3UA or SUA association to be assigned to multiple routing keys with a routing context value, the M3UA or SUA association must be assigned to multiple application servers and then each application server must be assigned to a routing key containing a routing context value.</li> </ul> <p>11. To communicate the status changes of remote IP subsystems (defined by the DPC and SSN specified in a full SCCP routing key), the DPC and SSN specified for a full SCCP routing key must be provisioned in the mated application table. Perform one of the mated application procedures in the <i>Database Administration Manual - Global Title Translation</i> to provision a mated application with the DPC and SSN specified for a full SCCP routing key.</p> |                                              |                                                                    |                                                                       |                                             |                                                |                           |

### Canceling the RTRV-AS and RTRV-APPL-RTKEY Commands

Because the `rtrv-as` and `rtrv-appl-rtkey` commands used in this procedure can output information for a long period of time, the `rtrv-as` and `rtrv-appl-rtkey` commands can be canceled and the output to the terminal stopped. There are three ways that the `rtrv-as` and `rtrv-appl-rtkey` commands can be canceled.

- Press the F9 function key on the keyboard at the terminal where the `rtrv-as` or `rtrv-appl-rtkey` commands were entered.
- Enter the `canc-cmd` without the `trm` parameter at the terminal where the `rtrv-as` or `rtrv-appl-rtkey` commands were entered.
- Enter the `canc-cmd:trm=<xx>`, where `<xx>` is the terminal where the `rtrv-as` and `rtrv-appl-rtkey` commands were entered, from another terminal other than the terminal where the `rtrv-as` or `rtrv-appl-rtkey` commands were entered. To enter the `canc-cmd:trm=<xx>` command, the terminal must allow Security Administration commands to be entered from it and the user must be allowed to enter Security Administration commands. The terminal's permissions can be verified with the `rtrv-secu-trm` command. The user's permissions can be verified with the `rtrv-user` or `rtrv-secu-user` commands.

For more information about the `canc-cmd` command, go to the *Commands Manual*.

- Display the current routing key information in the database by entering the `rtrv-appl-rtkey` command.

The following is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-28 21:15:37 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
```

```

RCONTEXT DPC SI ADPTR ASNAME TYPE

123-234-123 5 M3UA as12 FULL
005-005-001 5 M3UA as9 FULL
005-005-001 5 M3UA as9 FULL
2500 006-006-001 5 SUA as10 FULL

RCONTEXT DPCI SI ADPTR ASNAME TYPE

2-100-7 6 M3UA as4 FULL
100 3-137-6 6 SUA as1 FULL
225 4-035-7 5 SUA as7 FULL

```

```

----- 6-006-6 5 M3UA as2 FULL
----- 6-006-7 5 M3UA as8 FULL
----- 6-006-6 5 M3UA as2 FULL
----- 6-006-6 5 M3UA as2 FULL
----- 6-006-8 3 M3UA as3 FULL
----- 6-006-8 5 M3UA as5 FULL
----- 6-024-7 5 M3UA as4 FULL
----- 6-024-7 5 M3UA as4 FULL
300 7-008-7 6 SUA as6 FULL

```

```

RCONTEXT DPC SI ADPTR ASNAME TYPE
----- ***** ** M3UA as11 DEFAULT

```

STATIC Route Key table is (17 of 2000) 1% full

STATIC Route Key Socket Association table is (17 of 32000) 1% full

The database can contain only one default routing key. If the `rtrv-appl-rtkey` output contains a default routing key, a default routing key cannot be added in this procedure. Continue the procedure with [Step 2](#) on page 434 to add either a full or partial routing key with the desired application server.

2. Display the current application server information in the database by entering the `rtrv-as` command.

The following is an example of the possible output.

```

rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0

AS Name Mode Tr ms Association Names
as1 LOADSHARE 10 assoc1
 assoc2
 assoc3
 assoc5
 assoc6

as2 OVERRIDE 10 assoc7

as3 LOADSHARE 10 assoc8
 assoc9

as4 LOADSHARE 10 assoc10
 assoc11

as5 LOADSHARE 10 assoc12
 assoc13

as6 LOADSHARE 10 assoc14
 assoc15

as7 LOADSHARE 10 assoc16
 assoc17

as8 LOADSHARE 10 assoc18
 assoc19

as9 LOADSHARE 10 assoc20
 assoc21

as10 LOADSHARE 10 assoc22
 assoc23

as12 LOADSHARE 10 assoc24

```

assoc25

AS Table is (11 of 250) 4% full

If the required application server is not in the database, perform one of these procedures to add the application server:

- [Adding a New Association to a New Application Server](#) on page 388
- [Adding an Existing Association to a New Application Server](#) on page 396
- [Adding a New Association to an Existing Application Server](#) on page 406
- [Adding an Existing Association to an Existing Application Server](#) on page 417.

If the `rcontext` parameter will not be specified for the routing key, make sure that the `adapter` parameter value for the associations assigned to the new application server is M3UA.

If the `rcontext` parameter will be specified for the routing key, make sure that the `open` parameter value of the associations is set to no. The `adapter` parameter value of these associations can be either SUA or M3UA.

SUA associations, and their corresponding application server, can be assigned to only these types of routing keys:

- Full routing key – DPC/SI=3/SSN
- Partial routing key – DPC/SI=3
- Partial routing key – DPC only
- Partial routing key – SI=3 only
- Default routing key.

After the new application server is added to the database, continue the procedure with [Step 4](#) on page 436.

3. Display the routing keys containing the application server being used in this procedure by entering the `rtrv-appl-rtkey` command with the application server name and the `display=all` parameter.

For this example, enter these commands.

```
rtrv-appl-rtkey:asname=as4:display=all
```

The following is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0

RCONTEXT DPCI SI SSN OPCI CICS CICE

 6-024-7 5 --- 1-057-4 150 175

 ADPTR TYPE ASNAME
 M3UA FULL as4

 ANAMES
 assoc11 assoc12

RCONTEXT DPCI SI SSN OPCI CICS CICE LOC

 2-100-7 6 --- ----- ----- ----- -----

 ADPTR TYPE ASNAME
 M3UA FULL as4

 ANAMES
 assoc11 assoc12
```

```

STATIC Route Key table is (17 of 2000) 1% full
STATIC Route Key Socket Association table is (17 of 32000) 1% full

```

```
rtrv-appl-rtkey:asname=as5:display=all
```

The following is an example of the possible output.

```

rlghncxa03w 08-04-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0

RCONTEXT DPCI SI SSN OPCI CICS CICE
225 4-035-7 5 --- 3-200-4 200 300

 ADPTR TYPE ASNAME
 M3UA FULL as5

 ANAMES
 assoc15 assoc16

```

```

STATIC Route Key table is (17 of 2000) 1% full
STATIC Route Key Socket Association table is (17 of 32000) 1% full

```

If the application server is not assigned to any routing keys, the `rcontext` parameter can be specified for the new routing key using this application server. Continue the procedure with [Step 4](#) on page 436.

An application server can be assigned to only one routing key containing a routing context value. If the application server is assigned to other routing keys, the `rcontext` parameter cannot be specified for the new routing key being added in this procedure. If you wish to use the `rcontext` parameter for the new routing key, perform one of these procedures to add the application server:

- [Adding a New Association to a New Application Server](#) on page 388
- [Adding an Existing Association to a New Application Server](#) on page 396
- [Adding a New Association to an Existing Application Server](#) on page 406
- [Adding an Existing Association to an Existing Application Server](#) on page 417.

After the new application server is added, continue the procedure with [Step 6](#) on page 439.

If the application server is assigned to other routing keys, and these routing keys do not contain `rcontext` parameter values, the application server can be assigned to the new routing key in this procedure, but the `rcontext` parameter cannot be specified for the new routing key.

If you do not wish to use the `rcontext` parameter for the new routing key, continue the procedure with [Step 6](#) on page 439.

4. Display the associations assigned to the application server displayed in [Step 3](#) on page 435, to verify the `open` parameter value of the association, using the `rtrv-assoc` command with the association names shown in [Step 2](#) on page 434.

For this example, enter these commands.

```
rtrv-assoc:aname=assoc11
```

This is an example of possible output.

```

rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
ANAME assoc11
 LOC 1203 IPLNK PORT A LINK A
 ADAPTER M3UA VER M3UA RFC
 LHOST gw110.nc.tekelec.com

```

```

ALHOST ---
RHOST gw100.nc.tekelec.com
LPORT 1030 RPORT 1030
ISTRMS 2 OSTRMS 2 BUFSIZE 16
RMODE LIN RMIN 120 RMAX 800
RTIMES 10 CWMIN 3000 UAPS 10
OPEN YES ALW YES RTXTHR 10000

ASNAMES
as4

```

IP Appl Sock table is (10 of 4000) 1% full  
Assoc Buffer Space Used (16 KB of 800 KB) on LOC = 1203

rtrv-assoc:aname=assoc12

This is an example of possible output.

```

rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
ANAME assoc12
 LOC 1204 IPLNK PORT A LINK A
 ADAPTER M3UA VER M3UA RFC
 LHOST gw200.nc.tekelec.com
 ALHOST ---
 RHOST gw100.nc.tekelec.com
 LPORT 2564 RPORT 1030
 ISTRMS 2 OSTRMS 2 BUFSIZE 16
 RMODE LIN RMIN 120 RMAX 800
 RTIMES 10 CWMIN 3000 UAPS 10
 OPEN YES ALW YES RTXTHR 10000

 ASNAMES
 as4

```

IP Appl Sock table is (10 of 4000) 1% full  
Assoc Buffer Space Used (16 KB of 800 KB) on LOC = 1204

rtrv-assoc:aname=assoc15

This is an example of possible output.

```

rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
ANAME assoc15
 LOC 1207 IPLNK PORT A LINK A
 ADAPTER SUA VER SUA RFC
 LHOST gw150.nc.tekelec.com
 ALHOST ---
 RHOST gw100.nc.tekelec.com
 LPORT 1500 RPORT 1030
 ISTRMS 2 OSTRMS 2 BUFSIZE 16
 RMODE LIN RMIN 120 RMAX 800
 RTIMES 10 CWMIN 3000 UAPS 10
 OPEN YES ALW YES RTXTHR 10000

 ASNAMES
 as5

```

IP Appl Sock table is (4 of 4000) 1% full  
Assoc Buffer Space Used (16 KB of 800 KB) on LOC = 1207

rtrv-assoc:aname=assoc16

This is an example of possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
ANAME assoc16
 LOC 1211 IPLNK PORT A LINK A
 ADAPTER SUA VER SUA RFC
 LHOST gw160.nc.tekelec.com
 ALHOST ---
 RHOST gw100.nc.tekelec.com
 LPORT 3571 RPORT 1030
 ISTRMS 2 OSTRMS 2 BUFSIZE 16
 RMODE LIN RMIN 120 RMAX 800
 RTIMES 10 CWMIN 3000 UAPS 10
 OPEN YES ALW YES RTXTHR 10000

ASNAMES
as5
```

```
IP Appl Sock table is (4 of 4000) 1% full
Assoc Buffer Space Used (16 KB of 800 KB) on LOC = 1211
```

Repeat this step for each association name displayed in [Step 3](#) on page 435 to verify the open parameter of each association assigned to the application server.

If a new application server was added in [Step 2](#) on page 434, continue the procedure with [Step 6](#) on page 439.

If the `rcontext` parameter is not being specified in this procedure, continue the procedure with [Step 6](#) on page 439.

If the open parameter value for all the associations assigned to the application server is no (shown in this step), continue the procedure with [Step 6](#) on page 439.

5. Change the value of the open parameter to no by specifying the `chg-assoc` command with the `open=no` parameter.

For this example, enter this command.

```
chg-assoc:aname=assoc11:open=no
```

```
chg-assoc:aname=assoc12:open=no
```

```
chg-assoc:aname=assoc15:open=no
```

```
chg-assoc:aname=assoc16:open=no
```

```
chg-assoc:aname=assoc20:open=no
```

When each of these commands have successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
CHG-ASSOC: MASP A - COMPLTD
```



#### CAUTION

**CAUTION:** The IP connections using the associations specified in this step will not be able to carry any traffic when the open parameter is changed to no.

Repeat this step for all the associations assigned to the application server that have the `open=yes` parameter value.

If a default routing key with an application server name is being added in this procedure, continue the procedure with [Step 11](#) on page 441.

If ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N spare point codes are not being assigned to the routing key, or if ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N spare point codes are shown in any routing keys shown in the `rtrv-app-rtkey` output in [Step 1](#) on page 433, continue the procedure with [Step 7](#) on page 439.

6. Display the status of the ITU National and International Spare Point Code Support feature by entering the `rtrv-ctrl-feat` command with the ITU National and International Spare Point Code Support feature part number.

Enter this command.

```
rtrv-ctrl-feat:partnum=893013601
```

The following is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:15:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
```

The following features have been permanently enabled:

| Feature Name             | Partnum   | Status | Quantity |
|--------------------------|-----------|--------|----------|
| Spare Point Code Support | 893013601 | on     | ----     |

The following features have been temporarily enabled:

| Feature Name        | Partnum | Status | Quantity | Trial Period Left |
|---------------------|---------|--------|----------|-------------------|
| Zero entries found. |         |        |          |                   |

The following features have expired temporary keys:

| Feature Name        | Partnum |
|---------------------|---------|
| Zero entries found. |         |

If the ITU National and International Spare Point Code Support feature is not enabled, perform the “Activating the ITU National and International Spare Point Code Support feature” procedure in the *Database Administration Manual - SS7* and enable and turn on the ITU National and International Spare Point Code Support feature.

7. The DPC of the routing key cannot be the APC of an IPGWx linkset or an SAPC assigned to an IPGWx linkset.

Display the names of the IPGWx linksets by entering the `rept-stat-iptps` command. This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-10 11:43:04 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
```

IP TPS USAGE REPORT

| THRESH      | CONFIG | TPS   | PEAK      | PEAKTIMESTAMP          |
|-------------|--------|-------|-----------|------------------------|
| -----       |        |       |           |                        |
| SYSTEM      |        |       |           |                        |
| RLGHNCXA03W | 100%   | 50000 | TX: 7200  | 7600 05-02-10 11:40:04 |
|             |        |       | RCV: 7200 | 7600 05-02-10 11:40:04 |
| -----       |        |       |           |                        |
| LSN         |        |       |           |                        |
| LSGW1201    | 80%    | 10000 | TX: 7200  | 7600 05-02-10 11:40:04 |
|             |        |       | RCV: 7200 | 7600 05-02-10 11:40:04 |
| LSGW1204    | 80%    | 10000 | TX: 6700  | 7600 05-02-10 11:40:04 |
|             |        |       | RCV: 6500 | 7600 05-02-10 11:40:04 |
| LSGW1207    | 80%    | 10000 | TX: 7300  | 7450 05-02-10 11:40:04 |
|             |        |       | RCV: 7300 | 7450 05-02-10 11:40:04 |
| LSGW1211    | 80%    | 10000 | TX: 7400  | 7450 05-02-10 11:40:04 |
|             |        |       | RCV: 7400 | 7450 05-02-10 11:40:04 |
| -----       |        |       |           |                        |

Command Completed.

8. Display the IPGWx linksets shown in the `rept-stat-iptps` output in [Step 7](#) on page 439 using the `rtrv-ls` command and specifying the name of the linkset shown in [Step 7](#) on page 439.

For this example, enter these commands.

```
rtrv-ls:lsn=lsgw1201
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-28 16:31:35 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0

LSN APCA (SS7) SCRNL3T SLT GWS GWS GWS
lsgw1201 240-020-000 scr1 1 1 yes A 1 off off off SLSCI NIS
 off off off yes off

IPGWAPC MATELSN IPTPS LSUSEALM SLKUSEALM GTTMODE
yes ----- 10000 70 % 70 % CdPA

LOC LINK SLC TYPE IPLIML2

LOC LINK SLC TYPE
1201 A 0 SS7IPGW
```

Link set table is (14 of 1024) 1% full

```
rtrv-ls:lsn=lsgw1204
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-17 11:43:04 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0

LSN APCN (SS7) SCRNL3T SLT GWS GWS GWS
lsgw1204 2968 none 1 1 no A 1 off off off --- off

CLLI TFATCABMLQ MTPRSE ASL8 SLSRSB MULTGC ITUTFR
----- 1 --- --- 1 no off

IPGWAPC MATELSN IPTPS LSUSEALM SLKUSEALM GTTMODE
yes ----- 10000 70 % 70 % CdPA

LOC LINK SLC TYPE
1204 A 0 IPGWI

SAPCI
1-010-1
```

Link set table is (14 of 1024) 1% full.

```
rtrv-ls:lsn=lsgw1207
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-17 11:43:04 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0

LSN APCI (SS7) SCRNL3T SLT GWS GWS GWS
lsgw1207 2-154-0 none 1 1 no A 1 off off off --- off

CLLI TFATCABMLQ MTPRSE ASL8 SLSRSB MULTGC ITUTFR
----- 1 --- --- 1 no off

IPGWAPC MATELSN IPTPS LSUSEALM SLKUSEALM GTTMODE
```



```
yes ----- 10000 70 % 70 % CdPA

LOC LINK SLC TYPE
1207 A 0 IPGWI

SAPCN
5823
```

Link set table is (14 of 1024) 1% full.

`rtrv-ls:lsn=lsgw1211`

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-28 16:31:35 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
 L3T SLT
LSN APCA (SS7) SCR1 SET SET BEI LST LNKS GWS GWS GWS
lsgw1211 010-130-057 scr1 1 1 yes A 1 off off off yes off
 IPGWAPC MATELSN IPTPS LSUSEALM SLKUSEALM GTTMODE
yes ----- 10000 70 % 70 % CdPA

LOC LINK SLC TYPE
1211 A 0 SS7IPGW
```

Link set table is (14 of 1024) 1% full

If the DPC of the routing key is shown in the `rtrv-ls` outputs in this step, choose another DPC value for the routing key that is not shown in the `rtrv-ls` outputs in this step.

**Note:** If the SI value of the routing key being added is a value other than 4, 5, or 13, continue the procedure with [Step 11](#) on page 441.

9. Verify that the ISUP Routing over IP feature is on, by entering the `rtrv-feat` command.

If the ISUP Routing over IP feature is on, the `IPISUP` field should be set to on. For this example, the ISUP Routing over IP feature is off.

**Note:** The `rtrv-feat` command output contains other fields that are not used by this procedure. If you wish to see all the fields displayed by the `rtrv-feat` command, see the `rtrv-feat` command description in the *Commands Manual*.

If the ISUP Routing over IP feature is on, continue the procedure with [Step 11](#) on page 441.

10. Turn the ISUP Routing over IP feature on by entering this command.

```
chg-feat:ipisup=on
```

**Note:** Once the ISUP Routing over IP feature is turned on with the `chg-feat` command, it cannot be turned off.

The ISUP Routing over IP feature must be purchased before you turn this feature on with the `chg-feat` command. If you are not sure if you have purchased the ISUP Routing over IP feature, contact your Tekelec Sales Representative or Account Representative.

When the `chg-feat` has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 11:43:04 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
CHG-FEAT: MASP A - COMPLTD
```

11. Add a routing key entry to the database by entering the `ent-appl-rtkey` command.

The parameters required for the `ent-appl-rtkey` command are determined by the type of routing key being added and the service indicator value in the routing key. See [Table 35: Routing Key Parameter Combinations for Adding a Routing Key Containing an Application Server](#) on page 430 for the parameter combinations that can be used for the type of routing key being added to the database. For this example, enter these commands.

```
ent-appl-rtkey:dpci=3-009-3:si=5:opci=4-100-3:cics=100
:cice=500:asname=as3:type=full
```

```
ent-appl-rtkey:dpci=1-050-2:si=5:opci=6-077-7:cics=200
:cice=300:asname=as20:type=full:rcontext=2000
```

**Note:** A routing key cannot be added with the application server `as4`, displayed in [Step 3](#) on page 435, because application server `as4` is assigned to a routing key containing a routing context value. Only one application server can be assigned to a routing key containing a routing context value.

When each of these commands have successfully completed, the following message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:15:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
ENT-APPL-RTKEY: MASP A - COMPLTD
```

12. Verify the new routing key information in the database by entering the `rtrv-appl-rtkey` command with the routing key parameters specified in [Step 11](#) on page 441 (`dpc`, `si`, `opc`, `cics`, `cice`, `ssn`, `asname`, `type`, and `rcontext`, as applicable) with the `display=all` parameter. For this example, enter these commands.

```
rtrv-appl-rtkey:dpci=3-009-3:si=5:opci=4-100-3:cics=100
:cice=500:asname=as3:type=full:display=all
```

The following is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-28 21:16:37 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
```

| RCONTEXT | DPCI    | SI   | SSN | OPCI    | CICS | CICE |
|----------|---------|------|-----|---------|------|------|
| -----    | 3-009-3 | 5    | --- | 4-100-3 | 100  | 500  |
|          | ADPTR   | TYPE |     | ASNAME  |      |      |
|          | M3UA    | FULL |     | as3     |      |      |
|          | ANAMES  |      |     |         |      |      |
|          | assoc11 |      |     | assoc12 |      |      |

```

STATIC Route Key table is (19 of 2000) 1% full
STATIC Route Key Socket Association table is (19 of 32000) 1% full
```

```
rtrv-appl-rtkey:dpci=1-050-2:si=5:opci=6-077-7:cics=200
:cice=300:asname=as20:type=full:rcontext=2000:display=all
```

The following is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-28 21:16:37 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
```

| RCONTEXT | DPCI    | SI   | SSN | OPCI    | CICS | CICE |
|----------|---------|------|-----|---------|------|------|
| 2000     | 1-050-2 | 5    | --- | 6-077-7 | 200  | 300  |
|          | ADPTR   | TYPE |     | ASNAME  |      |      |
|          | SUA     | FULL |     | as20    |      |      |

```
ANAMES
assoc20
```

```
STATIC Route Key table is (19 of 2000) 1% full
STATIC Route Key Socket Association table is (19 of 32000) 1% full
```

**Note:** If the `open` parameter value of the associations assigned to the routing key added in this procedure was not changed ([Step 5](#) on page 438 was not performed), continue the procedure with [Step 14](#) on page 443.

13. Change the value of the `open` parameter of the associations that were changed in [Step 5](#) on page 438 to `yes` by specifying the `chg-assoc` command with the `open=yes` parameter. For this example, enter these commands.

```
chg-assoc:aname=assoc11:open=yes
chg-assoc:aname=assoc12:open=yes
chg-assoc:aname=assoc15:open=yes
chg-assoc:aname=assoc16:open=yes
chg-assoc:aname=assoc20:open=yes
```

When each of these commands have successfully completed, this message should appear.

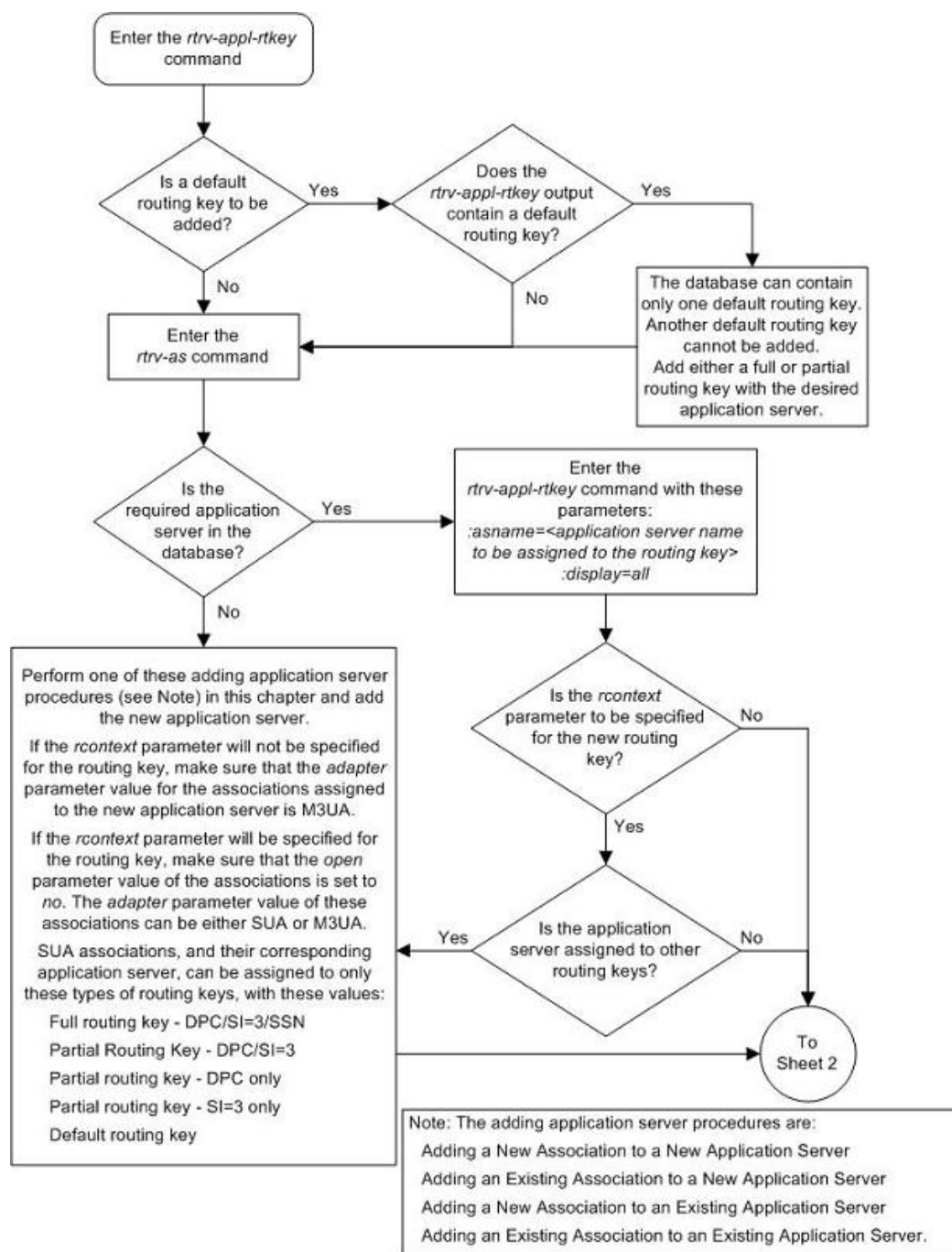
```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
CHG-ASSOC: MASP A - COMPLTD;
```

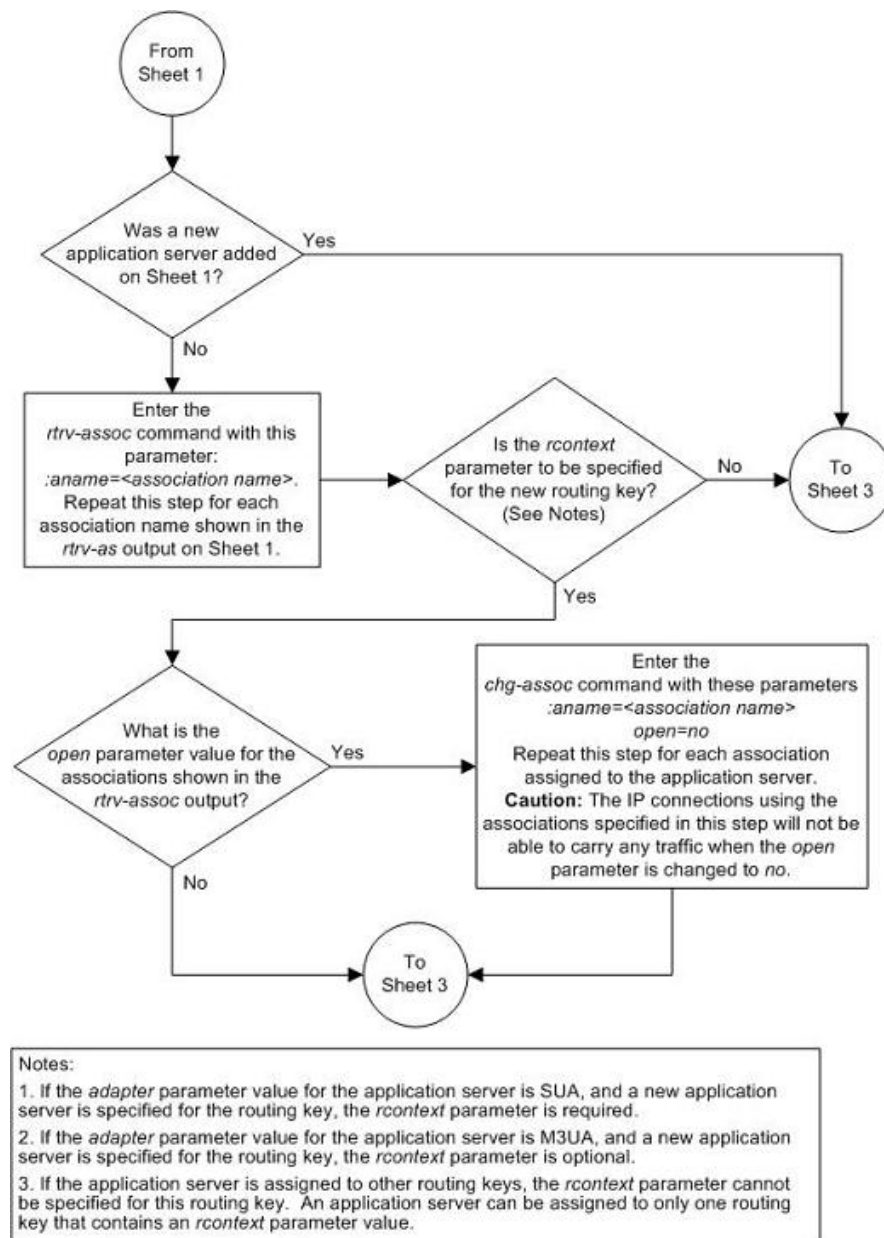
Repeat this step for all the associations that were changed in [Step 5](#) on page 438.

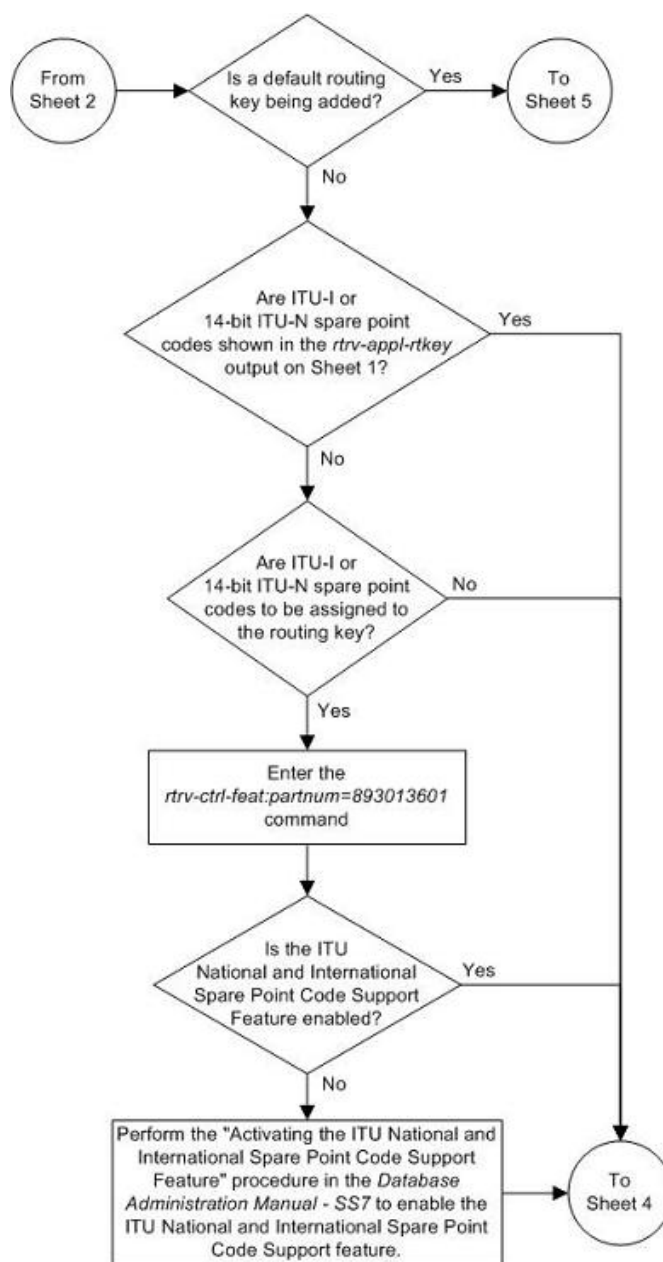
14. Back up the new changes using the `chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed` command. These messages should appear, the active Maintenance and Administration Subsystem Processor (MASP) appears first.

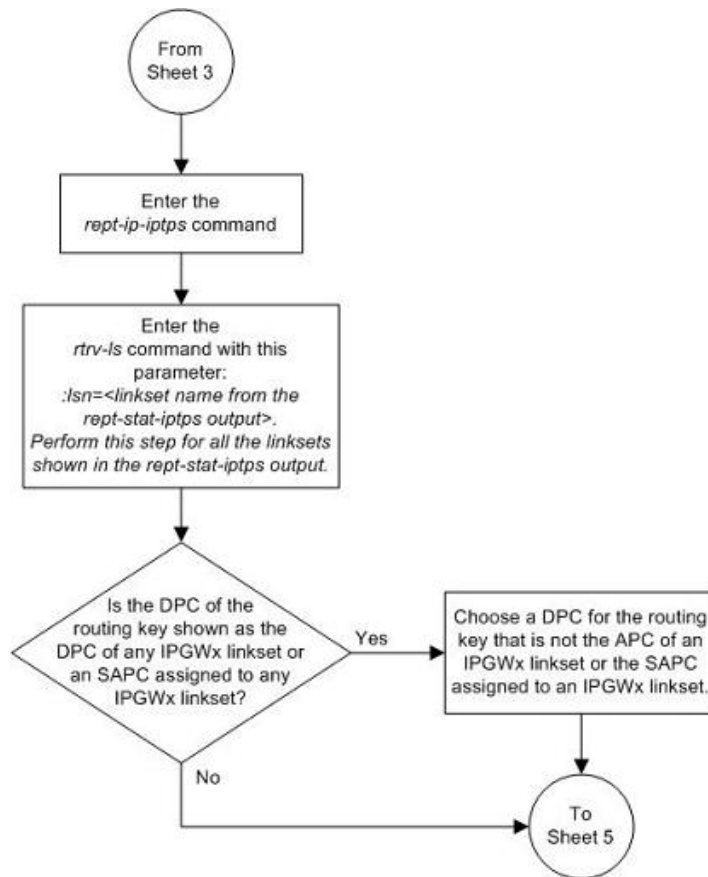
```
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on active MASP.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on active MASP to fixed disk complete.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on standby MASP.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on standby MASP to fixed disk complete.
```

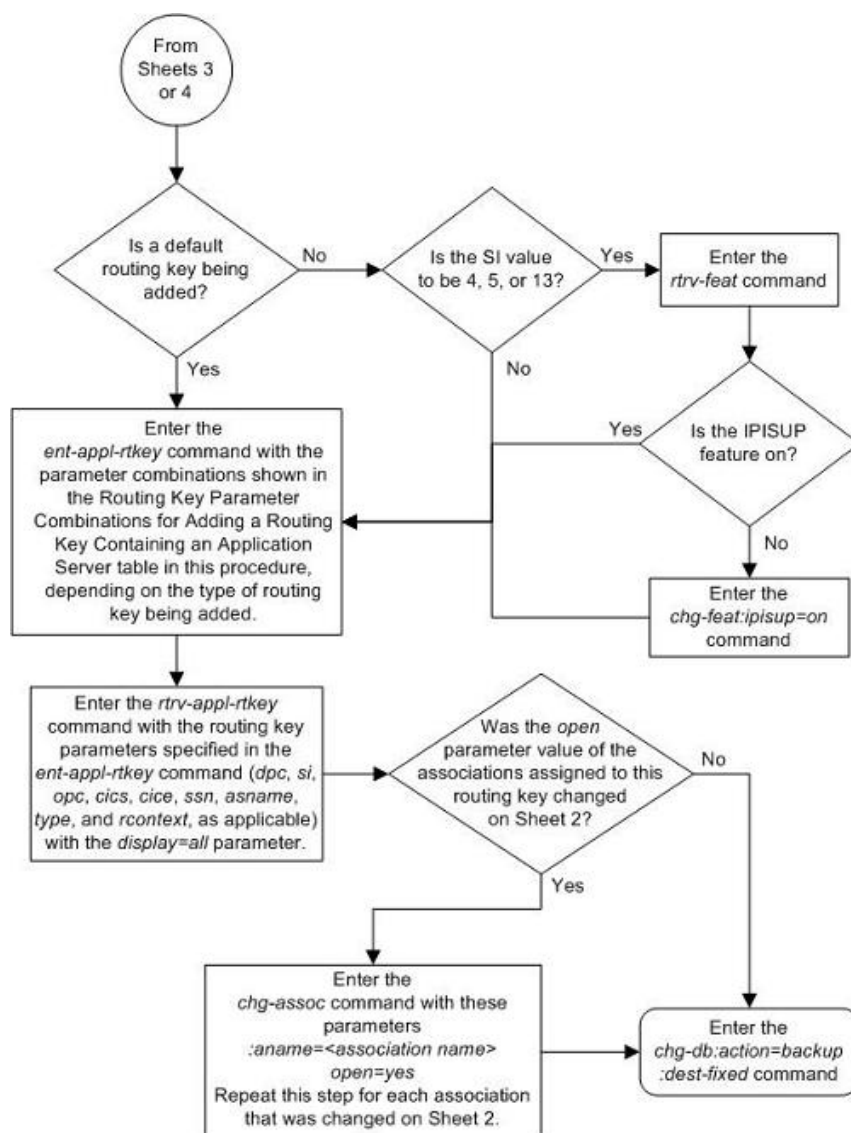
**Figure 57: Adding a Routing Key Containing an Application Server**











## Adding a Network Appearance

The network appearance field identifies the SS7 network context for the message, for the purpose of logically separating the signaling traffic between the SGP (signaling gateway process) and the ASP (application server process) over a common SCTP (stream control transmission protocol) association. This field is contained in the DATA, DUNA, DAVA, DRST, DAUD, SCON, and DUPU messages.

The network appearance is provisioned in the database using the `ent-na` command with these parameters.

`:na` – the 32-bit value of the network appearance, from 0 to 4294967295.



:type – the network type of the network appearance, ansi (ANSI), itui (ITU-I), itun (14-bit ITU-N), itun24 (24-bit ITU-N), ituis (ITU-I Spare), ituns (14-bit ITU-N Spare).

:gc – the specific ITU-N group code associated with the network appearance.

The gc parameter can be specified only with the type=itun or type=ituns parameters.

The gc parameter must be specified with the type=itun or type=ituns parameters if the ITU Duplicate Point Code feature is on. If the ITU Duplicate Point Code feature is off, the gc parameter cannot be specified.

The gc parameter value must be shown in the rtrv-spc or rtrv-sid outputs.

The ituis or ituns parameters can be specified only if the ITU National and International Spare Point Code Support feature is enabled.

1. Display the network appearances in the database with the rtrv-na command. This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
TYPE GC NA
ANSI -- 100
ITUN FR 4000000000
ITUN GE 1000000000
```

**Note:** If the gc parameter is not being specified in this procedure, continue the procedure with [Step 4](#) on page 450.

2. Display the self-identification of the EAGLE 5 ISS using the rtrv-sid command. This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
PCA PCI PCN CLLI PCTYPE
001-001-001 1-200-6 13482 rlghncxa03w OTHER

CPCA
002-002-002 002-002-003 002-002-004 002-002-005
002-002-006 002-002-007 002-002-008 002-002-009
004-002-001 004-003-003 144-212-003

CPCA (LNP)
005-005-002 005-005-004 005-005-005

CPCI
1-001-1 1-001-2 1-001-3 1-001-4

CPCN
02091 02092 02094 02097
02191 02192 11177
```

If the desired group code is shown in the rtrv-sid output, continue the procedure with [Step 4](#) on page 450.

3. Display the secondary point codes in the database with the rtrv-spc command. This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
SPC (Secondary Point Codes)

SPCA
001-010-010
```

```
002-010-010
003-010-010
```

```
SPC-I
1-253-5
2-254-6
3-255-7
```

```
SPC-N
10-01-11-1-fr
13-02-12-0-ge
13-02-12-0-uk
```

```
SPC-N24
none
```

Secondary Point Code table is (9 of 40) 23% full

If the desired group code is not shown in the `rtrv-spc` or `rtrv-sid` outputs, go to the “Adding a Secondary Point Code” procedure in the *Database Administration Manual - SS7* to turn the ITU Duplicate Point Code feature on, and add a secondary point code to the database with the desired group code value.

If the `ituis` or `ituns` parameters will not be specified in this procedure, continue the procedure with [Step 5](#) on page 450.

If the `ituis` or `ituns` parameters will be specified in this procedure, and ITU-I spare or 14-bit ITU-N spare network appearances are shown in the `rtrv-na` output in [Step 1](#) on page 449, or ITU-I spare or 14-bit ITU-N spare point codes are shown in the `rtrv-sid` output in [Step 2](#) on page 449, continue the procedure with [Step 5](#) on page 450.

4. Display the status of the ITU National and International Spare Point Code Support feature by entering the `rtrv-ctrl-feat` command with the ITU National and International Spare Point Code Support feature part number. Enter this command.

```
rtrv-ctrl-feat:partnum=893013601
```

The following is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:15:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
The following features have been permanently enabled:
```

| Feature Name             | Partnum   | Status | Quantity |
|--------------------------|-----------|--------|----------|
| Spare Point Code Support | 893013601 | on     | ----     |

The following features have been temporarily enabled:

| Feature Name        | Partnum | Status | Quantity | Trial Period Left |
|---------------------|---------|--------|----------|-------------------|
| Zero entries found. |         |        |          |                   |

The following features have expired temporary keys:

| Feature Name        | Partnum |
|---------------------|---------|
| Zero entries found. |         |

If the ITU National and International Spare Point Code Support feature is not enabled, perform the “Activating the ITU National and International Spare Point Code Support feature” procedure in the *Database Administration Manual - SS7* and enable and turn on the ITU National and International Spare Point Code Support feature.

5. Add the network appearance to the database with the `ent-na` command.

If the gc parameter is specified with the ent-na command, the gc parameter value must be shown in the rtrv-sid output in [Step 2](#) on page 449, or assigned to an ITU-N point code (SPC-N) shown in the rtrv-spc output in [Step 3](#) on page 449. For this example, enter these commands.

```
ent-na:na=1000:type=itui
ent-na:na=3:type=itun24
ent-na:na=150000:type=itun:gc=uk
ent-na:na=2000:type=ituis
ent-na:na=5000:type=ituns:gc=sp
```

When each of these commands have successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
ENT-NA: MASP A - COMPLTD
```

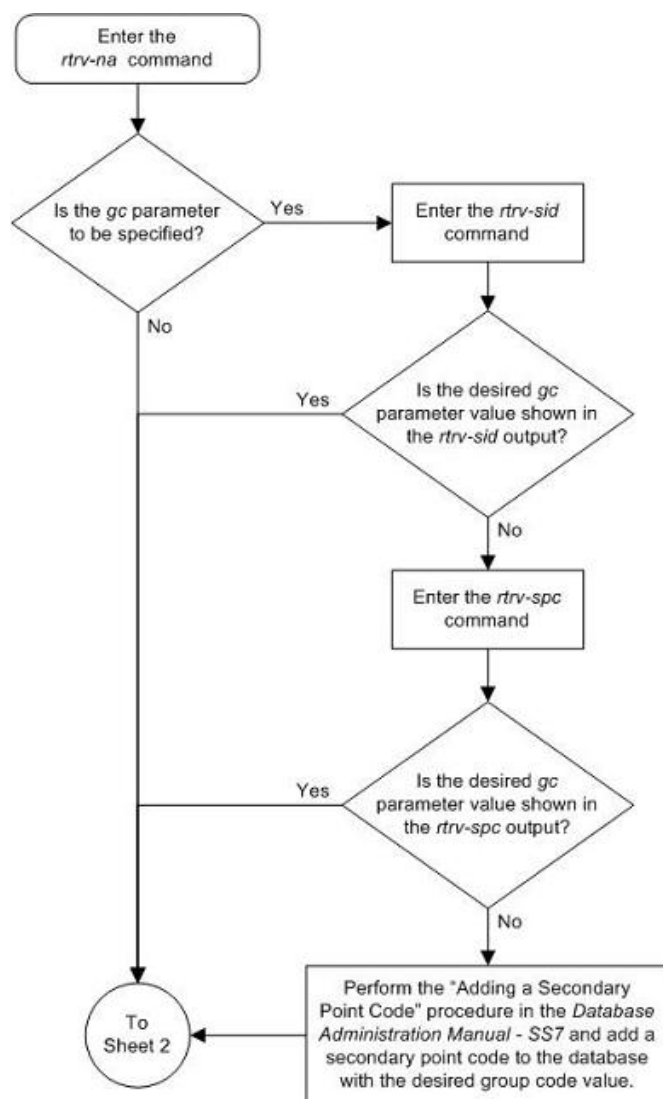
6. Verify the changes using the rtrv-na command. This is an example of the possible output.

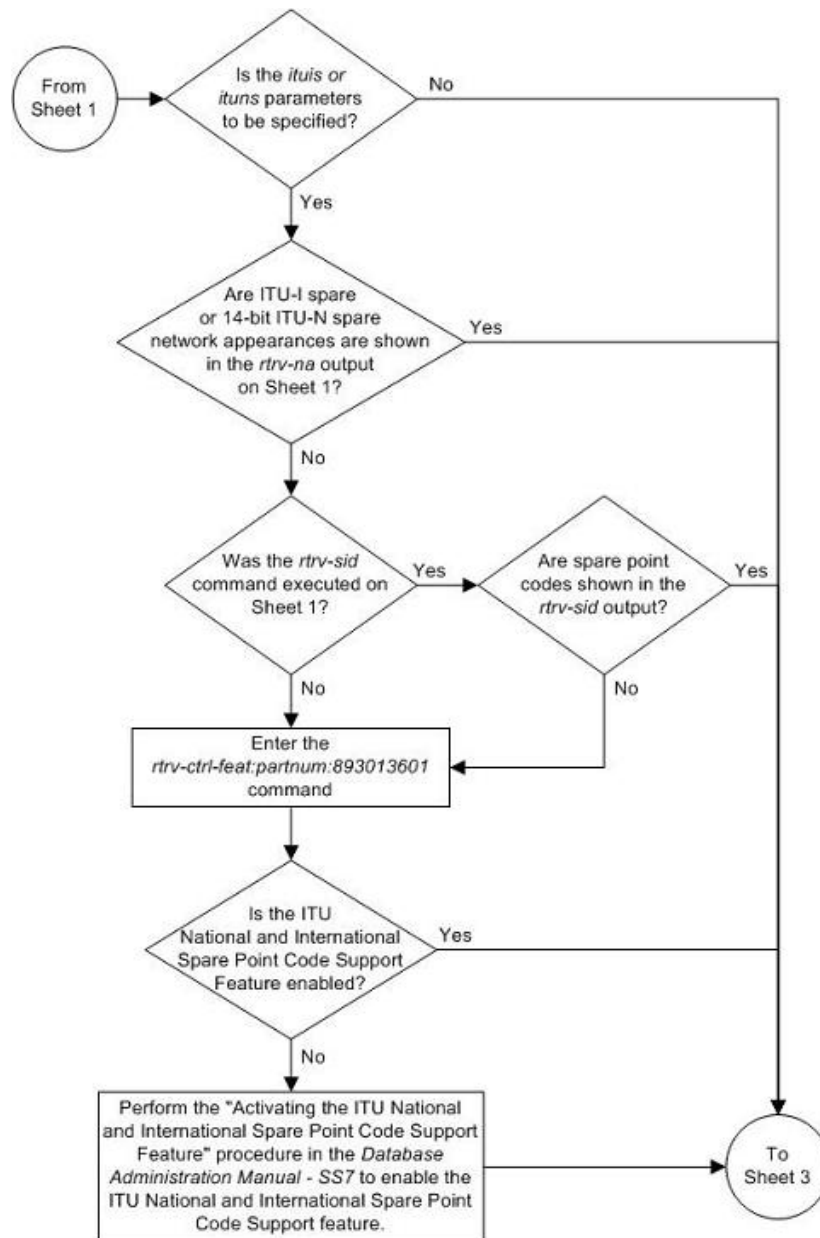
```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
TYPE GC NA
ANSI -- 100
ITUI -- 1000
ITUN uk 150000
ITUN fr 40000000000
ITUN ge 10000000000
ITUN24 -- 3
ITUIS -- 2000
ITUNS sp 5000
```

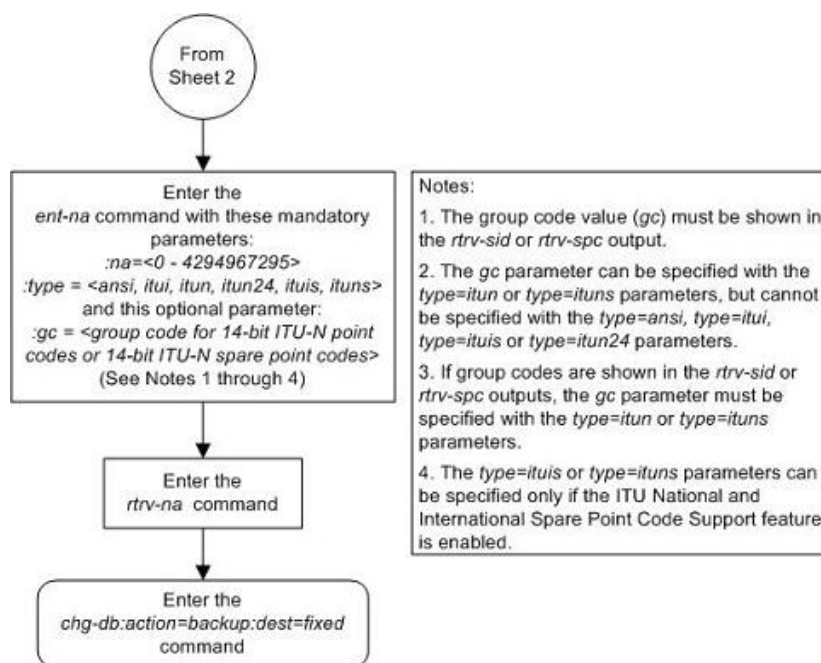
7. Back up the new changes, using the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command. These messages should appear; the active Maintenance and Administration Subsystem Processor (MASP) appears first.

```
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on active MASP.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on active MASP to fixed disk complete.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on standby MASP.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on standby MASP to fixed disk complete.
```

**Figure 58: Adding a Network Appearance**







## Activating the Large BICC MSU Support for IP Signaling Feature

This procedure is used to enable and turn on the Large BICC (Bearer Independent Call Control) MSU Support for IP Signaling feature using the feature's part number and a feature access key.

The feature access key for the Large BICC (Bearer Independent Call Control) MSU Support for IP Signaling feature is based on the feature's part number and the serial number of the EAGLE 5 ISS, making the feature access key site-specific.

The `enable-ctrl-feat` command enables the controlled feature by inputting the controlled feature's access key and the controlled feature's part number with these parameters:

**: fak** – The feature access key provided by Tekelec. The feature access key contains 13 alphanumeric characters and is not case sensitive.

**: partnum** – The Tekelec-issued part number of the Large BICC MSU Support for IP Signaling feature, 893018401.

The `enable-ctrl-feat` command requires that the database contain a valid serial number for the EAGLE 5 ISS, and that this serial number is locked. This can be verified with the `rtrv-serial-num` command. The EAGLE 5 ISS is shipped with a serial number in the database, but the serial number is not locked. The serial number can be changed, if necessary, and locked once the EAGLE 5 ISS is on-site, by using the `ent-serial-num` command. The `ent-serial-num` command uses these parameters.

**: serial** – The serial number assigned to the EAGLE 5 ISS. The serial number is not case sensitive.

**: lock** – Specifies whether or not the serial number is locked. This parameter has only one value, yes, which locks the serial number. Once the serial number is locked, it cannot be changed.

**Note:** To enter and lock the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number, the `ent - serial - num` command must be entered twice, once to add the correct serial number to the database with the `serial` parameter, then again with the `serial` and the `lock=yes` parameters to lock the serial number. You should verify that the serial number in the database is correct before locking the serial number. The serial number can be found on a label affixed to the control shelf (shelf 1100).

This feature cannot be temporarily enabled (with the temporary feature access key).

Once this feature has been enabled, the feature must be turned on with the `chg - ctrl - feat` command. The `chg - ctrl - feat` command uses these parameters:

`: partnum` – The Tekelec-issued part number of the Large BICC MSU Support for IP Signaling feature, 893018401.

`: status=on` – used to turn the Large BICC MSU Support for IP Signaling feature on.

Once the Large BICC MSU Support for IP Signaling feature has been turned on, it can be turned off. For more information about turning the Large BICC MSU Support for IP Signaling feature off, go to the [Turning the Large BICC MSU Support for IP Signaling Feature Off](#) on page 609 procedure.

The status of the features in the EAGLE 5 ISS is shown with the `rtrv - ctrl - feat` command.

The Large BICC MSU Support for IP Signaling feature allows the EAGLE 5 ISS to process BICC messages with a service information field (SIF) that is larger than 272 bytes. The large BICC messages are processed only on single-slot EDCMs and E5-ENET cards. There are certain software components that if enabled or provisioned, that will not process large BICC messages even if the Large BICC MSU Support for IP Signaling feature is enabled and turned on. UIMs are displayed when most of these circumstances occur. These UIMs are:

- UIM 1333 – Displayed when a large BICC message is received on an M3UA association and the Large BICC MSU Support for IP Signaling feature is not enabled or is enabled and turned off. The large BICC message is discarded.
- UIM 1350 – Displayed when a M2PA IP connection receives BICC message with an SIF greater than 272 bytes and the Large BICC MSU Support for IP Signaling feature is not enabled or is enabled and turned off. The large BICC message is discarded.
- UIM 1352 – Displayed when a BICC message with an SIF greater than 272 bytes is received; the Large BICC MSU Support for IP Signaling feature is enabled and turned on; there are routes available for the destination point code; but the selected outbound card does not support large BICC messages.
- UIM 1353 – Displayed when a large BICC message passes a gateway screening screenset that redirects messages for the Database Transport Access (DTA) feature. Large BICC messages are not redirected for the DTA feature.
- UIM 1354 – Displayed when a large BICC message passes a gateway screening screenset that copies messages for the STPLAN feature. Large BICC messages are not copied for the STPLAN feature.

For more information on these UIMs, refer to the *Maintenance Manual*.

**Note:** Large BICC messages are not monitored by the EAGLE 5 Integrated Monitoring Support feature and are not sent to the IMF. A UIM is not generated.

1. Display the status of the controlled features by entering the `rtrv - ctrl - feat` command.

The following is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-28 21:15:37 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
The following features have been permanently enabled:
```

| Feature Name              | Partnum   | Status | Quantity |
|---------------------------|-----------|--------|----------|
| Command Class Management  | 893005801 | on     | ----     |
| LNP Short Message Service | 893006601 | on     | ----     |
| Intermed GTT Load Sharing | 893006901 | on     | ----     |
| XGTT Table Expansion      | 893006101 | on     | 400000   |
| XMAP Table Expansion      | 893007710 | off    | ----     |
| Large System # Links      | 893005910 | on     | 2000     |
| Routesets                 | 893006401 | on     | 6000     |
| HC-MIM SLK Capacity       | 893012707 | on     | 64       |

The following features have been temporarily enabled:

| Feature Name        | Partnum | Status | Quantity | Trial Period Left |
|---------------------|---------|--------|----------|-------------------|
| Zero entries found. |         |        |          |                   |

The following features have expired temporary keys:

| Feature Name        | Partnum |
|---------------------|---------|
| Zero entries found. |         |

If the Large BICC MSU Support for IP Signaling feature is enabled and turned on, no further action is necessary. This procedure does not need to be performed.

If the Large BICC MSU Support for IP Signaling feature is enabled and but not turned on, continue the procedure with [Step 7](#) on page 457.

If the Large BICC MSU Support for IP Signaling feature is not enabled, continue the procedure with [Step 2](#) on page 456.

**Note:** If the `rtrv-ctrl-feat` output in [Step 1](#) on page 455 shows any controlled features, continue this procedure with [Step 6](#) on page 457. If the `rtrv-ctrl-feat` output shows only the HC-MIM SLK Capacity feature with a quantity of 64, [Step 2](#) on page 456 through [Step 5](#) on page 457 must be performed.

2. Display the serial number in the database with the `rtrv-serial-num` command.

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:15:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
System serial number = nt00001231
```

System serial number is not locked.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:15:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
Command Completed
```

**Note:** If the serial number is correct and locked, continue the procedure with [Step 6](#) on page 457. If the serial number is correct but not locked, continue the procedure with [Step 5](#) on page 457. If the serial number is not correct, but is locked, this feature cannot be enabled and the remainder of this procedure cannot be performed. Contact the Customer Care Center to get an incorrect and locked serial number changed. Refer to [Customer Care Center](#) on page 3 for the contact information. The serial number can be found on a label affixed to the control shelf (shelf 1100).

3. Enter the correct serial number into the database using the `ent-serial-num` command with the `serial` parameter.

For this example, enter this command.

```
ent-serial-num:serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's correct serial number>
```



When this command has successfully completed, the following message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:15:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
ENT-SERIAL-NUM: MASP A - COMPLTD
```

4. Verify that the serial number entered into [Step 3](#) on page 456 was entered correctly using the `rtrv-serial-num` command.

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:15:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
System serial number = nt00001231

System serial number is not locked.

rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:15:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
Command Completed
```

If the serial number was not entered correctly, repeat [Step 3](#) on page 456 and [Step 4](#) on page 457 and re-enter the correct serial number.

5. Lock the serial number in the database by entering the `ent-serial-num` command with the serial number shown in [Step 2](#) on page 456, if the serial number shown in [Step 2](#) on page 456 is correct, or with the serial number shown in [Step 4](#) on page 457, if the serial number was changed in [Step 3](#) on page 456, and with the `lock=yes` parameter.

For this example, enter this command.

```
ent-serial-num:serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number>:lock=yes
```

When this command has successfully completed, the following message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:15:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
ENT-SERIAL-NUM: MASP A - COMPLTD
```

6. Enable the Large BICC MSU Support for IP Signaling feature with the `enable-ctrl-feat` command specifying the part number for the Large BICC MSU Support for IP Signaling feature and the feature access key. Enter this command.

```
enable-ctrl-feat:partnum=893018401:fak=<Large BICC MSU Support for IP
Signaling feature access key>
```

**Note:** A temporary feature access key cannot be specified to enable this feature.

**Note:** The values for the feature access key (the `fak` parameter) are provided by Tekelec. If you do not have the feature access key for the feature you wish to enable, contact your Tekelec Sales Representative or Account Representative.

When the `enable-ctrl-feat` command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:15:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
ENABLE-CTRL-FEAT: MASP B - COMPLTD
```

7. Turn the Large BICC MSU Support for IP Signaling feature on with the `chg-ctrl-feat` command specifying the part number for the Large BICC MSU Support for IP Signaling feature and the `status=on` parameter. Enter this command.

```
chg-ctrl-feat:partnum=893018401:status=on
```

When the `chg-ctrl-feat` command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 07-05-28 21:15:37 GMT EAGLE5 37.0.0
CHG-CTRL-FEAT: MASP B - COMPLTD
```

8. Verify the changes by entering the `rtrv-ctrl-feat` command with the Large BICC MSU Support for IP Signaling feature part number. Enter this command.

```
rtrv-ctrl-feat:partnum=893018401
```

The following is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:15:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
The following features have been permanently enabled:

Feature Name Partnum Status Quantity
Large BICC MSU for IP Sig 893018401 on ----

The following features have been temporarily enabled:

Feature Name Partnum Status Quantity Trial Period Left
Zero entries found.

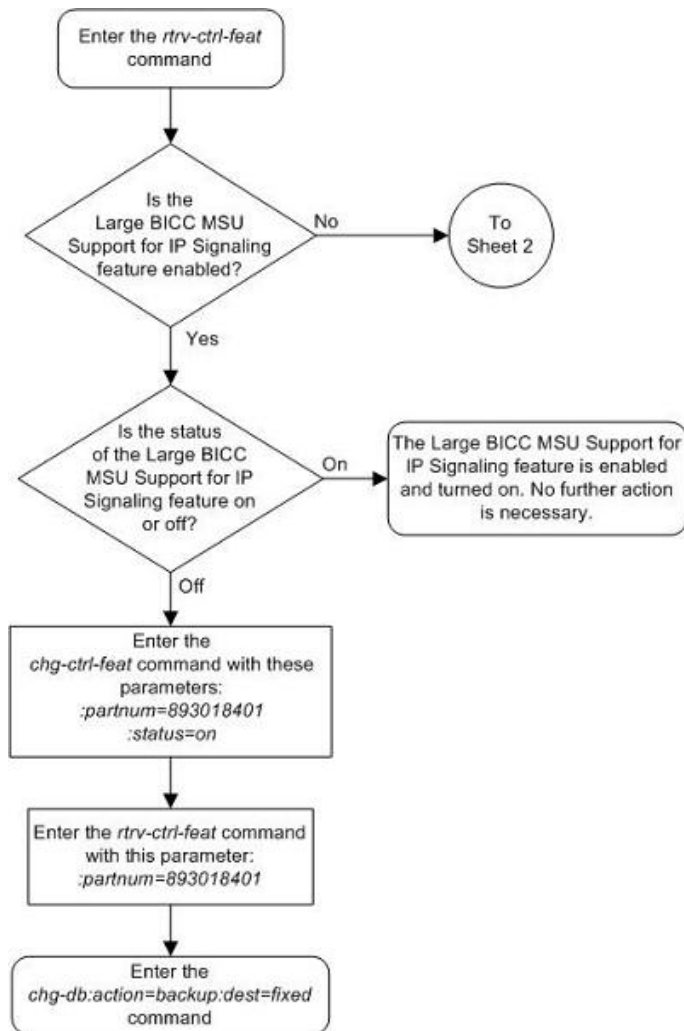
The following features have expired temporary keys:

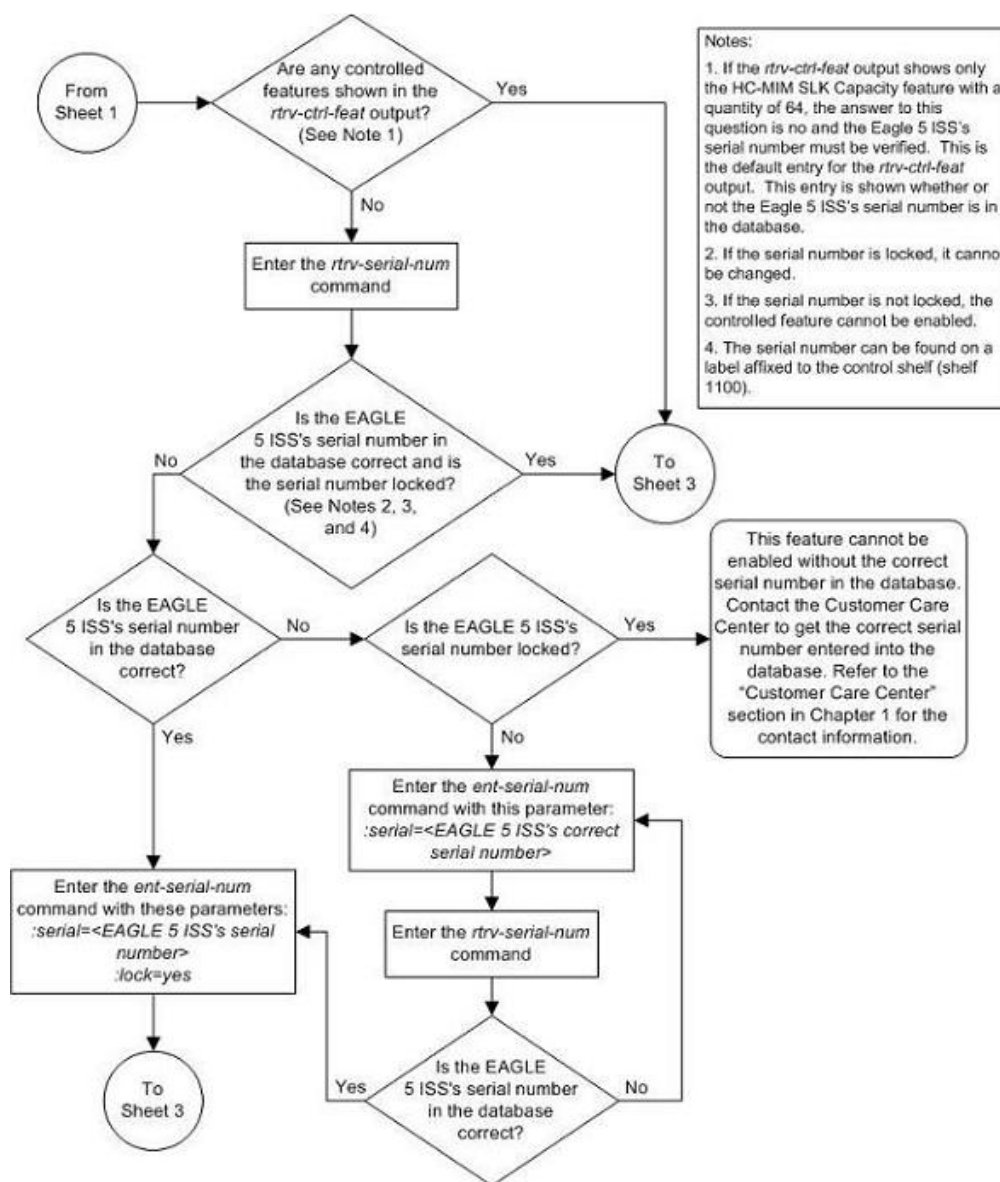
Feature Name Partnum
Zero entries found.
```

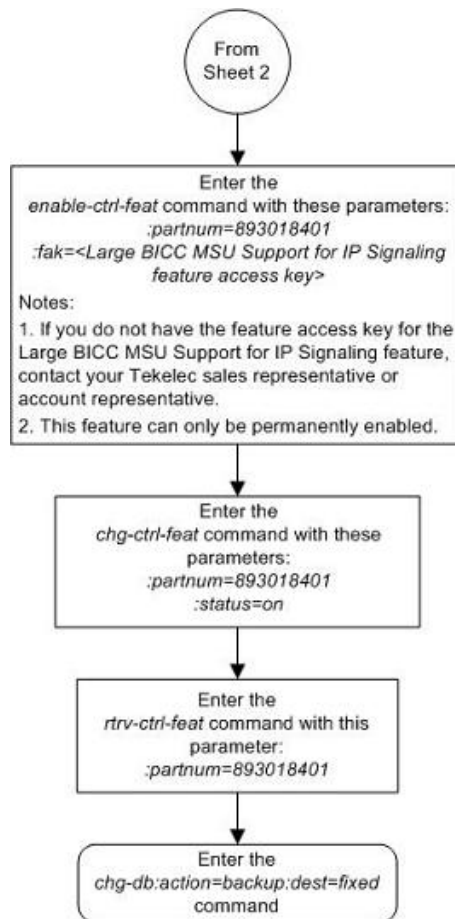
9. Back up the new changes using the `chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed` command. These messages should appear, the active Maintenance and Administration Subsystem Processor (MASP) appears first.

```
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on active MASP.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on active MASP to fixed disk complete.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on standby MASP.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on standby MASP to fixed disk complete.
```

**Figure 59: Activating the Large BICC MSU Support for IP Signaling Feature**







## Removing IETF M3UA and SUA Components

This section describes how to remove the following components from the database.

- An IPGWx Card – Perform the [Removing an IPGWx Card](#) on page 462 procedure
- A mate IPGWx linkset from another IPGWx linkset – Perform the [Removing a Mate IPGWx Linkset from another IPGWx Linkset](#) on page 470 procedure
- An IPGWx Signaling Link – Perform the [Removing an IPGWx Signaling Link](#) on page 464 procedure
- An IP Host – Perform the [Removing an IP Host Assigned to an IPGWx Card](#) on page 481 procedure
- An IP Route – Perform the [Removing an IP Route](#) on page 486 procedure
- An M3UA or SUA Association – Perform the [Removing an M3UA or SUA Association](#) on page 490 procedure
- An Association from an Application Server – Perform the [Removing an Association from an Application Server](#) on page 493 procedure
- A Routing Key – Perform the [Removing a Routing Key Containing an Application Server](#) on page 498 procedure
- A Network Appearance – Perform the [Removing a Network Appearance](#) on page 507 procedure

## Removing an IPGWx Card

Use this procedure to remove an IP card, a card running one of these applications: `ss7ipgw` or `ipgwi`, from the database using the `dlt-card` command.

The card cannot be removed if it does not exist in the database. Prior to removing the card from the database, the signaling links assigned to the card must be removed.



**CAUTION**

**CAUTION:** If the IPGWx card is the last IP card in service, removing this card from the database will cause traffic to be lost.

1. Display the cards in the database using the `rtrv-card` command.

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-15 16:34:56 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
CARD TYPE APPL LSET NAME LINK SLC LSET NAME LINK SLC
1101 TSM SCCP
1102 TSM GLS
1104 ACMENET STPLAN
1113 GSPM EOAM
1114 TDM-A
1115 GSPM EOAM
1116 TDM-B
1117 MDAL
1201 LIMDS0 SS7ANSI lsn1 A 0 lsn2 B 1
1202 LIMV35 SS7GX25 lsngwy A 0
1203 LIMV35 SS7ANSI lsn2 A 0 lsn1 B 1
1204 LIMATM ATMANSI atmgy A 0
1205 DCM IPLIM ipnode1 A 0 ipnode3 B 1
1207 DCM IPLIM ipnode2 A 0
1303 DCM IPLIM ipnode1 A 0 ipnode3 B 1
1305 DCM IPLIM ipnode4 A 0
```

Select a card whose application is either `SS7IPGW` or `IPGWI`.

Perform the [Removing an IPGWx Signaling Link](#) on page 464 procedure to remove all the signaling links assigned to the card, shown in the `LINK` column of the `rtrv-card` output.

The card location is shown in the `CARD` field of the `rtrv-card` command output. No entries in the `LSET NAME`, `LINK`, and `SLC` columns mean that no signaling link is assigned to the card.

2. Remove the card from the database using the `dlt-card` command.

The `dlt-card` command has only one parameter, `loc`, which is the location of the card. For this example, enter these commands.

```
dlt-card:loc=1205
```

```
dlt-card:loc=1207
```

When these commands have successfully completed, this message appears.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-12 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
DLT-CARD: MASP A - COMPLTD
```

3. Verify the changes using the `rtrv-card` command and specifying the card that was removed in [Step 2](#) on page 462.

For this example, enter these commands.

```
rtrv-card:loc=1205
```

```
rtrv-card:loc=1207
```

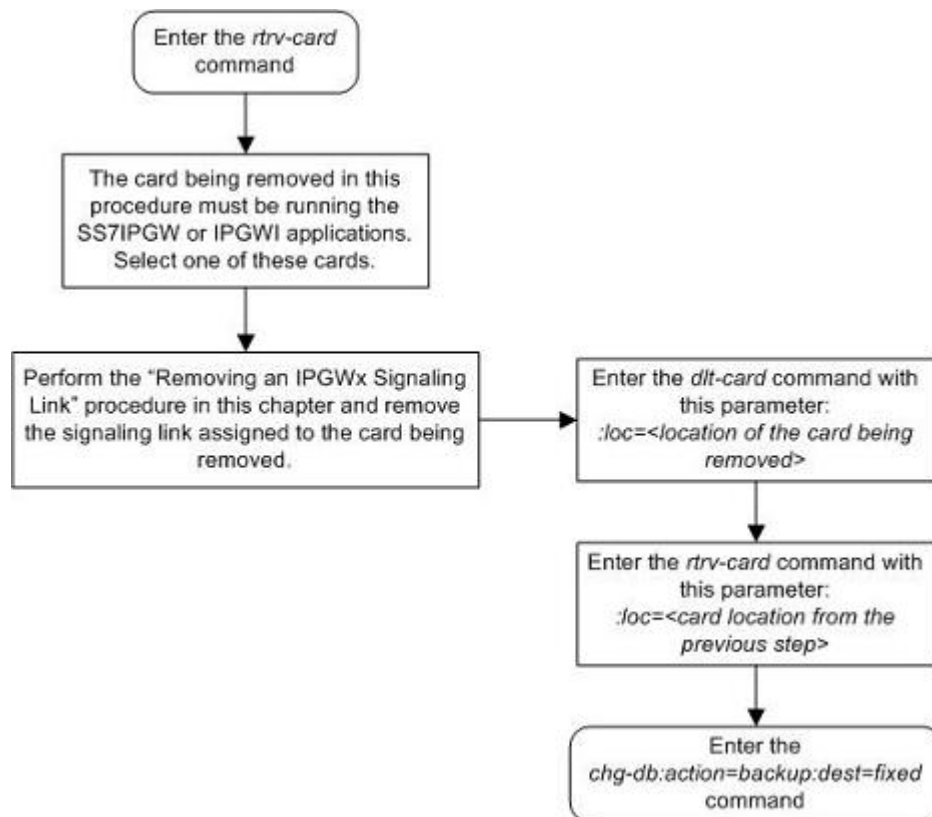
When these commands have successfully completed, this message appears.

```
E2144 Cmd Rej: Location invalid for hardware configuration
```

4. Back up the new changes using the `chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed` command. These messages appear, the active Maintenance and Administration Subsystem Processor (MASP) appears first.

```
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on active MASP.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on active MASP to fixed disk complete.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on standby MASP.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on standby MASP to fixed disk complete.
```

Figure 60: Removing an IPGWx Card



## Removing an IPGWx Signaling Link

This procedure is used to remove an IPGWx signaling link from the database using the `dlt - slk` command. The `dlt - slk` command uses these parameters.

- : `loc` – The card location of the IP card that the IP signaling link is assigned to.
- : `link` – The signaling link on the card specified in the `loc` parameter.
- : `force` – This parameter must be used to remove the last link in a linkset without having to remove all of the routes that referenced the linkset.

The `tfatcabmlq` parameter (TFA/TCA Broadcast Minimum Link Quantity), assigned to linksets, shows the minimum number of links in the given linkset (or in the combined link set in which it resides) that must be available for traffic. When the number of signaling links in the specified linkset is equal to or greater than the value of the `tfatcabmlq` parameter, the status of the routes that use the specified linkset is set to allowed and can carry traffic. Otherwise, these routes are restricted. The value of the `tfatcabmlq` parameter cannot exceed the total number of signaling links contained in the linkset.

The `dlt - slk` command makes sure that the number of signaling links assigned to a linkset is greater than or equal to the value of the `tfatcabmlq` parameter. If the number of signaling links associated with a linkset drops below the value of the `tfatcabmlq` parameter for that linkset, the `tfatcabmlq` value for that linkset is automatically decremented. The value of the `tfatcabmlq` parameter for a specified linkset can be verified using the `rtrv - ls: lsn=<linkset name>` command specifying the name of the linkset. The `tfatcabmlq` parameter value is shown in the `tfatcabmlq` field of the `rtrv - ls` command output.

### Canceling the RTRV-SLK Command

Because the `rtrv - slk` command used in this procedure can output information for a long period of time, the `rtrv - slk` command can be canceled and the output to the terminal stopped. There are three ways that the `rtrv - slk` command can be canceled.

- Press the F9 function key on the keyboard at the terminal where the `rtrv - slk` command was entered.
- Enter the `canc - cmd` without the `trm` parameter at the terminal where the `rtrv - slk` command was entered.
- Enter the `canc - cmd: trm=<xx>`, where `<xx>` is the terminal where the `rtrv - slk` command was entered, from another terminal other than the terminal where the `rtrv - slk` command was entered. To enter the `canc - cmd: trm=<xx>` command, the terminal must allow Security Administration commands to be entered from it and the user must be allowed to enter Security Administration commands. The terminal's permissions can be verified with the `rtrv - secu - trm` command. The user's permissions can be verified with the `rtrv - user` or `rtrv - secu - user` commands.

For more information about the `canc - cmd` command, go to the *Commands Manual*.

1. Display the current link configuration using the `rtrv - slk` command.

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-19 21:16:37 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
 L2T L1 PCR PCR
```



| LOC  | LINK | LSN      | SLC | TYPE   | SET | BPS   | MODE | TSET | ECM   | N1  | N2   |
|------|------|----------|-----|--------|-----|-------|------|------|-------|-----|------|
| 1201 | A    | ls01     | 0   | LIMDS0 | 1   | 56000 | ---  | ---  | BASIC | --- | ---- |
| 1201 | B    | lsa1     | 0   | LIMDS0 | 1   | 56000 | ---  | ---  | BASIC | --- | ---- |
| 1202 | B    | ls02     | 0   | LIMV35 | 2   | 64000 | DTE  | ---  | BASIC | --- | ---- |
| 1203 | A    | ls03     | 0   | LIMDS0 | 3   | 56000 | ---  | ---  | BASIC | --- | ---- |
| 1203 | B    | lsa2     | 0   | LIMDS0 | 1   | 56000 | ---  | ---  | BASIC | --- | ---- |
| 1204 | B    | ls01     | 1   | LIMDS0 | 1   | 56000 | ---  | ---  | BASIC | --- | ---- |
| 1205 | A    | lsa3     | 0   | LIMV35 | 4   | 64000 | DCE  | ON   | BASIC | --- | ---- |
| 1206 | A    | ls02     | 1   | LIMV35 | 2   | 64000 | DTE  | ---  | BASIC | --- | ---- |
| 1207 | A    | lsn1207a | 0   | LIMDS0 | 1   | 56000 | ---  | ---  | BASIC | --- | ---- |
| 1207 | B    | lsn1207b | 0   | LIMDS0 | 1   | 56000 | ---  | ---  | BASIC | --- | ---- |
| 1208 | B    | ls03     | 1   | LIMDS0 | 3   | 56000 | ---  | ---  | BASIC | --- | ---- |
| 1212 | A    | ls04     | 0   | LIMV35 | 4   | 64000 | DTE  | ---  | BASIC | --- | ---- |
| 1213 | B    | ls05     | 0   | LIMDS0 | 5   | 56000 | ---  | ---  | BASIC | --- | ---- |
| 1214 | A    | lsn1214a | 0   | LIMV35 | 2   | 64000 | DTE  | ---  | PCR   | 76  | 3800 |
| 1214 | B    | lsa3     | 1   | LIMV35 | 4   | 64000 | DCE  | ON   | BASIC | --- | ---- |
| 1215 | A    | ls05     | 1   | LIMDS0 | 5   | 56000 | ---  | ---  | BASIC | --- | ---- |
| 1301 | B    | ls06     | 0   | LIMV35 | 6   | 56000 | DTE  | ---  | BASIC | --- | ---- |
| 1304 | B    | ls06     | 1   | LIMV35 | 6   | 56000 | DTE  | ---  | BASIC | --- | ---- |
| 1308 | A    | ls06     | 2   | LIMV35 | 6   | 56000 | DTE  | ---  | BASIC | --- | ---- |
| 1311 | A    | ls01     | 2   | LIMDS0 | 1   | 56000 | ---  | ---  | BASIC | --- | ---- |
| 1311 | A1   | ls05     | 2   | LIMDS0 | 5   | 56000 | ---  | ---  | BASIC | --- | ---- |
| 1311 | B    | ls03     | 2   | LIMDS0 | 3   | 56000 | ---  | ---  | BASIC | --- | ---- |
| 1311 | B1   | ls07     | 1   | LIMDS0 | 7   | 56000 | ---  | ---  | BASIC | --- | ---- |
| 1313 | A    | ls07     | 0   | LIMDS0 | 7   | 56000 | ---  | ---  | BASIC | --- | ---- |
| 1315 | A    | lsn5     | 0   | LIMV35 | 11  | 64000 | DTE  | OFF  | BASIC | --- | ---- |
| 1317 | A    | lsi7     | 0   | LIMV35 | 11  | 64000 | DTE  | OFF  | BASIC | --- | ---- |

| LOC  | LINK | LSN      | SLC | TYPE   | LP SET | BPS     | ATM TSEL | VCI | VPI | LL |
|------|------|----------|-----|--------|--------|---------|----------|-----|-----|----|
| 1302 | A    | atmansio | 0   | LIMATM | 3      | 1544000 | EXTERNAL | 35  | 15  | 0  |
| 1305 | A    | atmansii | 0   | LIMATM | 4      | 1544000 | INTERNAL | 100 | 20  | 2  |
| 1318 | A    | atmansio | 1   | LIMATM | 9      | 1544000 | LINE     | 150 | 25  | 4  |

| LOC  | LINK | LSN     | SLC | TYPE     | LP SET | BPS    | ATM TSEL | VCI | VPI | CRC4 | SI | SN |
|------|------|---------|-----|----------|--------|--------|----------|-----|-----|------|----|----|
| 2101 | A    | atmitu1 | 0   | LIME1ATM | 5      | 2.048M | LINE     | 150 | 2   | ON   | 1  | 20 |
| 2105 | A    | atmitu1 | 1   | LIME1ATM | 5      | 2.048M | LINE     | 35  | 15  | ON   | 2  | 15 |

| LOC  | LINK | LSN    | SLC | TYPE   | IPLIML2 |
|------|------|--------|-----|--------|---------|
| 2202 | A    | lsnlp1 | 0   | IPLIM  | M2PA    |
| 2205 | A    | lsnip1 | 1   | IPLIM  | M2PA    |
| 2204 | B    | lsnlp2 | 0   | IPLIM  | M2PA    |
| 2213 | A    | lsnip5 | 0   | IPLIMI | M2PA    |
| 2215 | A    | lsnlp2 | 1   | IPLIM  | M2PA    |

| LOC  | LINK | LSN    | SLC | TYPE    |
|------|------|--------|-----|---------|
| 2207 | A    | lsnlp3 | 0   | SS7IPGW |
| 2211 | A    | lsnlp4 | 0   | IPGWI   |

SLK table is (31 of 1200) 6% full

- Any in-service IP connections on the signaling link being removed in this procedure must be placed out of service.

Have the far-end node for the signaling link being removed place the M3UA or SUA associations in either the ASP-INACTIVE or ASP-DOWN state.

- Display the IP link associated with the card that the signaling link being removed the database is assigned to. Enter the `rtrv-ip-lnk` command with the card location of the signaling link being removed shown in [Step 1](#) on page 464. For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-ip-lnk:loc=2207
```

The following is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:14:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
LOC PORT IPADDR SUBMASK DUPLEX SPEED MACTYPE AUTO MCAST
2207 A 192.1.1.10 255.255.255.128 HALF 10 802.3 NO NO
2207 B ----- ----- HALF 10 DIX NO NO
```

4. Display the IP host information associated with the IP link by entering the `rtrv-ip-host` command with the IP address shown in [Step 3](#) on page 465. For this example, enter these commands.

```
rtrv-ip-host:ipaddr=192.001.001.010
```

The following is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-12-28 21:17:37 GMT EAGLE5 40.0.0

LOCAL IPADDR LOCAL HOST
192.1.1.10 IPNODE1_2207

IP Host table is (11 of 2048) 1% full
```

5. Display the associations associated with the local host name shown in [Step 4](#) on page 466 by entering the `rtrv-assoc` command. For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-assoc:lhost=ipnode1_2207
```

This is an example of possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
CARD IPLNK
ANAME LOC PORT LINK ADAPTER LPORT RPORT OPEN ALW
assoc1 2207 A A M3UA 1030 1030 YES YES

IP Appl Sock/Assoc table is (4 of 4000) 1% full
Assoc Buffer Space Used (16 KB of 3200 KB) on LOC = 2207
```

6. Change the value of the `open` and `alw` parameters to `no` by specifying the `chg-assoc` command with the `open=no` and `alw=no` parameters, as necessary. For this example, enter this command.

**Note:** If there is no association shown in [Step 4](#) on page 466, or the `open` and `alw` parameter values of the association shown in [Step 4](#) on page 466 are `no`, continue the procedure with [Step 7](#) on page 466.

```
chg-assoc:aname=assoc1:open=no:alw=no
```

When this command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
CHG-ASSOC: MASP A - COMPLTD;
```

7. Deactivate the link to be removed using the `dact-slk` command, using the output from [Step 1](#) on page 464 to obtain the card location and `link` parameter value of the signaling link to be removed. For this example, enter these commands.

```
dact-slk:loc=2207:link=a
```

When each of these command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-07 08:41:12 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
Deactivate Link message sent to card
```

8. Verify that the link is out of service - maintenance disabled (OOS-MT-DSBLD) using the `rept-stat-slk` command with the card location and link parameter values specified in [Step 7](#) on page 466. For this example, enter these commands.

```
rept-stat-slk:loc=2207:link=a
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-23 13:06:25 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
SLK LSN CLLI PST SST AST
2207,A ls04 ls04clli OOS-MT Unavail ----
 ALARM STATUS = * 0235 REPT-LNK-MGTINH: local inhibited
 UNAVAIL REASON = LI
```

9. Place the card that contains the signaling link shown in [Step 8](#) on page 467 out of service by entering the `rmv-card` command specifying the card location shown in [Step 8](#) on page 467. For this example, enter this command.

```
rmv-card:loc=2207
```

When this command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-07 08:41:12 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
Card has been inhibited.
```

10. Verify that the card has been inhibited by entering the `rept-stat-card` command with the card location specified in [Step 9](#) on page 467. For this example, enter this command.

```
rept-stat-card:loc=2207
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 07-05-27 16:43:42 GMT EAGLE5 37.0.0
CARD VERSION TYPE GPL PST SST AST
2207 114-001-000 DCM SS7IPGW OOS-MT-DSBLD Isolated -----
 ALARM STATUS = ** 0013 Card is isolated from the system
 BPDCM GPL = 002-102-000
 IMT BUS A = Disc
 IMT BUS B = Disc
 SIGNALING LINK STATUS
 SLK PST LS CLLI E5IS
 A OOS-MT lsnlp1 ----- INACTIVE
```

Command Completed.

11. Remove the signaling link from the EAGLE 5 ISS using the `dlt-slk` command. If there is only one signaling link in the linkset, the `force=yes` parameter must be specified to remove the signaling link.

In the example used in this procedure, the signaling link is the last signaling link in the linkset. Enter this command.

```
dlt-slk:loc=2207:link=a:force=yes
```

When this command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-07 08:41:17 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
DLT-SLK: MASP A - COMPLTD
```

12. Verify the changes using the `rtrv-slk` command, with the card location and link values specified in [Step 11](#) on page 467. For this example, enter this command.

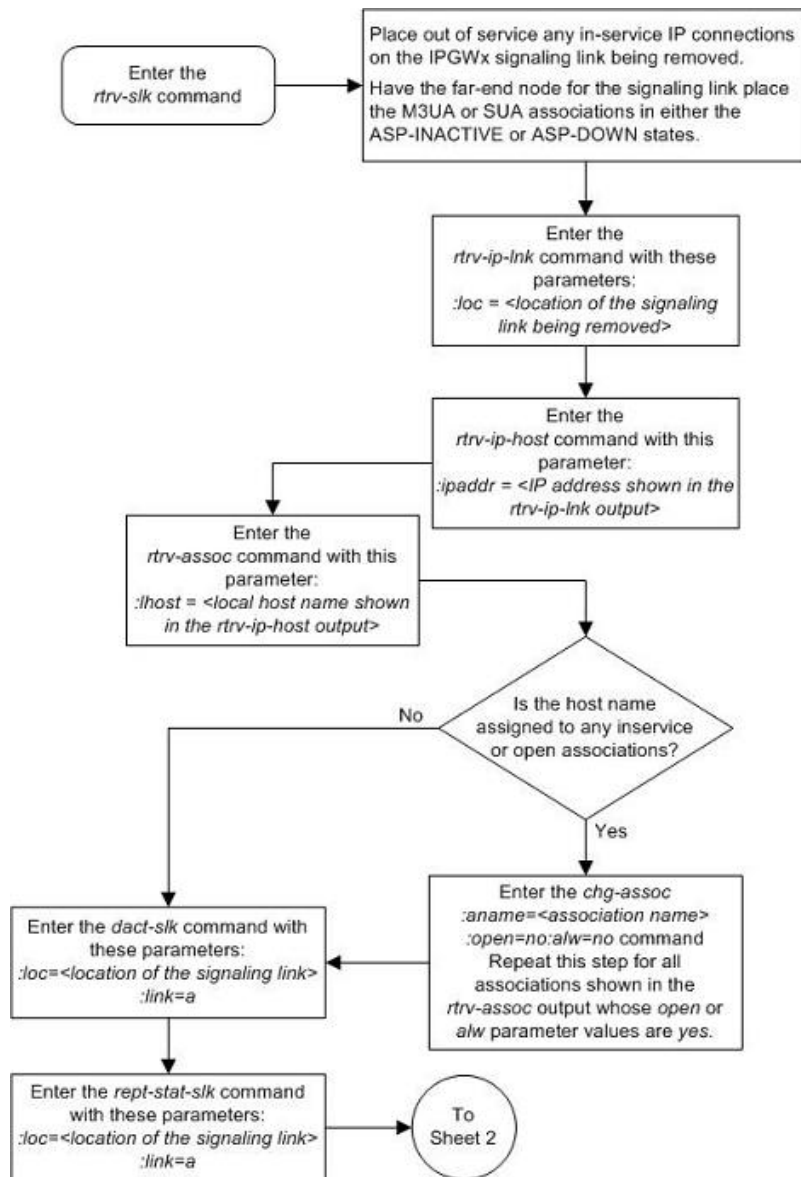
```
rtrv-slk:loc=2207:link=a
```

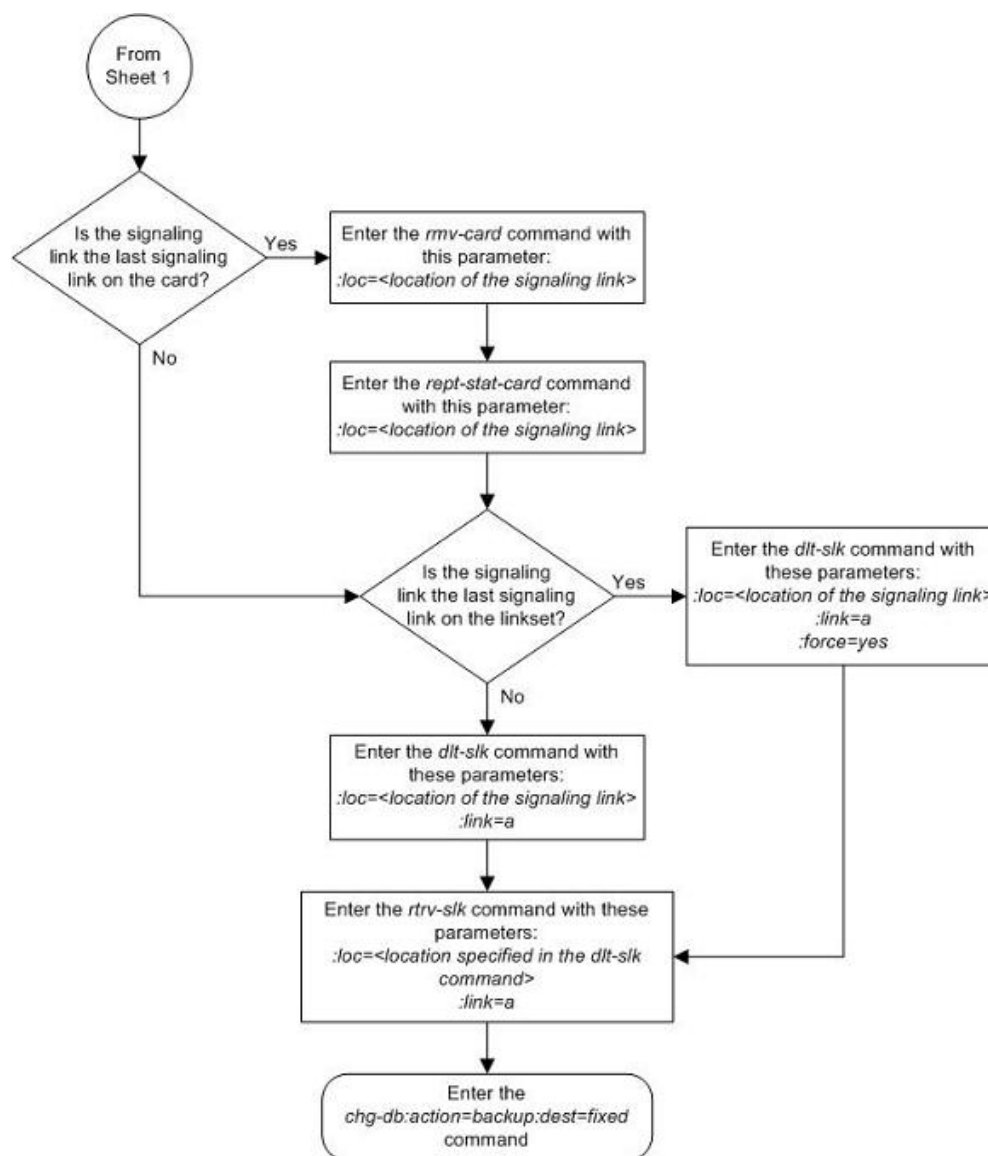
When the `rtrv-slk` command has completed, no entry is displayed showing that the signaling link has been removed.

13. Back up the new changes using the `chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed` command. These messages should appear, the active Maintenance and Administration Subsystem Processor (MASP) appears first.

```
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on active MASP.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on active MASP to fixed disk complete.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on standby MASP.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on standby MASP to fixed disk complete.
```

**Figure 61: Removing an IPGWx Signaling Link**





## Removing a Mate IPGWx Linkset from another IPGWx Linkset

This procedure is used to remove a mate IPGWx linkset from an existing IPGWx linkset `chg -ls` command with these parameters.

`:lsn` – The name of the IPGWx linkset that contains the mate IPGWx Linkset that is being removed, shown in the `rept-stat-iptps` or `rtrv-ls` command outputs.

`:mate lsn` – The name of the mate IPGWx linkset that is being removed.

`:action=delete` – removes the mate IPGWx linkset from the IPGWx linkset specified by the `lsn` parameter.

An IPGWx linkset is a linkset that contains signaling links assigned to IPGWx cards. IPGWx cards are cards running either the SS7IPGW or IPGWI applications.

The mate linkset name is displayed in the `rtrv-ls:lsn=<linkset name>` command output.

Before a mate IPGWx linkset can be removed from an IPGWx linkset, the card containing the IPGWx signaling link assigned to the mate linkset, and the signaling link assigned to that card must be placed out of service.

### Other Optional Parameters

There are other optional parameters that can be used to configure a linkset. These parameters are not required for configuring an IPGWx linkset. These parameters are discussed in more detail in the *Commands Manual* or in these sections.

- These procedures in this manual:
    - [Configuring an IPGWx Linkset](#) on page 270
    - [Adding a Mate IPGWx Linkset to another IPGWx Linkset](#) on page 295
    - [Adding an IPSP M3UA Linkset](#) on page 654
    - [Adding an IPSP M2PA Linkset](#) on page 644
    - [Changing an IPSP M3UA Linkset](#) on page 846
    - [Changing an IPSP M2PA Linkset](#) on page 838
  - These procedures in the *Database Administration Manual - SS7*
    - Adding an SS7 Linkset
    - Changing an SS7 Linkset
    - Configuring an ITU Linkset with a Secondary Adjacent Point Code (SAPC)
  - These procedures in the *Database Administration Manual - Features*.
    - Adding an X.25 Signaling Link
    - Changing an X.25 Signaling Link
    - Configuring a Linkset for the GSM MAP Screening Feature
1. Display the system-wide IP TPS usage report, and the IPGWx linksets, by entering the `rept-stat-iptps` command. This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-10 11:43:04 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
IP TPS USAGE REPORT
```

|          | THRESH | CONFIG |      | TPS  | PEAK | PEAKTIMESTAMP     |
|----------|--------|--------|------|------|------|-------------------|
| LSN      |        |        |      |      |      |                   |
| LSGW1101 | 80%    | 6000   | TX:  | 5100 | 5500 | 05-02-10 11:40:04 |
|          |        |        | RCV: | 5100 | 5500 | 05-02-10 11:40:04 |
| LSGW1103 | 80%    | 6000   | TX:  | 5200 | 5500 | 05-02-10 11:40:04 |
|          |        |        | RCV: | 5200 | 5500 | 05-02-10 11:40:04 |
| LSGW1105 | 80%    | 14000  | TX:  | 7300 | 7450 | 05-02-10 11:40:04 |
|          |        |        | RCV: | 7300 | 7450 | 05-02-10 11:40:04 |
| LSGW1107 | 70%    | 4000   | TX:  | 3200 | 3500 | 05-02-10 11:40:04 |
|          |        |        | RCV: | 3200 | 3500 | 05-02-10 11:40:04 |

-----  
Command Completed.

If no entries are displayed in the `rept-stat-iptps` output, there are no IPGWx linksets in the database. This procedure cannot be performed.

If entries are displayed in the `rept-stat-iptps` output, continue the procedure with [Step 2](#) on page 472.

2. Display the attributes of all the linksets shown in the `rept-stat-iptps` output in [Step 1](#) on page 471 by entering the `rtrv-ls` command with the name of each linkset shown in the `rept-stat-iptps` output in [Step 1](#) on page 471. For this example, enter these commands.

```
rtrv-ls:lsn=lsgw1101
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-17 11:43:04 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0

LSN APCA (SS7) SCRNL3T SLT GWS GWS GWS
lsgw1101 008-012-003 none 1 1 no A 1 ACT MES DIS SLSCI NIS
 off off off no off

CLLI TFATCABMLQ MTPRSE ASL8
----- 1 no no

IPGWAPC MATELSN IPTPS LSUSEALM SLKUSEALM GTTMODE
yes ----- 10000 70 % 70 % CdPA

LOC LINK SLC TYPE
1101 A 0 SS7IPGW
```

Link set table is ( 14 of 1024) 1% full

```
rtrv-ls:lsn=lsgw1103
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-17 11:43:04 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0

LSN APCA (SS7) SCRNL3T SLT GWS GWS GWS
lsgw1103 003-002-004 none 1 1 no A 1 ACT MES DIS SLSCI NIS
 off off off no off

CLLI TFATCABMLQ MTPRSE ASL8
----- 1 no no

IPGWAPC MATELSN IPTPS LSUSEALM SLKUSEALM GTTMODE
yes lsgw1107 10000 70 % 70 % CdPA

LOC LINK SLC TYPE
1103 A 0 SS7IPGW
```

Link set table is ( 14 of 1024) 1% full

```
rtrv-ls:lsn=lsgw1105
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-17 11:43:04 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0

LSN APCA (SS7) SCRNL3T SLT GWS GWS GWS
 ACT MES DIS SLSCI NIS
```



```

lsgw1105 009-002-003 none 1 1 no A 1 off off off no off

 CLLI TFATCABMLQ MTPRSE ASL8
 ----- 1 no no

 IPGWAPC MATELSN IPTPS LSUSEALM SLKUSEALM GTTMODE
 yes ----- 10000 70 % 70 % CdPA

 LOC LINK SLC TYPE
 1105 A 0 SS7IPGW

```

Link set table is ( 14 of 1024) 1% full

rtrv-ls:lsn=lsgw1107

This is an example of the possible output.

```

rlghncxa03w 08-04-17 11:43:04 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0

LSN APCA (SS7) SCRNL3T SLT GWS GWS GWS
lsgw1107 010-020-005 none 1 1 no A 1 off off off no off

 CLLI TFATCABMLQ MTPRSE ASL8
 ----- 1 no no

 IPGWAPC MATELSN IPTPS LSUSEALM SLKUSEALM GTTMODE
 yes ----- 10000 70 % 70 % CdPA

 LOC LINK SLC TYPE
 1107 A 0 SS7IPGW

```

Link set table is ( 14 of 1024) 1% full

If none of the linksets displayed in this step contain a mate IPGWx linkset, shown in the MATELSN column, this procedure cannot be performed.

If any of the linksets displayed in this step contain a mate IPGWx linkset, shown in the MATELSN column, continue this procedure with one of these steps.

- If a signaling link is assigned to the mate linkset, continue the procedure with [Step 3](#) on page 473.
  - If a signaling link is not assigned to the mate linkset, continue the procedure with [Step 12](#) on page 476.
3. Display the status of the card containing the signaling link that is assigned to the mate IPGWx linkset that is being removed by entering the `rept-stat-card` command with the card location shown in the LOC column for the mate IPGWx linkset shown in [Step 2](#) on page 472. For this example, enter this command.

rept-stat-card:loc=1107

This is an example of the possible output.

```

rlghncxa03w 08-04-27 17:00:36 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
CARD VERSION TYPE GPL PST SST AST
1107 114-000-000 EDCM SS7IPGW IS-NR Active -----
ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.
BPDCM GPL = 002-102-000
IMT BUS A = Conn
IMT BUS B = Conn
SIGNALING LINK STATUS

```

```

 SLK PST LS CLI
 A IS-NR lsgw1107 -----
Command Completed.

```

If the status of the card is out-of-service maintenance disabled (OOS-MT-DSBLD), continue the procedure with [Step 12](#) on page 476.

If the status of the card is not out-of-service maintenance disabled (OOS-MT-DSBLD), continue the procedure with [Step 4](#) on page 474.

4. Display the status of the signaling link assigned to the card shown in [Step 3](#) on page 473 by entering the `rept - stat - slk` command with the card location used in [Step 3](#) on page 473 and the `link=a` parameter. For this example, enter this command.

```
rept - stat - slk : loc=1107 : link=a
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```

rlghncxa03w 08-04-27 17:00:36 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
SLK LSN CLI PST SST AST
1107,A lsgw1107 ----- IS-NR Avail -----
 ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.
 UNAVAIL REASON = NA
Command Completed.

```

If the status of the signaling link is out-of-service maintenance disabled (OOS-MT-DSBLD), continue the procedure with [Step 12](#) on page 476.

If the status of the signaling link is not out-of-service maintenance disabled (OOS-MT-DSBLD), any in-service IP connections on the signaling link must be placed out of service. Continue the procedure by performing one of these steps.

- The recommended method is to have the far end node place these IP connections out of service. Have the far-end node for the signaling link shown in [Step 4](#) on page 474 place the M3UA or SUA associations in either the ASP-INACTIVE or ASP-DOWN state. After the IP connections have been placed out of service, continue the procedure with [Step 10](#) on page 475.
  - If you do not wish to have the far end node place these IP connections out of service, continue the procedure with [Step 5](#) on page 474.
5. Display the IP link associated with the card that the signaling link shown in [Step 4](#) on page 474 is assigned to by entering the `rtrv - ip - lnk` command with the card location shown in [Step 4](#) on page 474. For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv - ip - lnk : loc=1107
```

The following is an example of the possible output.

```

rlghncxa03w 08-04-28 21:14:37 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
LOC PORT IPADDR SUBMASK DUPLEX SPEED MACTYPE AUTO MCAST
1107 A 192.3.1.10 255.255.255.128 HALF 10 802.3 NO NO
1107 B ----- ----- HALF 10 DIX NO NO

```

6. Display the IP host information associated with the IP link by entering the `rtrv - ip - host` command with the IP address shown in [Step 5](#) on page 474. For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv - ip - host : ipaddr=192.003.001.010
```

The following is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-12-28 21:17:37 GMT EAGLE5 40.0.0
LOCAL IPADDR LOCAL HOST
192.3.1.10 IPNODE1_1107
IP Host table is (11 of 2048) 1% full
```

7. Display the association associated with the local host name shown in [Step 6](#) on page 474 by entering the `rtrv-assoc` command.

For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-assoc: lhost=ipnode1_1107
```

This is an example of possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
CARD IPLNK
ANAME LOC PORT LINK ADAPTER LPORT RPORT OPEN ALW
assoc1 1107 A A M3UA 1030 1030 YES YES
IP Appl Sock/Assoc table is (4 of 4000) 1% full
Assoc Buffer Space Used (16 KB of 3200 KB) on LOC = 1107
```

8. Change the `alw` parameter values in the association shown in [Step 7](#) on page 475 using the `chg-assoc` command with the `alw=no` parameters, as necessary.

**Note:** If the `open` and `alw` parameter values of the association shown in [Step 7](#) on page 475 are `no`, continue the procedure with [Step 10](#) on page 475.

```
chg-assoc: aname=assoc1: alw=no
```



#### CAUTION

**CAUTION:** This command impacts network performance and should only be used during periods of low traffic.

When this command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
CHG-ASSOC: MASP A - COMPLTD
```

Repeat this step for all associations shown in [Step 7](#) on page 475.

9. Change the `open` parameter values in the association shown in [Step 7](#) on page 475 using the `chg-assoc` command with the `open=no` parameters, as necessary.

```
chg-assoc: aname=assoc1: open=no
```

When this command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
CHG-ASSOC: MASP A - COMPLTD
```

Repeat this step for all associations shown in [Step 7](#) on page 475.

10. Deactivate the signaling link assigned to the IP card using the `dact-slk` command. For example, enter this command.

```
dact-slk: loc=1107: link=a (for the removing a mate linkset example)
```

**CAUTION**

**CAUTION:** This command impacts network performance and should only be used during periods of low traffic.

After this command has successfully completed, this message appears.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-12 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
Deactivate Link message sent to card.
```

11. Inhibit the IP card using the `inh-card` command. For example, enter this command.

`inh-card: loc=1107` (for the removing a mate linkset example)

This message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-28 21:18:37 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
Card has been inhibited.
```

12. Change the linkset shown in [Step 2](#) on page 472 by entering the `chg-ls` command with the `mateIsn` and `action=delete` parameter.

For this example, enter this command.

`chg-ls: lsn=lsgw1103:mateIsn=lsgw1107:action=delete`

When the `chg-ls` command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-17 16:23:21 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
Link set table is (14 of 1024) 1% full
CHG-LS: MASP A - COMPLTD
```

13. Verify the changes using the `rtrv-ls` command specifying the linkset name specified in [Step 12](#) on page 476 with the `lsn` parameter. For this example, enter this command.

`rtrv-ls: lsn=lsgw1103`

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-17 11:43:04 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0

LSN APCA (SS7) SCRN L3T SLT GWS GWS GWS
lsgw1103 003-002-004 none 1 1 no A 1 ACT MES DIS SLSCI NIS
 off off off no off

 CLLI TFATCABMLQ MTPRSE ASL8
 ----- 1 no no

 IPGWAPC MATELSN IPTPS LSUSEALM SLKUSEALM GTTMODE
 yes ----- 10000 70 % 70 % CdPA

 LOC LINK SLC TYPE
 1103 A 0 SS7IPGW

Link set table is (14 of 1024) 1% full
```

If the linkset shown in this step does not have a signaling link assigned to it, continue the procedure with [Step 18](#) on page 477.

If the linkset shown in this step has a signaling link assigned to it, continue the procedure with [Step 14](#) on page 477.

14. Allow the IP card that was inhibited in [Step 11](#) on page 476 using the `alw-card` command. For example, enter this command.

```
alw-card: loc=1107
```

This message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-28 21:21:37 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
Card has been allowed.
```

15. Activate the signaling link from [Step 10](#) on page 475 using the `act-slk` command. For example, enter one of these commands.

```
act-slk: loc=1107: link=a
```

The output confirms the activation.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-07 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
Activate Link message sent to card
```

16. Change the `open` and `alw` parameter values for all the associations changed in [Step 8](#) on page 475 or [Step 9](#) on page 475 using the `chg-assoc` command with the `open=yes` and `alw=yes` parameters.

**Note:** If [Step 8](#) on page 475 and [Step 9](#) on page 475 were not performed, continue the procedure with [Step 17](#) on page 477.

```
chg-assoc: aname=assoc1: open=yes: alw=yes
```

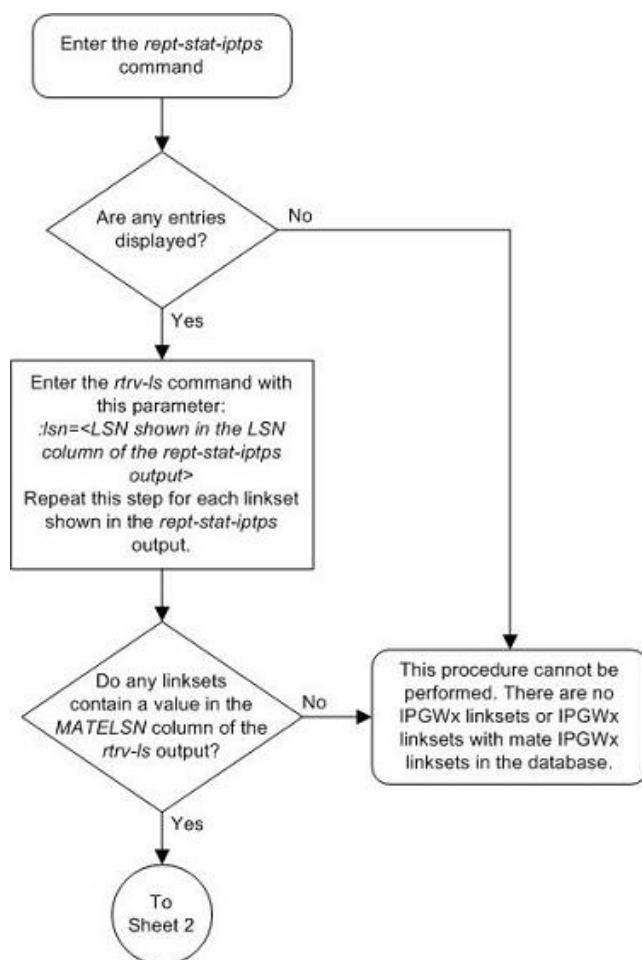
When this command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

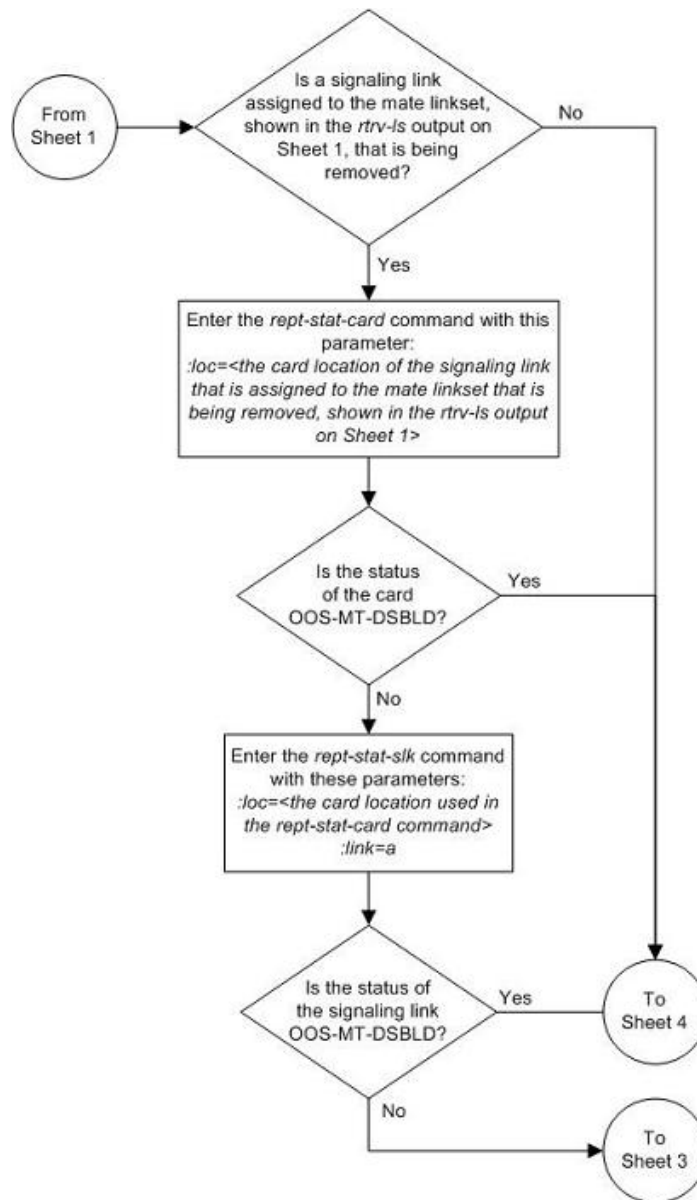
```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
CHG-ASSOC: MASP A - COMPLTD
```

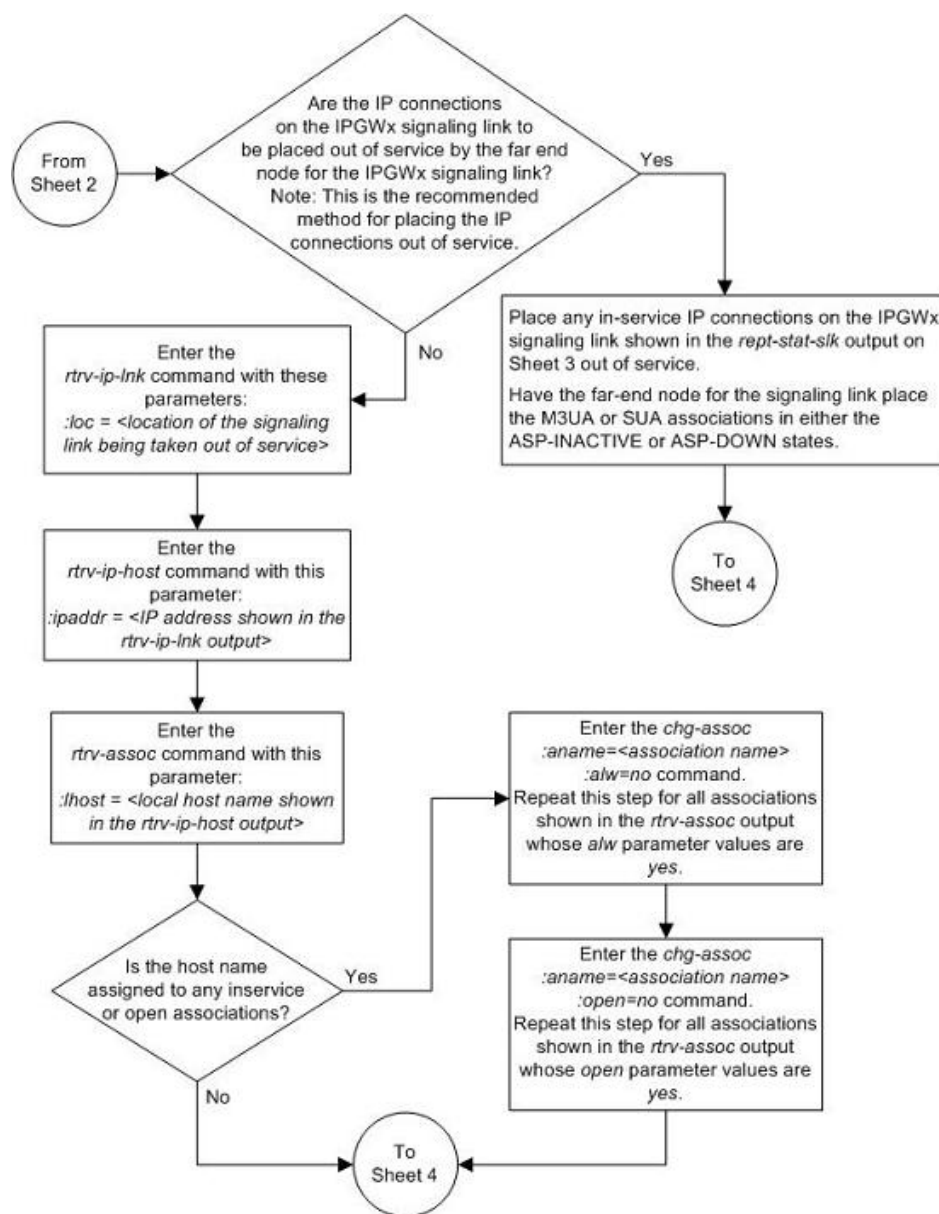
17. Have the far-end node for the signaling link shown in [Step 13](#) on page 476 place the M3UA or SUA associations in the ASP-ACTIVE state to place the IP connections on the signaling link into service.
18. Back up the new changes using the `chg-db: action=backup: dest=fixed` command. These messages should appear, the active Maintenance and Administration Subsystem Processor (MASP) appears first.

```
.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on active MASP.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on active MASP to fixed disk complete.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on standby MASP.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on standby MASP to fixed disk complete.
```

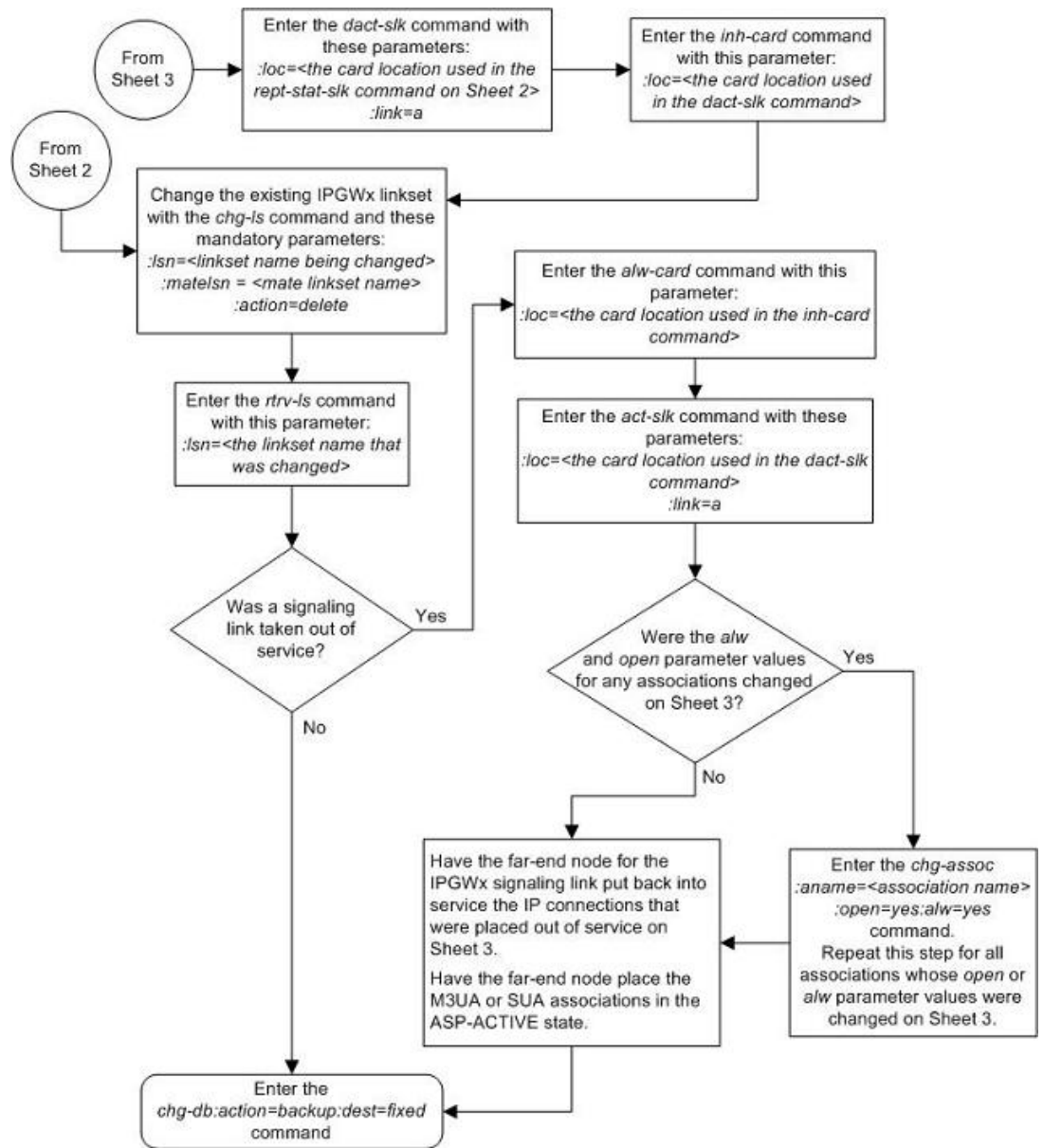
**Figure 62: Removing a Mate IPGWx Linkset from another IPGWx Linkset**











## Removing an IP Host Assigned to an IPGWx Card

This procedure removes an IP host that is assigned to an IPGWx card using the `dlt-ip-host` command.

The `dlt-ip-host` command uses the following parameter.

**:host**—Hostname. The hostname to be removed. This parameter identifies the logical name assigned to a device with an IP address.

No associations can reference the host name being removed in this procedure.

The associations referencing the host name can be removed by performing the [Removing an M3UA or SUA Association](#) on page 490 procedure or the host name in these associations can be changed by performing the [Changing the Host Values of an M3UA or SUA Association](#) on page 538 procedure. The host name assigned to associations is displayed in the `rtrv-assoc` outputs.

1. Display the current IP host information in the database by entering the `rtrv-ip-host` command.

The following is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-12-28 21:17:37 GMT EAGLE5 40.0.0

LOCAL IPADDR LOCAL HOST
192.1.1.10 IPNODE1-1201
192.1.1.12 IPNODE1-1203
192.1.1.14 IPNODE1-1205
192.1.1.20 IPNODE2-1201
192.1.1.22 IPNODE2-1203
192.1.1.24 IPNODE2-1205
192.1.1.30 KC-HLR1
192.1.1.32 KC-HLR2
192.1.1.50 DN-MS1
192.1.1.52 DN-MS2
192.3.3.33 GW100. NC. TEKELEC. COM

REMOTE IPADDR REMOTE HOST
150.1.1.5 NCDEPTECONOMIC_DEVELOPMENT. SOUTHEASTERN_COORIDOR_ASHVL. GOV

IP Host table is (12 of 2048) 1% full
```

If the IP host that is being removed is a remote host, continue the procedure with [Step 5](#) on page 484.

If the IP host that is being removed is a local host, continue the procedure with [Step 2](#) on page 482.

2. Display the current link parameters associated with the IP card in the database by entering the `rtrv-ip-lnk` command. The following is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-12-28 21:14:37 GMT EAGLE5 40.0.0
LOC PORT IPADDR SUBMASK DUPLEX SPEED MACTYPE AUTO MCAST
1303 A 192.1.1.10 255.255.255.128 HALF 10 802.3 NO NO
1303 B ----- ----- HALF 10 DIX NO NO
1305 A 192.1.1.12 255.255.255.0 ---- --- DIX YES NO
1305 B ----- ----- HALF 10 DIX NO NO
1313 A 192.1.1.14 255.255.255.0 FULL 100 DIX NO NO
1313 B ----- ----- HALF 10 DIX NO NO
2101 A 192.1.1.20 255.255.255.0 FULL 100 DIX NO NO
2101 B ----- ----- HALF 10 DIX NO NO
2103 A 192.1.1.22 255.255.255.0 FULL 100 DIX NO NO
2103 B ----- ----- HALF 10 DIX NO NO
2105 A 192.1.1.24 255.255.255.0 FULL 100 DIX NO NO
2105 B ----- ----- HALF 10 DIX NO NO
2205 A 192.1.1.30 255.255.255.0 FULL 100 DIX NO NO
2205 B ----- ----- HALF 10 DIX NO NO
2207 A 192.1.1.32 255.255.255.0 FULL 100 DIX NO NO
2207 B ----- ----- HALF 10 DIX NO NO
2213 A 192.1.1.50 255.255.255.0 FULL 100 DIX NO NO
2213 B ----- ----- HALF 10 DIX NO NO
2301 A 192.1.1.52 255.255.255.0 FULL 100 DIX NO NO
2301 B ----- ----- HALF 10 DIX NO NO
2305 A 192.3.3.33 255.255.255.0 FULL 100 DIX NO NO
```

```

2305 B ----- HALF 10 DIX NO NO
IP-LNK table is (22 of 2048) 1% full.

```

3. Display the cards in the database using the `rtrv-card` command. This is an example of the possible output.

```

rlghncxa03w 07-05-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 37.0.0
CARD TYPE APPL LSET NAME LINK SLC LSET NAME LINK SLC
1101 TSM SCCP
1102 TSM GLS
1113 GSPM EOAM
1114 TDM-A
1115 GSPM EOAM
1116 TDM-B
1117 MDAL
1201 LIMDS0 SS7ANSI sp2 A 0 sp1 B 0
1203 LIMDS0 SS7ANSI sp3 A 0
1204 LIMDS0 SS7ANSI sp3 A 1
1206 LIMDS0 SS7ANSI nsp3 A 1 nsp4 B 1
1207 LIMV35 SS7GX25 nsp1 A 0
1208 LIMV35 SS7GX25 nsp1 A 1
1216 ACMENET STPLAN
1301 LIMDS0 SS7ANSI sp6 A 1 sp7 B 0
1302 LIMDS0 SS7ANSI sp7 A 1 sp5 B 1
1303 DCM IPLIM ipnode1 A 0 ipnode3 B 1
1305 DCM IPLIM ipnode4 A 0
1307 ACMENET STPLAN
1313 DCM SS7IPGW ipgtwy1 A 0
2101 DCM SS7IPGW ipgtwy2 A 0
2103 DCM SS7IPGW ipgtwy3 A 0
2105 DCM IPLIM ipnode1 A1 1 ipnode5 B 2
2205 DCM IPLIM ipnode3 A2 0 ipnode6 B1 2
2207 DCM IPLIM ipnode5 A 0 ipnode4 B3 1
2213 DCM IPLIM ipnode5 A3 1 ipnode3 B2 2
2301 DCM IPLIM ipnode6 A 0 ipnode1 B 2
2305 DCM IPLIM ipnode6 A1 1 ipnode1 B1 3

```

Select an IP host whose IP address is assigned to a card running the SS7IPGW or IPGWI application.

4. Display the associations referencing the host name being removed in this procedure by entering the `rtrv-assoc` command with the local host name.

For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-assoc:lhost="IPNODE1-1205"
```

The following is an example of the possible output.

```

rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:14:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
CARD IPLNK
ANAME LOC PORT LINK ADAPTER LPORT RPORT OPEN ALW
a2 1313 A A M3UA 7205 7001 NO NO

```

```

IP Appl Sock/Assoc table is (4 of 4000) 1% full
Assoc Buffer Space Used (16 KB of 3200 KB) on LOC = 1203

```

If no associations referencing the host name being removed in this procedure are shown in this step, continue the procedure with [Step 5](#) on page 484.

Any associations referencing the host name must either be removed or the host name assigned to the association must be changed.

To remove the associations, perform the [Removing an M3UA or SUA Association](#) on page 490 procedure.

Continue the procedure with [Step 5](#) on page 484 after the associations have been removed.

To change the host name assigned to the associations, perform the [Changing the Host Values of an M3UA or SUA Association](#) on page 538 procedure.

Continue the procedure with [Step 5](#) on page 484 after the host name assigned to the associations have been changed.

5. Delete IP host information from the database by entering the `dlt-ip-host` command.  
For example, enter this command.

```
dlt-ip-host:host="IPNODE1-1205"
```

When this command has successfully completed, the following message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:19:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
DLT-IP-HOST: MASP A - COMPLTD
```

6. Verify the changes by entering the `rtv-ip-host` command with the host name specified in [Step 5](#) on page 484.

For this example, enter this command.

```
rtv-ip-host:host="IPNODE1-1205"
```

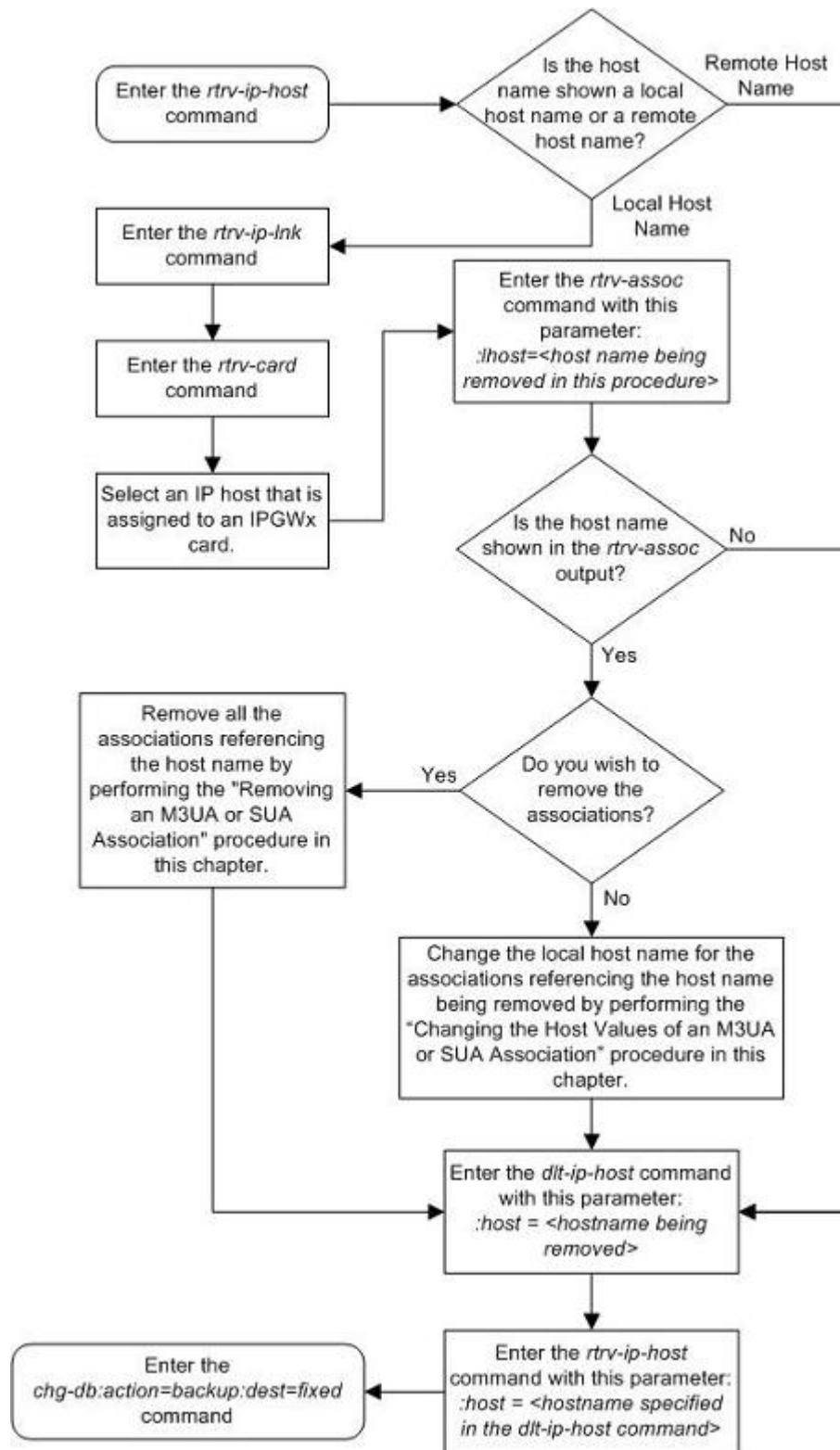
The following is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-12-28 21:20:37 GMT EAGLE5 40.0.0
LOCAL IPADDR LOCAL HOST
IP Host table is (10 of 2048) 1% full
```

7. Back up the new changes using the `chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed` command.  
These messages should appear, the active Maintenance and Administration Subsystem Processor (MASP) appears first.

```
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on active MASP.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on active MASP to fixed disk complete.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on standby MASP.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on standby MASP to fixed disk complete.
```

**Figure 63: Removing an IP Host Assigned to an IPGWx Card**



## Removing an IP Route

This procedure is used to remove an IP route from the database using the `dlt-ip-rte` command.

The `dlt-ip-rte` command uses these parameters.

:loc – The location of the IP card containing the IP route being removed.

:dest – The IP address of the remote host or network assigned to the IP route being removed.

:force – To remove the IP route, the IP card that the route is assigned to must be out of service, or the `force=yes` parameter must be specified with the `dlt-ip-rte` command. The `force=yes` parameter allows the IP route to be removed if the IP card is in service.



**CAUTION:** Removing an IP route while the IP card is still in service can result in losing the ability to route outbound IP traffic on the IP card. This can cause both TCP and SCTP sessions on the IP card to be lost.

1. Display the IP routes in the database with the `rtrv-ip-rte` command.

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
LOC DEST SUBMASK GTWY
1212 132.10.175.20 255.255.0.0 150.1.1.50
1301 128.252.10.5 255.255.255.255 140.188.13.33
1301 128.252.0.0 255.255.0.0 140.188.13.34
1301 150.10.1.1 255.255.255.255 140.190.15.3
1303 192.168.10.1 255.255.255.255 150.190.15.23
1303 192.168.0.0 255.255.255.0 150.190.15.24

IP Route table is (6 of 1024) 1% full
```

2. Verify the state of the IP card containing the IP route being removed by entering the `rept-stat-card` command and specifying the card location of the IP card.

The IP card should be in the out-of-service maintenance-disabled (OOS-MT-DSBLD) in order to remove the IP route. If the IP card's state is out-of-service maintenance-disabled, the entry OOS-MT-DSBLD is shown in the PST column of the `rept-stat-card` output. For this example, enter this command.

```
rept-stat-card:loc=1301
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-27 17:00:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
CARD VERSION TYPE GPL PST SST AST
1301 114-000-000 DCM SS7IPGW IS-NR Active -----
ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.
BPDCM GPL = 002-102-000
IMT BUS A = Conn
IMT BUS B = Conn
SIGNALING LINK STATUS
SLK PST LS CLLI
A IS-NR nc001 -----
```

Command Completed.

**Note:** If the output of [Step 2](#) on page 486 shows that the IP card's state is not OOS-MT-DSBLD, and you do not wish to change the state of the IP card, continue the procedure with [Step 4](#) on page 487.

3. Change the IP card's state to OOS-MT-DSBLD using the `inh-card` command and specifying the card location of the IP card.

For this example, enter these commands.

```
inh-card: loc=1301
```

When this command has successfully completed, this message appears.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-12 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
Card has been inhibited.
```

4. Remove the IP route from the database using the `dlt-ip-rte` command.  
If the state of the IP card is not OOS-MT-DSBLD, the `force=yes` parameter must be specified with the `dlt-ip-rte` command. For this example, enter this command.

```
dlt-ip-rte: loc=1301: dest=128.252.0.0
```



#### CAUTION

**CAUTION:** Removing an IP route while the IP card is still in service can result in losing the ability to route outbound IP traffic on the IP card. This can cause both TCP and SCTP sessions on the IP card to be lost.

When this command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-12 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
DLT-IP-RTE: MASP A - COMPLTD
```

5. Verify the changes using the `rtrv-ip-rte` command.

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
LOC DEST SUBMASK GTWY
1212 132.10.175.20 255.255.0.0 150.1.1.50
1301 128.252.10.5 255.255.255.255 140.188.13.33
1301 150.10.1.1 255.255.255.255 140.190.15.3
1303 192.168.10.1 255.255.255.255 150.190.15.23
1303 192.168.0.0 255.255.0.0 150.190.15.24
```

IP Route table is (5 of 1024) 1% full

6. Place the IP card back into service by using the `alw-card` command.

**Note:** If the IP card containing the IP route that was removed from the database does not contain other IP routes, continue the procedure with [Step 7](#) on page 488.

For example, enter this command.

```
alw-card: loc=1301
```

This message should appear.

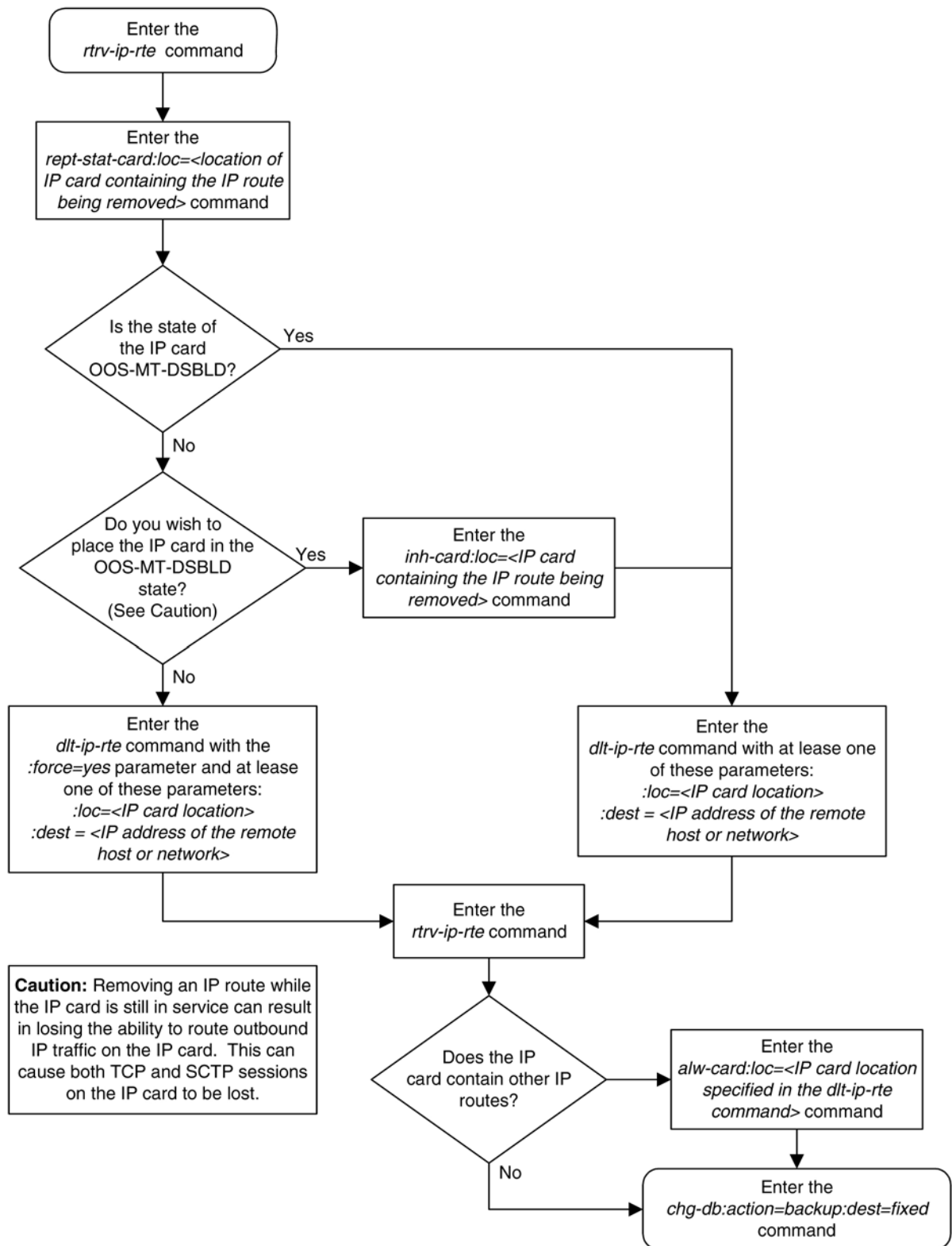
```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:22:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
Card has been allowed.
```

7. Back up the new changes using the `chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed` command.  
These messages should appear, the active Maintenance and Administration Subsystem Processor (MASP) appears first.

```
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on active MASP.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on active MASP to fixed disk complete.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on standby MASP.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on standby MASP to fixed disk complete.
```

**Figure 64: Removing an IP Route**





## Removing an M3UA or SUA Association

This procedure is used to remove an SUA association from the database or to remove an M3UA association that is assigned to a card running either the SS7IPGW or IPGWI applications. Perform the [Removing an IPSG Association](#) on page 808 procedure to remove an M3UA association that is assigned to a card running the IPSG application.

The `dlt -assoc` command uses one parameter, `aname`, the name of the association being removed from the database. The association being removed must be in the database.

The `open` parameter must be set to `no` before the association can be removed. Use the `chg -assoc` command to change the value of the `open` parameter.

The association being removed from the database cannot be assigned to an application server. This can be verified with the `rtrv -as` command. If the association is assigned to any application servers, go to the [Removing an Association from an Application Server](#) on page 493 procedure and remove the association from the application servers.

### Canceling the RTRV-ASSOC and RTRV-AS Commands

Because the `rtrv -assoc` and `rtrv -as` commands used in this procedure can output information for a long period of time, the `rtrv -assoc` and `rtrv -as` commands can be canceled and the output to the terminal stopped. There are three ways that the `rtrv -assoc` and `rtrv -as` commands can be canceled.

- Press the F9 function key on the keyboard at the terminal where the `rtrv -assoc` or `rtrv -as` commands were entered.
- Enter the `canc -cmd` without the `trm` parameter at the terminal where the `rtrv -assoc` or `rtrv -as` commands were entered.
- Enter the `canc -cmd : trm=<xx>`, where `<xx>` is the terminal where the `rtrv -assoc` or `rtrv -as` commands were entered, from another terminal other than the terminal where the `rtrv -assoc` or `rtrv -as` commands were entered. To enter the `canc -cmd : trm=<xx>` command, the terminal must allow Security Administration commands to be entered from it and the user must be allowed to enter Security Administration commands. The terminal's permissions can be verified with the `rtrv -secu -trm` command. The user's permissions can be verified with the `rtrv -user` or `rtrv -secu -user` commands.

For more information about the `canc -cmd` command, go to the *Commands Manual*.

1. Display the associations in the database using the `rtrv -assoc` command.

This is an example of possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
```

| ANAME   | CARD |      | IPLNK |      | LINK | ADAPTER | LPORT | RPORT | OPEN | ALW |
|---------|------|------|-------|------|------|---------|-------|-------|------|-----|
|         | LOC  | PORT | LOC   | PORT |      |         |       |       |      |     |
| swbel32 | 1201 | A    |       | A    |      | M3UA    | 1030  | 2345  | YES  | YES |
| a2      | 1305 | A    |       | A    |      | SUA     | 1030  | 2345  | YES  | YES |
| a3      | 1307 | A    |       | A    |      | SUA     | 1030  | 2346  | YES  | YES |
| assoc1  | 1203 | A    |       | A1   |      | M2PA    | 2048  | 1030  | NO   | NO  |

If the association that is being removed in this procedure is an SUA association, continue the procedure with [Step 3](#) on page 491.

If the association that is being removed in this procedure is an M3UA association, continue the procedure with [Step 2](#) on page 491.

2. Enter the `rtrv-card` command with the location of the card that is hosting the M3UA association that will be removed in this procedure. For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-card:loc=1201
```

This is an example of possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-03-06 15:17:20 EST EAGLE5 38.0.0
CARD TYPE APPL LSET NAME LINK SLC LSET NAME LINK SLC
1201 DCM SS7IPGW lsn1 A 0
```

If the application assigned to the card is SS7IPGW or IPGWI, shown in the APPL column, continue the procedure with [Step 3](#) on page 491.

If the application assigned to the card is IPSCG, perform the [Removing an IPSCG Association](#) on page 808 procedure.

3. Display the application servers referencing the association being removed from the database using the `rtrv-as` command with the name of the association being removed in this procedure. For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-as:aname=swbel32
```

This is an example of possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
AS Name Mode Tr ms Association Names
as1 LOADSHARE 2000 swbel32
as2 OVERRIDE 10 swbel32
AS Table is (2 of 250) 1% full
```

If the association is assigned to any application servers, go to the [Removing an Association from an Application Server](#) on page 493 procedure and remove the association from the application servers.

4. Change the value of the `open` parameter to `no` by specifying the `chg-assoc` command with the `open=no` parameter.

**Note:** If the value of the `open` parameter for the association being removed from the database (shown in [Step 1](#) on page 490) is `no`, continue this procedure with [Step 5](#) on page 491.

For this example, enter this command.

```
chg-assoc:aname=swbel32:open=no
```

When this command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
CHG-ASSOC: MASP A - COMPLTD;
```

5. Remove the association from the database using the `dlt-assoc` command.

For this example, enter this command.

```
dlt-assoc:aname=swbel32
```

When this command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
DLT-ASSOC: MASP A - COMPLTD
```

6. Verify the changes using the `rtrv-assoc` command with the name of the association specified in [Step 5](#) on page 491.

For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-assoc:aname=swbel32
```

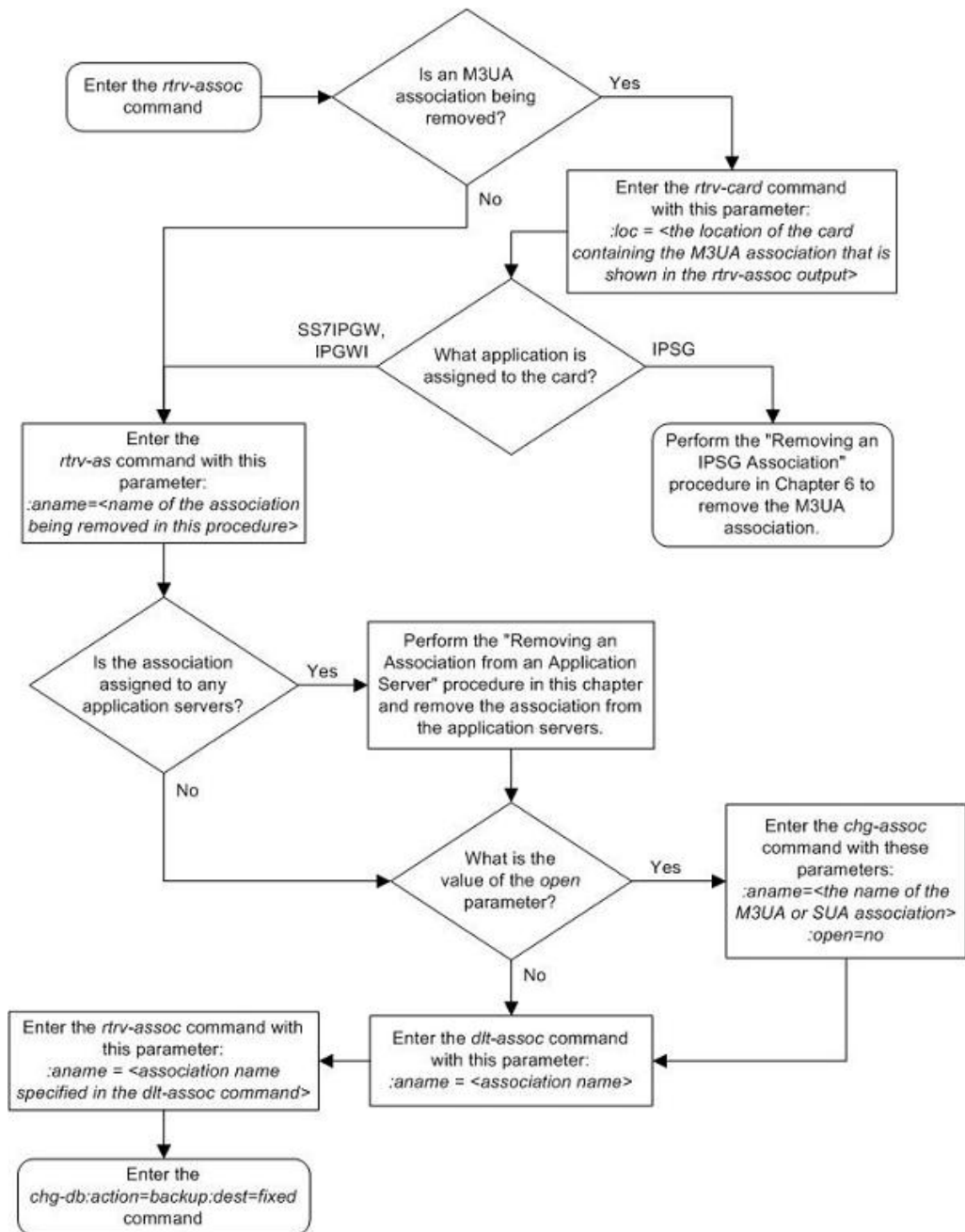
This is an example of possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
No matching entries found
IP Appl Sock table is (3 of 4000) 1% full
```

7. Back up the new changes, using the `chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed` command. These messages should appear; the active Maintenance and Administration Subsystem Processor (MASP) appears first.

```
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on active MASP.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on active MASP to fixed disk complete.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on standby MASP.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on standby MASP to fixed disk complete.
```

**Figure 65: Removing an M3UA or SUA Association**



## Removing an Association from an Application Server

This procedure is used remove an association from an application server using the `dlt-as` command.

The `dlt-as` command uses these parameters:

:asname – The application server name containing the association being removed in this procedure.

:aname – The name of the association being removed from the application server.

The association name and application server name combination must be in the database.

The open parameter value in the association assigned to the application server specified in the dlt-as command must be no. This can be verified with the rtrv-assoc command. Use the chg-assoc command to change the value of the open parameter.

If the association is the only association assigned to the application server, the application server is removed from the database. The application server cannot be removed from the database if it is assigned to a routing key. This can be verified with the rtrv-appl-rtkey command.

### Canceling the RTRV-AS, RTRV-ASSOC, and RTRV-APPL-RTKEY Commands

Because the rtrv-as, rtrv-assoc, and rtrv-appl-rtkey commands used in this procedure can output information for a long period of time, the rtrv-as, rtrv-assoc, and rtrv-appl-rtkey commands can be canceled and the output to the terminal stopped. There are three ways that the rtrv-as, rtrv-assoc, and rtrv-appl-rtkey commands can be canceled.

- Press the F9 function key on the keyboard at the terminal where the rtrv-as, rtrv-assoc, or rtrv-appl-rtkey commands were entered.
- Enter the canc-cmd without the trm parameter at the terminal where the rtrv-as, rtrv-assoc, or rtrv-appl-rtkey commands were entered.
- Enter the canc-cmd:trm=<xx>, where <xx> is the terminal where the rtrv-as, rtrv-assoc, or rtrv-appl-rtkey commands were entered, from another terminal other than the terminal where the rtrv-as, rtrv-assoc, or rtrv-appl-rtkey commands were entered. To enter the canc-cmd:trm=<xx> command, the terminal must allow Security Administration commands to be entered from it and the user must be allowed to enter Security Administration commands. The terminal's permissions can be verified with the rtrv-secu-trm command. The user's permissions can be verified with the rtrv-user or rtrv-secu-user commands.

For more information about the canc-cmd command, go to the *Commands Manual*.

1. Display the application servers in the database using the rtrv-as command.

This is an example of possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0

AS Name Mode Tr ms Association Names
as1 LOADSHARE 10 assoc1
 assoc2
 assoc3
 assoc5
 assoc6

as2 OVERRIDE 10 assoc7
as3 LOADSHARE 10 assoc4

AS table is (3 of 250) 1% full.
```

2. Display the associations to be removed from the application server using the rtrv-assoc command and specifying the association name shown in the rtrv-as output in [Step 1](#) on page 494.

For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-assoc:aname=assoc1
```

This is an example of possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
ANAME assoc1
 LOC 1203 IPLNK PORT A LINK A
 ADAPTER M3UA VER M3UA RFC
 LHOST gw105.nc.tekelec.com
 ALHOST ---
 RHOST gw100.nc.tekelec.com
 LPORT 1030 RPORT 1030
 ISTRMS 2 OSTRMS 2 BUFSIZE 16
 RMODE LIN RMIN 120 RMAX 800
 RTIMES 10 CWMIN 3000 UAPS 10
 OPEN YES ALW YES RTXTHR 10000

 ASNAMES
 as1

IP Appl Sock table is (4 of 4000) 1% full
Assoc Buffer Space Used (16 KB of 800 KB) on LOC = 1203
```

3. Change the value of the open parameter to no by specifying the chg-assoc command with the open=no parameter.

**Note:** If the value of the open parameter shown in [Step 2](#) on page 494 is no, continue the procedure with [Step 4](#) on page 495.

For this example, enter this command.

```
chg-assoc:aname=assoc1:open=no
```

When this command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
CHG-ASSOC: MASP A - COMPLTD;
```

4. If the association is the only association assigned to the application server, the application server is removed from the database.

**Note:** If the application server specified in this procedure contains more than one association, continue this procedure with [Step 5](#) on page 496.

The application server cannot be removed from the database if it is assigned to a routing key. Verify the routing keys that the application server is assigned to by entering the rtrv-appl-rtkey command with the application server name that will be specified in [Step 5](#) on page 496 and the display=all parameter. For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-appl-rtkey:aname=as1:display=all
```

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
RCONTEXT DPCI SI SSN OPCI CICS CICE LOC
----- - 6-024-7 5 --- 1-057-4 150 175 STATIC

 ADPTR TYPE ASNAME
 M3UA FULL as1

 ANAMES
 assoc1 assoc2 assoc3 assoc5
 assoc6
```

|          |         |        |     |        |       |        |        |
|----------|---------|--------|-----|--------|-------|--------|--------|
| RCONTEXT | DPCI    | SI     | SSN | OPCI   | CICS  | CICE   | LOC    |
| -----    | 2-100-7 | 6      | --- | -----  | ----- | -----  | STATIC |
| ADPTR    | TYPE    | ASNAME |     |        |       |        |        |
| M3UA     | FULL    | as1    |     |        |       |        |        |
|          | ANAMES  |        |     |        |       |        |        |
|          | assoc1  | assoc2 |     | assoc3 |       | assoc5 |        |
|          | assoc6  |        |     |        |       |        |        |

STATIC Route Key table is (7 of 2000) 1% full

STATIC Route Key Socket Association table is (7 of 32000) 1% full

If the application server is assigned to any routing keys, remove the routing keys referencing the application server by performing the [Removing a Routing Key Containing an Application Server](#) on page 498 procedure.

- Remove the association from the application server from the database using the `dlt-as` command.

For this example, enter this command.

```
dlt-as:asname=as1:aname=assoc1
```

**Note:** If the association being removed from the application server is the only association assigned to the application server, the application server is removed from the database.

This is an example of possible inputs and outputs:

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
DLT-AS: MASP A - COMPLTD;
```

- Verify the changes using the `rtrv-as` command with the application server name specified in [Step 5](#) on page 496.

For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-as:asname=as1
```

This is an example of possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0

AS Name Mode Tr ms Association Names
as1 LOADSHARE 10 assoc2
 assoc3
 assoc5
 assoc6
```

AS table is (3 of 250) 1% full.

- Change the value of the open parameter to yes by specifying the `chg-assoc` command with the `open=yes` parameter.

**Note:** If the value of the open parameter was not changed in [Step 3](#) on page 495, continue this procedure with [Step 8](#) on page 497.

For this example, enter this command.

```
chg-assoc:aname=assoc1:open=yes
```



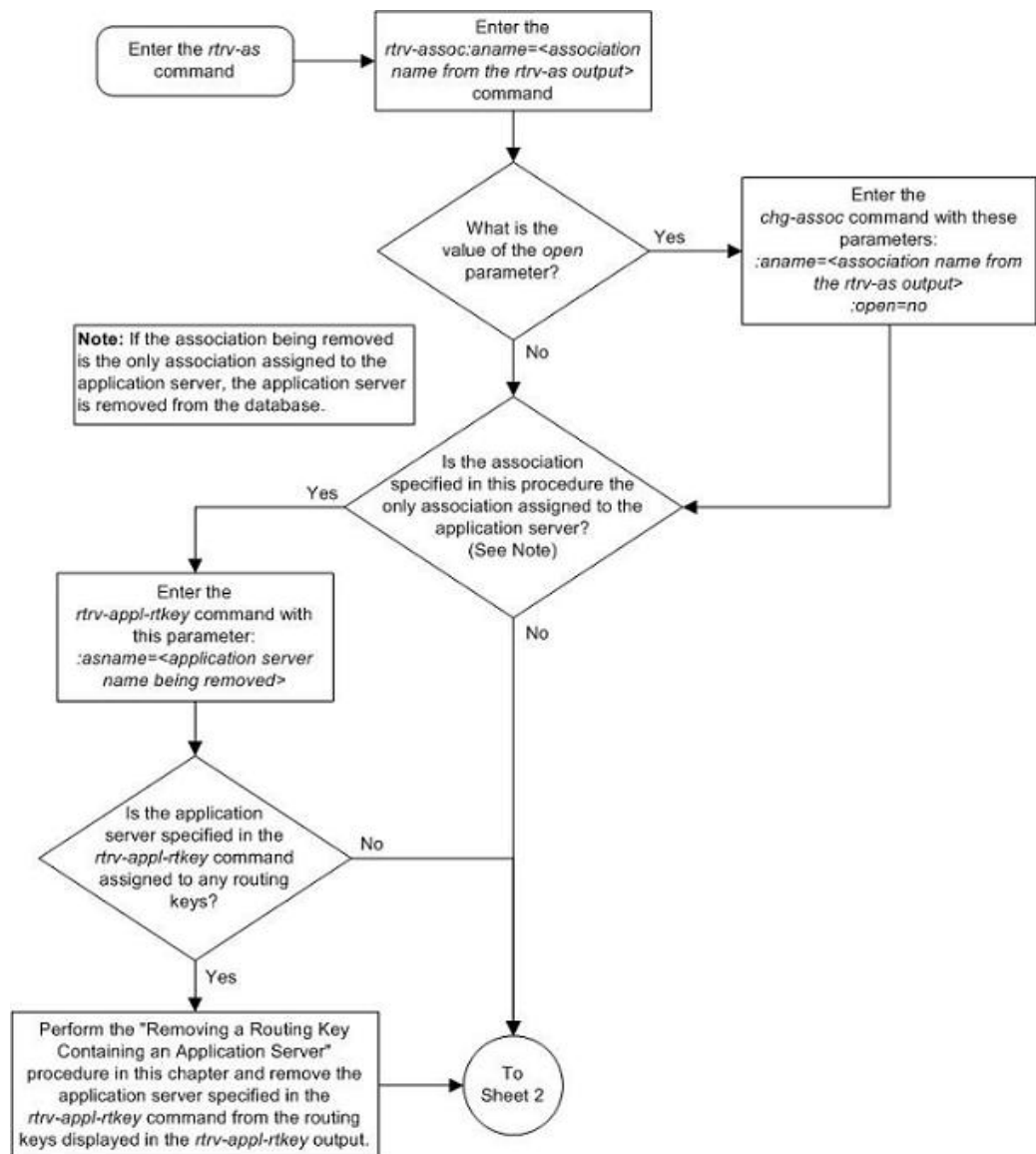
When this command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

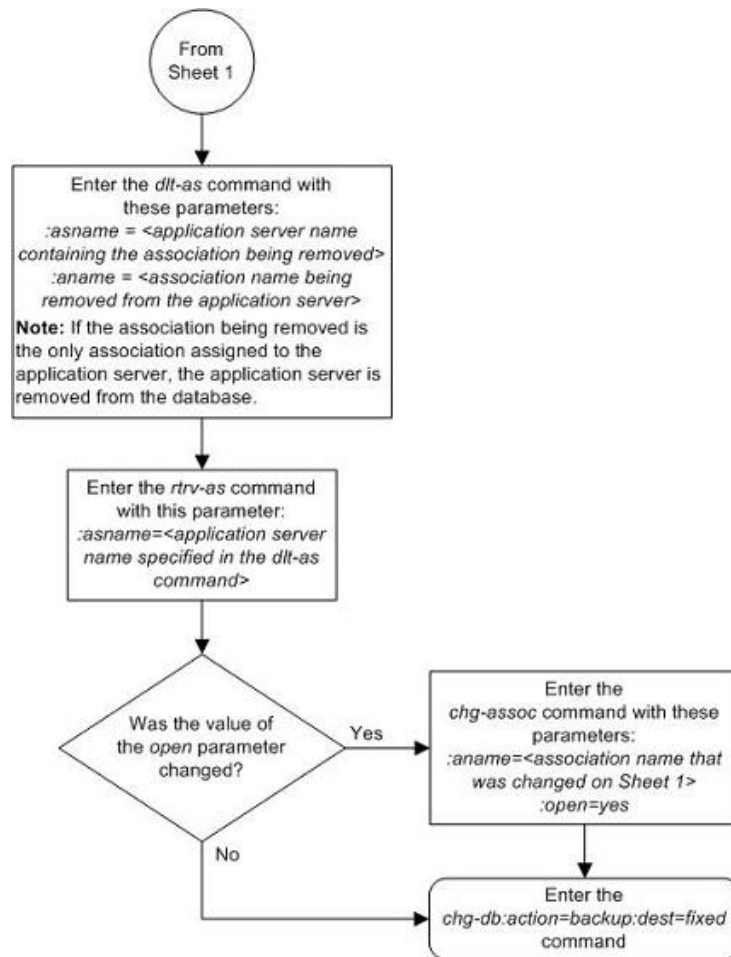
```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
CHG-ASSOC: MASP A - COMPLTD;
```

8. Back up the new changes, using the `chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed` command.  
These messages should appear; the active Maintenance and Administration Subsystem Processor (MASP) appears first.

```
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on active MASP.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on active MASP to fixed disk complete.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on standby MASP.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on standby MASP to fixed disk complete.
```

Figure 66: Removing an Association from an Application Server





## Removing a Routing Key Containing an Application Server

This procedure is used to remove a static key from the database using the `dlt-appl-rtkey` command. For more information about static and dynamic routing keys, see [Understanding Routing for SS7IPGW and IPGW Applications](#) on page 27.

The `dlt-appl-rtkey` command uses these parameters.

`:dpc/dpca/dpci/dpcn/dpca24` – The destination point code value that is used to filter incoming MSUs.

`:opc/opca/opci/opcn/opcn24` – The originating point code value that is used to filter incoming MSUs. This parameter must not specify a cluster route. This parameter is only valid when the `si` parameter value is set to 4, 5, or 13. This parameter is required if `si=4, 5, or 13` and `type=full`.

**Note:** See the “Point Code Formats” section in the *Database Administration Manual - SS7* for a definition of the point code types that are used on the EAGLE 5 ISS and for a definition of the different formats that can be used for ITU national point codes.

: **si** – The service indicator value that is used to filter incoming MSUs. The range of values for the service indicator parameter (**si**) can be a numerical value from 0 to 15, or for selected service indicator values, a text string can be used instead of numbers. [Table 36: Service Indicator Text String Values](#) on page 499 shows the text strings that can be used in place of numbers for the service indicator values.

**Table 36: Service Indicator Text String Values**

| Service Indicator Value | Text String | Service Indicator Value | Text String |
|-------------------------|-------------|-------------------------|-------------|
| 0                       | snm         | 4                       | tup         |
| 1                       | regtest     | 5                       | isup        |
| 2                       | spltst      | 13                      | qbicc       |
| 3                       | sccp        |                         |             |

: **ssn** – The subsystem value that is used to filter incoming MSUs. The **ssn** parameter is only valid when the **si** parameter value is set to 3 or **sccp**.

: **cics** - The starting circuit identification code that is used to filter incoming MSUs. Specify with **cice** to delete routing keys with the circuit identification code or range of circuit identification codes. The **cics** parameter is only valid when the **si** parameter value is set to 4, 5, or 13. The **cics** is required if **si**=4, 5, or 13 and **type**=full.

: **cice** - The ending circuit identification code that is used to filter incoming MSUs. Specify with **cics** to delete routing keys with the circuit identification code or range of circuit identification codes. The **cice** parameter is only valid when the **si** parameter value is set to 4, 5, or 13. The **cics** is required if **si**=4, 5, or 13 and **type**=full.

: **type** - Identifies the type of routing key that is being deleted. One of three values, **type** = full/partial/default. If **type** is not explicitly specified, **type** = full is assumed.

: **asname** - Application server (AS) name.

: **rcontext** – The routing context parameter value assigned to the routing key.

The parameter combinations used by the **dlt-appl-rtkey** command are based on the type of routing key and the service indicator value in the routing key. The parameter combinations are shown in [Table 37: Routing Key Parameter Combinations for Removing Routing Keys](#) on page 500 .

Table 37: Routing Key Parameter Combinations for Removing Routing Keys

| Full Routing Key<br>SI=3 (SCCP) (See Notes 1, 3, and 4) | Partial Routing Key<br>SI=3 (SCCP) (See Notes 1, 3, and 4) | Full Routing Key<br>SI=4 (TUP), 5 (ISUP), 13 (QBICC) (See Notes 1, 3, and 4) | Partial Routing Key<br>SI=4 (TUP), 5 (ISUP), 13 (QBICC) (See Notes 1, 3, and 4) | Full Routing Key<br>Other SI Values (See Notes 1, 3, and 4) | Partial Routing Key<br>Other SI Values (See Notes 1, 3, and 4) | Default Routing Key (See Notes 1, 3, and 4) |
|---------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|
| dpc                                                     | type=partial                                               | dpc                                                                          | type=partial                                                                    | dpc                                                         | type=partial                                                   | type=default                                |
| si=3 (See Note 1)                                       | dpc (See Note 2)                                           | si=4, 5, 13 (See Note 1)                                                     | dpc (See Note 2)                                                                | si=value other than 3, 4, 5, 13 (See Note 1)                | dpc (See Note 2)                                               | asname                                      |
| ssn                                                     | si=3 (See Notes 1 and 2)                                   | opc                                                                          | si=4, 5, 13 (See Notes 1 and 2)                                                 | type=full                                                   | si=value other than 3, 4, 5, 13 (See Notes 1 and 2)            | rcontext (See Notes 3 and 4)                |
| type=full                                               | asname                                                     | cics                                                                         | opc (See Note 2)                                                                | asname                                                      | asname                                                         |                                             |
| asname                                                  | rcontext (See Notes 3 and 4)                               | cice                                                                         | asname                                                                          | rcontext (See Notes 3 and 4)                                | rcontext (See Notes 3 and 4)                                   |                                             |
| rcontext (See Notes 3 and 4)                            |                                                            | type=full                                                                    | rcontext (See Notes 3 and 4)                                                    |                                                             |                                                                |                                             |
|                                                         |                                                            | asname                                                                       |                                                                                 |                                                             |                                                                |                                             |
|                                                         |                                                            | rcontext (See Notes 3 and 4)                                                 |                                                                                 |                                                             |                                                                |                                             |

## Notes:

1. The values for these parameters must be entered exactly as shown in the `rt rv-appl-rtkey` command output for the routing key being removed. However, text strings can be used in place of some numerical service indicator values. See [Table 36: Service Indicator Text String Values](#) on page 499 for a list of these text strings.

2. These parameters are optional for partial routing keys, but at least one these parameters must be specified with the `dlt-appl-rtkey` command.

| Full Routing Key<br><br>SI=3<br>(SCCP) (See Notes 1, 3, and 4)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Partial Routing Key<br><br>SI=3<br>(SCCP) (See Notes 1, 3, and 4) | Full Routing Key<br><br>SI=4 (TUP), 5 (ISUP), 13 (QBICC)<br>(See Notes 1, 3, and 4) | Partial Routing Key<br><br>SI=4 (TUP), 5 (ISUP), 13 (QBICC)<br>(See Notes 1, 3, and 4) | Full Routing Key<br><br>Other SI Values (See Notes 1, 3, and 4) | Partial Routing Key<br><br>Other SI Values (See Notes 1, 3, and 4) | Default Routing Key (See Notes 1, 3, and 4) |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|
| <p>3. If the routing key contains a numerical value in the RCONTEXT column in the <code>rtrv-appl-rtkey</code> output, the <code>dlt-appl-rtkey</code> command can be specified with only the <code>rcontext</code> parameter and value instead of the <code>dpc</code>, <code>si</code>, <code>ssn</code>, <code>opc</code>, <code>cics</code>, <code>cice</code>, or <code>type</code> parameters and values to remove the routing key.</p> <p>4. If the routing key contains dashes in the RCONTEXT column in the <code>rtrv-appl-rtkey</code> output, the <code>dpc</code>, <code>si</code>, <code>ssn</code>, <code>opc</code>, <code>cics</code>, <code>cice</code>, or <code>type</code> parameters and values must be used with the <code>dlt-appl-rtkey</code> command to remove the routing key.</p> |                                                                   |                                                                                     |                                                                                        |                                                                 |                                                                    |                                             |

### Canceling the RTRV-APPL-RTKEY Command

Because the `rtrv-appl-rtkey` command used in this procedure can output information for a long period of time, the `rtrv-appl-rtkey` command can be canceled and the output to the terminal stopped. There are three ways that the `rtrv-appl-rtkey` command can be canceled.

- Press the F9 function key on the keyboard at the terminal where the `rtrv-appl-rtkey` command was entered.
- Enter the `canc-cmd` without the `trm` parameter at the terminal where the `rtrv-appl-rtkey` command was entered.
- Enter the `canc-cmd:trm=<xx>`, where `<xx>` is the terminal where the `rtrv-appl-rtkey` commands were entered, from another terminal other than the terminal where the `rtrv-appl-rtkey` command was entered. To enter the `canc-cmd:trm=<xx>` command, the terminal must allow Security Administration commands to be entered from it and the user must be allowed to enter Security Administration commands. The terminal's permissions can be verified with the `rtrv-secu-trm` command. The user's permissions can be verified with the `rtrv-user` or `rtrv-secu-user` commands.

For more information about the `canc-cmd` command, go to the *Commands Manual*.

- Display the current routing key information in the database by entering the `rtrv-appl-rtkey` command.

The following is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-28 21:15:37 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0

RCONTEXT DPC SI ADPTR ASNAME TYPE

----- 123-234-123 5 M3UA as9 FULL
----- 123-234-123 5 M3UA as9 FULL
1000 005-005-001 5 SUA as10 FULL
2000 005-005-001 5 SUA as10 FULL
----- 006-006-001 5 M3UA as11 FULL
----- 006-006-001 5 M3UA as11 FULL

RCONTEXT DPCI SI ADPTR ASNAME TYPE
```

```

----- 2-100-7 6 M3UA as4 FULL
100 3-137-6 6 SUA as1 FULL
225 4-035-7 5 M3UA as7 FULL
----- 6-006-6 5 M3UA as2 FULL
----- 6-006-7 5 M3UA as8 FULL
----- 6-006-6 5 M3UA as2 FULL
----- 6-006-6 5 M3UA as2 FULL
----- 6-006-8 3 M3UA as3 FULL
----- 6-006-8 5 M3UA as5 FULL
----- 6-024-7 5 M3UA as4 FULL
----- 6-024-7 5 M3UA as4 FULL
300 7-008-7 6 SUA as6 FULL

```

```

RCONTEXT DPC SI ADPTR ASNAME TYPE

***** ** M3UA as123 DEFAULT

```

STATIC Route Key table is (15 of 2000) 1% full

STATIC Route Key Socket Association table is (15 of 32000) 1% full

If a routing context value is not assigned to the the routing key being removed in this procedure, continue the procedure with [Step 3](#) on page 502.

2. Display the specific routing key information for the routing key being removed from the database by entering the `rtrv-appl-rtkey` command with the `display=all` parameter and the RCONTEXT values shown in the `rtrv-appl-rtkey` output in [Step 1](#) on page 501 for the routing key being removed.

For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-appl-rtkey:rcontext=225
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-28 21:16:37 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
```

```

RCONTEXT DPCI SI SSN OPCI CICS CICE
225 4-035-7 5 --- 2-007-3 2000 3000

 ADPTR TYPE ASNAME
 M3UA FULL as7

 ANAMES
 assoc15

```

STATIC Route Key table is (15 of 2000) 1% full

STATIC Route Key Socket Association table is (15 of 32000) 1% full

After this step is performed, continue the procedure with [Step 4](#) on page 503.

3. Display the specific routing key information for the routing key being removed from the database by entering the `rtrv-appl-rtkey` command with the `display=all` parameter and the DPC, SI, and TYPE values shown in the `rtrv-appl-rtkey` output in [Step 1](#) on page 501 for the routing key being removed. For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-appl-rtkey:dpci=6-006-6:si=3:display=all:type=full
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
```

```

RCONTEXT DPCI SI SSN OPCI CICS CICE
----- 6-006-6 3 170 -----

```

```

ADPTR TYPE ASNAME
M3UA FULL as2

ANAMES
assoc1

STATIC Route Key table is (15 of 2000) 1% full
STATIC Route Key Socket Association table is (15 of 32000) 1% full

```

4. Display the associations assigned to the routing key by entering the `rtrv-assoc` parameter with the association name shown in either [Step 2](#) on page 502 or [Step 3](#) on page 502. For this example, enter these commands.

```
rtrv-assoc:aname=assoc1
```

This is an example of possible output.

```

rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
ANAME assoc1
 LOC 1203 IPLNK PORT A LINK A
 ADAPTER M3UA VER M3UA RFC
 LHOST gw105.nc.tekelec.com
 ALHOST ---
 RHOST gw100.nc.tekelec.com
 LPORT 1030 RPORT 1030
 ISTRMS 2 OSTRMS 2 BUFSIZE 16
 RMODE LIN RMIN 120 RMAX 800
 RTIMES 10 CWMIN 3000 UAPS 10
 OPEN YES ALW YES RTXTHR 10000

 ASNAMES
 as2

```

```

IP Appl Sock table is (8 of 4000) 1% full
Assoc Buffer Space Used (16 KB of 800 KB) on LOC = 1203

```

```
rtrv-assoc:aname=assoc15
```

This is an example of possible output.

```

rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
ANAME assoc15
 LOC 1205 IPLNK PORT A LINK A
 ADAPTER M3UA VER M3UA RFC
 LHOST gw115.nc.tekelec.com
 ALHOST ---
 RHOST gw100.nc.tekelec.com
 LPORT 2000 RPORT 2000
 ISTRMS 2 OSTRMS 2 BUFSIZE 16
 RMODE LIN RMIN 120 RMAX 800
 RTIMES 10 CWMIN 3000 UAPS 10
 OPEN YES ALW YES RTXTHR 10000

 ASNAMES
 as7

```

```

IP Appl Sock table is (8 of 4000) 1% full
Assoc Buffer Space Used (16 KB of 800 KB) on LOC = 1203

```

Repeat this step for all the associations shown in [Step 2](#) on page 502 or [Step 3](#) on page 502.

5. Change the `open` parameter value of the association to `no` by using the `chg-assoc` command.

**Note:** If the open parameter value of all the associations shown in [Step 4](#) on page 503 is no, continue the procedure with [Step 6](#) on page 504.

For example, enter these commands.

```
chg-assoc:aname=assoc1:open=no
```

```
chg-assoc:aname=assoc15:open=no
```

When this command has successfully completed, the following message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:18:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
CHG-ASSOC: MASP A - COMPLTD
```



#### CAUTION

**CAUTION:** The IP connections using the associations specified in this step will not be able to carry any traffic when the open parameter is changed to no.

Repeat this step for all the associations shown in [Step 4](#) on page 503 that contain the open=yes parameter value.

6. Remove the routing key information from the database by entering the dlt-appl-rtkey command.

The parameters required for the dlt-appl-rtkey command are determined by the type of routing key being added and the service indicator value in the routing key. See [Table 37: Routing Key Parameter Combinations for Removing Routing Keys](#) on page 500 for the parameter combinations that can be used for the type of routing key being added to the database. For example, enter these commands.

```
dlt-appl-rtkey:dpci=6-006-6:si=3:ssn=170:asname=as2
```

```
dlt-appl-rtkey:rcontext=225
```

When each of these commands have successfully completed, the following message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:16:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
DLT-APPL-RTKEY: MASP A - COMPLTD
```

7. Verify the changes by entering the rtrv-appl-rtkey command with the routing key parameters specified in [Step 6](#) on page 504 (dpc, si, opc, cics, cice, ssn, asname, and type, and loc, as applicable). For this example, enter these commands.

```
rtrv-appl-rtkey:dpci=6-006-6:si=3:ssn=170:asname=as2
```

The following is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-28 21:15:37 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
No matching entries found
STATIC Route Key table is (12 of 2000) 1% full
STATIC Route Key Socket Association table is (6 of 32000) 1% full
rtrv-appl-rtkey:rcontext=225
```

The following is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-28 21:15:37 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
```



```
No matching entries found
```

```
STATIC Route Key table is (12 of 2000) 1% full
```

```
STATIC Route Key Socket Association table is (6 of 32000) 1% full
```

**Note:** If [Step 5](#) on page 503 was not performed, continue the procedure with [Step 9](#) on page 505.

8. Change the open parameter value of the associations that were changed in [Step 5](#) on page 503 to yes by using the chg-assoc command.

For example, enter these commands.

```
chg-assoc:aname=assoc1:open=yes
```

```
chg-assoc:aname=assoc15:open=yes
```

When this command has successfully completed, the following message should appear.

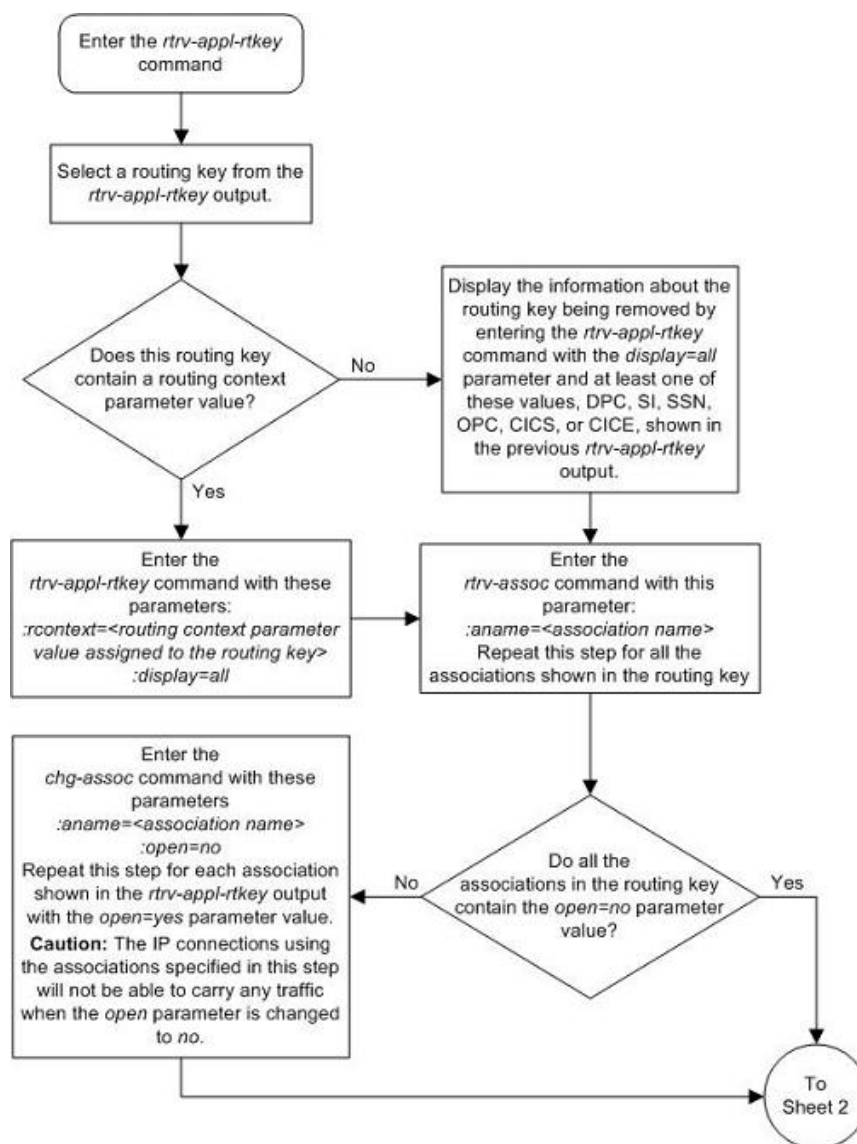
```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:18:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
CHG-ASSOC: MASP A - COMPLTD
```

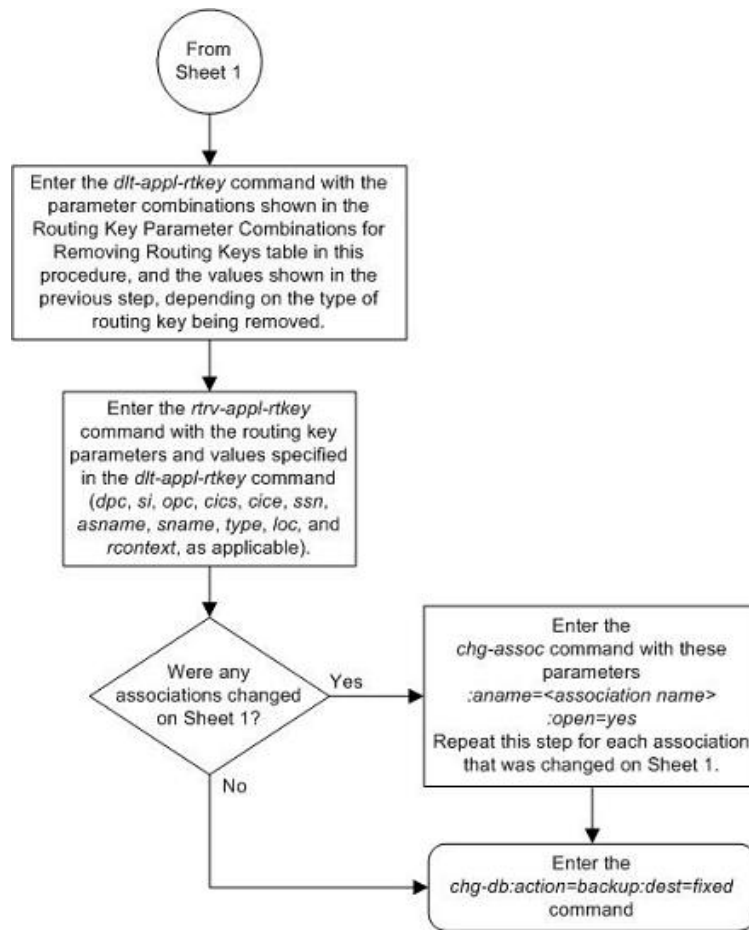
Repeat this step for all the associations that were changed in [Step 9](#) on page 505.

9. Back up the new changes using the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command.  
These messages should appear, the active Maintenance and Administration Subsystem Processor (MASP) appears first.

```
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on active MASP.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on active MASP to fixed disk complete.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on standby MASP.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on standby MASP to fixed disk complete.
```

**Figure 67: Removing a Routing Key Containing an Application Server**





## Removing a Network Appearance

This procedure removes the network appearance from the database using the `dlt -na` command with these parameters.

`:na` – the 32-bit value of the network appearance, from 0 to 4294967295.

`:type` – the network type of the network appearance, `ansi` (ANSI), `itui` (ITU-I), `itun` (14-bit ITU-N), `itun24` (24-bit ITU-N), `ituis` (ITU-I Spare), `ituns` (14-bit ITU-N Spare).

`:gc` – the specific ITU-N group code associated with the network appearance.

Specifying the `gc` parameter removes the specific network appearance containing the `na` and `gc` parameter values.

Specifying the `type=itun` or `type=ituns` parameter without the `gc` parameter removes all 14-bit ITU-N or 14-bit ITU-N spare network appearances containing the specified `na` parameter value.

1. Display the network appearances in the database with the `rtv-na` command.

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
TYPE GC NA
ANSI -- 100
ITUI -- 1000
ITUN uk 150000
ITUN fr 40000000000
ITUN ge 10000000000
ITUN24 -- 3
ITUIS -- 2000
ITUNS sp 5000
```

2. Remove the network appearance from the database with the `dlt-na` command.

For this example, enter these commands.

```
dlt-na:na=100:type=ansi
```

```
dlt-na:na=40000000000:type=itun:gc=fr
```

When each of these commands have successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
DLT-NA: MASP A - COMPLTD
```

3. Verify the changes using the `rtrv-na` command.

This is an example of possible output.

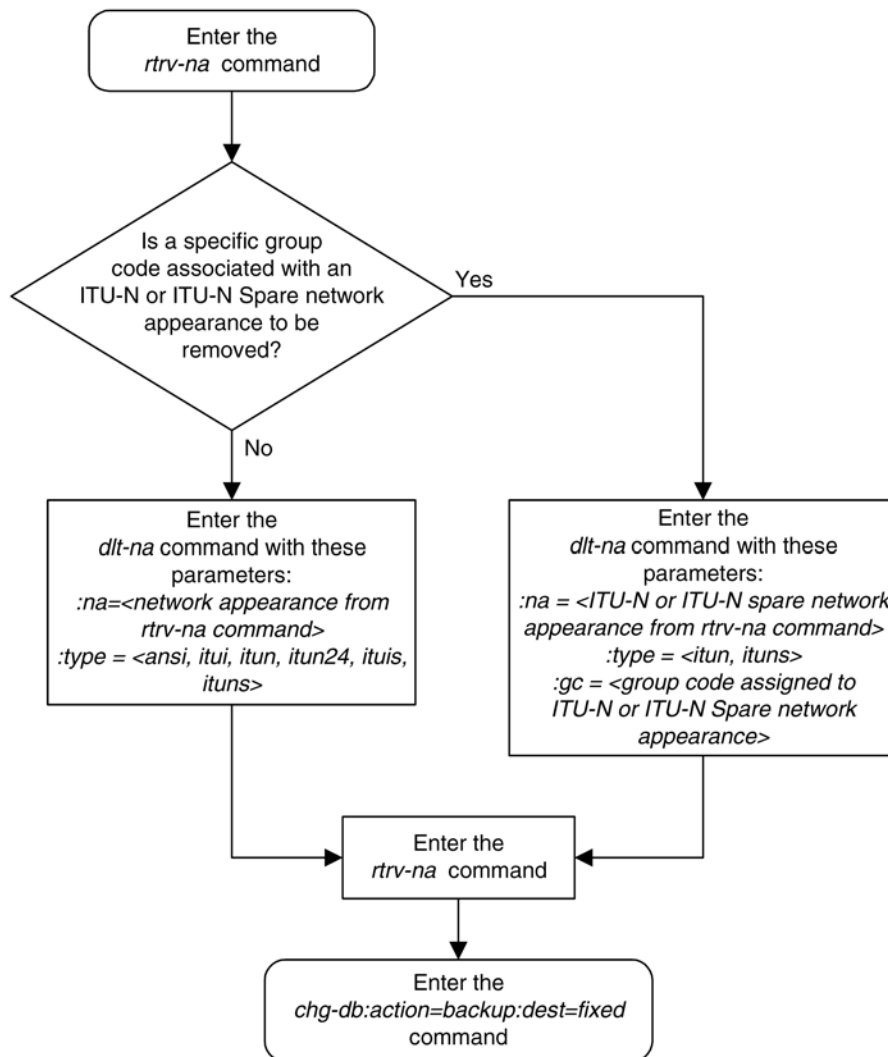
```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
TYPE GC NA
ITUI -- 1000
ITUN uk 150000
ITUN ge 10000000000
ITUN24 -- 3
ITUIS -- 2000
ITUNS sp 5000
```

4. Back up the new changes, using the `chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed` command.

These messages should appear; the active Maintenance and Administration Subsystem Processor (MASP) appears first.

```
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on active MASP.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on active MASP to fixed disk complete.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on standby MASP.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on standby MASP to fixed disk complete.
```

**Figure 68: Removing a Network Appearance**



## Changing IETF M3UA and SUA Components

This section describes how to change the attributes of the following components in the database.

- IP Options – Perform the [Changing IP Options](#) on page 510 procedure.
- An M3UA or SUA Association – Perform these procedures.
  - [Changing the Attributes of an M3UA or SUA Association](#) on page 513
  - [Changing the Buffer Size of an M3UA or SUA Association](#) on page 528
  - [Changing the Host Values of an M3UA or SUA Association](#) on page 538
- The SCTP Retransmission Parameters – Perform the [Changing the SCTP Checksum Algorithm Option for M3UA and SUA Associations](#) on page 581 procedure.
- An Application Server – Perform the [Changing an Application Server](#) on page 560 procedure.

- CIC Values in a Routing Key – Perform the [Changing the CIC Values in an Existing Routing Key Containing an Application Server](#) on page 565 procedure.
- Routing Context Values in a Routing Key – Perform the [Changing the Routing Context Value in an Existing Routing Key](#) on page 575 procedure.
- The SCTP Checksum Algorithm – Perform the [Changing the SCTP Checksum Algorithm Option for M3UA and SUA Associations](#) on page 581 procedure.
- A UA Parameter Set – Perform the [Changing a UA Parameter Set](#) on page 598 procedure.
- Turn off the Large BICC MSU Support for IP Signaling feature – Perform the [Turning the Large BICC MSU Support for IP Signaling Feature Off](#) on page 609 procedure.

## Changing IP Options

Use this procedure to change the IP options defined by these parameters: `getcomm`, `setcomm`, `snmpcont`, `srkq`, `trapcomm`, `ipgwabate`, and `uameasuredftas`.

The `chg-sg-opts` command also contains the `sctpcsum` parameter. Perform the one of these procedures to change the `sctpcsum` parameter value.

- [Changing the SCTP Checksum Algorithm Option for M3UA and SUA Associations](#) on page 581
- [Changing the SCTP Checksum Algorithm Option for M2PA Associations](#) on page 240
- [Changing the SCTP Checksum Algorithm Option for IPSP M2PA Associations](#) on page 917
- [Changing the SCTP Checksum Algorithm Option for IPSP M3UA Associations](#) on page 929

**:getcomm** – The community name used to validate SNMP *Get* and *GetNext* requests. This value applies to each IP card SNMP agent.

**:setcomm** – The community name used to validate SNMP *Set* requests. This value applies to each IP card SNMP agent.

**:snmpcont** – The system contact information for each IP card SNMP agent, used to define the *sysContact* object in the SNMP MIB II System Group.

**:srkq** – The static routing key quantity used to specify the maximum number of static routing key entries in the Routing Key table of each `ss7ipgw` and `ipgwi` card.

**:trapcomm** – The community name used when sending SNMP traps. This value applies to each IP card SNMP agent.

**:ipgwabate** – enables (`ipgwabate=yes`) or disables (`ipgwabate=no`) SS7 congestion abatement procedures for IPGWx signaling links (signaling links assigned to cards running the `ss7ipgw` or `ipgwi` applications). The default value for this parameter is `no`.

**:uameasuredftas** – specifies whether UA measurements are pegged against the default application server or against the application server shown by the routing context. The values for this parameter are `yes` and `no`. The system default value for this parameter is `yes`.

- `yes` - UA measurement registers are pegged against the default application server.
- `no` - UA measurements are pegged against the application server shown by the routing context.

The maximum value of the `srkq` parameter is 2500.

The value specified for the `srkq` parameter cannot be less than the current number of provisioned routing keys. The number of routing keys that are currently provisioned is shown in the `rtrv-appl-rtkey` or `rtrv-tbl-capacity` command outputs.

The values of the `snmpcont`, `getcomm`, `setcomm`, and `trapcomm` parameters are a string of up to 32 characters that is not case sensitive. If the character string contains characters other than alphanumeric characters, the character string must be enclosed in single quotes.

1. Display the current IP options in the database by entering the `rtrv-sg-opts` command.

The following is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-28 21:17:37 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
SRKQ: 250
SNMPCONT: john doe 555-123-4567
GETCOMM: public
SETCOMM: private
TRAPCOMM: public
SCTPCSUM: crc32c
IPGWABATE: NO
UAMEASUSEDFTAS YES
```

If the `srkq` parameter value will not be changed, continue the procedure with [Step 3](#) on page 511.

If the `srkq` parameter value will be changed, verify the number of routing keys that are currently provisioned by performing [Step 2](#) on page 511.

2. Enter the `rtrv-tbl-capacity` command to verify the number of routing keys that are currently provisioned.

The following is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-28 21:17:37 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0

DSTN table is (5940 of 6000) 99% full
RS table is (0 of 512) 0% full
X25-DSTN table is (0 of 1024) 0% full
SPC table is (4 of 40) 10% full
LS table is (738 of 1024) 72% full
SLK table is (360 of 2000) 18% full
X25-SLK table is (0 of 256) 0% full
IP-LNK table is (55 of 512) 11% full
MAP table is (336 of 1024) 33% full
GTA table is (201750 of 269999) 75% full
SSNSELID table is (0 of 10000) 0% full
SCRSET table is (40 of 255) 16% full
RTEKEY table is (53 of 2500) 2% full
APPLSOCK table is (62 of 4000) 2% full
AS table is (20 of 250) 8% full
MRN table is (768 of 5988) 13% full
SCCPSRV table is (12 of 96) 13% full
```

The number of routing keys that are currently provisioned is shown in the `RTEKEY` row of the `rtrv-tbl-capacity` output. In this example, there are 53 routing keys provisioned in the database. The new `srkq` parameter value cannot be less than 53.

3. Change the IP options in the database using the `chg-sg-opts` command.

For this example, enter this command.

```
chg-sg-opts:srkq=200:ipgwabate=yes:uameasusedftas=no
```

When this command has successfully completed, the following message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-28 21:18:37 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
CHG-SG-OPTS: MASP A - COMPLTD
```

4. Verify the new IP options in the database by entering the `rtrv-sg-opts` command.

The following is an example of the possible output.

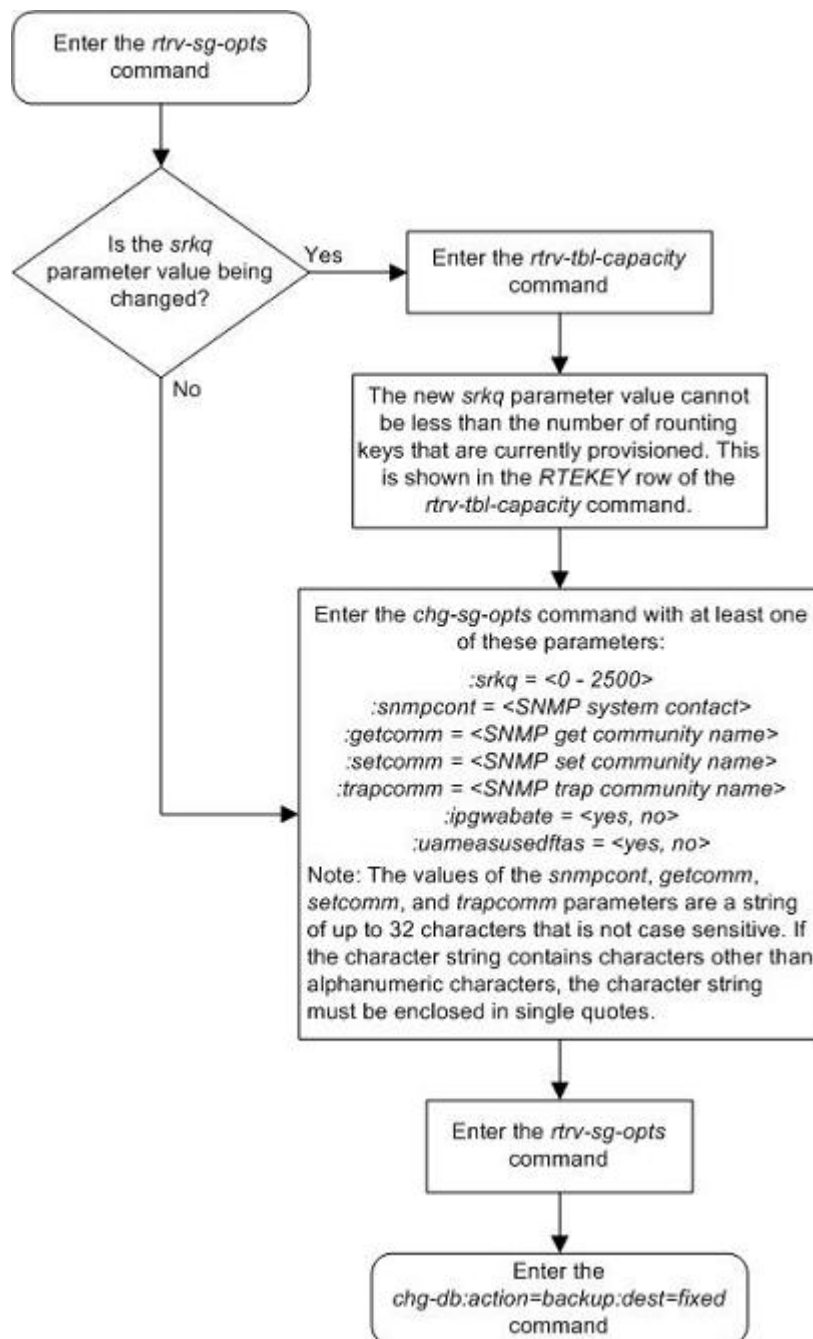
```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-28 21:19:37 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
SRKQ: 200
SNMPCONT: john doe 555-123-4567
GETCOMM: public
SETCOMM: private
TRAPCOMM: public
SCTPCSUM: crc32c
IPGWABATE: YES
UAMEASUSEDFTAS NO
```

5. Back up the new changes using the `chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed` command. These messages should appear, the active Maintenance and Administration Subsystem Processor (MASP) appears first.

```
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on active MASP.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on active MASP to fixed disk complete.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on standby MASP.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on standby MASP to fixed disk complete.
```

**Figure 69: Changing IP Options**





## Changing the Attributes of an M3UA or SUA Association

This procedure is used to change the values of the attributes of an M3UA or SUA association, assigned to cards that are running the SS7IPGW or IPGWI applications, using the `chg-assoc` command and the following parameters.

Table 38: Change M3UA and SUA Association Parameters

|        |       |        |        |       |        |
|--------|-------|--------|--------|-------|--------|
| aname  | lport | rhost  | rport  | open  | alw    |
| rmode  | rmin  | rmax   | rtimes | cwmin | istrms |
| ostrms | uaps  | rtxthr |        |       |        |

If you wish to change the attributes of M3UA associations assigned to cards that are running the IPSP application, perform the [Changing the Attributes of an IPSP Association](#) on page 861 procedure.

The `chg-assoc` command contains other parameters that are not used this procedure. To change these parameters, perform these procedures.

- `lhost` and `alhost` - [Changing the Host Values of an M3UA or SUA Association](#) on page 538
- `bufsize` - [Changing the Buffer Size of an M3UA or SUA Association](#) on page 528

: `aname` – The name assigned to the association, shown in the `rtv-assoc` output.

: `lport` – The SCTP port number for the local host.

: `rhost` – The host name for the remote host, `rhost` can be any string of characters starting with a letter and comprising these characters [a..z, 'A'..Z, '0'..9, '-', '.']. Hostnames are not case-sensitive and can contain up to 60 characters. The default value of this optional parameter is empty (null string).

: `rport` – The SCTP port number for the remote host.

: `adapter` – The adapter layer for this association, either `m3ua` or `sua`. The `adapter` parameter is optional. The default value for the `adapter` parameter in this procedure is `m3ua`.

: `open` – The connection state for this association. Valid values are `yes` or `no`. When the `open=yes` parameter is specified, the connection manager opens the association if the association is operational. When the `open=no` parameter is specified, the connection manager will not open the association.

: `alw` – The connection state for this association. Valid values are `yes` or `no`. When the `alw=yes` parameter is specified, the connection manager allows the association to carry SS7 traffic. When the `alw=no` parameter is specified, the connection manager prohibits the association from carrying SS7 traffic.

: `rmode` – The retransmission policy used when packet loss is detected. The values are `rfc` or `lin`.

- `rfc` – Standard RFC 2960 algorithm in the retransmission delay doubles after each retransmission. The RFC 2960 standard for congestion control is also used.
- `lin` – Tekelec's linear retransmission policy where each retransmission timeout value is the same as the initial transmission timeout and only the slow start algorithm is used for congestion control.

: `rmin` – The minimum value of the calculated retransmission timeout in milliseconds, from 10 - 1000.

: `rmax` – The maximum value of the calculated retransmission timeout in milliseconds, from 10 - 1000.

: `rtimes` – The number of times a data retransmission will occur before closing the association, from 3 - 12.

: **cwmin** – The minimum size in bytes of the association's congestion window and the initial size in bytes of the congestion window, from 1500 - 409600. The **cwmin** parameter value must be less than or equal to the size of the buffer used by the association, shown by the **bufsize** parameter value. If the buffer size for the association needs to be changed, perform the [Changing the Buffer Size of an M3UA or SUA Association](#) on page 528 procedure.

The **rmode**, **rmin**, **rmax**, **rtimes**, and **cwmin** parameters are used to configure the SCTP retransmission controls for an association, in addition to other commands. Go to the [Configuring SCTP Retransmission Control for an M3UA or SUA Association](#) on page 553 procedure to configure the SCTP retransmission controls for an association.

: **istrms** – The number of inbound streams (1 or 2) advertised by the SCTP layer for the association.

: **ostrms** – The number of outbound streams (1 or 2) advertised by the SCTP layer for the association.

: **uaps** – The UA parameter set value being assigned to either an M3UA or SUA association.

: **rtxtthr** – The retransmission threshold for the association. The **rtxtthr** parameter value indicates the number of retransmissions that can occur on the association that when exceeded will generate UAM 0537, Ethernet Error Threshold Exceeded. The value of this parameter is 0 to 65,535. The value of this parameter is shown in the **RTXTHR** field of the **rtrv-assoc:aname=<association name>** output. The **rtxtthr** parameter value can be changed if the **open** parameter value is either **yes** or **no**.

If the value of the **open** parameter is **yes**, only the value of the **alw**, and **rtxtthr** parameters can be changed. To change the values of other parameters, the value of the **open** parameter must be **no**.

To set the **open** parameter value to **yes**, the association specified by the **aname** parameter must contain values for the **lhost**, **lport**, **rhost**, and **rport** parameters. The **lhost** parameter value must have a signaling link assigned to it.

At least one optional parameter is required.

The command input is limited to 150 characters, including the hostnames.

The **adapter** parameter value cannot be changed if the association is assigned to an application server. This can be verified with the **rtrv-as** command. If the association is assigned to any application servers, go to the [Removing an Association from an Application Server](#) on page 493 procedure and remove the association from the application servers.

The value of the **rmin** parameter must be less than or equal to the **rmax** parameter value.

If the card's application is either SS7IPGW or IPGWI, the signaling link being assigned to the association must be in service. This state is shown in the **rept-stat-slk** output with the entries **IS-NR** in the **PST** field and **Avail** in the **SST** field.

### Canceling the RTRV-ASSOC and RTRV-AS Commands

Because the **rtrv-assoc** and **rtrv-as** commands used in this procedure can output information for a long period of time, the **rtrv-assoc** and **rtrv-as** commands can be canceled and the output to the terminal stopped. There are three ways that the **rtrv-assoc** and **rtrv-as** commands can be canceled.

- Press the F9 function key on the keyboard at the terminal where the **rtrv-assoc** or **rtrv-as** commands were entered.

- Enter the `canc-cmd` without the `trm` parameter at the terminal where the `rtrv-assoc` or `rtrv-as` commands were entered.
- Enter the `canc-cmd:trm=<xx>`, where `<xx>` is the terminal where the `rtrv-assoc` or `rtrv-as` commands were entered, from another terminal other than the terminal where the `rtrv-assoc` or `rtrv-as` commands were entered. To enter the `canc-cmd:trm=<xx>` command, the terminal must allow Security Administration commands to be entered from it and the user must be allowed to enter Security Administration commands. The terminal's permissions can be verified with the `rtrv-secu-trm` command. The user's permissions can be verified with the `rtrv-user` or `rtrv-secu-user` commands.

For more information about the `canc-cmd` command, go to the *Commands Manual*.

1. Display the associations in the database using the `rtrv-assoc` command.

This is an example of possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0

 CARD IPLNK
ANAME LOC PORT LINK ADAPTER LPORT RPORT OPEN ALW
swbel32 1201 A A M3UA 1030 2345 YES YES
a2 1305 A A SUA 1030 2345 YES YES
a3 1307 A A SUA 1030 2346 YES YES
assoc1 1201 A A M3UA 2000 1030 YES YES
assoc2 1205 A A M3UA 2048 2048 YES YES
assoc3 1205 A A M3UA 3000 3000 YES YES
assoc5 1205 A A M3UA 1500 3000 YES YES
```

Select an association whose adapter value is M3UA or SUA. If the card shown in the **CARD LOC** column contains any SUA associations, continue the procedure with [Step 3](#) on page 516. If the card contains only M3UA associations, continue the procedure with [Step 2](#) on page 516.

2. Enter the `rtrv-card` command with the location of the card that is hosting the M3UA association that will be changed in this procedure. For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-card:loc=1205
```

This is an example of possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-06 15:17:20 EST EAGLE5 38.0.0
CARD TYPE APPL LSET NAME LINK SLC LSET NAME LINK SLC
1205 DCM SS7IPGW e5e6a A 0
```

If the application assigned to the card is IPSPG, perform the [Changing the Attributes of an IPSPG Association](#) on page 861 procedure.

If the application assigned to the card is SS7IPGW or IPGWI, continue the procedure with [Step 3](#) on page 516.

3. Continue the procedure by performing one of these actions.

If the application assigned to the card is SS7IPGW or IPGWI, shown in the **APPL** column, and the values of any of these parameters are being changed: `lport`, `rhost`, `rport`, `adapter`, `rmode`, `rmin`, `rmax`, `rtimes`, `cwmin`, `istrms`, `ostrms`, or `uaps`, continue the procedure by performing one of these actions.

- If the `open` parameter value for the association is `yes`, continue the procedure with [Step 5](#) on page 518.

- If the `open` parameter value for the association is `no`, continue the procedure with [Step 6](#) on page 518.

If the application assigned to the card is `SS7IPGW` or `IPGWI`, shown in the `APPL` column, and only the values of the `alw`, `open`, or `rtxtthr` parameters are being changed, continue the procedure by performing one of these actions.

- If only the values of the `alw` parameter is being changed, or the `open` parameter value is being changed to `no`, continue the procedure with [Step 10](#) on page 521.
  - If the value of the `rtxtthr` parameter is being changed, continue the procedure with [Step 6](#) on page 518.
  - If the value of the `open` parameter value is being changed to `yes`, a signaling link must be assigned to the card shown in this step. If [Step 2](#) on page 516 was performed, perform one of these actions.
    - If a signaling links is assigned to the card, entries are shown in the `LSET NAME` and `LINK` columns of the `rtrv-card` output in [Step 2](#) on page 516. If a signaling link is assigned to the card, perform one of these actions.
      - If only the `alw` parameter is being specified with the `open=yes` parameter, continue the procedure with [Step 10](#) on page 521.
      - If the value of the `rtxtthr` parameter is being changed, continue the procedure with [Step 6](#) on page 518.
    - If the value of the `open` parameter value is being changed to `yes` and a signaling link is not assigned to the card, perform the [Adding an IPGWx Signaling Link](#) on page 308 procedure to assign an IPGWx signaling link to the card. After the signaling link has been added, perform one of these actions.
      - If only the `alw` parameter is being specified with the `open=yes` parameter, continue the procedure with [Step 10](#) on page 521.
      - If the value of the `rtxtthr` parameter is being changed, continue the procedure with [Step 6](#) on page 518.
  - If the value of the `open` parameter value is being changed to `yes`, and [Step 2](#) on page 516 was not performed, continue the procedure with [Step 4](#) on page 517.
4. Display the signaling link that is assigned to the card containing the association that is being changed by entering the `rtrv-slkl` command with the location of the card. For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-slkl:loc=1205
```

This is an example of possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-25 14:02:39 EST 38.0.0
rtrv-slkl:loc=1101
Command entered at terminal #4.
```

| LOC  | LINK | LSN   | SLC | TYPE    |
|------|------|-------|-----|---------|
| 1205 | A    | e5e6a | 0   | SS7IPGW |

If a signaling link is shown in this step, perform one of these actions.

- If only the `alw` parameter is being specified with the `open=yes` parameter, continue the procedure with [Step 10](#) on page 521.

- If the value of the `rtxtthr` parameter is being changed, continue the procedure with [Step 6](#) on page 518.

If a signaling link is not shown in this step, perform the [Adding an IPGWx Signaling Link](#) on page 308 procedure to assign an IPGWx signaling link to the card. After the signaling link has been added, perform one of these actions.

- If only the `alw` parameter is being specified with the `open=yes` parameter, continue the procedure with [Step 10](#) on page 521.
- If the value of the `rtxtthr` parameter is being changed, continue the procedure with [Step 6](#) on page 518.

5. Change the value of the `open` parameter to `no` by specifying the `chg-assoc` command with the `open=no` parameter.

For this example, enter this command.

```
chg-assoc:aname=assoc2:open=no
```

When this command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
CHG-ASSOC: MASP A - COMPLTD;
```

6. Display the association being changed by entering the `rtrv-assoc` command with the `aname` parameter specified in [Step 5](#) on page 518 or selected in [Step 1](#) on page 516.

For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-assoc:aname=assoc2
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-28 21:14:37 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
ANAME assoc2
 LOC 1205 IPLNK PORT A LINK A
 ADAPTER M3UA VER M3UA RFC
 LHOST IPNODE2-1205
 ALHOST ---
 RHOST remotehost1
 LPORT 2048 RPORT 2048
 ISTRMS 2 OSTRMS 2 BUFSIZE 200
 RMODE LIN RMIN 120 RMAX 800
 RTIMES 10 CWMIN 3000 UAPS 10
 OPEN No ALW YES RTXTHR 2000

 ASNAMES
 as1 as4 as6
```

```
IP Appl Sock/Assoc table is (8 of 4000) 1% full
Assoc Buffer Space Used (800 KB of 800 KB) on LOC = 1205
```

Continue the procedure by performing one of these steps.

- If only the `rtxtthr` parameter value are being changed, continue the procedure with [Step 10](#) on page 521.
- If the `adapter`, `uaps`, or `cwmin` parameter values are not being changed, continue the procedure with [Step 10](#) on page 521.
- If the `adapter` parameter value is being changed, continue the procedure with [Step 7](#) on page 519.

- If the `uaps` parameter value is being changed, but the `adapter` parameter value is not being changed, continue the procedure with [Step 8](#) on page 519.
  - If the `cwmin` parameter value is being changed, but the `adapter` and `uaps` parameter values are not being changed, continue the procedure with [Step 9](#) on page 521.
7. Display the application servers referencing the association being changed using the `rtrv-as` command with the name of the association being changed in this procedure.

For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-as:aname=assoc2
```

This is an example of possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-28 21:14:37 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
AS Name Mode Tr ms Association Names
as1 LOADSHARE 2000 assoc2
as4 LOADSHARE 2000 assoc2
as6 LOADSHARE 2000 assoc2
AS Table is (6 of 250) 1% full
```

If the association is assigned to any application servers, go to the [Removing an Association from an Application Server](#) on page 493 procedure and remove the association from the application servers.

Continue the procedure by performing one of these steps.

- If the `uaps` or `cwmin` parameter values are not being changed, continue the procedure with [Step 10](#) on page 521.
  - If the `uaps` parameter value is being changed, continue the procedure with [Step 8](#) on page 519.
  - If the `cwmin` parameter value is being changed, but the `uaps` parameter value is not being changed, continue the procedure with [Step 9](#) on page 521.
8. Verify the values of the UA parameter set you wish to assign to the association by entering the `rtrv-uaps` command with the desired parameter set.

**Note:** If the `uaps` parameter will not be specified with the `chg-assoc` command, and the `adapter` parameter value is being changed to either `m3ua` or `sua`, the UA parameter set 10 will be assigned to the association.

For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-uaps:set=3
```

This is an example of possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
SET TIMER TVALUE PARM PVALUE
3 1 10 1 3
3 2 3000 2 0
3 3 10000 3 1
3 4 5000 4 0
3 5 0 5 0
3 6 0 6 0
3 7 0 7 0
3 8 0 8 0
```

|   |    |   |    |   |
|---|----|---|----|---|
| 3 | 9  | 0 | 9  | 0 |
| 3 | 10 | 0 | 10 | 0 |

TIMER 2: False IP Connection Congestion Timer, max time an association can be congested before failing due to false congestion. SS7IPGW and IPGWI applications enforce 0-30000(ms).

TVALUE : Valid range = 32-bits

TIMER 3: UA Heartbeat Period Timer T(beat), time (ms) between sending of BEAT msgs by NE, SS7IPGW and IPGWI applications enforce 100(ms)-60000(ms).

TVALUE : Valid range = 32-bits

TIMER 4: UA Heartbeat Received Timer T(beat ack), timeout period for response BEAT ACK msgs by NE, SS7IPGW and IPGWI applications enforce 100(ms)-10000(ms).

TVALUE : Valid range = 32-bits

PARM 1: ASP SNM options. Each bit is used as an enabled/disabled flag for a particular ASP SNM option.

PVALUE : Valid range = 32-bits

| BIT                                  | BIT VALUE              |
|--------------------------------------|------------------------|
| 0=Broadcast                          | 0=Disabled , 1=Enabled |
| 1=Response Method                    | 0=Disabled , 1=Enabled |
| 2-5=Reserved                         |                        |
| 6=Broadcast Congestion Status Change | 0=Disabled , 1=Enabled |
| 7-31=Reserved                        |                        |

PARM 2: ASP/AS Notification options. Each bit is used an enabled/disabled flag for a particular ASP/AS Notification option.

PVALUE : Valid range = 32-bits

| BIT                          | BIT VALUE              |
|------------------------------|------------------------|
| 0=ASP Active Notifications   | 0=Disabled , 1=Enabled |
| 1=ASP Inactive Notifications | 0=Disabled , 1=Enabled |
| 2=ASP AS State Query         | 0=Disabled , 1=Enabled |
| 3-31=Reserved                |                        |

PARM 3: UA Serviceability Options. Each bit is used as an enabled/disabled flag for a particular UA serviceability option.

PVALUE : Valid range = 32-bits

| BIT             | BIT VALUE              |
|-----------------|------------------------|
| 0=UA Heartbeats | 0=Disabled , 1=Enabled |
| 1-31=Reserved   |                        |

If the UA parameter set you wish to assign to the association does not contain the desired values, go to the [Changing a UA Parameter Set](#) on page 598 procedure and change the desired parameter set values.



#### CAUTION

**CAUTION:** Changing a UA parameter set may affect the performance of any associations using the parameter set being changed.

Continue the procedure by performing one of these steps.

- If the `cwmin` parameter value is not being changed, continue the procedure with [Step 10](#) on page 521.
- If the `cwmin` parameter value is being changed, continue the procedure with [Step 9](#) on page 521.



9. To change the `cwmin` value, the new `cwmin` parameter value must be less than or equal to the `bufsize` parameter value.

The `cwmin` parameter is the number of bytes specified for the association's congestion window. The `bufsize` is the number of kilobytes specified for the size of the association's buffer. To determine whether or not the `cwmin` value is less than or equal to the `bufsize` value, perform one of these actions.

- Multiply the `bufsize` value by 1024.
- Divide the `cwmin` value by 1024.

Continue the procedure by performing one of these actions.

- If the new `cwmin` value is less than or equal to the `bufsize` value, continue the procedure with [Step 10](#) on page 521.
- If the new `cwmin` value is not less than or equal to the `bufsize` value, either choose another value for the `cwmin` parameter that is less than or equal to the `bufsize` value, or perform the [Changing the Buffer Size of an M3UA or SUA Association](#) on page 528 procedure to change the `bufsize` value so that the `bufsize` value is greater than or equal to the `cwmin` value. After the new `cwmin` value has been chosen or the `bufsize` value has been changed, continue the procedure with [Step 10](#) on page 521.

10. Change the association using the `chg-assoc` command.

For this example, enter this command.

```
chg-assoc:aname=assoc2:rhost="gw200.nc-tekelec.com":rport=3000:rtxthr=10000
```

If only the `alw`, `open`, or `rtxthr` parameter values are being changed in this step, for this example, enter this command.

```
chg-assoc:aname=assoc2:alw=no:open=yes:rtxthr=10000
```

**Note:** See [Figure 70: Changing the Attributes of an M3UA or SUA Association](#) on page 522 (Sheet 5) for the rules that apply to the `chg-assoc` command.

When this command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
CHG-ASSOC: MASP A - COMPLTD;
```

**Note:** If the value of the `open` parameter was not changed in [Step 3](#) on page 516, continue the procedure with [Step 12](#) on page 521.

11. Change the value of the `open` parameter to `yes` by specifying the `chg-assoc` command with the `open=yes` parameter.

For this example, enter this command.

```
chg-assoc:aname=assoc2:open=yes
```

When this command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
CHG-ASSOC: MASP A - COMPLTD;
```

12. Verify the changes using the `rtv-assoc` command specifying the association name specified in [Step 10](#) on page 521 and [Step 11](#) on page 521.

For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-assoc:aname=assoc2
```

This is an example of possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
ANAME assoc2
 LOC 1205 IPLNK PORT A LINK A
 ADAPTER M3UA VER M3UA RFC
 LHOST IPNODE2-1205
 ALHOST ---
 RHOST gw200.nc-tekelec.com
 LPORT 2048 RPORT 3000
 ISTRMS 2 OSTRMS 2 BUFSIZE 250
 RMODE LIN RMIN 120 RMAX 800
 RTIMES 10 CWMIN 3000 UAPS 10
 OPEN YES ALW NO RTXTHR 10000

ASNAMES
as1 as4 as6
```

```
IP Appl Sock table is (8 of 4000) 1% full
Assoc Buffer Space Used (650 KB of 800 KB) on LOC = 1205
```

**Note:** If the [Removing an Association from an Application Server](#) on page 493 procedure in [Step 7](#) on page 519 was not performed, continue the procedure with [Step 14](#) on page 522.

13. Assign the association changed in [Step 10](#) on page 521 to all applicable application servers by performing one of these procedures:
  - [Adding an Existing Association to a New Application Server](#) on page 396
  - [Adding an Existing Association to an Existing Application Server](#) on page 417
14. Back up the new changes, using the `chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed` command. These messages should appear; the active Maintenance and Administration Subsystem Processor (MASP) appears first.

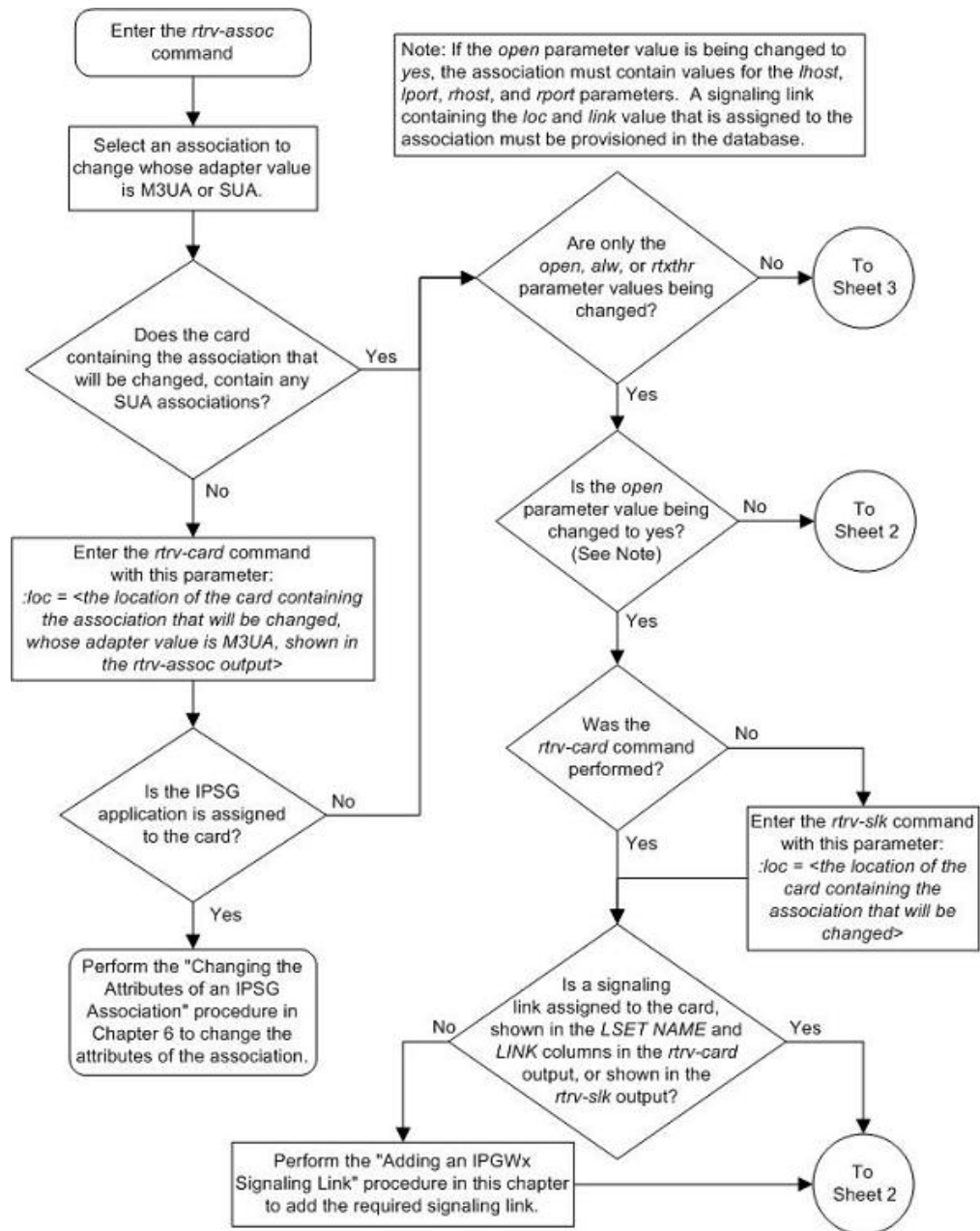
```
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on active MASP.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on active MASP to fixed disk complete.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on standby MASP.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on standby MASP to fixed disk complete.
```

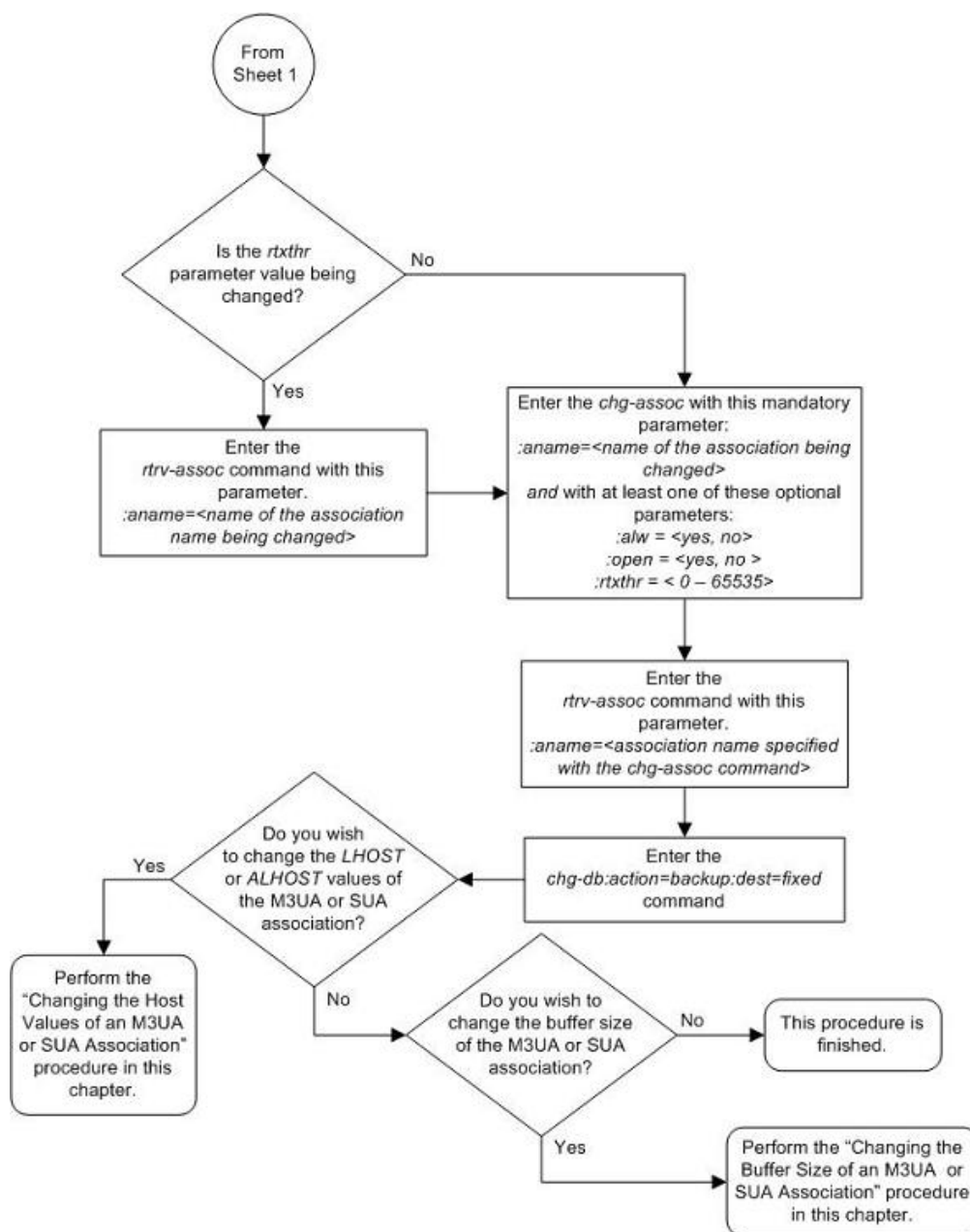
If you wish to change the `lhost`, `alhost`, or `bufsize` values of the M3UA or SUA association, perform one of these procedures.

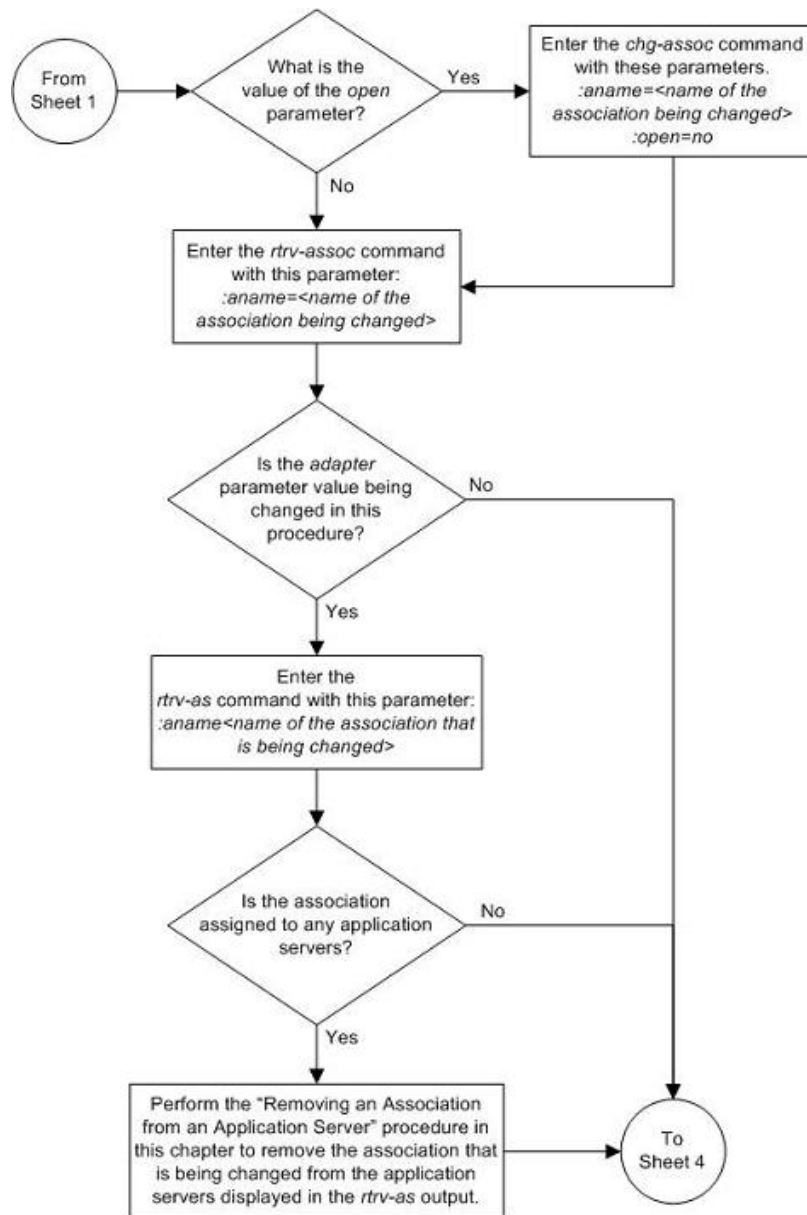
- `lhost` and `alhost` - [Changing the Host Values of an M3UA or SUA Association](#) on page 538
- `bufsize` - [Changing the Buffer Size of an M3UA or SUA Association](#) on page 528

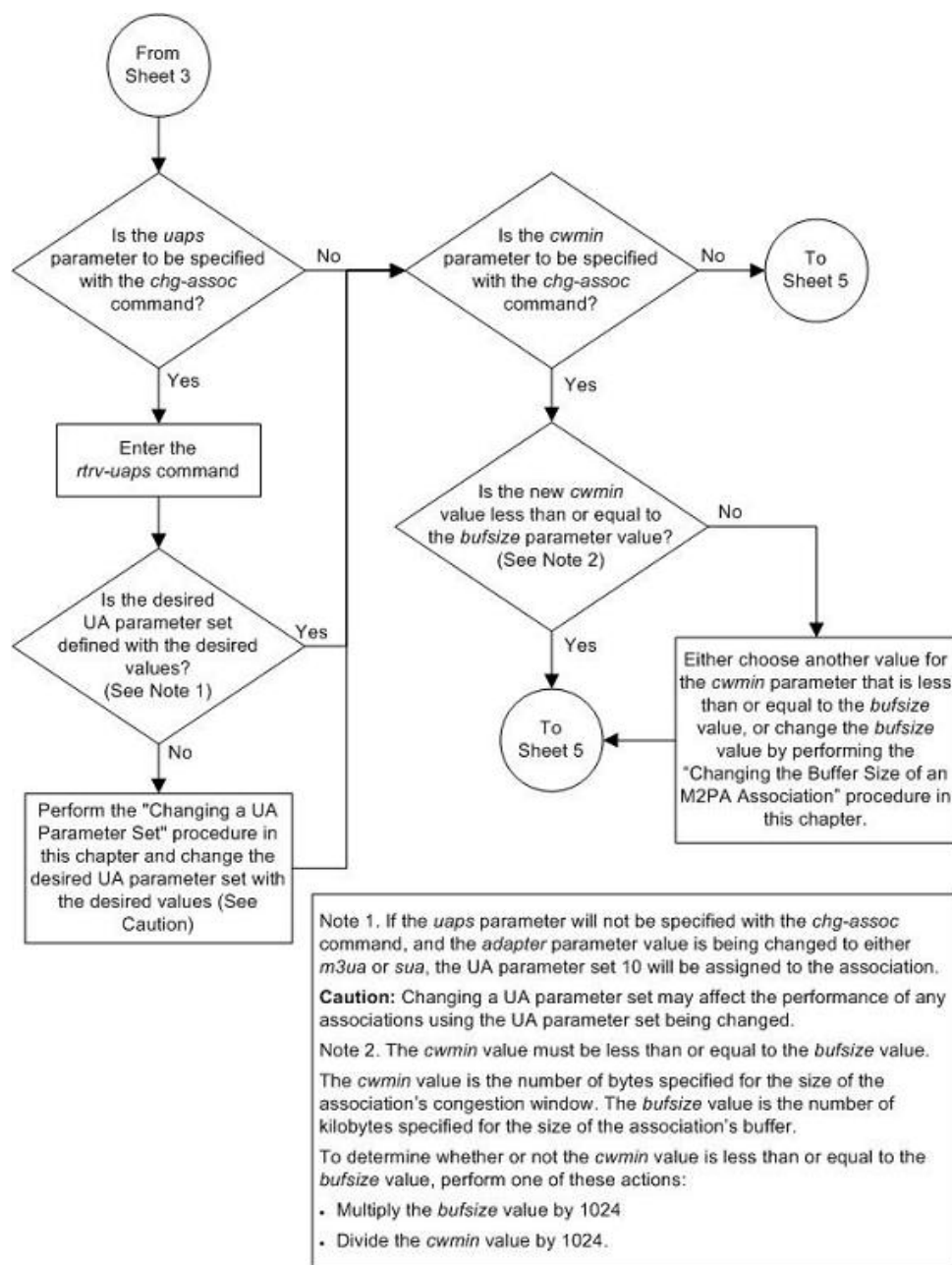
If you do not wish to change the `lhost`, `alhost`, or `bufsize` values of the M3UA or SUA association, this procedure is finished.

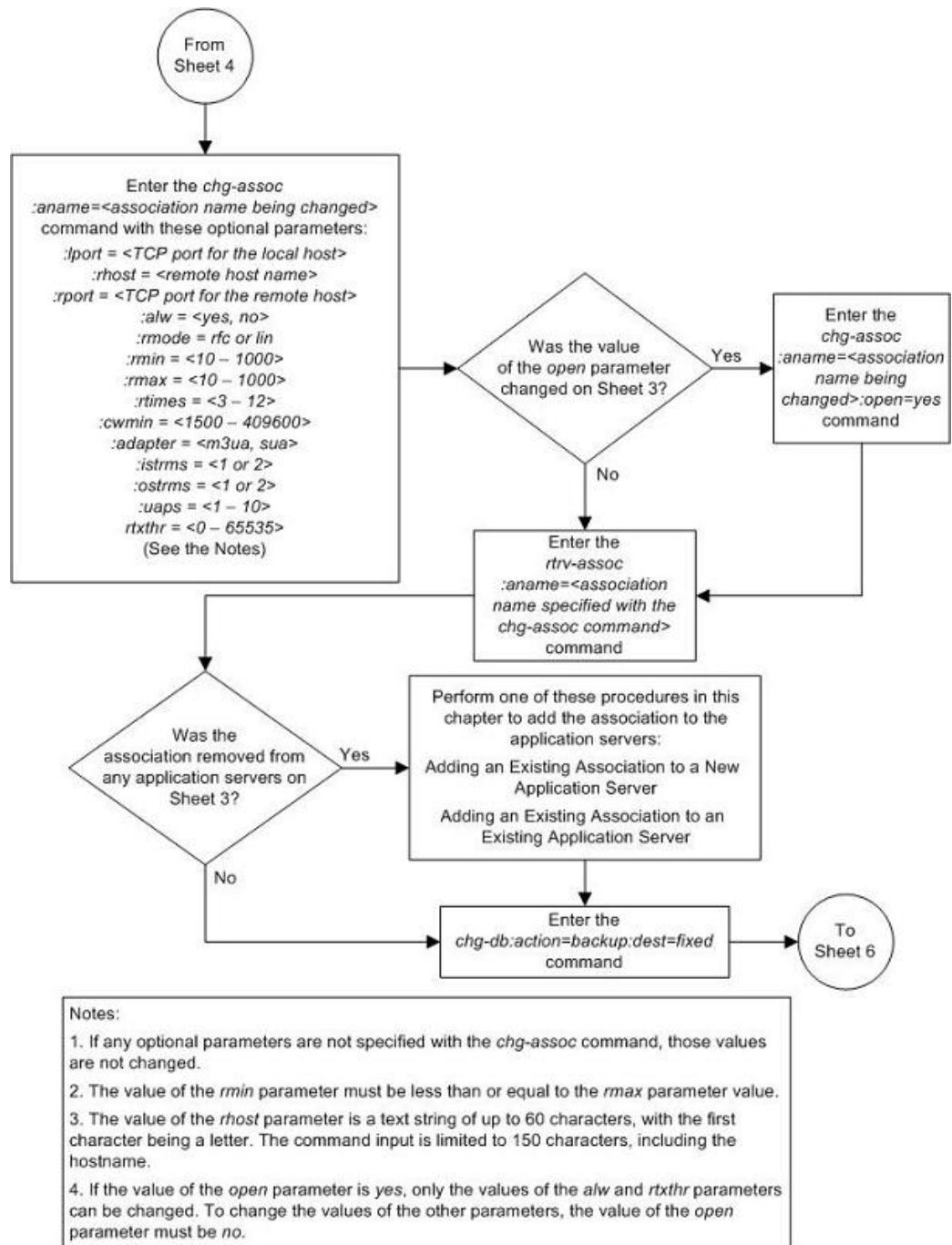
**Figure 70: Changing the Attributes of an M3UA or SUA Association**

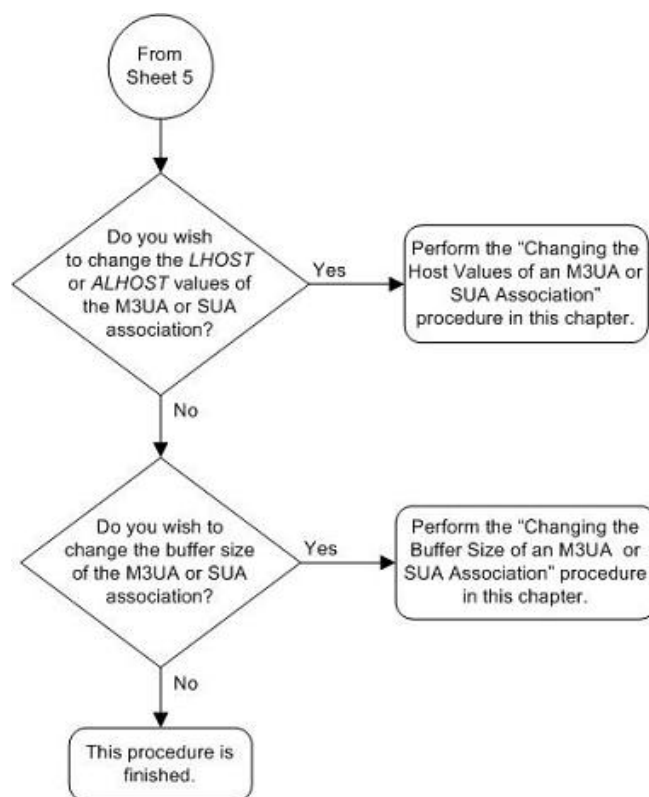












## Changing the Buffer Size of an M3UA or SUA Association

This procedure is used to change the buffer size of an M3UA or an SUA association, assigned to cards that are running the SS7IPGW or IPGWI applications, using the `chg-assoc` command. If you wish to change the attributes of M3UA associations assigned to cards that are running the IPSPG application, perform the [Changing the Buffer Size of an IPSPG Association](#) on page 880 procedure.

These parameters of the `chg-assoc` command are used in this procedure:

:aname – The name assigned to the association, shown in the `rtv-assoc` output.

:open – The connection state for this association. Valid values are `yes` or `no`. When the `open=yes` parameter is specified, the connection manager opens the association if the association is operational. When the `open=no` parameter is specified, the connection manager will not open the association.

:bufsize – The size, in kilobytes, of the buffer used by the association. The values for this parameter are 8 kilobytes to 400 kilobytes. The maximum size of the buffers on the IP cards are shown in the following list:

- Single-Slot EDCM - 800 KB
- E5-ENET Card - 3200 KB.

The size of the buffers assigned to each association that is assigned to the IP card cannot exceed the maximum buffer size for that card. If the `bufsize` parameter value causes the total buffer



size for all the associations on the IP card to exceed the maximum buffer size for that IP card, the `chg-assoc` command will be rejected. The available size of the buffers on the IP card can be verified by entering this command.

`rtrv-assoc: lhost=<local host name assigned to the association being changed>`

The `alhost` parameter can also be used with the `rtrv-assoc` command to display the available size of the buffers on the IP card.

The `aname` parameter can be used with the `rtrv-assoc` command to display the available size of the buffers on the IP card and the size of the buffer assigned to the association.

If you wish to increase the buffer size for this association to a value that is greater than available buffer size for the card, the buffer size of the other associations assigned to the card must be decreased.

The `chg-assoc` command contains other parameters that are not used this procedure. To change these parameters, perform these procedures.

- `lhost` and `alhost` - [Changing the Host Values of an M3UA or SUA Association](#) on page 538
- Other attributes of the M3UA or SUA Association - [Changing the Attributes of an M3UA or SUA Association](#) on page 513

### Canceling the RTRV-ASSOC Command

Because the `rtrv-assoc` command used in this procedure can output information for a long period of time, the `rtrv-assoc` command can be canceled and the output to the terminal stopped. There are three ways that the `rtrv-assoc` command can be canceled.

- Press the F9 function key on the keyboard at the terminal where the `rtrv-assoc` command was entered.
- Enter the `canc-cmd` without the `trm` parameter at the terminal where the `rtrv-assoc` command was entered.
- Enter the `canc-cmd: trm=<xx>`, where `<xx>` is the terminal where the `rtrv-assoc` command was entered, from another terminal other than the terminal where the `rtrv-assoc` command was entered. To enter the `canc-cmd: trm=<xx>` command, the terminal must allow Security Administration commands to be entered from it and the user must be allowed to enter Security Administration commands. The terminal's permissions can be verified with the `rtrv-secu-trm` command. The user's permissions can be verified with the `rtrv-user` or `rtrv-secu-user` commands.

For more information about the `canc-cmd` command, go to the *Commands Manual*.

1. Display the associations in the database using the `rtrv-assoc` command.

This is an example of possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
```

| ANAME   | CARD | IPLNK | LOC | PORT | LINK | ADAPTER | LPOR | RPOR | OPEN | ALW |
|---------|------|-------|-----|------|------|---------|------|------|------|-----|
| swbel32 | 1201 | A     | A   | M3UA | 1030 | 2345    | YES  | YES  |      |     |
| a2      | 1305 | A     | A   | SUA  | 1030 | 2345    | YES  | YES  |      |     |
| a3      | 1307 | A     | A   | SUA  | 1030 | 2346    | YES  | YES  |      |     |
| assoc1  | 1201 | A     | A   | M3UA | 2000 | 1030    | YES  | YES  |      |     |
| assoc2  | 1205 | A     | A   | M3UA | 2048 | 2048    | YES  | YES  |      |     |

|        |      |   |   |      |      |      |     |     |
|--------|------|---|---|------|------|------|-----|-----|
| assoc3 | 1205 | A | A | M3UA | 3000 | 3000 | YES | YES |
| assoc5 | 1205 | A | A | M3UA | 1500 | 3000 | YES | YES |

Select an association whose adapter value is M3UA or SUA. If the card shown in the **CARD LOC** column contains any SUA associations, and the **open** parameter value of the association is **no**, continue the procedure with [Step 4](#) on page 530. If the **open** parameter value of the association is **yes**, continue the procedure with [Step 3](#) on page 530.

If the card contains only M3UA associations, continue the procedure with [Step 2](#) on page 530.

2. Enter the `rtrv-card` command with the location of the card that is hosting the M3UA association that will be changed in this procedure. For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-card:loc=1205
```

This is an example of possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-06 15:17:20 EST EAGLE5 38.0.0
CARD TYPE APPL LSET NAME LINK SLC LSET NAME LINK SLC
1205 DCM SS7IPGW e5e6a A 0
```

If the application assigned to the card is SS7IPGW or IPGWI, shown in the **APPL** column, continue the procedure by performing one of these steps.

- If the **open** parameter value for the association being changed is **yes**, continue the procedure with [Step 3](#) on page 530.
- If the **open** parameter value for the association being changed is **no**, continue the procedure with [Step 4](#) on page 530.

If the application assigned to the card is IPSPG, perform the [Changing the Buffer Size of an IPSPG Association](#) on page 880 procedure.

3. Change the value of the **open** parameter to **no** by specifying the `chg-assoc` command with the `open=no` parameter.

For this example, enter this command.

```
chg-assoc:aname=assoc2:open=no
```

When this command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
CHG-ASSOC: MASP A - COMPLTD;
```

4. Display the association being changed by entering the `rtrv-assoc` command with the `aname` parameter specified in [Step 3](#) on page 530 or the association selected in [Step 1](#) on page 529.

For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-assoc:aname=assoc2
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-28 21:14:37 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
ANAME assoc2
LOC 1205
ADAPTER M3UA
LHOST IPNODE2-1205
ALHOST ---
RHOST remotehost1
LPORT 2048
ISTRMS 2
IPLNK PORT A
VER M3UA RFC
LINK A
RPORT 2048
OSTRMS 2
BUFSIZE 200
```

|         |     |       |      |        |      |
|---------|-----|-------|------|--------|------|
| RMODE   | LIN | RMIN  | 120  | RMAX   | 800  |
| RTIMES  | 10  | CWMIN | 3000 | UAPS   | 10   |
| OPEN    | No  | ALW   | YES  | RTXTHR | 2000 |
| ASNAMES |     |       |      |        |      |
| as1     | as4 | as6   |      |        |      |

IP Appl Sock/Assoc table is (8 of 4000) 1% full  
 Assoc Buffer Space Used (800 KB of 800 KB) on LOC = 1205

- If the bufsize parameter value causes the total buffer size for all the associations on the IP card to exceed the maximum buffer size for that IP card, the chg-assoc command will be rejected.

If you wish to increase the buffer size for this association to a value that is greater than available buffer size for the card, the buffer size of the other associations assigned to the card must be decreased. Perform this step and [Step 6](#) on page 531, [Step 7](#) on page 532, and [Step 8](#) on page 533.

If the buffers on the other associations assigned to the card do not need to be changed, continue the procedure with [Step 9](#) on page 533.

Display the associations assigned to the IP card (and its corresponding local host) by entering the rtrv-assoc command with the local host name assigned to the association being changed. For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-assoc: lhost="IPNODE2-1205"
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-28 21:14:37 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
CARD IPLNK
ANAME LOC PORT LINK ADAPTER LPORT RPORT OPEN ALW
assoc2 1205 A A M3UA 2048 2048 YES YES
assoc3 1205 A A M3UA 3000 3000 YES YES
assoc5 1205 A A M3UA 1500 3000 YES YES
```

IP Appl Sock/Assoc table is (8 of 4000) 1% full  
 Assoc Buffer Space Used (800 KB of 3200 KB) on LOC = 1205

- Display each association shown in [Step 5](#) on page 531 by entering the rtrv-assoc command with the name of each association shown in [Step 5](#) on page 531.

For this example, enter these commands.

```
rtrv-assoc: aname=assoc2
```

This is an example of the possible output.

|         |              |     |        |      |      |         |      |   |  |
|---------|--------------|-----|--------|------|------|---------|------|---|--|
| ANAME   | assoc2       |     |        |      |      |         |      |   |  |
| LOC     | 1205         |     | IPLNK  | PORT | A    |         | LINK | A |  |
| ADAPTER | M3UA         |     | VER    |      | M3UA | RFC     |      |   |  |
| LHOST   | IPNODE2-1205 |     |        |      |      |         |      |   |  |
| ALHOST  | ---          |     |        |      |      |         |      |   |  |
| RHOST   | remotehost1  |     |        |      |      |         |      |   |  |
| LPORT   | 2048         |     | RPORT  | 2048 |      |         |      |   |  |
| ISTRMS  | 2            |     | OSTRMS | 2    |      | BUFSIZE | 200  |   |  |
| RMODE   | LIN          |     | RMIN   | 120  |      | RMAX    | 800  |   |  |
| RTIMES  | 10           |     | CWMIN  | 3000 |      | UAPS    | 10   |   |  |
| OPEN    | YES          |     | ALW    | YES  |      | RTXTHR  | 2000 |   |  |
| ASNAMES |              |     |        |      |      |         |      |   |  |
| as1     | as4          | as6 |        |      |      |         |      |   |  |

```
IP Appl Sock/Assoc table is (8 of 4000) 1% full
Assoc Buffer Space Used (800 KB of 800 KB) on LOC = 1205
```

```
rtrv-assoc:aname=assoc3
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```

ANAME assoc3
LOC 1205 IPLNK PORT A LINK A
ADAPTER M3UA VER M3UA RFC
LHOST IPNODE2-1205
ALHOST ---
RHOST remotehost3
LPORT 3000 RPORT 3000
ISTRMS 2 OSTRMS 2 BUFSIZE 400
RMODE LIN RMIN 120 RMAX 800
RTIMES 10 CWMIN 3000 UAPS 10
OPEN YES ALW YES RTXTHR 10000

ASNAMES
as2 as3 as5
```

```
IP Appl Sock/Assoc table is (8 of 4000) 1% full
Assoc Buffer Space Used (800 KB of 800 KB) on LOC = 1205
```

```
rtrv-assoc:aname=assoc5
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```

ANAME assoc5
LOC 1205 IPLNK PORT A LINK A
ADAPTER M3UA VER M3UA RFC
LHOST IPNODE2-1205
ALHOST ---
RHOST remotehost3
LPORT 1500 RPORT 3000
ISTRMS 2 OSTRMS 2 BUFSIZE 200
RMODE LIN RMIN 120 RMAX 800
RTIMES 10 CWMIN 3000 UAPS 10
OPEN YES ALW YES RTXTHR 10000

ASNAMES
as2 as3 as5
```

```
IP Appl Sock/Assoc table is (8 of 4000) 1% full
Assoc Buffer Space Used (800 KB of 800 KB) on LOC = 1205
```

- To change the `bufsize` value for the associations shown in [Step 6](#) on page 531, the new `bufsize` parameter value must be greater than or equal to the `cwmin` parameter value.

The `cwmin` parameter is the number of bytes specified for the association's congestion window. The `bufsize` is the number of kilobytes specified for the size of the association's buffer. To determine whether or not the `cwmin` value is less than or equal to the `bufsize` value, perform one of these actions.

- Multiply the `bufsize` value by 1024.
- Divide the `cwmin` value by 1024.

Continue the procedure by performing one of these actions.

- If the new `bufsize` value is greater than or equal to the `cwmin` value, continue the procedure with [Step 8](#) on page 533.
  - If the new `bufsize` value is not greater than or equal to the `cwmin` value, either choose another value for the `bufsize` parameter that is greater than or equal to the `cwmin` value, or perform the [Changing the Attributes of an M3UA or SUA Association](#) on page 513 procedure to change the `bufsize` value so that the `bufsize` value is greater than or equal to the `cwmin` value. After the new `bufsize` value has been chosen or the `cwmin` value has been changed, continue the procedure with [Step 8](#) on page 533.
8. Change the size of the buffers for one or more of the associations displayed in [Step 6](#) on page 531 to allow the buffer of the association displayed in [Step 4](#) on page 530 to be changed.
- Enter the `chg-assoc` command with the `bufsize` parameter. For this example, enter this command.

```
chg-assoc:aname=assoc3:bufsize=200
```

When this command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
CHG-ASSOC: MASP A - COMPLTD;
```

9. To change the `bufsize` value for the association shown in [Step 4](#) on page 530, the new `bufsize` parameter value must be greater than or equal to the `cwmin` parameter value.
- The `cwmin` parameter is the number of bytes specified for the association's congestion window. The `bufsize` is the number of kilobytes specified for the size of the association's buffer. To determine whether or not the `cwmin` value is less than or equal to the `bufsize` value, perform one of these actions.
- Multiply the `bufsize` value by 1024.
  - Divide the `cwmin` value by 1024.

Continue the procedure by performing one of these actions.

- If the new `bufsize` value is greater than or equal to the `cwmin` value, continue the procedure with [Step 10](#) on page 533.
  - If the new `bufsize` value is not greater than or equal to the `cwmin` value, either choose another value for the `bufsize` parameter that is greater than or equal to the `cwmin` value, or perform the [Changing the Attributes of an M3UA or SUA Association](#) on page 513 procedure to change the `bufsize` value so that the `bufsize` value is greater than or equal to the `cwmin` value. After the new `bufsize` value has been chosen or the `cwmin` value has been changed, continue the procedure with [Step 10](#) on page 533.
10. Change the association using the `chg-assoc` command.

For this example, enter this command.

```
chg-assoc:aname=assoc2:bufsize=250
```

When this command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
CHG-ASSOC: MASP A - COMPLTD;
```

If the value of the `open` parameter was not changed in [Step 3](#) on page 530, continue the procedure with [Step 12](#) on page 534.

If the value of the open parameter was changed in [Step 3](#) on page 530, continue the procedure with [Step 11](#) on page 534.

11. Change the value of the open parameter to yes by specifying the `chg-assoc` command with the `open=yes` parameter.

For this example, enter this command.

```
chg-assoc:aname=assoc2:open=yes
```

When this command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
CHG-ASSOC: MASP A - COMPLTD;
```

12. Verify the changes using the `rttrv-assoc` command specifying the association name specified in [Step 10](#) on page 533 and [Step 11](#) on page 534.

For this example, enter this command.

```
rttrv-assoc:aname=assoc2
```

This is an example of possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
ANAME assoc2
 LOC 1205 IPLNK PORT A LINK A
 ADAPTER M3UA VER M3UA RFC
 LHOST IPNODE2-1205
 ALHOST ---
 RHOST gw200.nc-tekelec.com
 LPORT 2048 RPORT 3000
 ISTRMS 2 OSTRMS 2 BUFSIZE 250
 RMODE LIN RMIN 120 RMAX 800
 RTIMES 10 CWMIN 3000 UAPS 10
 OPEN YES ALW YES RTXTHR 10000

 ASNAMES
 as1 as4 as6

IP Appl Sock table is (8 of 4000) 1% full
Assoc Buffer Space Used (650 KB of 800 KB) on LOC = 1205
```

13. Back up the new changes, using the `chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed` command. These messages should appear; the active Maintenance and Administration Subsystem Processor (MASP) appears first.

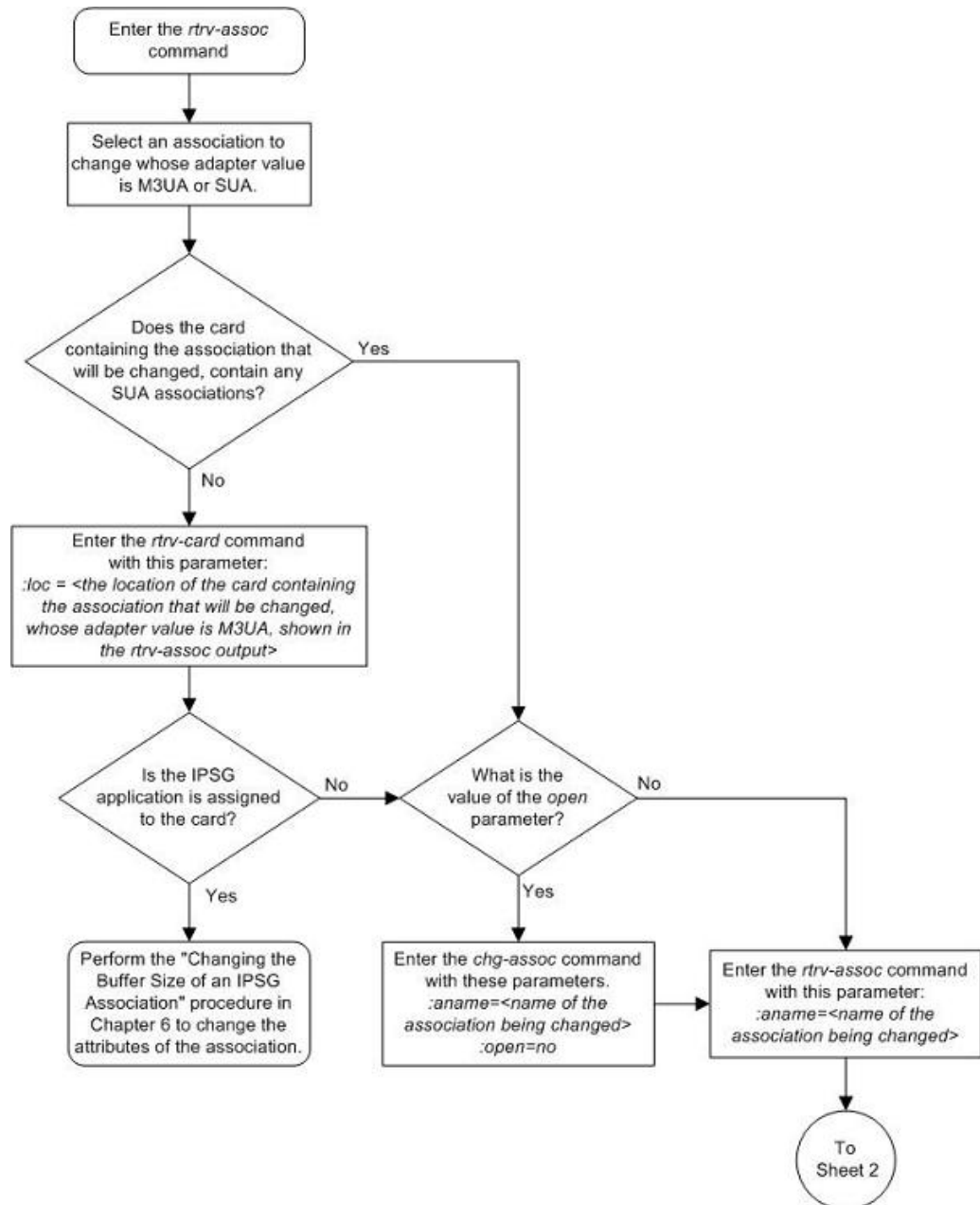
```
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on active MASP.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on active MASP to fixed disk complete.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on standby MASP.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on standby MASP to fixed disk complete.
```

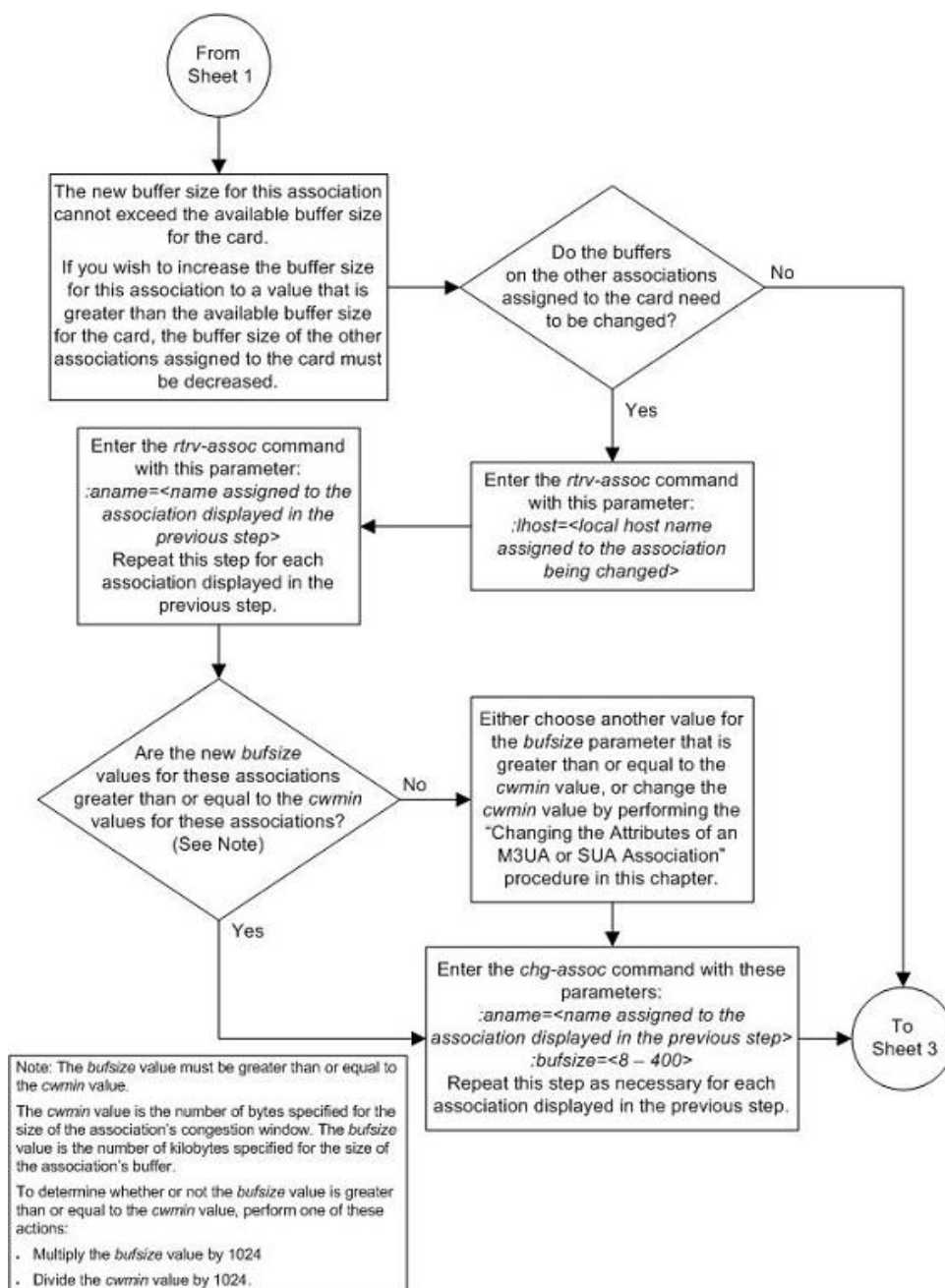
If you wish to change other attributes of the M3UA or SUA association, perform one of these procedures.

- `lhost` and `alhost` - [Changing the Host Values of an M3UA or SUA Association](#) on page 538
- Other attributes of the M3UA or SUA Association - [Changing the Attributes of an M3UA or SUA Association](#) on page 513

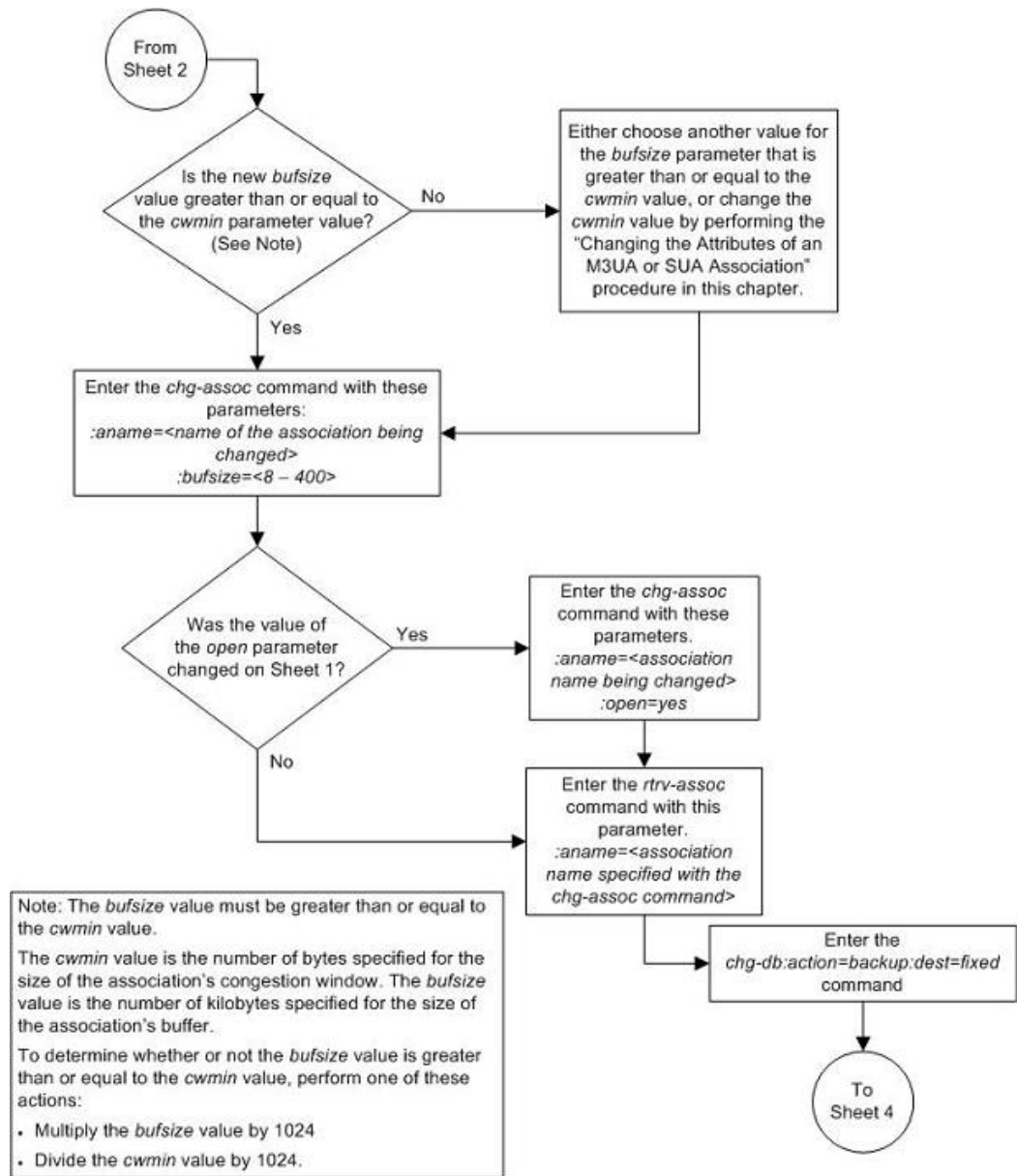
If you do not wish to change other attributes of the M3UA or SUA association, this procedure is finished.

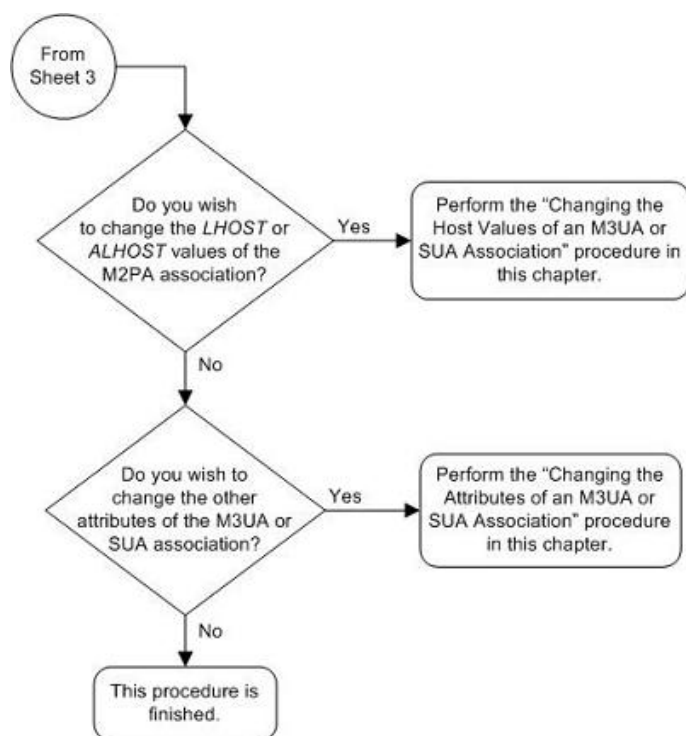
**Figure 71: Changing the Buffer Size of an M3UA or SUA Association**











## Changing the Host Values of an M3UA or SUA Association

This procedure is used to change the host values of an M3UA or SUA association, assigned to cards that are running the SS7IPGW or IPGWI applications, using the `chg-assoc` command. If you wish to change the attributes of M3UA associations assigned to cards that are running the IPSP application, perform the [Changing the Host Values of an IPSP Association](#) on page 892 procedure.

These parameters of the `chg-assoc` command are used in this procedure:

:aname – The name assigned to the association, shown in the `rtrv-assoc` output.

:lhost – The host name for the local host, shown in the `rtrv-ip-host` output.

:lport – The SCTP port number for the local host.

:rhost – The host name for the remote host, `rhost` can be any string of characters starting with a letter and comprising these characters [ 'a'..'z', 'A'..'Z', '0'..'9', '-', '.' ]. Hostnames are not case-sensitive and can contain up to 60 characters. The default value of this optional parameter is empty (null string).

:rport – The SCTP port number for the remote host.

:link – The signaling link on the IPGWx card. The value for the `link` parameter for M3UA or SUA associations is A.

**Note:** The `port` parameter can be used in place of the `link` parameter to specify the signaling link on the card.

:adapter – The adapter layer for this association, either m3ua or sua. The adapter parameter is optional. The default value for the adapter parameter in this procedure is m3ua.

:alhost – The alternate local host name, shown in the rtrv-ip-host output.

:open – The connection state for this association. Valid values are yes or no. When the open=yes parameter is specified, the connection manager opens the association if the association is operational. When the open=no parameter is specified, the connection manager will not open the association.

:uaps – The UA parameter set value being assigned to either an M3UA or SUA association.

At least one optional parameter is required.

The command input is limited to 150 characters, including the hostnames.

The maximum number SCTP association to application server assignments that can be hosted by an IPGWx card (referenced by the lhost parameter of the association) is 50. For example, the IPGWx card currently contains 38 SCTP association to application server assignments. The SCTP association to application server assignments could be one SCTP association assigned to 38 application servers, two SCTP associations assigned to 19 application servers, or any combination of SCTP associations assigned to application servers that add up to 38. The SCTP association to application server assignments can be verified with the rtrv-assoc:lhost=<local host name> and rtrv-as:aname=<association name> commands.

**Table 39: Examples of IPGWx Card Provisioning Limits**

| Number of Associations hosted by the IPGWx card                     | Number of Application Servers each Association is Assigned to * | Total Association - Application Server Assignments maintained by the IPGWx card |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1                                                                   | 50                                                              | 50                                                                              |
| 50                                                                  | 1                                                               | 50                                                                              |
| 25                                                                  | 1                                                               | 50                                                                              |
| 25                                                                  | 2                                                               | 50                                                                              |
| 0                                                                   | 0                                                               | 50                                                                              |
| 38                                                                  | 1                                                               | 38                                                                              |
| 19                                                                  | 2                                                               | 38                                                                              |
| * The EAGLE 5 ISS can contain a maximum of 250 application servers. |                                                                 |                                                                                 |

The EAGLE 5 ISS can contain a maximum of 4000 connections.

The B Ethernet interface of the IP card can be used on the single-slot EDCMs or E5-ENET cards.

If the card's application is either SS7IPGW or IPGWI, the signaling link being assigned to the association must be in service. This state is shown in the `rept-stat-slk` output with the entries `IS-NR` in the `PST` field and `Avail` in the `SST` field.

Uni-homed endpoints are associations configured with the `lhost` parameter only. The `lhost` parameter value represents an IP address that corresponds to either the A or B network interface of the IP card. Multi-homed endpoints are associations configured with both the `lhost` and `alhost` parameters. The `lhost` parameter value represents an IP address corresponding to one of the network interfaces (A or B) of the IP card while the `alhost` parameter value represents an IP address corresponding to the other network interface of the same IP card.

The `alhost=none` parameter removes the alternate local host from the specified association, which also removes the multi-homed endpoint capability.

### Canceling the **RTRV-ASSOC** and **RTRV-AS** Commands

Because the `rtrv-assoc` and `rtrv-as` commands used in this procedure can output information for a long period of time, the `rtrv-assoc` and `rtrv-as` commands can be canceled and the output to the terminal stopped. There are three ways that the `rtrv-assoc` and `rtrv-as` commands can be canceled.

- Press the F9 function key on the keyboard at the terminal where the `rtrv-assoc` or `rtrv-as` commands were entered.
- Enter the `canc-cmd` without the `trm` parameter at the terminal where the `rtrv-assoc` or `rtrv-as` commands were entered.
- Enter the `canc-cmd:trm=<xx>`, where `<xx>` is the terminal where the `rtrv-assoc` or `rtrv-as` commands were entered, from another terminal other than the terminal where the `rtrv-assoc` or `rtrv-as` commands were entered. To enter the `canc-cmd:trm=<xx>` command, the terminal must allow Security Administration commands to be entered from it and the user must be allowed to enter Security Administration commands. The terminal's permissions can be verified with the `rtrv-secu-trm` command. The user's permissions can be verified with the `rtrv-user` or `rtrv-secu-user` commands.

For more information about the `canc-cmd` command, go to the *Commands Manual*.

1. Display the associations in the database using the `rtrv-assoc` command.

This is an example of possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0

 CARD IPLNK
 LOC PORT LINK ADAPTER LPORT RPORT OPEN ALW
ANAME
swbel32 1201 A A M3UA 1030 2345 YES YES
a2 1305 A A SUA 1030 2345 YES YES
a3 1307 A A SUA 1030 2346 YES YES
assoc1 1201 A A M3UA 2000 1030 YES YES
assoc2 1205 A A M3UA 2048 2048 YES YES
assoc3 1205 A A M3UA 3000 3000 YES YES
assoc5 1205 A A M3UA 1500 3000 YES YES
```

Select an association whose adapter value is M3UA or SUA. If the card shown in the `CARD LOC` column contains any SUA associations, continue the procedure by performing one of these steps.

- If the `open` parameter value for the association being changed is `yes`, continue the procedure with [Step 3](#) on page 541.

- If the open parameter value for the association being changed is no, continue the procedure with [Step 4](#) on page 541.

If the card contains only M3UA associations, continue the procedure with [Step 2](#) on page 541.

2. Enter the `rtrv-card` command with the location of the card that is hosting the M3UA association that will be changed in this procedure. For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-card:loc=1205
```

This is an example of possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-06 15:17:20 EST EAGLE5 38.0.0
CARD TYPE APPL LSET NAME LINK SLC LSET NAME LINK SLC
1205 DCM SS7IPGW e5e6a A 0
```

If the application assigned to the card is IPSG, perform the [Changing the Host Values of an IPSG Association](#) on page 892 procedure.

If the application assigned to the card is SS7IPGW or IPGWI, continue the procedure by performing one of these steps.

- If the open parameter value for the association being changed is yes, continue the procedure with [Step 3](#) on page 541.
  - If the open parameter value for the association being changed is no, continue the procedure with [Step 4](#) on page 541.
3. Change the value of the open parameter to no by specifying the `chg-assoc` command with the `open=no` parameter.

For this example, enter this command.

```
chg-assoc:aname=assoc2:open=no
```

When this command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
CHG-ASSOC: MASP A - COMPLTD;
```

4. Display the association being changed by entering the `rtrv-assoc` command with the `aname` parameter specified in [Step 3](#) on page 541 or the association selected in [Step 1](#) on page 540.

For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-assoc:aname=assoc2
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-28 21:14:37 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
ANAME assoc2
 LOC 1205 IPLNK PORT A LINK A
 ADAPTER M3UA VER M3UA RFC
 LHOST IPNODE2-1205
 ALHOST ---
 RHOST remotehost1
 LPORT 2048 RPORT 2048
 ISTRMS 2 OSTRMS 2 BUFSIZE 200
 RMODE LIN RMIN 120 RMAX 800
 RTIMES 10 CWMIN 3000 UAPS 10
 OPEN No ALW YES RTXTHR 2000
ASNAMES
```

```

as1 as4 as6
IP Appl Sock/Assoc table is (8 of 4000) 1% full
Assoc Buffer Space Used (800 KB of 800 KB) on LOC = 1205

```

If the association shown in this step is an M2PA association, continue the procedure with [Step 5](#) on page 542.

If the association shown in this step is an M3UA or SUA association, perform one of these actions.

- If the association does not have an ALHOST value, continue the procedure with [Step 5](#) on page 542.
  - If the association does have an ALHOST value, and the ALHOST value will be removed along with changing the LHOST value of the association, continue the procedure with [Step 5](#) on page 542.
  - If the association does have an ALHOST value, and the only action that will be performed in this procedure is to remove the ALHOST value from the association, continue the procedure with [Step 12](#) on page 546.
5. Verify that the local host name to be assigned to the association is in the database by using the `rtrv-ip-host` command.

The following is an example of the possible output.

```

rlghncxa03w 08-12-28 21:15:37 GMT EAGLE5 40.0.0

LOCAL IPADDR LOCAL HOST
192.1.1.10 IPNODE1-1201
192.1.1.12 GW105. NC. TEKELEC. COM
192.1.1.14 IPNODE1-1205
192.1.1.20 IPNODE2-1201
192.1.1.22 IPNODE2-1203
192.1.1.24 IPNODE2-1205
192.1.1.30 KC-HLR1
192.1.1.32 KC-HLR2
192.1.1.50 DN-MSC1
192.1.1.52 DN-MSC2

REMOTE IPADDR REMOTE HOST
150.1.1.5 NCDEPTECONOMIC_DEVELOPMENT. SOUTHEASTERN_COORIDOR_ASHVL. GOV

IP Host table is (11 of 2048) 1% full

```

6. Display the IP links in the database by entering the `rtrv-ip-lnk` command.

The following is an example of the possible output.

```

rlghncxa03w 07-05-28 21:14:37 GMT EAGLE5 37.0.0
LOC PORT IPADDR SUBMASK DUPLEX SPEED MACTYPE AUTO MCAST
1303 A 192.1.1.10 255.255.255.128 HALF 10 802.3 NO NO
1303 B ----- ----- HALF 10 DIX NO NO
1305 A 192.1.1.12 255.255.255.0 ---- --- DIX YES NO
1305 B ----- ----- HALF 10 DIX NO NO
1313 A 192.1.1.14 255.255.255.0 FULL 100 DIX NO NO
1313 B ----- ----- HALF 10 DIX NO NO
2101 A 192.1.1.20 255.255.255.0 FULL 100 DIX NO NO
2101 B ----- ----- HALF 10 DIX NO NO
2103 A 192.1.1.22 255.255.255.0 FULL 100 DIX NO NO
2103 B ----- ----- HALF 10 DIX NO NO
2105 A 192.1.1.24 255.255.255.0 FULL 100 DIX NO NO

```

```

2105 B ----- HALF 10 DIX NO NO
2205 A 192.1.1.30 255.255.255.0 FULL 100 DIX NO NO
2205 B ----- HALF 10 DIX NO NO
2207 A 192.1.1.32 255.255.255.0 FULL 100 DIX NO NO
2207 B ----- HALF 10 DIX NO NO
2213 A 192.1.1.50 255.255.255.0 FULL 100 DIX NO NO
2213 B ----- HALF 10 DIX NO NO
2301 A 192.1.1.52 255.255.255.0 FULL 100 DIX NO NO
2301 B ----- HALF 10 DIX NO NO
2305 A 192.3.3.33 255.255.255.0 FULL 100 DIX NO NO
2305 B ----- HALF 10 DIX NO NO

```

```
IP-LNK table is (22 of 2048) 1% full.
```

If the required IP link, one that contains the desired IP address, is not shown in the `rtrv-ip-lnk` output, add the IP link using the [Configuring an IP Link](#) on page 330 procedure. After the IP link has been added, assign the IP address of the IP link to the IP host name using the [Adding an IP Host](#) on page 356 procedure, then continue the procedure with [Step 11](#) on page 545.

If the required IP link is shown in the `rtrv-ip-lnk` output, but the IP host is not shown in the `rtrv-ip-host` output in [Step 5](#) on page 542, assign the IP address of the IP link to the IP host name using the [Adding an IP Host](#) on page 356 procedure, then continue the procedure with [Step 11](#) on page 545.

If the required IP host was shown in [Step 5](#) on page 542, the required IP link is shown in the `rtrv-ip-lnk` output in this step. Perform [Step 7](#) on page 543 to verify the application running on the card whose IP address is assigned to the IP host.

**Note:** The `rtrv-ip-host` output must contain a host name for the association's `lhost` parameter and a host name for the association's `ahost` parameter, if the `ahost` parameter will be specified for the association. The IP address of the IP link should be assigned to the host name, shown in the `rtrv-ip-host` output, that will be used as the association's `lhost` parameter value. If the `ahost` parameter will be specified for the association, the IP address of the IP link must be assigned to the host name that will be used as the `ahost` parameter value. The IP links associated with the association's `lhost` and `ahost` values must be assigned to the same card.

7. Display the application running on the IP card shown in [Step 6](#) on page 542 whose IP address is assigned to the IP host using the `rept-stat-card` command specifying the location of the IP card.

For this example, enter this command.

```
rept-stat-card:loc=1205
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```

rlghncxa03w 08-04-27 17:00:36 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
CARD VERSION TYPE GPL PST SST AST
1205 114-000-000 DCM SS7IPGW IS-NR Active ----
ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.
BPDCM GPL = 002-102-000
IMT BUS A = Conn
IMT BUS B = Conn
SIGNALING LINK STATUS
SLK PST LS CLLI
A IS-NR nc001 -----

```

```
Command Completed.
```

8. Display the associations assigned to the local host that will be assigned to the association being configured in this procedure by entering the `rtrv-assoc` command with the `lhost` parameter.

For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-assoc:lhost="IPNODE2-1205"
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-28 21:14:37 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0

 CARD IPLNK
ANAME LOC PORT LINK ADAPTER LPORT RPORT OPEN ALW
assoc2 1205 A A M3UA 2048 2048 YES YES
assoc3 1205 A A M3UA 3000 3000 YES YES
assoc5 1205 A A M3UA 1500 3000 YES YES

IP Appl Sock/Assoc table is (8 of 4000) 1% full
Assoc Buffer Space Used (600 KB of 3200 KB) on LOC = 1205
```

9. Display the application servers that the associations shown in [Step 8](#) on page 544 are assigned to by entering `rtrv-as` command with the names of the associations shown in [Step 8](#) on page 544.

For this example, enter these commands.

```
rtrv-as:aname=assoc2
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-28 21:14:37 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
AS Name Mode Tr ms Association Names
as1 LOADSHARE 2000 assoc2

as4 LOADSHARE 2000 assoc2

as6 LOADSHARE 2000 assoc2

AS Table is (6 of 250) 1% full
```

```
rtrv-as:aname=assoc3
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-28 21:14:37 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
AS Name Mode Tr ms Association Names
as2 LOADSHARE 2000 assoc3

as3 LOADSHARE 2000 assoc3

as5 LOADSHARE 2000 assoc3

AS Table is (6 of 250) 2% full
```

```
rtrv-as:aname=assoc5
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-28 21:14:37 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
AS Name Mode Tr ms Association Names
as2 LOADSHARE 2000 assoc5

as3 LOADSHARE 2000 assoc5
```



```
as5 LOADSHARE 2000 assoc5
```

```
AS Table is (6 of 250) 2% full
```

The maximum number of SCTP association to application server assignments that can be hosted by an IPGWx card (referenced by the `lhost` parameter of the association) is 50.

If the number of SCTP association to application server assignments (shown in this step) is less than 50, continue the procedure by performing one of these steps.

- If the `rept-stat-card` command was not performed in [Step 7](#) on page 543, continue the procedure with [Step 10](#) on page 545.
- If the `rept-stat-card` command was performed in [Step 7](#) on page 543, and the `link` value will not be changed, continue the procedure with [Step 12](#) on page 546.
- If the `rept-stat-card` command was performed in [Step 7](#) on page 543, and the `link` value will be changed, continue the procedure with [Step 11](#) on page 545.

If the number of SCTP association to application server assignments (shown in this step) is 50, the local host value cannot be used in this procedure. Repeat [Step 5](#) on page 542 and [Step 6](#) on page 542 and select another IP link and IP.

10. Display the application running on the IP card shown in [Step 6](#) on page 542 using the `rept-stat-card` command specifying the location of the IP card.

For this example, enter this command.

```
rept-stat-card:loc=1205
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-27 17:00:36 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
CARD VERSION TYPE GPL PST SST AST
1205 114-000-000 DCM SS7IPGW IS-NR Active -----
ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.
BPDCM GPL = 002-102-000
IMT BUS A = Conn
IMT BUS B = Conn
SIGNALING LINK STATUS
 SLK PST LS CLLI
 A IS-NR nc001 -----
```

Command Completed.

- If the `link` value will not be changed, continue the procedure with [Step 12](#) on page 546.
- If the `link` value will be changed, continue the procedure with [Step 11](#) on page 545.

11. Display the signaling link that will be assigned to the association by entering the `rtrv-slk` command and specifying the card location and signaling link.

For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-slk:loc=1203
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-19 21:17:04 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
```

| LOC  | LINK | LSN   | SLC | TYPE    |
|------|------|-------|-----|---------|
| 1203 | A    | e5e6a | 1   | SS7IPGW |

If the required IPGWx signaling is shown in this step, continue the procedure with [Step 12](#) on page 546.

If the required IPGWx signaling is not shown in this step, perform the [Adding an IPGWx Signaling Link](#) on page 308 to add the required IPGWx signaling link. After the signaling link has been added, continue the procedure with [Step 12](#) on page 546.

**12.** Change the association using the `chg-assoc` command.

For this example, enter this command.

```
chg-assoc:aname=assoc2:lhost=m3ua1:alhost=m3ua2:rhost="gw200.nc-tekelec.com"
```

**Note:** See [Figure 72: Changing the Host Values of an M3UA or SUA Association](#) on page 547 (Sheet 6) for the rules that apply to the `chg-assoc` command.

When this command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
CHG-ASSOC: MASP A - COMPLTD;
```

**Note:** If the value of the `open` parameter was not changed in [Step 3](#) on page 541, continue the procedure with [Step 14](#) on page 546.

**13.** Change the value of the `open` parameter to `yes` by specifying the `chg-assoc` command with the `open=yes` parameter.

For this example, enter this command.

```
chg-assoc:aname=assoc2:open=yes
```

When this command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
CHG-ASSOC: MASP A - COMPLTD;
```

**14.** Verify the changes using the `rttrv-assoc` command specifying the association name specified in [Step 12](#) on page 546 and [Step 13](#) on page 546.

For this example, enter this command.

```
rttrv-assoc:aname=assoc2
```

This is an example of possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
ANAME assoc2
 LOC 1205 IPLNK PORT A LINK A
 ADAPTER M3UA VER M3UA RFC
 LHOST m3ua1
 ALHOST m3ua2
 RHOST gw200.nc-tekelec.com
 LPORT 2048 RPORT 3000
 ISTRMS 2 OSTRMS 2 BUFSIZE 250
 RMODE LIN RMIN 120 RMAX 800
 RTIMES 10 CWMIN 3000 UAPS 10
 OPEN YES ALW YES RTXTHR 10000

ASNAMES
as1 as4 as6
```

```
IP Appl Sock table is (8 of 4000) 1% full
Assoc Buffer Space Used (650 KB of 800 KB) on LOC = 1205
```

15. Back up the new changes, using the `chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed` command. These messages should appear; the active Maintenance and Administration Subsystem Processor (MASP) appears first.

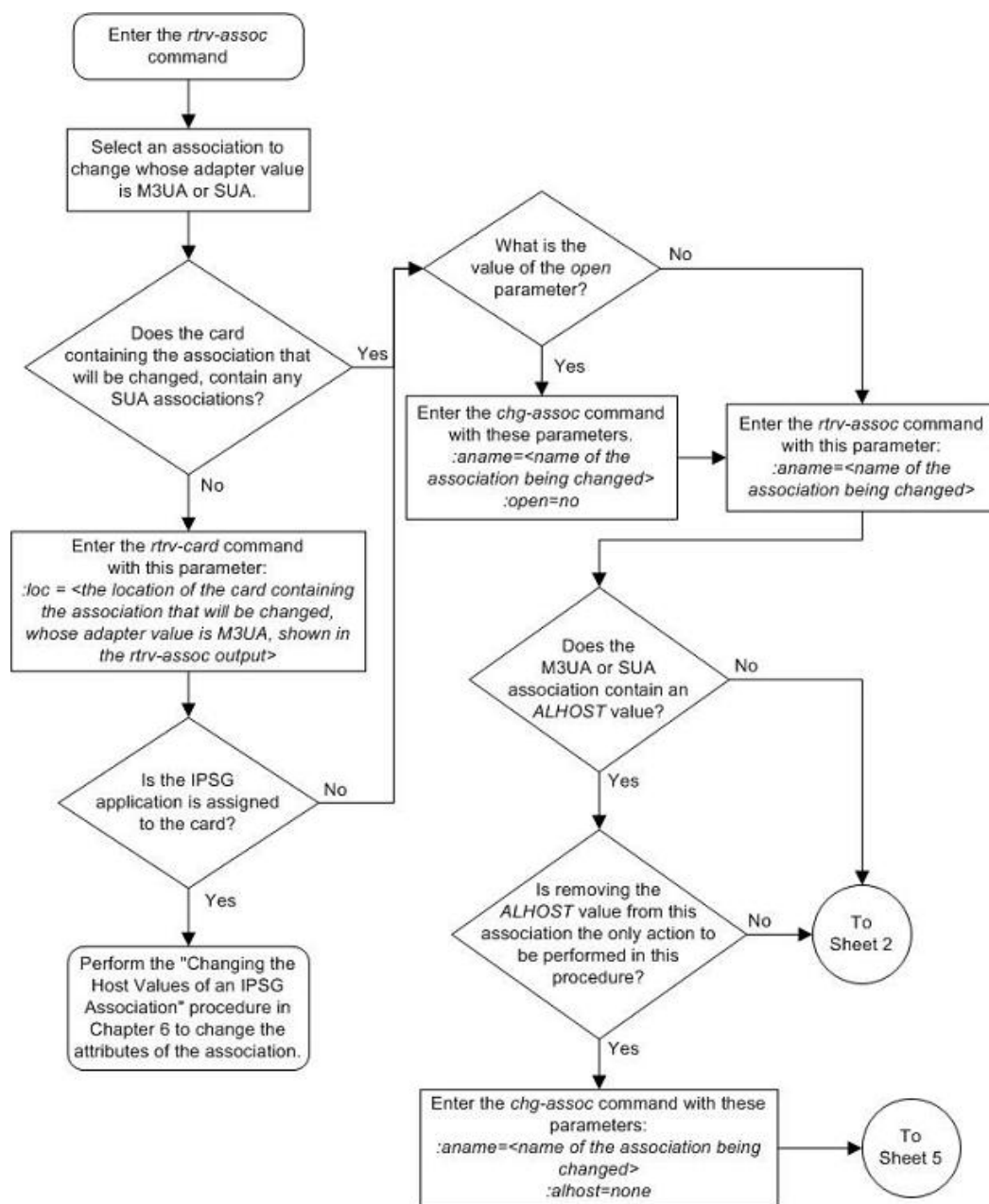
```
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on active MASP.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on active MASP to fixed disk complete.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on standby MASP.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on standby MASP to fixed disk complete.
```

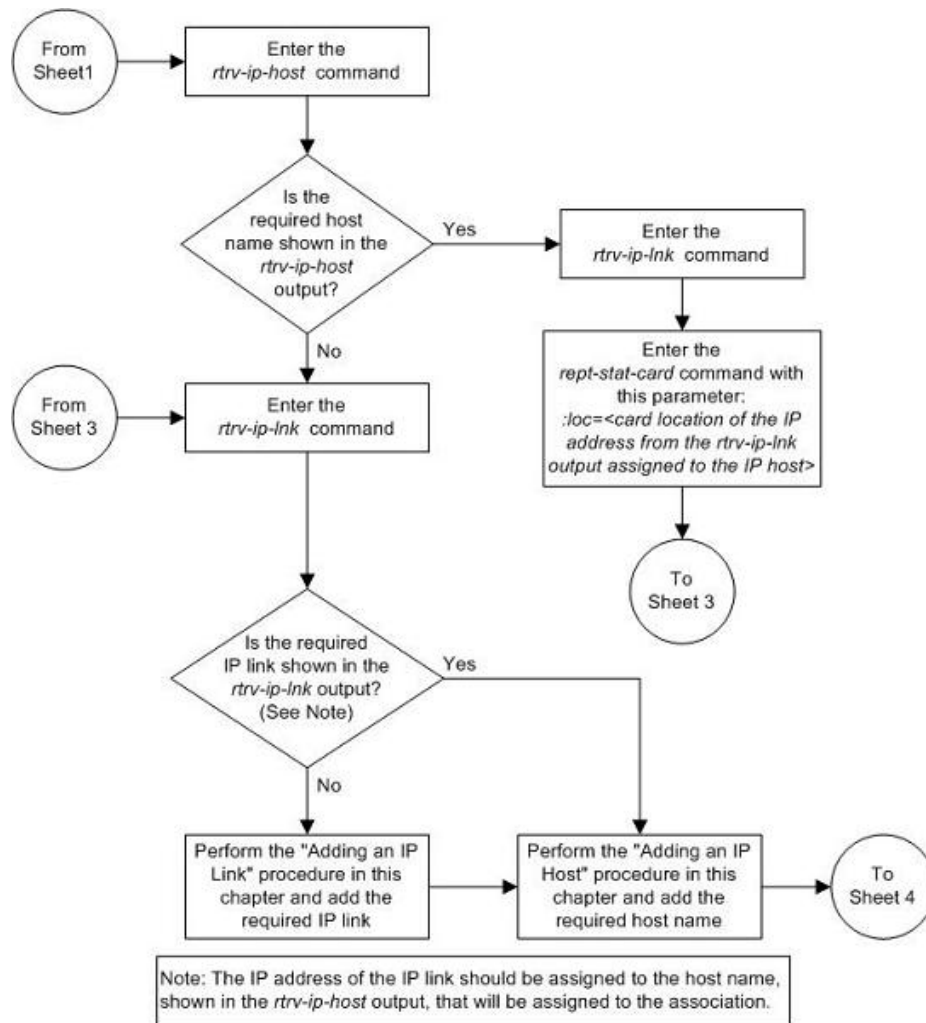
If you wish to change other attributes the of the M3UA or SUA association, perform one of these procedures.

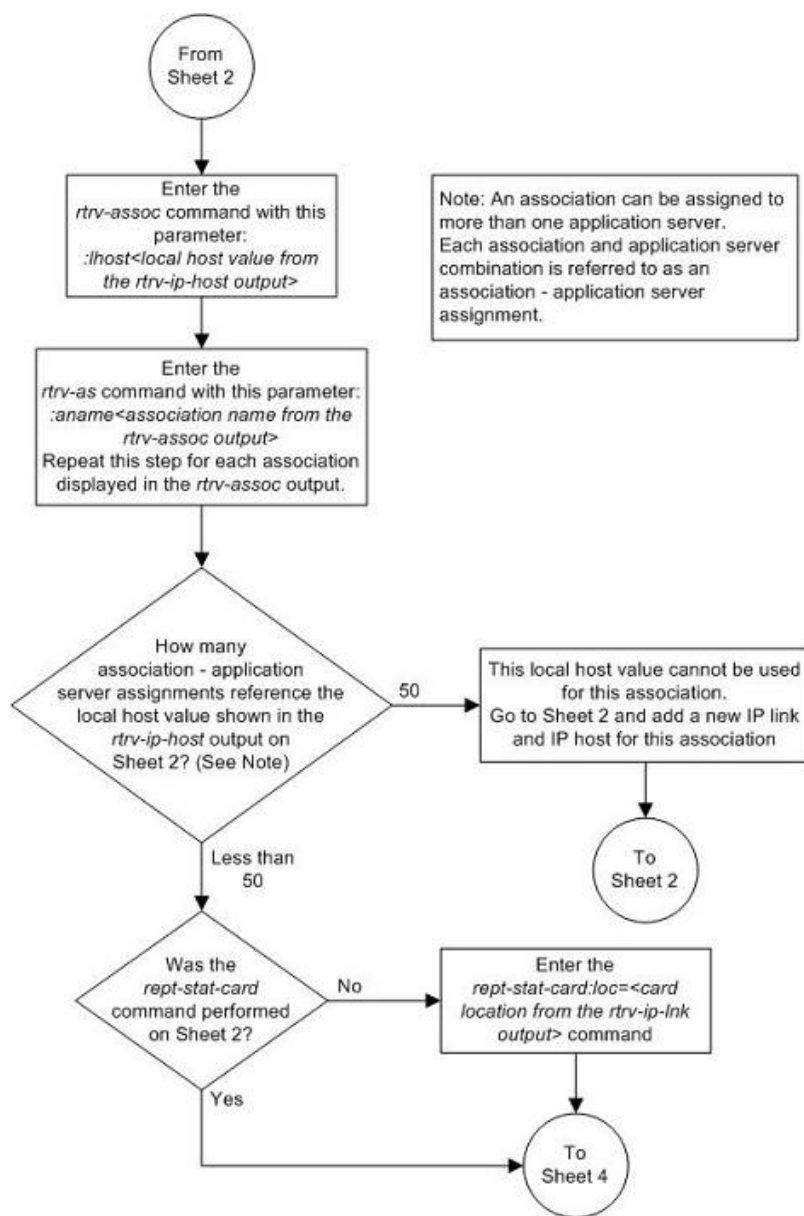
- `bufsize` - [Changing the Buffer Size of an M3UA or SUA Association](#) on page 528
- Other attributes of the M3UA or SUA association - [Changing the Attributes of an M3UA or SUA Association](#) on page 513

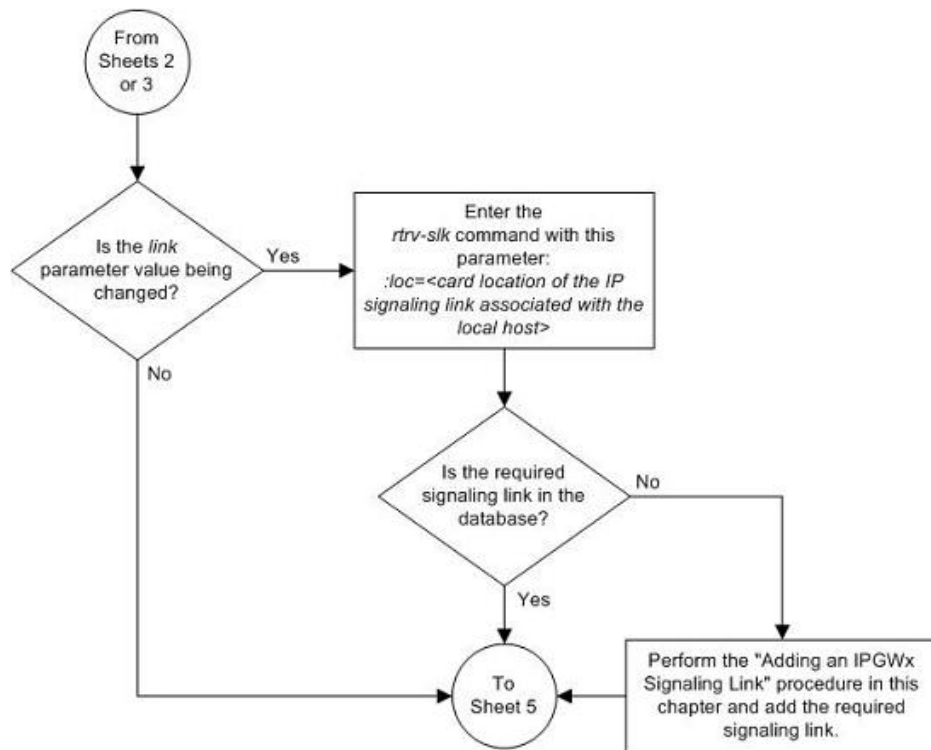
If you do not wish to change the other attributes of the M3UA or SUA association, this procedure is finished.

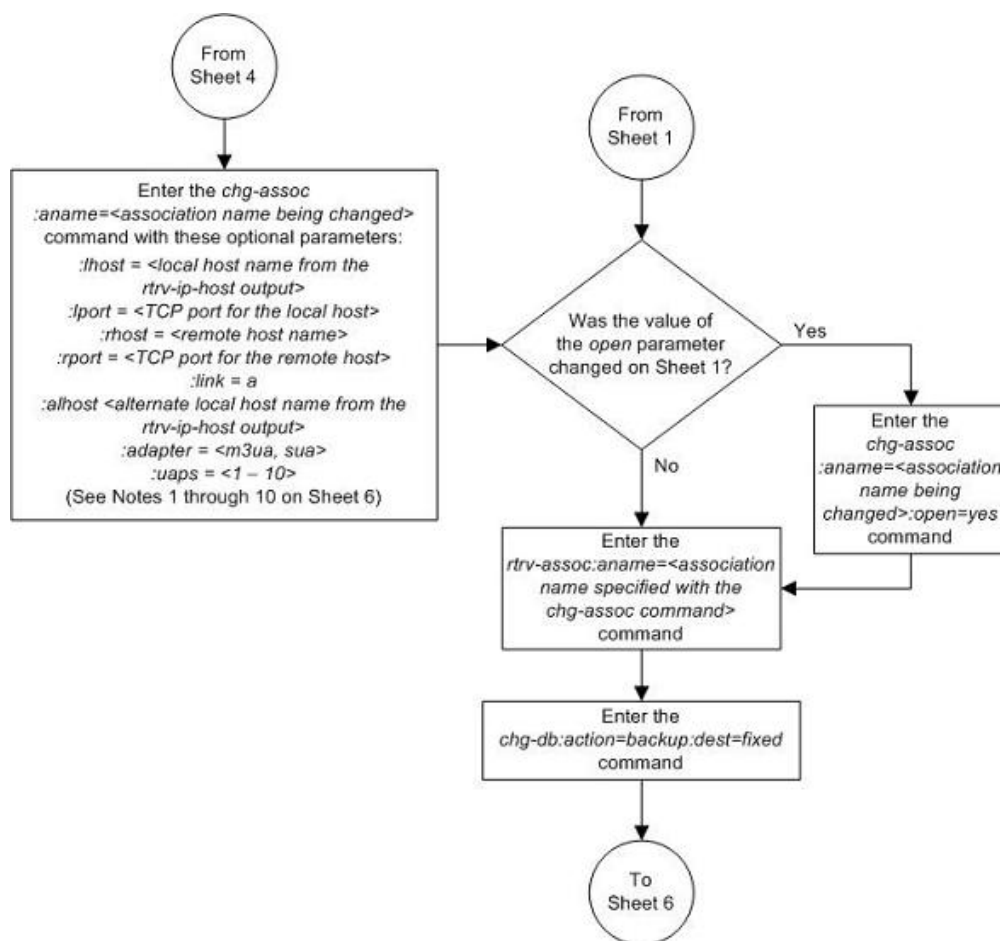
**Figure 72: Changing the Host Values of an M3UA or SUA Association**



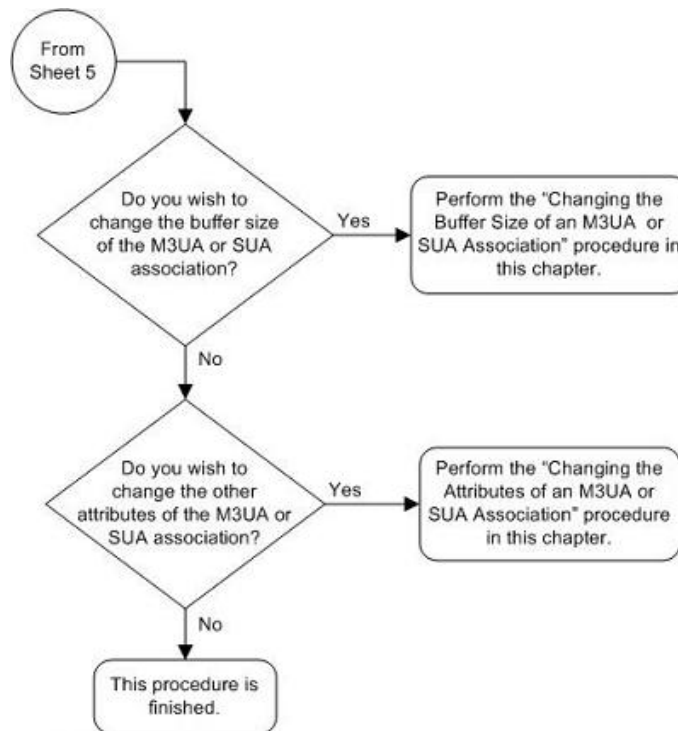












- Notes:
1. If any optional parameters are not specified with the *chg-assoc* command, those values are not changed.
  2. Single-slot EDCMs or E5-ENET cards can use the B Ethernet interface.
  3. The sum of the number of sockets and association – application server assignments on an IPGWx card cannot exceed 50.
  4. The EAGLE 5 ISS can contain a maximum of 4000 connections.
  5. The value of the *lhost* and *rhost* parameters is a text string of up to 60 characters, with the first character being a letter. The command input is limited to 150 characters, including the hostnames.
  6. Specifying the *lhost* parameter only creates a uni-homed endpoint. The network portion of the endpoint's IP address must be the same as the network portion of the IP address assigned to either the A or B network interface of the IP card.
  7. Specifying the *lhost* and *alhost* parameters creates a multi-homed endpoint. The network portion of the IP address associated with the *lhost* parameter must be the same as the network portion of the IP address assigned to one of the network interfaces (A or B) of the IP card, and the network portion of the IP address associated with the *alhost* parameter must be the same as the network portion of the IP address assigned to the other network interface on the IP card.
  8. The *alhost=none* parameter removes the alternate local host from the specified association, which also removes the multi-homed endpoint capability.
  9. If the *uaps* parameter is not specified with the *chg-assoc* command, and the *adapter* parameter value is being changed to either *m3ua* or *sua*, the *uaps* parameter value defaults to UA parameter set 10 (*uaps=10*).
  10. The *port* parameter can be used in place of the *link* parameter to specify the signaling link assigned to the association.

## Configuring SCTP Retransmission Control for an M3UA or SUA Association

This procedure is used to gather the information required to configure the retransmission parameters for . SUA associations and M3UA associations that are assigned to cards running either the SS7IPGW or IPGWI applications. Perform the [Configuring an IPSG Association for SCTP Retransmission Control](#) on page 910 procedure to configure the retransmission parameters for M3UA associations assigned to IPSG cards. If any assistance is needed to configure the retransmission

parameters for associations, contact the Customer Care Center. Refer to [Customer Care Center](#) on page 3 for the contact information.

The retransmission parameters are configured using the `rmode`, `rmin`, `rmax`, `rtimes`, and `cwmin` parameters of the `chg-assoc` command.

: `rmode` – The retransmission mode used when packet loss is detected. The values are `rfc` or `lin`.

- `rfc` – Standard RFC 2960 algorithm in the retransmission delay doubles after each retransmission. The RFC 2960 standard for congestion control is also used.
- `lin` – Tekelec's linear retransmission mode where each retransmission timeout value is the same as the initial transmission timeout and only the slow start algorithm is used for congestion control.

: `rmin` – The minimum value of the calculated retransmission timeout in milliseconds.

: `rmax` – The maximum value of the calculated retransmission timeout in milliseconds.

**Note:** The `rmin` and `rmax` parameter values form a range of retransmission values. The value of the `rmin` parameter must be less than or equal to the `rmax` parameter value.

: `rtimes` – The number of times a data retransmission occurs before closing the association.

: `cwmin` – The minimum size in bytes of the association's congestion window and the initial size in bytes of the congestion window.

For associations assigned to the `ss7ipgw` or `ipgwi` applications, the value of the `cwmin` parameter must be less than or equal to 16384.

The [Changing the Attributes of an M3UA or SUA Association](#) on page 513 procedure is used to change the values of these parameters. In addition to using the [Changing the Attributes of an M3UA or SUA Association](#) on page 513 procedure, these pass commands are also used in this procedure.

- `ping` – tests for the presence of hosts on the network.
- `assocrtt` – displays the SCTP round trip times for a specified association. Minimum, maximum, and average times are kept for each open association. The Retransmission Mode (RFC or LIN) and the configured Minimum and Maximum Retransmission Timeout limits are also displayed.
- `sctp` – provides a summary list of all SCTP instances.
- `sctp -a <association name>` – displays the measurements and information for a specific association.

For more information on the pass commands, see the *Commands Manual*.

The `chg-assoc` command contains other optional parameters that can be used to configure an association. These parameters are not shown here because they are not necessary for configuring the SCTP retransmission parameters. These parameters are explained in more detail in the [Changing the Attributes of an M3UA or SUA Association](#) on page 513 procedure, or in the `chg-assoc` command description in the *Commands Manual*.

### Canceling the RTRV-ASSOC Command

Because the `rtrv-assoc` command used in this procedure can output information for a long period of time, the `rtrv-assoc` command can be canceled and the output to the terminal stopped. There are three ways that the `rtrv-assoc` command can be canceled.

- Press the F9 function key on the keyboard at the terminal where the `rtrv-assoc` command was entered.

- Enter the `canc-cmd` without the `trm` parameter at the terminal where the `rtrv-assoc` command was entered.
- Enter the `canc-cmd:trm=<xx>`, where `<xx>` is the terminal where the `rtrv-assoc` command was entered, from another terminal other than the terminal where the `rtrv-assoc` command was entered. To enter the `canc-cmd:trm=<xx>` command, the terminal must allow Security Administration commands to be entered from it and the user must be allowed to enter Security Administration commands. The terminal's permissions can be verified with the `rtrv-secu-trm` command. The user's permissions can be verified with the `rtrv-user` or `rtrv-secu-user` commands.

For more information about the `canc-cmd` command, go to the *Commands Manual*.

1. Display the associations in the database using the `rtrv-assoc` command.

This is an example of possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0

 CARD IPLNK
ANAME LOC PORT LINK ADAPTER LPORT RPORT OPEN ALW
swbel32 1201 A A M3UA 1030 2345 YES YES
a2 1305 A A SUA 1030 2345 YES YES
a3 1307 A A SUA 1030 2346 YES YES
assoc1 1201 A A M3UA 2000 1030 YES YES
```

If the association that is being removed in this procedure is an SUA association, continue the procedure with [Step 3](#) on page 555.

If the association that is being removed in this procedure is an M3UA association, continue the procedure with [Step 2](#) on page 555.

2. Enter the `rtrv-card` command with the location of the card that is hosting the M3UA association that will be changed in this procedure. For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-card:loc=1201
```

This is an example of possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-03-06 15:17:20 EST EAGLE5 38.0.0
CARD TYPE APPL LSET NAME LINK SLC LSET NAME LINK SLC
1201 DCM SS7IPGW lsn1 A 0
```

If the application assigned to the card is SS7IPGW or IPGWI, shown in the APPL column, continue the procedure with [Step 3](#) on page 555.

If the application assigned to the card is IPSPG, perform the [Configuring an IPSPG Association for SCTP Retransmission Control](#) on page 910 procedure.

3. Display the association that will be changed by entering the `rtrv-assoc` command with the name of the association. For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-assoc:aname=assoc1
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-28 21:14:37 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
ANAME assoc1
 LOC 1201 IPLNK PORT A LINK A
 ADAPTER M3UA VER M3UA RFC
 LHOST IPNODE2-1205
```

```

ALHOST ---
RHOST gw100.nc.tekelec.com
LPORT 2000 RPORT 1030
ISTRMS 2 OSTRMS 2 BUFSIZE 200
RMODE LIN RMIN 120 RMAX 800
RTIMES 10 CWMIN 3000 UAPS 10
OPEN YES ALW YES RTXTHR 2000

ASNAMES
as1 as4 as6

```

IP Appl Sock/Assoc table is (8 of 4000) 1% full  
 Assoc Buffer Space Used (800 KB of 800 KB) on LOC = 1201

4. Display the IP address assigned to the IPLINK assigned to the association being changed in this procedure by entering the `rtrv-ip-lnk` command with the card location and IPLINK port shown in [Step 1](#) on page 555.

For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-ip-lnk:loc=1201:port=a
```

The following is an example of the possible output.

```

rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:19:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
LOC PORT IPADDR SUBMASK DUPLEX SPEED MACTYPE AUTO MCAST
1201 A 192.1.1.30 255.255.255.0 ---- --- DIX YES NO

```

5. Enter the `ping` pass command specifying the card location of the local host, shown in [Step 3](#) on page 555, and the name of the remote host assigned to the association being changed, shown in [Step 3](#) on page 555.

This command is entered several times to obtain the average round trip time. For this example, enter this command.

```
pass:loc=1201:cmd="ping gw100.nc.tekelec.com"
```

The following is an example of the possible output

```

rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:15:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
PASS: Command sent to card

rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:15:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
PING command in progress

rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:15:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
PING GW100. NC. TEKELEC. COM (192.1.1.30): 56 data bytes
64 bytes from tekral.nc.tekelec.com (192.1.1.30): icmp_seq=0. time=5. ms
64 bytes from tekral.nc.tekelec.com (192.1.1.30): icmp_seq=1. time=9. ms
64 bytes from tekral.nc.tekelec.com (192.1.1.30): icmp_seq=2. time=14. ms
----tekral PING Statistics----
3 packets transmitted, 3 packets received, 0% packet loss
round-trip (ms) min/avg/max = 5/9/14

PING command complete

```

6. Perform the [Changing the Attributes of an M3UA or SUA Association](#) on page 513 procedure to change the retransmission parameters of the association based on the results of pinging the remote host.

**Note:** If the SCTP retransmission parameters are not to be changed, do not perform [Step 6](#) on page 556 through [Step 8](#) on page 557. This procedure is finished.

7. Enter the `assocrtt` pass command to display the round trip time data collected after an association is established when an SCTP INIT message is sent and an acknowledgement is received.

The `assocrtt` command is entered with the card location from [Step 5](#) on page 556 (the card location assigned to the association being changed), and the name of the association being changed. This association must contain the local host name used in [Step 5](#) on page 556. For this example, enter this command.

```
pass:loc=1201:cmd="assocrtt assoc1"
```

The following is an example of the possible output

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:15:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
PASS: Command sent to card

rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:15:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
ASSOCRTT: Association round-trip time report (in milliseconds)

Retransmission Configuration
Retransmission Mode : LIN
Minimum RTO: 120
Maximum RTO: 800

Traffic Round-Trip Times
Minimum round-trip time : 5
Maximum round-trip time : 120
Weighted Average round-trip time : 10
Last recorded round-trip time : 10

Measured Congested Traffic Round-Trip Times
Minimum round-trip time : 0
Maximum round-trip time : 0
Weighted Average round-trip time : 0
Last recorded round-trip time : 0
;
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:15:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
ASSOCRTT command complete
```

8. Enter the `sctp -a <association name>` pass command to determine if retransmissions have occurred.

The association name is the association name specified in [Step 7](#) on page 557. Specify the card location used in [Step 7](#) on page 557. For this example, enter this command.

```
pass:loc=1201:cmd="sctp -a assoc1"
```

The following is an example of the possible output

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:15:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0

Aname Local Local Remote Remote
 IP Address Port Address Port
Assoc1 192.168.110.12 2222 192.168.112.4 5555
 192.168.112.12

Configuration
Retransmission Mode = LIN
Min. Retransmission Timeout = 10

State
State = OPEN
ULP association id = 18
```

```

Max. Retransmission Timeout = 800
Max. Number of Retries = 10
Min. Congestion Window = 3000
 Inbound Streams = 2
 Outbound Streams = 2
Number of nets = 2
Inbound Streams = 1
Outbound Streams = 2

```

#### Nets Data

| IP Address    | Port | MTU  | ssthresh | State   | Reachable |
|---------------|------|------|----------|---------|-----------|
| 192.168.112.4 | 7777 | 1500 | 16384    | Primary | YES       |
|               |      |      |          | cwnd    | 16384     |
|               |      |      |          | RT0     | 120       |
| 192.168.113.5 | 7777 | 1500 | 16384    | Primary | NO        |
|               |      |      |          | cwnd    | 16384     |
|               |      |      |          | RT0     | 120       |

```

Last Net Sent To = 192.168.112.4
Last Net Rcvd From = 192.168.112.4
Over All Eror Count = 0
 Peers Rwnd = 13880
 My Rwnd = 16384
 Max Window = 16384
 Initial Seq Number = 24130
 Next Sending Seq Number = 124686
 Last Acked Seq Number = 124669
Maximum Outbound Char Count = 16384
Current Outbound Char Count = 2112
Number Unsent Char Count = 0
Outbound Data Chunk Count = 16
 Number Unsent = 0
 Number To Retransmit = 0

 ip datagrams rcvd = 155402
ip datagrams with data chunks rcvd = 120844
 data chunks rcvd = 367908
 data chunks read = 367900
 dup tsns rcvd = 8
 sacks rcvd = 38734
 gap ack blocks rcvd = 3
 heartbeat requests rcvd = 135
 heartbeat acks rcvd = 52
 heartbeat requests sent = 52
 ip datagrams sent = 129254
ip datagrams with data chunks sent = 73084
 data chunks sent = 396330
 retransmit data chunks sent = 135
 sacks sent = 64872
 send failed = 0
 retransmit timer count = 0
 consecutive retransmit timeouts = 0
RTT between RMIN and RMAX inclusive = 6
 RTT greater than RMAX = 0
 fast retransmit count = 135
 recv timer count = 0
 heartbeat timer count = 244
 none left tosend = 0
 none left rwnd gate = 5
 none left cwnd gate = 8

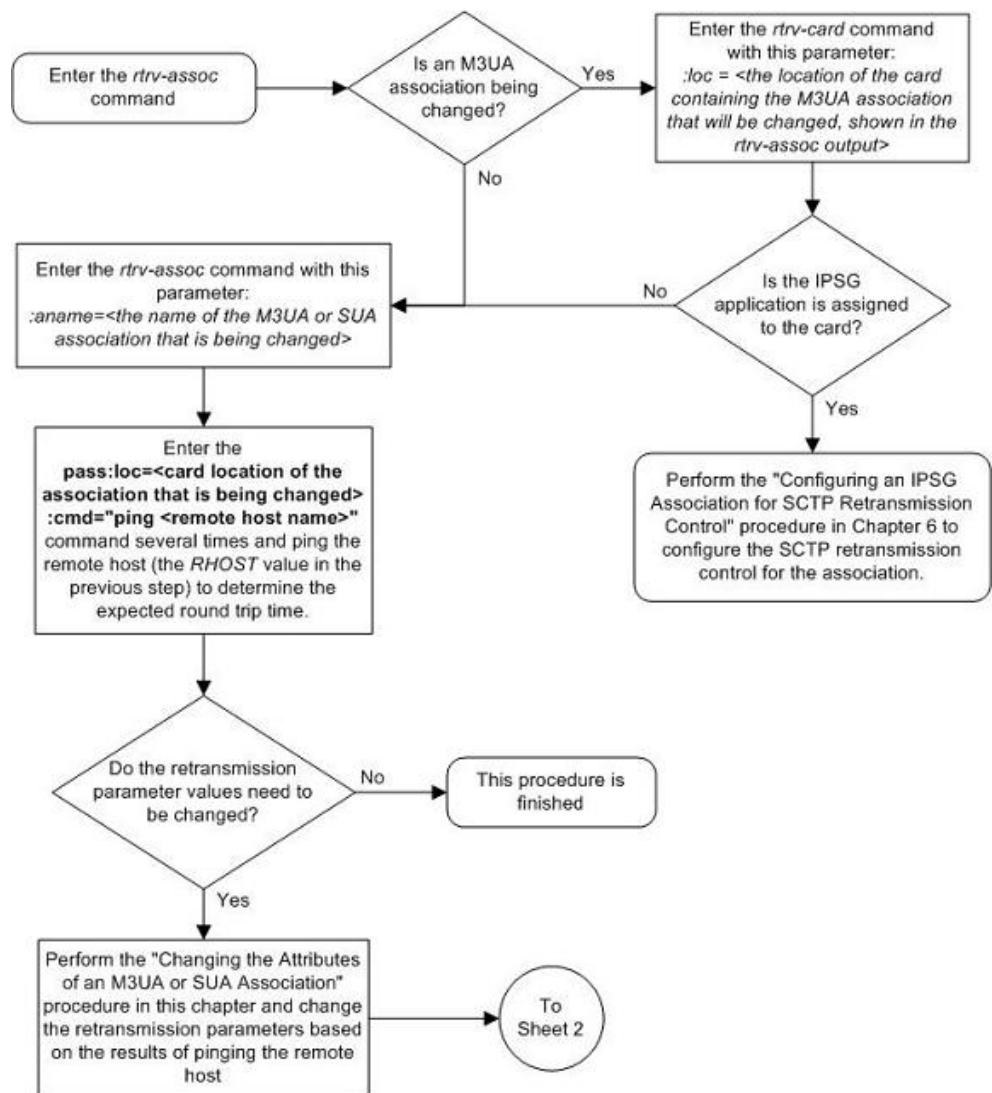
```

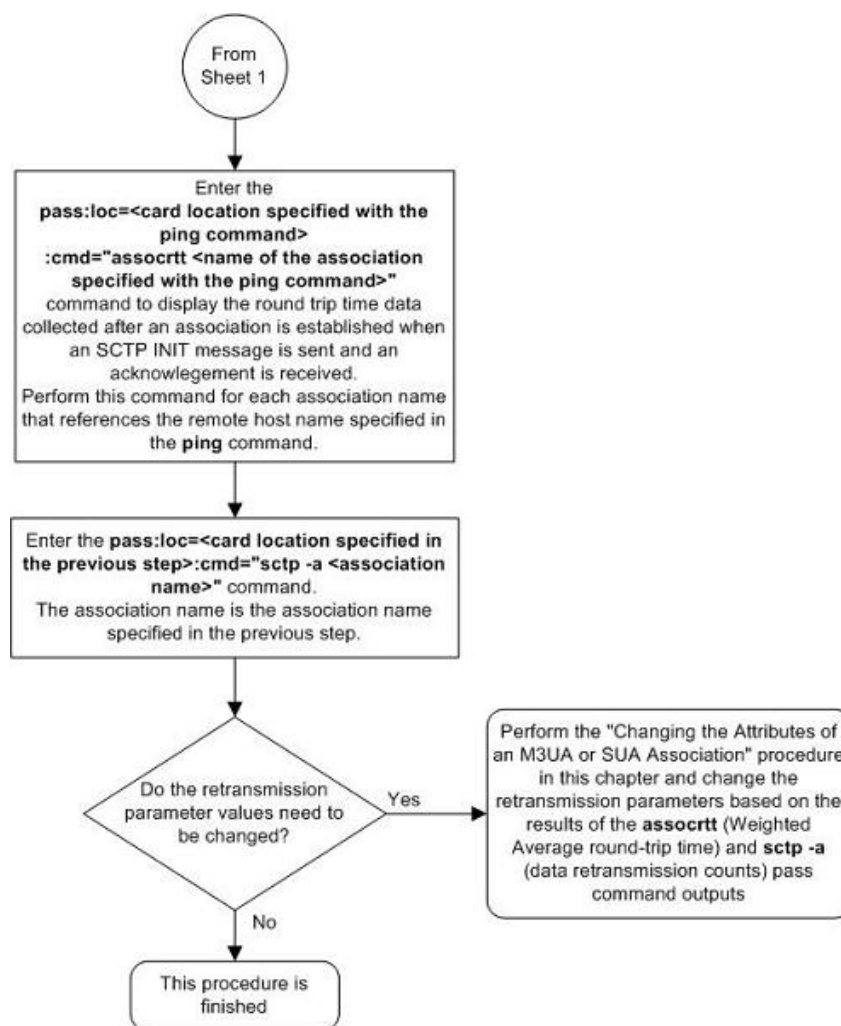
SCTP command complete

9. Perform the [Changing the Attributes of an M3UA or SUA Association](#) on page 513 procedure to change the retransmission parameters of the association based on the results of the outputs of [Step 7](#) on page 557 and [Step 8](#) on page 557.

**Note:** The Weighted Average round-trip time shown in the `assocrtt` pass command output in [Step 6](#) on page 556, and the data retransmission counts shown in the `sctp -a` pass command output in [Step 7](#) on page 557 are used as a guide to determine the appropriate values for the `rmode`, `rmin`, `rmax`, and `rtimes` parameters. If the retransmission parameters do not have to be adjusted, do not perform this step. This procedure is finished.

**Figure 73: Configuring an M3UA or SUA Association for SCTP Retransmission Control**





## Changing an Application Server

This procedure is used change the characteristics of an existing application server using the **chg-as** command.

The **chg-as** command uses these parameters:

- : **asname** – The name of the application server being changed.
- : **mode** – The traffic mode assigned to the application server, either **loadshare** or **override**.
- : **tr** – The application server recovery timer, 10 - 2000 milliseconds.

The **mode** parameter value cannot be changed unless the **open** parameter value of the all the associations assigned to the application server is set to **no**. This can be verified with the **rtrv-assoc** command.



The association assignments for an application server cannot be changed with this procedure. To change an association assignment for an application server, go to the [Removing an Association from an Application Server](#) on page 493 procedure and remove the association from the application server, then perform one of these procedures to add another association to the application server:

- [Adding a New Association to an Existing Application Server](#) on page 406
- [Adding an Existing Association to an Existing Application Server](#) on page 417.

### Canceling the RTRV-AS and RTRV-ASSOC Commands

Because the `rtrv-as` and `rtrv-assoc` commands used in this procedure can output information for a long period of time, the `rtrv-as` and `rtrv-assoc` commands can be canceled and the output to the terminal stopped. There are three ways that the `rtrv-as` and `rtrv-assoc` commands can be canceled.

- Press the F9 function key on the keyboard at the terminal where the `rtrv-as` or `rtrv-assoc` commands were entered.
- Enter the `canc-cmd` without the `trm` parameter at the terminal where the `rtrv-as` or `rtrv-assoc` commands were entered.
- Enter the `canc-cmd:trm=<xx>`, where `<xx>` is the terminal where the `rtrv-as` or `rtrv-assoc` commands were entered, from another terminal other than the terminal where the `rtrv-as` or `rtrv-assoc` commands were entered. To enter the `canc-cmd:trm=<xx>` command, the terminal must allow Security Administration commands to be entered from it and the user must be allowed to enter Security Administration commands. The terminal's permissions can be verified with the `rtrv-secu-trm` command. The user's permissions can be verified with the `rtrv-user` or `rtrv-secu-user` commands.

For more information about the `canc-cmd` command, go to the *Commands Manual*.

1. Display the application servers in the database using the `rtrv-as` command.

This is an example of possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0

AS Name Mode Tr ms Association Names
as1 LOADSHARE 10 assoc1
 LOADSHARE 10 assoc2
 LOADSHARE 10 assoc3
 LOADSHARE 10 assoc5
 LOADSHARE 10 assoc6
as2 OVERRIDE 10 assoc7
as3 LOADSHARE 10 assoc4

AS table is (2 of 250) 1% full.
```

**Note:** If the `mode` parameter will not be specified with the `chg-as` command in [Step 5](#) on page 562, continue the procedure with [Step 5](#) on page 562.

2. Display one of the associations assigned to the application server shown in [Step 1](#) on page 561 using the `rtrv-assoc` command and specifying the association name shown in the `rtrv-as` output in [Step 1](#) on page 561.

For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-assoc:aname=assoc1
```

This is an example of possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
ANAME assoc1
 LOC 1203 IPLNK PORT A LINK A
 ADAPTER M3UA VER M3UA RFC
 LHOST gw105.nc.tekelec.com
 ALHOST ---
 RHOST gw100.ncd-economic-development.southeastern-cooridor-ash.gov
 LPORT 1030 RPORT 2345
 ISTRMS 2 OSTRMS 2 BUFSIZE 16
 RMODE LIN RMIN 120 RMAX 800
 RTIMES 10 CWMIN 3000 UAPS 10
 OPEN YES ALW YES RTXTHR 10000

ASNAMES
as1
```

IP Appl Sock table is (4 of 4000) 1% full  
Assoc Buffer Space Used (16 KB of 800 KB) on LOC = 1203

**Note:** If the value of the open parameter shown in this step is no, continue the procedure with [Step 5](#) on page 562.

3. Change the value of the open parameter to no by specifying the chg-assoc command with the open=no parameter.

For this example, enter this command.

```
chg-assoc:aname=assoc1:open=no
```

When this command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
CHG-ASSOC: MASP A - COMPLTD
```

**Note:** If all the associations assigned to the application server been displayed, continue the procedure with [Step 5](#) on page 562.

4. Repeat [Step 2](#) on page 561 and [Step 3](#) on page 562 for all associations assigned to the application server being changed.
5. Change the application server in the database using the chg-as command.

For this example, enter this command

```
chg-as:asname=as1:mode=override:tr=1000
```

This is an example of possible inputs and outputs:

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
CHG-AS: MASP A - COMPLTD;
```

6. Verify the changes using the rtrv-as command.

This is an example of possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0

AS Name Mode Tr ms Association Names
as1 OVERRIDE 1000 assoc1
 OVERVERRIDE 1000 assoc2
 OVERVERRIDE 1000 assoc3
```

```
as2 OVERRIDE 10 assoc5
as3 LOADSHARE 10 assoc6
 assoc7
 assoc4
AS table is (2 of 250) 1% full
```

**Note:** If the value of the `open` parameter was not changed in [Step 3](#) on page 562, continue the procedure with [Step 8](#) on page 563.

7. Change the value of the `open` parameter to `yes` by specifying the `chg-assoc` command with the `open=yes` parameter.

For this example, enter this command.

```
chg-assoc : aname=assoc1 : open=yes
```

When this command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
CHG-ASSOC: MASP A - COMPLTD
```

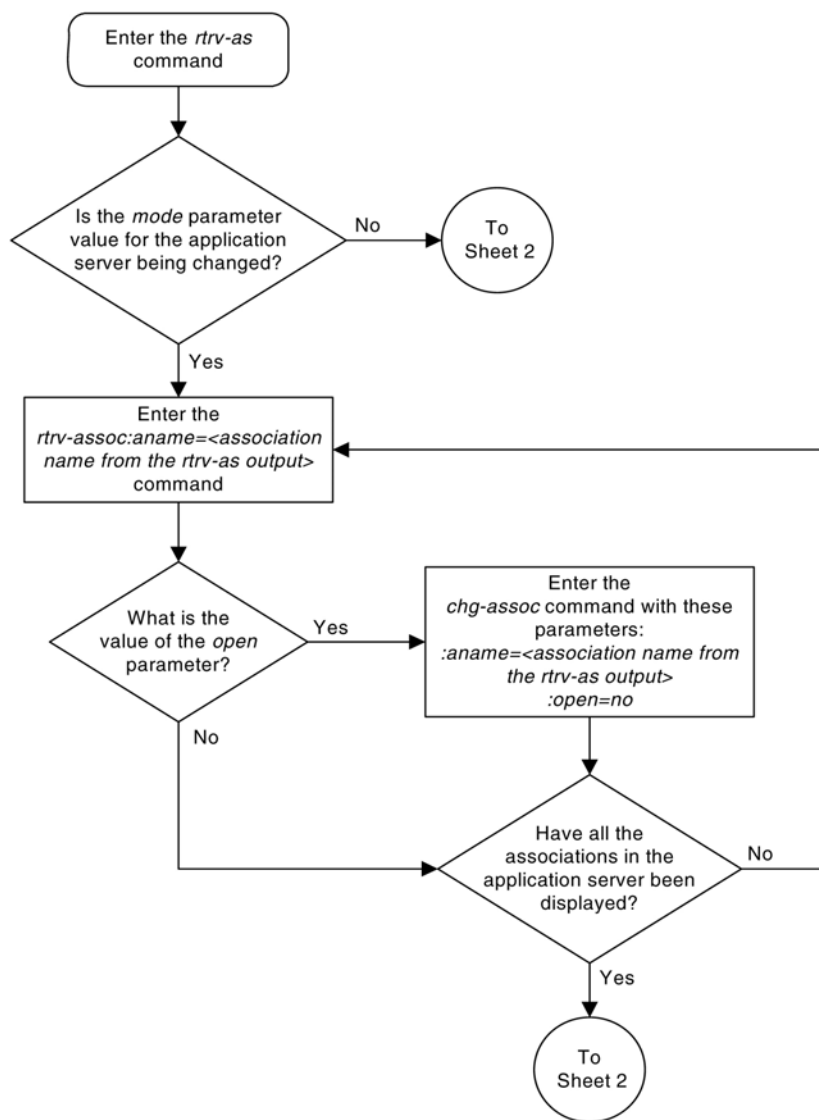
Repeat this step for all associations that were changed in [Step 3](#) on page 562.

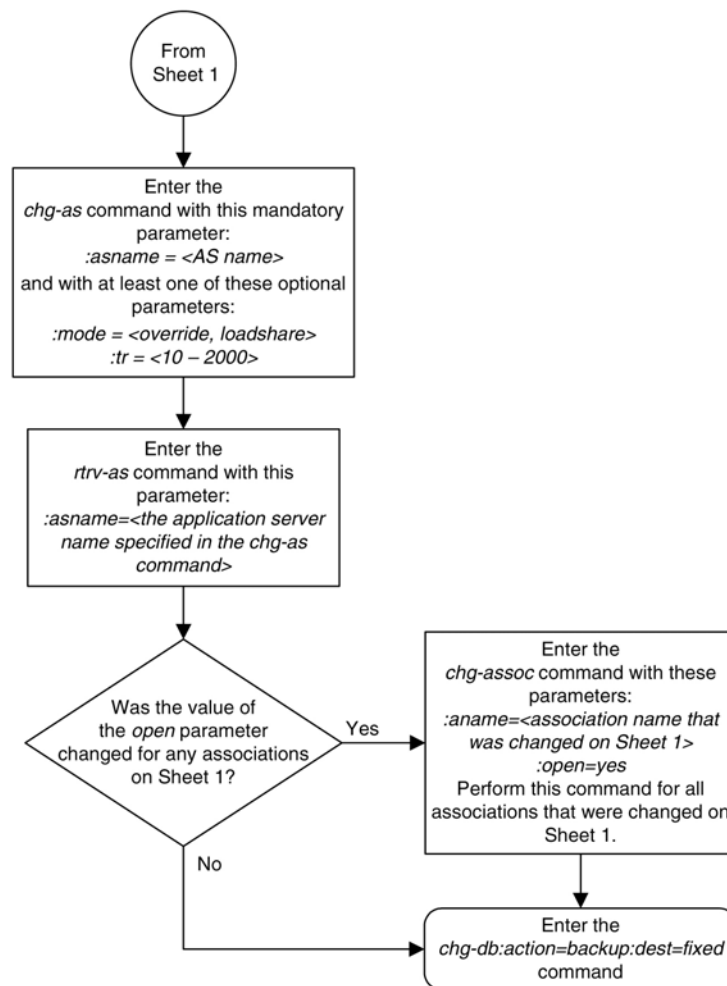
8. Back up the new changes, using the `chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed` command.

These messages should appear; the active Maintenance and Administration Subsystem Processor (MASP) appears first.

```
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on active MASP.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on active MASP to fixed disk complete.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on standby MASP.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on standby MASP to fixed disk complete.
```

**Figure 74: Changing an Application Server**





## Changing the CIC Values in an Existing Routing Key Containing an Application Server

This procedure is used to change the CIC values in an existing routing key using the `chg-appl-rtkey` command. These parameters are used in this procedure.

:dpc/dpca/dpci/dpcn/dpcn24 – Destination point code value that is used to filter incoming MSUs.

:opc/opca/opci/opcn/opcn24 - The originating point code value that is used to filter incoming MSUs. This value must not specify a cluster route.

**Note:** See the “Point Code Formats” section in the *Database Administration Manual - SS7* for a definition of the point code types that are used on the EAGLE 5 ISS and for a definition of the different formats that can be used for ITU national point codes.

:si – The service indicator value that is used to filter incoming MSUs. The range of values for the service indicator parameter (si) can be a numerical value either 4, 5, or 13, or for selected

service indicator values, a text string can be used instead of numbers. [Table 40: Service Indicator Text String Values](#) on page 566 shows the text strings that can be used in place of numbers for the service indicator values.

**Table 40: Service Indicator Text String Values**

| Service Indicator Value | Text String |
|-------------------------|-------------|
| 4                       | tup         |
| 5                       | isup        |
| 13                      | qbicc       |

**:cics** - Starting circuit identification code that is used to filter incoming MSUs. Specify with **cice** to identify the routing key to be changed.

**:cice** - Ending circuit identification code that is used to filter incoming MSUs. Specify with **cics** to identify the routing key to be changed.

**:ncics** - New starting circuit identification code that is used to filter incoming MSUs. Specify the **ncics** parameter and/or the **ncice** parameter to change the range of circuit identification codes assigned to the routing key.

**:ncice** - New ending circuit identification code that is used to filter incoming MSUs. Specify the **ncice** parameter and/or the **ncics** parameter to change the range of circuit identification codes assigned to the routing key.

**:split** - The circuit identification code value where the specified range of CIC values for the routing key specified by the **cics** and **cice** values is to be split into two routing keys. The CIC values in one routing key ranges from the **cics** value of the original routing key to a value equal to one less than the **split** value. The CIC values in the other routing key ranges from the **split** value to the **cice** value of the original routing key. All other parameters in both routing keys remain the same as in the original routing key. The range of CIC values cannot be split if the routing key contains a routing context parameter value.

**:type** - Key type. Identifies the type of routing key that will be changed. One of three values, **type=full/partial/default**. If **type** is not explicitly specified, **type=full** is assumed. Only the **type=full** parameter can be used in this procedure.

**:rcontext** - The routing context parameter value assigned to the routing key.

The **chg-appl-rtkey** command contains other parameters that are not used in this procedure.

**:ssn** - The subsystem number value that is used to filter incoming MSUs. See the [Adding a Routing Key Containing an Application Server](#) on page 428 procedure for more information on using the **ssn** parameter with a routing key.

**:nrcontext** - The new routing context parameter value.

See the [Changing the Routing Context Value in an Existing Routing Key](#) on page 575 procedure for changing the routing context parameter value in an existing routing key.

#### **Rules for Changing the Range of CIC Values in an Existing Routing Key**

The parameter combinations used by the `chg-appl-rtkey` command to change the range of CIC values in the routing key are shown in [Table 41: Routing Key Parameter Combinations for Changing the Range of CIC Values in an Existing Routing Key](#) on page 567.

**Table 41: Routing Key Parameter Combinations for Changing the Range of CIC Values in an Existing Routing Key**

| SI=4 (TUP)                                                            | SI=5 (ISUP)                                                           |                                                                       | SI=13 (QBICC)                                                                |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| dpci/dpcn/dpcn24=<the DPC assigned to the routing key> (See Note 1)   | dpc/dpca=<the DPC assigned to the routing key> (See Note 1)           | dpci/dpcn/dpcn24=<the DPC assigned to the routing key> (See Note 1)   | dpc/dpca/dpci/dpcn/dpcn24=<the DPC assigned to the routing key> (See Note 1) |
| si=4 (See Note 1)                                                     | si=5 (See Note 1)                                                     | si=5 (See Note 1)                                                     | si=13 (See Note 1)                                                           |
| opci/opcn/opcn24=<the OPC assigned to the routing key> (See Note 1)   | opc/opca=<the OPC assigned to the routing key> (See Note 1)           | opci/opcn/opcn24=<the OPC assigned to the routing key> (See Note 1)   | opc/opca/opci/opcn/opcn24=<the OPC assigned to the routing key> (See Note 1) |
| cics=<the CICS value assigned to the routing key> (See Notes 1 and 2) | cics=<the CICS value assigned to the routing key> <sup>1,2</sup>      | cics=<the CICS value assigned to the routing key> (See Notes 1 and 2) | cics=<the CICS value assigned to the routing key> (See Notes 1 and 2)        |
| cice=<the CICE value assigned to the routing key> (See Notes 1 and 2) | cice=<the CICE value assigned to the routing key> (See Notes 1 and 2) | cice=<the CICE value assigned to the routing key> (See Notes 1 and 2) | cice=<the CICE value assigned to the routing key> (See Notes 1 and 2)        |
| type=full                                                             | type=full                                                             | type=full                                                             | type=full                                                                    |
| ncics=<0 to 4095> (See Notes 2 and 3)                                 | ncics=<0 to 16383> (See Notes 2 and 3)                                | ncics=<0 to 4095> (See Notes 2 and 3)                                 | ncics=<0 to 4294967295> (See Notes 2 and 3)                                  |
| ncice=<0 to 4095> (See Notes 2 and 3)                                 | ncice=<0 to 16383> (See Notes 2 and 3)                                | ncice=<0 to 4095> (See Notes 2 and 3)                                 | ncice=<0 to 4294967295> (See Notes 2 and 3)                                  |
| rcontext=<the current routing context value assigned to the routing   | rcontext=<the current routing context value assigned to the routing   | rcontext=<the current routing context value assigned to the routing   | rcontext=<the current routing context value assigned to the routing          |

| SI=4 (TUP)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | SI=5 (ISUP)              |                          | SI=13 (QBICC)            |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| key> (See Notes 4 and 5)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | key> (See Notes 4 and 5) | key> (See Notes 4 and 5) | key> (See Notes 4 and 5) |
| <p>1. The values for these parameters must be entered exactly as shown in the <code>rtrv-appl-rtkey</code> command output for the routing key being changed. However, text strings can be used in place of some numerical service indicator values. See <a href="#">Table 40: Service Indicator Text String Values</a> on page 566 for a list of these text strings. The text string must correspond to the numerical value shown in the routing key being changed.</p> <p>2. The <code>cics</code> and <code>cice</code> parameters must be specified and either the <code>ncics</code> or <code>ncice</code> parameters, or both, must be specified. If both the <code>ncics</code> and <code>ncice</code> parameters are specified, the value of the <code>ncics</code> parameter must be less than the value of the <code>ncice</code> parameter. If the <code>ncics</code> parameter is not specified, the value of the <code>ncice</code> parameter must be greater than or equal to the <code>cics</code> parameter value. If the <code>ncice</code> parameter is not specified, the value of the <code>ncics</code> parameter must be less than or equal to the <code>cice</code> parameter value.</p> <p>3. The new CIC range cannot overlap the CIC range in an existing routing key.</p> <p>4. If the routing key contains a numerical value in the RCONTEXT column in the <code>rtrv-appl-rtkey</code> output, the <code>rcontext</code> parameter and value can be used in place of the <code>dpc</code>, <code>si</code>, <code>opc</code>, <code>cics</code>, <code>cice</code>, or <code>type=full</code> parameters and values to identify the routing that is being changed with the <code>chg-appl-rtkey</code> command. However, if only the <code>rcontext</code> parameter is used to identify the routing key being changed, only one of these parameters, <code>ncics</code> or <code>ncice</code> can be specified with the <code>chg-appl-rtkey</code> parameter. If you wish to specify the <code>ncics</code> and <code>ncice</code> parameters with the <code>chg-appl-rtkey</code> parameter, the <code>dpc</code>, <code>si</code>, <code>opc</code>, <code>cics</code>, <code>cice</code>, or <code>type=full</code> parameters and values must be specified with the <code>chg-appl-rtkey</code> command.</p> <p>5. If the routing key contains dashes in the RCONTEXT column in the <code>rtrv-appl-rtkey</code> output, the <code>dpc</code>, <code>si</code>, <code>opc</code>, <code>cics</code>, <code>cice</code>, or <code>type</code> parameters and values must be used with the <code>chg-appl-rtkey</code> command to identify the routing key being changed.</p> |                          |                          |                          |

#### Rules for Splitting the Range of CIC Values in an Existing Routing Key

The parameter combinations used by the `chg-appl-rtkey` command to split the range of CIC values in the routing key are shown in [Table 42: Routing Key Parameter Combinations for Splitting the Range of CIC Values in an Existing Routing Key](#) on page 569.

Splitting the range of CIC values creates two routing keys. The CIC values in one routing key ranges from the `cics` value of the original routing key to a value equal to one less than the `split` value. The CIC values in the other routing key ranges from the `split` value to the `cice` value of the original routing key. All other parameters in both routing keys remain the same as in the original routing key. The range of CIC values cannot be split if the routing key contains a routing context parameter value.



**Table 42: Routing Key Parameter Combinations for Splitting the Range of CIC Values in an Existing Routing Key**

| SI=4 (TUP)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | SI=5 (ISUP)                                                    |                                                                     | SI=13 (QBICC)                                                                |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| dpci/dpcn/dpcn24=<the DPC assigned to the routing key> (See Note 1)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | dpc/dpca=<the DPC assigned to the routing key> (See Note 1)    | dpci/dpcn/dpcn24=<the DPC assigned to the routing key> (See Note 1) | dpc/dpca/dpci/dpcn/dpcn24=<the DPC assigned to the routing key> (See Note 1) |
| si=4 (See Note 1)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | si=5 (See Note 1)                                              | si=5 (See Note 1)                                                   | si=13 (See Note 1)                                                           |
| opci/opcn/opcn24=<the OPC assigned to the routing key> (See Note 1)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | opc/opca=<the OPC assigned to the routing key> (See Note 1)    | opci/opcn/opcn24=<the OPC assigned to the routing key> (See Note 1) | opc/opca/opci/opcn/opcn24=<the OPC assigned to the routing key> (See Note 1) |
| cics=<the CICS value assigned to the routing key> (See Note 1)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | cics=<the CICS value assigned to the routing key> (See Note 1) | cics=<the CICS value assigned to the routing key> (See Note 1)      | cics=<the CICS value assigned to the routing key> (See Note 1)               |
| cice=<the CICE value assigned to the routing key> (See Note 1)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | cice=<the CICE value assigned to the routing key> (See Note 1) | cice=<the CICE value assigned to the routing key> (See Note 1)      | cice=<the CICE value assigned to the routing key> (See Note 1)               |
| type=full                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | type=full                                                      | type=full                                                           | type=full                                                                    |
| split=<0 to 4095> (See Note 2)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | split=<0 to 16383> (See Note 2)                                | split=<0 to 4095> (See Note 2)                                      | split=<0 to 4294967295> (See Note 2)                                         |
| <p>1. The values for these parameters must be entered exactly as shown in the <code>rtrv-appl-rtkey</code> command output for the routing key being changed. However, text strings can be used in place of some numerical service indicator values. See <a href="#">Table 40: Service Indicator Text String Values</a> on page 566 for a list of these text strings. The text string must correspond to the numerical value shown in the routing key being changed.</p> <p>2. The <code>split</code> parameter value must be greater than the <code>cics</code> parameter value and less than the <code>cice</code> parameter value.</p> |                                                                |                                                                     |                                                                              |

**Canceling the RTRV-APPL-RTKEY Command**

Because the `rtrv-appl-rtkey` command used in this procedure can output information for a long period of time, the `rtrv-appl-rtkey` command can be canceled and the output to the terminal stopped. There are three ways that the `rtrv-appl-rtkey` command can be canceled.

- Press the F9 function key on the keyboard at the terminal where the `rtrv-appl-rtkey` command was entered.
- Enter the `canc-cmd` without the `trm` parameter at the terminal where the `rtrv-appl-rtkey` command was entered.
- Enter the `canc-cmd:trm=<xx>`, where `<xx>` is the terminal where the `rtrv-appl-rtkey` command was entered, from another terminal other than the terminal where the `rtrv-appl-rtkey` command was entered. To enter the `canc-cmd:trm=<xx>` command, the terminal must allow Security Administration commands to be entered from it and the user must be allowed to enter Security Administration commands. The terminal's permissions can be verified with the `rtrv-secu-trm` command. The user's permissions can be verified with the `rtrv-user` or `rtrv-secu-user` commands.

For more information about the `canc-cmd` command, go to the *Commands Manual*.

1. Display the current routing key information in the database by entering the `rtrv-appl-rtkey` command.

The following is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-28 21:15:37 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0

RCONTEXT DPC SI ADPTR ASNAME TYPE

----- 123-234-123 5 M3UA as12 FULL
----- 005-005-001 5 M3UA as9 FULL
----- 005-005-001 5 M3UA as9 FULL
2500 006-006-001 5 SUA as10 FULL

RCONTEXT DPCI SI ADPTR ASNAME TYPE

----- 2-100-7 6 M3UA as4 FULL
100 3-137-6 6 SUA as1 FULL
225 4-035-7 5 SUA as7 FULL
----- 6-006-6 5 M3UA as2 FULL
----- 6-006-7 5 M3UA as8 FULL
----- 6-006-6 5 M3UA as2 FULL
----- 6-006-6 5 M3UA as2 FULL
----- 6-006-8 3 M3UA as3 FULL
----- 6-006-8 5 M3UA as5 FULL
----- 6-024-7 5 M3UA as4 FULL
----- 6-024-7 5 M3UA as4 FULL
300 7-008-7 6 SUA as6 FULL

RCONTEXT DPC SI ADPTR ASNAME TYPE

----- ***** ** M3UA as11 DEFAULT

STATIC Route Key table is (17 of 2000) 1% full
STATIC Route Key Socket Association table is (17 of 32000) 1% full
```

2. Display the specific routing key information for the routing key being changed by entering the `rtrv-appl-rtkey` command with the `display=all` parameter.

If the routing key being changed contains a routing context value, specify the `rcontext` parameter and value shown in the `rtrv-appl-rtkey` output in [Step 1](#) on page 570 for the routing key being changed.

If the routing key being changed does not contain a routing context value, specify the `DPC`, `SI`, and `TYPE` values shown in the `rtrv-appl-rtkey` output in [Step 1](#) on page 570 for the routing key being changed. The service indicator value for the routing key to be used in this procedure is either 4, 5, or 13.

For this example, enter these commands.

```
rtrv-appl-rtkey:dpc=123-234-123:si=5:type=full:display=all
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-28 21:16:37 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
RCONTEXT DPC SI SSN OPC CICS CICE

 123-234-123 5 --- 122-124-125 1 1000

 ADPTR TYPE ASNAME
 M3UA FULL as12

 ANAMES
 assoc20

STATIC Route Key table is (17 of 2000) 1% full
STATIC Route Key Socket Association table is (17 of 32000) 1% full
```

```
rtrv-appl-rtkey:rcontext=225:display=all
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:16:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
RCONTEXT DPCI SI SSN OPCI CICS CICE

225 4-035-7 5 --- 2-007-3 2000 3000

 ADPTR TYPE ASNAME
 M3UA FULL as7

 ANAMES
 assoc15

STATIC Route Key table is (17 of 2000) 1% full
STATIC Route Key Socket Association table is (17 of 32000) 1% full
```

3. Change the CIC values of the routing key by entering the `chg-appl-rtkey` command.

The parameters required for the `chg-appl-rtkey` command are determined by the type of change being made to the routing key. Go to one of these sections to determine the required parameter combination.

- [Rules for Changing the Range of CIC Values in an Existing Routing Key](#) on page 566
- [Rules for Splitting the Range of CIC Values in an Existing Routing Key](#) on page 568

To change the range of CIC values for this example, enter these commands.

```
chg-appl-rtkey:dpca=123-234-123:si=5:opca=122-124-125:cics=1:cice=1000:ncice=2000
```

```
chg-appl-rtkey:dpci=4-035-7:si=5:opci=2-007-3:cics=2000:cice=3000:ncice=4000
```

If a routing context value is assigned to the routing key, the `rcontext` parameter and value assigned to the routing key can be used to identify the routing key being changed instead of the `dpc`, `si`, `opc`, `cics`, and `cice` parameters. If the `rcontext` parameter is specified only one of these parameters, `ncics` or `ncice`, can be specified with the `chg-appl-rtkey` parameter.

For this example, enter this command.

```
chg-appl-rtkey:rcontext=225:ncice=4000
```

To split the range of CIC values for this example, enter this command.

```
chg-appl-rtkey:dpca=123-234-123:si=5:opca=122-124-125:cics=1:cice=1000:split=500
```

When this command has successfully completed, the following message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:16:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
CHG-APPL-RTKEY: MASP A - COMPLTD
```

4. Display the new routing key information in the database by entering the `rtrv-appl-rtkey` command with the `display=all` parameter.

If the routing key being changed contains a routing context value, specify the `rcontext` parameter and value specified in the `chg-appl-rtkey` command in [Step 3](#) on page 571. The DPC, SI, CICS, and CICE parameters and values used in [Step 3](#) on page 571 can be specified in the `rtrv-appl-rtkey` command for routing keys containing routing context values.

If the routing key being changed does not contain a routing context value, specify the DPC, SI, CICS, and CICE parameters and values specified in the `chg-appl-rtkey` command in [Step 3](#) on page 571. If the `ncics` or `ncice` parameters were specified in [Step 3](#) on page 571, the `NCICS` or `NCICE` values specified in [Step 3](#) on page 571 must be specified for the `cics` or `cice` parameters in this step.

For this example, enter these commands.

```
rtrv-appl-rtkey:dpca=123-234-123:si=5:cics=1:cice=2000:display=all
```

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-28 21:16:37 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0

RCONTEXT DPC SI SSN OPC CICS CICE

123-234-123 5 --- 122-124-125 1 2000

 ADPTR TYPE ASNAME
 M3UA FULL as12

 ANAMES
 assoc20
```

```
STATIC Route Key table is (17 of 2000) 1% full
STATIC Route Key Socket Association table is (17 of 32000) 1% full
```

```
rtrv-appl-rtkey:dpci=4-035-7:si=5:cics=2000:cice=4000 :display=all
```

or

```
rtrv-appl-rtkey:rcontext=225:display=all
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-28 21:16:37 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
RCONTEXT DPCI SI SSN OPC CICS CICE
225 4-035-7 5 --- 2-007-3 2000 4000

 ADPTR TYPE ASNAME
 SUA FULL as7

 ANAMES
 assoc15
```

```

STATIC Route Key table is (17 of 2000) 1% full
STATIC Route Key Socket Association table is (17 of 32000) 1% full

rtrv-appl-rtkey:dpca=123-234-123:si=5:cics=1:cice=1000 :display=all

rlghncxa03w 08-04-28 21:16:37 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
RCONTEXT DPC SI SSN OPC CICS CICE

123-234-123 5 --- 100-100-100 1 499

 ADPTR TYPE ASNAME
 M3UA FULL as12

 ANAMES
 assoc20

RCONTEXT DPC SI SSN OPC CICS CICE

123-234-123 5 --- 122-124-125 500 1000

 ADPTR TYPE ASNAME
 M3UA FULL as12

 ANAMES
 assoc20

STATIC Route Key table is (18 of 2000) 1% full
STATIC Route Key Socket Association table is (18 of 32000) 1% full

```

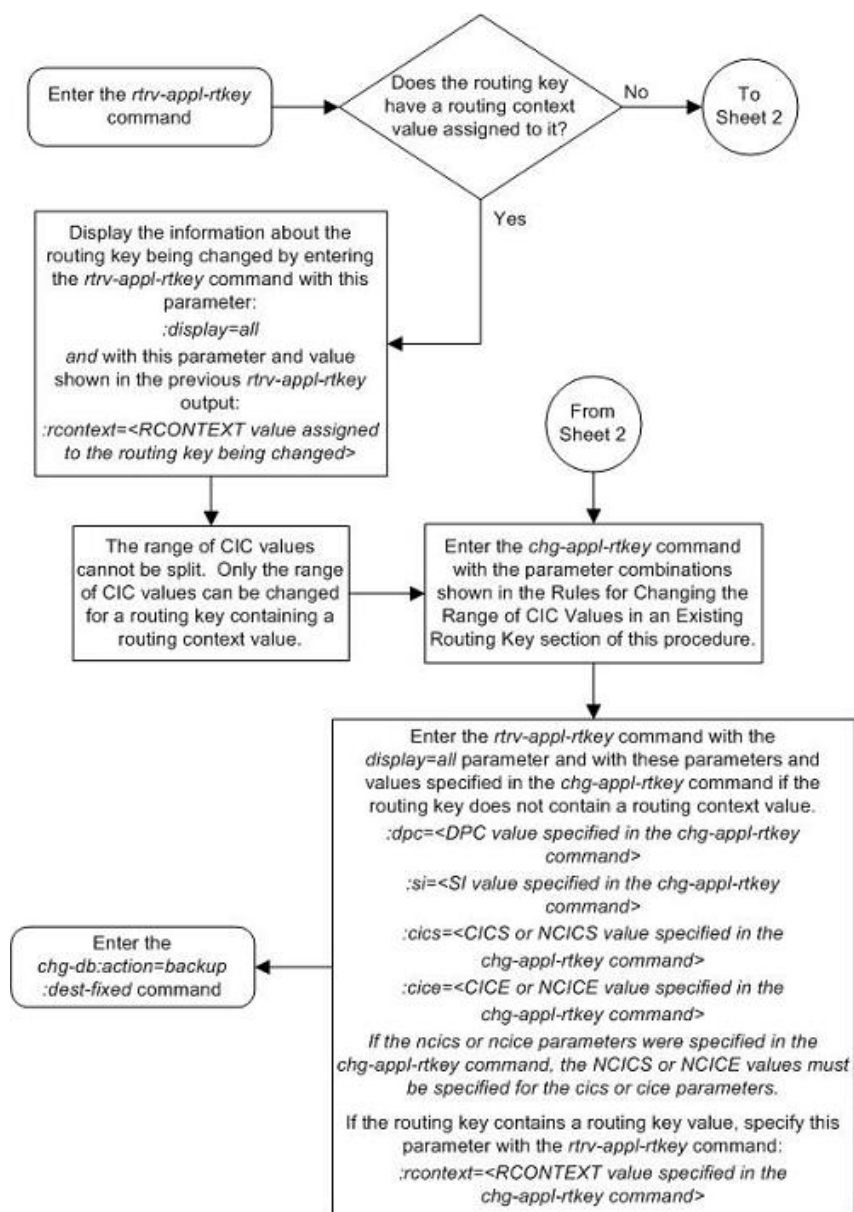
- Back up the new changes using the `chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed` command. These messages should appear, the active Maintenance and Administration Subsystem Processor (MASP) appears first.

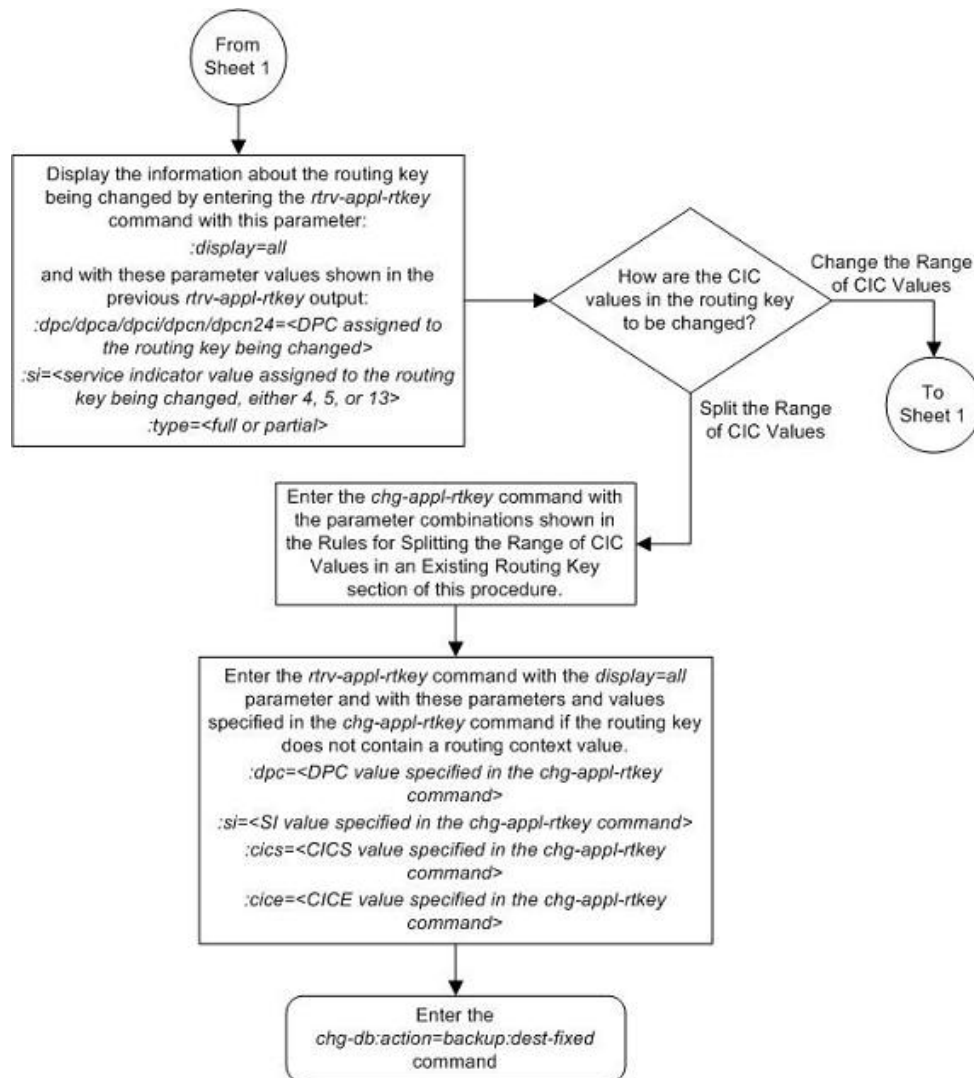
```

BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on active MASP.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on active MASP to fixed disk complete.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on standby MASP.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on standby MASP to fixed disk complete.

```

**Figure 75: Changing the CIC Values in an Existing Routing Key Containing an Application Server**





## Changing the Routing Context Value in an Existing Routing Key

This procedure is used to change the routing context value in an existing routing key using the `chg-appl-rtkey` command.

The routing key being changed in this procedure must contain a number for the routing context value. If the routing context value shown for the routing key contains dashes (-), this routing key cannot be used in this procedure. The dashes shows that the routing key does not have a routing context assigned to it.

To assign a routing context value to an existing M3UA routing key, the routing key must be removed by performing the [Removing a Routing Key Containing an Application Server](#) on page 498 procedure, then re-enter the routing key with the routing context value by performing the [Adding a Routing Key Containing an Application Server](#) on page 428 procedure. A routing context value must always be assigned to an SUA routing key.

These parameters are used in this procedure.

**:rcontext** – The current routing context parameter value, which has two functions:

- Provides an index of the application server traffic that the sending ASP is configured or registered to receive.
- Identifies the SS7 network context for the message. The routing context parameter implicitly defines the SS7 point code format used, the SS7 network indicator value, and the SCCP protocol type/variant/version used.

**:nrcontext** – The new routing context parameter value, from 0 to 4294967295. The new routing context value cannot be assigned to other routing keys.

The **chg-appl-rtkey** command contains other parameters that are not used in this procedure.

**:dpc/dpca/dpci/dpcn/dpcn24** – Destination point code value that is used to filter incoming MSUs.

**:opc/opca/opci/opcn/opcn24** – The originating point code value that is used to filter incoming MSUs. This value must not specify a cluster route.

**:si** – The service indicator value that is used to filter incoming MSUs. The range of values for the service indicator parameter (**si**) can be a numerical value from 0 to 15, or for selected service indicator values, a text string can be used instead of numbers. [Table 43: Service Indicator Text String Values](#) on page 576 shows the text strings that can be used in place of numbers for the service indicator values.

**Table 43: Service Indicator Text String Values**

| Service Indicator Value | Text String | Service Indicator Value | Text String |
|-------------------------|-------------|-------------------------|-------------|
| 0                       | snm         | 4                       | tup         |
| 1                       | regtest     | 5                       | isup        |
| 2                       | spltst      | 13                      | qbicc       |
| 3                       | sccp        |                         |             |

**:ssn** – The subsystem number value that is used to filter incoming MSUs.

**:cics** – Starting circuit identification code that is used to filter incoming MSUs.

**:cice** – Ending circuit identification code that is used to filter incoming MSUs.

**:type** – Key type. Identifies the type of routing key that will be changed. One of three values, **type=full/partial/default**. If **type** is not explicitly specified, **type=full** is assumed.

**:ncics** – New starting circuit identification code that is used to filter incoming MSUs.

**:ncice** – New ending circuit identification code that is used to filter incoming MSUs.

**:split** – The circuit identification code value where the specified range of the routing key specified by the **cics** and **cice** values is to be split into two entries.



See the [Changing the CIC Values in an Existing Routing Key Containing an Application Server](#) on page 565 procedure for changing a routing key using the `ncics`, `ncice`, and `split` parameters.

### Canceling the RTRV-APPL-RTKEY Command

Because the `rtrv-appl-rtkey` command used in this procedure can output information for a long period of time, the `rtrv-appl-rtkey` command can be canceled and the output to the terminal stopped. There are three ways that the `rtrv-appl-rtkey` command can be canceled.

- Press the F9 function key on the keyboard at the terminal where the `rtrv-appl-rtkey` command was entered.
- Enter the `canc-cmd` without the `trm` parameter at the terminal where the `rtrv-appl-rtkey` command was entered.
- Enter the `canc-cmd:trm=<xx>`, where `<xx>` is the terminal where the `rtrv-appl-rtkey` command was entered, from another terminal other than the terminal where the `rtrv-appl-rtkey` command was entered. To enter the `canc-cmd:trm=<xx>` command, the terminal must allow Security Administration commands to be entered from it and the user must be allowed to enter Security Administration commands. The terminal's permissions can be verified with the `rtrv-secu-trm` command. The user's permissions can be verified with the `rtrv-user` or `rtrv-secu-user` commands.

For more information about the `canc-cmd` command, go to the *Commands Manual*.

1. Display the current routing key information in the database by entering the `rtrv-appl-rtkey` command. The following is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-28 21:15:37 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0

RCONTEXT DPC SI ADPTR ASNAME TYPE

123-234-123 5 M3UA as12 FULL
005-005-001 5 M3UA as9 FULL
005-005-001 5 M3UA as9 FULL
2500 006-006-001 5 SUA as10 FULL

RCONTEXT DPCI SI ADPTR ASNAME TYPE

2-100-7 6 M3UA as4 FULL
100 3-137-6 6 SUA as1 FULL
225 4-035-7 5 M3UA as7 FULL
310 6-006-6 5 SUA as2 FULL
6-006-7 5 M3UA as8 FULL
1000 6-006-6 5 SUA as2 FULL
500 6-006-6 5 SUA as2 FULL
6-006-8 3 M3UA as3 FULL
6-006-8 5 M3UA as5 FULL
6-024-7 5 M3UA as4 FULL
6-024-7 5 M3UA as4 FULL
300 7-008-7 6 SUA as6 FULL

RCONTEXT DPC SI ADPTR ASNAME TYPE

***** ** M3UA as11 DEFAULT

STATIC Route Key table is (17 of 2000) 1% full
STATIC Route Key Socket Association table is (17 of 32000) 1% full
```

2. Display the specific routing key information for the routing key being changed by entering the `rtrv-appl-rtkey` command with the `display=all` parameter and the RCONTEXT value shown in the `rtrv-appl-rtkey` output in [Step 1](#) on page 577 for the routing key being changed. For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-appl-rtkey:rcontext=310:display=all
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-28 21:16:37 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0

RCONTEXT DPCI SI SSN OPC1 CICS CICE
310 6-006-6 5 --- 1-002-3 75 100
 ADPTR TYPE ASNAME
 SUA FULL as2

 ANAMES
 assoc1

STATIC Route Key table is (17 of 2000) 1% full
STATIC Route Key Socket Association table is (17 of 32000) 1% full
```

If the routing context value shown for the routing key is dashes (-), this routing key cannot be used in this procedure. The dashes show that the routing key does not have a routing context assigned to it.

To assign a routing context value to a M3UA routing key that does not have a routing context value, the routing key must be removed by performing the [Removing a Routing Key Containing an Application Server](#) on page 498 procedure. Re-enter the routing key with the routing context value by performing the [Adding a Routing Key Containing an Application Server](#) on page 428 procedure. If you do not wish to assign a routing context value to this routing key, but you wish to change the routing context value in another routing key, repeat this step with another routing key shown in [Step 1](#) on page 577. If you do not wish to assign a routing context value to this routing key, and do not wish to change the routing context value in another routing key, this procedure cannot be performed.

If the routing key contains a routing context value, continue the procedure with [Step 3](#) on page 578.

3. Display the association displayed in the `rtrv-appl-rtkey` output in [Step 2](#) on page 577, using the `rtrv-assoc` command with the association name shown in [Step 2](#) on page 577.

```
rtrv-assoc:aname=assoc1
```

This is an example of possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
ANAME assoc1
 LOC 1203 IPLNK PORT A LINK A
 ADAPTER SUA VER SUA RFC
 LHOST gw105.nc.tekelec.com
 ALHOST ---
 RHOST gw100.nc.tekelec.com
 LPORT 1030 RPORT 1030
 ISTRMS 2 OSTRMS 2 BUFSIZE 16
 RMODE LIN RMIN 120 RMAX 800
 RTIMES 10 CWMIN 3000 UAPS 10
 OPEN YES ALW YES RTXTHR 10000

 ASNAMES
 as2

IP Appl Sock table is (4 of 4000) 1% full
Assoc Buffer Space Used (16 KB of 800 KB) on LOC = 1203
```

Repeat this step for each association name displayed in [Step 2](#) on page 577.

**Note:** If the open parameter value for all the associations assigned to the application server is no (shown in [Step 3](#) on page 578), continue the procedure with [Step 5](#) on page 579.

4. Change the value of the open parameter to no by specifying the chg-assoc command with the open=no parameter. For this example, enter this command.

```
chg-assoc:aname=assoc1:open=no
```

When this command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
CHG-ASSOC: MASP A - COMPLTD;
```



#### CAUTION

**CAUTION:** The IP connections using the associations specified in this step will not be able to carry any traffic when the open parameter is changed to no.

Repeat this step for all the associations assigned to the application server that have the open=yes parameter value.

5. Change the routing key information to the database by entering the chg-appl-rtkey command with the current and new routing context values. For this example, enter this command.

```
chg-appl-rtkey:nrcontext=5280:rcontext=310
```

When this command has successfully completed, the following message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:16:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
CHG-APPL-RTKEY: MASP A - COMPLTD
```

6. Display the new routing key information in the database by entering the rtrv-appl-rtkey command with the new routing context value specified in [Step 5](#) on page 579 and the display=all parameter. For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-appl-rtkey:rcontext=5280:display=all
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-28 21:15:37 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
RCONTEXT DPCI SI SSN OPCI CICS CICE
5280 6-006-6 5 --- 1-002-3 75 100
 ADPTR TYPE ASNAME
 SUA FULL as2

ANAMES
assoc1
```

```
STATIC Route Key table is (17 of 2000) 1% full
STATIC Route Key Socket Association table is (17 of 32000) 1% full
```

**Note:** If [Step 4](#) on page 579 was not performed in this procedure, continue the procedure with [Step 8](#) on page 580.

7. Change the value of the open parameter of the associations that were changed in [Step 4](#) on page 579 to yes by specifying the chg-assoc command with the open=yes parameter. For this example, enter this command.

```
chg-assoc:aname=assoc1:open=yes
```

When this command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

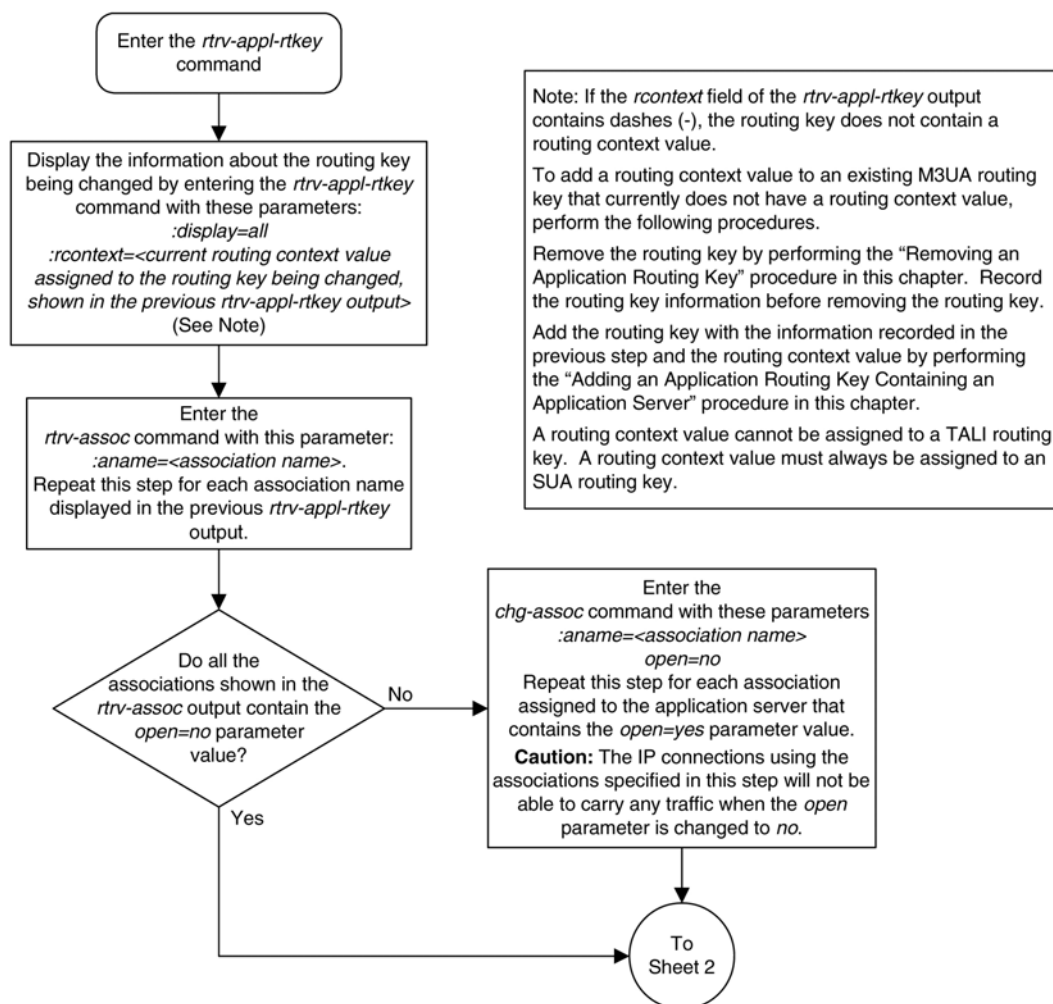
```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
CHG-ASSOC: MASP A - COMPLTD;
```

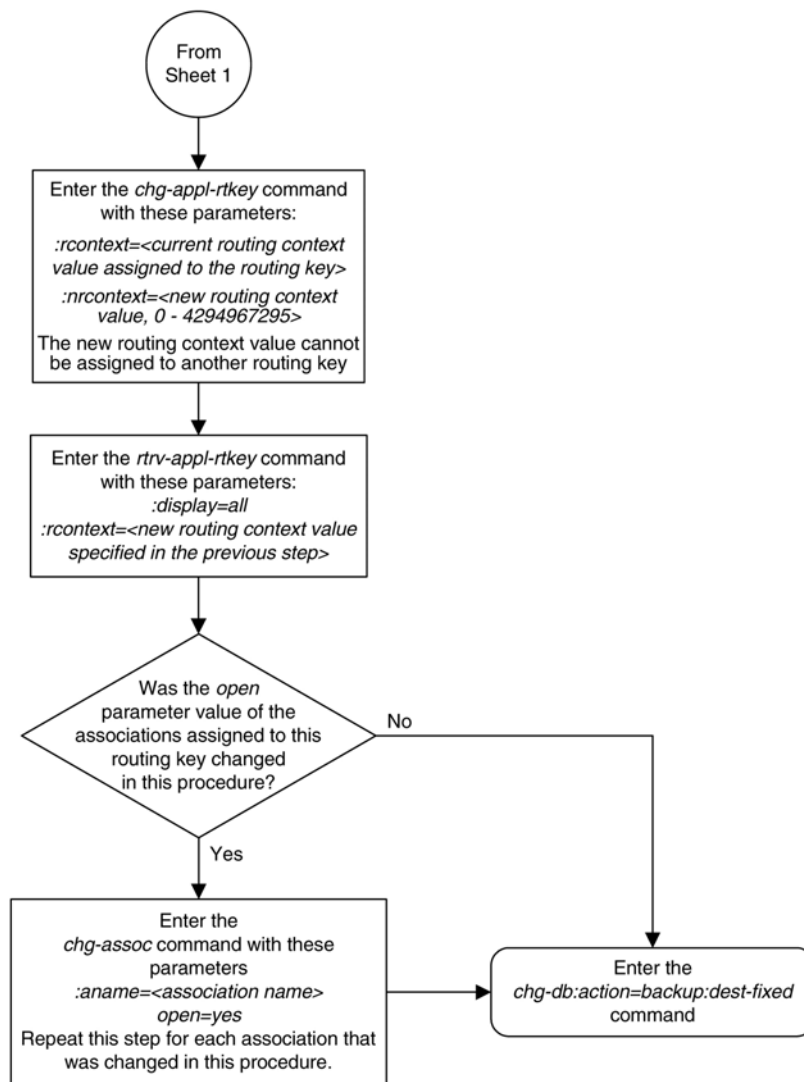
Repeat this step for all the associations that were changed in [Step 4](#) on page 579.

8. Back up the new changes using the `chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed` command. These messages should appear, the active Maintenance and Administration Subsystem Processor (MASP) appears first.

```
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on active MASP.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on active MASP to fixed disk complete.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on standby MASP.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on standby MASP to fixed disk complete.
```

Figure 76: Changing the Routing Context Value in an Existing Routing Key





## Changing the SCTP Checksum Algorithm Option for M3UA and SUA Associations

Use this procedure to change the SCTP checksum algorithm, either Adler-32 or CRC-32c, applied to traffic on SCTP associations. The `sctpchecksum` parameter of the `chg-sg-opts` command is used to change this option. The Adler-32 and CRC-32c checksum algorithms specified in this procedure applies to all the associations that are assigned to all the IP cards running the SS7IPGW or IPGWI applications. This option is a system-wide option. To apply this option to associations assigned to cards running the IPLIM, IPLIMI, or IPSG applications, perform these procedures.

- [Changing the SCTP Checksum Algorithm Option for IPSG M2PA Associations](#) on page 917
- [Changing the SCTP Checksum Algorithm Option for IPSG M3UA Associations](#) on page 929
- [Changing the SCTP Checksum Algorithm Option for M2PA Associations](#) on page 240

The `sctpcsum` parameter contains another value, `percard`, that allows either the Adler-32 or CRC-32c SCTP checksum algorithm to be specified for the all the associations assigned to a specific card. With this option specified, the Adler-32 checksum algorithm can be specified for the associations on one card and the CRC-32c checksum algorithm can be specified for the associations on another card. Setting the `sctpcsum` parameter to `percard` changes the SCTP checksum algorithm for the associations assigned to a card to the SCTP checksum algorithm value for that card. The checksum algorithm for individual cards is provisioned by performing the [Configuring an IP Card](#) on page 360 procedure.

Once the SCTP checksum option has been changed, the associations on each IP card need to be reset by changing the `open` parameter value for each association to `no`, then back to `yes`. This ensures that the associations on the IP card are using the new SCTP checksum algorithm.

### Canceling the RTRV-ASSOC Command

Because the `rtrv-assoc` command used in this procedure can output information for a long period of time, the `rtrv-assoc` command can be canceled and the output to the terminal stopped. There are three ways that the `rtrv-assoc` command can be canceled.

- Press the F9 function key on the keyboard at the terminal where the `rtrv-assoc` command was entered.
- Enter the `canc-cmd` without the `trm` parameter at the terminal where the `rtrv-assoc` command was entered.
- Enter the `canc-cmd:trm=<xx>`, where `<xx>` is the terminal where the `rtrv-assoc` command was entered, from another terminal other than the terminal where the `rtrv-assoc` command was entered. To enter the `canc-cmd:trm=<xx>` command, the terminal must allow Security Administration commands to be entered from it and the user must be allowed to enter Security Administration commands. The terminal's permissions can be verified with the `rtrv-secu-trm` command. The user's permissions can be verified with the `rtrv-user` or `rtrv-secu-user` commands.

For more information about the `canc-cmd` command, go to the *Commands Manual*.

1. Display the current IP options in the database by entering the `rtrv-sg-opts` command. The following is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:16:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
SCTPCSUM: adler32
```

**Note:** The `rtrv-sg-opts` command output contains other fields that are not used by this procedure. If you wish to see all the fields displayed by the `rtrv-sg-opts` command, see the `rtrv-sg-opts` command description in the *Commands Manual*.

2. Display the cards in the EAGLE 5 ISS by entering the `rtrv-card` command. This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-15 16:34:56 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
CARD TYPE APPL LSET NAME LINK SLC LSET NAME LINK SLC
1101 TSM SCCP
1102 TSM GLS
1104 ACMENET STPLAN
1113 GSPM EOAM
1114 TDM-A
1115 GSPM EOAM
1116 TDM-B
1117 MDAL
1201 LIMDS0 SS7ANSI lsn1 A 0 lsn2 B 1
```

|      |        |         |         |    |   |         |    |   |
|------|--------|---------|---------|----|---|---------|----|---|
| 1202 | DCM    | IPLIM   | ipnode2 | A  | 1 |         |    |   |
| 1203 | LIMV35 | SS7ANSI | lsn2    | A  | 0 | lsn1    | B  | 1 |
| 1204 | LIMATM | ATMANSI | atmgwy  | A  | 0 |         |    |   |
| 1205 | DCM    | IPLIM   | ipnode1 | A  | 0 | ipnode3 | B  | 1 |
| 1207 | DCM    | IPLIM   | ipnode2 | A  | 0 |         |    |   |
| 1303 | DCM    | IPLIM   | ipnode3 | A  | 0 | ipnode1 | B  | 1 |
| 1305 | DCM    | IPLIM   | ipnode4 | A  | 0 |         |    |   |
| 1308 | DCM    | IPLIM   | ipnode3 | B  | 2 |         |    |   |
|      |        |         | ipnode1 | A1 | 2 | ipnode4 | B2 | 1 |
| 1315 | DCM    | SS7IPGW | ipgtwy1 | A  |   |         |    |   |
| 1317 | DCM    | IPGWI   | ipgtwy2 | A  |   |         |    |   |

Record the card location, shown in the LOC column, and signaling link, shown in the LINK column, information for all cards running the SS7IPGW and IPGWI applications.

- At the IP near end node, stop all traffic to one of the IP cards running the SS7IPGW or IPGWI applications on the EAGLE 5 ISS.
- At the EAGLE 5 ISS, enter the `msucount -l` pass command with the card location of the IP card selected in [Step 3](#) on page 583. For this example, enter this command.

```
pass:loc=1315:cmd="msucount -l"
```

The following is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:16:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
PASS: Command sent to card

rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:16:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
MSUCOUNT: Command In Progress

rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:16:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
MSUCOUNT: MSU Count Report

Link Measurements (Link A)

Transmit Counts Receive Counts

rate msus bytes rate msus bytes

2000 4294967295 4294967295 2000 4294967295 4294967295
MTP Primitive (MTPP) counts Reroute Counts

sent pdu rcvd pdu dscrd pdu sent msus rcvd msus

4294967295 4294967295 4294967295 4294967295 4294967295

END of Report
```

- Display the IP addresses of the IP links in the database by entering the `rt rv-ip-lnk` command. The following is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-12-28 21:17:37 GMT EAGLE5 40.0.0
LOC PORT IPADDR SUBMASK DUPLEX SPEED MACTYPE AUTO MCAST
1202 A 192.1.1.10 255.255.255.0 HALF 10 DIX NO NO
1202 B ----- ----- HALF 10 DIX NO NO
1205 A 192.1.1.12 255.255.255.0 HALF 10 DIX NO NO
1205 B ----- ----- HALF 10 DIX NO NO
1207 A 192.1.1.14 255.255.255.0 HALF 10 DIX NO NO
1207 B ----- ----- HALF 10 DIX NO NO
1303 A 192.1.1.20 255.255.255.0 HALF 10 DIX NO NO
1303 B ----- ----- HALF 10 DIX NO NO
```



|      |   |            |               |      |    |     |    |    |
|------|---|------------|---------------|------|----|-----|----|----|
| 1305 | A | 192.1.1.22 | 255.255.255.0 | HALF | 10 | DIX | NO | NO |
| 1305 | B | -----      | -----         | HALF | 10 | DIX | NO | NO |
| 1308 | A | 192.1.1.24 | 255.255.255.0 | HALF | 10 | DIX | NO | NO |
| 1308 | B | -----      | -----         | HALF | 10 | DIX | NO | NO |
| 1315 | A | 192.1.1.50 | 255.255.255.0 | HALF | 10 | DIX | NO | NO |
| 1315 | B | -----      | -----         | HALF | 10 | DIX | NO | NO |
| 1317 | A | 192.1.1.52 | 255.255.255.0 | HALF | 10 | DIX | NO | NO |
| 1317 | B | -----      | -----         | HALF | 10 | DIX | NO | NO |

IP-LNK table is (16 of 2048) 1% full.

6. Display the current IP host information in the database by entering the `rtrv-ip-host` command. The following is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-12-28 21:17:37 GMT EAGLE5 40.0.0
LOCAL IPADDR LOCAL HOST
192.1.1.10 IPNODE1-1201
192.1.1.12 IPNODE1-1203
192.1.1.14 IPNODE1-1205
192.1.1.20 IPNODE2-1201
192.1.1.22 IPNODE2-1203
192.1.1.24 IPNODE2-1205
192.1.1.32 KC-HLR2
192.1.1.50 DN-MS1
192.1.1.52 DN-MS2
REMOTE IPADDR REMOTE HOST
150.1.1.5 NCDEPTECONOMIC_DEVELOPMENT. SOUTHEASTERN_COORIDOR_ASHVL. GOV
IP Host table is (10 of 2048) 1% full
```

7. Display the associations assigned to the IP card specified in [Step 4](#) on page 583, using the `rtrv-assoc` command with the local host name of the associations assigned to the IP card. To find the local host name of the association, the card location of the IP card is assigned to an IP address in the IP link table (`rtrv-ip-lnk` output). The IP address is assigned to a hostname in the IP host table (`rtrv-ip-host` output).

For this example, the local host name of associations assigned to the IP card 1315 (the card specified in [Step 4](#) on page 583) is DN-MS1. Enter this command.

```
rtrv-assoc: lhost=dn-msc1
```

The following is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:17:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
CARD IPLNK
ANAME LOC PORT LINK ADAPTER LPORT RPORT OPEN ALW
assoc3 1315 A A SUA 2345 1025 YES YES
assoc6 1315 A A SUA 4156 1025 YES YES
IP Appl Sock/Assoc table is (9 of 4000) 1% full
Assoc Buffer Space Used (32 KB of 3200 KB) on LOC = 1315
```

8. At the EAGLE 5 ISS, enter the `msucount -a` pass command with the card location specified in [Step 4](#) on page 583 and the association names shown in [Step 7](#) on page 584. For this example, enter this command.

```
pass: loc=1315:cmd="msucount -a assoc3"
```

The following is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:17:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
```



```
PASS: Command sent to card

rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:17:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
MSUCOUNT: Command In Progress

rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:17:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
MSUCOUNT: MSU Count Report

IP Connection Measurements

Receive Counts Transmit Counts

msus bytes msus bytes

4294967295 4294967295 4294967295 4294967295
Receive Discard Counts Transmit Discard Counts

reason count reason count

link state 4294967295 sccp msg type 4294967295
sccp msg type 4294967295 sccp class 4294967295
sccp class 4294967295 normalization error 4294967295
sccp called party 4294967295 invalid traffic type 4294967295
sccp calling party 4294967295 M3UA conversion error 4294967295
isup sio 4294967295 SUA conversion error 4294967295
normalization error 4294967295
error in XSRV packet 4294967295
M3UA PDU error 4294967295
SUA PDU error 4294967295
invalid rcontext 4294967295
Stored Transmit Discard Data

no stored transmit discard data
Stored Receive Discard Data

53 41 53 49 69 73 6f 74 11 00 87 0a 01 03 01 05
05 00 01 02 03 04 05 06 07 08 09 00 00 00 00 00

END of Report
```

pass:loc=1315:cmd="msucount -a assoc6"

The following is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:17:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
PASS: Command sent to card

rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:17:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
MSUCOUNT: Command In Progress

rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:17:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
MSUCOUNT: MSU Count Report

IP Connection Measurements

Receive Counts Transmit Counts

msus bytes msus bytes

4294967295 4294967295 4294967295 4294967295
Receive Discard Counts Transmit Discard Counts

reason count reason count

```

```

link state 4294967295 sccp msg type 4294967295
sccp msg type 4294967295 sccp class 4294967295
sccp class 4294967295 normalization error 4294967295
sccp called party 4294967295 invalid traffic type 4294967295
sccp calling party 4294967295 M3UA conversion error 4294967295
isup sio 4294967295 SUA conversion error 4294967295
normalization error 4294967295
error in XSRV packet 4294967295
M3UA PDU error 4294967295
SUA PDU error 4294967295
invalid rcontext 4294967295
Stored Transmit Discard Data

no stored transmit discard data
Stored Receive Discard Data

53 41 53 49 69 73 6f 74 11 00 87 0a 01 03 01 05
05 00 01 02 03 04 05 06 07 08 09 00 00 00 00 00

END of Report

```

9. At the IP near end node, disconnect all the associations attached to the IP card specified in [Step 8](#) on page 584.
10. At the EAGLE 5 ISS, place the signaling link on this IP card out of service using the `dact -s lk` command. For this example, enter this command.

```
dact -s lk: loc=1315: link=a
```

When this command has successfully completed, this message appears.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-12 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
Deactivate Link message sent to card
```

11. Change the SCTP checksum option in the database using the `chg -sg -opts` command. For this example, enter this command.

```
chg -sg -opts: sctpcsum=crc32c
```

When this command has successfully completed, the following message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:19:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
CHG-SG-OPTS: MASP A - COMPLTD
```

Continue the procedure by performing one of these actions.

- If the `sctpcsum` parameter value was changed to either `adler32` or `crc32c`, continue the procedure with [Step 12](#) on page 587.
- If the `sctpcsum` parameter value was changed to `percard`, perform the [Configuring an IP Card](#) on page 360 procedure to assign an `sctpcsum` parameter value to all the cards running the IPLIM or IPLIMI applications. After the [Configuring an IP Card](#) on page 360 procedure has been performed, continue the procedure with [Step 13](#) on page 587.

12. Verify that the SCTP checksum algorithm was changed using the `rtrv-sg-opts` command. The SCTP checksum algorithm option value is shown in the `SCTPCSUM` parameter. The following is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:16:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
SCTPCSUM: crc32c
```

**Note:** The `rtrv-sg-opts` command output contains other fields that are not used by this procedure. If you wish to see all the fields displayed by the `rtrv-sg-opts` command, see the `rtrv-sg-opts` command description in the *Commands Manual*.

13. Change the value of the `open` parameter of the associations shown in [Step 7](#) on page 584 to `no` by specifying the `chg-assoc` command with the `open=no` parameter. For this example, enter this command.

```
chg-assoc:aname=assoc3:open=no
chg-assoc:aname=assoc6:open=no
```

When this command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
CHG-ASSOC: MASP A - COMPLTD;
```

14. Change the value of the `open` parameter of the associations changed in [Step 13](#) on page 587 to `yes` by specifying the `chg-assoc` command with the `open=yes` parameter. For this example, enter this command.

```
chg-assoc:aname=assoc3:open=yes
chg-assoc:aname=assoc6:open=yes
```

When this command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
CHG-ASSOC: MASP A - COMPLTD;
```

15. Verify the checksum algorithm that is assigned to the associations shown in [Step 14](#) on page 587 by entering the `sctp -a` pass command with the card location of the IP card specified in [Step 10](#) on page 586 and the name of the associations specified in [Step 14](#) on page 587. For this example, enter this command.

```
pass:loc=1315:cmd="sctp -a assoc3 "
```

The following is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-28 21:16:37 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
Aname Local Local Primary Remote
 IP Address Port Address Port
assoc3 192.1.1.50 2345 192.168.112.4 1025
 192.1.1.50

Configuration
Retransmission Mode = LIN
Min. Retransmission Timeout = 10
Max. Retransmission Timeout = 800
Max. Number of Retries = 10
Min. Congestion Window = 3000
Inbound Streams = 2
Outbound Streams = 2
Checksum Algorithm = crc32c

State
State = OPEN
ULP association id = 18
Number of nets = 2
Inbound Streams = 1
Outbound Streams = 2
```

```

 Nets Data

IP Address 192.168.112.4 State Reachable
 Port 1025 Primary YES
 MTU 1500 cwnd 16384
 ssthresh 16384 RT0 120

IP Address 192.168.112.5 State Reachable
 Port 7777 Primary NO
 MTU 1500 cwnd 16384
 ssthresh 16384 RT0 120

 Last Net Sent To = 192.168.112.4
 Last Net Rcvd From = 192.168.112.4
 Over All Error Count = 0
 Peers Rwnd = 13880
 My Rwnd = 16384
 Max Window = 16384
 Initial Seq Number = 24130
 Next Sending Seq Number = 124686
 Last Acked Seq Number = 124669
 Maximum Outbound Char Count = 16384
 Current Outbound Char Count = 2112
 Number Unsent Char Count = 0
 Outbound Data Chunk Count = 16
 Number Unsent = 0
 Number To Retransmit = 0

 ip datagrams rcvd = 155402
ip datagrams with data chunks rcvd = 120844
 data chunks rcvd = 367908
 data chunks read = 367900
 dup tsns rcvd = 8
 sacks rcvd = 38734
 gap ack blocks rcvd = 3
 heartbeat requests rcvd = 135
 heartbeat acks rcvd = 52
 heartbeat requests sent = 52
 ip datagrams sent = 129254
ip datagrams with data chunks sent = 73084
 data chunks sent = 396330
 retransmit data chunks sent = 135
 sacks sent = 64872
 send failed = 0
 retransmit timer count = 0
 consecutive retransmit timeouts = 0
RTT between RMIN and RMAX inclusive = 6
 RTT greater than RMAX = 0
 fast retransmit count = 135
 recv timer count = 0
 heartbeat timer count = 244
 none left tosend = 0
 none left rwnd gate = 5
 none left cwnd gate = 8

;

rlghncxa03w 08-04-28 21:16:37 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0

SCTP command complete

```

pass:loc=1315:cmd="sctp -a assoc6 "

The following is an example of the possible output.

```

rlghncxa03w 08-04-28 21:16:37 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
Aname Local Local Primary Remote
 IP Address Port Address Port
assoc6 192.1.1.50 4156 192.168.112.4 1025
 192.1.1.50

Configuration
Retransmission Mode = LIN
Min. Retransmission Timeout = 10
Max. Retransmission Timeout = 800
Max. Number of Retries = 10
Min. Congestion Window = 3000
 Inbound Streams = 2
 Outbound Streams = 2
Checksum Algorithm = crc32c

State
State = OPEN
ULP association id = 18
Number of nets = 2
Inbound Streams = 1
Outbound Streams = 2

Nets Data

IP Address 192.168.112.4 State Reachable
Port 1025 Primary YES
MTU 1500 cwnd 16384
ssthresh 16384 RTT 120

IP Address 192.168.112.5 State Reachable
Port 7777 Primary NO
MTU 1500 cwnd 16384
ssthresh 16384 RTT 120

Last Net Sent To = 192.168.112.4
Last Net Rcvd From = 192.168.112.4
Over All Error Count = 0
 Peers Rwnd = 13880
 My Rwnd = 16384
 Max Window = 16384
 Initial Seq Number = 24130
 Next Sending Seq Number = 124686
 Last Acked Seq Number = 124669
 Maximum Outbound Char Count = 16384
 Current Outbound Char Count = 2112
 Number Unsent Char Count = 0
 Outbound Data Chunk Count = 16
 Number Unsent = 0
 Number To Retransmit = 0

ip datagrams rcvd = 155402
ip datagrams with data chunks rcvd = 120844
 data chunks rcvd = 367908
 data chunks read = 367900
 dup tsns rcvd = 8
 sacks rcvd = 38734
 gap ack blocks rcvd = 3
 heartbeat requests rcvd = 135
 heartbeat acks rcvd = 52
 heartbeat requests sent = 52
 ip datagrams sent = 129254
ip datagrams with data chunks sent = 73084
 data chunks sent = 396330
 retransmit data chunks sent = 135
 sacks sent = 64872
 send failed = 0
 retransmit timer count = 0

```

```

 consecutive retransmit timeouts = 0
 RTT between RMIN and RMAX inclusive = 6
 RTT greater than RMAX = 0
 fast retransmit count = 135
 recv timer count = 0
 heartbeat timer count = 244
 none left tosend = 0
 none left rwnd gate = 5
 none left cwnd gate = 8
;

rlghncxa03w 08-04-28 21:16:37 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0

SCTP command complete

```

If the checksum algorithm shown in any of the associations displayed in this step do not match the checksum algorithm specified in [Step 11](#) on page 586, contact the Customer Care Center. Refer to [Customer Care Center](#) on page 3 for the contact information.

If the checksum algorithm shown in all of the associations displayed in this step match the checksum algorithm specified in [Step 11](#) on page 586, continue the procedure with [Step 16](#) on page 590.

16. At the IP near end node, configure all the associations attached to the IP card specified in [Step 14](#) on page 587 to use the SCTP checksum algorithm.
17. Put the signaling link that was placed out of service in [Step 9](#) on page 586 back into service using the act - slk command. For example, enter this command.

```
act - slk : loc=1315 : link=a
```

When this command has successfully completed, this message appears.

```

rlghncxa03w 06-10-07 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
Activate Link message sent to card

```

18. Verify the in-service normal (IS-NR) status of the signaling link by using the rept - stat - slk command and specifying the card location and link value specified in [Step 17](#) on page 590. For example, enter this command.

```
rept - stat - slk : loc=1315 : link=a
```

The following is an example of the possible output.

```

rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:16:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
SLK LSN CLLI PST SST AST
1315,A ipgtwy1 ----- IS-NR Avail ----
Command Completed.

```

19. At the IP near end node, connect one of the associations attached to the IP card specified in [Step 13](#) on page 587.
20. At the EAGLE 5 ISS, enter the rept - stat - assoc command specifying the association names specified with the chg - assoc command in [Step 13](#) on page 587 and [Step 14](#) on page 587 to verify that the association is established with the IP near end node. For this example, enter this command.

```
rept - stat - assoc : aname=assoc3
```

The following is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:16:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0

 CARD IPLNK
ANAME LOC PORT LINK PST SST ASPID
as1 1315 A A IS-NR ESTABLISHED 4294967295

ASNAME ANAME ASP-STATE
assoc3 as1 ASP-ACTIVE

Command Completed.
```

rept-stat-assoc:aname=assoc6

The following is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:16:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0

 CARD IPLNK
ANAME LOC PORT LINK PST SST ASPID
as6 1315 A A IS-NR ESTABLISHED 4294967295

ASNAME ANAME ASP-STATE
assoc6 as6 ASP-ACTIVE

Command Completed.
```

21. Enter the `netstat -p sctp` pass command with the card location of the IP card to determine if any errors have occurred. For this example, enter this command. For this example, enter this command.

pass:loc=1315:cmd="netstat -p sctp"

The following is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-28 21:16:37 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
ip packets sent..... 1474882
 ip packets sent with data chunk..... 306354
 control chunks (excluding retransmissions)..... 1172759
 ordered data chunks (excluding retransmissions).. 1534350
 unordered data chunks (excluding retransmissions) 0
 user messages fragmented due to MTU..... 0
 retransmit data chunks sent..... 4
 sacks sent..... 496302
 send failed..... 0
ip packets received..... 1816035
 ip packets received with data chunk..... 989957
 control chunks (excluding duplicates)..... 833141
 ordered data chunks (excluding duplicates)..... 989968
 unordered data chunks (excluding duplicates)..... 0
 user messages reassembled..... 0
 data chunks read..... 988601
 duplicate tsns received..... 0
 sacks received..... 153763
 gap ack blocks received..... 0
 out of the blue..... 4
 with invalid checksum..... 0
connections established..... 2954
 by upper layer..... 0
 by remote endpoint..... 2958
connections terminated..... 4
 ungracefully..... 2952
 gracefully..... 0
```

```

associations dropped due to retransmits..... 0
consecutive retransmit timeouts..... 4
retransmit timer count..... 6
fast retransmit count..... 0
heartbeat requests received..... 330275
heartbeat acks received..... 340239
heartbeat requests sent..... 340258
associations supported..... 50
milliseconds cookie life at 4-way start-up handshake. 5000
retransmission attempts allowed at start-up phase.... 8
;

rlghncxa03w 08-04-28 21:16:37 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0

NETSTAT command complete

```

If errors are shown in the pass command output, contact the Customer Care Center. Refer to [Customer Care Center](#) on page 3 for the contact information.

22. At the IP near end node, connect all the other associations attached to the IP card specified in [Step 21](#) on page 591.
23. At the IP near end node, activate one of the associations attached to the IP card specified in [Step 21](#) on page 591.
24. At the EAGLE 5 ISS, enter the msucount -l pass command with the card location of the IP card specified in [Step 21](#) on page 591. For this example, enter this command.

```
pass: loc=1315:cmd="msucount -l"
```

The following is an example of the possible output.

```

rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:16:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
PASS: Command sent to card

rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:16:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
MSUCOUNT: Command In Progress

rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:16:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
MSUCOUNT: MSU Count Report

Link Measurements (Link A)

Transmit Counts Receive Counts

rate msus bytes rate msus bytes

2000 4294967295 4294967295 2000 4294967295 4294967295

MTP Primitive (MTPP) counts Reroute Counts

sent pdus rcvd pdus dscrd pdus sent msus rcvd msus

4294967295 4294967295 4294967295 4294967295 4294967295

END of Report

```

25. At the EAGLE 5 ISS, enter the msucount -a pass command with the card location specified in [Step 24](#) on page 592 and the association names specified in [Step 20](#) on page 590. For this example, enter this command.



```
pass:loc=1315:cmd="msucount -a assoc3"
```

The following is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:17:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
PASS: Command sent to card

rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:17:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
MSUCOUNT: Command In Progress

rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:17:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
MSUCOUNT: MSU Count Report

IP Connection Measurements

Receive Counts Transmit Counts

msus bytes msus bytes

4294967295 4294967295 4294967295 4294967295
Receive Discard Counts Transmit Discard Counts

reason count reason count

link state 4294967295 sccp msg type 4294967295
sccp msg type 4294967295 sccp class 4294967295
sccp class 4294967295 normalization error 4294967295
sccp called party 4294967295 invalid traffic type 4294967295
sccp calling party 4294967295 M3UA conversion error 4294967295
isup sio 4294967295 SUA conversion error 4294967295
normalization error 4294967295
error in XSRV packet 4294967295
M3UA PDU error 4294967295
SUA PDU error 4294967295
invalid rcontext 4294967295

Stored Transmit Discard Data

no stored transmit discard data
Stored Receive Discard Data

53 41 53 49 69 73 6f 74 11 00 87 0a 01 03 01 05
05 00 01 02 03 04 05 06 07 08 09 00 00 00 00 00

END of Report
```

```
pass:loc=1315:cmd="msucount -a assoc6"
```

The following is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:17:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
PASS: Command sent to card

rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:17:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
MSUCOUNT: Command In Progress

rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:17:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
MSUCOUNT: MSU Count Report

IP Connection Measurements

```

```

Receive Counts

msus bytes

4294967295 4294967295
Receive Discard Counts

reason count

link state 4294967295
sccp msg type 4294967295
sccp class 4294967295
sccp called party 4294967295
sccp calling party 4294967295
isup sio 4294967295
normalization error 4294967295
error in XSRV packet 4294967295
M3UA PDU error 4294967295
SUA PDU error 4294967295
invalid rcontext 4294967295
Stored Transmit Discard Data

no stored transmit discard data
Stored Receive Discard Data

53 41 53 49 69 73 6f 74 11 00 87 0a 01 03 01 05
05 00 01 02 03 04 05 06 07 08 09 00 00 00 00 00

END of Report

```

If the outputs of the pass commands in [Step 24](#) on page 592 and [Step 25](#) on page 592 show that traffic is not flowing over the association, contact the Customer Care Center. Refer to [Customer Care Center](#) on page 3 for the contact information.

26. At the IP near end node, activate all the other associations attached to the IP card specified in [Step 25](#) on page 592.
27. Repeat [Step 3](#) on page 583 through [Step 26](#) on page 594 to update the other IP cards in the EAGLE 5 ISS running the SS7IPGW and IPGW applications with the new SCTP checksum algorithm.
28. Back up the new changes using the `chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed` command. These messages should appear, the active Maintenance and Administration Subsystem Processor (MASP) appears first.

```

BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on active MASP.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on active MASP to fixed disk complete.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on standby MASP.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on standby MASP to fixed disk complete.

```

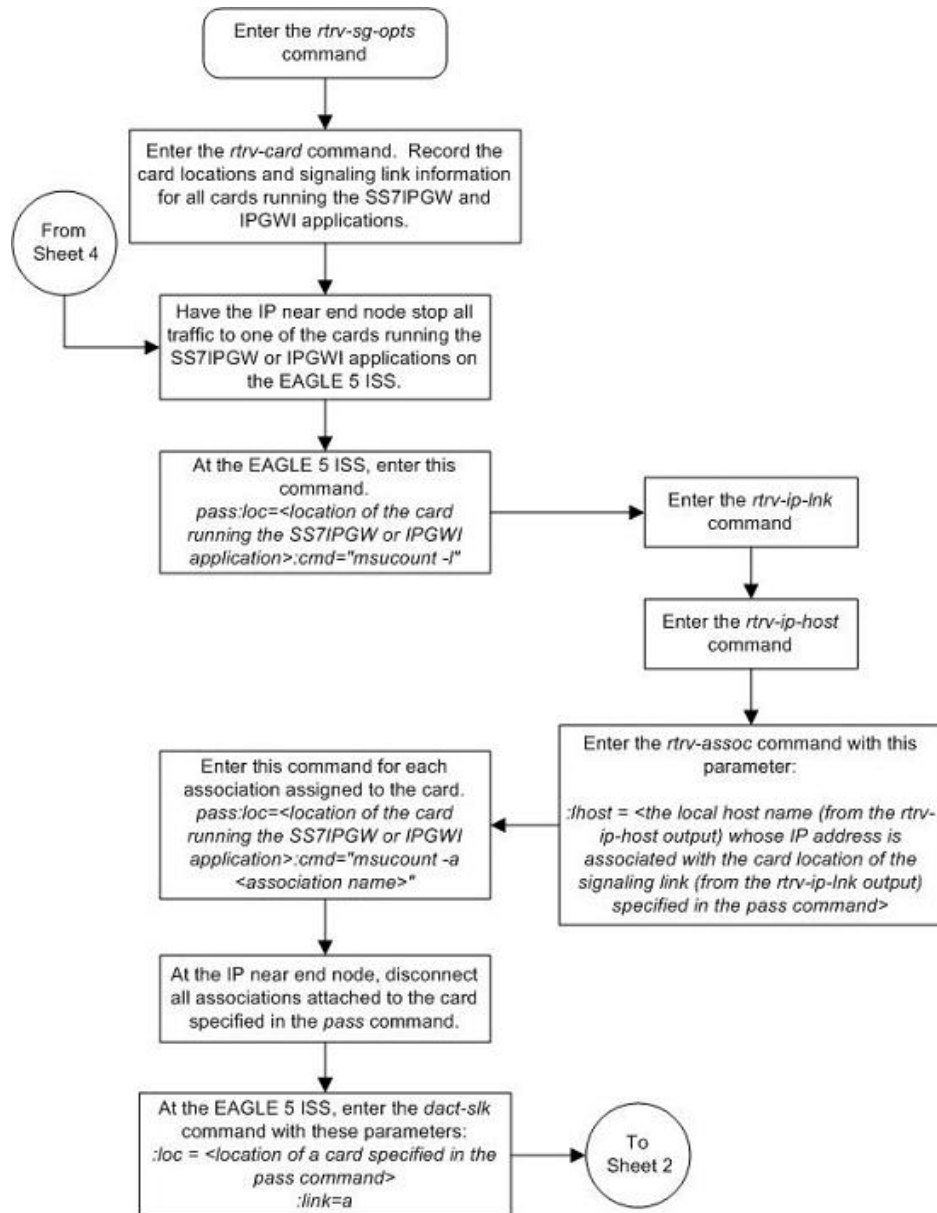
29. If the `rtrv-card` output in [Step 2](#) on page 582 shows cards running the IPLIM or IPLIMI applications, perform the [Changing the SCTP Checksum Algorithm Option for M2PA Associations](#) on page 240 procedure.

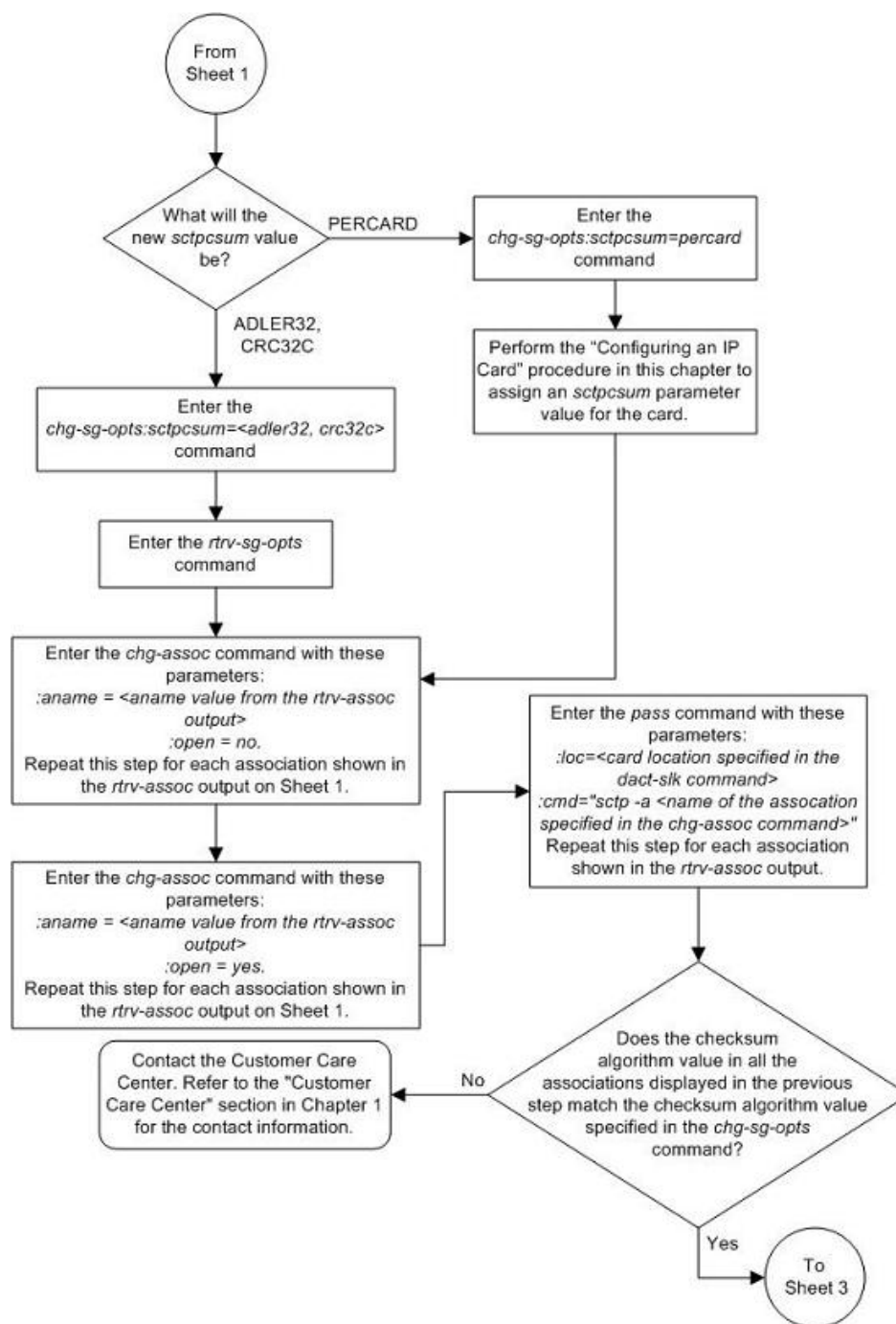
If the `rtrv-card` output in [Step 2](#) on page 582 shows cards running the IPSG application, perform these procedures.

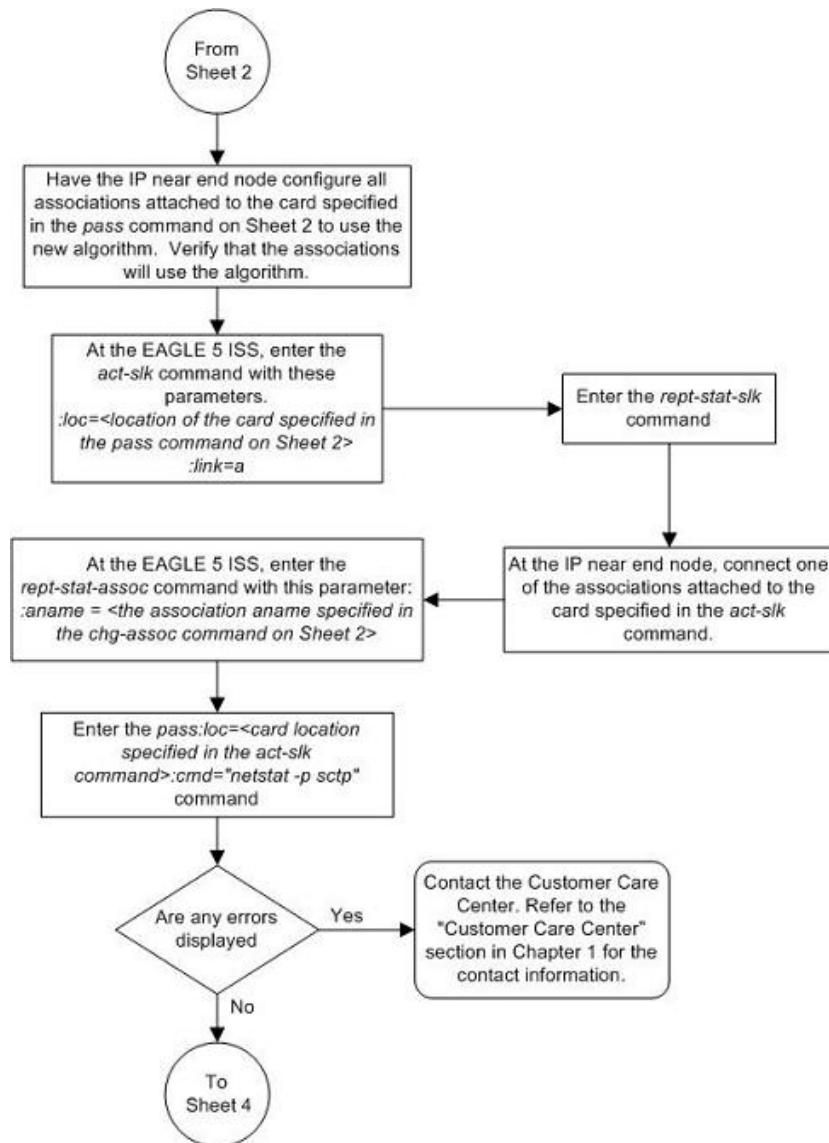
- [Changing the SCTP Checksum Algorithm Option for IPSG M3UA Associations](#) on page 929
- [Changing the SCTP Checksum Algorithm Option for IPSG M2PA Associations](#) on page 917

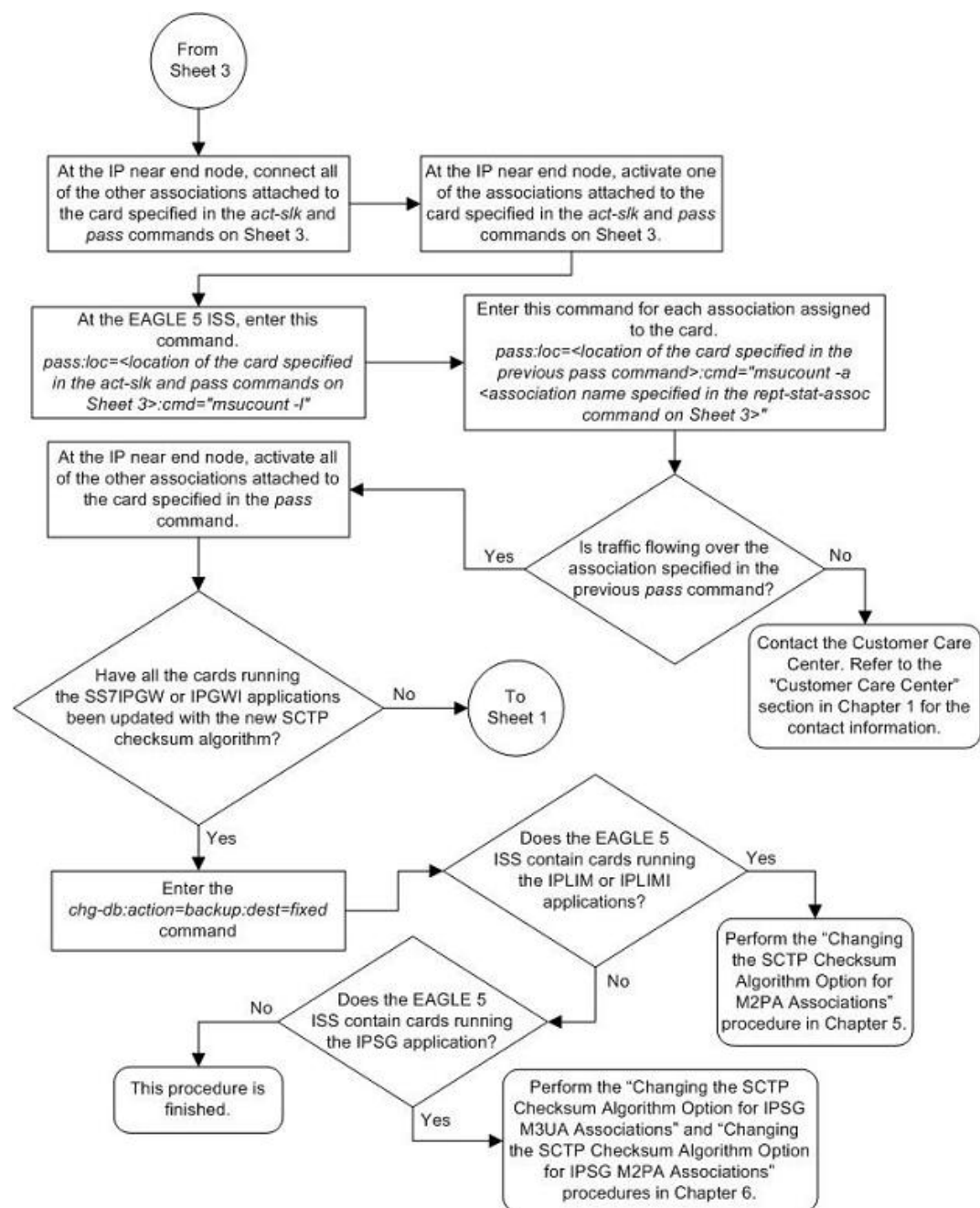
If the `rtv-card` output in [Step 2](#) on page 582 shows that there are no cards running the IPLIM, IPLIMI, or IPSPG applications, this procedure is finished.

Figure 77: Changing the SCTP Checksum Algorithm Option for M3UA and SUA Associations









## Changing a UA Parameter Set

Use this procedure to change the values in a UA (user adapter) parameter set using the `chg-uaps` command. The `chg-uaps` command uses these parameters:

:set – the UA parameter set being changed, from 1 - 9

:scrset – the source UA parameter set used to copy the values from one UA parameter set to another, from 1 to 10.

:timer – the timer being changed, from 1 to 10. Currently, there are only three timers defined:

- Timer 2 – The False IP Connection Congestion Timer – the maximum amount of time (in milliseconds) that an association is allowed to remain congested before failing due to false connection congestion.
- Timer 3 – The UA Heartbeat Period Timer – The frequency, in milliseconds, that heartbeat messages are transmitted.
- Timer 4 – The UA Heartbeat Received Timer – The amount of time, in milliseconds, that the EAGLE 5 ISS waits for a response to the heartbeat message that was transmitted. If a response to the heartbeat message is not received in the amount of time defined by Timer 4, the association is torn down

:tvalue – The value of the timer specified by the timer parameter.

- The value of timer 2 is from 10 to 30,000 milliseconds. The system default value is 3,000 milliseconds.
- The value of timer 3 is from 100 to 60,000 milliseconds. The system default value is 10,000 milliseconds.
- The value of timer 4 is from 100 to 10,000 milliseconds. The system default value is 5,000 milliseconds.

:parm – the UA parameters, from 1 to 10. Currently, only two UA parameters are defined:

- 1 – Controlling ASP SNM Behavior
- 2 – Controlling ASP/Application Server State Notification Behavior
- 3 – UA Serviceability Options

:pvalue – the value of the UA parameters, which is dependent on the parm parameter value. The value of the pvalue parameter is a bit-mapped value, requiring a 0 in the specific bit position to disable the item, or a 1 in the specific bit position to enable the item. The value of the pvalue parameter is a 32-bit number. Any bits not specified in the following lists are not used.

- If the parm value is 1, the bits used by the pvalue parameter are:
  - 0 – Broadcast – controls broadcast phase SNM TFPs, TFRs and TFAs that are sent when a destination's status changes. If this flag is set, SNM TFPs/TFRs/TFAs are replicated to all associations that meet the Multicast SNM Criteria and have this enabled. The default is to enable all broadcast phase messages.
  - 1 – Response Method – controls the sending of an SNM TFC/UPU as a reply to a message received on an association for an unavailable destination. The SNM TFC/UPU is replicated to all associations that have this capability and meet the Response SNM Criteria. The default is to allow the response to be sent.
  - 6 – Broadcast Congestion Status Change – controls the sending of unsolicited congestion status changes by an ASP. Unsolicited congestion status messages (TFCs generated when a destination's congestion status changes) are replicated to all ASPs who have this capability and meet the Multicast SNM Criteria. The default is to generate no unsolicited congestion status changes.

*Table 44: Valid PVALUE Parameter Values if PARM=1* on page 600 shows the values can be entered for the pvalue parameter if the parm value is 1. The pvalue parameter value can be entered as a hexadecimal or a decimal number.

**Table 44: Valid PVALUE Parameter Values if PARM=1**

| Bits Enabled                                                          | Bits Disabled                                                                              | Hexadecimal Value | Decimal Value |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|---------------|
| None                                                                  | Bit 0 - Broadcast<br>Bit 1 - Response Method<br>Bit 6 - Broadcast Congestion Status Change | h'0               | 0             |
| Bit 0 - Broadcast                                                     | Bit 1 - Response Method<br>Bit 6 - Broadcast Congestion Status Change                      | h'1               | 1             |
| Bit 1 - Response Method                                               | Bit 0 - Broadcast<br>Bit 6 - Broadcast Congestion Status Change                            | h'2               | 2             |
| Bit 0 - Broadcast<br>Bit 1 - Response Method                          | Bit 6 - Broadcast Congestion Status Change                                                 | h'3*              | 3*            |
| Bit 6 - Broadcast Congestion Status Change                            | Bit 0 - Broadcast<br>Bit 1 - Response Method                                               | h'40              | 64            |
| Bit 6 - Broadcast Congestion Status Change<br>Bit 0 - Broadcast       | Bit 1 - Response Method                                                                    | h'41              | 65            |
| Bit 6 - Broadcast Congestion Status Change<br>Bit 1 - Response Method | Bit 0 - Broadcast                                                                          | h'42              | 66            |
| Bit 0 - Broadcast                                                     | None                                                                                       | h'43              | 67            |



| Bits Enabled                                                          | Bits Disabled | Hexadecimal Value | Decimal Value |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------|-------------------|---------------|
| Bit 1 - Response Method<br>Bit 6 - Broadcast Congestion Status Change |               |                   |               |
| * The system default value                                            |               |                   |               |

- If the parm value is 2, the bits used by the pvalue parameter are:
  - 0 – ASP Active Notifications – controls the sending of ASP-Active notifications. If this value is specified, an ASP-Default notification is sent when an ASP transitions to the ASP-ACTIVE state. The default is not to send ASP-Active notifications.
  - 1 – ASP Inactive Notifications – controls the sending of ASP-Inactive notifications. If this value is specified, an ASP-Inactive notification is sent when an ASP transitions to the ASP-INACTIVE state. The default is not to send ASP-Inactive notifications.

**Note:** To see the ASP activations and inactivations, bits 0 and 1 of the pvalue parameter value need to be enabled. See [Table 45: Valid PVALUE Parameter Values if PARM=2](#) on page 601.

- 2 – ASP AS State Query – controls the sending of ASP/AS State notifications on request by an ASP. If this value is specified, the EAGLE 5 ISS responds with ASP and AS state notifications if the remote ASP sends ASP-UP or ASP-INACTIVE, while the local ASP is in the ASP-INACTIVE state, or the remote ASP sends an ASP-ACTIVE notification while the local ASP is in the ASP-ACTIVE state. The default is not to send ASP/AS state notifications.

[Table 45: Valid PVALUE Parameter Values if PARM=2](#) on page 601 shows the values can be entered for the pvalue parameter if the parm value is 2. The pvalue parameter value can be entered as a hexadecimal or a decimal number.

**Table 45: Valid PVALUE Parameter Values if PARM=2**

| Bits Enabled                       | Bits Disabled                                                                                            | Hexadecimal Value | Decimal Value |
|------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|---------------|
| None                               | Bit 0 - ASP Activate Notifications<br>Bit 1 - ASP Inactivate Notifications<br>Bit 2 - ASP AS State Query | h'0*              | 0*            |
| Bit 0 - ASP Activate Notifications | Bit 1 - ASP Inactivate Notifications<br>Bit 2 - ASP AS State Query                                       | h'1               | 1             |

| Bits Enabled                                                                                             | Bits Disabled                                                              | Hexadecimal Value | Decimal Value |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|---------------|
| Bit 1 - ASP Inactivate Notifications                                                                     | Bit 0 - ASP Activate Notifications<br>Bit 2 - ASP AS State Query           | h'2               | 2             |
| Bit 0 - ASP Activate Notifications<br>Bit 1 - ASP Inactivate Notifications                               | Bit 2 - ASP AS State Query                                                 | h'3               | 3             |
| Bit 2 - ASP AS State Query                                                                               | Bit 0 - ASP Activate Notifications<br>Bit 1 - ASP Inactivate Notifications | h'4               | 4             |
| Bit 0 - ASP Activate Notifications<br>Bit 2 - ASP AS State Query                                         | Bit 1 - ASP Inactivate Notifications                                       | h'5               | 5             |
| Bit 1 - ASP Inactivate Notifications<br>Bit 2 - ASP AS State Query                                       | Bit 0 - ASP Activate Notifications                                         | h'6               | 6             |
| Bit 0 - ASP Activate Notifications<br>Bit 1 - ASP Inactivate Notifications<br>Bit 2 - ASP AS State Query | None                                                                       | h'7               | 7             |
| * The system default value                                                                               |                                                                            |                   |               |

- If the `parm` value is 3, only bit 0 (UA heartbeats) is the only bit used by the `pv alue` parameter. If the value of this bit is 1 (h'1), heartbeat messages are transmitted in the ASP-Down, ASP-Active, and ASP-Inactive states on connections from the Eagle 5 ISS to the far-end node. If the value of this bit is 0, the heartbeat messages are not transmitted.

UA parameter set 10 contains the default values for the UA parameter sets and cannot be changed.

The `set` and `scr set` parameter values cannot be the same.

If the `scr set` parameter is specified, no other optional parameter may be specified.

The `timer` and `tvalue` parameters must be specified together. If one is specified, the other must be specified.

The `parm` and `pvalue` parameters must be specified together. If one is specified, the other must be specified.

### Canceling the RTRV-UAPS Command

Because the `rtrv-uaps` command used in this procedure can output information for a long period of time, the `rtrv-uaps` command can be canceled and the output to the terminal stopped. There are three ways that the `rtrv-uaps` command can be canceled.

- Press the F9 function key on the keyboard at the terminal where the `rtrv-uaps` command was entered.
- Enter the `canc-cmd` without the `trm` parameter at the terminal where the `rtrv-uaps` command was entered.
- Enter the `canc-cmd:trm=<xx>`, where `<xx>` is the terminal where the `rtrv-uaps` command was entered, from another terminal other than the terminal where the `rtrv-uaps` command was entered. To enter the `canc-cmd:trm=<xx>` command, the terminal must allow Security Administration commands to be entered from it and the user must be allowed to enter Security Administration commands. The terminal's permissions can be verified with the `rtrv-secu-trm` command. The user's permissions can be verified with the `rtrv-user` or `rtrv-secu-user` commands.

For more information about the `canc-cmd` command, go to the *Commands Manual*.

1. Display the values in the UA parameter set being changed by entering the `rtrv-uaps` command and specifying the desired UA parameter set number, from 1 to 9. For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-uaps:set=3
```

This is an example of possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
SET TIMER TVALUE PARM PVALUE
3 1 0 1 3
3 2 5000 2 0
3 3 10000 3 1
3 4 5000 4 0
3 5 0 5 0
3 6 0 6 0
3 7 0 7 0
3 8 0 8 0
3 9 0 9 0
3 10 0 10 0
```

TIMER 2: False IP Connection Congestion Timer, max time an association can be congested before failing due to false congestion. SS7IPGW and IPGWI applications enforce 0-30000(ms). Not supported on IPSG application.

TVALUE : Valid range = 32-bits

TIMER 3: UA HeartBeat Period Timer T(beat), time (ms) between sending of BEAT msgs by NE. IPSG, SS7IPGW and IPGWI applications enforce 100(ms)-60000(ms).

TVALUE : Valid range = 32-bits

TIMER 4: UA HeartBeat Received Timer T(beat ack), timeout period for response BEAT ACK msgs by NE. IPSG, SS7IPGW and IPGWI applications

```

enforce 100(ms)-10000(ms).
TVALUE : Valid range = 32-bits

PARM 1: ASP SNM options. Each bit is used as an enabled/disabled
flag for a particular ASP SNM option. Not supported on IPSG
application.
BIT BIT VALUE
0=Broadcast 0=Disabled , 1=Enabled
1=Response Method 0=Disabled , 1=Enabled
2-5=Reserved
6=Broadcast Congestion Status Change 0=Disabled , 1=Enabled
7-31=Reserved

PARM 2: ASP/AS Notification options. Each bit is used as an
enabled/disabled flag for a particular ASP/AS
Notification option. Not supported on IPSG application.
PVALUE : Valid range = 32-bits
BIT BIT VALUE
0=ASP Active Notifications 0=Disabled , 1=Enabled
1=ASP Inactive Notifications 0=Disabled , 1=Enabled
2=ASP AS State Query 0=Disabled , 1=Enabled
3-31=Reserved

PARM 3: UA Serviceability Options. Each bit is used as an
enabled/disabled flag for a particular
UA Serviceability option. Supported on IPSG, SS7IPGW, and
IPGWI applications.
BIT BIT VALUE
0=UA Heartbeats 0=Disabled , 1=Enabled
1-31=Reserved

```

If the new values of the UA parameter set are being copied from another UA parameter set, continue the procedure with [Step 2](#) on page 604.

If the new values of the UA parameter set are not being copied from another UA parameter set, continue the procedure with [Step 3](#) on page 605.

2. Display the values in the UA parameter set that will be copied to the UA parameter set displayed in [Step 1](#) on page 603 by entering the `rtrv-uaps` command and specifying the desired UA parameter set number, from 1 to 10. For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-uaps:set=10
```

This is an example of possible output.

```

rlghncxa03w 08-04-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
SET TIMER TVALUE PARM PVALUE
10 1 0 1 3
10 2 3000 2 0
10 3 10000 3 0
10 4 5000 4 0
10 5 0 5 0
10 6 0 6 0
10 7 0 7 0
10 8 0 8 0
10 9 0 9 0
10 10 0 10 0

TIMER 2: False IP Connection Congestion Timer, max time an
association can be congested before failing due to false
congestion. SS7IPGW and IPGWI applications enforce
0-30000(ms). Not supported on IPSG application.
TVALUE : Valid range = 32-bits

```

```

TIMER 3: UA HeartBeat Period Timer T(beat), time (ms) between sending
 of BEAT msgs by NE. IPSG, SS7IPGW and IPGWI applications enforce
 100(ms)-60000(ms).
TVALUE : Valid range = 32-bits

TIMER 4: UA HeartBeat Received Timer T(beat ack), timeout period for
 response BEAT ACK msgs by NE. IPSG, SS7IPGW and IPGWI applications
 enforce 100(ms)-10000(ms).
TVALUE : Valid range = 32-bits

PARM 1: ASP SNM options. Each bit is used as an enabled/disabled
 flag for a particular ASP SNM option. Not supported on IPSG
 application.
 BIT BIT VALUE
 0=Broadcast 0=Disabled , 1=Enabled
 1=Response Method 0=Disabled , 1=Enabled
 2-5=Reserved
 6=Broadcast Congestion Status Change 0=Disabled , 1=Enabled
 7-31=Reserved

PARM 2: ASP/AS Notification options. Each bit is used as an
 enabled/disabled flag for a particular ASP/AS
 Notification option. Not supported on IPSG application.
PVALUE : Valid range = 32-bits
 BIT BIT VALUE
 0=ASP Active Notifications 0=Disabled , 1=Enabled
 1=ASP Inactive Notifications 0=Disabled , 1=Enabled
 2=ASP AS State Query 0=Disabled , 1=Enabled
 3-31=Reserved

PARM 3: UA Serviceability Options. Each bit is used as an
 enabled/disabled flag for a particular
 UA Serviceability option. Supported on IPSG, SS7IPGW, and
 IPGWI applications.
 BIT BIT VALUE
 0=UA Heartbeats 0=Disabled , 1=Enabled
 1-31=Reserved

```

3. Change the UA parameter set values using the `chg-uaps` command with the UA parameter set value used in [Step 1](#) on page 603. If the `parm` and `pvalue` parameters are being specified, see [Table 44: Valid PVALUE Parameter Values if PARM=1](#) on page 600, [Table 45: Valid PVALUE Parameter Values if PARM=2](#) on page 601, or the description of the `parm=3` parameter for the valid values of the `pvalue` parameter. For this example, enter this command.

```
chg-uaps:set=3:timer=2:tvalue=2000:parm=2:pvalue=1
```

The value of the `pvalue` parameter can be entered as either a decimal value or a hexadecimal value. This example shows the `pvalue` parameter value of the `chg-uaps` command being entered as a decimal value. To specify the value of the `pvalue` parameter in the example used in this step as a hexadecimal value, specify the `pvalue=h'1` parameter.

```
chg-uaps:set=3:timer=2:tvalue=2000:parm=2:pvalue=h'1
```

If the values from one UA parameter set are being copied to another UA parameter set, only the `set` and `scrset` parameters can be specified with the `chg-uaps` command. For example, to copy the values from UA parameter set 10 to UA parameter set 5, enter this command.

```
chg-uaps:set=5:scrset=10
```

When this command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
CHG-UAPS: MASP A - COMPLTD
```

4. Verify the changes using the `rtrv-uaps` command with the UA parameter set name used in [Step 3](#) on page 605. For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-uaps:set=3
```

This is an example of possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
SET TIMER TVALUE PARM PVALUE
3 1 0 1 3
3 2 2000 2 1
3 3 10000 3 1
3 4 5000 4 0
3 5 0 5 0
3 6 0 6 0
3 7 0 7 0
3 8 0 8 0
3 9 0 9 0
3 10 0 10 0
```

TIMER 2: False IP Connection Congestion Timer, max time an association can be congested before failing due to false congestion. SS7IPGW and IPGWI applications enforce 0-30000(ms). Not supported on IPSP application.

TVALUE : Valid range = 32-bits

TIMER 3: UA HeartBeat Period Timer T(beat), time (ms) between sending of BEAT msgs by NE. IPSP, SS7IPGW and IPGWI applications enforce 100(ms)-60000(ms).

TVALUE : Valid range = 32-bits

TIMER 4: UA HeartBeat Received Timer T(beat ack), timeout period for response BEAT ACK msgs by NE. IPSP, SS7IPGW and IPGWI applications enforce 100(ms)-10000(ms).

TVALUE : Valid range = 32-bits

PARM 1: ASP SNM options. Each bit is used as an enabled/disabled flag for a particular ASP SNM option. Not supported on IPSP application.

| BIT                                  | VALUE                  |
|--------------------------------------|------------------------|
| 0=Broadcast                          | 0=Disabled , 1=Enabled |
| 1=Response Method                    | 0=Disabled , 1=Enabled |
| 2-5=Reserved                         |                        |
| 6=Broadcast Congestion Status Change | 0=Disabled , 1=Enabled |
| 7-31=Reserved                        |                        |

PARM 2: ASP/AS Notification options. Each bit is used as an enabled/disabled flag for a particular ASP/AS Notification option. Not supported on IPSP application.

PVALUE : Valid range = 32-bits

| BIT                          | VALUE                  |
|------------------------------|------------------------|
| 0=ASP Active Notifications   | 0=Disabled , 1=Enabled |
| 1=ASP Inactive Notifications | 0=Disabled , 1=Enabled |
| 2=ASP AS State Query         | 0=Disabled , 1=Enabled |
| 3-31=Reserved                |                        |

PARM 3: UA Serviceability Options. Each bit is used as an enabled/disabled flag for a particular

UA Serviceability option. Supported on IPSG, SS7IPGW, and IPGWI applications.  
 BIT BIT VALUE  
 0=UA Heartbeats 0=Disabled , 1=Enabled  
 1-31=Reserved

If [Step 2](#) on page 604 was performed, for this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-uaps:set=5
```

This is an example of possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
SET TIMER TVALUE PARM PVALUE
5 1 0 1 3
5 2 3000 2 0
5 3 10000 3 0
5 4 5000 4 0
5 5 0 5 0
5 6 0 6 0
5 7 0 7 0
5 8 0 8 0
5 9 0 9 0
5 10 0 10 0
```

TIMER 2: False IP Connection Congestion Timer, max time an association can be congested before failing due to false congestion. SS7IPGW and IPGWI applications enforce 0-30000(ms). Not supported on IPSG application.

TVALUE : Valid range = 32-bits

TIMER 3: UA HeartBeat Period Timer T(beat), time (ms) between sending of BEAT msgs by NE. IPSG, SS7IPGW and IPGWI applications enforce 100(ms)-60000(ms).

TVALUE : Valid range = 32-bits

TIMER 4: UA HeartBeat Received Timer T(beat ack), timeout period for response BEAT ACK msgs by NE. IPSG, SS7IPGW and IPGWI applications enforce 100(ms)-10000(ms).

TVALUE : Valid range = 32-bits

PARM 1: ASP SNM options. Each bit is used as an enabled/disabled flag for a particular ASP SNM option. Not supported on IPSG application.

BIT BIT VALUE  
 0=Broadcast 0=Disabled , 1=Enabled  
 1=Response Method 0=Disabled , 1=Enabled  
 2-5=Reserved  
 6=Broadcast Congestion Status Change 0=Disabled , 1=Enabled  
 7-31=Reserved

PARM 2: ASP/AS Notification options. Each bit is used as an enabled/disabled flag for a particular ASP/AS Notification option. Not supported on IPSG application.

PVALUE : Valid range = 32-bits

BIT BIT VALUE  
 0=ASP Active Notifications 0=Disabled , 1=Enabled  
 1=ASP Inactive Notifications 0=Disabled , 1=Enabled  
 2=ASP AS State Query 0=Disabled , 1=Enabled  
 3-31=Reserved

PARM 3: UA Serviceability Options. Each bit is used as an enabled/disabled flag for a particular UA Serviceability option. Supported on IPSG, SS7IPGW, and IPGWI applications.

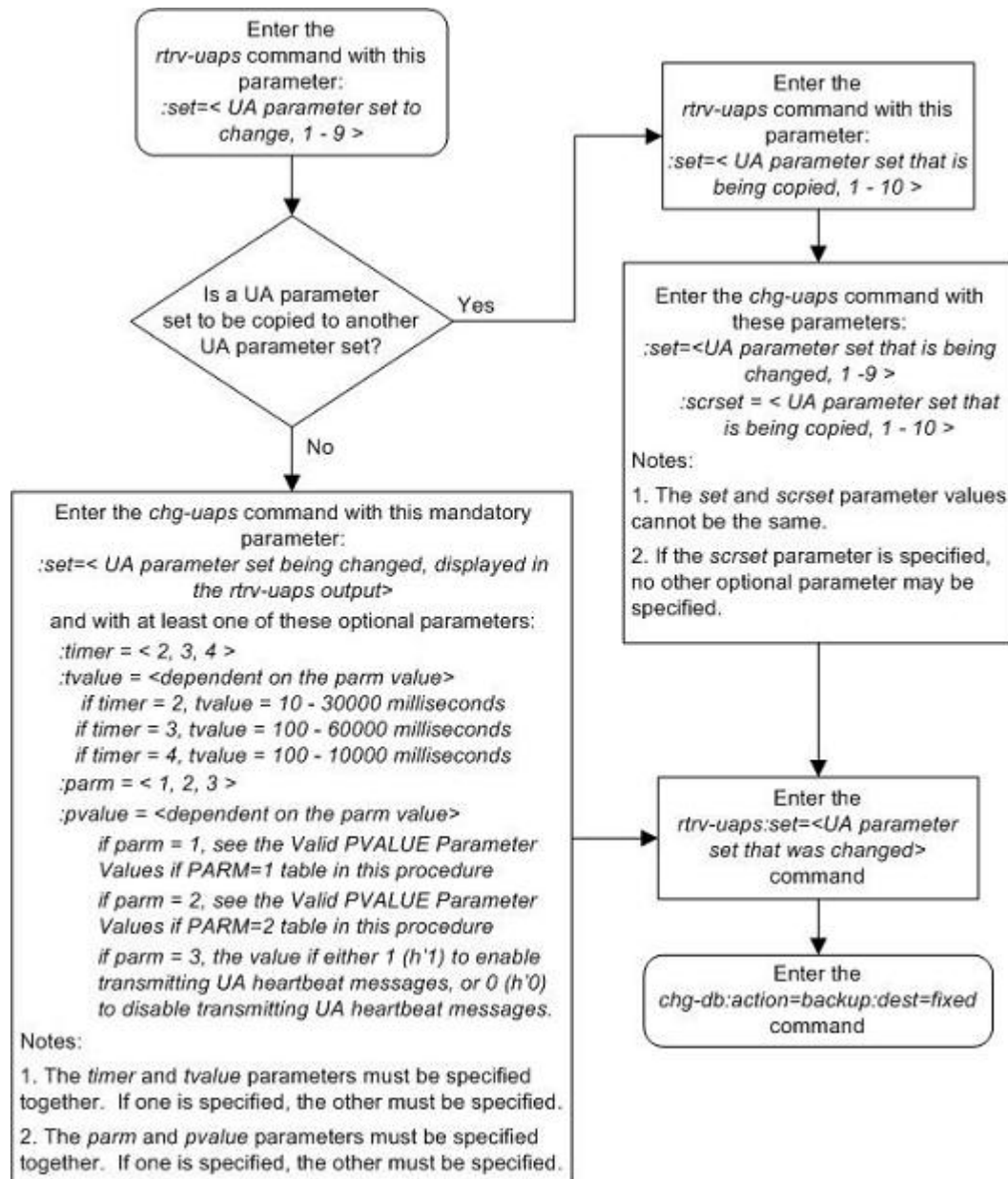
| BIT             | BIT VALUE              |
|-----------------|------------------------|
| 0=UA Heartbeats | 0=Disabled , 1=Enabled |
| 1-31=Reserved   |                        |

5. Back up the new changes, using the `chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed` command. These messages should appear; the active Maintenance and Administration Subsystem Processor (MASP) appears first..

```
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on active MASP.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on active MASP to fixed disk complete.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on standby MASP.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on standby MASP to fixed disk complete.
```

**Figure 78: Changing a UA Parameter Set**





## Turning the Large BICC MSU Support for IP Signaling Feature Off

This procedure is used to turn off the Large BICC (Bearer Independent Call Control) MSU Support for IP Signaling feature, using the `chg-ctrl-feat` command.

The `chg-ctrl-feat` command uses these parameters:

`:partnum` – The part number of the Large BICC MSU Support for IP Signaling feature, 893018401.

`:status=off` – used to turn off the Large BICC MSU Support for IP Signaling feature.

The status of the Large BICC MSU Support for IP Signaling controlled feature must be on and is shown with the `rtrv-ctrl-feat` command.

**CAUTION**

**CAUTION:** If the Large BICC MSU Support for IP Signaling feature is turned off, the EAGLE 5 ISS will not process BICC messages with a signaling information field (SIF) that is larger than 272 bytes.

1. Display the status of the Large BICC MSU Support for IP Signaling feature by entering the `rtrv-ctrl-feat:partnum=893018401` command. The following is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:15:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
The following features have been permanently enabled:
```

| Feature Name              | Partnum   | Status | Quantity |
|---------------------------|-----------|--------|----------|
| Large BICC MSU for IP Sig | 893018401 | on     | ----     |

The following features have been temporarily enabled:

| Feature Name        | Partnum | Status | Quantity | Trial Period Left |
|---------------------|---------|--------|----------|-------------------|
| Zero entries found. |         |        |          |                   |

The following features have expired temporary keys:

| Feature Name        | Partnum |
|---------------------|---------|
| Zero entries found. |         |

If the status of the Large BICC MSU Support for IP Signaling feature is off, or if the Large BICC MSU Support for IP Signaling feature is not enabled, this procedure cannot be performed.

2. Turn off the Large BICC MSU Support for IP Signaling feature by entering the `chg-ctrl-feat` command with the `status=off` parameter. For example, enter this command.

```
chg-ctrl-feat:partnum=893018401:status=off
```

When this command has successfully completed, the following message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:15:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
CHG-CTRL-FEAT: MASP B - COMPLTD
```

3. Verify that the Large BICC MSU Support for IP Signaling feature has been turned off by using the `rtrv-ctrl-feat:partnum=893018401` command. The following is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:15:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
The following features have been permanently enabled:
```

| Feature Name              | Partnum   | Status | Quantity |
|---------------------------|-----------|--------|----------|
| Large BICC MSU for IP Sig | 893018401 | off    | ----     |

The following features have been temporarily enabled:

| Feature Name        | Partnum | Status | Quantity | Trial Period Left |
|---------------------|---------|--------|----------|-------------------|
| Zero entries found. |         |        |          |                   |

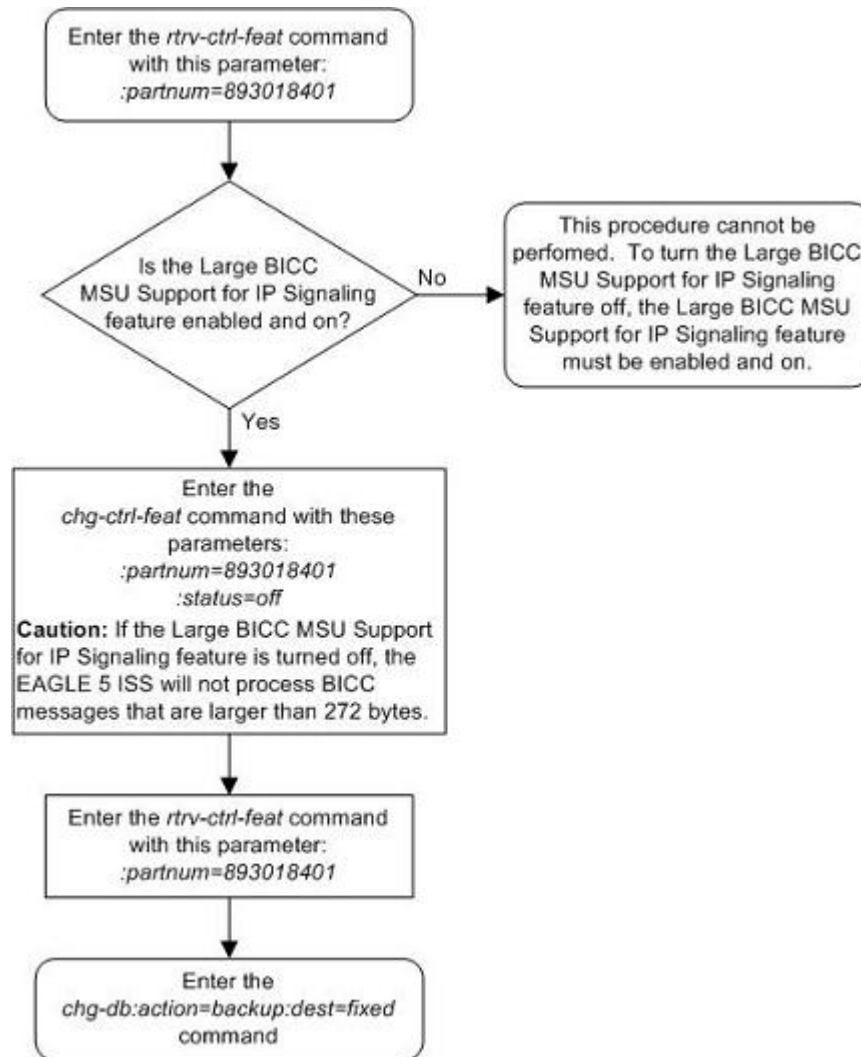
The following features have expired temporary keys:

| Feature Name        | Partnum |
|---------------------|---------|
| Zero entries found. |         |

4. Back up the new changes using the `chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed` command. These messages should appear, the active Maintenance and Administration Subsystem Processor (MASP) appears first.

```
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on active MASP.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on active MASP to fixed disk complete.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on standby MASP.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on standby MASP to fixed disk complete.
```

Figure 79: Turning the Large BICC MSU Support for IP Signaling Feature Off





# Chapter 5

## End Office Support

---

### Topics:

- [Overview Page 614](#)
- [End Office Support Configuration Page 623](#)
- [Adding an End Node Internal Point Code Page 624](#)
- [Removing an End Node Internal Point Code Page 628](#)

Chapter 5, End Office Support, describes the procedures necessary to allow the EAGLE 5 ISS to share its true point code (TPC) with an IP-based node without the need for a separate point code for the IP node.

## Overview

End Office Support enables the EAGLE 5 ISS to share its true point code (TPC) with an IP-based node without the need for a separate point code for the IP node. When the End Office Support feature is in use, the EAGLE 5 ISS shares a point code for up to three network types with attached IP network elements.

The EAGLE 5 ISS lets you take advantage of next generation network technology by migrating existing signaling end points from the PSTN to the IP network. The fact that the EAGLE 5 ISS is a signaling transfer point and has its own point code, however, can present a significant network management issue. This feature provides the means to perform the migration without obtaining a new point code or reconfiguring the network to interface with both the EAGLE 5 ISS and an IP end office node.

Characteristics of this feature include:

- The EAGLE 5 ISS allows a set of IP network elements to share its true point code.
- The EAGLE 5 ISS allows messages destined to its true point code and having SI $\geq$ 3 to be forwarded to an IP network element.
- The EAGLE 5 ISS enables IP networks elements sharing its true point code to participate in network management.
- The EAGLE 5 ISS supports ANSI, ITU national and international end office nodes.
- The EAGLE 5 ISS implements the MTP procedures required for an end office node.
- The End Office Support feature does not reduce the rated TPS of any EAGLE 5 ISS application.

The Remote Application Table contains fields for assigning each user part to an end office node. The default value is 'not assigned'.

New Remote Application Table commands provide for adding, deleting, and retrieving user-part assignments:

- `ent-rmt-appl`
- `dlt-rmt-appl`
- `rtrv-rmt-appl`

The user parts SI=0, SI=1, and SI=2 cannot be assigned to an end office node. The SNM case is a special case in that UPUs may be forwarded, even though SI=0 cannot be assigned to a remote application. All other SNMs are processed as destined to the EAGLE 5 ISS rather than the end office node. This often results in a multicast throughout the EAGLE 5 ISS that updates the routing tables on all cards. An end office node can receive these messages via replication performed by MTPP.

Each SS7-based application that receives a message destined to a TSPC checks the user-part assignment within the Remote Application Table. If the user-part is assigned and the SI is greater than or equal to 3, then the message is forwarded to the appropriate application, otherwise it is processed as though destined to the EAGLE 5 ISS.

To assign a remote application for the SCCP (SI=3) user part, you must also specify a subsystem number. The Remote Application Table maintains a record of assignments for all possible subsystems (256). Subsystems are either assigned or not assigned.

**Note:** SSN=0 is normally an invalid value. This feature makes use of SSN=0 for the purpose of forwarding certain MSUs to the end office node.

- Received SCCP Messages that indicate route-on-global-title are treated as having SSN=0 for remote application assignment. If a remote application is assigned to SSN=0, then the message is forwarded, otherwise it is distributed to the local SCCP application. In previous releases, this would occur only for mis-configured networks. Messages indicating route-on-global-title and intended for the EAGLE 5 ISS, not the end office node, should be sent to the EAGLE 5 ISS's capability point code.
- Received SCCP Messages that lack a Called Party SS are treated as having SSN=0 for remote application assignment. If a remote application is assigned to SSN=0, then the message is forwarded, otherwise it is distributed to the local SCCP application.
- Received SCCP Messages having a Called Party SS equal to SCMG (SSN=1) are processed and terminated by the EAGLE 5 ISS, and if SSN=1 has a remote application assigned, the MSU is also replicated and forwarded to the end office node.
- Received SCCP Messages having a Called Party SSN not equal to 0 or SCMG (1) and for which a remote application is assigned are forwarded to the end office node. Messages received for unassigned subsystems are distributed to the local SCCP application.
- The end office node cannot share SCCP subsystems (other than SCMG) with the EAGLE 5 ISS. If the end office node assigns a given subsystem, such as LNP, then the subsystem local to the EAGLE 5 ISS cannot receive messages. Remote applications take priority over local applications.

### Internal Point Code

To route SS7 messages to the IP address without adding another external point code, the End Office feature uses an internal point code (IPC). This point code is private to the EAGLE 5 ISS, and the PSTN has no awareness of it. Its sole purpose is to allow messages destined to the End Office Node to be routed from the inbound LIM to the IPGWx card (a card running either the SS7IPGW or IPGWI applications). An IPC must be entered as a destination and must be assigned for each network type having an end office node. This point code is also used internally by the EAGLE 5 ISS in order to route inbound messages to the outbound IPGWx card. The EAGLE 5 ISS can have up to three IPCs, one for ANSI, one for ITU International, and one for ITU National networks.

[Table 46: Sample IPC Values](#) on page 615 displays a sample Remote Application Table. The Network Type and SI are used to index into the table, rather than being stored in the table.

**Table 46: Sample IPC Values**

| IPC     | Assigned to End Office Node | Assigned SSNs | Network Type | User-Part (SI) | Action taken when MSU is received for the TPC                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|---------|-----------------------------|---------------|--------------|----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| p-0-1-0 | FALSE                       | n/a           | ANSI         | 0              | No application can be assigned for SI=0. Note that TFCs are processed, replicated and sent to an end office node, if an application is assigned to any other user part. UPUs are forwarded if the application specified by the affected SI is assigned. |

| IPC | Assigned to End Office Node | Assigned SSNs | Network Type | User-Part (SI) | Action taken when MSU is received for the TPC                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|-----|-----------------------------|---------------|--------------|----------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|     | FALSE                       | n/a           |              | 1              | No application can be assigned for SI=1.                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|     | FALSE                       | n/a           |              | 2              | No application can be assigned for SI=2.                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|     | TRUE                        | 3, 7, 100     |              | 3              | SCCP messages destined to the TSPC and with SSN assigned are forwarded to an end office node. SCCP messages destined to a TSPC and SSN not assigned are distributed to subsystems local to the EAGLE 5 ISS (e.g. LNP).                        |
|     | FALSE                       | n/a           |              | 4              | Terminate with UPU.                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|     | TRUE                        | n/a           |              | 5              | ISUP messages destined to a TSPC are forwarded to the end office node.                                                                                                                                                                        |
|     | FALSE                       | n/a           |              | 6 - 15         | Terminate with UPU.                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| 110 | FALSE                       | n/a           | ITU-N        | 0              | No application can be assigned for SI=0. TFCs are processed, replicated and sent to an end office node, if an application is assigned to any other user part. UPUs are forwarded if the application specified by the affected SI is assigned. |
|     | FALSE                       | n/a           |              | 1              | No application can be assigned for SI=1.                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|     | FALSE                       | n/a           |              | 2              | No application can be assigned for SI=2.                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|     | FALSE                       | NULL          |              | 3              | Distribute to local SCCP.                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|     | TRUE                        | n/a           |              | 4              | TUP messages destined to the TSPC are forwarded to the end office node.                                                                                                                                                                       |

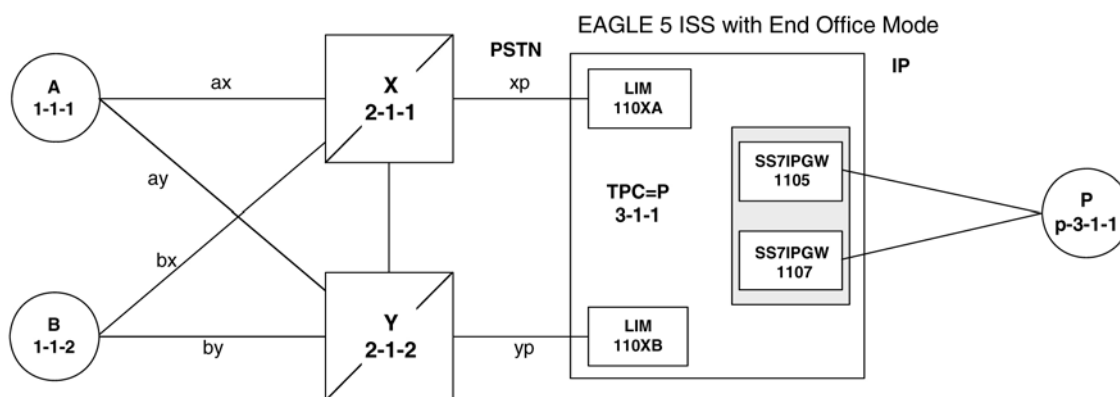


| IPC    | Assigned to End Office Node | Assigned SSNs | Network Type | User-Part (SI) | Action taken when MSU is received for the TPC                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|--------|-----------------------------|---------------|--------------|----------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|        | FALSE                       | n/a           |              | 5 - 12         | Terminate with UPU.                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|        | TRUE                        | n/a           |              | 13             | QBICC messages destined to the TSPC are forwarded to the end office node.                                                                                                                                                                     |
|        | FALSE                       | n/a           |              | 14, 15         | Terminate with UPU.                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| 0-10-1 | FALSE                       | n/a           | ITU-I        | 0              | No application can be assigned for SI=0. TFCs are processed, replicated and sent to an end office node, if an application is assigned to any other user part. UPUs are forwarded if the application specified by the affected SI is assigned. |
|        | FALSE                       | n/a           |              | 1              | No application can be assigned for SI=1.                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|        | FALSE                       | n/a           |              | 2              | No application can be assigned for SI=2.                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|        | FALSE                       | NULL          |              | 3              | Distribute to local SCCP.                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|        | TRUE                        | n/a           |              | 4              | TUP messages destined to the TSPC are forwarded to the end office node.                                                                                                                                                                       |
|        | FALSE                       | n/a           |              | 5 - 15         | Terminate with UPU.                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |

#### New Installation of VXI Behind a EAGLE 5 ISS with End Office Support

*Figure 80: An EAGLE 5 ISS with End Office Support and VXI Node* on page 617 depicts a network in which a VXI node is deployed behind a EAGLE 5 ISS with End Office Support. Note that the VXI node resides in the IP network and shares the EAGLE 5 ISS's true point code. The PSTN views the EAGLE 5 ISS and VXI as one network element (one point code).

**Figure 80: An EAGLE 5 ISS with End Office Support and VXI Node**



### One Node Migrates from PSTN to IP

Figure 81: Network Before an EAGLE 5 ISS with End Office, Node P is to Migrate on page 618 and Figure 82: Network After an EAGLE 5 ISS with End Office, Node P has Migrated on page 618 depict the migration of a signaling end point from the PSTN to an IP network using the EAGLE 5 ISS with the End Office Support feature.

Figure 81: Network Before an EAGLE 5 ISS with End Office, Node P is to Migrate

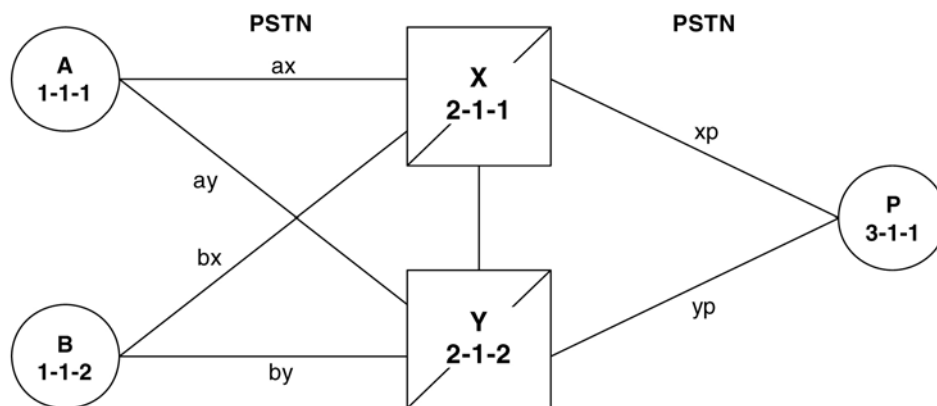
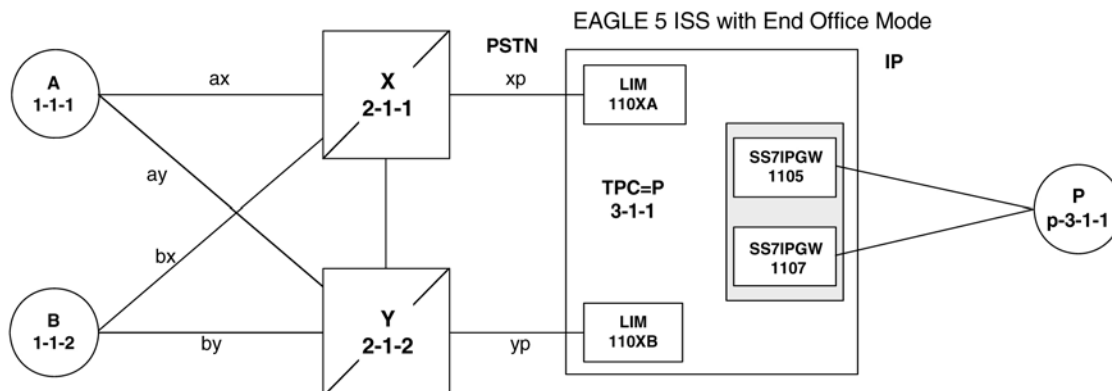


Figure 82: Network After an EAGLE 5 ISS with End Office, Node P has Migrated



In [Figure 82: Network After an EAGLE 5 ISS with End Office, Node P has Migrated](#) on page 618 the EAGLE 5 ISS no longer acts like a signaling transfer point, but rather acts like a signaling end point that has an IP-attached application user-part. The EAGLE 5 ISS and the IP network element share the point code P. All messages received by the EAGLE 5 ISS should be destined to P and all messages sent to the PSTN from the EAGLE 5 ISS have an OPC of P.

### A Signaling End Point is Added to a Deployed EAGLE 5 ISS Using End Office

Another possible scenario for the End Office feature is that a customer has a deployed EAGLE 5 ISS with attached IP nodes, and wants to make use of the End Office feature to add a new IP node. Consider the following network diagrams, [Figure 83: Original Network with Deployed EAGLE 5 ISS](#) on page 619 and [Figure 84: New Network with an EAGLE 5 ISS Using End Office and End Node R](#) on page 619.

**Figure 83: Original Network with Deployed EAGLE 5 ISS**

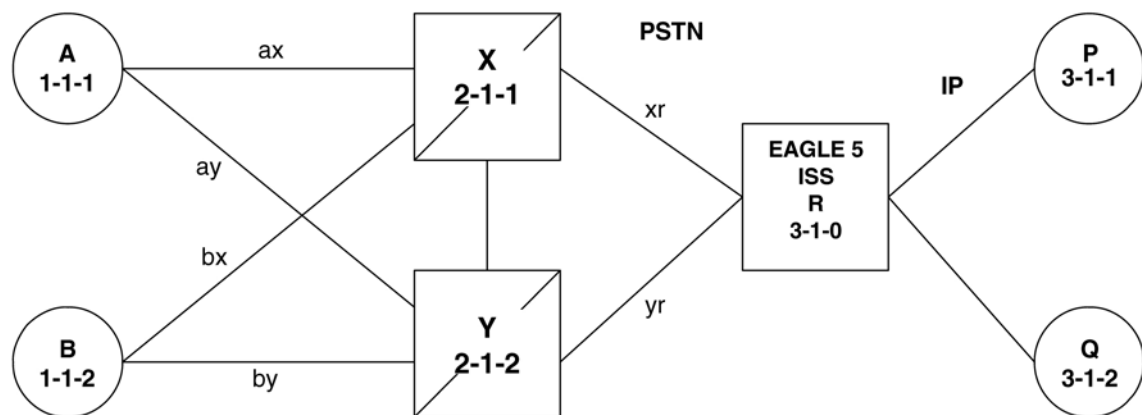
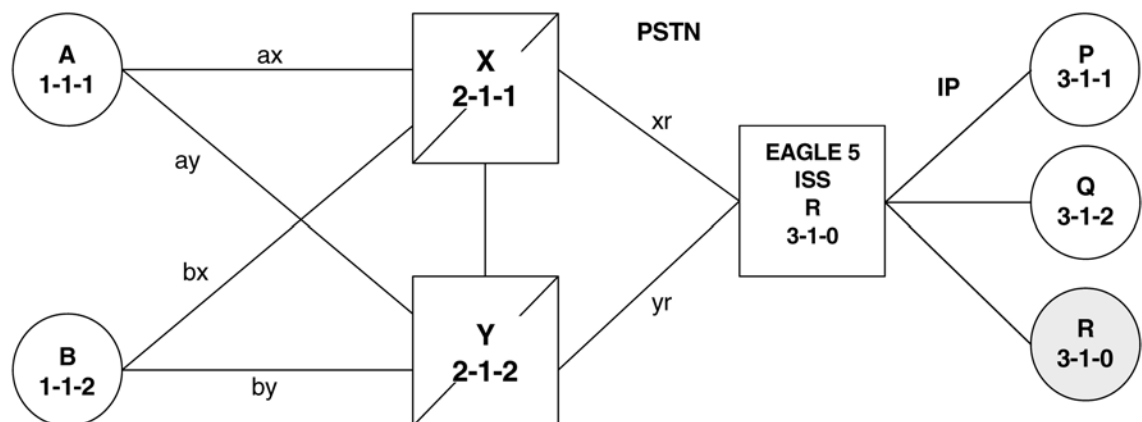


**Figure 84: New Network with an EAGLE 5 ISS Using End Office and End Node R**



In [Figure 84: New Network with an EAGLE 5 ISS Using End Office and End Node R](#) on page 619 the customer saves a point code by using the End Office feature and making the new IP network element an end office node. No change is required in the PSTN or at P or Q. Non-network-management and non-test messages destined to R are now forwarded to an IP network element, rather than terminated by the EAGLE 5 ISS.

### Two Signaling End Points Move from PSTN to IP Using End Office

A more complex scenario arises when multiple signaling end points are to migrate from the PSTN to an IP network using the End Office feature. Consider [Figure 85: Network before Two Signaling End Points Migrate from PSTN to IP](#) on page 620 and [Figure 86: Network after Two Signaling End Points Migrate from PSTN to IP](#) on page 620.

**Figure 85: Network before Two Signaling End Points Migrate from PSTN to IP**

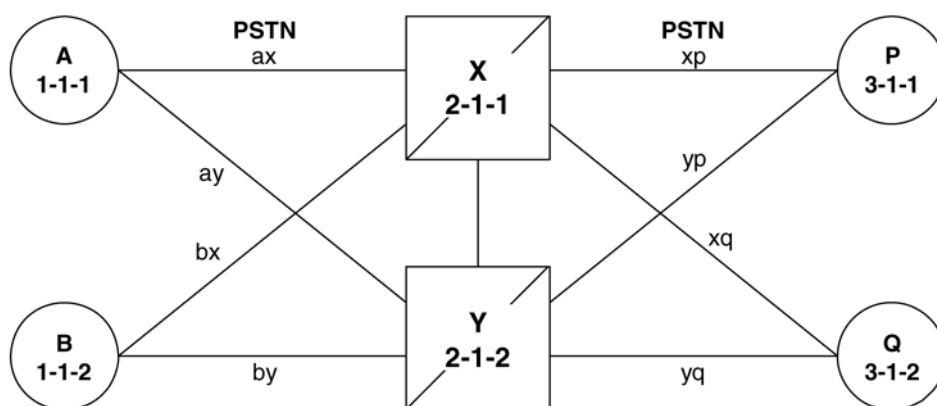
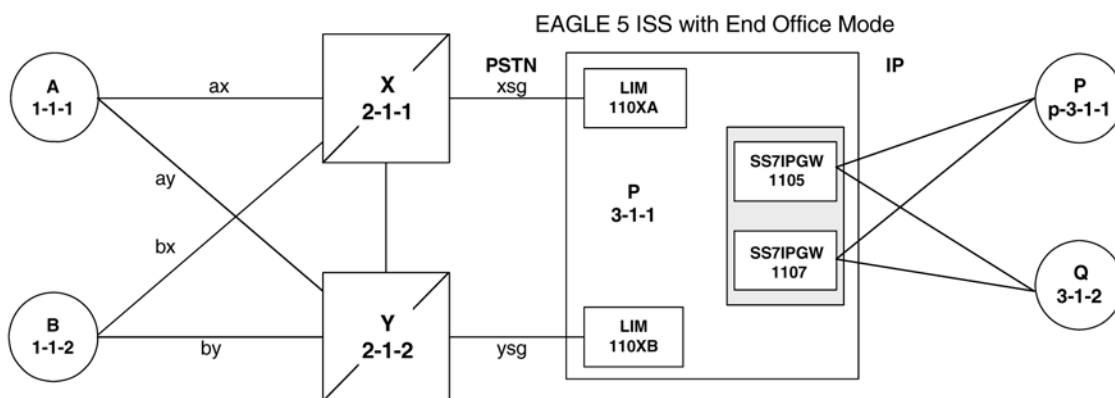


**Figure 86: Network after Two Signaling End Points Migrate from PSTN to IP**



In [Figure 86: Network after Two Signaling End Points Migrate from PSTN to IP](#) on page 620, P is an end office node, and so P serves as the adjacent point code for nodes X and Y. The following are key points about this figure:

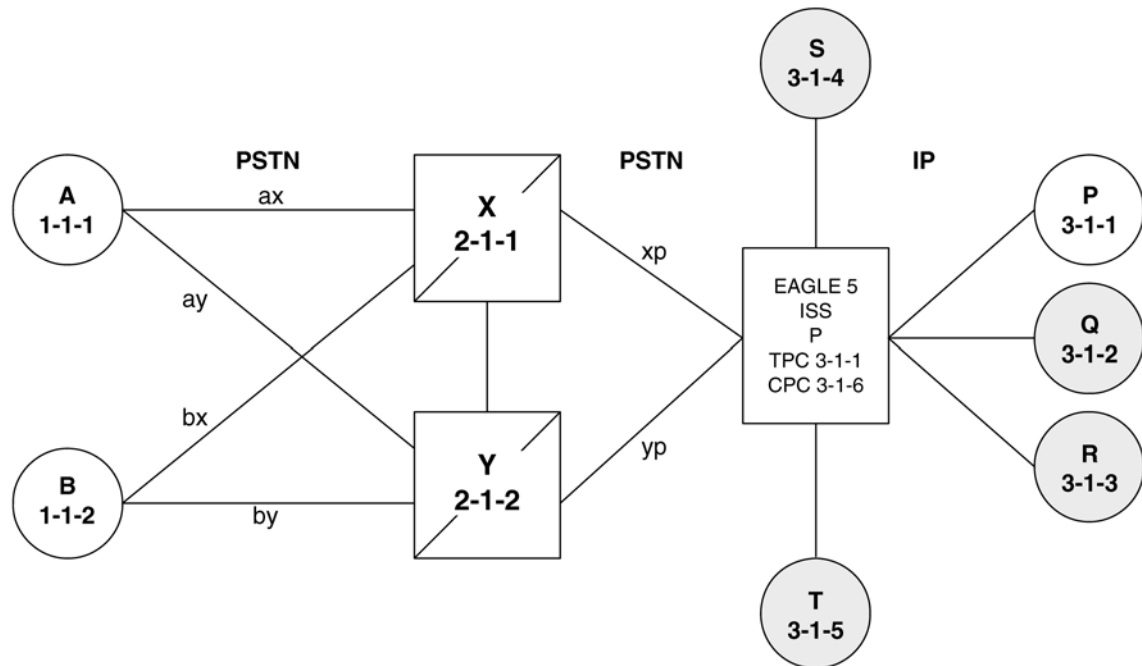
- Q is not an end office node, and so the EAGLE 5 ISS behaves as an STP for messages originated by and destined to Q.
- Reprovisioning is required in the PSTN, since the Q is now behind P. One example of this is that the linksets between X and Q and between Y and Q must change.
- Traffic between P and Q are no longer routed through X/Y, but are routed within the EAGLE 5 ISS.

### The EAGLE 5 ISS Simultaneously Acts as STP and End Office

[Figure 87: The EAGLE 5 ISS Simultaneously Acts as STP and End Office](#) on page 621 depicts the EAGLE 5 ISS supporting three IP network elements, only one of which use the End Office feature, and

two PSTN network elements. In addition, a capability point code is provisioned on the EAGLE 5 ISS, thereby allowing the use of GTT.

**Figure 87: The EAGLE 5 ISS Simultaneously Acts as STP and End Office**



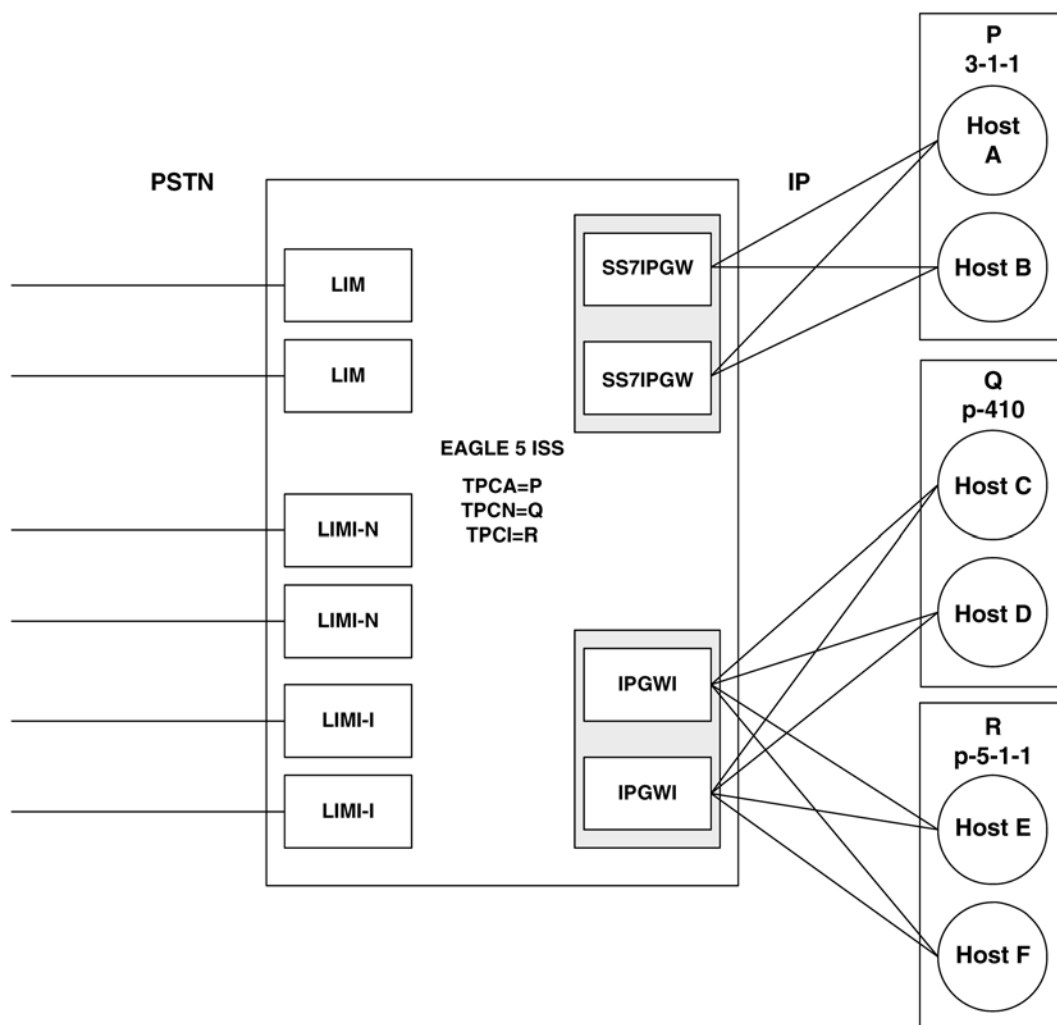
Notes regarding [Figure 87: The EAGLE 5 ISS Simultaneously Acts as STP and End Office](#) on page 621:

- P is the end office node, and so the EAGLE 5 ISS TPC=P.
- Assume that end node P has an application assignment for SCCP.
- SCCP traffic destined to P is forwarded to the IP node via the SS7IPGW application.
- SCCP traffic destined to the CPC is distributed to the EAGLE 5 ISS's local SCCP application (e.g. GTT).
- Network elements Q, R, S, and T are not end office nodes, and so the EAGLE 5 ISS generates TFX network management concerning them.
- IP Network element P is an end office node, and so the EAGLE 5 ISS generates only UPU/SSP concerning it.

### The EAGLE 5 ISS Supports Multiple Network Types and Multiple Hosts as an End Node

In [Figure 88: Three Multiple-Element End Office Nodes](#) on page 621 the EAGLE 5 ISS supports an end office node for each of the three network types. Each end office node comprises multiple IP network elements. The IP network elements are distinguished by the remote host and remote port values of the IP network elements (IP address parameters).

**Figure 88: Three Multiple-Element End Office Nodes**



### Mated Pair Supports Two End Office Nodes

*Figure 89: Mated Pair Supports Two End Office Nodes* on page 622 depicts a mated pair of EAGLE 5 ISSs with each EAGLE 5 ISS supporting an End Office Node. Note that EAGLE 5 ISS P lacks IP links to IPNE-Q and EAGLE 5 ISS Q lacks IP links to IPNE-P, since such links would conflict with the C-links of linkset pq.

**Figure 89: Mated Pair Supports Two End Office Nodes**

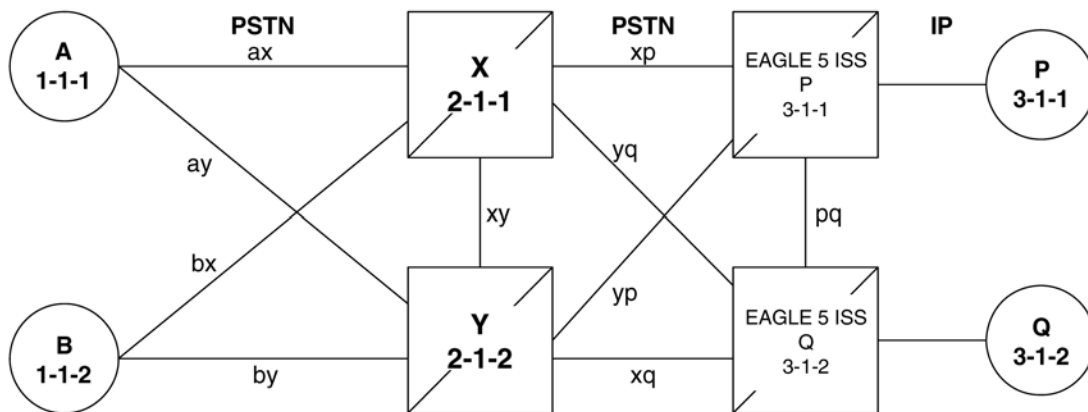


*Figure 89: Mated Pair Supports Two End Office Nodes* on page 622 shows that a mated pair of EAGLE 5 ISSs cannot share an End Office Node. Each EAGLE 5 ISS requires its own unique point code and so any attached End Office Nodes share those point codes. It would be possible for a single IP network element to act as both P and Q (have IP connections to both EAGLE 5 ISS P and EAGLE 5 ISS Q). This configuration, however, would not provide true redundancy. Messages destined to P are terminated either at EAGLE 5 ISS P or IPNE-P, and message destined to Q are terminated either at EAGLE 5 ISS Q or IPNE-Q. Should the IP link between EAGLE 5 ISS P and IPNE-P fail, this feature provides no way for EAGLE 5 ISS P to forward messages to the End Office Node using the linkset **pq** (the linkset between systems P and Q).

## End Office Support Configuration

In addition to the internal point code provisioned in the database with the [Adding an End Node Internal Point Code](#) on page 624 procedure, other entities must be configured in the database to support the End Office feature.

For IPGWx entities, these entities must be configured in the database.

- The internal point code must be in the destination point code table - go to the “Adding a Destination Point Code” procedure in the *Database Administration Manual - SS7*.
- An SS7 route to the internal point code - go to either the “Adding a Route containing an SS7 DPC” or “Adding a Route Containing an IPGWx Linkset” procedure in the *Database Administration Manual - SS7*.
- Signaling links assigned to the cards running either the SS7IPGW or IPGWI applications - [Adding an IPGWx Signaling Link](#) on page 308 in *End Office Support* on page 613
- IPGWx associations (with the corresponding application servers):
  - [Adding an M3UA or SUA Association](#) on page 378 procedure in *IETF M3UA and SUA Configuration Procedures* on page 255
  - [Adding a New Association to a New Application Server](#) on page 388 procedure in *IETF M3UA and SUA Configuration Procedures* on page 255
  - [Adding an Existing Association to a New Application Server](#) on page 396 procedure in *IETF M3UA and SUA Configuration Procedures* on page 255
  - [Adding a New Association to an Existing Application Server](#) on page 406 procedure in *IETF M3UA and SUA Configuration Procedures* on page 255

- [Adding an Existing Association to an Existing Application Server](#) on page 417 procedure in [IETF M3UA and SUA Configuration Procedures](#) on page 255
- Routing key matching the user part specified in the [Adding an End Node Internal Point Code](#) on page 624 procedure and with the DPC of the routing key equal to the true point code of the EAGLE 5 ISS (shown in the `rtrv-sid` output) - See the [Adding a Routing Key Containing an Application Server](#) on page 428 procedure in [IETF M3UA and SUA Configuration Procedures](#) on page 255 .

For IPSP entities, these entities must be configured in the database.

- The internal point code must be in the destination point code table - perform the “Adding a Destination Point Code” procedure in the [Database Administration Manual - SS7](#) .
- An SS7 route to the internal point code - perform the “Adding a Route containing an SS7 DPC” procedure in the [Database Administration Manual - SS7](#) .
- M3UA Linksets - [Adding an IPSP M3UA Linkset](#) on page 654 procedure in [IPSP M2PA and M3UA Configuration Procedures](#) on page 631
- M3UA associations - [Adding an IPSP M3UA Association](#) on page 726 procedure in [IPSP M2PA and M3UA Configuration Procedures](#) on page 631
- Signaling links assigned to the IPSP cards - [Adding an IPSP M3UA Signaling Link](#) on page 748 procedure in [IPSP M2PA and M3UA Configuration Procedures](#) on page 631

## Adding an End Node Internal Point Code

This procedure is used to assign user parts to an internal point code (IPC), and thereby to an end office node using the `ent-rmt-appl` command. An internal point code is assigned to remote applications.

Only one IPC value for each network type can be configured. If you are adding an IPC value of the same network type as an existing IPC (for example, adding an ANSI IPC when the `rtrv-rmt-appl` output contains an ANSI IPC), the IPC value must be the same as the existing IPC value.

The `ent-rmt-appl` command uses these parameters:

`:ipc/ipca/ipci/ipcn/ipcn24` – The end node's internal point code can be an ANSI (`ipc/ipca`), ITU-I or ITU-I spare (`ipci`), 14-bit ITU-N or 14-bit ITU-N spare (`ipcn`), or 24-bit ITU-N (`ipcn24`) point code.

**Note:** The point code value can also be either a private (p- ) or a private spare (ps- ) point code, but does not have to be a private or private spare point code. Any point code can be a private point code. Only ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N point codes can be private spare point codes. The point code value must be shown in the `rtrv-dstn` command output.

**Note:** The EAGLE 5 ISS can contain 14-bit ITU-N point codes or 24-bit ITU-N point codes, but not both at the same time.

`:si` – The service indicator value designates which MSU user part is being assigned to a remote application. Valid values range from 3 to 15.

`:ssn` – The SCCP subsystem number parameter. This parameter is required if the `si=3` parameter is specified and is not valid for any other `si` value. If the `ssne` parameter is also specified, then the `ssn` parameter serves as the starting value of a range. Valid values range from 0 to 255.



:ssne – The SCCP subsystem number range end parameter. The ssne value can be specified only if the si=3 parameter is specified and is not valid for any other si value. This parameter serves as an end of a range, and so must be greater than the ssn parameter value. Valid values range from 1 to 255.

The specified assignment cannot be an existing assignment, including SSN subsets.

1. Display a report listing the remote application assignments using the `rtrv-rmt-appl` command.

This is an example of possible output:

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
 IPCA SI SSN
 003-003-003 3 100, 110-119, 200
 5

 IPCI SI SSN
p-3-003-3 3 5, 50-100, 250
 5

 IPCN SI SSN

 IPCN24 SI SSN
```

2. Display the current destination point codes, using the `rtrv-dstn` command.

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-17 16:02:05 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0

DPCA CLLI BEI ELEI ALIASI ALIASN DOMAIN
 003-003-003 ----- yes --- -----
 030-045-* rlghncbb010 yes yes -----
 111-011-* rlghncbb000 yes yes -----
 240-012-004 rlghncbb001 yes --- 1-111-1 2500
 240-012-005 rlghncbb002 yes --- 1-112-2 1357
 240-012-006 rlghncbb003 yes --- 1-112-3 4257
 240-012-008 ----- yes --- 1-113-5 6939
 244-020-004 ls06clli yes --- -----
 244-020-005 ls07clli yes --- -----
 244-020-006 ls08clli yes --- -----
 244-020-007 ----- yes --- -----
 244-020-008 ----- yes --- -----
p-003-003-003 ----- yes --- -----
 SS7

DPCI CLLI BEI ELEI ALIASA ALIASN/N24 DOMAIN
 2-131-1 rlghncbb023 no --- 222-210-000 10789
 2-131-2 ----- no --- 222-211-001 1138
 2-131-3 ----- no --- 222-211-002 1298
p-3-003-3 ----- no --- -----
 SS7

DPCN CLLI BEI ELEI ALIASA ALIASI DOMAIN
 7701 rlghncbb013 no --- 222-200-200 2-121-1
 11038 rlghncbb013 no --- 222-200-201 2-121-2
p-16380 ----- no --- -----
 SS7

 DPCN24 CLLI BEI ELEI ALIASA ALIASI DOMAIN

DESTINATION ENTRIES ALLOCATED: 2000
```

```

FULL DPC(s): 17
EXCEPTION DPC(s): 0
NETWORK DPC(s): 0
CLUSTER DPC(s): 2
TOTAL DPC(s): 19
CAPACITY (% FULL): 1%
ALIASES ALLOCATED: 12000
ALIASES USED: 18
CAPACITY (% FULL): 1%
X-LIST ENTRIES ALLOCATED: 500

```

If the IPC being added to the database is not shown in the `rtrv-dstn` output, go to the “Adding a Destination Point Code” procedure in the *Database Administration Manual - SS7* and add the IPC to the DPC table.

3. Add the remote application assignments using the `ent-rmt-appl` command.

For this example, enter these commands.

```
ent-rmt-appl:ipcn=p-16380:si=3:ssn=250
```

```
ent-rmt-appl:ipcn=p-16380:si=5
```

```
ent-rmt-appl:ipca=003-003-003:si=13
```

```
ent-rmt-appl:ipca=003-003-003:si=3:ssn=50:ssne=75
```

When each of these commands have successfully completed, the following message should appear.

```

rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
ENT-RMT-APPL: MASP A - COMPLTD;

```

4. Verify the changes using the `rtrv-rmt-appl` command.

This is an example of possible output:

```

rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
 IPCA SI SSN
 003-003-003 3 50-75, 100, 110-119, 200
 5
 13

 IPCI SI SSN
 p-3-003-3 3 5, 50-100, 250
 5

 IPCN SI SSN
 p-16380 3 250
 5

 IPCN24 SI SSN

```

5. Back up the new changes, using the `chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed` command.

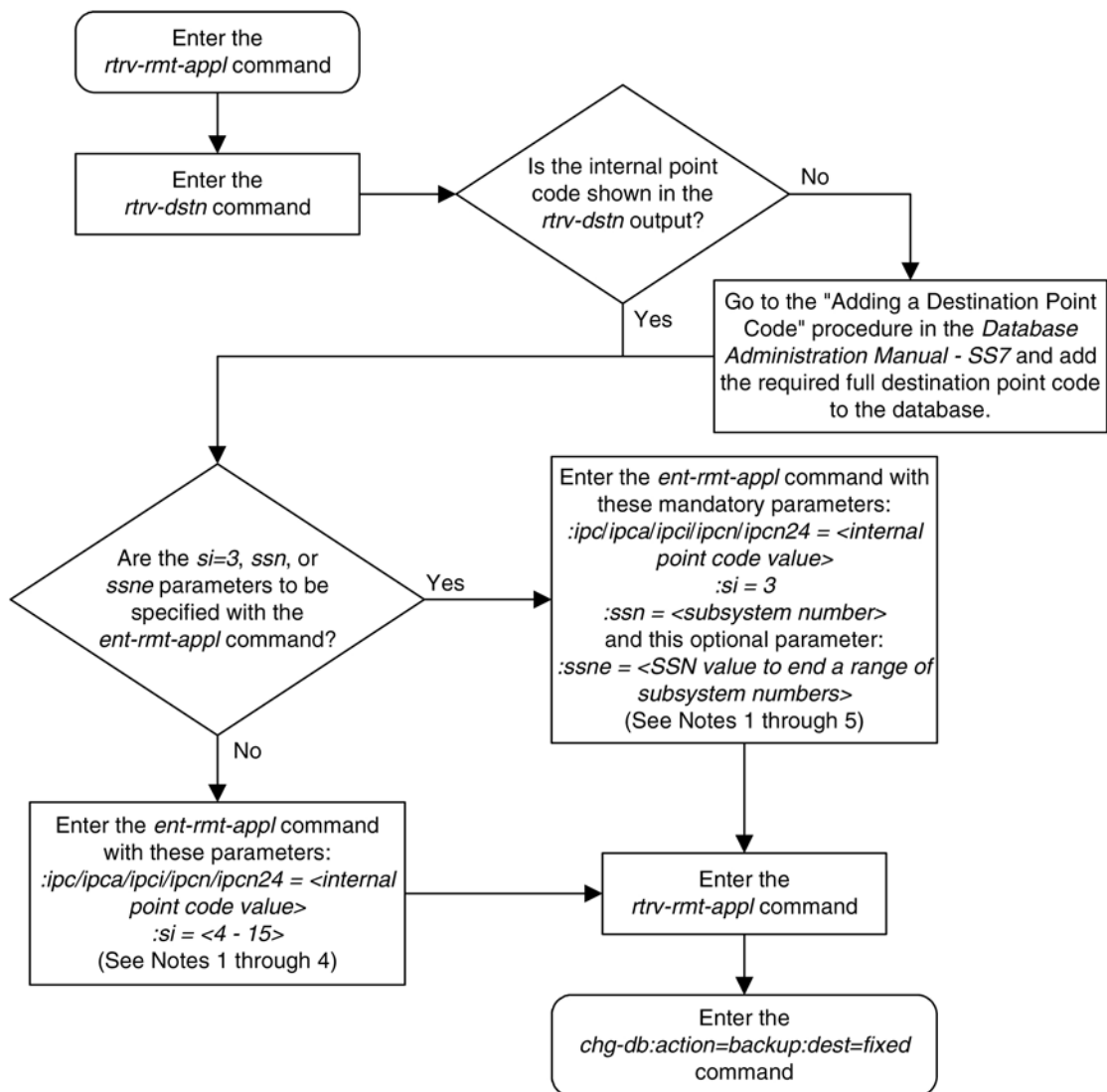
These messages should appear; the active Maintenance and Administration Subsystem Processor (MASP) appears first.

```

BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on active MASP.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on active MASP to fixed disk complete.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on standby MASP.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on standby MASP to fixed disk complete.

```

**Figure 90: Adding an End Node Internal Point Code**



Notes:

1. If the *ipc* or *ipca* parameter is specified, only a full point code value can be specified.
2. The EAGLE 5 ISS can contain 14-bit ITU-N point codes or 24-bit ITU-N point codes, but not both at the same time.
3. The point code value can be a non-spare, non-private, spare (s-), private (p-) or a private spare (ps-) point code, but does not have to be a spare, private, or private spare point code. Any point code can be a private point code. Only ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N point codes can be private spare point codes or spare point codes. The point code value must be shown in the *rtv-dstn* command output.
4. Only one IPC value for each network type can be configured. If you are adding an IPC value of the same network type as an existing IPC (for example, adding an ANSI IPC when the *rtv-rmt-appl* output contains an ANSI IPC), the IPC value must be the same as the existing IPC value.
5. The *ssn* parameter value cannot be greater than the *ssne* parameter value.

## Removing an End Node Internal Point Code

The `dlt-rmt-appl` command is used to remove remote application assignments from the database.

The `dlt-rmt-appl` command uses these parameters:

`:ipc/ipca/ipci/ipcn/ipcn24` – The end node's internal point code can be an ANSI, ANSI private (`ipc/ipca`), ITU-I, ITU-I spare, ITU-I private spare (`ipci`), 14-bit ITU-N, 14-bit ITU-N spare, 14-bit ITU-N private spare (`ipcn`), or 24-bit ITU-N, or 24-bit ITU-N private (`ipcn24`) point code.

`:si` – The service indicator value designates which MSU user part is being assigned to a remote application. Valid values range from 3 to 15.

`:ssn` – The SCCP subsystem number parameter. This parameter is required if the `si=3` parameter is specified and is not valid for any other `si` value. If the `ssne` parameter is also specified, then the `ssn` parameter serves as the starting value of a range. Valid values range from 0 to 255.

`:ssne` – The SCCP subsystem number range end parameter. The `ssne` value can be specified only if the `si=3` parameter is specified and is not valid for any other `si` value. This parameter serves as an end of a range, and so must be greater than the `ssn` parameter value. Valid values range from 1 to 255.

1. Display a report listing the remote application assignments using the `rtv-rmt-appl` command.

This is an example of possible output:

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
 IPCA SI SSN
 003-003-003 3 50-75, 100, 110-119, 200
 5
 13

 IPCI SI SSN
 p-3-003-3 3 5, 50-100, 250
 5

 IPCN SI SSN
 p-16380 3 250
 5

 IPCN24 SI SSN
```

2. Delete remote application assignments using the `dlt-rmt-appl` command.

For this example, enter these commands.

```
dlt-rmt-appl:ipca=003-003-003:si=3:ssn=100
```

```
dlt-rmt-appl:ipca=003-003-003:si=13
```

When each of these commands have successfully completed, the following message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
DLT-RMT-APPL: MASP A - COMPLTD;
```

3. Verify the changes using the `rtrv-rmt-appl` command.

This is an example of possible output:

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
 IPCA SI SSN
 003-003-003 3 50-75, 110-119, 200
 5

 IPCI SI SSN
p-3-003-3 3 5, 50-100, 250
 5

 IPCN SI SSN
p-16380 3 250
 5

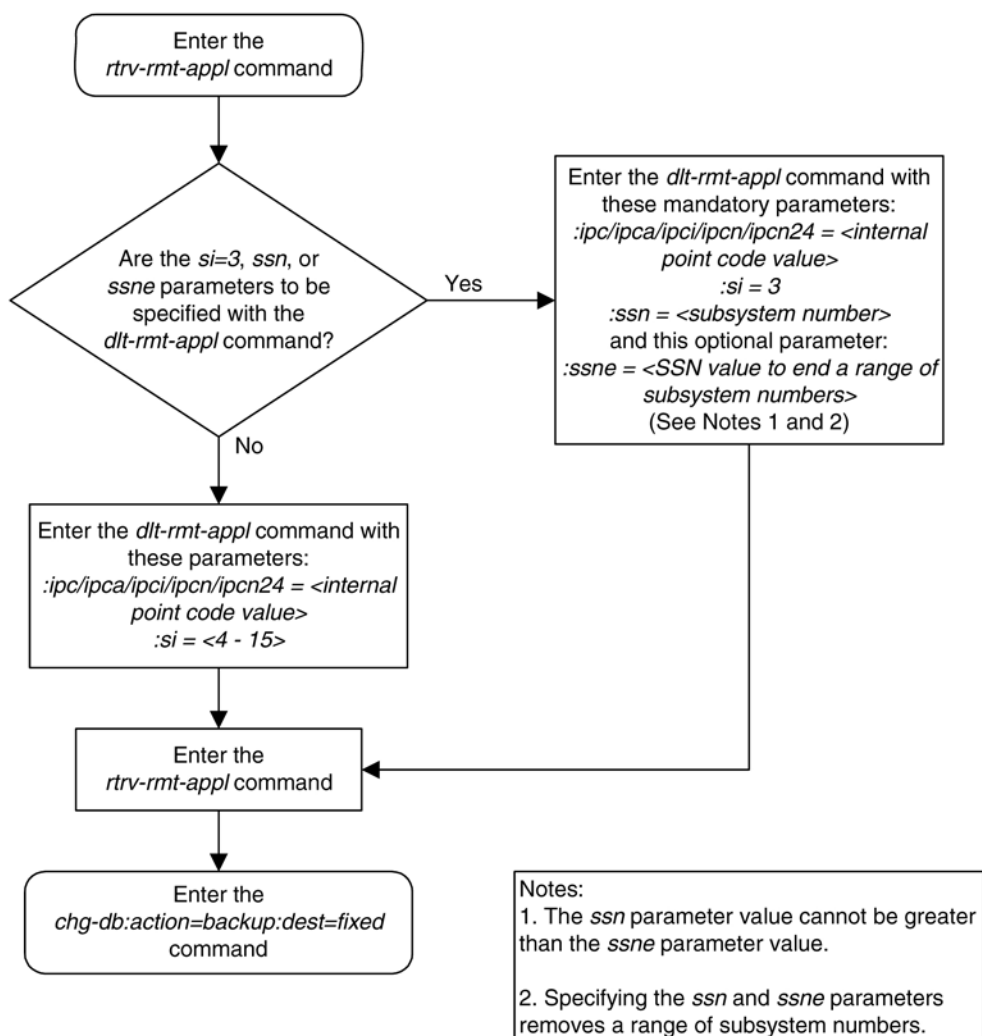
 IPCN24 SI SSN
```

4. Back up the new changes, using the `chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed` command.

These messages should appear; the active Maintenance and Administration Subsystem Processor (MASP) appears first.

```
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on active MASP.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on active MASP to fixed disk complete.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on standby MASP.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on standby MASP to fixed disk complete.
```

**Figure 91: Removing an End Node Internal Point Code**



# Chapter 6

## IPSG M2PA and M3UA Configuration Procedures

---

### Topics:

- [Adding IPSG Components Page 633](#)
- [Adding an IPSG Card Page 634](#)
- [Adding an IPSG M2PA Linkset Page 644](#)
- [Adding an IPSG M3UA Linkset Page 654](#)
- [Configuring an IP Link Page 665](#)
- [Adding an IP Host Page 691](#)
- [Configuring an IP Card Page 695](#)
- [Adding an IP Route Page 706](#)
- [Adding an IPSG M2PA Association Page 714](#)
- [Adding an IPSG M3UA Association Page 726](#)
- [Adding an IPSG M2PA Signaling Link Page 735](#)
- [Adding an IPSG M3UA Signaling Link Page 748](#)
- [Enabling the Large System # Links Controlled Feature Page 767](#)
- [Adding a Network Appearance Page 774](#)
- [Activating the Large BICC MSU Support for IP Signaling Feature Page 780](#)
- [Removing IPSG Components Page 787](#)
- [Removing an IPSG Card Page 788](#)
- [Removing an IPSG Linkset Page 791](#)
- [Removing an IP Host Assigned to an IPSG Card Page 799](#)
- [Removing an IP Route Page 804](#)
- [Removing an IPSG Association Page 808](#)
- [Removing an IPSG M2PA Signaling Link Page 812](#)
- [Removing an IPSG M3UA Signaling Link Page 818](#)
- [Removing a Network Appearance Page 826](#)
- [Changing IPSG Components Page 828](#)
- [Configuring IP Options Page 829](#)

Chapter 6, IPSG M2PA and M3UA Configuration Procedures, describes the procedures necessary to configure the components necessary to establish IP connections using M2PA or M3UA associations on IPSG signaling links.

- *Configuring IPSG M3UA Linkset Options Page 832*
- *Changing an IPSG M2PA Linkset Page 838*
- *Changing an IPSG M3UA Linkset Page 846*
- *Changing the Attributes of an IPSG Association Page 861*
- *Changing the Buffer Size of an IPSG Association Page 880*
- *Changing the Host Values of an IPSG Association Page 892*
- *Configuring an IPSG Association for SCTP Retransmission Control Page 910*
- *Changing the SCTP Checksum Algorithm Option for IPSG M2PA Associations Page 917*
- *Changing the SCTP Checksum Algorithm Option for IPSG M3UA Associations Page 929*
- *Changing an M2PA Timer Set Page 943*
- *Changing a UA Parameter Set Page 951*
- *Turning the Large BICC MSU Support for IP Signaling Feature Off Page 961*



## Adding IPSG Components

This section describes how to configure the components necessary to establish connections using IPSG M2PA associations on IPSG signaling links, and IPSG M3UA associations on IPSG signaling links.

The configuration of these connections consists of these items.

1. Configure the IPSG card with the [Adding an IPSG Card](#) on page 634 procedure.
2. Configure the required destination point codes - see Chapter 2, "Configuring Destination Tables," in the *Database Administration Manual - SS7*.
3. Configure the required IPSG linksets - perform the [Adding an IPSG M2PA Linkset](#) on page 644 or the [Adding an IPSG M3UA Linkset](#) on page 654 procedures.
4. IP addresses must be assigned to the IPSG card configured in step 1 by performing the [Configuring an IP Link](#) on page 665 procedure. There are other IP link parameters that are assigned to the IPSG card when the IPSG card is configured. Default values are assigned to these parameters when the IPSG card is configured. These values can be displayed by the `rtrv-ip-lnk` command. These values can be changed by performing the [Configuring an IP Link](#) on page 665 procedure.
5. Local IP hosts, assigned to the IP addresses assigned to step 4, must be configured in the database by performing the [Adding an IP Host](#) on page 691 procedure. Verify the hosts with the `rtrv-ip-host` command. This establishes a relationship between the IPSG card related information and the association related information.
6. When the IPSG cards are added to the database in step 1, there are IP parameters that control the IP stack that are assigned default values. These parameter values can be displayed by the `rtrv-ip-card` command. These values can be changed by performing the [Configuring an IP Card](#) on page 695 procedure.
7. Static IP routes provide more flexibility in selecting the path to the remote destination and reduces the dependence on default routers. Static IP routes are provisioned by performing the [Adding an IP Route](#) on page 706 procedure.
8. IPSG Associations specify a connection between a local host/TCP port and a remote host/TCP port. Two types of IPSG associations can be provisioned: M2PA and M3UA. Associations that are assigned to IPSG M2PA signaling links must be IPSG M2PA associations. Associations that are assigned to IPSG M3UA signaling links must be IPSG M3UA associations. The IPSG M2PA association is configured by performing the [Adding an IPSG M2PA Association](#) on page 714 procedure. The IPSG M3UA association is configured by performing the [Adding an IPSG M3UA Association](#) on page 726 procedure. Associations can be assigned to IPLIMx or IPGWx signaling links also. These associations are configured by performing the [Adding an M2PA Association](#) on page 133 or [Adding an M3UA or SUA Association](#) on page 378 procedures. A number of fields in the association cannot be configured with the [Adding an IPSG M2PA Association](#) on page 714 or [Adding an IPSG M3UA Association](#) on page 726 procedures and are set to default values. The values of these fields can be displayed using the `rtrv-assoc` command after the [Adding an IPSG M2PA Association](#) on page 714 or [Adding an IPSG M3UA Association](#) on page 726 procedures are performed. These values can be changed by performing the [Changing the Attributes of an IPSG Association](#) on page 861 procedure.
9. There are two versions of IPSG M2PA associations, RFC and Draft 6, that can be configured in the database. When an IPSG M2PA association is added to the database with the [Adding an IPSG M2PA Association](#) on page 714 procedure, the association is configured as an RFC M2PA

association. The RFC version of M2PA timer set 1 is also assigned to the association when the IPSG M2PA association is added to the database.

There are two different versions, RFC and Draft 6, of M2PA timer sets that can be assigned to IPSG M2PA associations. Each version of the M2PA timer sets contains 20 timer sets. The values of these timer sets can be changed with the [Changing an M2PA Timer Set](#) on page 943 procedure.

The version of the IPSG M2PA association and the M2PA timer set assigned to the association can be changed with [Changing the Attributes of an IPSG Association](#) on page 861 procedure. The M2PA version of the association determines the version of the M2PA timer set that is assigned to the association. For example, if M2PA timer set 3 is assigned to the IPSG M2PA association, and the association is an RFC M2PA association, the RFC version of M2PA timer set 3 is used with the association. If M2PA timer set 7 is assigned to the IPSG M2PA association, and the association is a Draft 6 M2PA association, the Draft 6 version of M2PA timer set 7 is used with the association.

10. When an IPSG M3UA association is added to the database, UA parameter set 10 is assigned to the association. There are 10 UA parameter sets that can be assigned to an association, but the UA parameter set assignment can be changed, using the [Changing the Attributes of an IPSG Association](#) on page 861 procedure. The values assigned to each UA parameter set can be changed, except for UA parameter set 10, using the [Changing a UA Parameter Set](#) on page 951 procedure.
11. Configure the IPSG signaling links with either the [Adding an IPSG M2PA Linkset](#) on page 644 or [Adding an IPSG M3UA Signaling Link](#) on page 748 procedures. If the addition of these signaling links will exceed the current number of signaling links the EAGLE 5 ISS is allowed to have, the [Enabling the Large System # Links Controlled Feature](#) on page 767 procedure will have to be performed to increase the quantity of signaling links.
12. Configure the required routes - see Chapter 3, "SS7 Configuration," in the *Database Administration Manual - SS7*.
13. An internal point code can be provisioned to provide routing to an IP end office node. Configure the internal point codes by performing the [Adding an End Node Internal Point Code](#) on page 624 procedure.
14. The network appearance field identifies the SS7 network context for the message, for the purpose of logically separating the signaling traffic between the SGP (signaling gateway process) and the application server over a common SCTP (stream control transmission protocol) association. This field is contained in the DATA, DUNA, DAVA, DRST, DAUD, SCON, and DUPU messages. Network appearances are configured by performing the [Adding a Network Appearance](#) on page 448 procedure.
15. The EAGLE 5 ISS processes messages with a service information field (SIF) that is 272 bytes or smaller. The Large BICC (Bearer Independent Call Control) MSU Support for IP Signaling feature allows the EAGLE 5 ISS to process BICC messages with a SIF that is larger than 272 bytes. Perform the [Activating the Large BICC MSU Support for IP Signaling Feature](#) on page 780 procedure to enable and turn on the Large BICC MSU Support for IP Signaling feature.

## Adding an IPSG Card

This procedure is used to add an IPSG card to the database using the `ent - card` command. An IPSG card is an E5-ENET card, part number 870-2212-xx, that is running the IPSG application. A maximum of 100 IPSG cards can be provisioned in the database.

The EAGLE 5 ISS can support a mixture of single-slot EDCMs and E5-ENET cards. The EAGLE 5 ISS supports the combinations of the E5-ENET cards and single-slot EDCMs shown in [Table 47: E5-ENET and Single-Slot EDCMs Provisioning Combinations](#) on page 635.

**Table 47: E5-ENET and Single-Slot EDCMs Provisioning Combinations**

| Number of Provisioned E5-ENET Cards | Number of Provisioned Single-Slot EDCMs |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| 100                                 | 0                                       |
| 90                                  | 20                                      |
| 80                                  | 40                                      |
| 70                                  | 60                                      |
| 60                                  | 80                                      |
| 50                                  | 100                                     |
| 40                                  | 120                                     |
| 30                                  | 140                                     |
| 20                                  | 160                                     |
| 18                                  | 164                                     |

The `ent - card` command uses these parameters.

`: loc` – The location of the card being added to the database.

`: type` – The type of card being added to the database. For this procedure, the value of this parameter is `enet`.

`: appl` – The application software or GPL that is assigned to the card. For this procedure, the value of this parameter is `ipsg`.

`: force` – If the global title translation feature is on, the `force=yes` parameter allows the IPSG card to be added to the database even if the current SCCP transactions-per-second threshold is unable to support the additional SCCP transaction-per-second capacity created by adding the IP card. This parameter is obsolete and is no longer used.

#### Card Slot Selection

The E5-ENET card can be inserted into any card slot, except for card slots that must remain empty to accommodate dual-slot cards, slots 09 and 10 in each shelf, and slots 1113 through 1118.

To provision a E5-ENET card, the shelf containing the E5-ENET card must have HIPR cards installed in slots 9 and 10 in that shelf. If HIPR cards are not installed in the shelf that the E5-ENET card will occupy, the E5-ENET card will be auto-inhibited when the E5-ENET card is inserted into the shelf. Enter the `rept - stat - gpl: gpl=hipr` command to verify whether or not HIPR cards are installed in the same shelf as the E5-ENET card being provisioned in this procedure.

1. The EAGLE 5 ISS can contain a maximum of 100 E5-ENET cards. If the EAGLE 5 ISS contains 100 E5-ENET cards, no IPSG cards can be provisioned (see [Table 47: E5-ENET and Single-Slot EDCMs Provisioning Combinations](#) on page 635). E5-ENET cards can run one of these GPLs: IPSG, IPLHC, and IPGHC. Verify the number of E5-ENET cards running the IPSG GPL by entering this command.

```
rept-stat-gpl:gpl=ipsg
rlghncxa03w 08-03-05 08:12:53 GMT 38.0.0
GPL Auditing ON
```

| GPL  | CARD | RUNNING     | APPROVED    | TRIAL       |
|------|------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| IPSG | 2101 | 130-003-000 | 130-003-000 | 130-002-000 |
| IPSG | 2103 | 130-003-000 | 130-003-000 | 130-002-000 |
| IPSG | 2105 | 130-003-000 | 130-003-000 | 130-002-000 |
| IPSG | 2107 | 130-003-000 | 130-003-000 | 130-002-000 |

Command Completed.

If 100 entries are shown in the `rept-stat-gpl` output, this procedure cannot be performed. The EAGLE 5 ISS contains the maximum number of E5-ENET cards.

If less than 100 entries are shown in this step, continue the procedure with [Step 2](#) on page 636 and [Step 3](#) on page 636 to verify the number of E5-ENET cards that are running the IPLHC GPLIPLHC and IPGHC GPLs.

2. Verify the number of E5-ENET cards running the IPLHC GPL by entering this command.

```
rept-stat-gpl:gpl=iplhc
rlghncxa03w 08-03-05 08:12:53 GMT 38.0.0
GPL Auditing ON
```

| GPL   | CARD | RUNNING     | APPROVED    | TRIAL       |
|-------|------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| IPLHC | 2201 | 130-003-000 | 130-003-000 | 130-002-000 |
| IPLHC | 2203 | 130-003-000 | 130-003-000 | 130-002-000 |
| IPLHC | 2205 | 130-003-000 | 130-003-000 | 130-002-000 |
| IPLHC | 2207 | 130-003-000 | 130-003-000 | 130-002-000 |

Command Completed.

3. Verify the number of cards running the IPGHC GPL by entering this command.

```
rept-stat-gpl:gpl=ipghc
rlghncxa03w 08-03-05 08:12:53 GMT 38.0.0
GPL Auditing ON
```

| GPL   | CARD | RUNNING     | APPROVED    | TRIAL       |
|-------|------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| IPGHC | 2301 | 130-003-000 | 130-003-000 | 130-002-000 |
| IPGHC | 2303 | 130-003-000 | 130-003-000 | 130-002-000 |
| IPGHC | 2305 | 130-003-000 | 130-003-000 | 130-002-000 |
| IPGHC | 2307 | 130-003-000 | 130-003-000 | 130-002-000 |

Command Completed.

If 100 entries are shown in the outputs of [Step 1](#) on page 635, [Step 2](#) on page 636, and [Step 3](#) on page 636, the remainder of this procedure cannot be performed. The EAGLE 5 ISS contains the maximum number of E5-ENET cards.

If less than 100 entries are shown in the outputs of [Step 1](#) on page 635, [Step 2](#) on page 636, and [Step 3](#) on page 636, continue the procedure with [Step 4](#) on page 636, [Step 5](#) on page 637, [Step 6](#) on page 637, and [Step 7](#) on page 637 to verify the number of single-slot EDCMs that are provisioned in the EAGLE 5 ISS.

4. Verify the number of single-slot EDCMs running the SS7IPGW GPL by entering this command.

```
rept-stat-gpl:gpl=ss7ipgw
rlghncxa03w 08-03-05 08:12:53 GMT 38.0.0
GPL Auditing ON
```

| GPL     | CARD | RUNNING     | APPROVED    | TRIAL       |
|---------|------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| SS7IPGW | 2211 | 130-003-000 | 130-003-000 | 130-002-000 |
| SS7IPGW | 2213 | 130-003-000 | 130-003-000 | 130-002-000 |

Command Completed.

- Verify the number of single-slot EDCMs running the IPGWI GPL by entering this command.

```
rept-stat-gpl:gpl=ipgwi
```

```
rlghncxa03w 08-03-05 08:12:53 GMT 38.0.0
GPL Auditing ON
```

| GPL   | CARD | RUNNING     | APPROVED    | TRIAL       |
|-------|------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| IPGWI | 2215 | 130-003-000 | 130-003-000 | 130-002-000 |
| IPGWI | 2217 | 130-003-000 | 130-003-000 | 130-002-000 |

Command Completed.

- Verify the number of single-slot EDCMs running the IPLIM GPL by entering this command.

```
rept-stat-gpl:gpl=iplim
```

```
rlghncxa03w 08-03-05 08:12:53 GMT 38.0.0
GPL Auditing ON
```

| GPL   | CARD | RUNNING     | APPROVED    | TRIAL       |
|-------|------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| IPLIM | 1303 | 130-003-000 | 130-003-000 | 130-002-000 |
| IPLIM | 1305 | 130-003-000 | 130-003-000 | 130-002-000 |

Command Completed.

- Verify the number of single-slot EDCMs running the IPLIMI GPL by entering this command.

```
rept-stat-gpl:gpl=iplimi
```

```
rlghncxa03w 08-03-05 08:12:53 GMT 38.0.0
GPL Auditing ON
```

| GPL    | CARD | RUNNING     | APPROVED    | TRIAL       |
|--------|------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| IPLIMI | 2311 | 130-003-000 | 130-003-000 | 130-002-000 |
| IPLIMI | 2313 | 130-003-000 | 130-003-000 | 130-002-000 |

Command Completed.

[Table 47: E5-ENET and Single-Slot EDCMs Provisioning Combinations](#) on page 635 shows the combinations of E5-ENET cards and single-slot EDCMs that the EAGLE 5 ISS will support. If adding the new IPSG card will exceed the limits shown in [Table 47: E5-ENET and Single-Slot EDCMs Provisioning Combinations](#) on page 635, the new IPSG card cannot be provisioned in the database and the remainder of this procedure cannot be performed.

If adding the new IPSG card will not exceed the limits shown in [Table 47: E5-ENET and Single-Slot EDCMs Provisioning Combinations](#) on page 635, continue the procedure with [Step 8](#) on page 637.

- Display the cards in the database using the `rtrv-card` command.

This is an example of the possible output. Cards should be distributed throughout the EAGLE 5 ISS for proper power distribution. Refer to the *Installation Manual - EAGLE 5 ISS* for the shelf power distribution.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-03-05 08:12:53 GMT 38.0.0
CARD TYPE APPL LSET NAME LINK SLC LSET NAME LINK SLC
1101 TSM SCCP
```

|      |         |         |         |   |   |         |   |   |  |
|------|---------|---------|---------|---|---|---------|---|---|--|
| 1102 | TSM     | GLS     |         |   |   |         |   |   |  |
| 1113 | GSPM    | EOAM    |         |   |   |         |   |   |  |
| 1114 | TDM-A   |         |         |   |   |         |   |   |  |
| 1115 | GSPM    | EOAM    |         |   |   |         |   |   |  |
| 1116 | TDM-B   |         |         |   |   |         |   |   |  |
| 1117 | MDAL    |         |         |   |   |         |   |   |  |
| 1201 | LIMDS0  | SS7ANSI | sp2     | A | 0 | sp1     | B | 0 |  |
| 1203 | LIMDS0  | SS7ANSI | sp3     | A | 0 |         |   |   |  |
| 1204 | LIMDS0  | SS7ANSI | sp3     | A | 1 |         |   |   |  |
| 1206 | LIMDS0  | SS7ANSI | nsp3    | A | 1 | nsp4    | B | 1 |  |
| 1207 | LIMV35  | SS7GX25 | nsp1    | A | 0 |         |   |   |  |
| 1208 | LIMV35  | SS7GX25 | nsp1    | A | 1 |         |   |   |  |
| 1216 | ACMENET | STPLAN  |         |   |   |         |   |   |  |
| 1301 | LIMDS0  | SS7ANSI | sp6     | A | 1 | sp7     | B | 0 |  |
| 1302 | LIMDS0  | SS7ANSI | sp7     | A | 1 | sp5     | B | 1 |  |
| 1303 | DCM     | IPLIM   | ipnode1 | A | 0 | ipnode3 | B | 1 |  |
| 1305 | DCM     | IPLIM   | ipnode4 | A | 0 |         |   |   |  |
| 1307 | ACMENET | STPLAN  |         |   |   |         |   |   |  |
| 2101 | ENET    | IPSG    |         |   |   |         |   |   |  |
| 2103 | ENET    | IPSG    |         |   |   |         |   |   |  |
| 2105 | ENET    | IPSG    |         |   |   |         |   |   |  |
| 2107 | ENET    | IPSG    |         |   |   |         |   |   |  |
| 2201 | DCM     | IPLIM   |         |   |   |         |   |   |  |
| 2203 | DCM     | IPLIM   |         |   |   |         |   |   |  |
| 2207 | DCM     | IPLIM   |         |   |   |         |   |   |  |
| 2211 | DCM     | SS7IPGW |         |   |   |         |   |   |  |
| 2213 | DCM     | SS7IPGW |         |   |   |         |   |   |  |
| 2215 | DCM     | IPGWI   |         |   |   |         |   |   |  |
| 2217 | DCM     | IPGWI   |         |   |   |         |   |   |  |
| 2301 | DCM     | SS7IPGW |         |   |   |         |   |   |  |
| 2303 | DCM     | SS7IPGW |         |   |   |         |   |   |  |
| 2305 | DCM     | IPGWI   |         |   |   |         |   |   |  |
| 2307 | DCM     | IPGWI   |         |   |   |         |   |   |  |
| 2311 | DCM     | IPLIMI  |         |   |   |         |   |   |  |
| 2313 | DCM     | ILIMI   |         |   |   |         |   |   |  |

If the required unprovisioned card slots (see the Card Slot Selection section in this procedure) are shown in the `rtrv-card` output, continue the procedure with [Step 11](#) on page 639.

If the required unprovisioned card slots are not shown in the `rtrv-card` output, [Step 9](#) on page 638 must be performed.

9. Display the shelves in the database by entering the `rtrv-shlf` command. This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-03-05 08:12:53 GMT 38.0.0
SHELF DISPLAY
FRAME SHELF TYPE
1 1 CONTROL
1 2 EXTENSION
1 3 EXTENSION
2 1 EXTENSION
2 2 EXTENSION
2 3 EXTENSION
```

If all the shelves are provisioned in the database, then the remainder of this procedure cannot be performed. There are no available card slots for the new IPSG card.

If all the shelves have not been provisioned in the database, continue the procedure with [Step 10](#) on page 638.

10. Add the required shelf using the `ent-shlf` command with the location of the shelf and the `type=ext` parameter. The shelf location values are 1200, 1300, 2100, 2200, 2300, 3100, 3200, 3300, 4100, 4200, 4300, 5100, 5200, 5300, and 6100. For this example, enter this command.

```
ent-shlf:loc=3100:type=ext
```

When this command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 07-05-01 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 37.0.0
ENT-SHLF: MASP A - COMPLTD
```

11. Verify that the card to be entered has been physically installed into the proper location (see the Card Slot Selection section).

**CAUTION**

If the versions of the flash GPLs on the IPSG card do not match the flash GPL versions in the database when the IPSG card is inserted into the card slot, UAM 0002 is generated indicating that these GPL versions do not match. If UAM 0002 has been generated, perform the alarm clearing procedure for UAM 0002 in the *Maintenance Manual* before proceeding with this procedure.

12. Verify that HIPR cards are installed in card locations 9 and 10 in the shelf containing the E5-ENET card being added in this procedure. Enter this command.

```
rept-stat-gpl:gpl=hipr
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-03-05 08:12:53 GMT 38.0.0
GPL CARD RUNNING APPROVED TRIAL
HIPR 1109 125-002-000 125-002-000 125-003-000
HIPR 1110 125-002-000 125-002-000 125-003-000
HIPR 1209 125-002-000 125-002-000 125-003-000
HIPR 1210 125-002-000 125-002-000 125-003-000
HIPR 1309 125-002-000 125-002-000 125-003-000
HIPR 1310 125-002-000 125-002-000 125-003-000
HIPR 2109 125-002-000 125-002-000 125-003-000
HIPR 2110 125-002-000 125-002-000 125-003-000
HIPR 2209 125-002-000 125-002-000 125-003-000
HIPR 2210 125-002-000 125-002-000 125-003-000
HIPR 2309 125-002-000 125-002-000 125-003-000
HIPR 2310 125-002-000 125-002-000 125-003-000
Command Completed
```

If HIPR cards are installed in the shelf containing the E5-ENET card, continue the procedure with [Step 13](#) on page 639.

If HIPR cards are not installed on the shelf containing the E5-ENET card, go to the *Installation Manual - EAGLE 5 ISS* and install the HIPR cards. Once the HIPR cards have been installed, continue the procedure with [Step 13](#) on page 639.

13. Add the card using the `ent-card` command. For this example, enter these commands.

```
ent-card:loc=1311:type=enet:appl=ipsg
```

```
ent-card:loc=1313:type=enet:appl=ipsg
```

When each of these commands have successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-12 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
ENT-CARD: MASP A - COMPLTD
```

14. Verify the changes using the `rtrv-card` command with the card location specified in [Step 13](#) on page 639. For this example, enter these commands.

```
rtrv-card:loc=1311
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
CARD TYPE APPL LSET NAME LINK SLC LSET NAME LINK SLC
1311 ENET IPSG
```

```
rtrv-card:loc=1313
```

This is an example of the possible output.

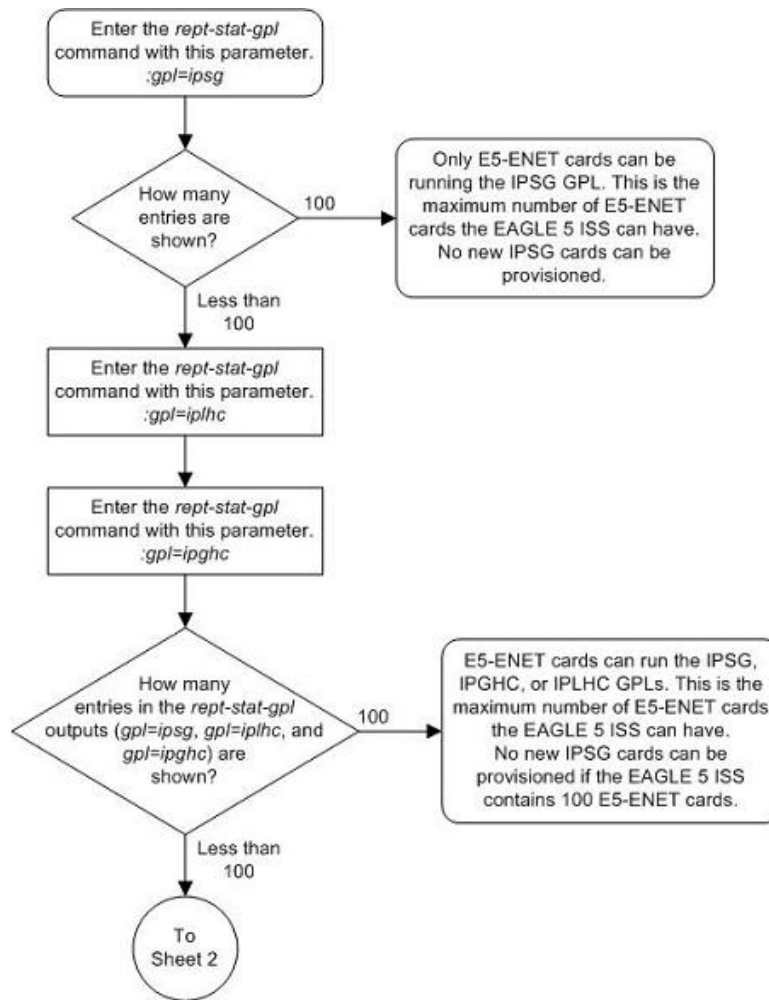
```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
CARD TYPE APPL LSET NAME LINK SLC LSET NAME LINK SLC
1313 ENET IPSG
```

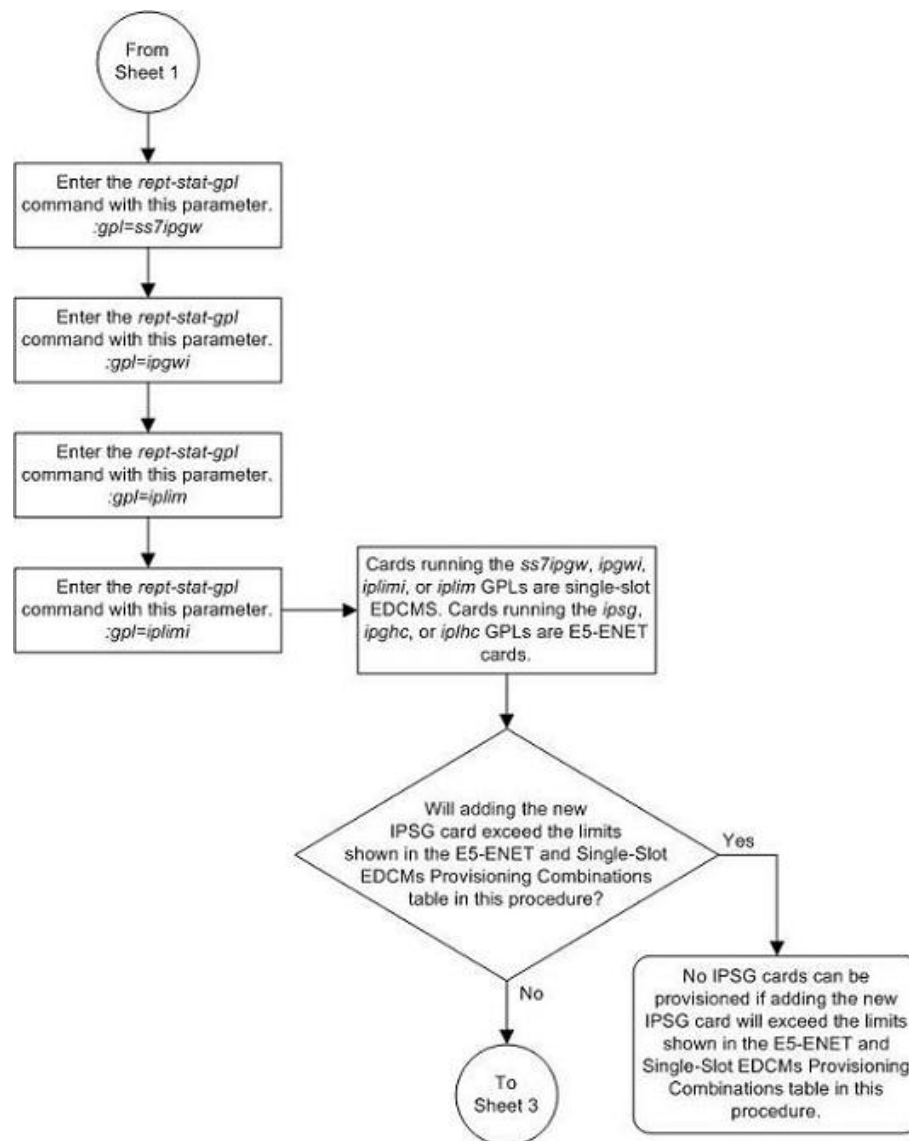
15. Back up the new changes using the `chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed` command. These messages should appear, the active Maintenance and Administration Subsystem Processor (MASP) appears first.

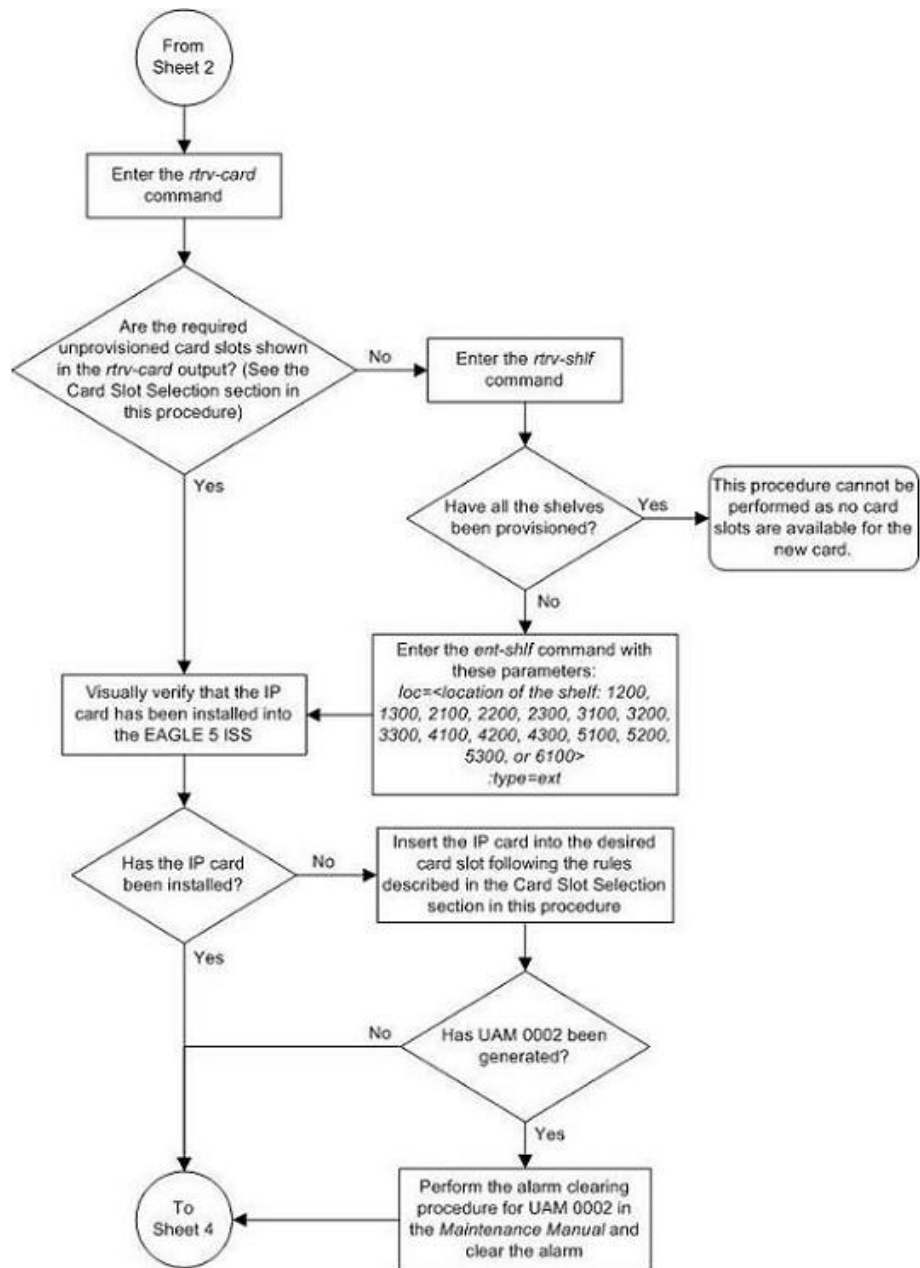
```
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on active MASP.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on active MASP to fixed disk complete.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on standby MASP.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on standby MASP to fixed disk complete.
```

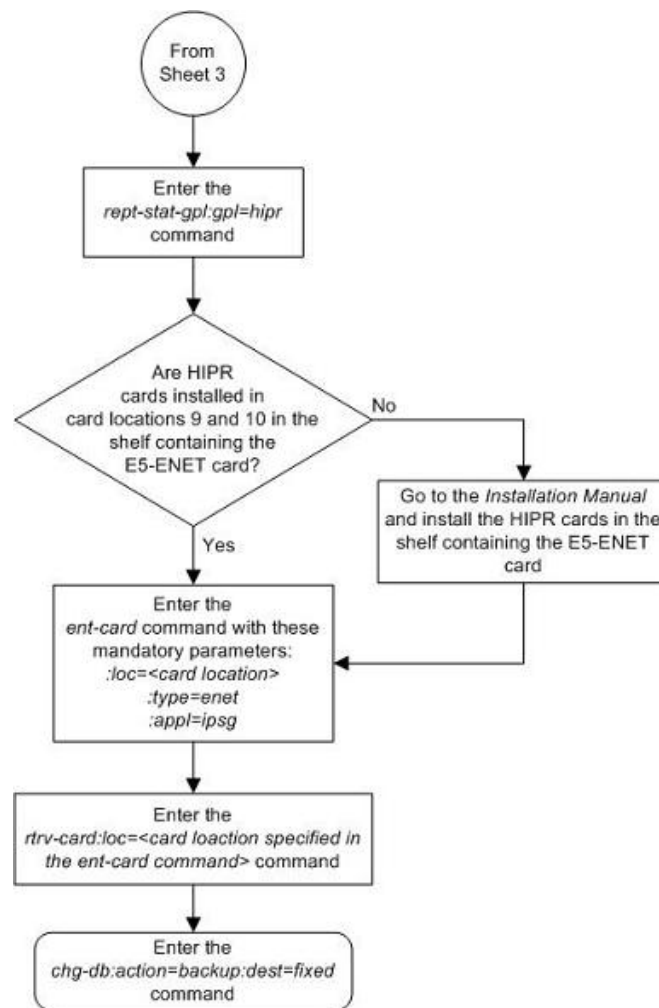
**Figure 92: Adding an IPSG Card**











## Adding an IPSG M2PA Linkset

This procedure is used to configure IPSG M2PA linksets in the EAGLE 5 ISS using the ent - ls commands with these parameters.

: lsn – The name of the linkset. The linkset name can contain up to 10 characters, with the first character being a letter. However, the SEAS interface supports only eight characters. If this linkset is displayed on the SEAS interface and the linkset name contains more than eight characters, only the first eight characters in the linkset name are shown. If this linkset name contains more than eight characters, and is specified with the linkset commands on the SEAS interface, only the first eight characters can be specified.

: apc/apca/apci/apcn/apcn24 – Adjacent point code – the point code identifying the node that is next to the EAGLE 5 ISS. The adjacent point code can be one of the following types of point codes:

:apc/apca – ANSI point code, ANSI private point code

:apci – ITU-I point code, ITU-I spare point code, ITU-I private point code, ITU-I private spare point code.

:apcn – 14-bit ITU-N point code, 14-bit ITU-N spare point code, 14-bit ITU-N private point code, 14-bit ITU-N private spare point code.

:apcn24 – 24-bit ITU-N point code, 24-bit ITU-N private point code.

**Note:** See the “Point Code Formats” section in the *Database Administration Manual - SS7* for a definition of the point code types that are used on the EAGLE 5 ISS and for a definition of the different formats that can be used for ITU national point codes.

:lst – The linkset type of the specified linkset, a, b, c, d, e. The linkset type prx can also be specified for an IPSG M2PA linkset. For more information on using the prx linkset type, refer to the “Adding an SS7 Linkset” procedure in the *Database Administration Manual - SS7*.

:ipsg – This parameter specifies whether or not the linkset is an IPSG linkset. This parameter has two values, yes (if the linkset is an IPSG linkset) or no (if the linkset is not an IPSG linkset). For this procedure, the ipsg parameter value must be yes.

:slktps – The number of transactions per second (TPS) that is assigned to each IPSG signaling link that will be in the linkset, from 100 to 5,000.

:lsusealm – The linkset’s IPTPS alarm threshold, from 10 to 100 percent of the linkset’s IPTPS. When this threshold is reached, a major alarm (UAM 0115) is generated. When the linkset’s IPTPS falls below this threshold, UAM 0115 is automatically cleared and UAM 0118 is generated.

:slkusealm – The signaling link TPS alarm threshold, from 10 to 100 percent of the signaling link’s fair share of the linkset’s TPS from 10 to 100 percent of the IPSG card’s capacity (5000 TPS). This threshold is reached when the signaling link’s actual usage exceeds the percentage of the signaling link’s fair share of the linkset’s TPS or the percentage of the IPGWx card’s capacity.

A signaling link’s fair share of linkset’s TPS is the linkset’s TPS divided by the number of in-service links in the linkset. For example, if the linkset TPS is 4000 and there are 4 signaling links in the linkset, all in-service, then the signaling link’s fair-share would be 1000 TPS ( $4000/4=1000$ ). [Table 48: Signaling Link Fair Share Example](#) on page 645 shows this calculation for a linkset with 1, 2, 3 and 4 in-service signaling links.

**Table 48: Signaling Link Fair Share Example**

| Number of In-Service Signaling Links | Linkset TPS | Signaling Link Fair Share of the Linkset TPS |
|--------------------------------------|-------------|----------------------------------------------|
| 4                                    | 4000        | 1000                                         |
| 3                                    | 4000        | 1333                                         |
| 2                                    | 4000        | 2000                                         |
| 1                                    | 4000        | 4000                                         |

When this threshold is exceeded, a minor alarm (UAM 0116) is generated. When the amount of traffic on the signaling link falls below this threshold, UAM 0116 is automatically cleared and UAM 0119 is generated.

The signaling link TPS alarm shows that the linkset TPS is set too low for the linkset or that the IPSG card's capacity has been exceeded. Setting the signaling link TPS alarm threshold lower than the linkset TPS alarm threshold can give the user an earlier indication that the linkset TPS is inadequate or that traffic is not balanced across the links in the linkset.

**: adapter** - This parameter specifies the adapter layer for the signaling links that will be assigned to the IPSG M2PA linkset. This parameter has two values, *m2pa* and *m3ua*. For an IPSG M2PA linkset, the *adapter* parameter value must be *m2pa*.

The adjacent point code (APC) for the linkset must be defined in the database, must be in the SS7 domain and cannot match the point code or capability point code of the EAGLE 5 ISS. The domain of the point code is shown in the **DOMAIN** field in the output of the *rtrv-dstn* command. The point code of the EAGLE 5 ISS is shown in the **PCA**, **PCN**, **PCN24**, or **PCI** fields and the capability point code of the EAGLE 5 ISS are shown in the **CPCA**, **CPCN**, **CPCN24**, or **CPCI** fields in the output of the *rtrv-sid* command. An ANSI adjacent point code must be a full point code and cannot be a cluster point code or a network routing point code.

If the APC is not in the destination point code table, go to the "Adding a Destination Point Code" procedure in the *Database Administration Manual - SS7* and add the APC to the destination point code table.

### Other Optional Parameters

There are other optional parameters that can be used to configure an IPSG M2PA linkset. These parameters are not required for configuring an IPSG M2PA linkset. These parameters are discussed in more detail in the *Commands Manual* or in these sections.

- These procedures in this manual:
  - [Adding a Mate IPGWx Linkset to another IPGWx Linkset](#) on page 295
  - [Removing a Mate IPGWx Linkset from another IPGWx Linkset](#) on page 470
  - [Configuring an IPGWx Linkset](#) on page 270
- These procedures in the *Database Administration Manual - SS7*
  - Adding an SS7 Linkset
  - Changing an SS7 Linkset
  - Configuring an ITU Linkset with a Secondary Adjacent Point Code (SAPC)
- These procedures in the *Database Administration Manual - Features*.
  - Adding an X.25 Signaling Link
  - Changing an X.25 Signaling Link
  - Configuring a Linkset for the GSM MAP Screening Feature

**Note:** The *mtprse*, *spc/spca/spci/spcn/spcn24*, and *ppc/ppca/ppci/ppcn/ppcn24* parameters cannot be specified for an IPGWx linkset.

### Canceling the RTRV-LS and RTRV-DSTN Commands

Because the *rtrv-ls* and *rtrv-dstn* commands used in this procedure can output information for a long period of time, the *rtrv-ls* and *rtrv-dstn* commands can be canceled and the output to the terminal stopped. There are three ways that the *rtrv-ls* and *rtrv-dstn* commands can be canceled.

- Press the F9 function key on the keyboard at the terminal where the `rtrv-ls` or `rtrv-dstn` commands were entered.
- Enter the `canc-cmd` without the `trm` parameter at the terminal where the `rtrv-ls` or `rtrv-dstn` commands were entered.
- Enter the `canc-cmd:trm=<xx>`, where `<xx>` is the terminal where the `rtrv-ls` or `rtrv-dstn` commands were entered, from another terminal other than the terminal where the `rtrv-ls` or `rtrv-dstn` commands were entered. To enter the `canc-cmd:trm=<xx>` command, the terminal must allow Security Administration commands to be entered from it and the user must be allowed to enter Security Administration commands. The terminal's permissions can be verified with the `rtrv-secu-trm` command. The user's permissions can be verified with the `rtrv-user` or `rtrv-secu-user` commands.

For more information about the `canc-cmd` command, go to the *Commands Manual*.

1. Display the current linksets in the database using the `rtrv-ls` command.

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-10 11:43:04 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
 L3T SLT
LSN APCA (SS7) SCRNL3T SET SET BEI LST LNKS GWS GWS GWS
e1e2 001-207-000 none 1 1 no B 6 off off off no off
e1m1s1 001-001-001 none 1 1 no A 7 off off off no off
e1m1s2 001-001-002 none 1 1 no A 7 off off off no off
ls1305 001-005-000 none 1 1 no A 1 off off off no off
ls1307 001-007-000 none 1 1 no A 1 off off off no off
lsgw1101 008-012-003 none 1 1 no A 1 off off off no off
lsgw1103 003-002-004 none 1 1 no A 1 off off off no off
lsgw1105 009-002-003 none 1 1 no A 1 off off off no off

 L3T SLT
LSN APCI (SS7) SCRNL3T SET SET BEI LST LNKS GWS GWS GWS
e1e2i 1-207-0 none 1 1 no B 4 off off off --- on
ls1315 0-015-0 none 1 1 no A 1 off off off --- off
ls1317 0-017-0 none 1 1 no A 1 off off off --- on
e1m2s1 1-011-1 none 1 1 no A 7 off off off --- off
e1m2s2 1-011-2 none 1 1 no A 7 off off off --- off

Link set table is (13 of 1024) 1% full.
```

2. Display the point code and capability point code of the EAGLE 5 ISS by using the `rtrv-sid` command.

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-10 11:43:04 GMT EAGLE5 37.5.0
PCA PCI PCN CLLI PCTYPE
001-001-001 1-200-6 13482 rlghncxa03w OTHER

CPCA
002-002-002 002-002-003 002-002-004 002-002-005
002-002-006 002-002-007 002-002-008 002-002-009
004-002-001 004-003-003 144-212-003

CPCA (LNP)
005-005-002 005-005-004 005-005-005

CPCI
1-001-1 1-001-2 1-001-3 1-001-4
```

|       |       |       |       |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| CPCN  |       |       |       |
| 02091 | 02092 | 02094 | 02097 |
| 02191 | 02192 | 11177 |       |

- Display the destination point codes in the database by entering the `rtrv-dstn` command. This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-10 11:43:04 GMT EAGLE5 37.5.0
```

| DPCA        | CLLI  | BEI | ELEI | ALIASI | ALIASN | DOMAIN |
|-------------|-------|-----|------|--------|--------|--------|
| 001-207-000 | ----- | no  | ---  | -----  | -----  | SS7    |
| 001-001-001 | ----- | no  | ---  | -----  | -----  | SS7    |
| 001-001-002 | ----- | no  | ---  | -----  | -----  | SS7    |
| 001-005-000 | ----- | no  | ---  | -----  | -----  | SS7    |
| 001-007-000 | ----- | no  | ---  | -----  | -----  | SS7    |
| 008-012-003 | ----- | no  | ---  | -----  | -----  | SS7    |
| 003-002-004 | ----- | no  | ---  | -----  | -----  | SS7    |
| 009-002-003 | ----- | no  | ---  | -----  | -----  | SS7    |
| 010-020-005 | ----- | no  | ---  | -----  | -----  | SS7    |

| DPCI    | CLLI  | BEI | ELEI | ALIASI | ALIASN | DOMAIN |
|---------|-------|-----|------|--------|--------|--------|
| 1-207-0 | ----- | no  | ---  | -----  | -----  | SS7    |
| 0-015-0 | ----- | no  | ---  | -----  | -----  | SS7    |
| 0-017-0 | ----- | no  | ---  | -----  | -----  | SS7    |
| 1-011-1 | ----- | no  | ---  | -----  | -----  | SS7    |
| 1-011-2 | ----- | no  | ---  | -----  | -----  | SS7    |

| DPCN   | CLLI | BEI | ELEI | ALIASA | ALIASI | DOMAIN |
|--------|------|-----|------|--------|--------|--------|
| DPCN24 | CLLI | BEI | ELEI | ALIASA | ALIASI | DOMAIN |

Destination table is (14 of 2000) 1% full  
Alias table is (0 of 12000) 0% full

If the new adjacent point code is not shown in the `rtrv-dstn` output, perform the "Adding a Destination Point Code" procedure in the *Database Administration Manual - SS7* to add the required point code.

- Display the adjacent point code of the new linkset in the destination point code table by using the `rtrv-dstn` command and specifying the point code. For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-dstn:dpcn=010-020-005
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-10 11:43:04 GMT EAGLE5 37.5.0
```

| DPCA        | CLLI  | BEI | ELEI | ALIASI | ALIASN | DOMAIN |
|-------------|-------|-----|------|--------|--------|--------|
| 010-020-005 | ----- | no  | ---  | -----  | -----  | SS7    |

| SPC   | NCAI  |
|-------|-------|
| ----- | ----- |

Destination table is (14 of 2000) 1% full  
Alias table is (0 of 12000) 0% full

- The APC of the linkset cannot be the DPC of any exception route. Verify that the adjacent point code of the linkset is not the DPC of any exception route by entering the `rtrv-rtx` command with the `dpc/dpca/dpci/dpcn/dpcn24` parameter. The `dpc/dpca/dpci/dpcn/dpcn24` parameter value is the adjacent point code value that will be specified for the linkset.

**Note:** If the adjacent point code was added in [Step 3](#) on page 648, continue the procedure with [Step 7](#) on page 650.



For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-rtx:dpca=010-020-005
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-10 11:43:04 GMT EAGLE5 37.5.0
DPCA RTX-CRITERIA LSN RC APC

010-020-005 OPCA
 007-008-009 ls1305 20 001-005-000
 008-008-008 ls1307 40 001-007-000

DESTINATION ENTRIES ALLOCATED: 2000
FULL DPC(s): 13
EXCEPTION DPC(s): 5
NETWORK DPC(s): 0
CLUSTER DPC(s): 1
TOTAL DPC(s): 19
CAPACITY (% FULL): 1%
ALIASES ALLOCATED: 12000
ALIASES USED: 0
CAPACITY (% FULL): 0%
X-LIST ENTRIES ALLOCATED: 500
```

If the adjacent point code of the linkset is not the DPC of a route exception table entry, no entries are displayed in the `rtrv-rtx` output, but a summary of the point code quantities is displayed, as shown in the following output example.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-10 11:43:04 GMT EAGLE5 37.5.0

DESTINATION ENTRIES ALLOCATED: 2000
FULL DPC(s): 15
EXCEPTION DPC(s): 5
NETWORK DPC(s): 0
CLUSTER DPC(s): 1
TOTAL DPC(s): 21
CAPACITY (% FULL): 1%
ALIASES ALLOCATED: 12000
ALIASES USED: 0
CAPACITY (% FULL): 0%
X-LIST ENTRIES ALLOCATED: 500
```

If the point code specified in this step is shown in the `DPCA/DPCI/DPCN/ DPCN24` columns in this step, the point code value cannot be used as an adjacent point code unless one of two actions are taken:

- Choose another adjacent point code value and repeat the procedure from [Step 2](#) on page 647.
  - Remove all the entries displayed in this step by performing the “Removing a Route Exception Entry” procedure in the *Database Administration Manual - SS7*. After the entries have been removed, continue the procedure with [Step 6](#) on page 649.
6. Display any entries in the route table whose DPC value is also the adjacent point code of the new linkset being added in this procedure, or the new adjacent point code of the existing linkset being changed in this procedure. Enter the `rtrv-rte` command with the `dpc/dpca/dpci/dpcn/dpcn24` parameter. The `dpc/dpca/dpci/dpcn/dpcn24` parameter value is the adjacent point code value that will be specified for the linkset. For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-rte:dpca=010-020-005
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-10 11:43:04 GMT EAGLE5 37.5.0

DPCA ALIASI ALIASN/N24 LSN RC APCA
010-020-005 ----- ----- lsn1 1 003-003-003
 lsn2 2 003-003-004
 RTX:No CLLI=-----
```

If the adjacent point code of the linkset is not the DPC of a route, the point code entry is displayed in the `rtrv-rte` output, but the LSN, RC, and APC columns contain dashes, as shown in the following output example.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-10 11:43:04 GMT EAGLE5 37.5.0

DPCA ALIASI ALIASN/N24 LSN RC APCA
002-002-002 ----- ----- ----- -- -----
 RTX:No CLLI=-----
```

If the point code specified in this step is shown in the DPCA/DPCI/DPCN/ DPCN24 columns in this step, the point code value cannot be used as an adjacent point code unless one of two actions are taken:

- Choose another adjacent point code value and repeat the procedure with [Step 2](#) on page 647.
  - Remove all the entries displayed in this step by performing the “Removing a Route” procedure in the *Database Administration Manual - SS7*. After the entries have been removed, continue the procedure with [Step 7](#) on page 650
7. Add the new linkset to the database using the `ent -ls` command. The new linkset must meet these conditions.

The name of this linkset cannot be used by another linkset – the linkset configuration is shown in the output of [Step 1](#) on page 647.

The APC of the new linkset must be in the destination point code table, but cannot be either the EAGLE 5 ISS’s point code or the EAGLE 5 ISS’s capability point code – shown in the outputs of [Step 2](#) on page 647, [Step 3](#) on page 648, and [Step 4](#) on page 648. The adjacent point code can be one of the following types of point codes:

:apc/apca – ANSI point code, ANSI private point code

:apci – ITU-I point code, ITU-I spare point code, ITU-I private point code, ITU-I private spare point code.

:apcn – 14-bit ITU-N point code, 14-bit ITU-N spare point code, 14-bit ITU-N private point code, 14-bit ITU-N private spare point code.

:apcn24 – 24-bit ITU-N point code, 24-bit ITU-N private point code.

These parameters and values must also be specified for the IPSG M2PA linkset:

- ipsg=yes
- adapter=m2pa
- lst=<a, b, c, d, e>
- slktps=<100 - 5000>

- The `ipgwpc`, `iptps`, `rcontext`, and `asnotif` parameters cannot be specified for an IPSG M2PA linkset.
- The optional parameters `lsusealm` (the linkset's IP TPS alarm threshold) and `slkusealm` (the signaling link IP TPS alarm threshold) can be specified with the `ent-ls` command. The default value for the `lsusealm` parameter is 100%, and the default value for the `slkusealm` parameters is 80%.

For this example, enter this command.

```
ent-ls:lsn=lsgw1107:apca=010-020-005:lst=a:ipsg=yes:slktps=200:lsusealm=70
:slkusealm=70:adapter=m2pa
```

When this command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-17 16:23:21 GMT EAGLE5 37.5.0
Link set table is (14 of 1024) 1% full
ENT-LS: MASP A - COMPLTD
```

8. Verify the changes using the `rtrv-ls` command specifying the linkset name specified in [Step 7](#) on page 650 with the `lsn` parameter. For this example, enter these commands.

```
rtrv-ls:lsn=lsgw1107
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-17 11:43:04 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0

LSN APCA (SS7) SCRNL3T SLT BEI LST LNKS GWS GWS GWS
lsgw1107 010-020-005 none 1 1 no A 0 off off off
 SLSCI NIS
 no off

 SPCA CLLI TFATCABMLQ MTPRSE ASL8
 ----- ----- 1 --- no

 IPSP IPGWAPC GTTMODE CGGTMOD
 yes no CdPA no

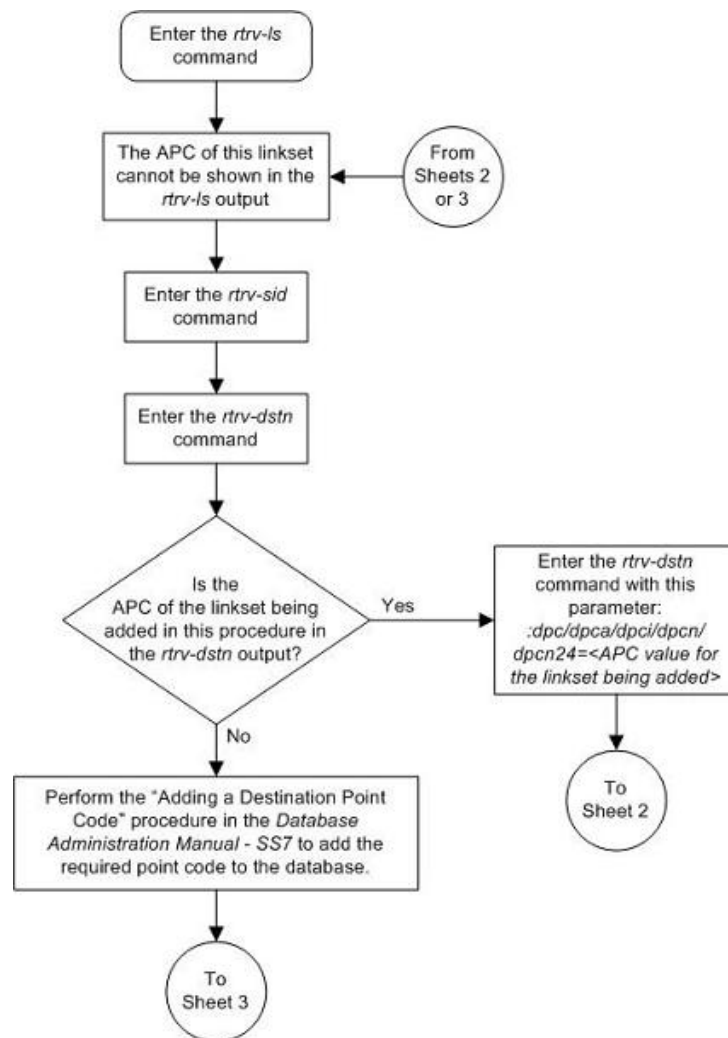
 ADAPTER SLKTPS LSUSEALM SLKUSEALM RCONTEXT ASNOTIF
 m2pa 200 70% 70% 250 yes

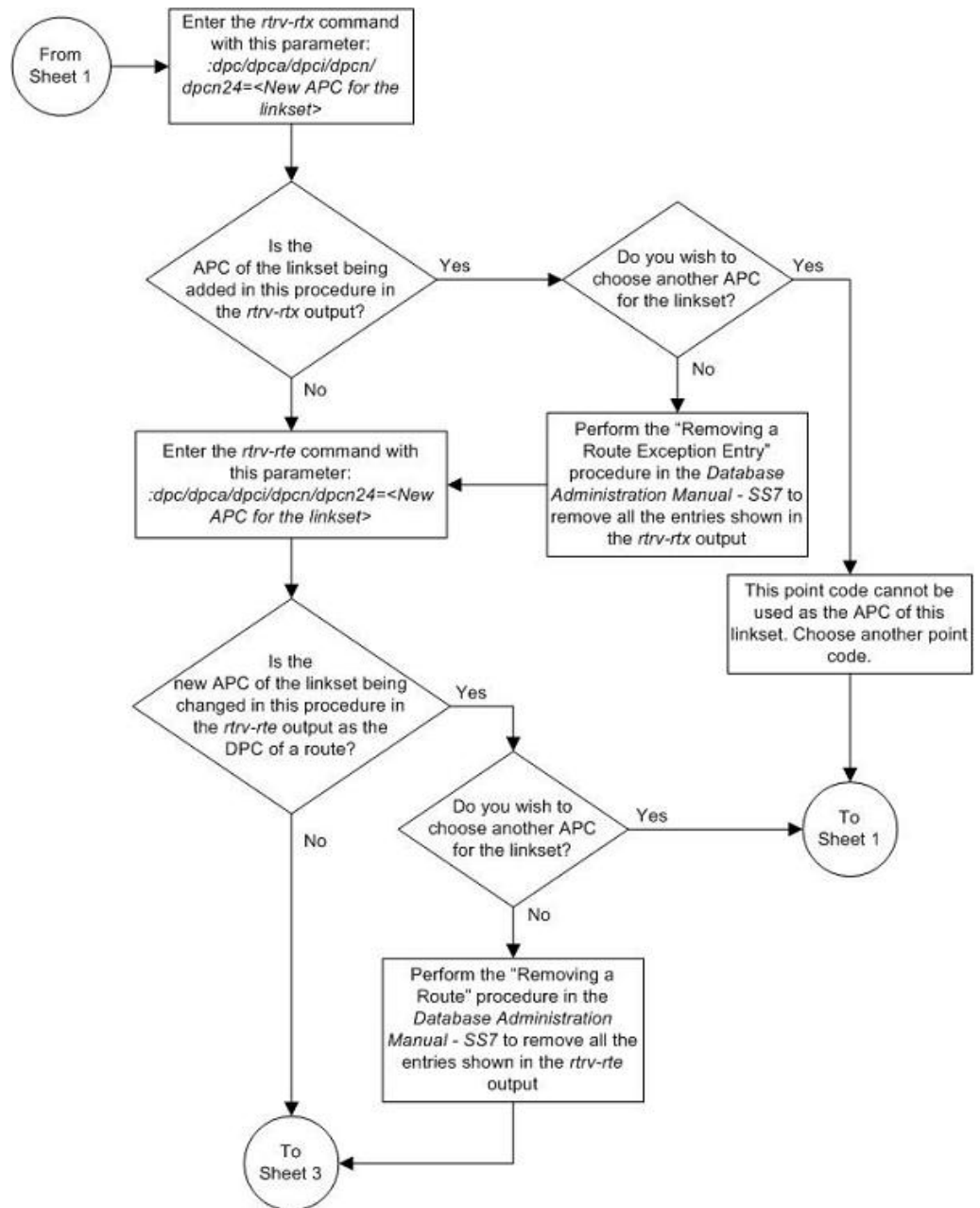
Link set table is (14 of 1024) 1% full
```

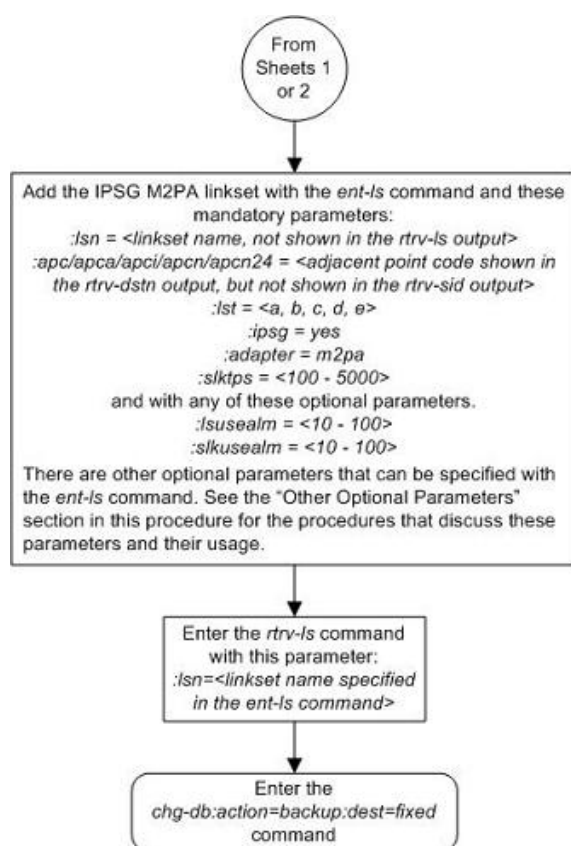
9. Back up the new changes using the `chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed` command. These messages should appear, the active Maintenance and Administration Subsystem Processor (MASP) appears first.

```
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on active MASP.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on active MASP to fixed disk complete.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on standby MASP.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on standby MASP to fixed disk complete.
```

**Figure 93: Adding an IPSG M2PA Linkset**







## Adding an IPSG M3UA Linkset

This procedure is used to configure IPSG M3UA linksets in the EAGLE 5 ISS using the `ent - ls` command with these parameters.

**: lsn** – The name of the linkset. The linkset name can contain up to 10 characters, with the first character being a letter. However, the SEAS interface supports only eight characters. If this linkset is displayed on the SEAS interface and the linkset name contains more than eight characters, only the first eight characters in the linkset name are shown. If this linkset name contains more than eight characters, and is specified with the linkset commands on the SEAS interface, only the first eight characters can be specified.

**: apc/apca/apci/apcn/apcn24** – Adjacent point code – the point code identifying the node that is next to the EAGLE 5 ISS. The adjacent point code can be one of the following types of point codes:

**:apc/apca** – ANSI point code, ANSI private point code

**:apci** – ITU-I point code, ITU-I spare point code, ITU-I private point code, ITU-I private spare point code.

**:apcn** – 14-bit ITU-N point code, 14-bit ITU-N spare point code, 14-bit ITU-N private point code, 14-bit ITU-N private spare point code.

:apcn24 – 24-bit ITU-N point code, 24-bit ITU-N private point code.

**Note:** See the “Point Code Formats” section in the *Database Administration Manual - SS7* for a definition of the point code types that are used on the EAGLE 5 ISS and for a definition of the different formats that can be used for ITU national point codes.

:lst – The linkset type of the linkset. For an IPSG M3UA linkset, only one value can be specified, A.

:ipsg – This parameter specifies whether or not the linkset is an IPSG linkset. This parameter has two values, **yes** (if the linkset is an IPSG linkset) or **no** (if the linkset is not an IPSG linkset). For this procedure, the **ipsg** parameter value must be **yes**.

:slktps – The number of transactions per second (TPS) that is assigned to each IPSG signaling link that will be in the linkset, from 100 to 5,000.

:lsusealm – The linkset’s TPS alarm threshold, from 10 to 100 percent of the linkset’s TPS. When this threshold is reached, a major alarm (UAM 0115) is generated. When the linkset’s TPS falls below this threshold, UAM 0115 is automatically cleared and UAM 0118 is generated.

:slkusealm – The signaling link TPS alarm threshold, from 10 to 100 percent of the signaling link’s fair share of the linkset’s TPS from 10 to 100 percent of the IPSG card’s capacity (5000 TPS). This threshold is reached when the signaling link’s actual usage exceeds the percentage of the signaling link’s fair share of the linkset’s TPS or the percentage of the IPSG card’s capacity.

A signaling link’s fair share of linkset’s TPS is the linkset’s IPTPS divided by the number of in-service links in the linkset. For example, if the linkset TPS is 4000 and there are 4 signaling links in the linkset, all in-service, then the signaling link’s fair-share would be 1000 IPTPS ( $4000/4=1000$ ). [Table 49: Signaling Link Fair Share Example](#) on page 655 shows this calculation for a linkset with 1, 2, 3 and 4 in-service signaling links.

**Table 49: Signaling Link Fair Share Example**

| Number of In-Service Signaling Links | Linkset TPS | Signaling Link Fair Share of the Linkset TPS |
|--------------------------------------|-------------|----------------------------------------------|
| 4                                    | 4000        | 1000                                         |
| 3                                    | 4000        | 1333                                         |
| 2                                    | 4000        | 2000                                         |
| 1                                    | 4000        | 4000                                         |

When this threshold is exceeded, a minor alarm (UAM 0116) is generated. When the amount of traffic on the signaling link falls below this threshold, UAM 0116 is automatically cleared and UAM 0119 is generated.

The signaling link TPS alarm shows that the linkset IPTPS is set too low for the linkset or that the IPSG card’s capacity has been exceeded. Setting the signaling link TPS alarm threshold lower than the linkset TPS alarm threshold can give the user an earlier indication that the linkset TPS is inadequate or that traffic is not balanced across the links in the linkset.

: **adapter** - This parameter specifies the adapter layer for the signaling links that will be assigned to the IPSG M3UA linkset. This parameter has two values, **m2pa** and **m3ua**. For an IPSG M3UA linkset, the **adapter** parameter value must be **m3ua**.

: **rcontext** - This parameter specifies the routing context value that is assigned to the IPSG M3UA linkset. The value for this parameter is from 0 to 4294967295. The default value for this parameter is **none**, no value is specified.

: **asnotif** - This parameter specifies whether or not AS notifications will be sent for the IPSG M3UA linkset. This parameter has two values, **yes**, AS notifications will be sent for the linkset, and **no**, AS notifications will not be sent for the linkset. The default value for this parameter is **yes**.

The adjacent point code (APC) for the linkset must be defined in the database, must be in the SS7 domain, and cannot match the point code or capability point code of the EAGLE 5 ISS. The domain of the point code is shown in the **DOMAIN** field in the output of the **rtrv-dstn** command. The point code of the EAGLE 5 ISS is shown in the **PCA**, **PCN**, **PCN24**, or **PCI** fields and the capability point code of the EAGLE 5 ISS are shown in the **CPCA**, **CPCN**, **CPCN24**, or **CPCI** fields in the output of the **rtrv-sid** command. An ANSI adjacent point code must be a full point code and cannot be a cluster point code or a network routing point code. The adjacent point code of the linkset cannot be a proxy point code, cannot have a proxy point code assigned to it, and cannot be assigned to another linkset.

If the APC is not in the destination point code table, go to the “Adding a Destination Point Code” procedure in the *Database Administration Manual - SS7* and add the APC to the destination point code table.

### Other Optional Parameters

There are other optional parameters that can be used to configure an IPSG M3UA linkset. These parameters are not required for configuring an IPSG M3UA linkset. These parameters are discussed in more detail in the *Commands Manual* or in these sections.

- These procedures in this manual:
  - [Adding a Mate IPGWx Linkset to another IPGWx Linkset](#) on page 295
  - [Removing a Mate IPGWx Linkset from another IPGWx Linkset](#) on page 470
  - [Configuring an IPGWx Linkset](#) on page 270
- These procedures in the *Database Administration Manual - SS7*
  - Adding an SS7 Linkset
  - Changing an SS7 Linkset
  - Configuring an ITU Linkset with a Secondary Adjacent Point Code (SAPC)
- These procedures in the *Database Administration Manual - Features*.
  - Adding an X.25 Signaling Link
  - Changing an X.25 Signaling Link
  - Configuring a Linkset for the GSM MAP Screening Feature

**Note:** The **mtprse**, **spc/spca/spci/spcn/spcn24**, and **ppc/ppca/ppci/ppcn/ppcn24** parameters cannot be specified for an IPSG M3UA linkset.

### Canceling the RTRV-LS and RTRV-DSTN Commands



Because the `rtrv-ls` and `rtrv-dstn` commands used in this procedure can output information for a long period of time, the `rtrv-ls` and `rtrv-dstn` commands can be canceled and the output to the terminal stopped. There are three ways that the `rtrv-ls` and `rtrv-dstn` commands can be canceled.

- Press the F9 function key on the keyboard at the terminal where the `rtrv-ls` or `rtrv-dstn` commands were entered.
- Enter the `canc-cmd` without the `trm` parameter at the terminal where the `rtrv-ls` or `rtrv-dstn` commands were entered.
- Enter the `canc-cmd:trm=<xx>`, where `<xx>` is the terminal where the `rtrv-ls` or `rtrv-dstn` commands were entered, from another terminal other than the terminal where the `rtrv-ls` or `rtrv-dstn` commands were entered. To enter the `canc-cmd:trm=<xx>` command, the terminal must allow Security Administration commands to be entered from it and the user must be allowed to enter Security Administration commands. The terminal's permissions can be verified with the `rtrv-secu-trm` command. The user's permissions can be verified with the `rtrv-user` or `rtrv-secu-user` commands.

For more information about the `canc-cmd` command, go to the *Commands Manual*.

1. Display the current linksets in the database using the `rtrv-ls` command.

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-10 11:43:04 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
LSN APCA (SS7) SCRNL3T SLT GWS GWS GWS
e1e2 001-207-000 none 1 1 no B 6 off off off no off
e1m1s1 001-001-001 none 1 1 no A 7 off off off no off
e1m1s2 001-001-002 none 1 1 no A 7 off off off no off
ls1305 001-005-000 none 1 1 no A 1 off off off no off
ls1307 001-007-000 none 1 1 no A 1 off off off no off
lsgw1101 008-012-003 none 1 1 no A 1 off off off no off
lsgw1103 003-002-004 none 1 1 no A 1 off off off no off
lsgw1105 009-002-003 none 1 1 no A 1 off off off no off

LSN APCI (SS7) SCRNL3T SLT GWS GWS GWS
e1e2i 1-207-0 none 1 1 no B 4 off off off --- on
ls1315 0-015-0 none 1 1 no A 1 off off off --- off
ls1317 0-017-0 none 1 1 no A 1 off off off --- on
e1m2s1 1-011-1 none 1 1 no A 7 off off off --- off
e1m2s2 1-011-2 none 1 1 no A 7 off off off --- off

Link set table is (13 of 1024) 1% full.
```

2. Display the point code and capability point code of the EAGLE 5 ISS by using the `rtrv-sid` command.

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-10 11:43:04 GMT EAGLE5 37.5.0
PCA PCI PCN CLLI PCTYPE
001-001-001 1-200-6 13482 rlghncxa03w OTHER

CPCA
002-002-002 002-002-003 002-002-004 002-002-005
002-002-006 002-002-007 002-002-008 002-002-009
004-002-001 004-003-003 144-212-003
```

|             |             |             |         |
|-------------|-------------|-------------|---------|
| CPCA (LNP)  |             |             |         |
| 005-005-002 | 005-005-004 | 005-005-005 |         |
| CPCI        |             |             |         |
| 1-001-1     | 1-001-2     | 1-001-3     | 1-001-4 |
| CPCN        |             |             |         |
| 02091       | 02092       | 02094       | 02097   |
| 02191       | 02192       | 11177       |         |

3. Display the destination point codes in the database by entering the `rtrv-dstn` command. This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-10 11:43:04 GMT EAGLE5 37.5.0
```

| DPCA        | CLLI  | BEI | ELEI | ALIASI | ALIASN | DOMAIN |
|-------------|-------|-----|------|--------|--------|--------|
| 001-207-000 | ----- | no  | ---  | -----  | -----  | SS7    |
| 001-001-001 | ----- | no  | ---  | -----  | -----  | SS7    |
| 001-001-002 | ----- | no  | ---  | -----  | -----  | SS7    |
| 001-005-000 | ----- | no  | ---  | -----  | -----  | SS7    |
| 001-007-000 | ----- | no  | ---  | -----  | -----  | SS7    |
| 008-012-003 | ----- | no  | ---  | -----  | -----  | SS7    |
| 003-002-004 | ----- | no  | ---  | -----  | -----  | SS7    |
| 009-002-003 | ----- | no  | ---  | -----  | -----  | SS7    |
| 010-020-005 | ----- | no  | ---  | -----  | -----  | SS7    |

| DPCI    | CLLI  | BEI | ELEI | ALIASI | ALIASN | DOMAIN |
|---------|-------|-----|------|--------|--------|--------|
| 1-207-0 | ----- | no  | ---  | -----  | -----  | SS7    |
| 0-015-0 | ----- | no  | ---  | -----  | -----  | SS7    |
| 0-017-0 | ----- | no  | ---  | -----  | -----  | SS7    |
| 1-011-1 | ----- | no  | ---  | -----  | -----  | SS7    |
| 1-011-2 | ----- | no  | ---  | -----  | -----  | SS7    |

| DPCN   | CLLI | BEI | ELEI | ALIASA | ALIASI | DOMAIN |
|--------|------|-----|------|--------|--------|--------|
| DPCN24 | CLLI | BEI | ELEI | ALIASA | ALIASI | DOMAIN |

Destination table is (14 of 2000) 1% full  
Alias table is (0 of 12000) 0% full

If the adjacent point code is not shown in the `rtrv-dstn` output, perform the "Adding a Destination Point Code" procedure in the *Database Administration Manual - SS7* to add the required point code. This point code cannot be a proxy point code (the `prx=yes` value assigned to the point code) and a proxy point code (a point code value is shown in the PPC column) cannot be assigned to the point code.

4. Display the adjacent point code of the new linkset in the destination point code table by using the `rtrv-dstn` command and specifying the point code. For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-dstn:dpca=010-020-005
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-10 11:43:04 GMT EAGLE5 37.5.0
```

| DPCA        | CLLI  | BEI | ELEI | ALIASI | ALIASN | DOMAIN |
|-------------|-------|-----|------|--------|--------|--------|
| 010-020-005 | ----- | no  | ---  | -----  | -----  | SS7    |

| SPC   | NCAI |
|-------|------|
| ----- | ---- |

```
Destination table is (14 of 2000) 1% full
Alias table is (0 of 12000) 0% full
```

This point code cannot be a proxy point code (the prx=yes value assigned to the point code) and a proxy point code (a point code value is shown in the PPC column) cannot be assigned to the point code. If a proxy point code is shown in this step, or if the point code is a proxy point code, choose another point code and repeat this procedure from [Step 2](#) on page 657.

- The APC of the linkset cannot be the DPC of any exception route. Verify that the adjacent point code of the linkset is not the DPC of any exception route by entering the `rtrv-rtx` command with the `dpc/dpca/dpci/dpcn/dpcn24` parameter. The `dpc/dpca/dpci/dpcn/dpcn24` parameter value is the adjacent point code value that will be specified for the linkset.

**Note:** If the adjacent point code was added in [Step 3](#) on page 658, continue the procedure with [Step 7](#) on page 660.

For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-rtx:dpca=010-020-005
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-10 11:43:04 GMT EAGLE5 37.5.0
 DPCA RTX-CRITERIA LSN RC APC
 010-020-005 OPCA
 007-008-009 ls1305 20 001-005-000
 008-008-008 ls1307 40 001-007-000

DESTINATION ENTRIES ALLOCATED: 2000
 FULL DPC(s): 13
 EXCEPTION DPC(s): 5
 NETWORK DPC(s): 0
 CLUSTER DPC(s): 1
 TOTAL DPC(s): 19
 CAPACITY (% FULL): 1%
ALIASES ALLOCATED: 12000
 ALIASES USED: 0
 CAPACITY (% FULL): 0%
X-LIST ENTRIES ALLOCATED: 500
```

If the adjacent point code of the linkset is not the DPC of a route exception table entry, no entries are displayed in the `rtrv-rtx` output, but a summary of the point code quantities is displayed, as shown in the following output example.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-10 11:43:04 GMT EAGLE5 37.5.0

DESTINATION ENTRIES ALLOCATED: 2000
 FULL DPC(s): 15
 EXCEPTION DPC(s): 5
 NETWORK DPC(s): 0
 CLUSTER DPC(s): 1
 TOTAL DPC(s): 21
 CAPACITY (% FULL): 1%
ALIASES ALLOCATED: 12000
 ALIASES USED: 0
 CAPACITY (% FULL): 0%
X-LIST ENTRIES ALLOCATED: 500
```

If the point code specified in this step is shown in the DPCA/DPCI/DPCN/ DPCN24 columns in this step, the point code value cannot be used as an adjacent point code unless one of two actions are taken:

- Choose another adjacent point code value and repeat the procedure from [Step 2](#) on page 657.
  - Remove all the entries displayed in this step by performing the “Removing a Route Exception Entry” procedure in the *Database Administration Manual - SS7*. After the entries have been removed, continue the procedure with [Step 6](#) on page 660.
6. Display any entries in the route table whose DPC value is also the adjacent point code of the new linkset being added in this procedure, or the new adjacent point code of the existing linkset being changed in this procedure. Enter the `rtrv-rte` command with the `dpc/dpca/dpci/dpcn/dpcn24` parameter. The `dpc/dpca/dpci/dpcn/dpcn24` parameter value is the adjacent point code value that will be specified for the linkset. For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-rte:dpca=010-020-005
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-10 11:43:04 GMT EAGLE5 37.5.0

 DPCA ALIASI ALIASN/N24 LSN RC APCA
 010-020-005 ----- ----- lsn1 1 003-003-003
 lsn2 2 003-003-004
 RTX:No CLLI=-----
```

If the adjacent point code of the linkset is not the DPC of a route, the point code entry is displayed in the `rtrv-rte` output, but the LSN, RC, and APC columns contain dashes, as shown in the following output example.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-10 11:43:04 GMT EAGLE5 37.5.0

 DPCA ALIASI ALIASN/N24 LSN RC APCA
 002-002-002 ----- ----- ----- -- -----
 RTX:No CLLI=-----
```

If the point code specified in this step is shown in the `DPCA/DPCI/DPCN/ DPCN24` columns in this step, the point code value cannot be used as an adjacent point code unless one of two actions are taken:

- Choose another adjacent point code value and repeat and repeat the procedure from [Step 2](#) on page 657.
  - Remove all the entries displayed in this step by performing the “Removing a Route” procedure in the *Database Administration Manual - SS7*. After the entries have been removed, continue the procedure with [Step 7](#) on page 660.
7. Add the new linkset to the database using the `ent-ls` command. The new linkset must meet these conditions.

The name of this linkset cannot be used by another linkset – the linkset configuration is shown in the output of [Step 1](#) on page 657.

The APC of the new linkset must be in the destination point code table, but cannot be either the EAGLE 5 ISS’s point code or the EAGLE 5 ISS’s capability point code – shown in the outputs of [Step 2](#) on page 657, [Step 3](#) on page 658, and [Step 4](#) on page 658. The adjacent point code can be one of the following types of point codes:

:apc/apca – ANSI point code, ANSI private point code

:apci – ITU-I point code, ITU-I spare point code, ITU-I private point code, ITU-I private spare point code.

:apcn – 14-bit ITU-N point code, 14-bit ITU-N spare point code, 14-bit ITU-N private point code, 14-bit ITU-N private spare point code.

:apcn24 – 24-bit ITU-N point code, 24-bit ITU-N private point code.

These parameters and values must also be specified for the IPSG M3UA linkset:

- ipsg=yes
- adapter=m3ua
- lst=a
- slktps=<100 - 5000>
- The ipgwapc, iptps, mtpsrse, multgc, spc/spca/spci/spcn/spcn24, ppc/ppca/ppci/ppcn/ppcn24, and sapci/sapcn/sapcn24 parameters cannot be specified for an IPSG M3UA linkset.
- The optional parameters lsusealm (the linkset's TPS alarm threshold), slkusealm (the signaling link TPS alarm threshold), rcontext (routing context value) and asnotif (send AS notifications for the linkset) can be specified with the ent - ls command. The default values for these parameters are:
  - lsusealm - 100
  - slkusealm - 80
  - rcontext - none
  - asnotif - yes.

**Note:** There are other optional parameters that can be specified with the ent - ls command, but are not required for an IPSG M3UA linkset. These parameters and their usage are discussed in the Other Optional Parameters section of this procedure.

For this example, enter this command.

```
ent - ls: lsn=lsgw1107:apca=010-020-005:lst=a:ipsg=yes:slktps=300:lsusealm=70:slkusealm=70:adapter=m3ua:rcontext=250
```

When this command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-17 16:23:21 GMT EAGLE5 37.5.0
Link set table is (14 of 1024) 1% full
ENT-LS: MASP A - COMPLTD
```

8. Verify the changes using the rtrv - ls command specifying the linkset name specified in [Step 7](#) on page 660 with the lsn parameter. For this example, enter these commands.

```
rtrv - ls: lsn=lsgw1107
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-17 11:43:04 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
```

| LSN      | APCA (SS7)  | SCRN  | L3T SET | SLT SET | BEI        | LST    | LNKS | ACT | GWS MES | GWS DIS | GWS SLSCI | NIS |
|----------|-------------|-------|---------|---------|------------|--------|------|-----|---------|---------|-----------|-----|
| lsgw1107 | 010-020-005 | none  | 1       | 1       | no         | A      | 0    | off | off     | off     | no        | off |
|          | SPCA        | CLLI  |         |         | TFATCABMLQ | MTPRSE | ASL8 |     |         |         |           |     |
|          | -----       | ----- |         |         | ---        | ---    |      |     |         |         |           |     |

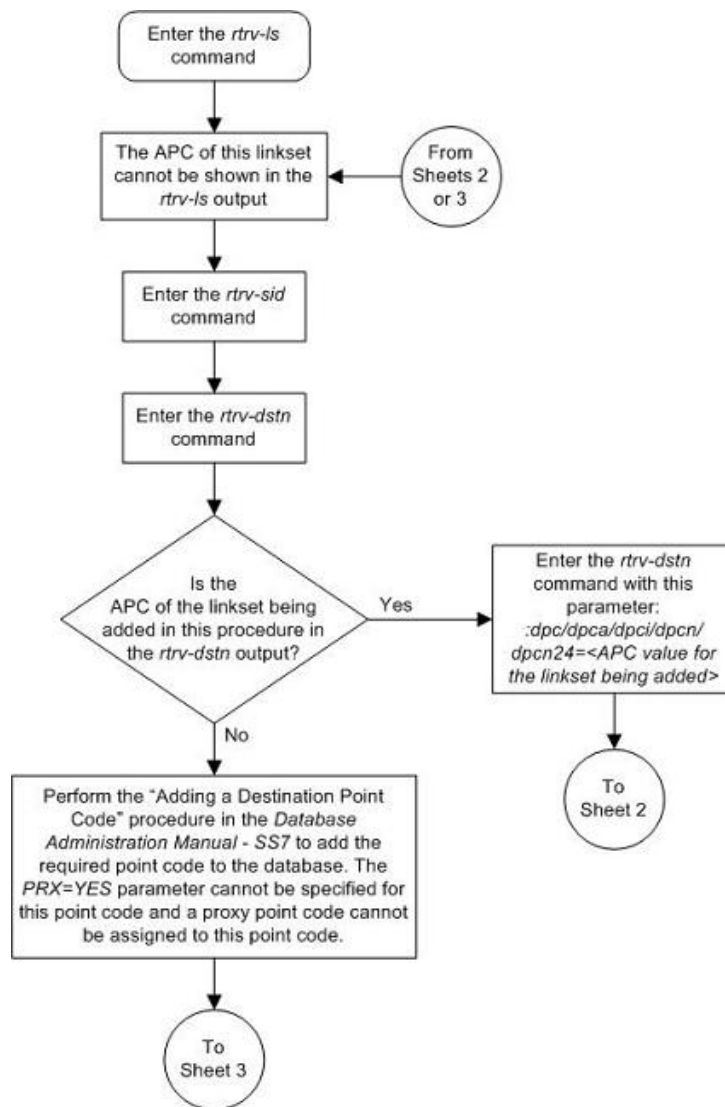
|                 |                 |                 |                  |                 |                |  |
|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|------------------|-----------------|----------------|--|
| IPSG<br>yes     | IPGWAPC<br>no   | GTTMODE<br>CdPA | CGGTMOD<br>no    |                 |                |  |
| ADAPTER<br>m3ua | SLKTPS<br>300   | LSUSEALM<br>70% | SLKUSEALM<br>70% | RCONTEXT<br>250 | ASNOTIF<br>yes |  |
| NUMSLKALW<br>1  | NUMSLKRSTR<br>1 | NUMSLKPROH<br>1 |                  |                 |                |  |

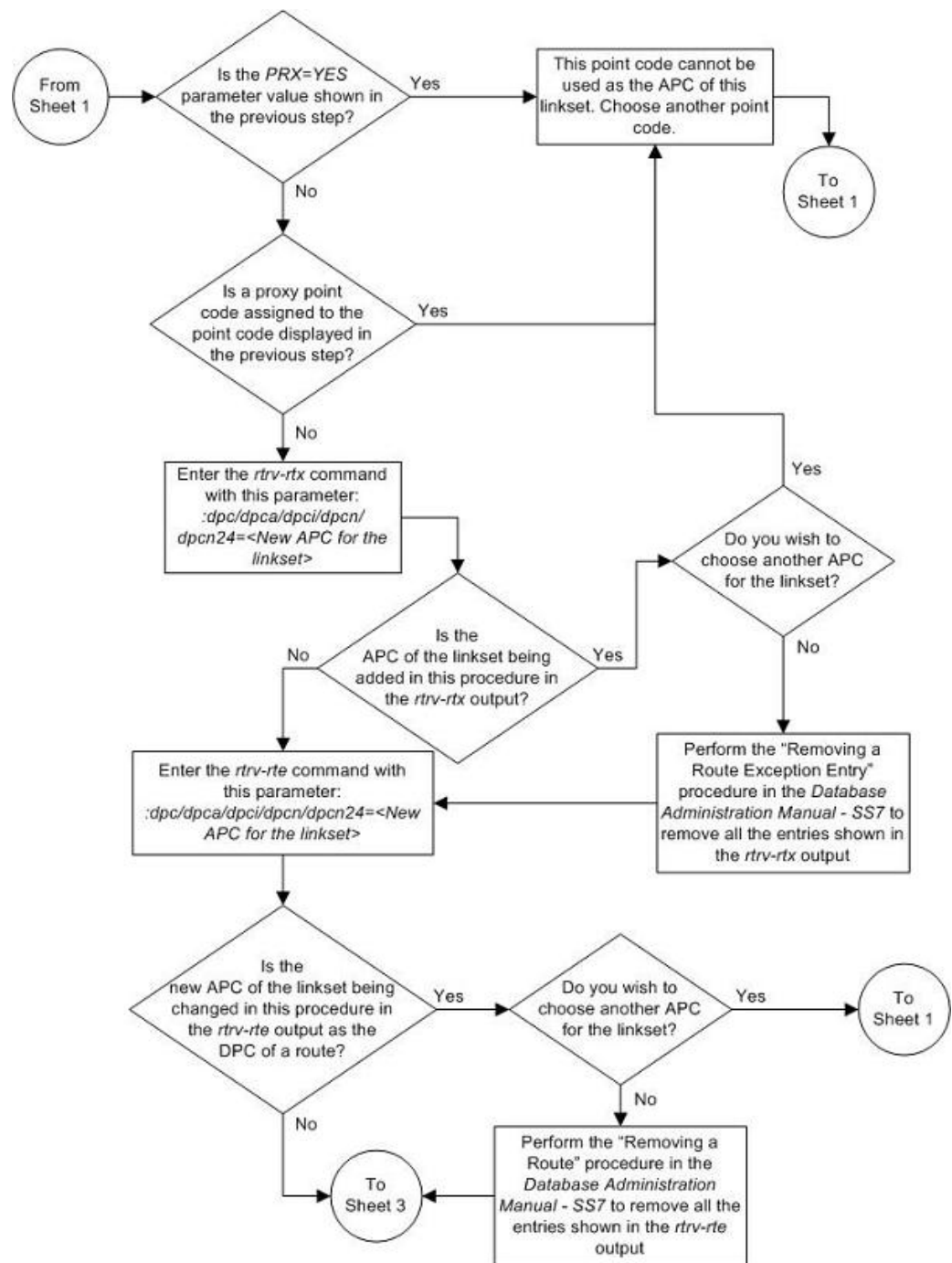
Link set table is ( 14 of 1024) 1% full

9. Back up the new changes using the `chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed` command. These messages should appear, the active Maintenance and Administration Subsystem Processor (MASP) appears first.

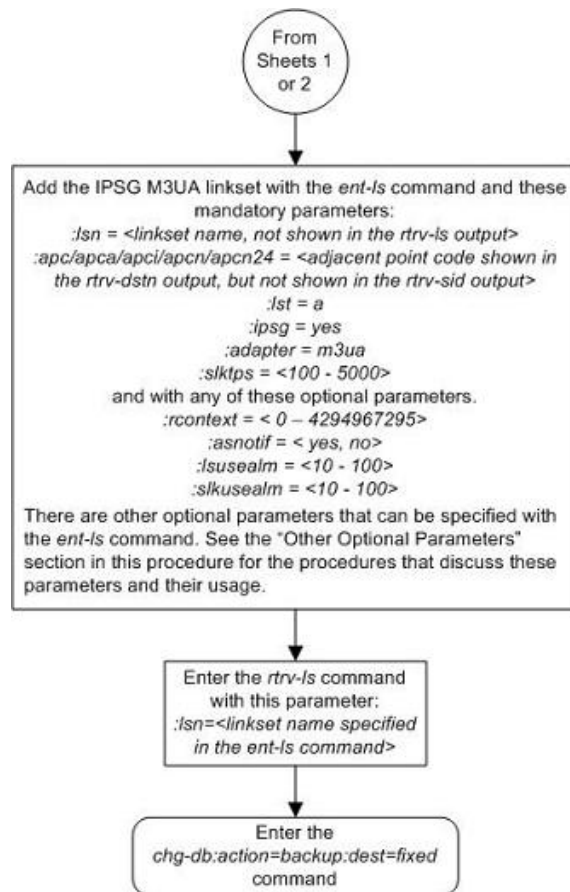
```
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on active MASP.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on active MASP to fixed disk complete.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on standby MASP.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on standby MASP to fixed disk complete.
```

**Figure 94: Adding an IPSG M3UA Linkset**









## Configuring an IP Link

This procedure is used to configure the link parameters for IP cards using the `chg-ip-lnk` command. These link parameters are used to configure the Ethernet hardware.

The `chg-ip-lnk` command uses the following parameters.

: loc – The card location of the IP card.

: port – The Ethernet interface on the IP card, A or B.

: ipaddr – IP address assigned to the Ethernet interface on the IP card. This is an IP address expressed in standard “dot notation.” IP addresses consist of the system’s network number and the machine’s unique host number.

: submask – The subnet mask of the IP interface. A subnet mask is an IP address with a restricted range of values. The bits in the mask must be a string of one’s followed by a string of zero’s. There must be at least two one’s in the mask, and the mask cannot be all one’s. See [Table 50: Valid Subnet Mask Parameter Values](#) on page 667 to assign the correct parameter values.

: auto – Tells hardware whether to automatically detect the duplex and speed.

: duplex – This is the mode of operation of the interface.

: speed – This is the bandwidth in megabits per second of the interface.

: mactype – This is the Media Access Control Type of the interface.

: mcast – The multicast control flag. This parameter enables or disables multicast support for the interface.

The EAGLE 5 ISS can contain a maximum of 2048 IP links.

A zero `ipaddr` parameter value (0.0.0.0) indicates the IP card Ethernet interface to IP link association is disabled. The host to the original IP address must be removed before the `ipaddr=0.0.0.0` can be specified.

If the `defrouter` parameter of the `chg-ip-card` command contains an IP address for the card specified in this procedure, the network portion of one of the IP addresses assigned to the card in this procedure must match the network portion of the IP address specified by the `defrouter` parameter of the `chg-ip-card` command.

The network portion of the IP address is based on the class of the IP address (shown in [Table 50: Valid Subnet Mask Parameter Values](#) on page 667). If the IP address is a Class A IP address, the first field is the network portion of the IP address. If the IP address is a Class B IP address, the first two fields are the network portion of the IP address. If the IP address is a Class C IP address, the first three fields are the network portion of the IP address. For example, if the IP address is 193.5.207.150, a Class C IP address, the network portion of the IP address is 193.5.207.

If the `auto=yes` parameter is specified, then the `duplex` and `speed` parameters are not allowed.

The `loc` parameter value must be shown in the `rtrv-ip-card` output.

The IP card must be placed out of service.

If either the `ipaddr` or `submask` parameters are specified, then both parameters must be specified. If the `ipaddr` parameter value is zero (0.0.0.0), the `submask` parameter is not required.

The IP address and subnet mask values cannot be changed to an address representing a different network if:

- If the network interface specified by the `loc` and `port` parameters has a default router, `dnsa`, or `dsnb` parameter values assigned to it, as shown in the `rtrv-ip-card` output.
- Any IP routes, shown in the `rtrv-ip-rte` output, reference the IP address for the network interface specified by the `loc` and `port` parameters.

The IP link cannot be changed if open associations reference the IP link being changed.

The network portion of the IP addresses assigned to the IP links on an IP card must be unique. For example, if IP links are assigned to IP card 1103, the network portion of the IP address for Ethernet interface A (`port=a`) must be different from the IP address for Ethernet interface B (`port=b`).

The `submask` parameter value is based upon the `ipaddr` setting. See [Table 50: Valid Subnet Mask Parameter Values](#) on page 667 for the valid input values for the `submask` and `ipaddr` parameter combinations.

Table 50: Valid Subnet Mask Parameter Values

| Network Class | IP Network Address Range   | Valid Subnet Mask Values                                                                                                                                                          |
|---------------|----------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| A             | 1.0.0.0 to 127.0.0.0       | 255.0.0.0 (the default value for a class A IP address)<br>255.192.0.0<br>255.224.0.0<br>255.240.0.0<br>255.248.0.0<br>255.252.0.0<br>255.254.0.0<br>255.255.128.1                 |
| A+B           | 128.0.0.0 to 191.255.0.0   | 255.255.0.0 (the default value for a class B IP address)<br>255.255.192.0<br>255.255.224.0<br>255.255.240.0<br>255.255.248.0<br>255.255.252.0<br>255.255.254.0<br>255.255.255.128 |
| A+B+C         | 192.0.0.0 to 223.255.255.0 | 255.255.255.0 (the default value for a class C IP address)<br>255.255.255.192<br>255.255.255.224<br>255.255.255.240<br>255.255.255.248<br>255.255.255.252                         |

If a Class B IP address is specified for the `ipaddr` parameter of the `chg-ip-lnk` command, the subnet address that results from the `ipaddr` and `submask` parameter values cannot be the same as the subnet address that results from the `pvn` and `pvnmask` parameter values of the `chg-netopts` command. The `pvn` and `pvnmask` parameter values can be verified by entering the `rtrv-netopts` command. Choose `ipaddr` and `submask` parameter values for the IP link whose resulting subnet address is not be the same as the subnet address resulting from the `pvn` and `pvnmask` parameter values of the `chg-netopts` command.

**Canceling the RTRV-ASSOC Command**

Because the `rtrv-assoc` command used in this procedure can output information for a long period of time, the `rtrv-assoc` command can be canceled and the output to the terminal stopped. There are three ways that the `rtrv-assoc` command can be canceled.

- Press the F9 function key on the keyboard at the terminal where the `rtrv-assoc` command was entered.
- Enter the `canc-cmd` without the `trm` parameter at the terminal where the `rtrv-assoc` command was entered.
- Enter the `canc-cmd:trm=<xx>`, where `<xx>` is the terminal where the `rtrv-assoc` command was entered, from another terminal other than the terminal where the `rtrv-assoc` command was entered. To enter the `canc-cmd:trm=<xx>` command, the terminal must allow Security Administration commands to be entered from it and the user must be allowed to enter Security Administration commands. The terminal's permissions can be verified with the `rtrv-secu-trm` command. The user's permissions can be verified with the `rtrv-user` or `rtrv-secu-user` commands.

For more information about the `canc-cmd` command, go to the *Commands Manual*.

1. Display the current link parameters associated with the IP card in the database by entering the `rtrv-ip-lnk` command.

The following is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-12-28 21:14:37 GMT EAGLE5 40.0.0
LOC PORT IPADDR SUBMASK DUPLEX SPEED MACTYPE AUTO MCAST
1201 A 192.1.1.10 255.255.255.128 HALF 10 802.3 NO NO
1201 B ----- ----- HALF 10 DIX NO NO
1203 A 192.1.1.12 255.255.255.0 ---- --- DIX YES NO
1203 B ----- ----- HALF 10 DIX NO NO
1205 A 192.1.1.14 255.255.255.0 FULL 100 DIX NO NO
1205 B ----- ----- HALF 10 DIX NO NO
2101 A 192.1.1.20 255.255.255.0 FULL 100 DIX NO NO
2101 B ----- ----- HALF 10 DIX NO NO
2103 A 192.1.1.22 255.255.255.0 FULL 100 DIX NO NO
2103 B ----- ----- HALF 10 DIX NO NO
2105 A 192.1.1.24 255.255.255.0 FULL 100 DIX NO NO
2105 B ----- ----- HALF 10 DIX NO NO
2205 A 192.1.1.30 255.255.255.0 FULL 100 DIX NO NO
2205 B ----- ----- HALF 10 DIX NO NO
2207 A 192.1.1.32 255.255.255.0 FULL 100 DIX NO NO
2207 B ----- ----- HALF 10 DIX NO NO
2213 A 192.1.1.50 255.255.255.0 FULL 100 DIX NO NO
2213 B ----- ----- HALF 10 DIX NO NO
2301 A 192.1.1.52 255.255.255.0 FULL 100 DIX NO NO
2301 B ----- ----- HALF 10 DIX NO NO
```

IP-LNK table (20 of 2048) 1% full.

**Note:** If the `ipaddr=0.0.0.0` is not being specified in this procedure, continue the procedure with [Step 3](#) on page 669.

2. If IP address information is being added or changed (not deleted) in the link parameters, verify that the IP address is present in the IP host table by using the `rtrv-ip-host` command.

The following is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-12-28 21:15:37 GMT EAGLE5 40.0.0
```

```

LOCAL IPADDR LOCAL HOST
192.1.1.10 IPNODE1-1201
192.1.1.12 IPNODE1-1203
192.1.1.14 IPNODE1-1205
192.1.1.20 IPNODE2-1201
192.1.1.22 IPNODE2-1203
192.1.1.24 IPNODE2-1205
192.1.1.30 KC-HLR1
192.1.1.32 KC-HLR2
192.1.1.50 DN-MS1
192.1.1.52 DN-MS2

```

```

REMOTE IPADDR REMOTE HOST
150.1.1.5 NCDEPTECONOMIC_DEVELOPMENT. SOUTHEASTERN_COORIDOR_ASHVL. GOV

```

IP Host table is (11 of 2048) 1% full

If the current IP address of the IP link is shown in the `rtrv-ip-host` output, remove the host assigned to the IP address by performing the [Adding an IP Host](#) on page 691 procedure.

- To change IP link parameters, the signaling links assigned to the IP card and the IP card have to be inhibited.

Display the signaling links assigned to the card shown in [Step 1](#) on page 668 using the `rtrv-slk` command specifying the card location.

For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-slk:loc=1201
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```

rlghncxa03w 08-04-12 15:36:20 GMT 38.0.0

LOC LINK LSN SLC TYPE ANAME SLKTPS
1201 A nc001 0 IPSG m2pa1 1015

IPTPS for LOC = 1102 is (1015 of 5000) 20%

```

- Retrieve the status of the signaling links assigned to the IP card to be changed using the `rept-stat-slk` command.

For example, enter this command.

```
rept-stat-slk:loc=1201:link=a
```

The output lists the signaling link assigned to this card:

```

rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:16:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
SLK LSN CLLI PST SST AST
1201,A nc001 ----- IS-NR
Command Completed.

```

If the signaling link is in service-normal (IS-NR), continue the procedure with [Step 5](#) on page 669 to deactivate the signaling link. If the signaling link is out-of-service-maintenance disabled (OOS-MT-DSBLD), continue the procedure with [Step 7](#) on page 670 to verify the IP card status.

- Deactivate the signaling links assigned to the IP card using the `rept-stat-slk` command.

For example, enter this command.

```
dact-slk:loc=1201:link=a
```

**CAUTION**

**CAUTION:** This command impacts network performance and should only be used during periods of low traffic.

After this command has successfully completed, this message appears.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-12 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
Deactivate Link message sent to card.
```

6. Verify the new link status using the `rept-stat-slk` command.

For example, enter this command.

```
rept-stat-slk:loc=1201:link=a
```

The output displays the link status as OOS-MT-DSBLD and gives off a minor alarm:

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-27 17:00:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
SLK LSN CLLI PST SST AST
1201,A nc001 ----- OOS-MT-DSBLD AVAIL ---
ALARM STATUS = * 0236 REPT-LKS: not aligned
UNAVAIL REASON = NA
Command Completed.
```

7. Verify the status of the IP card to be inhibited using the `rept-stat-card` command.

For example, enter this command.

```
rept-stat-card:loc=1201
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
CARD VERSION TYPE GPL PST SST AST
1201 126-003-000 E5ENET IPSG IS-NR Active -----
ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.
IMTPCI GPL version = 126-003-000
BLCPLD GPL version = 126-003-000
BLDIAG6 GPL version = 126-003-000
BLBEPM GPL version = 126-003-000
PLDPMC1 GPL version = 126-003-000
BLVXW6 GPL version = 126-003-000
IMT BUS A = Conn
IMT BUS B = Conn
CURRENT TEMPERATURE = 32C (90F) [ALARM TEMP: 60C (140F)]
PEAK TEMPERATURE: = 39C (103F) [06-05-02 13:40]
SIGNALING LINK STATUS
 SLK PST LS CLLI
 A IS-NR nc001 -----
Command Completed.
```

If the IP card to be inhibited is in service-normal (IS-NR), continue the procedure with [Step 8](#) on page 670 to inhibit the card. If the IP card is out-of-service-maintenance disabled (OOS-MT-DSBLD), continue the procedure with [Step 10](#) on page 671 to change the IP link parameters.

8. Inhibit the IP card using the `inh-card` command.

For example, enter this command.

```
inh-card:loc=1201
```

This message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:18:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
Card has been inhibited.
```

9. Display the status of the IP card to verify that it is out-of-service maintenance-disabled (OOS-MT-DSBLD).

Enter this command.

```
rept-stat-card:loc=1201
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
CARD VERSION TYPE GPL PST SST AST
1201 126-003-000 E5ENET IPSG OOS-MT-DSBLD Manual -----
ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.
IMTPCI GPL version = 126-003-000
BLCPLD GPL version = 126-003-000
BLDIAG6 GPL version = 126-003-000
BLBEPM GPL version = 126-003-000
PLDPMC1 GPL version = 126-003-000
BLVXW6 GPL version = 126-003-000
IMT BUS A = Conn
IMT BUS B = Conn
CURRENT TEMPERATURE = 32C (90F) [ALARM TEMP: 60C (140F)]
PEAK TEMPERATURE: = 39C (103F) [06-05-02 13:40]
SIGNALING LINK STATUS
 SLK PST LS CLLI
 A IS-NR nc001 -----
```

Command Completed

10. Display the attributes of the IP card assigned to the IP link being changed by entering the `rtrv-ip-card` command and specifying the card location of the IP link.

**Note:** If the `ipaddr` or `submask` parameter values are not being changed, continue the procedure with [Step 13](#) on page 673.

For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-ip-card:loc=1201
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-06-28 21:17:37 GMT EAGLE5 39.0.0
LOC 1201
 SRCHORDR LOCAL
 DNSA 150.1.1.1
 DNSB -----
 DEFROUTER -----
 DOMAIN -----
 SCTPCSUM crc32c
 BPIPADDR -----
 BPSUBMASK -----
```

If the `rtrv-ip-card` output shows an IP address for the default router (DEFROUTER) whose network portion matches the network portion of the IP address being changed, perform the

[Configuring an IP Card](#) on page 695 procedure and change the IP address of the default router to 0.0.0.0.

11. Display any IP routes referencing the IP link being changed by entering the `rtrv-ip-rte` command and specifying the card location of the IP link.

For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-ip-rte:loc=1201
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:17:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
LOC DEST SUBMASK GTWY
1201 128.252.10.5 255.255.255.255 140.188.13.33
1201 128.252.0.0 255.255.0.0 140.188.13.34
1201 150.10.1.1 255.255.255.255 140.190.15.3
```

IP Route table is (5 of 1024) 1% full

If the `rtrv-ip-rte` output shows that the card has IP routes assigned to it, perform the [Removing an IP Route](#) on page 804 procedure and remove the IP routes from the database.

12. The subnet address that results from the `ipaddr` and `submask` parameter values of the `chg-ip-lnk` command cannot be the same as the subnet address that results from the `pvn` and `pvnmask`, `fcna` and `fcnamask`, or `fcnb` and `fcnbmask` parameter values of the `chg-netopts` command.

**Note:** If a Class A or C IP address (see [Table 50: Valid Subnet Mask Parameter Values](#) on page 667) will be specified for the `ipaddr` parameter in [Step 14](#) on page 673, continue the procedure with [Step 13](#) on page 673.

Display the `pvn` and `pvnmask` `pvn`, `pvnmask`, `fcna`, `fcnamask`, `fcnb`, and `fcnbmask` parameter values of the `chg-netopts` command by entering the `rtrv-netopts` command.

If error message E3967 Cmd Rej: E5IS must be on is displayed after the `rtrv-netopts` command is executed, the `pvn` and `pvnmask` `pvn`, `pvnmask`, `fcna`, `fcnamask`, `fcnb`, and `fcnbmask` parameters are not configured. Continue the procedure with [Step 13](#) on page 673.

This is an example of the possible output if the E5IS feature is on.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:17:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
NETWORK OPTIONS

PVN = 128.20.30.40
PVNMASK = 255.255.192.0
```

```
rlghncxa03w 09-02-28 21:17:37 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
NETWORK OPTIONS

PVN = 128.20.30.40
PVNMASK = 255.255.192.0
FCNA = 170.120.50.0
FCNAMASK = 255.255.240.0
FCNB = 170.121.50.0
FCNBMASK = 255.255.254.0
```

Choose `ipaddr` and `submask` parameter values for the IP link whose resulting subnet address is not be the same as the subnet address resulting from the `pvn` and `pvnmask`, `fcna` and



fcnamask, or fcnb and fcnbmask parameter values of the chg-netopts command. Continue the procedure with [Step 13](#) on page 673.

13. Display the associations referencing the local host name that is associated with the IP link being changed by entering the rtrv-assoc command and specifying the local host name shown in the rtrv-ip-host output in [Step 2](#) on page 668.

For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-assoc: lhost="ipnode-1201"
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
CARD IPLNK
ANAME LOC PORT LINK ADAPTER LPORT RPORT OPEN ALW
swbel32 1201 A A M2PA 1030 2345 YES YES

IP Appl Sock/Assoc table is (3 of 4000) 1% full
Assoc Buffer Space Used (16 KB of 3200 KB) on LOC = 1201
```

If no associations are displayed in this step, continue the procedure with [Step 14](#) on page 673.

If the rtrv-assoc output shows that the open parameter for any associations is yes, perform the [Changing the Attributes of an IPSG Association](#) on page 861 procedure to change the value of the open parameter the associations to no.

14. Change the link parameters associated with the IP card in the database using the chg-ip-lnk command.

For this example, enter this command.

```
chg-ip-lnk: loc=1201:port=a:ipaddr=192.1.1.10:submask=255.255.255.0
:auto=yes:mactype=dix
```

When this command has successfully completed, the following message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:18:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
CHG-IP-LNK: MASP A - COMPLTD
```

15. Verify the new link parameters associated with the IP card that was changed in [Step 14](#) on page 673 by entering the rtrv-ip-lnk command with the card location specified in [Step 14](#) on page 673.

For this example, enter this command.

The following is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 07-05-28 21:14:37 GMT EAGLE5 37.0.0
LOC PORT IPADDR SUBMASK DUPLEX SPEED MACTYPE AUTO MCAST
1201 A 192.1.1.10 255.255.255.128 HALF 10 DIX YES NO
1201 B ----- ----- HALF 10 DIX NO NO
```

16. Allow the IP card that was inhibited in [Step 8](#) on page 670 by using by using the alw-card command.

**Note:** If [Step 8](#) on page 670 was not performed, continue the procedure with [Step 18](#) on page 674.

For example, enter this command.

```
alw-card:loc=1201
```

This message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:20:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
Card has been allowed.
```

17. Verify the in-service normal (IS-NR) status of the IP card using the `rept-stat-card` command.

For example, enter this command.

```
rept-stat-card:loc=1201
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
CARD VERSION TYPE GPL PST SST AST
1201 126-003-000 E5ENET IPSG IS-NR Active -----
ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.
IMTPCI GPL version = 126-003-000
BLCPLD GPL version = 126-003-000
BLDIAG6 GPL version = 126-003-000
BLBEPM GPL version = 126-003-000
PLDPMC1 GPL version = 126-003-000
BLVXW6 GPL version = 126-003-000
IMT BUS A = Conn
IMT BUS B = Conn
CURRENT TEMPERATURE = 32C (90F) [ALARM TEMP: 60C (140F)]
PEAK TEMPERATURE: = 39C (103F) [06-05-02 13:40]
SIGNALING LINK STATUS
 SLK PST LS CLLI
 A IS-NR nc001 -----
Command Completed.
```

18. Activate the signaling link from [Step 5](#) on page 669 using the `act-slk` command.

**Note:** If [Step 5](#) on page 669 was not performed, continue the procedure with [Step 20](#) on page 675.

For example, enter this command.

```
act-slk:loc=1201:link=a
```

The link changes its state from OOS-MT-DSBLD (out-of-service maintenance-disabled) to IS-NR (in-service normal).

The output confirms the activation.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-07 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
Activate Link message sent to card
```

19. Verify the in-service normal (IS-NR) status of the signaling link using the `rept-stat-slk` command.

For example, enter this command.

```
rept-stat-slk:loc=1201:link=a
```

This message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:16:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
```

| SLK                | LSN   | CLLI  | PST   | SST | AST |
|--------------------|-------|-------|-------|-----|-----|
| 1201, A            | nc001 | ----- | IS-NR |     |     |
| Command Completed. |       |       |       |     |     |

20. Perform the [Configuring an IP Card](#) on page 695 procedure and change the IP address of the default router to a non-zero value, where the network portion of the default router IP address matches the network portion of the IP link's new IP address.

**Note:** If the `ipaddr` or `submask` values were not changed, continue the procedure with [Step 22](#) on page 675.

**Note:** If the IP address of the default router was not changed to 0.0.0.0 in [Step 10](#) on page 671, continue the procedure with [Step 21](#) on page 675.

21. Perform the [Adding an IP Route](#) on page 706 procedure and add the IP routes back into the database.

**Note:** If IP routes were not removed in [Step 11](#) on page 672, continue the procedure with [Step 22](#) on page 675.

22. Perform the [Changing the Attributes of an IPSG Association](#) on page 861 procedure and change the value of the `open` parameter of the association to `yes`.

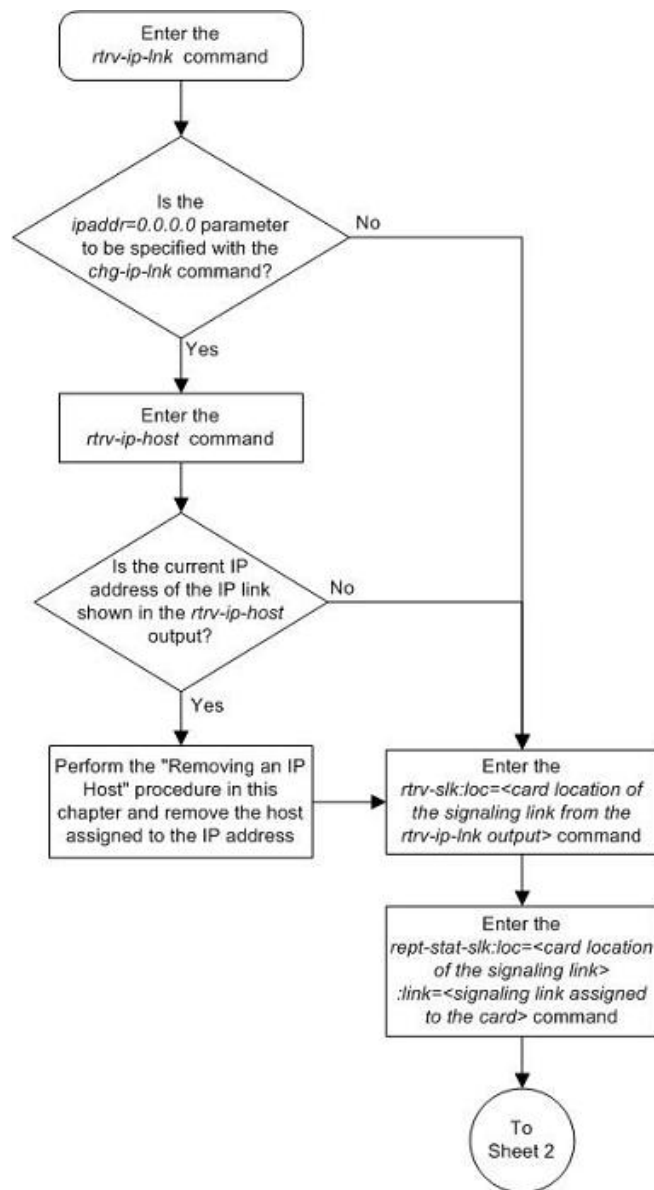
**Note:** If the `open` parameter value for an association was not changed in [Step 13](#) on page 673, continue the procedure with [Step 23](#) on page 675.

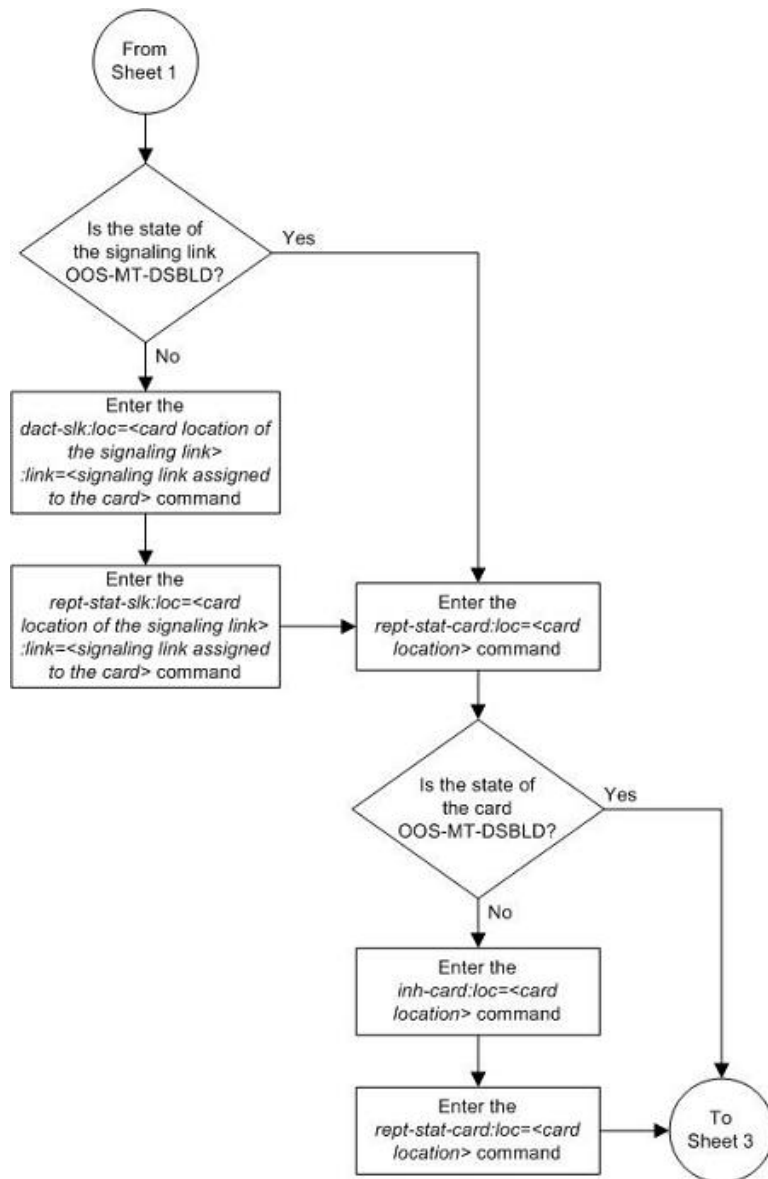
23. Back up the new changes using the `chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed` command.

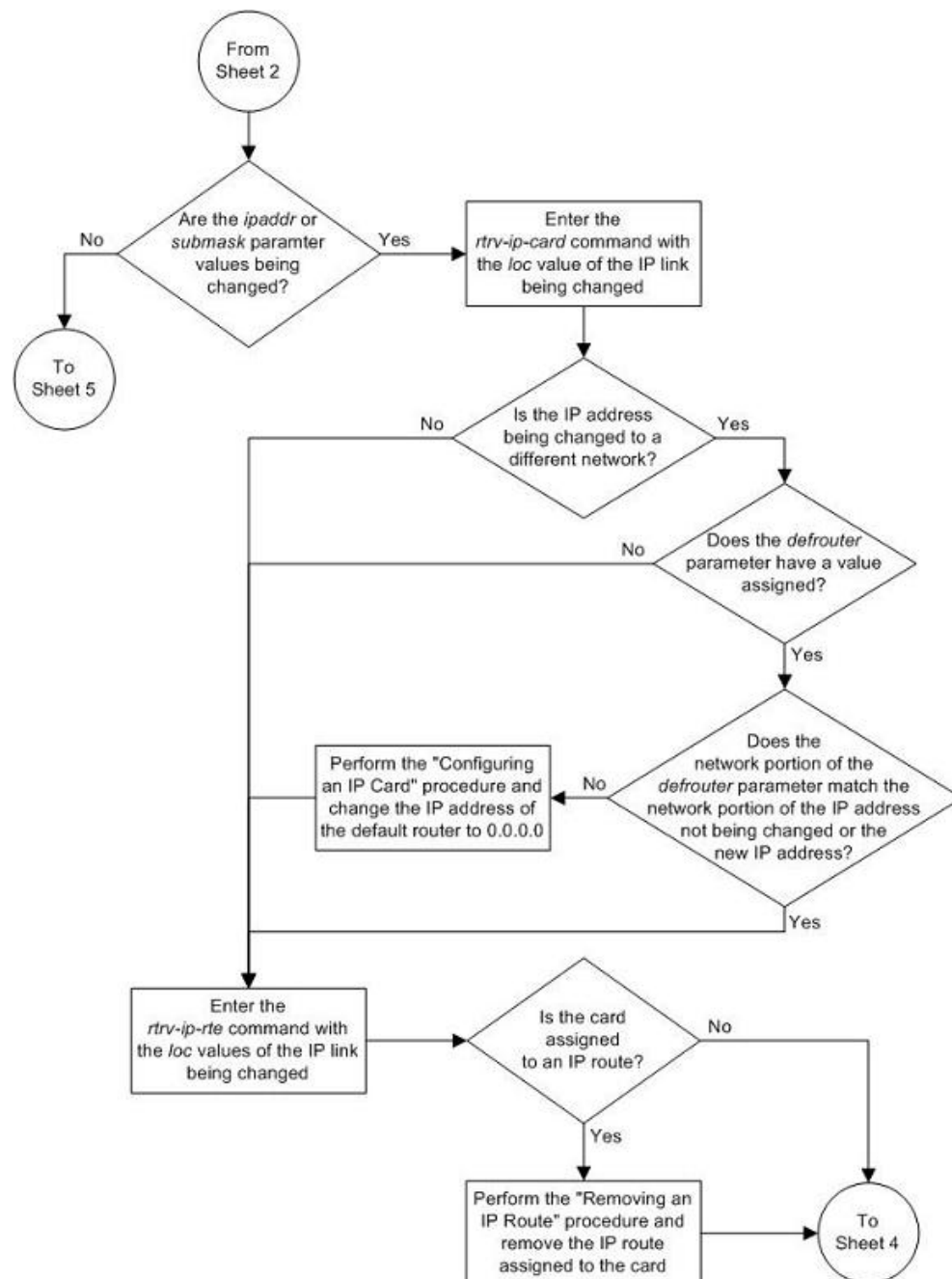
These messages should appear, the active Maintenance and Administration Subsystem Processor (MASP) appears first.

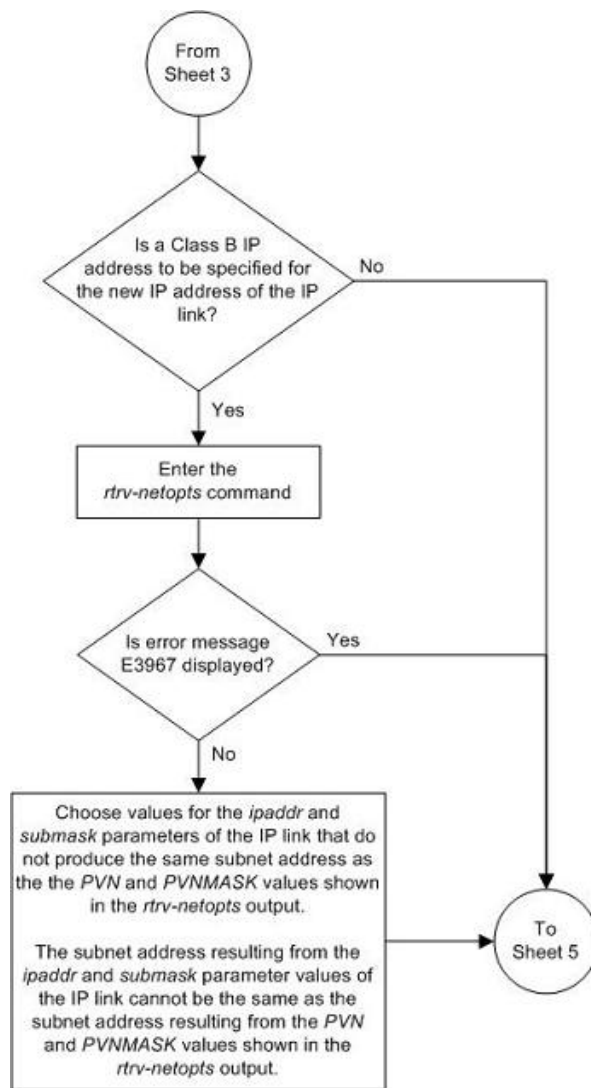
```
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on active MASP.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on active MASP to fixed disk complete.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on standby MASP.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on standby MASP to fixed disk complete.
```

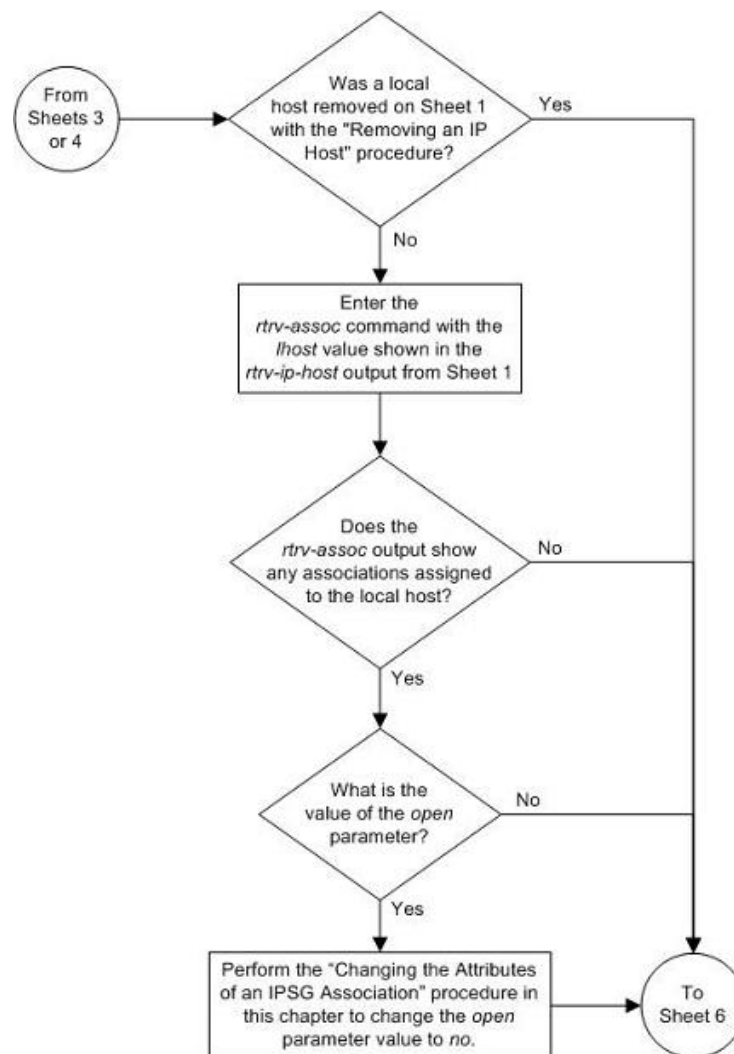
Figure 95: Configuring an IP Link



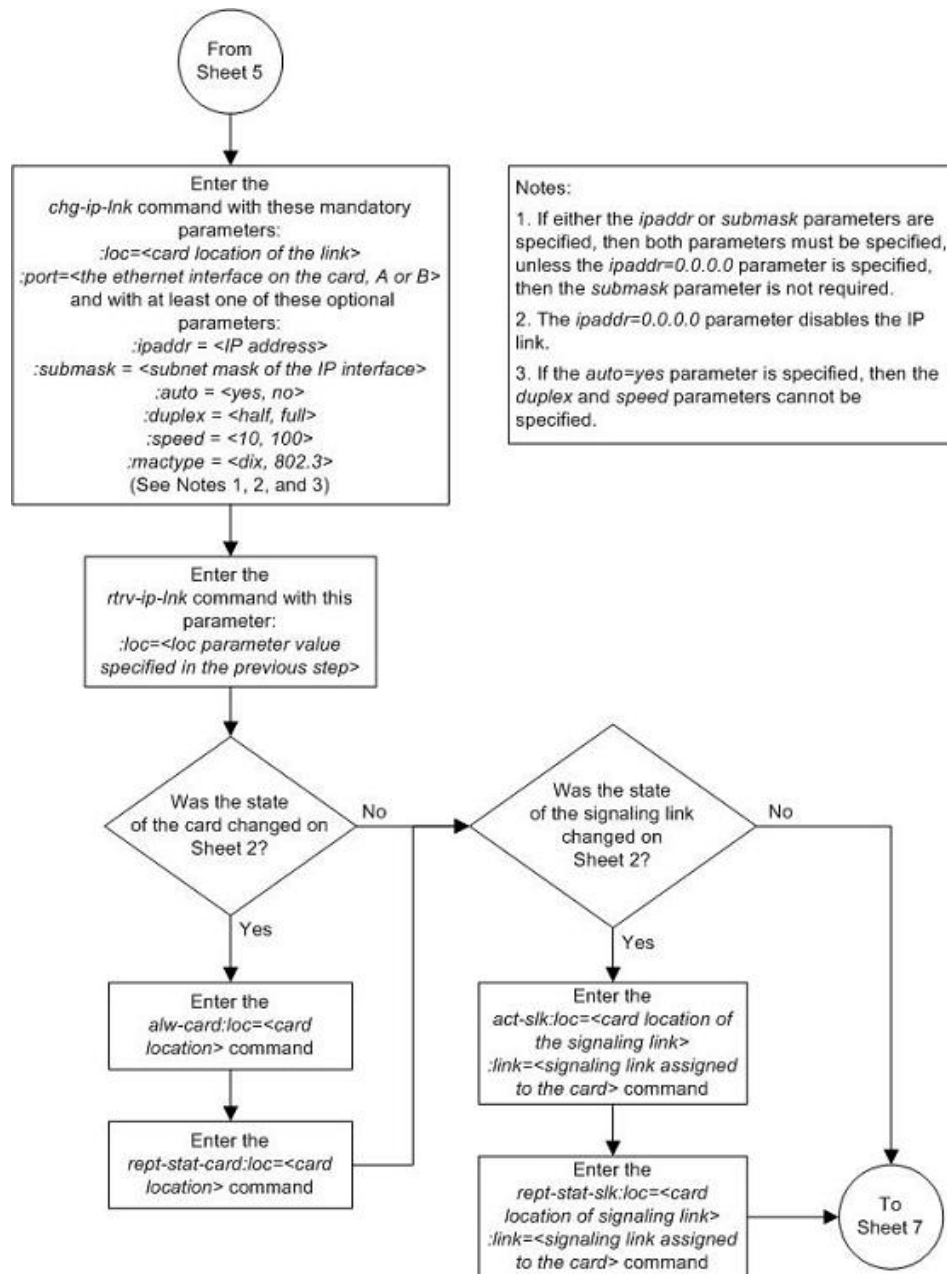


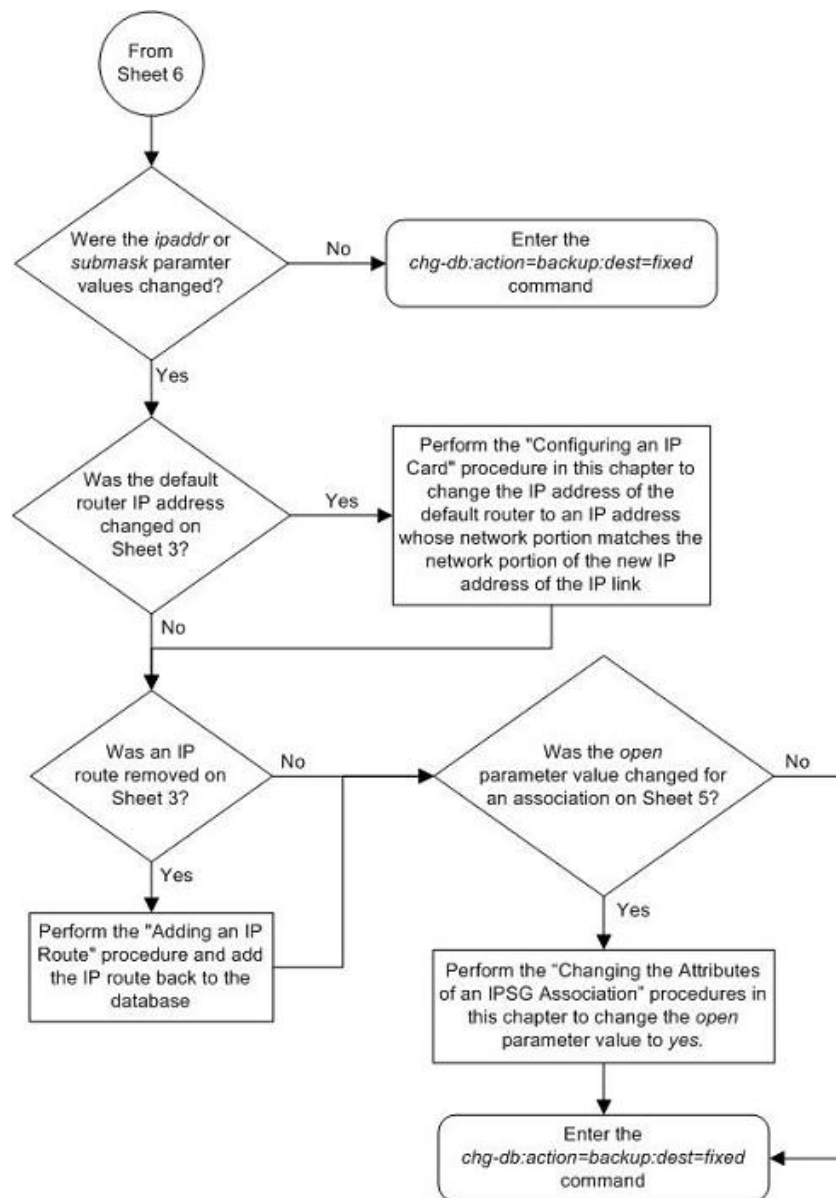


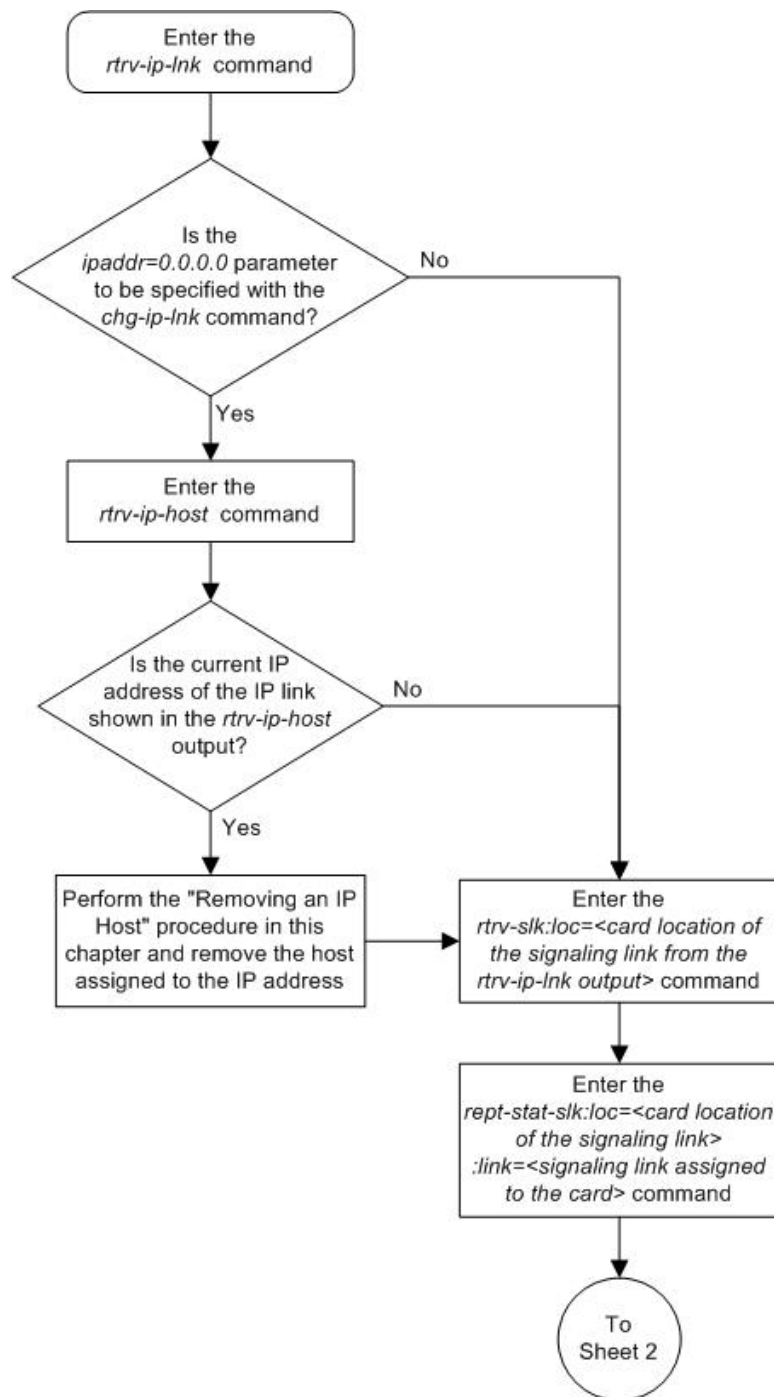


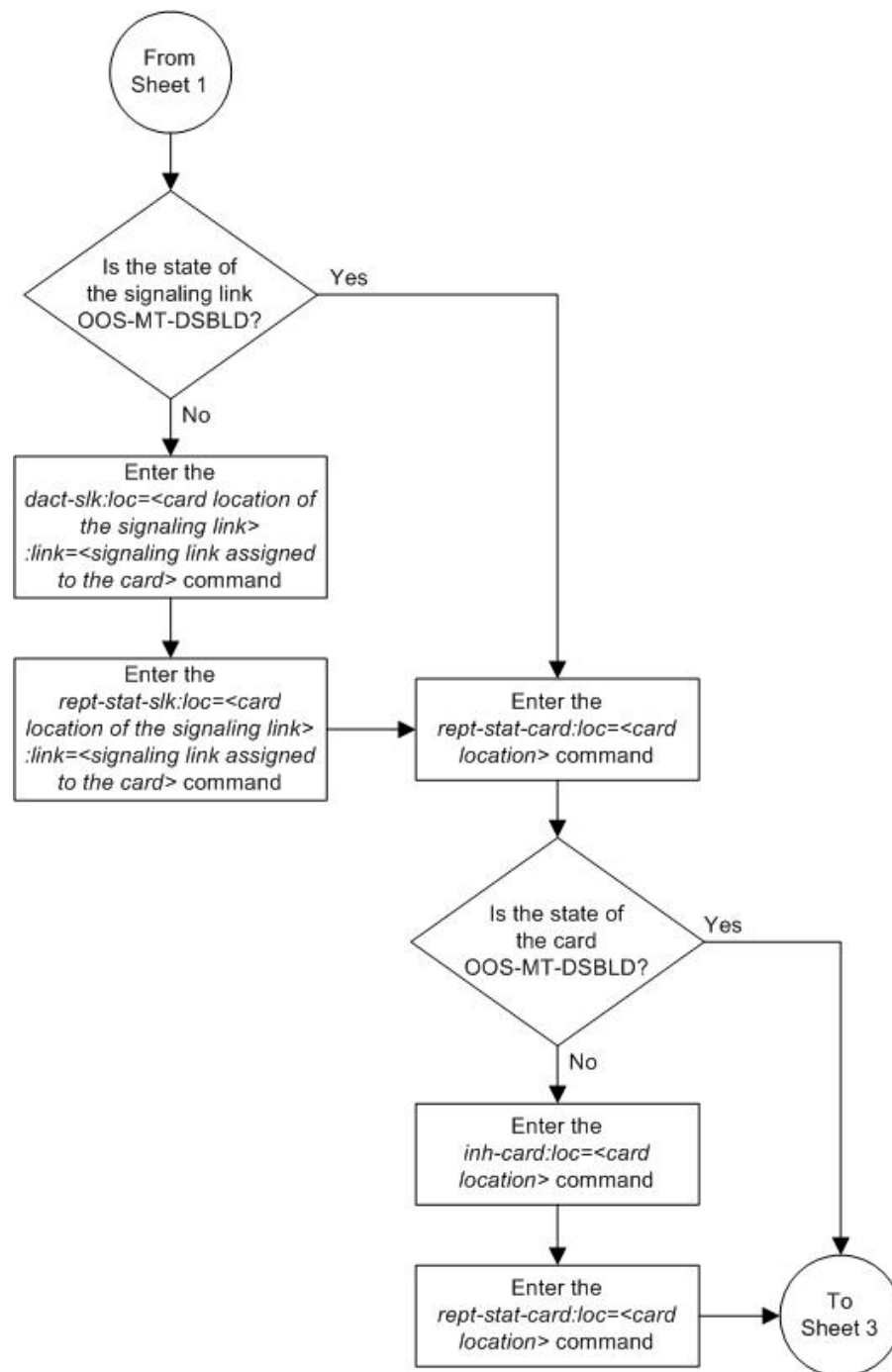


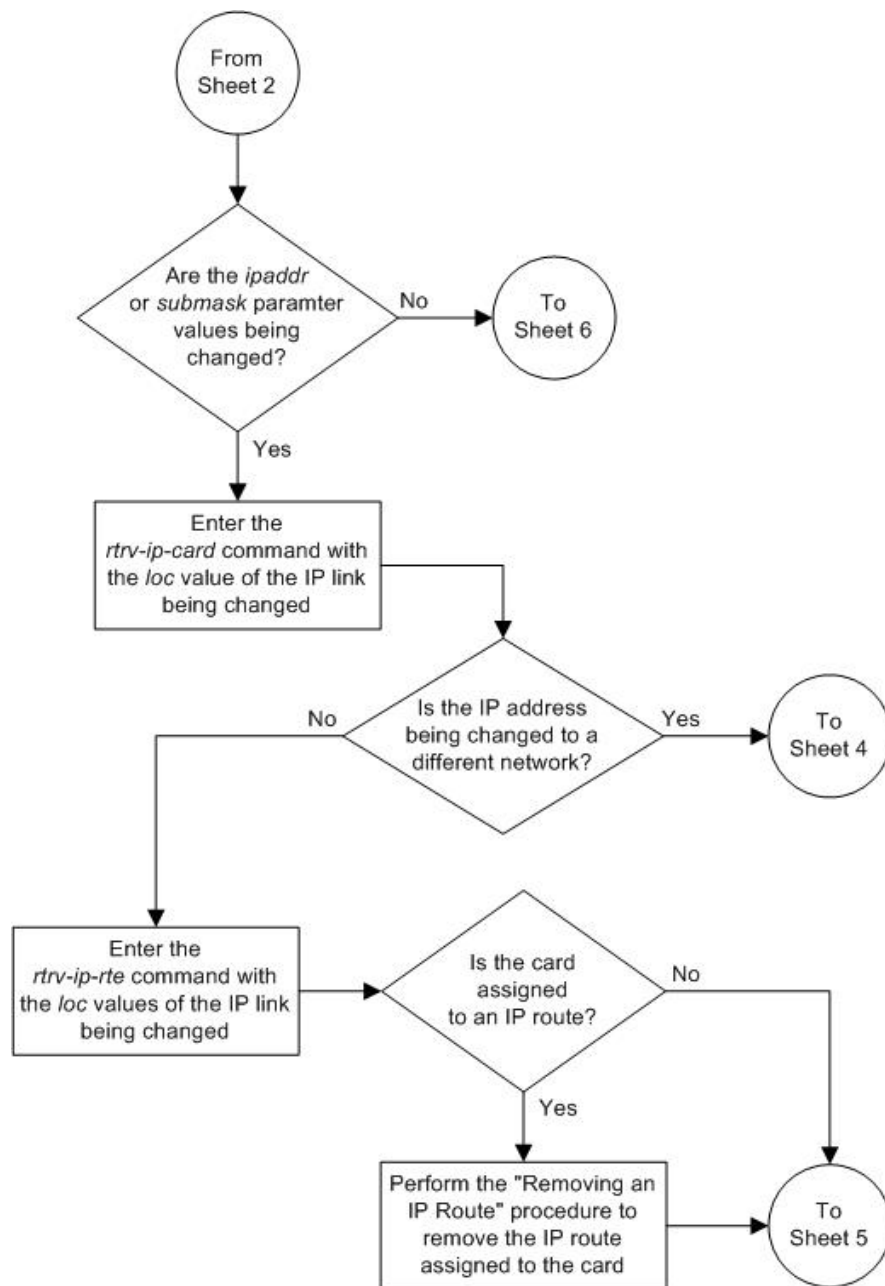


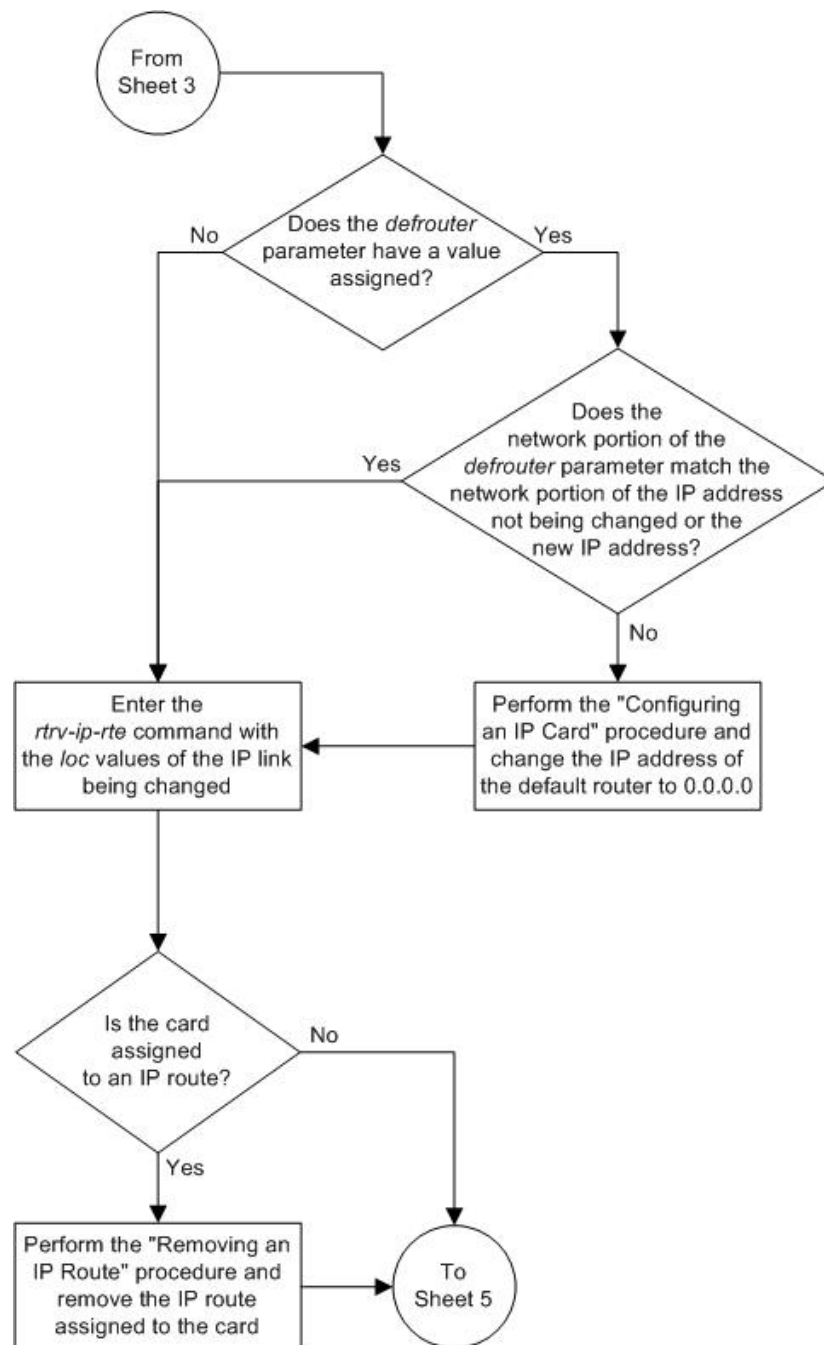


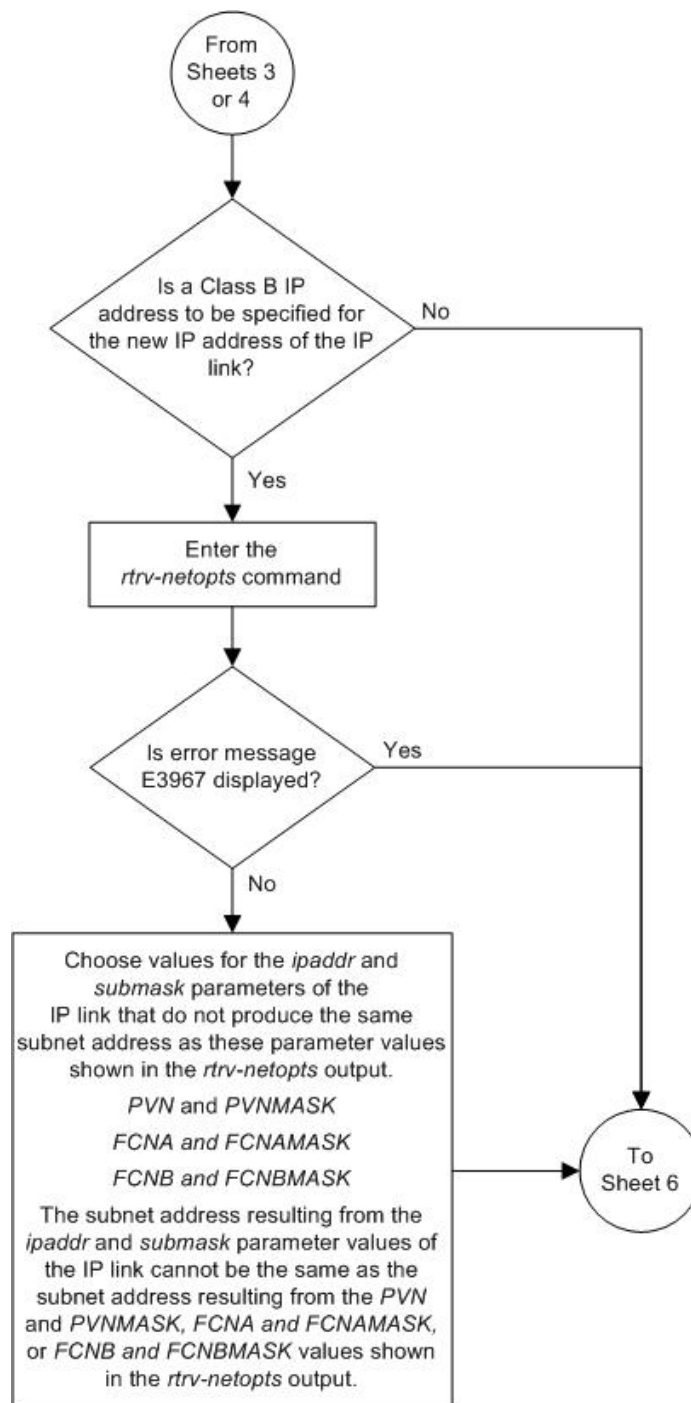


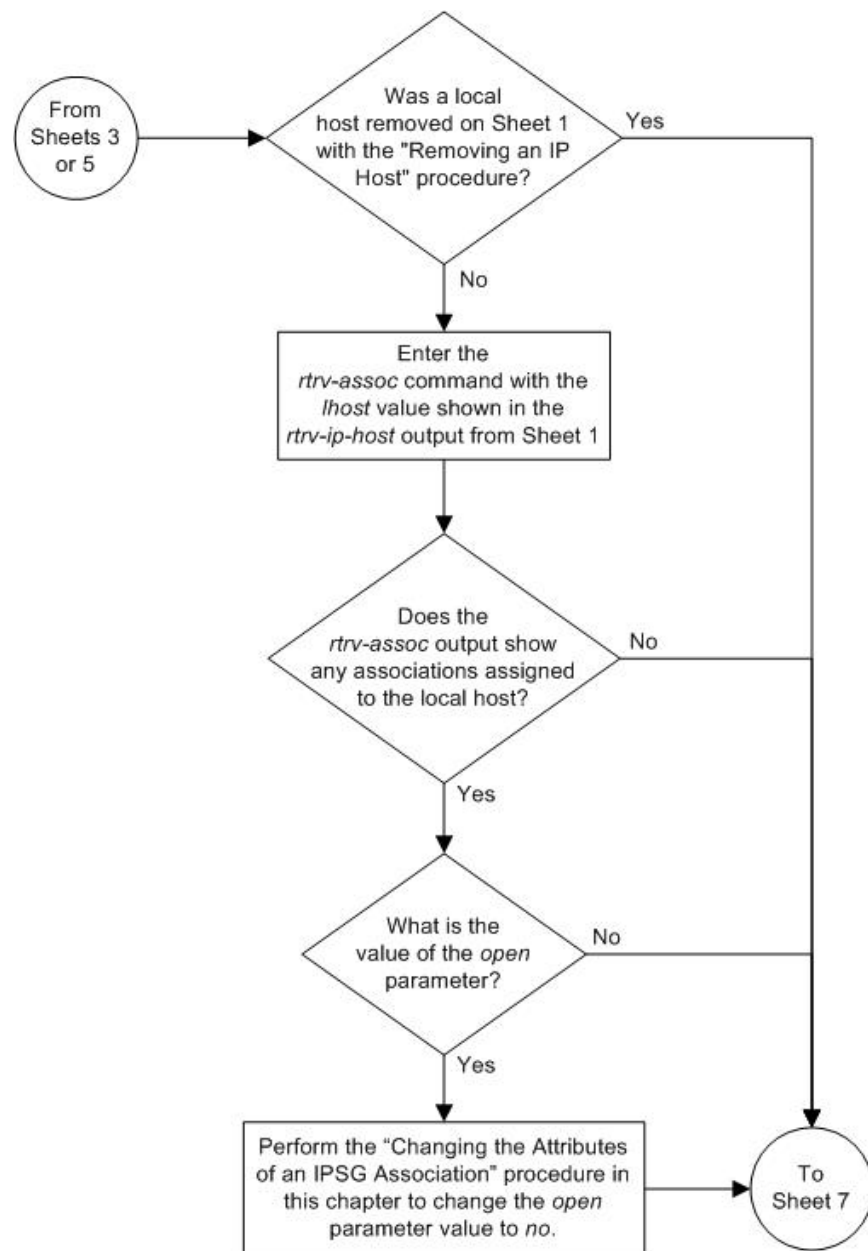




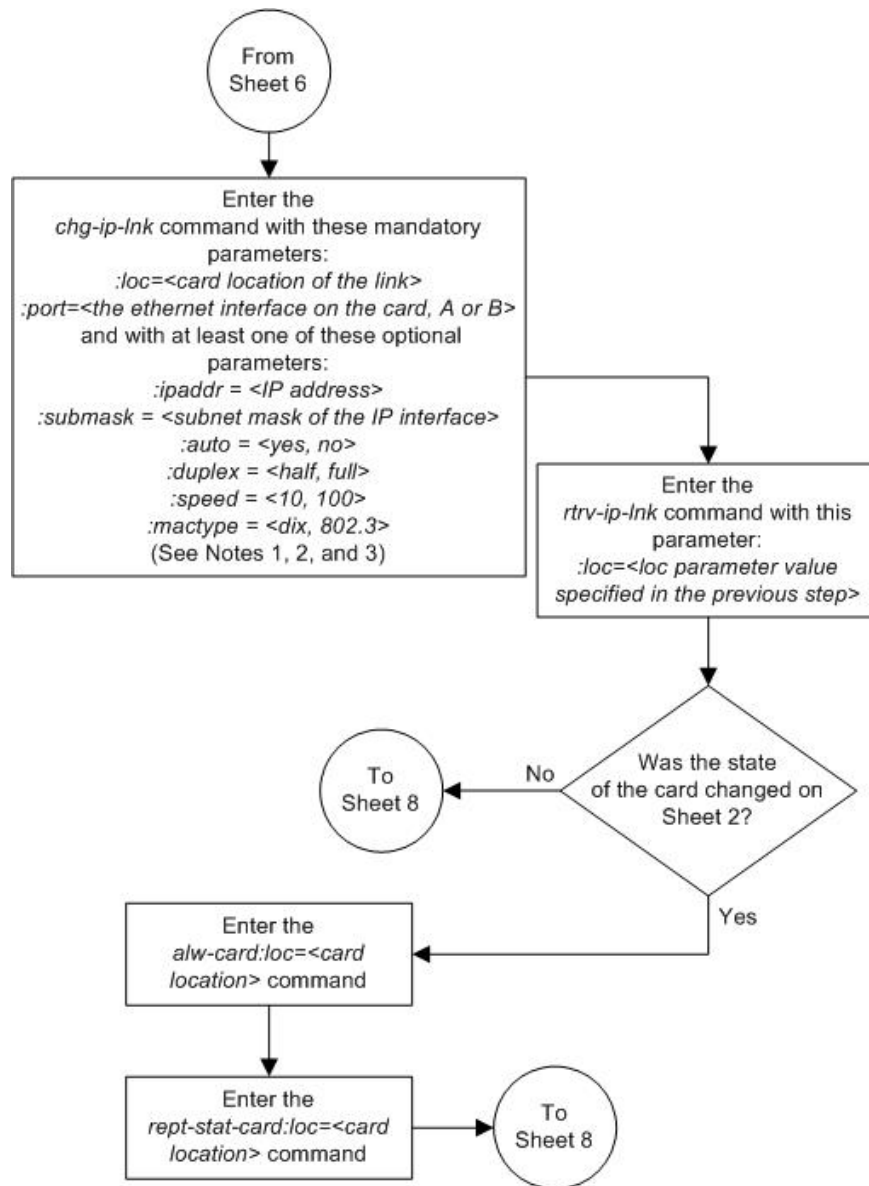






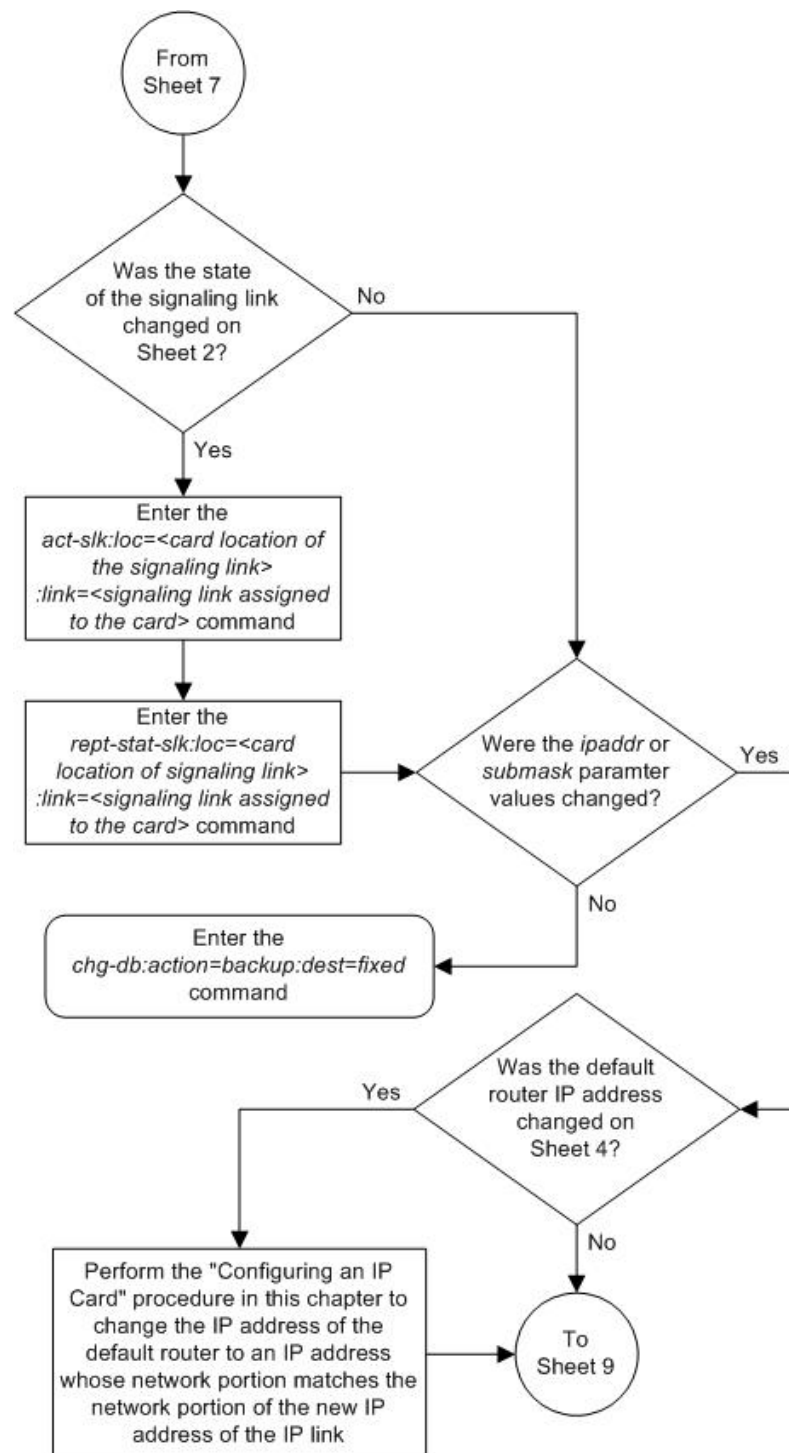


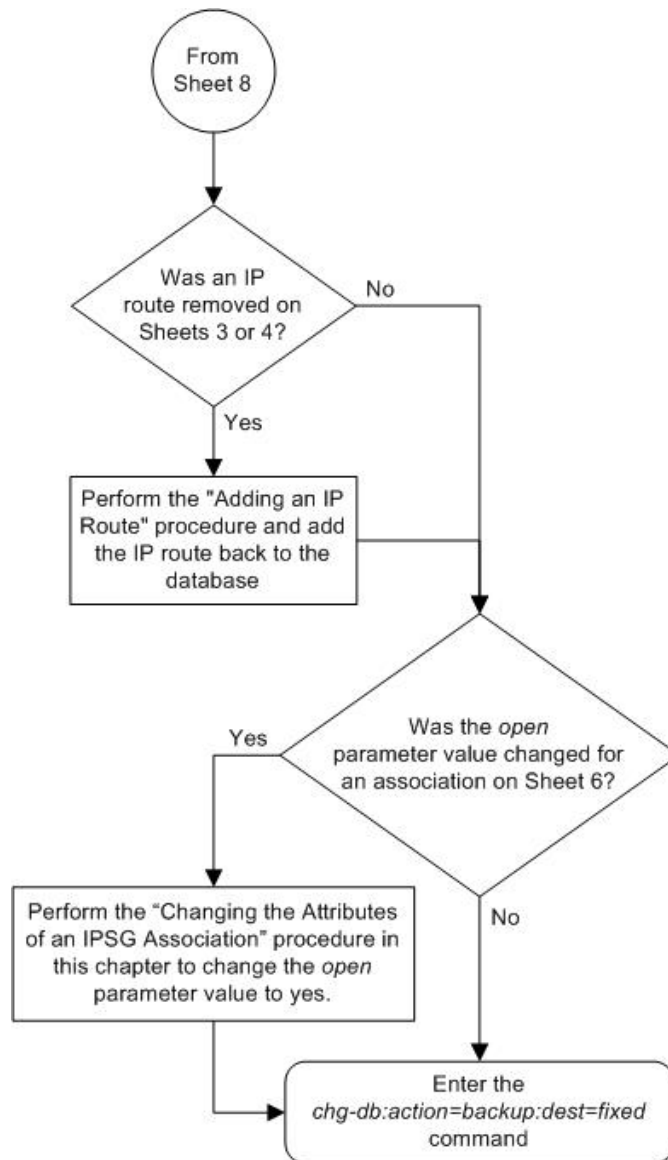




**Notes:**

1. If either the *ipaddr* or *submask* parameters are specified, then both parameters must be specified, unless the *ipaddr=0.0.0.0* parameter is specified, then the *submask* parameter is not required.
2. The *ipaddr=0.0.0.0* parameter disables the IP link.
3. If the *auto=yes* parameter is specified, then the *duplex* and *speed* parameters cannot be specified.





## Adding an IP Host

This procedure associates hostnames with IP addresses using the `ent -ip-host` command.

The `ent -ip-host` command uses the following parameters.

**:host**– The host name to be associated with the IP address. This parameter identifies the logical name assigned to the device with the IP address indicated. The host name can contain up to 60 characters (using only these characters: a-z, A-Z, 0-9, -, .) and is not case sensitive. The host name must begin with a letter. Host names containing a dash (-) must be enclosed in double quotes.

: ipaddr – The IP address to be associated with the hostname. The node's IP address. This is an IP address expressed in standard "dot notation." IP addresses consist of the system's network number and the machine's unique host number.

: type – Specifies if the host resides on the IP card on the EAGLE 5 ISS (type=local, the default value), or if the host resides on equipment that is not in the EAGLE 5 ISS (type=remote). This parameter is optional.

The EAGLE 5 ISS can contain a maximum of 2048 IP hosts.

The IP address for a local host must be shown in the `rtrv-ip-lnk` output.

The IP address for a remote host must not be shown in the `rtrv-ip-lnk` output.

1. Display the current IP host information in the database by entering the `rtrv-ip-host` command.

The following is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-12-28 21:17:37 GMT EAGLE5 40.0.0
LOCAL IPADDR LOCAL HOST
192.1.1.10 IPNODE1-1201
192.1.1.12 IPNODE1-1203
192.1.1.14 IPNODE1-1205
192.1.1.20 IPNODE2-1201
192.1.1.22 IPNODE2-1203
192.1.1.24 IPNODE2-1205
192.1.1.32 KC-HLR2
192.1.1.50 DN-MS1
192.1.1.52 DN-MS2

REMOTE IPADDR REMOTE HOST
150.1.1.5 NCDEPTECONOMIC_DEVELOPMENT. SOUTHEASTERN_COORIDOR_ASHVL. GOV

IP Host table is (10 of 2048) 1% full
```

2. Verify that the IP address assigned to the IP links by entering the `rtrv-ip-lnk` command.

The following is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-12-28 21:14:37 GMT EAGLE5 40.0.0
LOC PORT IPADDR SUBMASK DUPLEX SPEED MACTYPE AUTO MCAST
1201 A 192.1.1.10 255.255.255.128 HALF 10 802.3 NO NO
1201 B ----- ----- HALF 10 DIX NO NO
1203 A 192.1.1.12 255.255.255.0 ---- --- DIX YES NO
1203 B ----- ----- HALF 10 DIX NO NO
1205 A 192.1.1.14 255.255.255.0 FULL 100 DIX NO NO
1205 B ----- ----- HALF 10 DIX NO NO
2101 A 192.1.1.20 255.255.255.0 FULL 100 DIX NO NO
2101 B ----- ----- HALF 10 DIX NO NO
2103 A 192.1.1.22 255.255.255.0 FULL 100 DIX NO NO
2103 B ----- ----- HALF 10 DIX NO NO
2105 A 192.1.1.24 255.255.255.0 FULL 100 DIX NO NO
2105 B ----- ----- HALF 10 DIX NO NO
2207 A 192.1.1.32 255.255.255.0 FULL 100 DIX NO NO
2207 B ----- ----- HALF 10 DIX NO NO
2213 A 192.1.1.50 255.255.255.0 FULL 100 DIX NO NO
2213 B ----- ----- HALF 10 DIX NO NO
2301 A 192.1.1.52 255.255.255.0 FULL 100 DIX NO NO
2301 B ----- ----- HALF 10 DIX NO NO
```

```
IP-LNK table is (20 of 2048) 1 % full.
```

If a local host is being configured in this procedure, the IP address assigned to the local host must be shown in the `rtrv-ip-lnk` output. If the IP address is not shown in the `rtrv-ip-lnk` output, add the IP address by performing the [Configuring an IP Link](#) on page 665 procedure.

If a remote host is being configured in this procedure, the IP address assigned to the remote host cannot be shown in the `rtrv-ip-lnk` output.

3. Add IP host information to the database by entering the `ent-ip-host` command.

If a local host is being configured, enter the `ent-ip-host` command with the IP address from [Step 2](#) on page 692, and the `type=local` parameter or without the `type` parameter. If the `type` parameter is not specified with the `ent-ip-host` command, the `type` parameter value defaults to `local`.

If a remote host is being configured, enter the `ent-ip-host` command with the IP address that is not shown in [Step 2](#) on page 692, and the `type=remote` parameter.

For example, enter this command.

```
ent-ip-host:host="kc-hlr1":ipaddr=192.1.1.30
```

When this command has successfully completed, the following message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:18:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
ENT-IP-HOST: MASP A - COMPLTD
```

4. Verify the new IP host information in the database by entering the `rtrv-ip-host` command with the `host` parameter value specified in [Step 3](#) on page 693.

For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-ip-host:host="kc-hlr1"
```

The following is an example of the possible output.

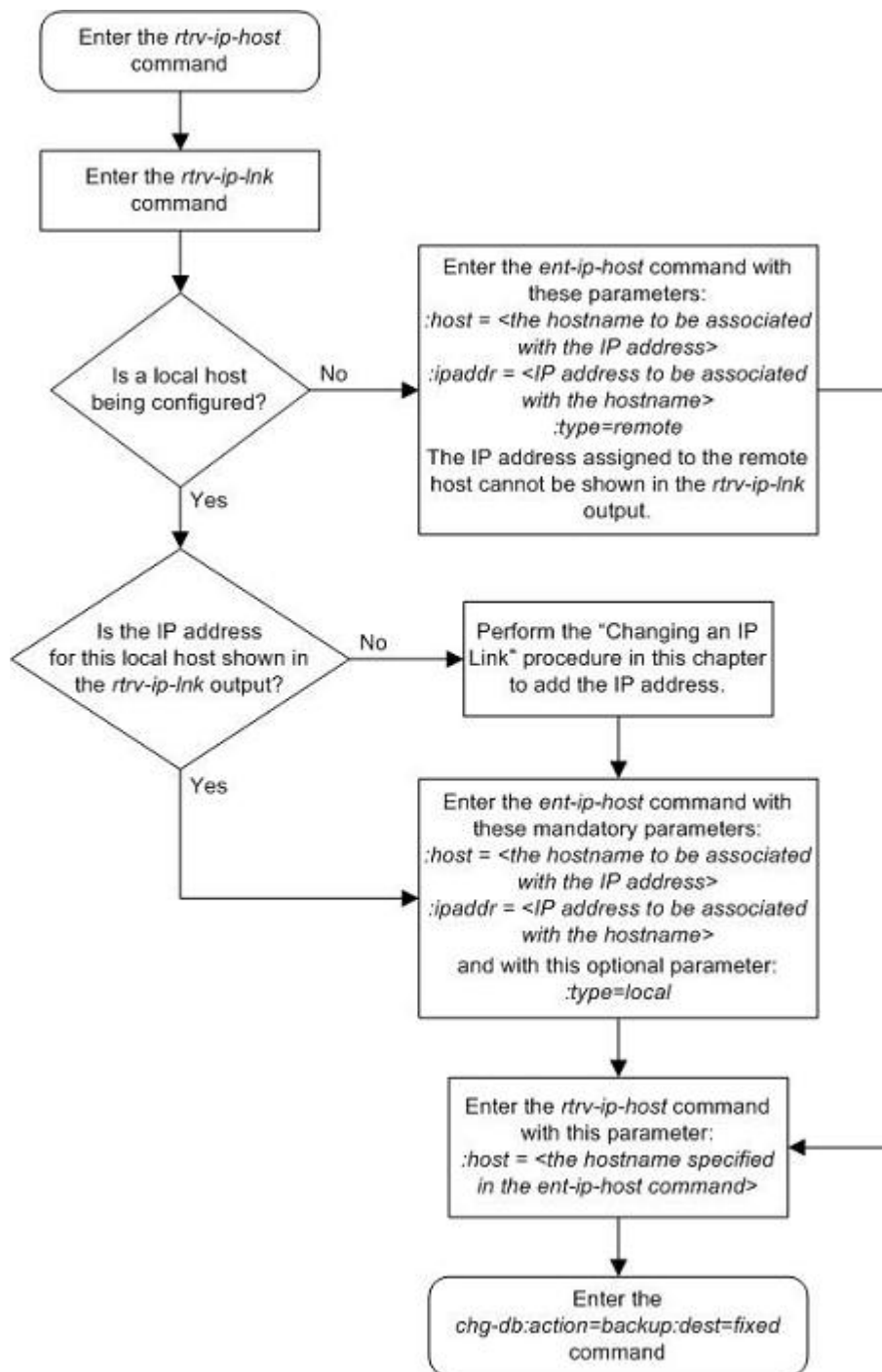
```
rlghncxa03w 08-12-28 21:19:37 GMT EAGLE5 40.0.0
LOCAL IPADDR LOCAL HOST
192.1.1.30 KC-HLR1
IP Host table is (11 of 2048) 1% full
```

5. Back up the new changes using the `chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed` command.

These messages should appear, the active Maintenance and Administration Subsystem Processor (MASP) appears first.

```
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on active MASP.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on active MASP to fixed disk complete.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on standby MASP.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on standby MASP to fixed disk complete.
```

**Figure 96: Adding an IP Host**



## Configuring an IP Card

This procedure is used to change the IP stack parameters associated with an IP card in the database using the `chg-ip-card` command.

The `chg-ip-card` command uses the following parameters.

: `loc` – The card location of the IP card

: `srchordr` – Host Table Search Order

: `dnسا` – Domain name server A’s IP address. This is an IP address expressed in standard “dot notation.” IP addresses consist of the system’s network number and the machine’s unique host number.

: `dnسب` – Domain name server B’s IP address. This is an IP address expressed in standard “dot notation.” IP addresses consist of the system’s network number and the machine’s unique host number.

: `domain` – The domain name is used to construct a fully-qualified DNS name consisting of 120 characters or less. For example, a domain name can be `tekelec.com`, the hostname is `john.doe`. The fully-qualified DNS name would be `john.doe@tekelec.com`.

: `defrouter` – Default router IP address. This is an IP address expressed in standard “dot notation.” IP addresses consist of the system’s network number and the machine’s unique host number.

: `rstdomain` – Reset Domain name. The parameter is used to reset the domain to a NULL value.

: `sctpcsum` – The SCTP checksum algorithm that will be applied to the traffic on the IP card, either `adler32` or `crc32c`. The `sctpcsum` parameter can be specified only if the `SCTPCSUM` value in the `rtrv-sg-opts` output is `percard`.

The `chg-ip-card` command contains other parameters that cannot be used in this procedure. Refer to the *Commands Manual* for more information about these parameters.

The IP card must be placed out of service.

The `rstdomain` parameter cannot be specified if the `domain` parameter is specified.

There is only one default router (`defrouter` parameter) for each IP card. The default router is used as the primary route unless a static IP routes is defined for the destination IP address. Static IP routes are assigned using the `ent-ip-rte` command in the [Adding an IP Route](#) on page 706 procedure.

The network portion of the IP address of the default router must match the network portion of one of the IP addresses assigned to the card.

The network portion of the IP address is based on the class of the IP address (shown in [Table 50: Valid Subnet Mask Parameter Values](#) on page 667). If the IP address is a Class A IP address, the first field is the network portion of the IP address. If the IP address is a Class B IP address, the first two fields are the network portion of the IP address. If the IP address is a Class C IP address, the first three fields are the network portion of the IP address. For example, if the IP address is 193.5.207.150, a Class C IP address, the network portion of the IP address is 193.5.207.

The default router can be associated with only one IP address assigned to the card if the `defrouter` parameter is specified. For example, the `dnسا` value for card 1101 is 150.1.1.10. The `dnسب` value

for card 1101 is 160.25.37.1. A default router is provisioned with the IP address 150.1.1.4. The default router is associated with the Ethernet A IP address (the `dnسا` parameter value), but not the Ethernet B IP address (the `dnسب` parameter value).

If the default router is associated with one of the IP card's IP addresses, a second gateway router can be assigned to the other IP address on the IP card by provisioning a static IP route for the IP card using the `ent - ip - rte` command in the [Adding an IP Route](#) on page 706 procedure. Static IP routes can provide gateway routers associated with the other IP address on the IP card. To provision the gateway router (the `gtwy` parameter of the `ent - ip - rte` command) for the other IP address assigned to the IP card, the network portion of the gateway router's IP address must match the network portion of the other IP address assigned to the IP card.

Specifying the IP address 0.0.0.0 for the `dnسا` or `dnسب` parameters, removes the IP address for Ethernet A (`dnسا`) or Ethernet B (`dnسب`).

When an IP card is entered into the database with the `ent - card` command, the IP stack parameters associated with this card are initially set with these default values:

- `:srchordr` – SRVR
- `:dnسا` – No DNSA IP address is specified
- `:dnسب` – No DNSB IP address is specified
- `:domain` – No domain name is specified
- `:defrouter` – No default router IP address is specified
- `:rstdomain` – No
- `:sctpcsum` – CRC32C

The value of any optional parameter not specified with the `chg - ip - card` command is not changed.

1. Display the current IP parameters associated with card in the database by entering the `rtrv - ip - card` command.

The following is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-06-28 21:17:37 GMT EAGLE5 39.0.0
LOC 1201
 SRCHORDR SRVR
 DNSA 150.1.1.1
 DNSB -----
 DEFROUTER -----
 DOMAIN -----
 SCTPCSUM crc32c
 BPIPADDR -----
 BPSUBMASK -----
LOC 1203
 SRCHORDR LOCAL
 DNSA 192.1.1.40
 DNSB -----
 DEFROUTER -----
 DOMAIN NC. TEKELEC. COM
 SCTPCSUM crc32c
 BPIPADDR -----
 BPSUBMASK -----
LOC 1205
 SRCHORDR SRVRONLY
 DNSA 192.1.1.40
 DNSB -----
 DEFROUTER -----
 DOMAIN NC. TEKELEC. COM
 SCTPCSUM crc32c
```



```
BPIPADDR -----
BPSUBMASK -----
```

To change the parameters of an IP card, the signaling link to the card and the card have to be inhibited.

2. Display the signaling link associated with the card shown in [Step 1](#) on page 696 using the `rtrv-slk` command specifying the card location.

For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-slk:loc=1201
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-12 15:36:20 GMT 38.0.0

LOC LINK LSN SLC TYPE ANAME SLKTPS
1201 A nc001 0 IPSG m2pa1 1015

IPTPS for LOC = 1102 is (1015 of 5000) 20%
```

3. Retrieve the status of the signaling link shown in [Step 2](#) on page 697 using the `rept-stat-slk` command specifying the card location and signaling link.

For example, enter this command.

```
rept-stat-slk:loc=1201:link=a
```

The output lists the signaling link assigned to this card:

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:16:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
SLK LSN CLLI PST SST AST
1201,A nc001 ----- IS-NR
Avail ----
Command Completed.
```

If the signaling link is in service-normal (IS-NR), continue the procedure with [Step 4](#) on page 697 to deactivate the signaling link. If the signaling link is out-of-service-maintenance disabled (OOS-MT-DSBLD), continue the procedure with [Step 6](#) on page 698 to verify the card status.

4. Deactivate the signaling link assigned to the IP card using the `rept-stat-slk` command.

For example, enter this command.

```
dact-slk:loc=1201:link=a
```



#### CAUTION

**CAUTION:** This command impacts network performance and should only be used during periods of low traffic.

After this command has successfully completed, this message appears.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-12 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
Deactivate Link message sent to card.
```

5. Verify the new link status using the `rept-stat-slk` command.

For example, enter this command.

```
rept-stat-slk:loc=1201:link=a
```

The output displays the link status as OOS-MT-DSBLD and gives off a minor alarm:

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-27 17:00:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
SLK LSN CLLI PST SST AST
1201,A nc001 ----- OOS-MT-DSBLD AVAIL ---
ALARM STATUS = * 0236 REPT-LKS: not aligned
UNAVAIL REASON = NA
Command Completed.
```

6. Verify the status of the IP card to be inhibited using the `rept-stat-card` command.

For example, enter this command.

```
rept-stat-card: loc=1201
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
CARD VERSION TYPE GPL PST SST AST
1201 126-003-000 E5ENET IPSG IS-NR Active -----
ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.
IMTPCI GPL version = 126-003-000
BLCPLD GPL version = 126-003-000
BLDIAG6 GPL version = 126-003-000
BLBEPM GPL version = 126-003-000
PLDPMC1 GPL version = 126-003-000
BLVXW6 GPL version = 126-003-000
IMT BUS A = Conn
IMT BUS B = Conn
CURRENT TEMPERATURE = 32C (90F) [ALARM TEMP: 60C (140F)]
PEAK TEMPERATURE: = 39C (103F) [06-05-02 13:40]
SIGNALING LINK STATUS
 SLK PST LS CLLI
 A IS-NR nc001 -----
```

Command Completed.

If the IP card to be inhibited is in service-normal (IS-NR), continue the procedure with [Step 7](#) on page 698 to inhibit the card. If the IP card is out-of-service-maintenance disabled (OOS-MT-DSBLD), continue the procedure with [Step 9](#) on page 699.

7. Inhibit the IP card using the `inh-card` command.

For example, enter this command.

```
inh-card: loc=1201
```

This message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:18:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
Card has been inhibited.
```

8. Display the status of the IP card to verify that it is out-of-service maintenance-disabled (OOS-MT-DSBLD).

Enter this command.

```
rept-stat-card: loc=1201
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
CARD VERSION TYPE GPL PST SST AST
```

```

1201 126-003-000 E5ENET IPSG 00S-MT-DSBLD Manual -----
ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.
IMTPCI GPL version = 126-003-000
BLCPLD GPL version = 126-003-000
BLDIAG6 GPL version = 126-003-000
BLBEPM GPL version = 126-003-000
PLDPMC1 GPL version = 126-003-000
BLVXW6 GPL version = 126-003-000
IMT BUS A = Conn
IMT BUS B = Conn
CURRENT TEMPERATURE = 32C (90F) [ALARM TEMP: 60C (140F)]
PEAK TEMPERATURE: = 39C (103F) [06-05-02 13:40]
SIGNALING LINK STATUS
SLK PST LS CLLI
A IS-NR nc001 -----

```

Command Completed

If the `defrouter` parameter will be specified in [Step 11](#) on page 700, continue the procedure with [Step 11](#) on page 700.

If the `defrouter` parameter will not be specified in [Step 11](#) on page 700, continue the procedure by performing one of these steps.

- If the `sctpcsum` parameter value for the card will not be changed, continue the procedure with [Step 11](#) on page 700.
  - If the `sctpcsum` parameter value for the card will be changed, continue the procedure with [Step 10](#) on page 700.
9. Verify that the IP address of either Ethernet A or B (the address whose network portion matches the network portion of the `defrouter` parameter value to be used in [Step 11](#) on page 700) is in the IP link table by entering the `rtrv-ip-lnk` command with the card location specified in this procedure.

For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-ip-lnk:loc=1201
```

The following is an example of the possible output.

```

rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:17:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
LOC PORT IPADDR SUBMASK DUPLEX SPEED MACTYPE AUTO MCAST
1201 A 192.1.1.10 255.255.255.0 ---- --- DIX YES NO
1201 B ----- ----- ---- --- DIX YES NO

```

If the network portion of the IP address specified by the `defrouter` value does not match the network portions of either IP address displayed in this step, perform one of these actions:

- Choose another value for the `defrouter` parameter, making sure that the network portion of the new IP address matches the network portion of one of the IP addresses displayed in this step.
- Perform the [Configuring an IP Link](#) on page 665 procedure and change one of the IP addresses shown in this step so that the network portion of the new IP address changed in the [Configuring an IP Link](#) on page 665 procedure matches the network portion of the IP address value for the `defrouter` parameter.

After this step has been completed, continue the procedure by performing one of these steps.

- If the `sctpcsum` parameter value for the card will not be changed, continue the procedure with [Step 11](#) on page 700.

- If the `sctpcsum` parameter value for the card will be changed, continue the procedure with [Step 11](#) on page 700.
10. To change the `sctpcsum` parameter value for the IP card, the `sctpcsum` parameter value in the `rtrv-sg-opts` output must be `percard`. Verify the `sctpcsum` parameter value by entering the `rtrv-sg-opts` command.

The following is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-13 09:19:43 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
SRKQ: 1500
SNMPCONT: tekelec
GETCOMM: public
SETCOMM: private
TRAPCOMM: public
SCTPCSUM: adler32
IPGWABATE: NO
UAMEASUSEDFTAS: NO
```

If the `sctpcsum` parameter value in the `rtrv-sg-opts` output is `percard`, continue the procedure with [Step 11](#) on page 700.

If the `sctpcsum` parameter value in the `rtrv-sg-opts` output is `adler 32` or `crc32c`, perform the one of these procedures to change the `sctpcsum` parameter value to `percard`, depending on the `ADAPTER` value of the association.

- [Changing the SCTP Checksum Algorithm Option for IPSG M2PA Associations](#) on page 917
- [Changing the SCTP Checksum Algorithm Option for IPSG M3UA Associations](#) on page 929

After the SCTP checksum algorithm has been changed, continue the procedure with [Step 11](#) on page 700.

11. Change the IP stack parameters associated with an IP card in the database using the `chg-ip-card` command.

For this example, enter this command.

```
chg-ip-card: loc=1201:srchordr=local:dnsa=192.1.1.40:domain=nc.tekelec.com
:sctpcsum=adler32
```

When this command has successfully completed, the following message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:20:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
CHG-IP-CARD: MASP A - COMPLTD
```

12. Verify the new IP parameters associated with the IP card that was changed in [Step 11](#) on page 700 by entering the `rtrv-ip-card` command with the card location specified in [Step 11](#) on page 700.

For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-ip-card: loc=1201
```

The following is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-06-28 21:17:37 GMT EAGLE5 39.0.0
LOC 1201
SRCHORDR LOCAL
DNSA 192.1.1.40
DNSB -----
```

```
DEFROUTER -----
DOMAIN NC. TEKELEC. COM
SCTPCSUM adler32
BPIPADDR -----
BPSUBMASK -----
```

**Note:** If [Step 7](#) on page 698 was not performed, continue the procedure with [Step 15](#) on page 701.

13. Allow the IP card that was inhibited in [Step 7](#) on page 698 by using the `alw-card` command.  
For example, enter this command.

```
alw-card: loc=1201
```

This message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:22:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
Card has been allowed.
```

14. Verify the in-service normal (IS-NR) status of the IP card using the `rept-stat-card` command.  
For example, enter this command.

```
rept-stat-card: loc=1201
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
CARD VERSION TYPE GPL PST SST AST
1201 126-003-000 E5ENET IPSG IS-NR Active -----
ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.
IMTPCI GPL version = 126-003-000
BLCPLD GPL version = 126-003-000
BLDIAG6 GPL version = 126-003-000
BLBEPM GPL version = 126-003-000
PLDPMC1 GPL version = 126-003-000
BLVXW6 GPL version = 126-003-000
IMT BUS A = Conn
IMT BUS B = Conn
CURRENT TEMPERATURE = 32C (90F) [ALARM TEMP: 60C (140F)]
PEAK TEMPERATURE: = 39C (103F) [06-05-02 13:40]
SIGNALING LINK STATUS
 SLK PST LS CLLI
 A IS-NR nc001 -----
```

Command Completed.

15. Activate the signaling link from [Step 4](#) on page 697 using the `act-slk` command.

**Note:** If [Step 4](#) on page 697 was not performed, continue the procedure with [Step 17](#) on page 702.

For example, enter this command.

```
act-slk: loc=1201: link=a
```

The link changes its state from OOS-MT-DSBLD (out-of-service maintenance-disabled) to IS-NR (in-service normal).

The output confirms the activation.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-07 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
Activate Link message sent to card
```

16. Verify the in-service normal (IS-NR) status of the signaling link using the `rept-stat-slk` command.

For example, enter this command.

```
rept-stat-slk:loc=1201:link=a
```

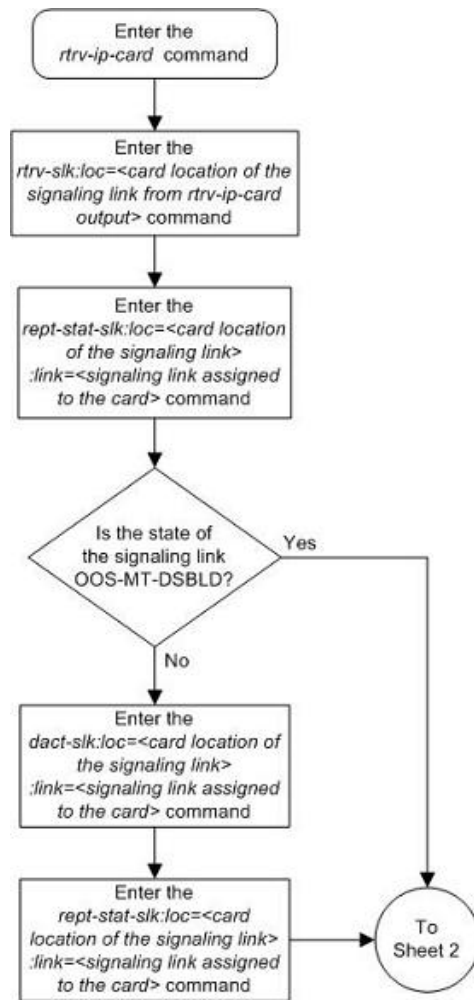
This message should appear.

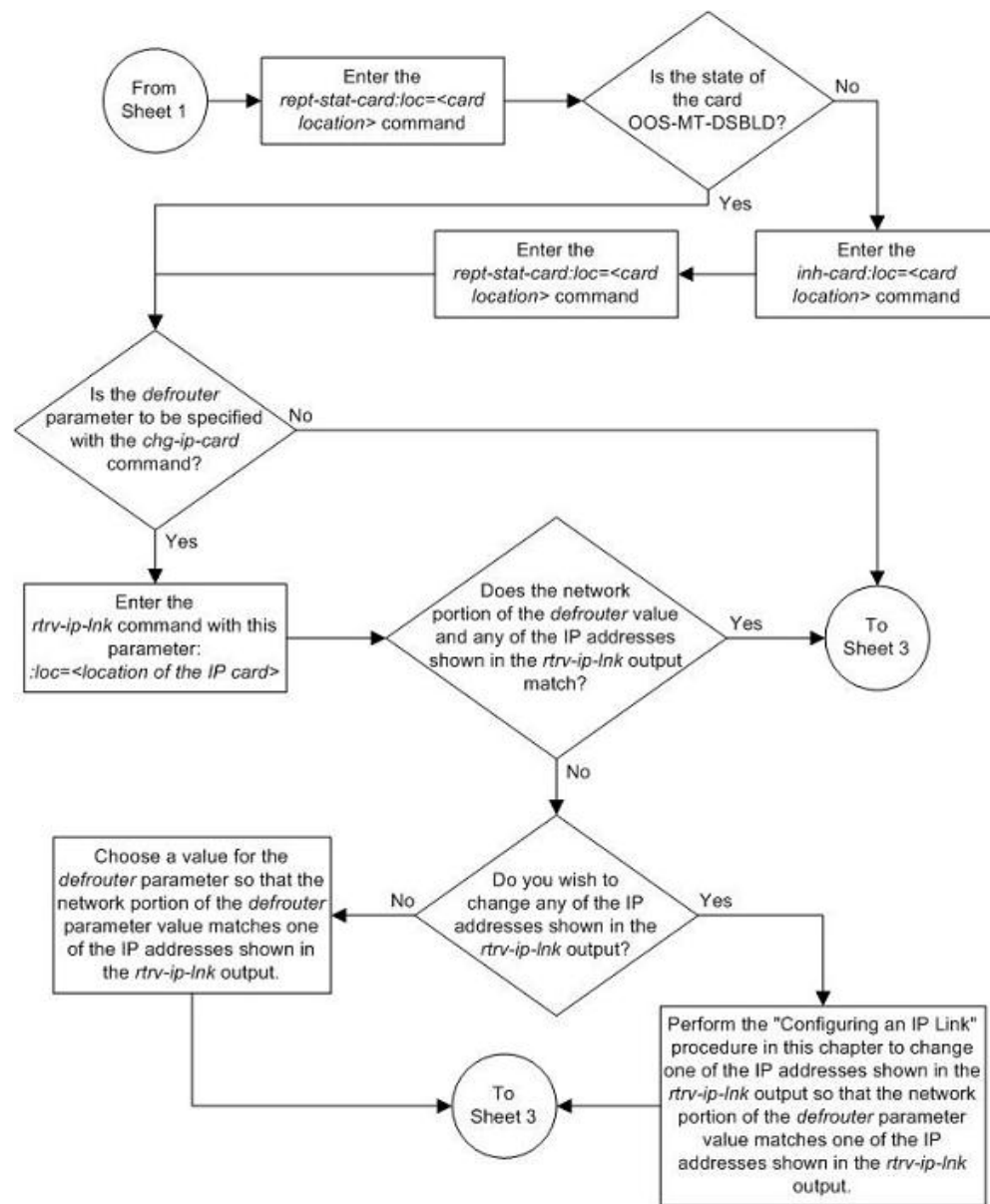
```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:16:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
SLK LSN CLLI PST SST AST
1201,A nc001 ----- IS-NR
 Avail ----
Command Completed.
```

17. Back up the new changes using the `chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed` command.  
These messages should appear, the active Maintenance and Administration Subsystem Processor (MASP) appears first.

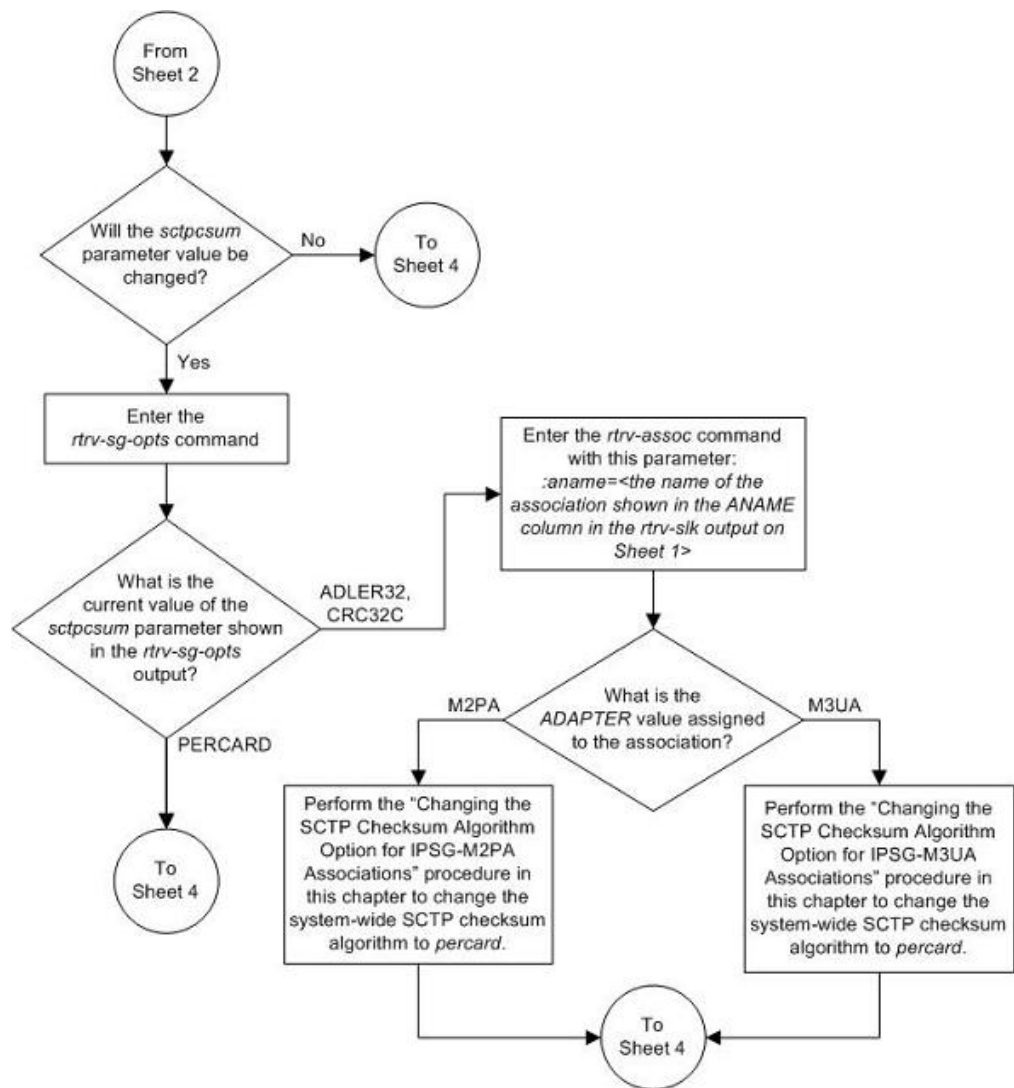
```
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on active MASP.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on active MASP to fixed disk complete.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on standby MASP.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on standby MASP to fixed disk complete.
```

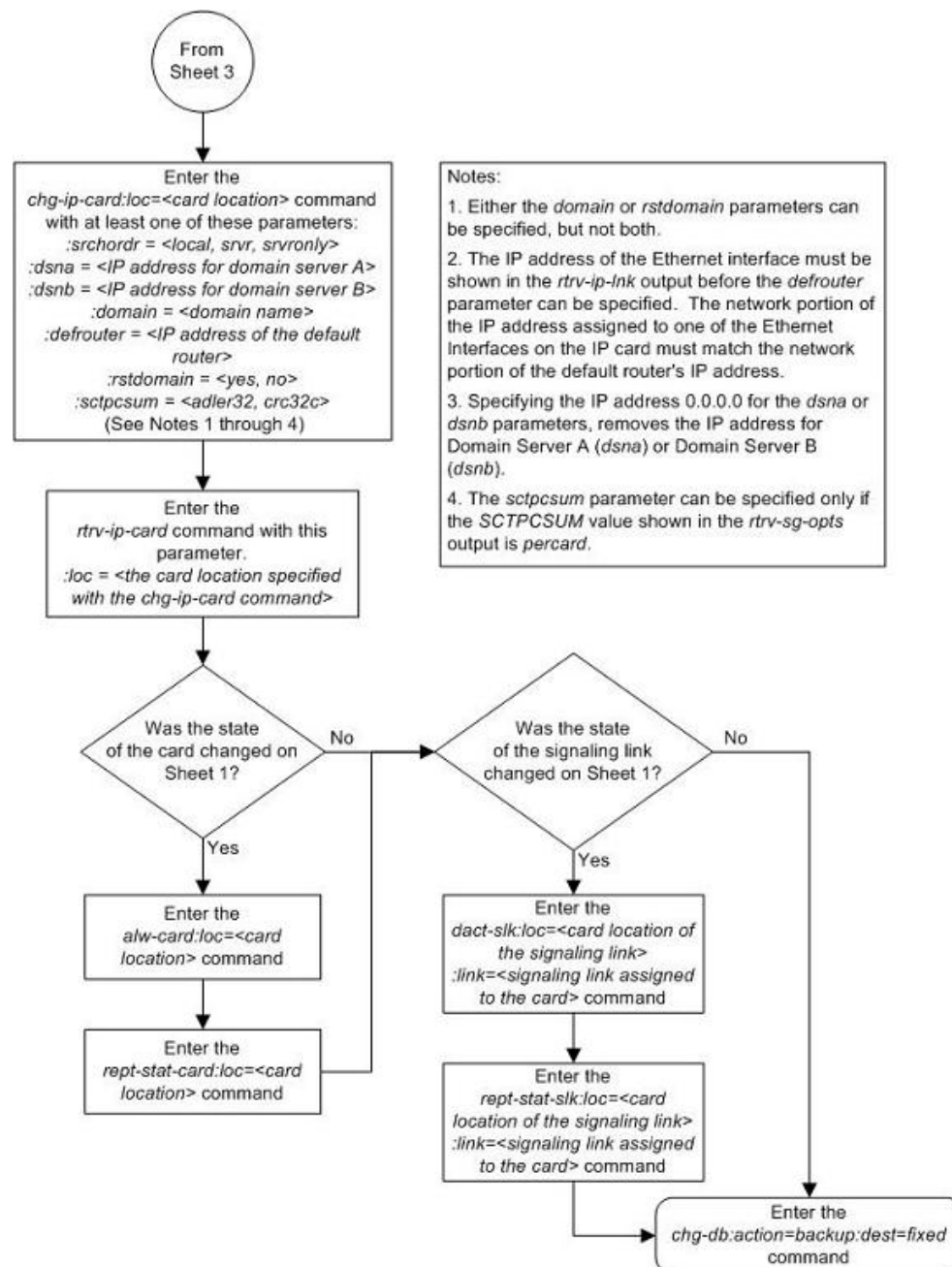
**Figure 97: Configuring an IP Card**











## Adding an IP Route

This procedure is used to add an IP route to the database using the `ent -ip -rte` command.

The `ent -ip -rte` command uses these parameters.

:loc – The location of the IP card that the IP route will be assigned to.

:dest – The IP address of the remote host or network.

:submask – The subnet mask of the destination IP address.

:gtwy – The IP address of the gateway or router that will send the IP data to its final destination.

There can be a maximum of 64 IP routes assigned to an IP card.

The EAGLE 5 ISS can contain a maximum of 1024 IP routes.

Ethernet Interfaces A and B on the IP card specified by the loc parameter can be used.

The network portion of the IP address value of the gtwy parameter must be the same as the network portion of the IP addresses shown for either the A or B interfaces in the rtrv-ip-card output.

The value of the dest and gtwy parameters cannot be 127.x.x.x (the loopback address), 0.0.0.0, or the IP addresses of the A or B interfaces on the IP card, and cannot be assigned to another IP card.

If the dest parameter value represents a host IP address, the value for the submask parameter must be 255.255.255.255. Otherwise, the submask parameter value identifies the network/host ID portions that must be entered when the dest parameter value represents a network address.

The submask is applied to the IP address which is being routed to see if it yields a route match. For example, if IP address 192.1.1.2 is being routed and the IP routing table contains these entries.

**Table 51: Sample IP Routing Table**

| IP address | Submask     | Gateway         |
|------------|-------------|-----------------|
| 191.1.0.0  | 255.255.0.0 | 192.168.110.250 |
| 192.0.0.0  | 255.0.0.0   | 192.168.110.251 |

IP routing occurs as follows:

1. The subnet mask of route 1 (255.255.0.0) is applied to the IP address being routed (192.1.1.2) with the resulting IP address of 192.1.0.0. IP address 192.1.0.0 does not match IP address 191.1.0.0 in the IP routing table, so the next route is chosen.
2. The subnet mask of route 2 (255.0.0.0) is applied to the IP address being routed (192.1.1.2) with the resulting IP address of 192.0.0.0 which matches the second route in the IP routing table, so this route is selected for routing this datagram.

See [Table 52: Valid Subnet Mask Parameter Values](#) on page 707 for the valid input values for the submask and dest parameter combinations.

**Table 52: Valid Subnet Mask Parameter Values**

| Network Class | IP Network Address Range | Valid Subnet Mask Values                               |
|---------------|--------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|
| A             | 1.0.0.0 to 127.0.0.0     | 255.0.0.0 (the default value for a class A IP address) |

| Network Class | IP Network Address Range   | Valid Subnet Mask Values                                                                                                                                                             |
|---------------|----------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|               |                            | 255.192.0.0<br>255.224.0.0<br>255.240.0.0<br>255.248.0.0<br>255.252.0.0<br>255.254.0.0<br>255.255.128.1                                                                              |
| A+B           | 128.1.0.0 to 191.255.0.0   | 255.255.0.0 (the default value<br>for a class B IP address)<br>255.255.192.0<br>255.255.224.0<br>255.255.240.0<br>255.255.248.0<br>255.255.252.0<br>255.255.254.0<br>255.255.255.128 |
| A+B+C         | 192.0.0.0 to 223.255.255.0 | 255.255.255.0 (the default value<br>for a class C IP address)<br>255.255.255.192<br>255.255.255.224<br>255.255.255.240<br>255.255.255.248<br>255.255.255.252                         |

If a Class B IP address is specified for the `dest` parameter of the `ent-ip-rte` command, the subnet address that results from the `dest` and `submask` parameter values cannot be the same as the subnet address that results from the `pvn` and `pvnmask` parameter values of the `chg-netopts` command. The `pvn` and `pvnmask` parameter values can be verified by entering the `rtrv-netopts` command. Choose `dest` and `submask` parameter values for the IP route whose resulting subnet address is not be the same as the subnet address resulting from the `pvn` and `pvnmask` parameter values of the `chg-netopts` command.

1. Display the IP routes in the database with the `rtrv-ip-rte` command.

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
LOC DEST SUBMASK GTWY
```

```

1301 128.252.10.5 255.255.255.255 140.188.13.33
1301 128.252.0.0 255.255.0.0 140.188.13.34
1301 150.10.1.1 255.255.255.255 140.190.15.3
1303 192.168.10.1 255.255.255.255 150.190.15.23
1303 192.168.0.0 255.255.255.0 150.190.15.24

```

IP Route table is (5 of 1024) 1% full

2. Display the IP cards in the database with the `rtrv-ip-card` command.

This is an example of the possible output.

```

rlghncxa03w 08-08-28 21:17:37 GMT EAGLE5 39.0.0
LOC 1212
 SRCHORDR LOCAL
 DNSA 150.1.1.1
 DNSB -----
 DEFROUTER 150.1.1.100
 DOMAIN NC. TEKELEC. COM
 SCTPCSUM crc32c
 BPIPADDR -----
 BPSUBMASK -----
LOC 1301
 SRCHORDR SRVRONLY
 DNSA 140.188.13.10
 DNSB 140.190.15.28
 DEFROUTER -----
 DOMAIN NC. TEKELEC. COM
 SCTPCSUM crc32c
 BPIPADDR -----
 BPSUBMASK -----
LOC 1303
 SRCHORDR LOCAL
 DNSA 150.190.15.1
 DNSB -----
 DEFROUTER 150.190.15.25
 DOMAIN NC. TEKELEC. COM
 SCTPCSUM crc32c
 BPIPADDR -----
 BPSUBMASK -----

```

If the required IP card is not shown in the `rtrv-ip-card` output, perform the [Adding an IPSG Card](#) on page 634 procedure to add the card to the database.

Perform the [Configuring an IP Link](#) on page 665 procedure and make sure that the network portion of the IP addresses assigned for the A or B interfaces of the IP card is the same as the network portion of the IP address that will be assigned to the `gtwy` parameter of the IP route

**Note:** If a Class A or C IP address (see [Table 52: Valid Subnet Mask Parameter Values](#) on page 707) will be specified for the `dest` parameter in [Step 4](#) on page 710, continue the procedure with [Step 4](#) on page 710.

3. The subnet address that results from the `dest` and `submask` parameter values of the `ent-ip-rte` command cannot be the same as the subnet address that results from the `pvn` and `pvnmask`, `fcna` and `fcnamask`, or `fcnb` and `fcnbmask` parameter values of the `chg-netopts` command.

Display the `pvn` and `pvnmask` `pvn`, `pvnmask`, `fcna`, `fcnamask`, `fcnb`, and `fcnbmask` parameter values of the `chg-netopts` command by entering the `rtrv-netopts` command.

If error message E3967 Cmd Rej: E5IS must be on is displayed after the `rtrv-netopts` command is executed, the `pvn` and `pvnmask` `pvn`, `pvnmask`, `fcna`, `fcnamask`, `fcnb`, and `fcnbmask` parameters are not configured. Continue the procedure with [Step 4](#) on page 710.

This is an example of the possible output if the E5IS feature is on.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:17:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
NETWORK OPTIONS

PVN = 128.20.30.40
PVNMASK = 255.255.192.0
```

```
rlghncxa03w 09-02-28 21:17:37 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
NETWORK OPTIONS

PVN = 128.20.30.40
PVNMASK = 255.255.192.0
FCNA = 170.120.50.0
FCNAMASK = 255.255.240.0
FCNB = 170.121.50.0
FCNBMASK = 255.255.254.0
```

Choose `dest` and `submask` parameter values for the IP route whose resulting subnet address is not be the same as the subnet address resulting from the `pvn` and `pvnmask`, `fcna` and `fcnamask`, or `fcnb` and `fcnbmask` parameter values of the `chg-netopts` command. Continue the procedure with [Step 4](#) on page 710.

4. Add the IP route to the database using the `ent-ip-rte` command.

For this example, enter this command.

```
ent-ip-rte:loc=1212:dest=132.10.175.20:submask=255.255.255.255
:gtwy=150.1.1.50
```

When this command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-12 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
ENT-IP-RTE: MASP A - COMPLTD
```

5. Verify the changes using the `rtrv-ip-rte` command with the card location specified with the `ent-ip-rte` command in [Step 4](#) on page 710.

For this example, enter these commands.

```
rtrv-ip-rte:loc=1212
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
LOC DEST SUBMASK GTWY
1212 132.10.175.20 255.255.255.255 150.1.1.50
IP Route table is (6 of 1024) 1% full
```

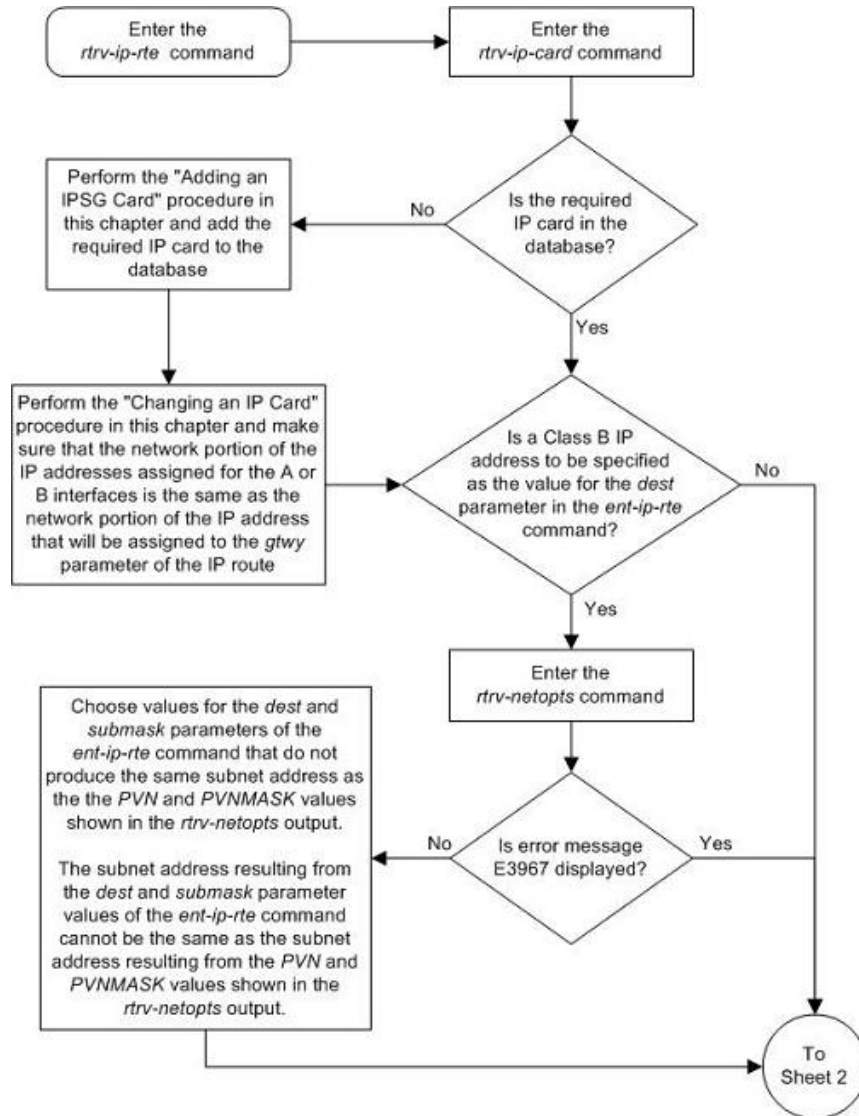
6. Back up the new changes using the `chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed` command.

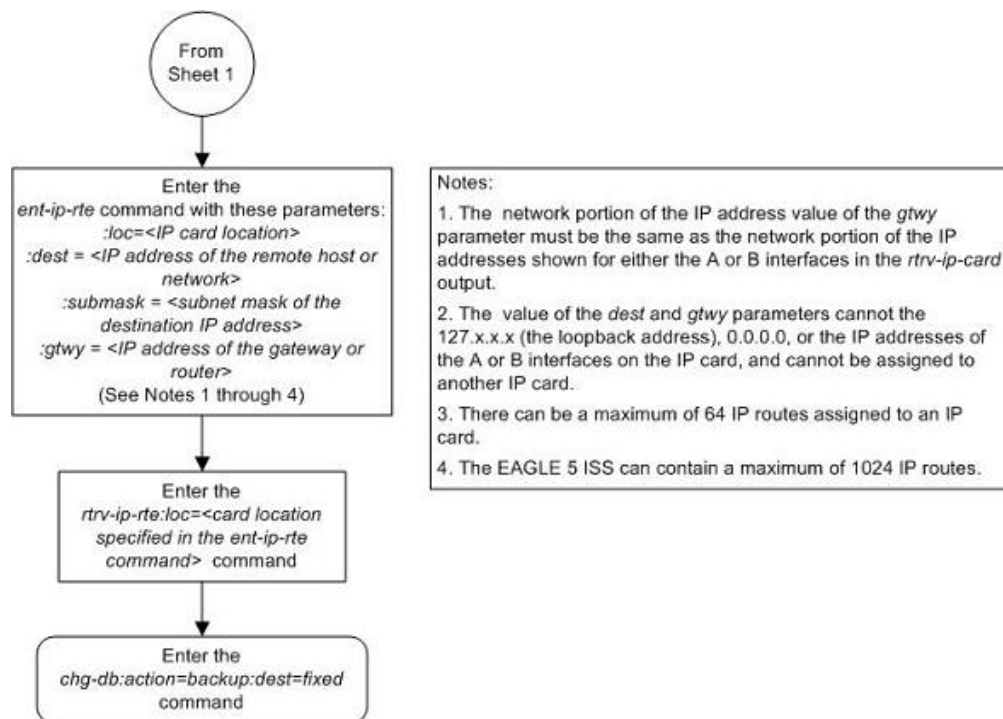
These messages should appear, the active Maintenance and Administration Subsystem Processor (MASP) appears first.

```
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on active MASP.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on active MASP to fixed disk complete.
```

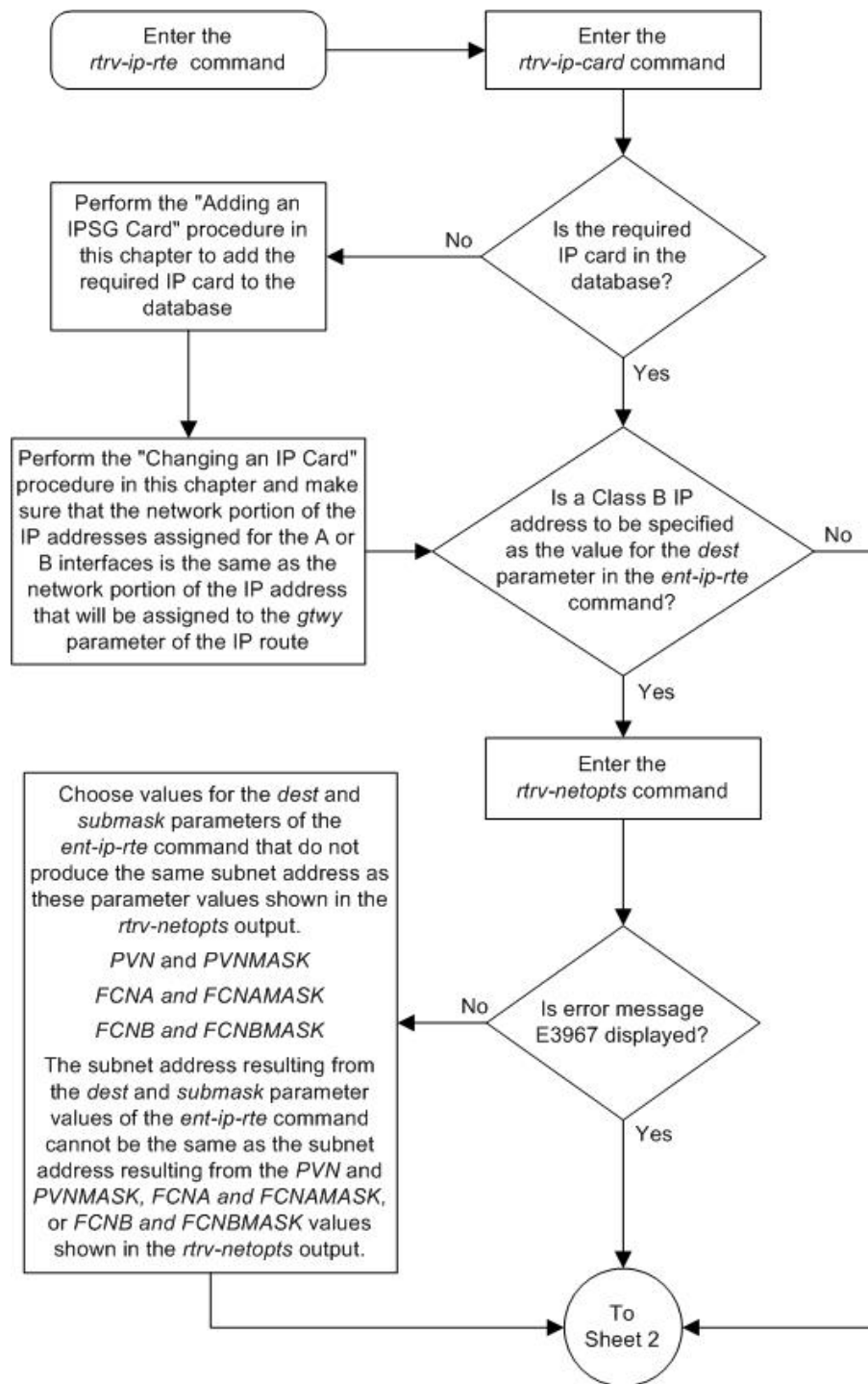
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on standby MASP.  
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on standby MASP to fixed disk complete.

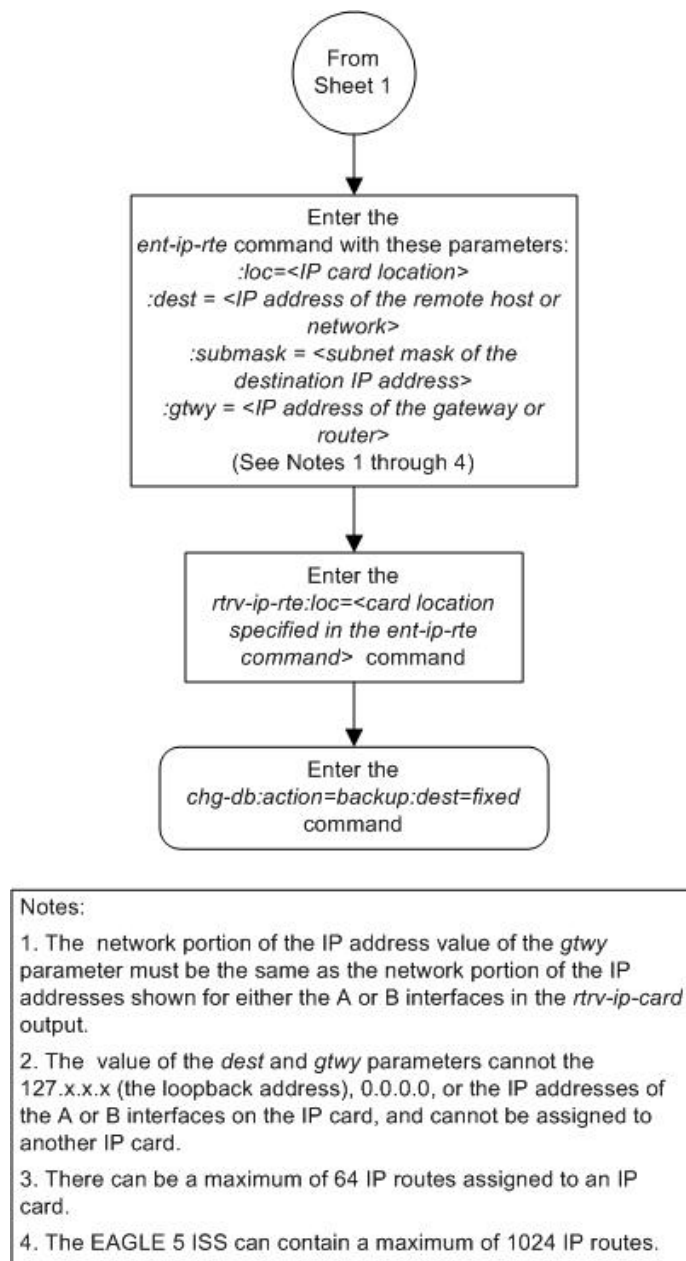
Figure 98: Adding an IP Route











## Adding an IPSG M2PA Association

This procedure is used to configure IPSG M2PA associations using the `ent - assoc` command. The combination of a local host, local SCTP port, remote host and remote SCTP port defines an association. IPSG M2PA associations are assigned to E5-ENET cards running the IPSG application (IPSG cards).

The `ent - assoc` command uses these parameters to add an IPSG M2PA association to the database.

:aname – The name assigned to the association. Valid association names can contain up to 15 alphanumeric characters where the first character is a letter and the remaining characters are alphanumeric characters. The aname parameter value is not case-sensitive.

:lhost – Local Hostname. The logical name assigned to the local host device.

:lport – The SCTP port number for the local host.

:rhost – Remote Hostname. The logical name assigned to the remote host device.

:rport – The SCTP port number for the remote host.

:adapter – The adapter layer for this association, m2pa. The adapter parameter is optional. The default value for the adapter parameter is m2pa.

:alhost – The alternate local host name.

:m2patset – The M2PA timer set assigned to the association. The m2patset parameter can be specified only with the adapter=m2pa parameter. If the adapter=m2pa parameter is specified, and the m2patset parameter is not specified with the ent - assoc command, the default value for the m2patset parameter (1 - M2PA timer set 1) is assigned to the association.

Associations contain fields whose values are not assigned using the ent - assoc command. When an association is added to the database, these fields receive their default values. If a different value is desired, the chg - assoc command must be used. To change these values perform the [Changing the Attributes of an IPSG Association](#) on page 861 procedure.

These fields and their default values are shown in [Table 53: IPSG M2PA Association Fields and Default Values](#) on page 715.

**Table 53: IPSG M2PA Association Fields and Default Values**

|          |             |            |          |          |
|----------|-------------|------------|----------|----------|
| open=no  | rmax=800    | cwmin=3000 | alw=no   | uaps=10  |
| istrms=2 | rmode=lin   | rtimes=10  | ostrms=2 | rmin=120 |
| ver=rfc  | bufsize=200 | rtxtthr=0  |          |          |

The link parameter cannot be specified for an IPSG M2PA association.

The size of the buffers on the IPSG cards is 3200 KB. The size of the buffers assigned to each association that is assigned to the IPSG card cannot exceed the maximum buffer size for the IPSG card. When a new association is added, the default buffer size for the association is assigned to the association. If adding the new association causes the total buffer size for all the associations on the IPSG card to exceed the maximum buffer size for that IPSG card, the ent - assoc command will be rejected. If the you wish to add the association and the maximum buffer size for the IPSG card will be exceeded, the buffer size of the other associations assigned to the IPSG card must be decreased by performing the [Changing the Buffer Size of an IPSG Association](#) on page 880 procedure. The available size of the buffers on the IPSG card can be verified by entering this command.

```
rtrv-assoc:lhost=<local host name assigned to the association>
```

The alhost parameter can also be used with the rtrv - assoc command to display the available size of the buffers on the IPSG card.

The aname parameter can be used with the rtrv - assoc command to display the available size of the buffers on the IPSG card and the size of the buffer assigned to the association.

The value of the `lhost`, `rhost`, or `alhost` parameters is a text string of up to 60 characters, with the first character being a letter. The command line on the terminal can contain up to 150 characters. If the host names are too long to fit on the `ent -assoc` command line, perform the `chg -assoc` command with the parameters and values necessary to complete the entry of the M2PA association.

The EAGLE 5 ISS can contain a maximum of 4000 connections (association to application server assignments).

A maximum of 32 IPSG M2PA associations can be assigned to an IPSG card.

The B Ethernet interface of the IPSG card can be used.

To activate the association after the association is assigned to a signaling link, the association must contain values for the `lhost`, `lport`, `rhost`, `rport` parameters.

Uni-homed endpoints are associations configured with the `lhost` parameter only. The `lhost` parameter value represents an IP address that corresponds to either the A or B network interface of the IPSG card. Multi-homed endpoints are associations configured with both the `lhost` and `alhost` parameters. The `lhost` parameter value represents an IP address corresponding to one of the network interfaces (A or B) of the IP card while the `alhost` parameter value represents an IP address corresponding to the other network interface of the same IPSG card.

### Canceling the RTRV-ASSOC Command

Because the `rtrv-assoc` command used in this procedure can output information for a long period of time, the `rtrv-assoc` command can be canceled and the output to the terminal stopped. There are three ways that the `rtrv-assoc` command can be canceled.

- Press the F9 function key on the keyboard at the terminal where the `rtrv-assoc` command was entered.
- Enter the `canc-cmd` without the `trm` parameter at the terminal where the `rtrv-assoc` command was entered.
- Enter the `canc-cmd:trm=<xx>`, where `<xx>` is the terminal where the `rtrv-assoc` command was entered, from another terminal other than the terminal where the `rtrv-assoc` command was entered. To enter the `canc-cmd:trm=<xx>` command, the terminal must allow Security Administration commands to be entered from it and the user must be allowed to enter Security Administration commands. The terminal's permissions can be verified with the `rtrv-secu-trm` command. The user's permissions can be verified with the `rtrv-user` or `rtrv-secu-user` commands.

For more information about the `canc-cmd` command, go to the *Commands Manual*.

1. Display the associations in the database using the `rtrv-assoc` command. This is an example of possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
CARD IPLNK
ANAME LOC PORT LINK ADAPTER LPORT RPORT OPEN ALW
swbel32 1201 A A M3UA 1030 2345 YES YES
a2 1305 A A SUA 1030 2345 YES YES
a3 1307 A A SUA 1030 2346 YES YES
assoc3 1203 A A1 M2PA 2048 1030 NO NO
```

Perform one of these actions.

- If the desired IP link (shown by the entries in the `CARD LOC` and `IPLNK PORT` columns for an association whose `ADAPTER` value is M2PA) is shown in the `rtrv-assoc` output, continue the procedure with [Step 2](#) on page 717.

- If the desired IP link is not shown in the `rtrv-assoc` output, continue the procedure with [Step 4](#) on page 717.
2. Display the card that the new M2PA association will be assigned to by entering the `rtrv-card` command with the card location displayed in [Step 1](#) on page 716. For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-card:loc=1203
```

The following is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
CARD TYPE APPL LSET NAME LINK SLC LSET NAME LINK SLC
1203 ENET IPSG m2pa1 A1 0
```

If the value in the TYPE column is IPSG, continue the procedure with [Step 3](#) on page 717.

If the value in the TYPE column is either IPLIM or IPLIMI, the host assigned to this card cannot be used in this procedure. If you wish to use this card to configure an M2PA association, perform the [Adding an M2PA Association](#) on page 133 procedure.

If you do not wish to use this card to configure an IPSG M2PA association, perform one of these actions.

- Choose another card from the `rtrv-assoc` output in [Step 1](#) on page 716 and repeat this step.
  - Continue the procedure with [Step 4](#) on page 717 to choose another IPSG card and IP link for the new IPSG M2PA association.
3. Display the associations assigned to the card that the new association will be assigned to by entering the `rtrv-assoc` command with the card location specified in [Step 2](#) on page 717. For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-assoc:loc=1203
```

The following is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
CARD IPLNK
ANAME LOC PORT LINK ADAPTER LPORT RPORT OPEN ALW
assoc3 1203 A A1 M2PA 2048 1030 NO NO
```

```
IP Appl Sock/Assoc table is (4 of 4000) 1% full
Assoc Buffer Space Used (200 KB of 800 KB) on LOC = 1203
```

An IPSG card can contain a maximum of 32 IPSG M2PA or M3UA associations. If 32 associations are displayed in the `rtrv-assoc` output, the new IPSG M2PA association cannot be added to this card. Choose another IPSG card and repeat this procedure from [Step 1](#) on page 716.

If less than 32 associations are shown in the `rtrv-assoc` output, continue the procedure with [Step 6](#) on page 718.

4. Display the IP links in the database by entering the `rtrv-ip-lnk` command. The following is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-12-28 21:14:37 GMT EAGLE5 40.0.0
LOC PORT IPADDR SUBMASK DUPLEX SPEED MACTYPE AUTO MCAST
1201 A 192.1.1.10 255.255.255.128 HALF 10 802.3 NO NO
1201 B ----- ----- HALF 10 DIX NO NO
```

|      |   |            |               |      |     |     |     |    |
|------|---|------------|---------------|------|-----|-----|-----|----|
| 1203 | A | 192.1.1.12 | 255.255.255.0 | ---- | --- | DIX | YES | NO |
| 1203 | B | -----      | -----         | HALF | 10  | DIX | NO  | NO |
| 1205 | A | 192.1.1.14 | 255.255.255.0 | FULL | 100 | DIX | NO  | NO |
| 1205 | B | -----      | -----         | HALF | 10  | DIX | NO  | NO |
| 2101 | A | 192.1.1.20 | 255.255.255.0 | FULL | 100 | DIX | NO  | NO |
| 2101 | B | -----      | -----         | HALF | 10  | DIX | NO  | NO |
| 2103 | A | 192.1.1.22 | 255.255.255.0 | FULL | 100 | DIX | NO  | NO |
| 2103 | B | -----      | -----         | HALF | 10  | DIX | NO  | NO |
| 2105 | A | 192.1.1.24 | 255.255.255.0 | FULL | 100 | DIX | NO  | NO |
| 2105 | B | -----      | -----         | HALF | 10  | DIX | NO  | NO |
| 2205 | A | 192.1.1.30 | 255.255.255.0 | FULL | 100 | DIX | NO  | NO |
| 2205 | B | -----      | -----         | HALF | 10  | DIX | NO  | NO |
| 2207 | A | 192.1.1.32 | 255.255.255.0 | FULL | 100 | DIX | NO  | NO |
| 2207 | B | -----      | -----         | HALF | 10  | DIX | NO  | NO |
| 2213 | A | 192.1.1.50 | 255.255.255.0 | FULL | 100 | DIX | NO  | NO |
| 2213 | B | -----      | -----         | HALF | 10  | DIX | NO  | NO |
| 2301 | A | 192.1.1.52 | 255.255.255.0 | FULL | 100 | DIX | NO  | NO |
| 2301 | B | -----      | -----         | HALF | 10  | DIX | NO  | NO |

IP-LNK table is (20 of 2048) 1% full.

If the required IP link is not in the database, add the IP link using the [Configuring an IP Link](#) on page 665 procedure.

5. Verify that the local host name to be assigned to the association is in the database by using the `rtrv-ip-host` command. The following is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-12-28 21:15:37 GMT EAGLE5 40.0.0

LOCAL IPADDR LOCAL HOST
192.1.1.10 IPNODE1-1201
192.1.1.12 IPNODE1-1203
192.1.1.14 IPNODE1-1205
192.1.1.20 IPNODE2-1201
192.1.1.22 IPNODE2-1203
192.1.1.24 IPNODE2-1205
192.1.1.30 KC-HLR1
192.1.1.32 KC-HLR2
192.1.1.50 DN-MS1
192.1.1.52 DN-MS2

REMOTE IPADDR REMOTE HOST
150.1.1.5 NCDEPTECONOMIC_DEVELOPMENT. SOUTHEASTERN_COORIDOR_ASHVL. GOV

IP Host table is (11 of 2048) 1% full
```

The IP address of the IP link should be assigned to the local host name that will be assigned to the association.

The values of the `lhost` and `alhost` parameters must be in the `LOCAL HOST` column in the `rtrv-ip-host` output.

If the required hostname is not in the database, add the IP host name using the [Adding an IP Host](#) on page 691 procedure.

6. Verify the values of the M2PA timer set you wish to assign to the association by entering the `rtrv-m2pa-tset` command with the `ver=rfc` parameter.

When an IPSG M2PA association is provisioned in this procedure, the RFC M2PA version is assigned to the IPSG M2PA association by default.

The M2PA version of the association determines the version of the M2PA timer set that is assigned to the association. For example, if M2PA timer set 3 is assigned to the IPSG M2PA

association, and the association is an RFC IPSG M2PA association, the RFC version of M2PA timer set 3 is used with the association. If M2PA timer set 7 is assigned to the IPSG M2PA association, and the association is a Draft 6 IPSG M2PA association, the Draft 6 version of M2PA timer set 7 is used with the association.

If you wish to assign the Draft 6 M2PA version to this association and use the Draft 6 M2PA timer sets, perform the [Changing the Attributes of an IPSG Association](#) on page 861 procedure after this procedure is completed to change the M2PA version of this association.

**Note:** If the `m2patset` parameter will not be specified with the `ent -assoc` command, the M2PA timer set 1 will be assigned to the association.

To display the M2PA Draft 6 timer values, enter this command.

```
rtrv-m2pa-tset:ver=d6
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-28 21:16:37 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0

M2PA Draft 6 Timers (in msec, T16 in microsec)
TSET T1 T2 T3 T4N T4E T5 T6 T7 T16 T17 T18
1 6000 ----- 5000 20000 500 5000 4000 1000 100000 150 500
2 7500 ----- 1500 2000 500 9000 1250 300 150000 175 600
3 100000 ----- 2000 3000 500 4000 1500 500 170000 200 800
4 200000 ----- 20000 4000 500 6000 2000 700 480000 225 900
5 250000 ----- 30000 30000 500 100 2250 400 400000 400 8000
6 50000 ----- 50000 60000 500 500 4500 800 300000 300 7000
7 10000 ----- 10000 10000 500 1000 3000 1200 200000 250 1000
8 80000 ----- 1500 15000 500 8000 2750 1100 350000 350 5000
9 27500 ----- 3850 4859 450 5700 3750 1150 250 375 8750
10 90000 ----- 2500 50000 500 7500 5000 1750 440000 450 3000
11 20000 ----- 4500 5500 500 6500 5500 1600 250000 475 4500
12 30000 ----- 7500 7000 500 750 4250 1800 275000 275 3500
13 40000 ----- 35000 9000 500 1250 3500 1900 500 325 9000
14 70000 ----- 45000 11000 500 1500 1750 900 1000 125 6000
15 9000 ----- 25000 40000 500 2500 3250 600 5000 425 5500
16 75000 ----- 15000 25000 500 4500 1600 1400 6000 240 9500
17 350000 ----- 60000 70000 600 10000 6000 2000 500000 500 10000
18 150000 ----- 55000 35000 500 3500 5750 1500 125000 440 750
19 175000 ----- 12500 45000 500 1100 2600 1300 7000 340 850
20 1000 ----- 1000 1000 400 80 1000 200 100 100 100
```

To display the M2PA RFC values, enter this command.

```
rtrv-m2pa-tset:ver=rfc
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-28 21:16:37 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0

M2PA RFC Timers (in msec, T16 in microsec)
TSET T1 T2 T3 T4N T4E T5 T6 T7 T16 T17 T18
1 6000 75000 5000 20000 500 5000 4000 1000 100000 150 500
2 7500 8000 1500 2000 500 9000 1250 300 150000 175 600
3 100000 10000 2000 3000 500 4000 1500 500 170000 200 800
4 200000 6000 20000 4000 500 6000 2000 700 480000 225 900
5 250000 140000 30000 30000 500 100 2250 400 400000 400 8000
6 50000 100000 50000 60000 500 500 4500 800 300000 300 7000
7 300000 20000 2000 10000 500 1000 3000 1200 200000 250 1000
8 80000 130000 1500 15000 500 8000 2750 1100 350000 350 5000
9 27500 120000 3850 4859 450 5700 3750 1150 250 375 8750
```

|    |        |        |       |       |     |       |      |      |        |     |       |
|----|--------|--------|-------|-------|-----|-------|------|------|--------|-----|-------|
| 10 | 90000  | 9000   | 2500  | 50000 | 500 | 7500  | 5000 | 1750 | 440000 | 450 | 3000  |
| 11 | 20000  | 60000  | 4500  | 5500  | 500 | 6500  | 5500 | 1600 | 250000 | 475 | 4500  |
| 12 | 30000  | 50000  | 7500  | 7000  | 500 | 750   | 4250 | 1800 | 275000 | 275 | 3500  |
| 13 | 40000  | 90000  | 35000 | 9000  | 500 | 1250  | 3500 | 1900 | 500    | 325 | 9000  |
| 14 | 70000  | 45000  | 45000 | 11000 | 500 | 1500  | 1750 | 900  | 1000   | 125 | 6000  |
| 15 | 9000   | 30000  | 25000 | 40000 | 500 | 2500  | 3250 | 600  | 5000   | 425 | 5500  |
| 16 | 75000  | 15000  | 15000 | 25000 | 500 | 4500  | 1600 | 1400 | 6000   | 240 | 9500  |
| 17 | 350000 | 150000 | 60000 | 70000 | 600 | 10000 | 6000 | 2000 | 500000 | 500 | 10000 |
| 18 | 150000 | 20000  | 55000 | 35000 | 500 | 3500  | 5750 | 1500 | 125000 | 440 | 750   |
| 19 | 175000 | 12500  | 12500 | 45000 | 500 | 1100  | 2600 | 1300 | 7000   | 340 | 850   |
| 20 | 1000   | 5000   | 1000  | 1000  | 400 | 80    | 1000 | 200  | 100    | 100 | 100   |

If the ver parameter is not specified when entering the rtrv-m2pa-tset command, both the Draft 6 and RFC values are displayed. This is an example of the possible output.

rlghncxa03w 08-04-28 21:16:37 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0

M2PA Draft 6 Timers (in msec, T16 in microsec)

| TSET | T1     | T2    | T3    | T4N   | T4E | T5    | T6   | T7   | T16    | T17 | T18   |
|------|--------|-------|-------|-------|-----|-------|------|------|--------|-----|-------|
| 1    | 6000   | ----- | 5000  | 20000 | 500 | 5000  | 4000 | 1000 | 100000 | 150 | 500   |
| 2    | 7500   | ----- | 1500  | 2000  | 500 | 9000  | 1250 | 300  | 150000 | 175 | 600   |
| 3    | 100000 | ----- | 2000  | 3000  | 500 | 4000  | 1500 | 500  | 170000 | 200 | 800   |
| 4    | 200000 | ----- | 20000 | 4000  | 500 | 6000  | 2000 | 700  | 480000 | 225 | 900   |
| 5    | 250000 | ----- | 30000 | 30000 | 500 | 100   | 2250 | 400  | 400000 | 400 | 8000  |
| 6    | 50000  | ----- | 50000 | 60000 | 500 | 500   | 4500 | 800  | 300000 | 300 | 7000  |
| 7    | 10000  | ----- | 10000 | 10000 | 500 | 1000  | 3000 | 1200 | 200000 | 250 | 1000  |
| 8    | 80000  | ----- | 1500  | 15000 | 500 | 8000  | 2750 | 1100 | 350000 | 350 | 5000  |
| 9    | 27500  | ----- | 3850  | 4859  | 450 | 5700  | 3750 | 1150 | 250    | 375 | 8750  |
| 10   | 90000  | ----- | 2500  | 50000 | 500 | 7500  | 5000 | 1750 | 440000 | 450 | 3000  |
| 11   | 20000  | ----- | 4500  | 5500  | 500 | 6500  | 5500 | 1600 | 250000 | 475 | 4500  |
| 12   | 30000  | ----- | 7500  | 7000  | 500 | 750   | 4250 | 1800 | 275000 | 275 | 3500  |
| 13   | 40000  | ----- | 35000 | 9000  | 500 | 1250  | 3500 | 1900 | 500    | 325 | 9000  |
| 14   | 70000  | ----- | 45000 | 11000 | 500 | 1500  | 1750 | 900  | 1000   | 125 | 6000  |
| 15   | 9000   | ----- | 25000 | 40000 | 500 | 2500  | 3250 | 600  | 5000   | 425 | 5500  |
| 16   | 75000  | ----- | 15000 | 25000 | 500 | 4500  | 1600 | 1400 | 6000   | 240 | 9500  |
| 17   | 350000 | ----- | 60000 | 70000 | 600 | 10000 | 6000 | 2000 | 500000 | 500 | 10000 |
| 18   | 150000 | ----- | 55000 | 35000 | 500 | 3500  | 5750 | 1500 | 125000 | 440 | 750   |
| 19   | 175000 | ----- | 12500 | 45000 | 500 | 1100  | 2600 | 1300 | 7000   | 340 | 850   |
| 20   | 1000   | ----- | 1000  | 1000  | 400 | 80    | 1000 | 200  | 100    | 100 | 100   |

M2PA RFC Timers (in msec, T16 in microsec)

| TSET | T1     | T2     | T3    | T4N   | T4E | T5    | T6   | T7   | T16    | T17 | T18   |
|------|--------|--------|-------|-------|-----|-------|------|------|--------|-----|-------|
| 1    | 6000   | 75000  | 5000  | 20000 | 500 | 5000  | 4000 | 1000 | 100000 | 150 | 500   |
| 2    | 7500   | 8000   | 1500  | 2000  | 500 | 9000  | 1250 | 300  | 150000 | 175 | 600   |
| 3    | 100000 | 10000  | 2000  | 3000  | 500 | 4000  | 1500 | 500  | 170000 | 200 | 800   |
| 4    | 200000 | 6000   | 20000 | 4000  | 500 | 6000  | 2000 | 700  | 480000 | 225 | 900   |
| 5    | 250000 | 140000 | 30000 | 30000 | 500 | 100   | 2250 | 400  | 400000 | 400 | 8000  |
| 6    | 50000  | 100000 | 50000 | 60000 | 500 | 500   | 4500 | 800  | 300000 | 300 | 7000  |
| 7    | 300000 | 20000  | 2000  | 10000 | 500 | 1000  | 3000 | 1200 | 200000 | 250 | 1000  |
| 8    | 80000  | 130000 | 1500  | 15000 | 500 | 8000  | 2750 | 1100 | 350000 | 350 | 5000  |
| 9    | 27500  | 120000 | 3850  | 4859  | 450 | 5700  | 3750 | 1150 | 250    | 375 | 8750  |
| 10   | 90000  | 9000   | 2500  | 50000 | 500 | 7500  | 5000 | 1750 | 440000 | 450 | 3000  |
| 11   | 20000  | 60000  | 4500  | 5500  | 500 | 6500  | 5500 | 1600 | 250000 | 475 | 4500  |
| 12   | 30000  | 50000  | 7500  | 7000  | 500 | 750   | 4250 | 1800 | 275000 | 275 | 3500  |
| 13   | 40000  | 90000  | 35000 | 9000  | 500 | 1250  | 3500 | 1900 | 500    | 325 | 9000  |
| 14   | 70000  | 45000  | 45000 | 11000 | 500 | 1500  | 1750 | 900  | 1000   | 125 | 6000  |
| 15   | 9000   | 30000  | 25000 | 40000 | 500 | 2500  | 3250 | 600  | 5000   | 425 | 5500  |
| 16   | 75000  | 15000  | 15000 | 25000 | 500 | 4500  | 1600 | 1400 | 6000   | 240 | 9500  |
| 17   | 350000 | 150000 | 60000 | 70000 | 600 | 10000 | 6000 | 2000 | 500000 | 500 | 10000 |
| 18   | 150000 | 20000  | 55000 | 35000 | 500 | 3500  | 5750 | 1500 | 125000 | 440 | 750   |



|    |        |       |       |       |     |      |      |      |      |     |     |
|----|--------|-------|-------|-------|-----|------|------|------|------|-----|-----|
| 19 | 175000 | 12500 | 12500 | 45000 | 500 | 1100 | 2600 | 1300 | 7000 | 340 | 850 |
| 20 | 1000   | 5000  | 1000  | 1000  | 400 | 80   | 1000 | 200  | 100  | 100 | 100 |

If the M2PA timer set you wish to assign to the association does not contain the desired values, go to the [Changing an M2PA Timer Set](#) on page 943 procedure and changed the desired timer values.

**CAUTION**

**CAUTION:** Changing an M2PA timer set may affect the performance of any associations using the timer set being changed.

- Verify the available buffer size for the IPSG card that will contain the association being added in this procedure by entering the `rtrv-assoc` command with the local host name assigned to the association being added. For this example, enter this command.

**Note:** If a new host was added in [Step 5](#) on page 718, continue the procedure with [Step 8](#) on page 721.

```
rtrv-assoc: lhost="IPNODE2-1203"
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
CARD IPLNK
ANAME LOC PORT LINK ADAPTER LPORT RPORT OPEN ALW
assoc3 1203 A A1 M2PA 2048 1030 NO NO
```

```
IP Appl Sock/Assoc table is (8 of 4000) 1% full
Assoc Buffer Space Used (200 KB of 1600 KB) on LOC = 1203
```

If adding the new association causes the total buffer size for all the associations on the IP card to exceed the maximum buffer size for that IP card, the `ent-assoc` command will be rejected.

The default buffer value for an IPSG M2PA association is 200.

If the you wish to add the association and the maximum buffer size for the IP card will be exceeded, the buffer size of the other associations assigned to the IP card must be decreased by performing the [Changing the Buffer Size of an IPSG Association](#) on page 880 procedure.

- Add the associations using the `ent-assoc` command. For this example, enter this command.

```
ent-assoc:aname=assoc2:lhost=gw107.nc.tekelec.com:lport=2000:
rhost=gw100.nc.tekelec.com:rport=1030:adapter=m2pa
```

**Note:** See [Figure 99: Adding an IPSG M2PA Association](#) on page 722 (Sheet 4) for the rules that apply to the `ent-assoc` command.

When this command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
ENT-ASSOC: MASP A - COMPLTD
```

- Verify the changes using the `rtrv-assoc` command specifying the association name specified in [Step 8](#) on page 721. For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-assoc:aname=assoc2
```

This is an example of possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
```

```

ANAME assoc2
LOC 1203 IPLNK PORT A LINK --
ADAPTER M2PA VER M2PA RFC
LHOST gw105.nc.tekelec.com
ALHOST ---
RHOST gw100.nc.tekelec.com
LPORT 1030 RPORT 1030
ISTRMS 2 OSTRMS 2 BUFSIZE 200
RMODE LIN RMIN 120 RMAX 800
RTIMES 10 CWMIN 3000 M2PATSET 1
OPEN NO ALW NO RTXTHR 0

```

IP Appl Sock table is (5 of 4000) 1% full  
Assoc Buffer Space Used (400 KB of 1600 KB) on LOC = 1203

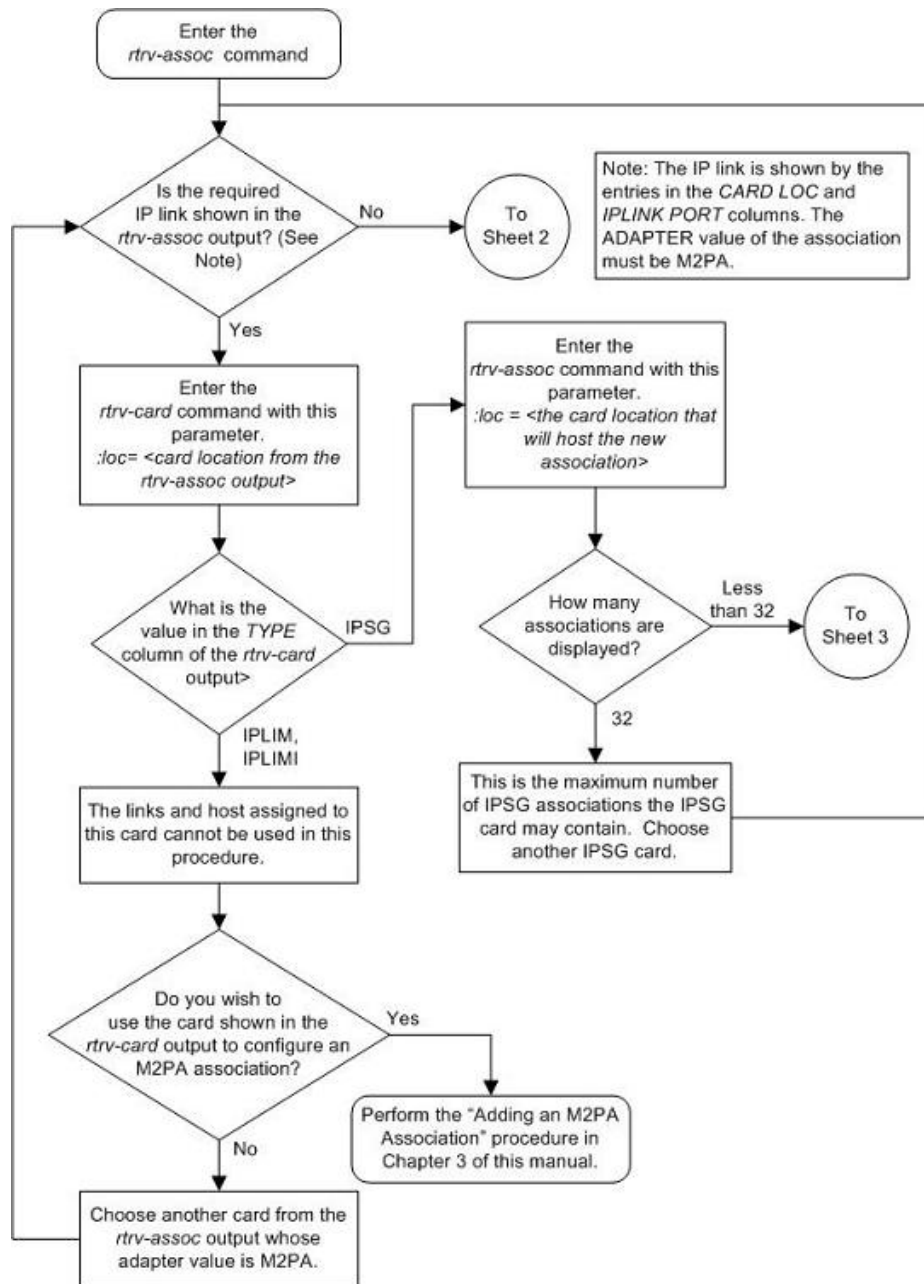
10. Back up the new changes, using the `chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed` command. These messages should appear; the active Maintenance and Administration Subsystem Processor (MASP) appears first.

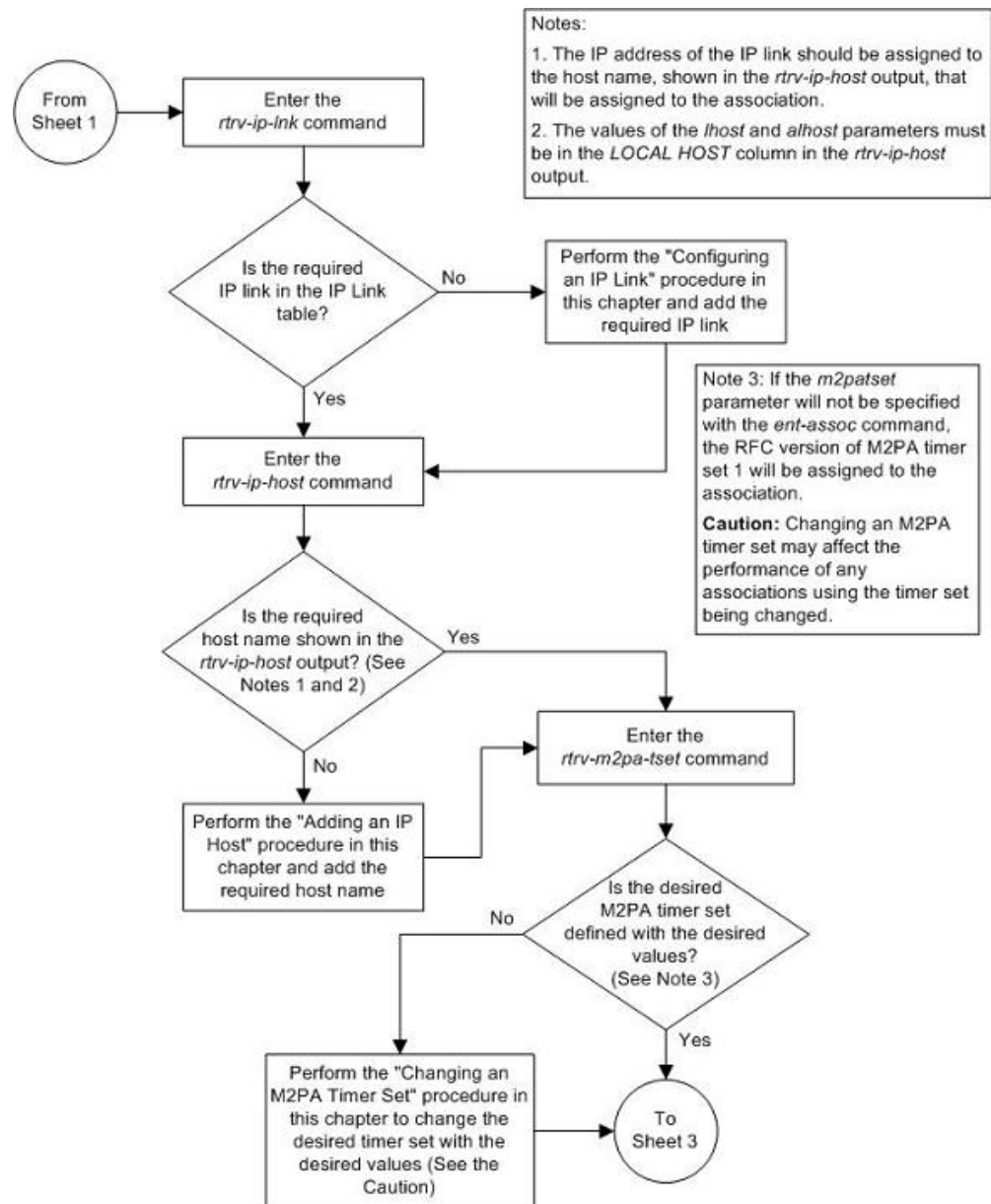
```

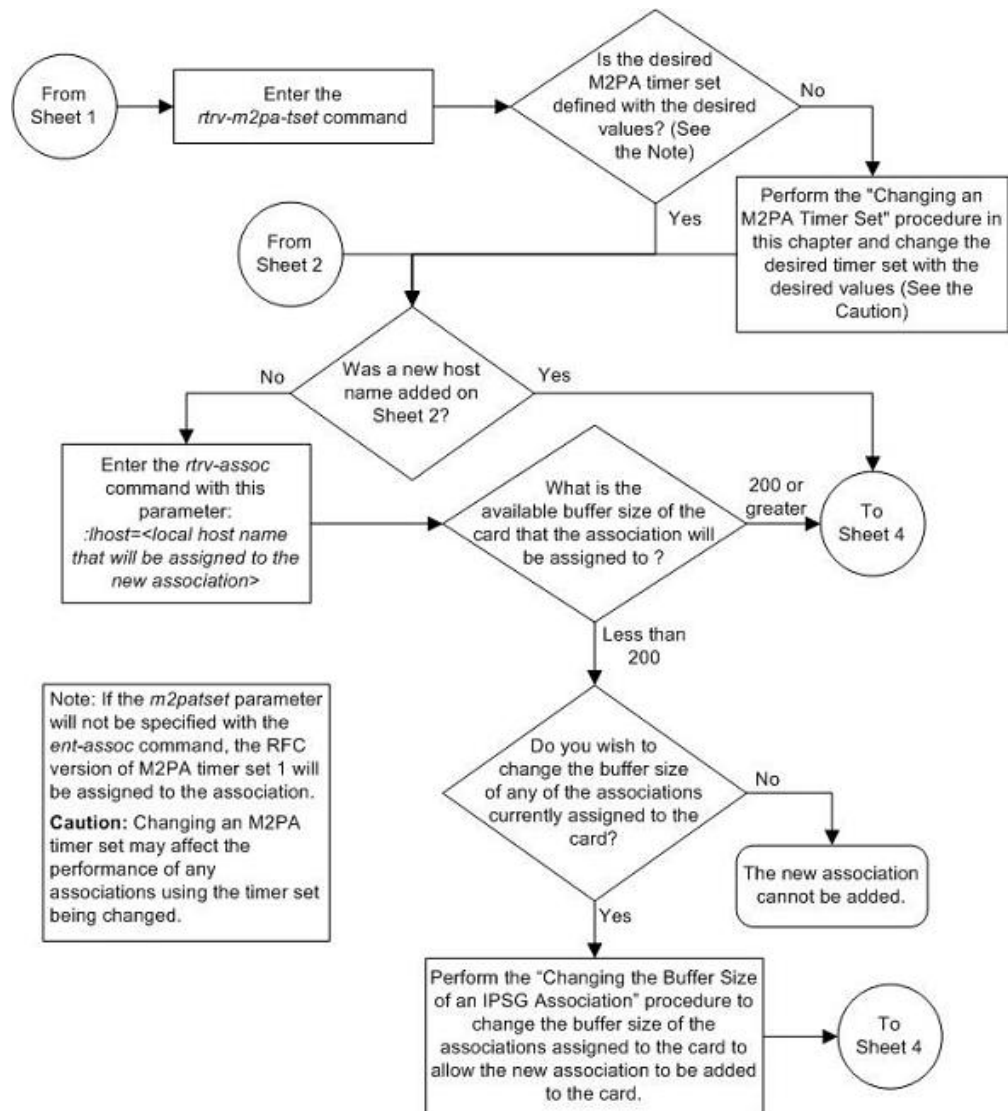
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on active MASP.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on active MASP to fixed disk complete.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on standby MASP.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on standby MASP to fixed disk complete.

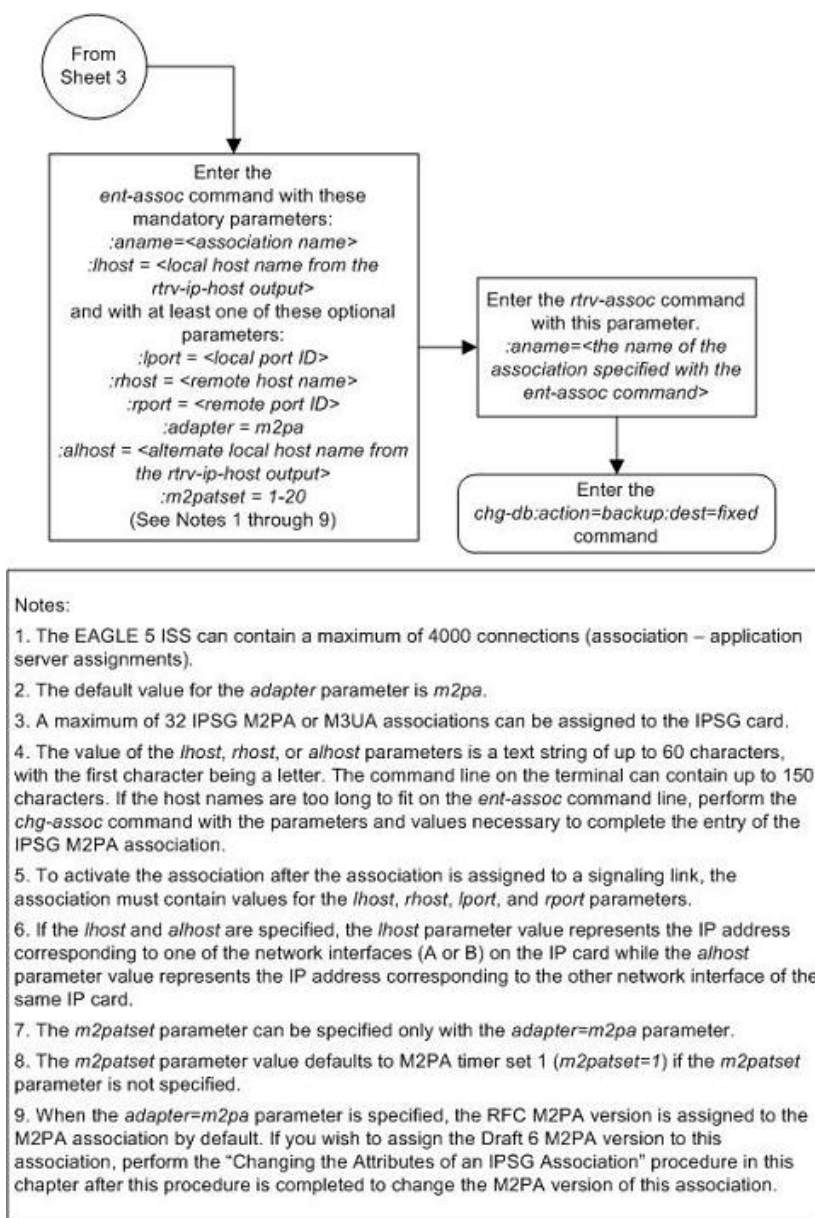
```

**Figure 99: Adding an IPSG M2PA Association**









## Adding an IPSG M3UA Association

This procedure is used to configure IPSG M3UA associations using the *ent - assoc* command. The combination of a local host, local SCTP port, remote host and remote SCTP port defines an association. IPSG M3UA associations are assigned to E5-ENET cards running the IPSG application (IPSG cards).

The *ent - assoc* command uses these parameters to add an IPSG M3UA association to the database.

:aname – The name assigned to the association. Valid association names can contain up to 15 alphanumeric characters where the first character is a letter and the remaining characters are alphanumeric characters. The aname parameter value is not case-sensitive.

:lhost – Local Hostname. The logical name assigned to the local host device.

:lport – The SCTP port number for the local host.

:rhost – Remote Hostname. The logical name assigned to the remote host device.

:rport – The SCTP port number for the remote host.

:adapter – The adapter layer for this association, m3ua. The adapter parameter is required for adding an IPSG M3UA association. The default value for the adapter parameter is m2pa.

:alhost – The alternate local host name.

The link parameter cannot be specified for an IPSG M3UA association.

The adapter=m2pa and m2patset parameters can be used only when configuring M2PA associations. Perform the [Adding an M2PA Association](#) on page 133 or [Adding an IPSG M2PA Association](#) on page 714 procedures to configure M2PA associations.

Associations contain fields whose values are not assigned using the ent - assoc command. When an association is added to the database, these fields receive their default values. If a different value is desired, the chg - assoc command must be used. To change these values perform the [Changing the Attributes of an IPSG Association](#) on page 861 procedure.

These fields and their default values are shown in [Table 54: IPSG M3UA Association Fields and Default Values](#) on page 727.

**Table 54: IPSG M3UA Association Fields and Default Values**

|            |           |            |          |          |
|------------|-----------|------------|----------|----------|
| open=no    | rmax=800  | cwmin=3000 | alw=no   | uaps=10  |
| istrms=2   | rmode=lin | rtimes=10  | ostrms=2 | rmin=120 |
| bufsize=16 | rtxtthr=0 |            |          |          |

The size of the buffers on the IPSG cards is 3200 KB. The size of the buffers assigned to each association that is assigned to the IPSG card cannot exceed the maximum buffer size for the IPSG card. When a new association is added, the default buffer size for the association is assigned to the association. If adding the new association causes the total buffer size for all the associations on the IPSG card to exceed the maximum buffer size for that IPSG card, the ent - assoc command will be rejected. If the you wish to add the association and the maximum buffer size for the IPSG card will be exceeded, the buffer size of the other associations assigned to the IPSG card must be decreased by performing the [Changing the Buffer Size of an IPSG Association](#) on page 880 procedure. The available size of the buffers on the IPSG card can be verified by entering this command.

rtrv-**assoc:lhost**=<local host name assigned to the association being changed>

The alhost parameter can also be used with the rtrv - assoc command to display the available size of the buffers on the IP card.

The aname parameter can be used with the rtrv - assoc command to display the available size of the buffers on the IP card and the size of the buffer assigned to the association.

The value of the `lhost`, `rhost`, or `ahost` parameters is a text string of up to 60 characters, with the first character being a letter. The command line on the terminal can contain up to 150 characters. If the host names are too long to fit on the `ent -assoc` command line, perform the `chg -assoc` command with the parameters and values necessary to complete the entry of the M3UA association.

The EAGLE 5 ISS can contain a maximum of 4000 connections (association to application server assignments).

The B Ethernet interface of the IPSG card can be used.

To activate the association after the association is assigned to a signaling link, the association must contain values for the `lhost`, `lport`, `rhost`, `rport` parameters.

Uni-homed endpoints are associations configured with the `lhost` parameter only. The `lhost` parameter value represents an IP address that corresponds to either the A or B network interface of the IPSG card. Multi-homed endpoints are associations configured with both the `lhost` and `ahost` parameters. The `lhost` parameter value represents an IP address corresponding to one of the network interfaces (A or B) of the IPSG card while the `ahost` parameter value represents an IP address corresponding to the other network interface of the same IPSG card.

### Canceling the RTRV-ASSOC Command

Because the `rtrv -assoc` command used in this procedure can output information for a long period of time, the `rtrv -assoc` command can be canceled and the output to the terminal stopped. There are three ways that the `rtrv -assoc` command can be canceled.

- Press the F9 function key on the keyboard at the terminal where the `rtrv -assoc` command was entered.
- Enter the `canc -cmd` without the `trm` parameter at the terminal where the `rtrv -assoc` command was entered.
- Enter the `canc -cmd : trm=<xx>`, where `<xx>` is the terminal where the `rtrv -assoc` command was entered, from another terminal other than the terminal where the `rtrv -assoc` command was entered. To enter the `canc -cmd : trm=<xx>` command, the terminal must allow Security Administration commands to be entered from it and the user must be allowed to enter Security Administration commands. The terminal's permissions can be verified with the `rtrv -secu -trm` command. The user's permissions can be verified with the `rtrv -user` or `rtrv -secu -user` commands.

For more information about the `canc -cmd` command, go to the *Commands Manual*.

1. Display the associations in the database using the `rtrv -assoc` command. This is an example of possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
CARD IPLNK
ANAME LOC PORT LINK ADAPTER LPORT RPORT OPEN ALW
swbel32 1201 A A M3UA 1030 2345 YES YES
a2 1305 A A SUA 1030 2345 YES YES
a3 1307 A A SUA 1030 2346 YES YES
assoc3 1203 A A1 M2PA 2048 1030 NO NO
```

Perform one of these actions.

- If the desired IP link (shown by the entries in the `CARD LOC` and `IPLNK PORT` columns for an association whose `ADAPTER` value is M3UA) is shown in the `rtrv -assoc` output, continue the procedure with [Step 2](#) on page 729.



- If the desired IP link is not shown in the `rtrv-assoc` output, continue the procedure with [Step 4](#) on page 729.
2. Display the card that the new M3UA association will be assigned to by entering the `rtrv-card` command with the card location displayed in [Step 1](#) on page 728. For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-card:loc=1201
```

The following is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
CARD TYPE APPL LSET NAME LINK SLC LSET NAME LINK SLC
1201 ENET IPSG m3ua1 A 0
```

If the value in the TYPE column is IPSG, continue the procedure with [Step 3](#) on page 729.

If the value in the TYPE column is either SS7IPGW or IPGWI, the host assigned to this card cannot be used in this procedure. If you wish to use this card to configure an M3UA association, perform the [Adding an M3UA or SUA Association](#) on page 378 procedure.

If you do not wish to use this card to configure an M3UA association, perform one of these actions.

- Choose another card from the `rtrv-assoc` output in [Step 1](#) on page 728 and repeat this step.
  - Continue the procedure with [Step 4](#) on page 729 to choose another IPSG card and IP link for the new IPSG M3UA association.
3. Display the associations assigned to the card that the new association will be assigned to by entering the `rtrv-assoc` command with the card location specified in [Step 2](#) on page 729. For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-assoc:loc=1203
```

The following is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
CARD IPLNK
ANAME LOC PORT LINK ADAPTER LPORT RPORT OPEN ALW
swbel32 1201 A A M3UA 1030 2345 YES YES
```

```
IP Appl Sock/Assoc table is (4 of 4000) 1% full
Assoc Buffer Space Used (200 KB of 800 KB) on LOC = 1203
```

An IPSG card can contain a maximum of 32 IPSG M2PA or M3UA associations. If 32 associations are displayed in the `rtrv-assoc` output, the new IPSG M3UA association cannot be added to this card. Choose another IPSG card and repeat this procedure from [Step 1](#) on page 728.

If less than 32 associations are shown in the `rtrv-assoc` output, continue the procedure with [Step 6](#) on page 730.

4. Display the IP links in the database by entering the `rtrv-ip-lnk` command. The following is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-12-28 21:14:37 GMT EAGLE5 40.0.0
LOC PORT IPADDR SUBMASK DUPLEX SPEED MACTYPE AUTO MCAST
1201 A 192.1.1.10 255.255.255.128 HALF 10 802.3 NO NO
1201 B -----
```

|      |   |            |               |      |     |     |     |    |
|------|---|------------|---------------|------|-----|-----|-----|----|
| 1203 | A | 192.1.1.12 | 255.255.255.0 | ---- | --- | DIX | YES | NO |
| 1203 | B | -----      | -----         | HALF | 10  | DIX | NO  | NO |
| 1205 | A | 192.1.1.14 | 255.255.255.0 | FULL | 100 | DIX | NO  | NO |
| 1205 | B | -----      | -----         | HALF | 10  | DIX | NO  | NO |
| 2101 | A | 192.1.1.20 | 255.255.255.0 | FULL | 100 | DIX | NO  | NO |
| 2101 | B | -----      | -----         | HALF | 10  | DIX | NO  | NO |
| 2103 | A | 192.1.1.22 | 255.255.255.0 | FULL | 100 | DIX | NO  | NO |
| 2103 | B | -----      | -----         | HALF | 10  | DIX | NO  | NO |
| 2105 | A | 192.1.1.24 | 255.255.255.0 | FULL | 100 | DIX | NO  | NO |
| 2105 | B | -----      | -----         | HALF | 10  | DIX | NO  | NO |
| 2205 | A | 192.1.1.30 | 255.255.255.0 | FULL | 100 | DIX | NO  | NO |
| 2205 | B | -----      | -----         | HALF | 10  | DIX | NO  | NO |
| 2207 | A | 192.1.1.32 | 255.255.255.0 | FULL | 100 | DIX | NO  | NO |
| 2207 | B | -----      | -----         | HALF | 10  | DIX | NO  | NO |
| 2213 | A | 192.1.1.50 | 255.255.255.0 | FULL | 100 | DIX | NO  | NO |
| 2213 | B | -----      | -----         | HALF | 10  | DIX | NO  | NO |
| 2301 | A | 192.1.1.52 | 255.255.255.0 | FULL | 100 | DIX | NO  | NO |
| 2301 | B | -----      | -----         | HALF | 10  | DIX | NO  | NO |

IP-LNK table (20 of 2048) 1% full.

If the required IP link is not in the database, add the IP link using the [Configuring an IP Link](#) on page 665 procedure.

5. Verify that the local host name to be assigned to the association is in the database by using the `rtrv-ip-host` command. The following is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-12-28 21:15:37 GMT EAGLE5 40.0.0

LOCAL IPADDR LOCAL HOST
192.1.1.10 IPNODE1-1201
192.1.1.12 IPNODE1-1203
192.1.1.14 IPNODE1-1205
192.1.1.20 IPNODE2-1201
192.1.1.22 IPNODE2-1203
192.1.1.24 IPNODE2-1205
192.1.1.30 KC-HLR1
192.1.1.32 KC-HLR2
192.1.1.50 DN-MS1
192.1.1.52 DN-MS2

REMOTE IPADDR REMOTE HOST
150.1.1.5 NCDEPTECONOMIC_DEVELOPMENT. SOUTHEASTERN_COORIDOR_ASHVL. GOV

IP Host table is (11 of 2048) 1% full
```

The IP address of the IP link should be assigned to the local host name that will be assigned to the association.

The values of the `lhost` and `alhost` parameters must be in the LOCAL HOST column in the `rtrv-ip-host` output.

If the required hostname is not in the database, add the IP host name using the [Adding an IP Host](#) on page 691 procedure.

6. Verify the available buffer size for the IP card that will contain the association being added in this procedure by entering the `rtrv-assoc` command with the local host name assigned to the association being added. For this example, enter this command.

**Note:** If a new IP host was added in [Step 5](#) on page 730, continue the procedure with [Step 7](#) on page 731.

```
rtrv-assoc:lhost="IPNODE2-1305"
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
CARD IPLNK
ANAME LOC PORT LINK ADAPTER LPORT RPORT OPEN ALW
a2 1305 A A SUA 1030 2345 YES YES

IP Appl Sock/Assoc table is (8 of 4000) 1% full
Assoc Buffer Space Used (16 KB of 800 KB) on LOC = 1305
```

If adding the new association causes the total buffer size for all the associations on the IP card to exceed the maximum buffer size for that IP card, the ent -assoc command will be rejected.

The default buffer value for an M3UA or SUA association is 16.

If the you wish to add the association and the maximum buffer size for the IP card will be exceeded, the buffer size of the other associations assigned to the IP card must be decreased by performing the [Changing the Buffer Size of an IPSG Association](#) on page 880 procedure.

7. Add the associations using the ent -assoc command. For this example, enter these commands.

```
ent -assoc :aname=assoc1: lhost=gw105.nc.tekelec.com: lport=1030:
rhost=gw100.nc.tekelec.com: rport=1030: adapter=m3ua
```

**Note:** See [Figure 100: Adding an IPSG M3UA Association](#) on page 732 (Sheet 4) for the rules that apply to the ent -assoc command.

When each of these commands have successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
ENT-ASSOC: MASP A - COMPLTD
```

8. Verify the changes using the rtrv -assoc command specifying the association name specified in [Step 7](#) on page 731. For this example, enter these commands.

```
rtrv -assoc :aname=assoc1
```

This is an example of possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
ANAME assoc1
LOC 1305 IPLNK PORT A LINK A
ADAPTER M3UA VER M3UA RFC
LHOST gw105.nc.tekelec.com
ALHOST ---
RHOST gw100.nc.tekelec.com
LPORT 1030 RPORT 1030
ISTRMS 2 OSTRMS 2 BUFSIZE 16
RMODE LIN RMIN 120 RMAX 800
RTIMES 10 CWMIN 3000 UAPS 10
OPEN YES ALW YES RTXTHR 0

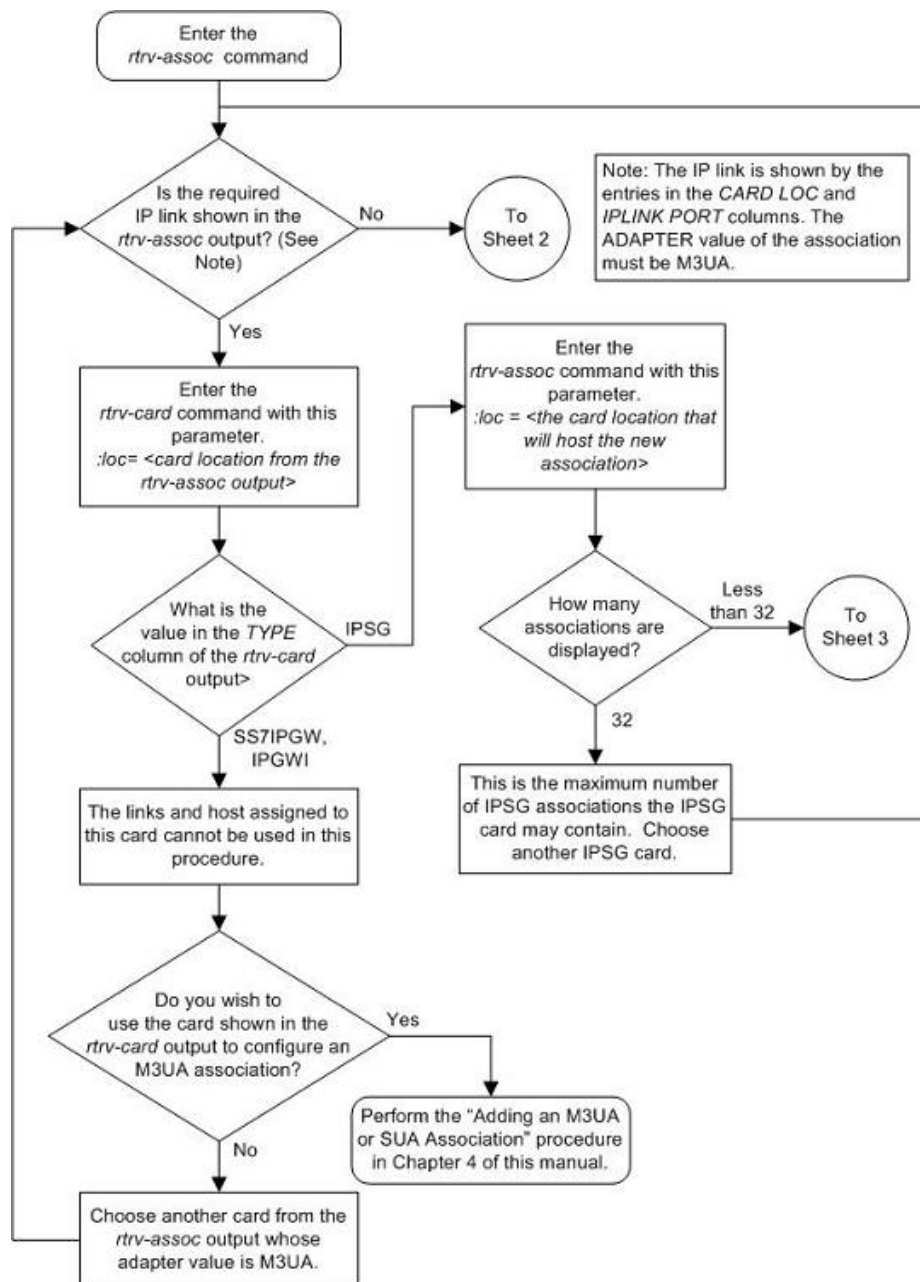
IP Appl Sock table is (5 of 4000) 1% full
Assoc Buffer Space Used (16 KB of 800 KB) on LOC = 1305
```

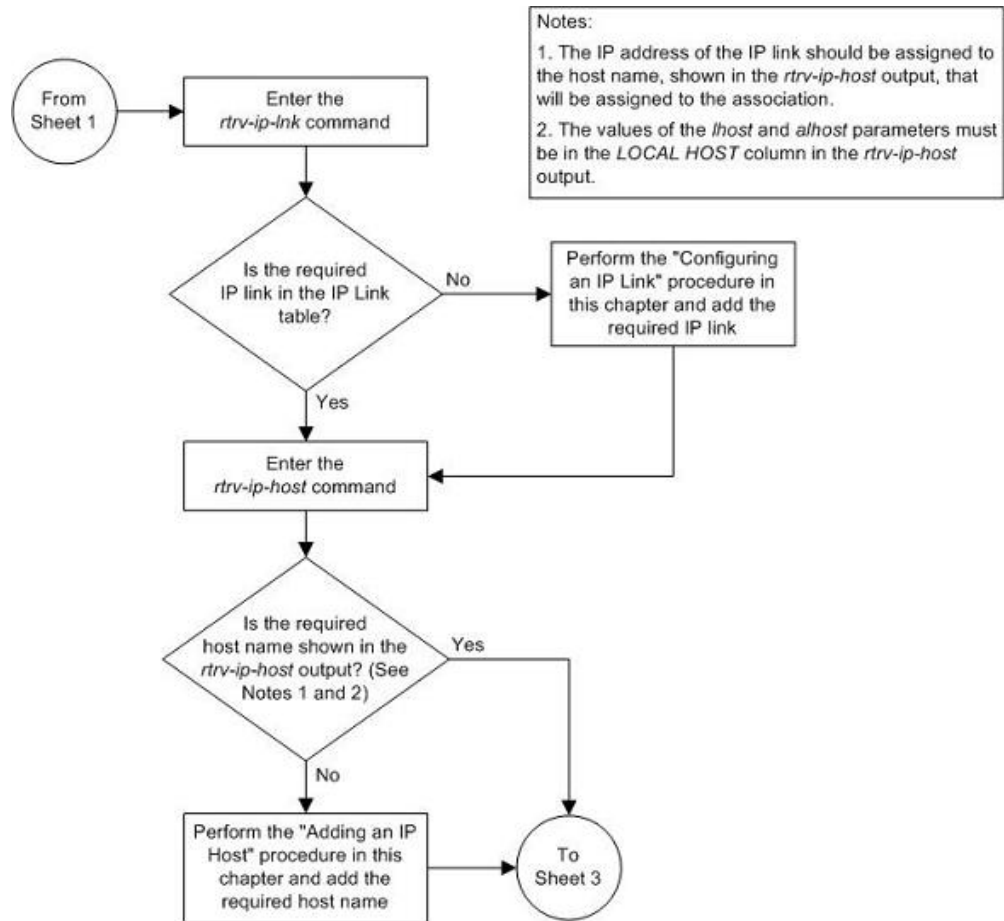
9. Back up the new changes, using the chg -db:action=backup:dest=fixed command. These messages should appear; the active Maintenance and Administration Subsystem Processor (MASP) appears first.

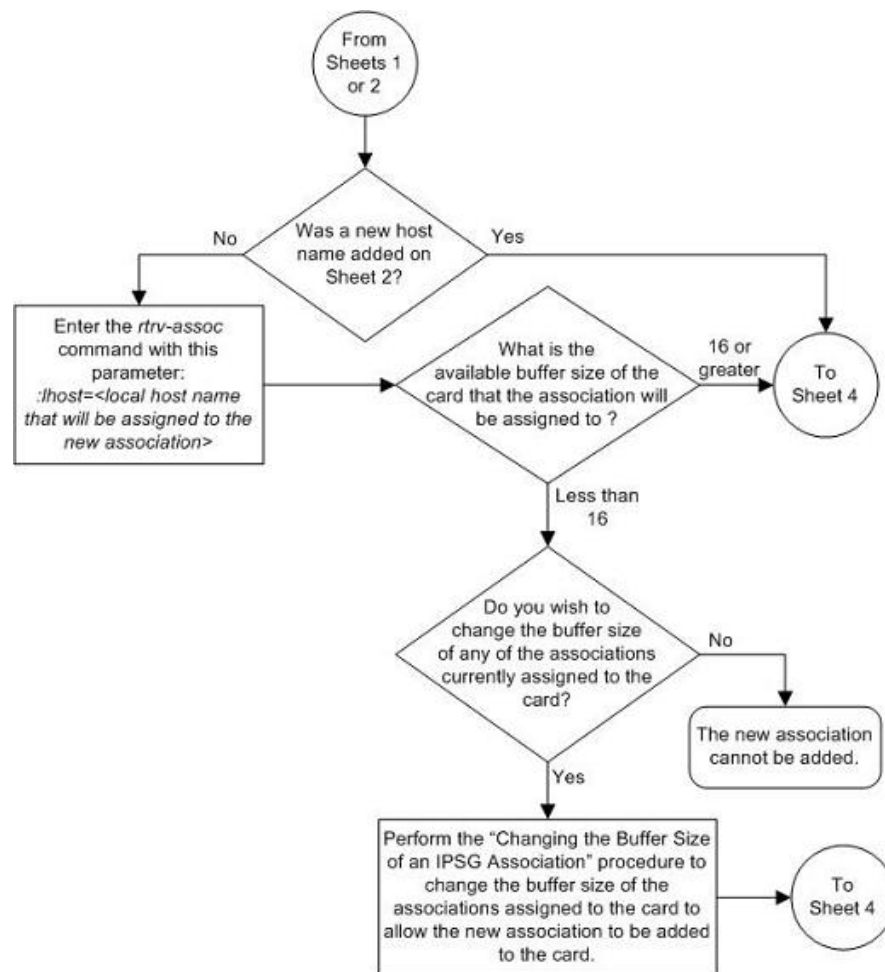
```
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on active MASP.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on active MASP to fixed disk complete.
```

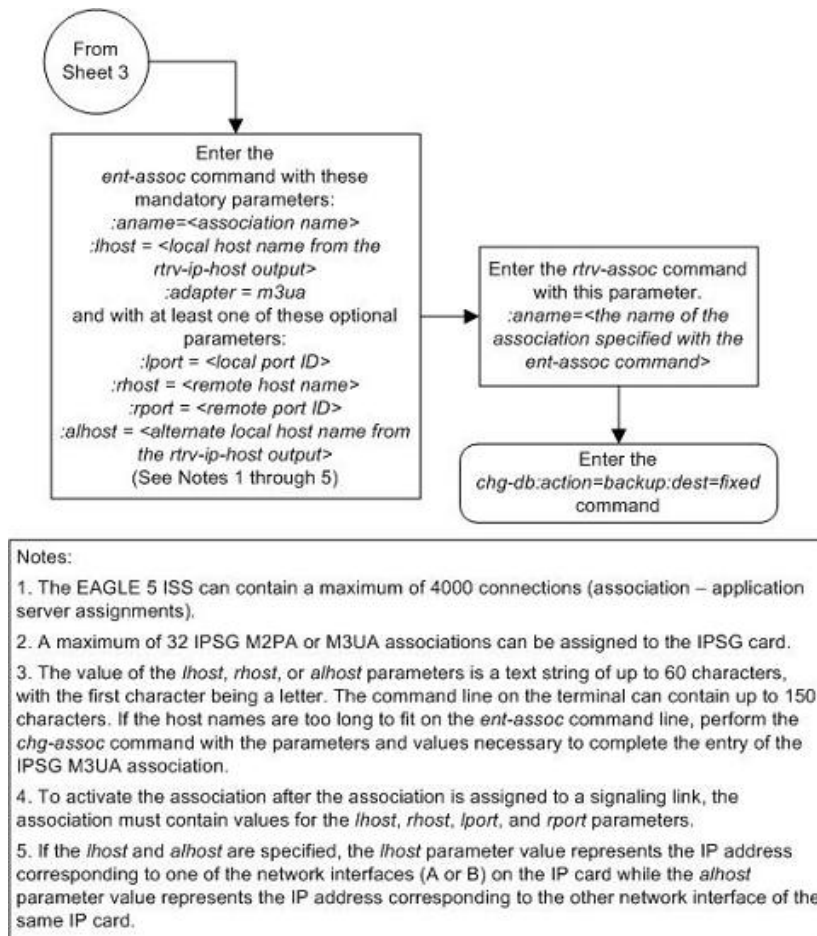
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on standby MASP.  
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on standby MASP to fixed disk complete.

Figure 100: Adding an IPSG M3UA Association









## Adding an IPSG M2PA Signaling Link

This procedure is used to add an IPSG M2PA signaling link to the database using the *ent - slk* command. An IPSG M2PA signaling link is a signaling link that is assigned to an IPSG card and that contains an IPSG linkset and IPSG association whose ADAPTER value is M2PA. The *ent - slk* command uses these parameters to add an IPSG M2PA signaling link.

: *loc* – The card location of the IPSG card that the IPSG M2PA signaling link will be assigned to. The cards specified by this parameter are E5-ENETcards running the IPSG application.

: *link* – The signaling link on the card specified in the *loc* parameter.

: *lsn* – The name of the linkset that will contain the signaling link.

: *slc* – The signaling link code. The SLC must be unique within the linkset. It must be the same at both the EAGLE 5 ISS location and the distant node.

: *aname* – The name of the IPSG M2PA association that will be assigned to the IPSG M2PA signaling link.

The `ent - slk` command contains other optional parameters that are not used to configure an IPGWx signaling link. These parameters are discussed in more detail in the *Commands Manual* or in these sections.

- These procedures in this manual:
  - [Adding an IPLIMx Signaling Link](#) on page 66
  - [Adding an IPGWx Signaling Link](#) on page 308
- These procedures in the *Database Administration Manual - SS7*
  - Adding an SS7 Signaling Link
  - Adding an E1 Signaling Link
  - Adding a T1 Signaling Link
  - Adding an ATM High-Speed Signaling Link
- The "Adding an X.25 Signaling Link" procedure in the *Database Administration Manual - Features*.

These items must be configured in the database before an IPSG M2PA signaling link can be added:

- Shelf – perform the "Adding a Shelf" procedure in the *Database Administration Manual - System Management*.
- IPSG Card – perform the [Adding an IPSG Card](#) on page 634 procedure.
- Destination Point Code – perform the "Adding a Destination Point Code" procedure in the *Database Administration Manual - SS7*.
- IPSG M2PA Linkset – perform the [Adding an IPSG M2PA Linkset](#) on page 644 procedure.
- IPSG M2PA Association – perform the [Adding an IPSG M2PA Association](#) on page 714 procedure.

Verify that the link has been physically installed (all cable connections have been made).

To configure the EAGLE 5 ISS to perform circular routing detection test on the signaling links, "Configuring Circular Route Detection" procedure in the *Database Administration Manual - SS7*.

**Note:** Circular route detection is not supported in ITU networks.

To provision a EAGLE 5 ISS with more than 700 signaling links, the EAGLE 5 ISS must have certain levels of hardware installed. See the "Requirements for EAGLE 5 ISSs Containing more than 700 Signaling Links" section for more information on these hardware requirements.

The EAGLE 5 ISS can contain a mixture of low-speed, E1, T1, ATM high-speed, and IP signaling links. The "Determining the Number of High-Speed and Low-Speed Signaling Links" section describes how to determine the quantities of the different types of signaling links the EAGLE 5 ISS can have.

### Requirements for EAGLE 5 ISSs Containing more than 700 Signaling Links

To provision an EAGLE 5 ISS with more than 700 signaling links (currently the EAGLE 5 ISS can have maximum capacities of 1200, or 1500, or 2000 signaling links), the following additional requirements must be met:

- The Measurements Platform feature must be enabled. Perform these procedures in the *Database Administration Manual - System Management* to enable the Measurements Platform Feature:
  - "Adding an MCPM"
  - "Configuring the IP Communications Link for the Measurements Platform Feature"
  - "Adding an FTP Server"



- To provision more than 1200 signaling links, the Large System # Links controlled feature must be enabled for 1500 or 2000 signaling links. For more information on enabling this feature, go to the [Enabling the Large System # Links Controlled Feature](#) on page 77 procedure.

### Determining the Number of High-Speed and Low-Speed Signaling Links

An EAGLE 5 ISS containing either 1200, or 1500, or 2000 signaling links can contain the following quantities of signaling links:

- 180 high-speed ATM signaling links assigned to the ATMANSI application. If there are any high-speed ATM signaling links assigned to the ATMITU application, the maximum number of high-speed ATM signaling links is 115.
- 100 signaling links assigned to either the IPLIM or IPLIMI applications.
- 64 signaling links assigned to either the ss7ipgw or ipgwi application, or combinations of the ss7ipgw and ipgwi applications.
- 64 unchannelized E1 signaling links.

The following hardware and applications are the only signaling link hardware and applications supported for an EAGLE 5 ISS containing more than 1500 signaling links.

- E1/T1MIM running the ccs7itu application.
- HC-MIM running the ccs7itu application.
- E5-E1T1 running the ccs7itu application.
- Single-slot EDCM running either the iplimi or ipgwi applications.
- E5-ENET running either the iplimi or ipgwi applications.
- ATM high-speed LIM running the atmitu application.

### Canceling the REPT-STAT-SLK, RTRV-LS, and RTRV-SLK Commands

Because the rept-stat-slk, rtrv-ls, and rtrv-slk commands used in this procedure can output information for a long period of time, the rept-stat-slk, rtrv-ls, and rtrv-slk commands can be canceled and the output to the terminal stopped. There are three ways that the rept-stat-slk, rtrv-ls, and rtrv-slk commands can be canceled.

- Press the F9 function key on the keyboard at the terminal where the rept-stat-slk, rtrv-ls, or rtrv-slk commands were entered.
- Enter the canc-cmd without the trm parameter at the terminal where the rept-stat-slk, rtrv-ls, or rtrv-slk commands were entered.
- Enter the canc-cmd:trm=<xx>, where <xx> is the terminal where the rept-stat-slk, rtrv-ls, or rtrv-slk commands were entered, from another terminal other than the terminal where the rept-stat-slk, rtrv-ls, or rtrv-slk commands was entered. To enter the canc-cmd:trm=<xx> command, the terminal must allow Security Administration commands to be entered from it and the user must be allowed to enter Security Administration commands. The terminal's permissions can be verified with the rtrv-secu-trm command. The user's permissions can be verified with the rtrv-user or rtrv-secu-user commands.

For more information about the canc-cmd command, go to the *Commands Manual*.

1. Display the current signaling link configuration using the rtrv-slk command.

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-19 21:16:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
LOC LINK LSN SLC TYPE L2T L1 PCR PCR
 SET BPS MODE TSET ECM N1 N2
```

|      |   |          |   |        |   |       |     |     |       |     |       |
|------|---|----------|---|--------|---|-------|-----|-----|-------|-----|-------|
| 1201 | B | lsa1     | 0 | LIMDS0 | 1 | 56000 | --- | --- | BASIC | --- | ----- |
| 1203 | B | lsa2     | 0 | LIMDS0 | 1 | 56000 | --- | --- | BASIC | --- | ----- |
| 1205 | A | lsa3     | 0 | LIMV35 | 3 | 64000 | DCE | ON  | BASIC | --- | ----- |
| 1207 | A | lsn1207a | 0 | LIMDS0 | 1 | 56000 | --- | --- | BASIC | --- | ----- |
| 1207 | B | lsn1207b | 0 | LIMDS0 | 1 | 56000 | --- | --- | BASIC | --- | ----- |
| 1214 | A | lsn1214a | 0 | LIMV35 | 2 | 64000 | DTE | --- | PCR   | 76  | 3800  |
| 1214 | B | lsa3     | 1 | LIMV35 | 3 | 64000 | DCE | ON  | BASIC | --- | ----- |

| LOC  | LINK | LSN    | SLC | TYPE | ANAME | SLKTPS |
|------|------|--------|-----|------|-------|--------|
| 2204 | B    | lsnlp2 | 0   | IPSG | m2pa  | 500    |

SLK table is (8 of 1200) 1% full.

If the `rtrv-slk` output shows that the maximum number of signaling links is 2000, continue the procedure with [Step 2](#) on page 738.

If the `rtrv-slk` output shows that the maximum number of signaling links is 1200, and the signaling link being added increases the number beyond 1200, perform the [Enabling the Large System # Links Controlled Feature](#) on page 77 procedure and enable the Large System # Links controlled feature for either 1500 signaling links or 2000 signaling links. Then continue the procedure with [Step 2](#) on page 738.

If the `rtrv-slk` output shows that the maximum number of signaling links is 1500, and the signaling link being added increases the number beyond 1500, perform the [Enabling the Large System # Links Controlled Feature](#) on page 77 procedure and enable the Large System # Links controlled feature for 2000 signaling links. Then continue the procedure with [Step 2](#) on page 738.

If the addition of the new signaling link will not exceed the maximum number of signaling links, continue the procedure with [Step 2](#) on page 738.

2. Display the cards in the database using the `rtrv-card` command.

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
CARD TYPE APPL LSET NAME LINK SLC LSET NAME LINK SLC
1102 TSM GLS
1103 DCM VXWSLAN
1113 GSPM EOAM
1114 TDM-A
1115 GSPM EOAM
1116 TDM-B
1117 MDAL
1201 LIMDS0 SS7ANSI lsa1 B 0
1202 LIMV35 SS7ANSI
1203 LIMDS0 SS7ANSI lsa2 B 0
1204 LIMDS0 SS7ANSI
1205 LIMV35 SS7ANSI lsa3 A 0
1206 LIMV35 SS7ANSI
1207 LIMDS0 SS7ANSI lsn1207a A 0 lsn1207b B 0
1208 LIMDS0 SS7ANSI
1212 LIMV35 SS7ANSI
1213 LIMDS0 SS7ANSI
1214 LIMV35 SS7ANSI lsn1214a A 0 lsa3 B 1
1215 LIMDS0 SS7ANSI
1301 LIMV35 ATMANSI
1302 LIMATM ATMANSI
1304 LIMV35 SS7ANSI
1305 LIMATM ATMANSI
1308 LIMV35 SS7ANSI
1311 LIMDS0 SS7ANSI
```

```

1313 LIMDS0 SS7ANSI
1315 LIMV35 CCS7ITU
1317 LIMV35 CCS7ITU
1318 LIMATM ATMANSI
2204 ENET IPSG lsnlp2 B 0

```

If the required IPSG card is not in the database, perform the [Adding an IPSG Card](#) on page 634 procedure and add the IPSG card to the database. After the IPSG card has been added, continue the procedure with [Step 4](#) on page 739.

If the required IPSG card is in the database, continue the procedure with [Step 3](#) on page 739.

3. Display the signaling links assigned to the IPSG card by entering the `rtrv-slk` command with the card location of the IPSG card. For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-slk:loc=2204
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```

rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0

LOC LINK LSN SLC TYPE ANAME SLKTPS
2204 B lsnlp2 0 IPSG m2pa 500

IPTPS for LOC = 2204 is (500 of 5000) 10%

```

An IPSG card can contain a maximum of 32 IPSG signaling links. If 32 signaling links are shown in the `rtrv-slk` output, the new signaling link cannot be added to this card. Choose another IPSG card and repeat this procedure from [Step 2](#) on page 738.

If less than 32 signaling links are shown in the `rtrv-slk` output, continue the procedure by performing one of these actions.

- If the IPTPS value shown in the `rtrv-slk` output is less than 5000, continue the procedure with [Step 4](#) on page 739.
  - If the IPTPS value shown in the `rtrv-slk` output is 5000, the new signaling link cannot be added to this card. Choose another IPSG card and repeat this procedure from [Step 2](#) on page 738.
4. Display the IPSG and IPGWx linksets by entering the `rept-stat-iptps` command.

This is an example of the possible output.

```

rlghncxa03w 08-04-10 11:43:04 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0

IP TPS USAGE REPORT

 THRESH CONFIG TPS PEAK PEAKTIMESTAMP

LSN
LSGW1101 80% 10000 TX: 7200 7600 08-04-10 11:40:04
 RCV: 7200 7600 08-04-10 11:40:04
LSGW1103 80% 10000 TX: 6700 7600 08-04-10 11:40:04
 RCV: 6500 7600 08-04-10 11:40:04
LSGW1105 80% 10000 TX: 7300 7450 08-04-10 11:40:04
 RCV: 7300 7450 08-04-10 11:40:04

Command Completed.

```

If the total number of TPS for all the linksets shown in the `rept-stat-iptps` output is less than 500,000, and the desired linkset is shown in the `rept-stat-iptps` output, continue the

procedure with [Step 5](#) on page 740. If the desired linkset is not shown in the `rept-stat-iptps` output, perform the [Adding an IPSG M2PA Linkset](#) on page 644 procedure to add the linkset. After the linkset has been added, continue the procedure with [Step 7](#) on page 741.

If the total number of TPS for all the linksets shown in the `rept-stat-iptps` output is 500,000, the new signaling cannot be added unless enough linkset TPS is changed to allow the new signaling link to be added. Perform the following procedures as necessary to change the linkset TPS values to allow the addition of the new signaling link.

- [Changing an IPSG M2PA Linkset](#) on page 838
- [Changing an IPSG M3UA Linkset](#) on page 846
- [Configuring an IPGWx Linkset](#) on page 270

After the linkset TPS has been changed, continue the procedure with [Step 5](#) on page 740

5. Display the linkset that the signaling link is being assigned to using the `rtrv-ls` command, specifying the name of the linkset that the signaling link is being assigned to.

For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-ls:lsn=lsipgw
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-17 11:43:04 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
 L3T SLT
LSN APCN (SS7) SCR N SET SET BEI LST LNKS ACT MES DIS SLSCI NIS
lsipgw 2968 none 1 1 no A 1 off off off --- off
 SPCN CLLI TFATCABMLQ MTPRSE ASL8

 1 --- ---

SLSRSB RANDSLS ITUTFR
1 off off

IPSG IPGWAPC GTTMODE CGGTMOD
yes no CdPA no

ADAPTER SLKTPS LSUSEALM SLKUSEALM RCONTEXT ASNOTIF
m2pa 500 100% 80% none no

LOC LINK SLC TYPE ANAME
1317 A 0 IPSG m2pa2
```

Link set table is (13 of 1024) 1% full.

If the IPSG value of the linkset is `no`, choose another linkset and repeat this procedure from [Step 4](#) on page 739.

If the IPSG value of the linkset is `yes` and the ADAPTER value is `m3ua`, choose another linkset and repeat this procedure from [Step 4](#) on page 739.

If the IPSG value of the linkset is `yes`, and the ADAPTER value is `m2pa`, continue the procedure by performing one of these actions.

- If adding the new signaling link will exceed 5000 TPS, the new signaling link cannot be added to this card. Choose another IPSG card and repeat this procedure from [Step 2](#) on page 738.
- If adding the new signaling link will not exceed 5000 TPS, continue the procedure by performing one of these actions.

- If adding the new signaling link will not exceed 500,000 TPS for all IPSG and IPGWx linksets, continue the procedure with [Step 6](#) on page 741 .
  - If adding the new signaling link will exceed 500,000 TPS for all IPSG and IPGWx linksets, the new signaling cannot be added unless enough linkset TPS is changed to allow the new signaling link to be added. Perform the following procedures as necessary to change the linkset TPS values to allow the addition of the new signaling link. After the linkset TPS has been changed, continue the procedure with [Step 6](#) on page 741.
- [Changing an IPSG M2PA Linkset](#) on page 838
  - [Changing an IPSG M3UA Linkset](#) on page 846
  - [Configuring an IPGWx Linkset](#) on page 270
6. Display the associations that are assigned to the card that will be assigned to the signaling link by entering rtrv-assoc command with the location of the card. For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-assoc:loc=2204
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-22 19:24:18 EST 38.0.0
```

| ANAME | CARD<br>LOC | IPLNK<br>PORT | LINK | ADAPTER | LPOR | RPOR | OPEN | ALW |
|-------|-------------|---------------|------|---------|------|------|------|-----|
| m2pa2 | 2204        | A             | B    | M2PA    | 3001 | 3000 | NO   | YES |
| m2pa3 | 2204        | A             | --   | M2PA    | 3002 | 3000 | YES  | YES |
| m2pa4 | 2204        | A             | --   | M2PA    | 3003 | 3000 | YES  | YES |

```
IP Appl Sock/Assoc table is (7 of 4000) 1% full
Assoc Buffer Space Used (1400 KB of 6400 KB) on LOC = 2204
```

Associations that can be assigned to an IPSG M2PA signaling link cannot be assigned to a signaling link shown by dashes in the LINK column, and the ADAPTER value of the association must be M2PA. If the associations displayed in this step do not meet these requirements, add the IPSG M2PA association by performing the [Adding an IPSG M2PA Association](#) on page 714 procedure. After the association has been added, continue the procedure with [Step 7](#) on page 741.

If the associations displayed in this step meet these requirements, continue the procedure with [Step 7](#) on page 741.

7. Add the signaling link to the database using the ent -slk command.

[Table 55: IPSG M2PA Signaling Link Parameter Combinations](#) on page 741 shows the parameters and values that can be specified with the ent -slk command.

**Table 55: IPSG M2PA Signaling Link Parameter Combinations**

| IPSG M2PA Signaling Link         |
|----------------------------------|
| Mandatory Parameters             |
| :loc = location of the IPSG card |
| :link = a - a15, b - b15         |
| :lsn = linkset name              |

| IPSG M2PA Signaling Link                       |
|------------------------------------------------|
| :slc = 0 - 15                                  |
| :aname = the name of the IPSG M2PA association |

For this example, enter this command.

```
ent-slk:loc=2204:link=a10:lsn=lsipgw:slc=1:aname=m2pa3
```

When this command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-07 08:29:03 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
ENT-SLK: MASP A - COMPLTD
```

- Verify the changes using the `rtrv-slk` command with the card location and link parameter values specified in [Step 7](#) on page 741. For this example, enter these commands.

```
rtrv-slk:loc=2204:link=a10
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-19 21:16:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
```

| LOC  | LINK | LSN    | SLC | TYPE | ANAME | SLKTPS |
|------|------|--------|-----|------|-------|--------|
| 2204 | A10  | lsipgw | 1   | IPSG | m2pa3 | 500    |

- If any cards contain the first signaling link on a card, those cards must be brought into service with the `rst-card` command, specifying the location of the card. For this example, enter this command.

```
rst-card:loc=2205
```

When this command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-23 13:05:05 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
Card has been allowed.
```

- Activate all signaling links on the cards using the `act-slk` command, specifying the card location and link parameter value of each signaling link. For this example, enter this command.

```
act-slk:loc=2204:link=a10
```

When this command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-07 08:31:24 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
Activate Link message sent to card
```

- Check the status of the signaling links added in [Step 7](#) on page 741 using the `rept-stat-slk` command with the card location and link parameter values specified in [Step 7](#) on page 741. The state of each signaling link should be in service normal (IS-NR) after the link has completed alignment (shown in the PST field). For this example, enter these commands.

```
rept-stat-slk:loc=2204:link=a10
```

This is an example of the possible output.

| SLK      | LSN    | CLLI  | PST   | SST   | AST  |
|----------|--------|-------|-------|-------|------|
| 2204,A10 | lsipgw | ----- | IS-NR | Avail | ---- |

```
ALARM STATUS =
UNAVAIL REASON =
```

12. Change the `open` parameter value of the association that was assigned to the signaling link by entering the `chg-assoc` command with the `open=yes` parameter and the name of the association that was association. For this example, enter this command.

```
chg-assoc:aname=m2pa3:open=yes
```

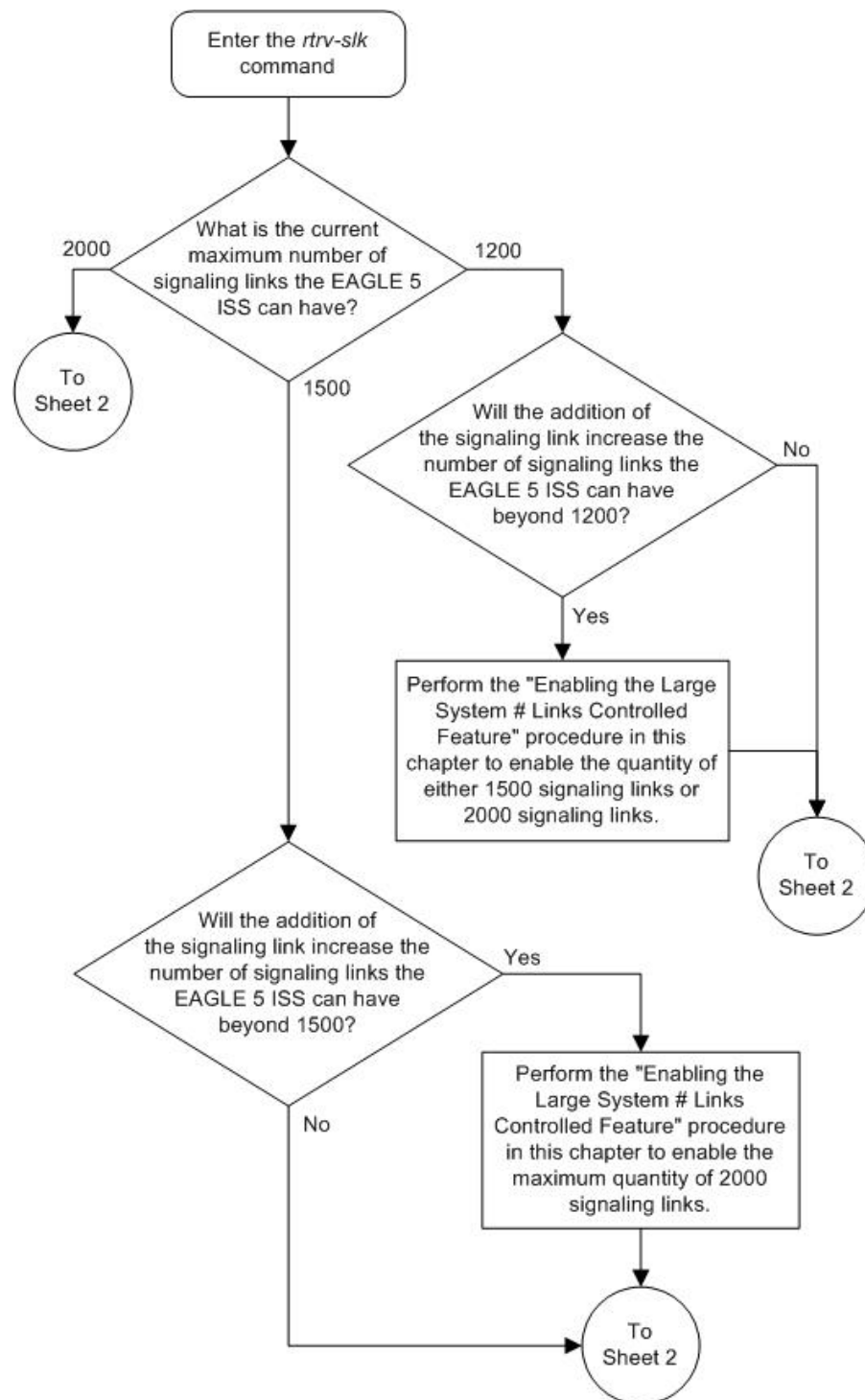
When this command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-07 08:29:03 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
CHG-ASSOC: MASP A - COMPLTD
```

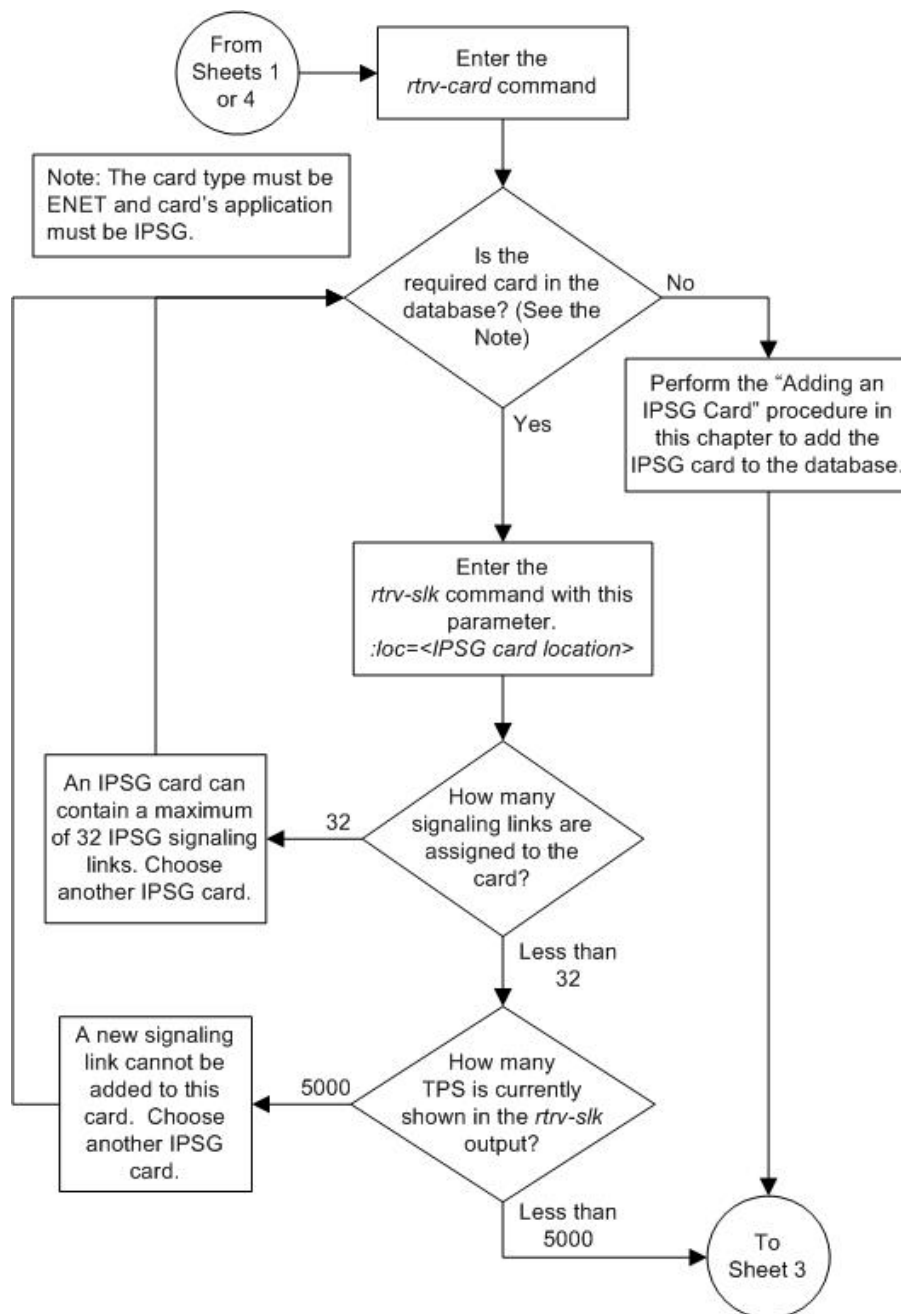
13. Back up the new changes using the `chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed` command. These messages should appear, the active Maintenance and Administration Subsystem Processor (MASP) appears first.

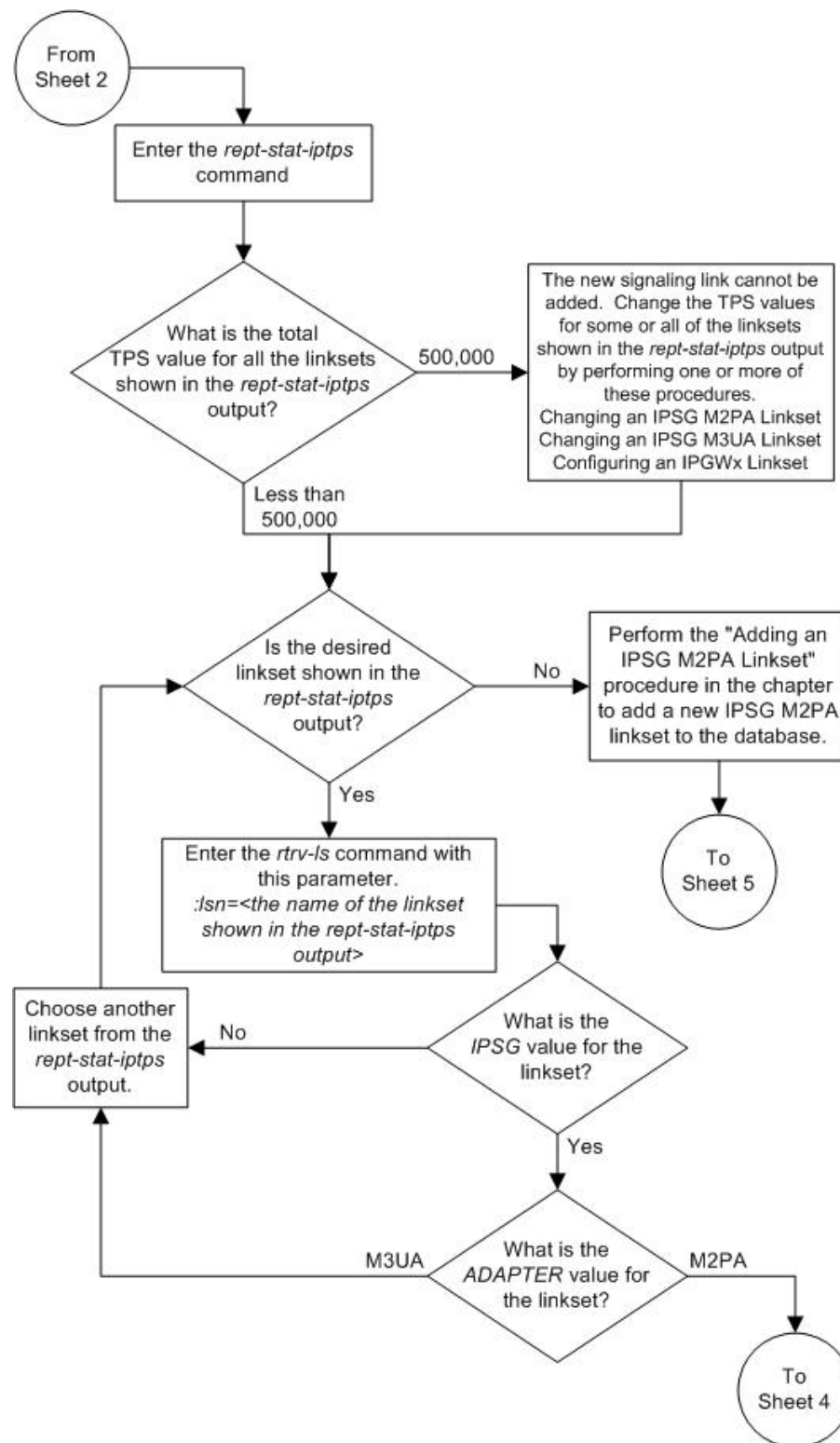
```
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on active MASP.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on active MASP to fixed disk complete.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on standby MASP.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on standby MASP to fixed disk complete.
```

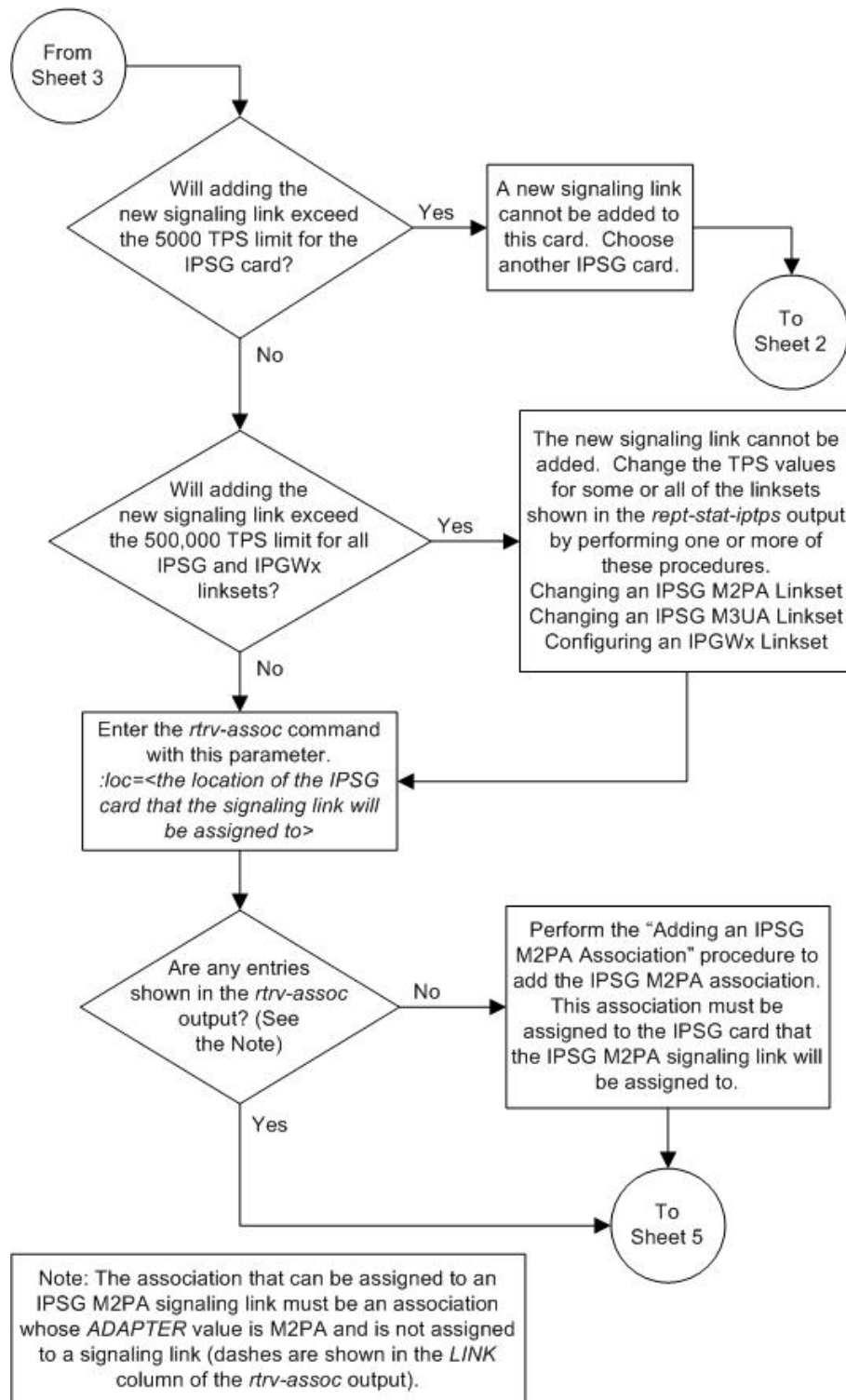
**Figure 101: Adding an IPSG M2PA Signaling Link**

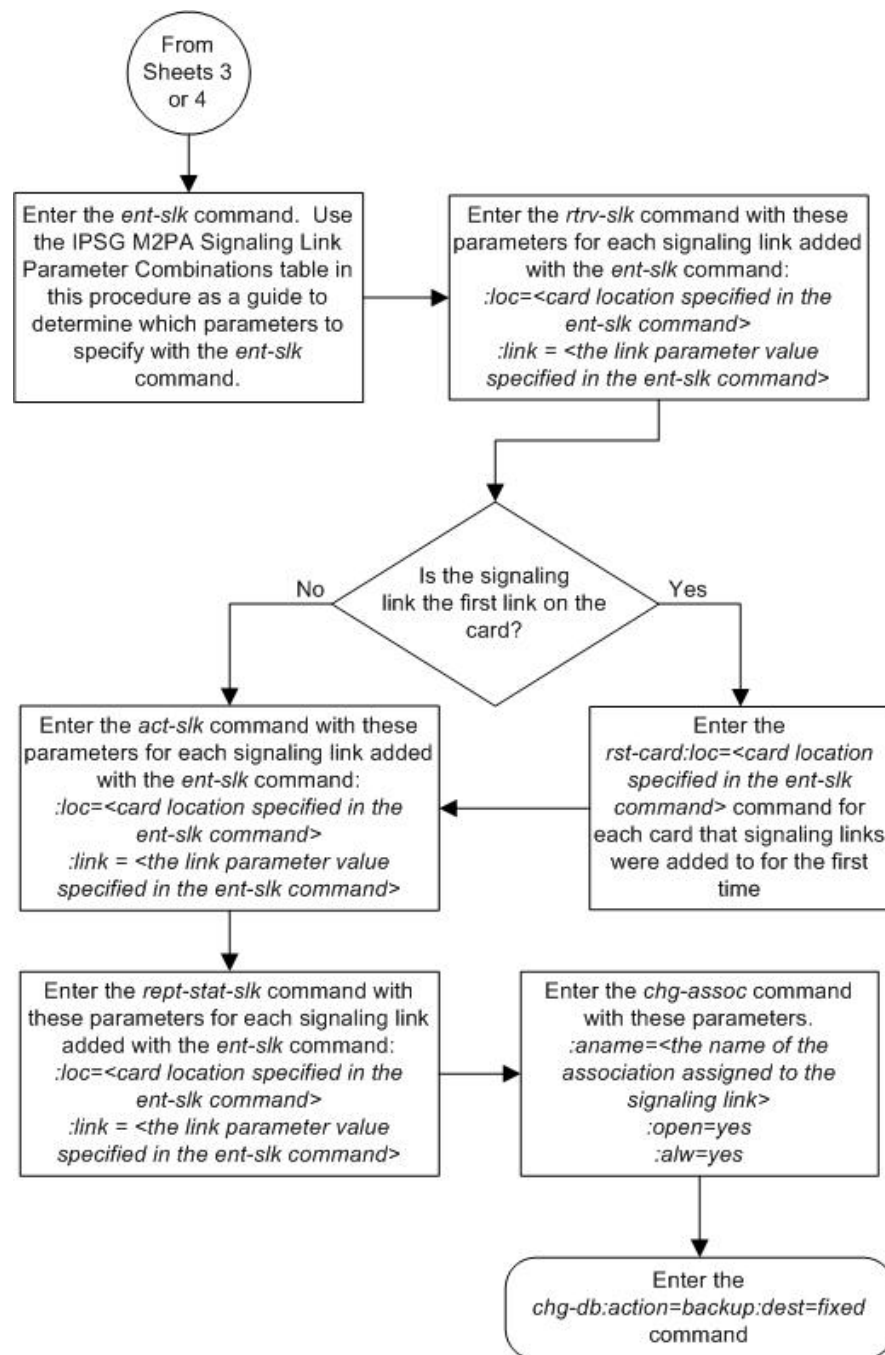












## Adding an IPSG M3UA Signaling Link

This procedure is used to add an IPSG M3UA signaling link to the database using the *ent-slk* command. An IPSG M3UA signaling link is a signaling link that is assigned to an IPSG card and

that contains an IPSG linkset and IPSG association whose ADAPTER value is M3UA. The `ent - slk` command uses these parameters to add an IPSG M3UA signaling link.

: loc – The card location of the IPSG card that the IPSG M3UA signaling link will be assigned to. The cards specified by this parameter are E5-ENETcards running the IPSG application.

: link – The signaling link on the card specified in the loc parameter.

: lsn – The name of the linkset that will contain the signaling link.

: slc – The signaling link code. The SLC must be unique within the linkset. It must be the same at both the EAGLE 5 ISS location and the distant node.

: aname – The name of the IPSG M3UA association that will be assigned to the IPSG M3UA signaling link.

The `ent - slk` command contains other optional parameters that are not used to configure an IPGWx signaling link. These parameters are discussed in more detail in the *Commands Manual* or in these sections.

- These procedures in this manual:
  - [Adding an IPLIMx Signaling Link](#) on page 66
  - [Adding an IPGWx Signaling Link](#) on page 308
- These procedures in the *Database Administration Manual - SS7*
  - Adding an SS7 Signaling Link
  - Adding an E1 Signaling Link
  - Adding a T1 Signaling Link
  - Adding an ATM High-Speed Signaling Link
- The "Adding an X.25 Signaling Link" procedure in the *Database Administration Manual - Features*.

These items must be configured in the database before an IPSG M3UA signaling link can be added:

- Shelf – perform the "Adding a Shelf" procedure in the *Database Administration Manual - System Management*.
- IPSG Card – perform the [Adding an IPSG Card](#) on page 634 procedure.
- Destination Point Code – perform the "Adding a Destination Point Code" procedure in the *Database Administration Manual - SS7*.
- IPSG M3UA Linkset – perform the [Adding an IPSG M3UA Linkset](#) on page 654 procedure.
- IPSG M3UA Association - perform the [Adding an IPSG M3UA Association](#) on page 726 procedure.

Verify that the link has been physically installed (all cable connections have been made).

To configure the EAGLE 5 ISS to perform circular routing detection test on the signaling links, "Configuring Circular Route Detection" procedure in the *Database Administration Manual - SS7*.

**Note:** Circular route detection is not supported in ITU networks.

To provision a EAGLE 5 ISS with more than 700 signaling links, the EAGLE 5 ISS must have certain levels of hardware installed. See the "Requirements for EAGLE 5 ISSs Containing more than 700 Signaling Links" section for more information on these hardware requirements.

The EAGLE 5 ISS can contain a mixture of low-speed, E1, T1, ATM high-speed, and IP signaling links. The "Determining the Number of High-Speed and Low-Speed Signaling Links" section

describes how to determine the quantities of the different types of signaling links the EAGLE 5 ISS can have.

### Requirements for EAGLE 5 ISSs Containing more than 700 Signaling Links

To provision an EAGLE 5 ISS with more than 700 signaling links (currently the EAGLE 5 ISS can have maximum capacities of 1200, or 1500, or 2000 signaling links), the following additional requirements must be met:

- The Measurements Platform feature must be enabled. Perform these procedures in the *Database Administration Manual - System Management* to enable the Measurements Platform Feature:
  - "Adding an MCPM"
  - "Configuring the IP Communications Link for the Measurements Platform Feature"
  - "Adding an FTP Server"
- To provision more than 1200 signaling links, the Large System # Links controlled feature must be enabled for 1500 or 2000 signaling links. For more information on enabling this feature, go to the [Enabling the Large System # Links Controlled Feature](#) on page 77 procedure.

### Determining the Number of High-Speed and Low-Speed Signaling Links

An EAGLE 5 ISS containing either 1200, or 1500, or 2000 signaling links can contain the following quantities of signaling links:

- 180 high-speed ATM signaling links assigned to the ATMANSI application. If there are any high-speed ATM signaling links assigned to the ATMITU application, the maximum number of high-speed ATM signaling links is 115.
- 100 signaling links assigned to either the IPLIM or IPLIMI applications.
- 64 signaling links assigned to either the ss7ipgw or ipgwi application, or combinations of the ss7ipgw and ipgwi applications.
- 64 unchannelized E1 signaling links.

The following hardware and applications are the only signaling link hardware and applications supported for an EAGLE 5 ISS containing more than 1500 signaling links.

- E1/T1MIM running the ccs7itu application.
- HC-MIM running the ccs7itu application.
- E5-E1T1 running the ccs7itu application.
- Single-slot EDCM running either the iplimi or ipgwi applications.
- E5-ENET running either the iplimi or ipgwi applications.
- ATM high-speed LIM running the atmitu application.

### Canceling the REPT-STAT-SLK, RTRV-LS, and RTRV-SLK Commands

Because the rept-stat-slk, rtrv-ls, and rtrv-slk commands used in this procedure can output information for a long period of time, the rept-stat-slk, rtrv-ls, and rtrv-slk commands can be canceled and the output to the terminal stopped. There are three ways that the rept-stat-slk, rtrv-ls, and rtrv-slk commands can be canceled.

- Press the F9 function key on the keyboard at the terminal where the rept-stat-slk, rtrv-ls, or rtrv-slk commands were entered.
- Enter the canc-cmd without the trm parameter at the terminal where the rept-stat-slk, rtrv-ls, or rtrv-slk commands were entered.

- Enter the `canc-cmd:trm=<xx>`, where `<xx>` is the terminal where the `rept-stat-slk`, `rtrv-ls`, or `rtrv-slk` commands were entered, from another terminal other than the terminal where the `rept-stat-slk`, `rtrv-ls`, or `rtrv-slk` commands were entered. To enter the `canc-cmd:trm=<xx>` command, the terminal must allow Security Administration commands to be entered from it and the user must be allowed to enter Security Administration commands. The terminal's permissions can be verified with the `rtrv-secu-trm` command. The user's permissions can be verified with the `rtrv-user` or `rtrv-secu-user` commands.

For more information about the `canc-cmd` command, go to the *Commands Manual*.

- Display the current signaling link configuration using the `rtrv-slk` command.

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-19 21:16:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
 L2T L1
LOC LINK LSN SLC TYPE SET BPS MODE TSET ECM PCR PCR
1201 B lsa1 0 LIMDS0 1 56000 --- --- BASIC --- ----
1203 B lsa2 0 LIMDS0 1 56000 --- --- BASIC --- ----
1205 A lsa3 0 LIMV35 3 64000 DCE ON BASIC --- ----
1207 A lsn1207a 0 LIMDS0 1 56000 --- --- BASIC --- ----
1207 B lsn1207b 0 LIMDS0 1 56000 --- --- BASIC --- ----
1214 A lsn1214a 0 LIMV35 2 64000 DTE --- PCR 76 3800
1214 B lsa3 1 LIMV35 3 64000 DCE ON BASIC --- ----

LOC LINK LSN SLC TYPE ANAME SLKTPS
2204 B lsnlp2 0 IPSG m3ua 500

SLK table is (8 of 1200) 1% full.
```

If the `rtrv-slk` output shows that the maximum number of signaling links is 2000, continue the procedure with [Step 2](#) on page 751.

If the `rtrv-slk` output shows that the maximum number of signaling links is 1200, and the signaling link being added increases the number beyond 1200, perform the [Enabling the Large System # Links Controlled Feature](#) on page 77 procedure and enable the Large System # Links controlled feature for either 1500 signaling links or 2000 signaling links. Then continue the procedure with [Step 2](#) on page 751.

If the `rtrv-slk` output shows that the maximum number of signaling links is 1500, and the signaling link being added increases the number beyond 1500, perform the [Enabling the Large System # Links Controlled Feature](#) on page 77 procedure and enable the Large System # Links controlled feature for 2000 signaling links. Then continue the procedure with [Step 2](#) on page 751.

If the addition of the new signaling link will not exceed the maximum number of signaling links, continue the procedure with [Step 2](#) on page 751.

- Display the cards in the database using the `rtrv-card` command.

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
CARD TYPE APPL LSET NAME LINK SLC LSET NAME LINK SLC
1102 TSM GLS
1103 DCM VXWSLAN
1113 GSPM EOAM
1114 TDM-A
1115 GSPM EOAM
1116 TDM-B
```

|      |        |         |          |   |   |          |   |   |  |
|------|--------|---------|----------|---|---|----------|---|---|--|
| 1117 | MDAL   |         |          |   |   |          |   |   |  |
| 1201 | LIMDS0 | SS7ANSI | lsa1     | B | 0 |          |   |   |  |
| 1202 | LIMV35 | SS7ANSI |          |   |   |          |   |   |  |
| 1203 | LIMDS0 | SS7ANSI | lsa2     | B | 0 |          |   |   |  |
| 1204 | LIMDS0 | SS7ANSI |          |   |   |          |   |   |  |
| 1205 | LIMV35 | SS7ANSI | lsa3     | A | 0 |          |   |   |  |
| 1206 | LIMV35 | SS7ANSI |          |   |   |          |   |   |  |
| 1207 | LIMDS0 | SS7ANSI | lsn1207a | A | 0 | lsn1207b | B | 0 |  |
| 1208 | LIMDS0 | SS7ANSI |          |   |   |          |   |   |  |
| 1212 | LIMV35 | SS7ANSI |          |   |   |          |   |   |  |
| 1213 | LIMDS0 | SS7ANSI |          |   |   |          |   |   |  |
| 1214 | LIMV35 | SS7ANSI | lsn1214a | A | 0 | lsa3     | B | 1 |  |
| 1215 | LIMDS0 | SS7ANSI |          |   |   |          |   |   |  |
| 1301 | LIMV35 | ATMANSI |          |   |   |          |   |   |  |
| 1302 | LIMATM | ATMANSI |          |   |   |          |   |   |  |
| 1304 | LIMV35 | SS7ANSI |          |   |   |          |   |   |  |
| 1305 | LIMATM | ATMANSI |          |   |   |          |   |   |  |
| 1308 | LIMV35 | SS7ANSI |          |   |   |          |   |   |  |
| 1311 | LIMDS0 | SS7ANSI |          |   |   |          |   |   |  |
| 1313 | LIMDS0 | SS7ANSI |          |   |   |          |   |   |  |
| 1315 | LIMV35 | CCS7ITU |          |   |   |          |   |   |  |
| 1317 | LIMV35 | CCS7ITU |          |   |   |          |   |   |  |
| 1318 | LIMATM | ATMANSI |          |   |   |          |   |   |  |
| 2204 | ENET   | IPSG    | lsnlp2   | B | 0 |          |   |   |  |

If the required IPSG card is not in the database, perform the [Adding an IPSG Card](#) on page 634 procedure and add the IPSG card to the database. After the IPSG card has been added, continue the procedure with [Step 4](#) on page 752.

If the required IPSG card is in the database, continue the procedure with [Step 3](#) on page 752.

3. Display the signaling links assigned to the IPSG card by entering the `rtrv-slk` command with the card location of the IPSG card. For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-slk:loc=2204
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0

LOC LINK LSN SLC TYPE ANAME SLKTPS
2204 B lsnlp2 0 IPSG m3ua 500

IPTPS for LOC = 2204 is (500 of 5000) 10%
```

An IPSG card can contain a maximum of 32 IPSG signaling links. If 32 signaling links are shown in the `rtrv-slk` output, the new signaling link cannot be added to this card. Choose another IPSG card and repeat this procedure from [Step 2](#) on page 751.

If less than 32 signaling links are shown in the `rtrv-slk` output, continue the procedure by performing one of these actions.

- If the IPTPS value shown in the `rtrv-slk` output is less than 5000, continue the procedure with [Step 4](#) on page 752.
- If the IPTPS value shown in the `rtrv-slk` output is 5000, the new signaling link cannot be added to this card. Choose another IPSG card and repeat this procedure from [Step 2](#) on page 751.

4. Display the IPSG and IPGWx linksets by entering the `rept-stat-iptps` command.



This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-10 11:43:04 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
IP TPS USAGE REPORT
```

|          | THRESH | CONFIG |      | TPS  | PEAK | PEAKTIMESTAMP     |
|----------|--------|--------|------|------|------|-------------------|
| LSN      |        |        |      |      |      |                   |
| LSGW1101 | 80%    | 10000  | TX:  | 7200 | 7600 | 08-04-10 11:40:04 |
|          |        |        | RCV: | 7200 | 7600 | 08-04-10 11:40:04 |
| LSGW1103 | 80%    | 10000  | TX:  | 6700 | 7600 | 08-04-10 11:40:04 |
|          |        |        | RCV: | 6500 | 7600 | 08-04-10 11:40:04 |
| LSGW1105 | 80%    | 10000  | TX:  | 7300 | 7450 | 08-04-10 11:40:04 |
|          |        |        | RCV: | 7300 | 7450 | 08-04-10 11:40:04 |

Command Completed.

If the total number of TPS for all the linksets shown in the `rept-stat-iptps` output is less than 500,000, and the desired linkset is shown in the `rept-stat-iptps` output, continue the procedure with [Step 5](#) on page 753. If the desired linkset is not shown in the `rept-stat-iptps` output, perform the [Adding an IPSG M3UA Linkset](#) on page 654 procedure to add the linkset. After the linkset has been added, continue the procedure with [Step 7](#) on page 755.

If the total number of TPS for all the linksets shown in the `rept-stat-iptps` output is 500,000, the new signaling cannot be added unless enough linkset TPS is changed to allow the new signaling link to be added. Perform the following procedures as necessary to change the linkset TPS values to allow the addition of the new signaling link.

- [Changing an IPSG M2PA Linkset](#) on page 838
- [Changing an IPSG M3UA Linkset](#) on page 846
- [Configuring an IPGWx Linkset](#) on page 270

After the linkset TPS has been changed, continue the procedure with [Step 5](#) on page 753

5. Display the linkset that the signaling link will be assigned to using the `rtrv-ls` command, specifying the name of the linkset that the signaling link is being assigned to.

For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-ls:lsn=lsipgw
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-17 11:43:04 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
```

| LSN    | APCA        | (SS7)      | SCRN       | L3T       | SLT | BEI        | LST | LNKS    | GWS  | GWS | GWS | SLSCI | NIS |
|--------|-------------|------------|------------|-----------|-----|------------|-----|---------|------|-----|-----|-------|-----|
| lsipgw | 010-010-101 |            | none       | 1         | 1   | no         | A   | 1       | off  | off | off | ---   | off |
|        | SPCN        |            | CLLI       |           |     | TFATCABMLQ |     | MTPRSE  | ASL8 |     |     |       |     |
|        | IPSG        | IPGWAPC    | GTTMODE    |           |     | CGGTMOD    |     |         |      |     |     |       |     |
|        | yes         | no         | CdPA       |           |     | no         |     |         |      |     |     |       |     |
|        | ADAPTER     | SLKTPS     | LSUSEALM   | SLKUSEALM |     | RCONTEXT   |     | ASNOTIF |      |     |     |       |     |
|        | m3ua        | 500        | 100%       | 80%       |     | none       |     | yes     |      |     |     |       |     |
|        | NUMSLKALW   | NUMSLKRSTR | NUMSLKPROH |           |     |            |     |         |      |     |     |       |     |

```

 1 1 1
 LOC LINK SLC TYPE ANAME
 1317 A 0 IPSG m3ua20

```

Link set table is (13 of 1024) 1% full.

If the IPSG value of the linkset is **no**, choose another linkset and repeat this procedure from [Step 4](#) on page 752.

If the IPSG value of the linkset is **yes** and the ADAPTER value is **m2pa**, choose another linkset and repeat this procedure from [Step 4](#) on page 752.

If the IPSG value of the linkset is **yes**, and the ADAPTER value is **m3ua**, continue the procedure by performing one of these actions.

- If adding the new signaling link will exceed 5000 TPS, the new signaling link cannot be added to this card. Choose another IPSG card and repeat this procedure from [Step 2](#) on page 751.
  - If adding the new signaling link will not exceed 5000 TPS, continue the procedure by performing one of these actions.
    - If adding the new signaling link will not exceed 500,000 TPS for all IPSG and IPGWx linksets, continue the procedure with [Step 6](#) on page 754.
    - If adding the new signaling link will exceed 500,000 TPS for all IPSG and IPGWx linksets, the new signaling cannot be added unless enough linkset TPS is changed to allow the new signaling link to be added. Perform the following procedures as necessary to change the linkset TPS values to allow the addition of the new signaling link. After the linkset TPS has been changed, continue the procedure with [Step 6](#) on page 754.
      - [Changing an IPSG M2PA Linkset](#) on page 838
      - [Changing an IPSG M3UA Linkset](#) on page 846
      - [Configuring an IPGWx Linkset](#) on page 270
6. Display the associations that are assigned to the card that will be assigned to the signaling link by entering `rtrv-assoc` command with the location of the card. For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-assoc:loc=2204
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```

rlghncxa03w 06-10-17 11:43:04 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0

 CARD IPLNK
 LOC PORT LINK ADAPTER LPORT RPORT OPEN ALW
ANAME
m3ua2 2204 A B M3UA 3001 3000 NO YES
m3ua3 2204 A -- M3UA 3002 3000 YES YES
m3ua4 2204 A ** M3UA 3003 3000 YES YES

```

IP Appl Sock/Assoc table is (7 of 4000) 1% full  
Assoc Buffer Space Used (1400 KB of 6400 KB) on LOC = 2204

To assign an association to an IPSG M3UA signaling link, the ADAPTER value for that association must be M3UA. If the ADAPTER value for the associations displayed in this step is not M3UA, add the IPSG M3UA association by performing the [Adding an IPSG M3UA Association](#) on page

726 procedure. After the association has been added, continue the procedure with [Step 10](#) on page 757.

If the ADAPTER value of the associations displayed in this step is M3UA, and the association is not assigned to a signaling link (shown by dashes in the LINK column), continue the procedure with [Step 10](#) on page 757.

If the ADAPTER value of the associations displayed in this step is M3UA, and the association is assigned to a signaling link, continue the procedure with [Step 7](#) on page 755.

- Display the signaling links that the association is assigned to by entering the `rtrv-slk` command with the name of the association that will be added to the signaling link. For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-slk:aname=m3ua4
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-17 11:43:04 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
```

| LOC  | LINK | LSN   | SLC | TYPE | ANAME | SLKTPS |
|------|------|-------|-----|------|-------|--------|
| 2204 | A    | m3ua1 | 0   | IPSG | m3ua4 | 300    |
| 2204 | A2   | m3ua2 | 0   | IPSG | m3ua4 | 300    |
| 2204 | A12  | m3ua3 | 1   | IPSG | m3ua4 | 300    |

An IPSG M3UA association can be assigned to a maximum of 16 IPSG M3UA signaling links. If 16 signaling links are shown in this step, choose another IPSG card and repeat this procedure from [Step 2](#) on page 751.

If 15 or less signaling links are shown in this step, continue the procedure from [Step 8](#) on page 755.

- Display all the linksets that contain the signaling links shown in [Step 7](#) on page 755 by entering the `rtrv-ls` command with the linkset name shown in [Step 7](#) on page 755. For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-ls:lsn=m3ua1
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-17 11:43:04 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
```

| LSN   | APCA        | (SS7)      | SCRN       | L3T       | SLT      | BEI     | LST        | LNKS | GWS    | GWS  | GWS | SLSCI | NIS |
|-------|-------------|------------|------------|-----------|----------|---------|------------|------|--------|------|-----|-------|-----|
| m3ua1 | 002-002-003 |            | none       | 1         | 1        | no      | A          | 1    | off    | off  | off | no    | off |
|       | SPCA        |            | CLLI       |           |          |         | TFATCABMLQ |      | MTPRSE | ASL8 |     |       |     |
|       | -----       |            | -----      |           |          |         | ---        |      | ---    | no   |     |       |     |
|       | IPSG        | IPGWAPC    | GTTMODE    |           |          |         | CGGTMOD    |      |        |      |     |       |     |
|       | yes         | no         | CdPA       |           |          |         | no         |      |        |      |     |       |     |
|       | ADAPTER     | SLKTPS     | LSUSEALM   | SLKUSEALM | RCONTEXT | ASNOTIF |            |      |        |      |     |       |     |
|       | m3ua        | 300        | 100%       | 80%       | 25       | yes     |            |      |        |      |     |       |     |
|       | NUMSLKALW   | NUMSLKRSTR | NUMSLKPROH |           |          |         |            |      |        |      |     |       |     |
|       | 1           | 1          | 1          |           |          |         |            |      |        |      |     |       |     |
|       | LOC         | LINK       | SLC        | TYPE      | ANAME    |         |            |      |        |      |     |       |     |
|       | 2204        | A          | 0          | IPSG      | m3ua4    |         |            |      |        |      |     |       |     |

Link set table is (13 of 1024) 1% full.

rtrv-ls:lsn=m3ua2

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-17 11:43:04 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0

LSN APCA (SS7) SCRNL3T SLT GWS GWS GWS
m3ua2 002-002-004 none 1 1 no A 1 off off off SLSCI NIS
 off no off
 SPCA CLLI TFATCABMLQ MTPRSE ASL8

 yes no CdPA no
 ADAPTER SLKTPS LSUSEALM SLKUSEALM RCONTEXT ASNOTIF
 m3ua 300 100% 80% 50 yes
 NUMSLKALW NUMSLKRSTR NUMSLKPROH
 1 1 1
 LOC LINK SLC TYPE ANAME
 2204 A2 0 IPSG m3ua4
```

Link set table is (13 of 1024) 1% full.

rtrv-ls:lsn=m3ua3

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-17 11:43:04 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0

LSN APCA (SS7) SCRNL3T SLT GWS GWS GWS
m3ua3 002-002-005 none 1 1 no A 1 off off off SLSCI NIS
 off no off
 SPCA CLLI TFATCABMLQ MTPRSE ASL8

 yes no CdPA no
 ADAPTER SLKTPS LSUSEALM SLKUSEALM RCONTEXT ASNOTIF
 m3ua 300 100% 80% 75 yes
 NUMSLKALW NUMSLKRSTR NUMSLKPROH
 1 1 1
 LOC LINK SLC TYPE ANAME
 2204 A12 0 IPSG m3ua4
```

Link set table is (13 of 1024) 1% full.

- Display the linkset that will be assigned to the new signaling link by entering the `rtrv-ls` command with the name of the linkset. For this example, enter this command.

rtrv-ls:lsn=lsipgw

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-17 11:43:04 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0

LSN APCA (SS7) SCRNL3T SLT GWS GWS GWS
lsipgw 010-010-101 none 1 1 no A 1 off off off --- off
 SPCN CLLI TFATCABMLQ MTPRSE ASL8

 IPSG IPGWAPC GTTMODE CGGTMOD
 yes no CdPA no

 ADAPTER SLKTPTS LSUSEALM SLKUSEALM RCONTEXT ASNOTIF
 m3ua 500 100% 80% none yes

 NUMSLKALW NUMSLKRSTR NUMSLKPROH
 1 1 1

 LOC LINK SLC TYPE ANAME
 1317 A 0 IPSG m3ua20
```

Link set table is (13 of 1024) 1% full.

To assign an IPSG M3UA association to more than one signaling link, the linksets that contain the signaling links must contain unique routing context (RCONTEXT) values. If the linkset displayed in this step contains a unique routing context value, compared to the routing context values shown in [Step 8](#) on page 755, continue the procedure with [Step 10](#) on page 757.

If the linkset displayed in this step does not contain a unique routing context value, perform the [Changing an IPSG M3UA Linkset](#) on page 846 procedure to change the routing context value in this linkset that is unique, compared to the routing context values shown in [Step 8](#) on page 755. After the [Changing an IPSG M3UA Linkset](#) on page 846 procedure has been performed, continue the procedure with [Step 10](#) on page 757.

10. Add the signaling link to the database using the `ent -slk` command.

[Table 56: IPSG M3UA Signaling Link Parameter Combinations](#) on page 757 shows the parameters and values that can be specified with the `ent -slk` command.

**Table 56: IPSG M3UA Signaling Link Parameter Combinations**

| IPSG M3UA Signaling Link                       |
|------------------------------------------------|
| Mandatory Parameters                           |
| :loc = location of the IPSG card               |
| :link = a - a15, b - b15                       |
| :lsn = linkset name                            |
| :slc = 0 - 15                                  |
| :aname = the name of the IPSG M3UA association |

For this example, enter this command.

```
ent -slk: loc=2204: link=a10: lsn=lsipgw: slc=1: aname=m3ua4
```

When this command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-07 08:29:03 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
ENT-SLK: MASP A - COMPLTD
```

11. Verify the changes using the `rtrv-slk` command with the card location and link parameter values specified in [Step 10](#) on page 757. For this example, enter these commands.

```
rtrv-slk:loc=2204:link=a10
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-19 21:16:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0

LOC LINK LSN SLC TYPE ANAME SLKTPS
2204 A10 lsipgw 1 IPSG m3ua4 500
```

12. If any cards contain the first signaling link on a card, those cards must be brought into service with the `rst-card` command, specifying the location of the card. For this example, enter this command.

```
rst-card:loc=2205
```

When this command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-23 13:05:05 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
Card has been allowed.
```

13. Activate all signaling links on the cards using the `act-slk` command, specifying the card location and link parameter value of each signaling link. For this example, enter this command.

```
act-slk:loc=2204:link=a10
```

When this command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-07 08:31:24 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
Activate Link message sent to card
```

14. Check the status of the signaling links added in [Step 10](#) on page 757 using the `rept-stat-slk` command with the card location and link parameter values specified in [Step 10](#) on page 757. The state of each signaling link should be in service normal (IS-NR) after the link has completed alignment (shown in the PST field). For this example, enter these commands.

```
rept-stat-slk:loc=2204:link=a10
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 07-05-23 13:06:25 GMT EAGLE5 37.0.0
SLK LSN CLLI PST SST AST
2204,A10 lsipgw ----- IS-NR Avail ----
 ALARM STATUS =
 UNAVAIL REASON =
```

If the OPEN value of the association that was assigned to the signaling link is yes, continue the procedure with [Step 16](#) on page 759.

If the OPEN value of the association that was assigned to the signaling link is nos, continue the procedure with [Step 15](#) on page 759.

15. Change the open parameter value of the association that was assigned to the signaling link by entering the `chg-assoc` command with the `open=yes` parameter and the name of the association that was association. For this example, enter this command.

```
chg-assoc:aname=m3ua4:open=yes
```

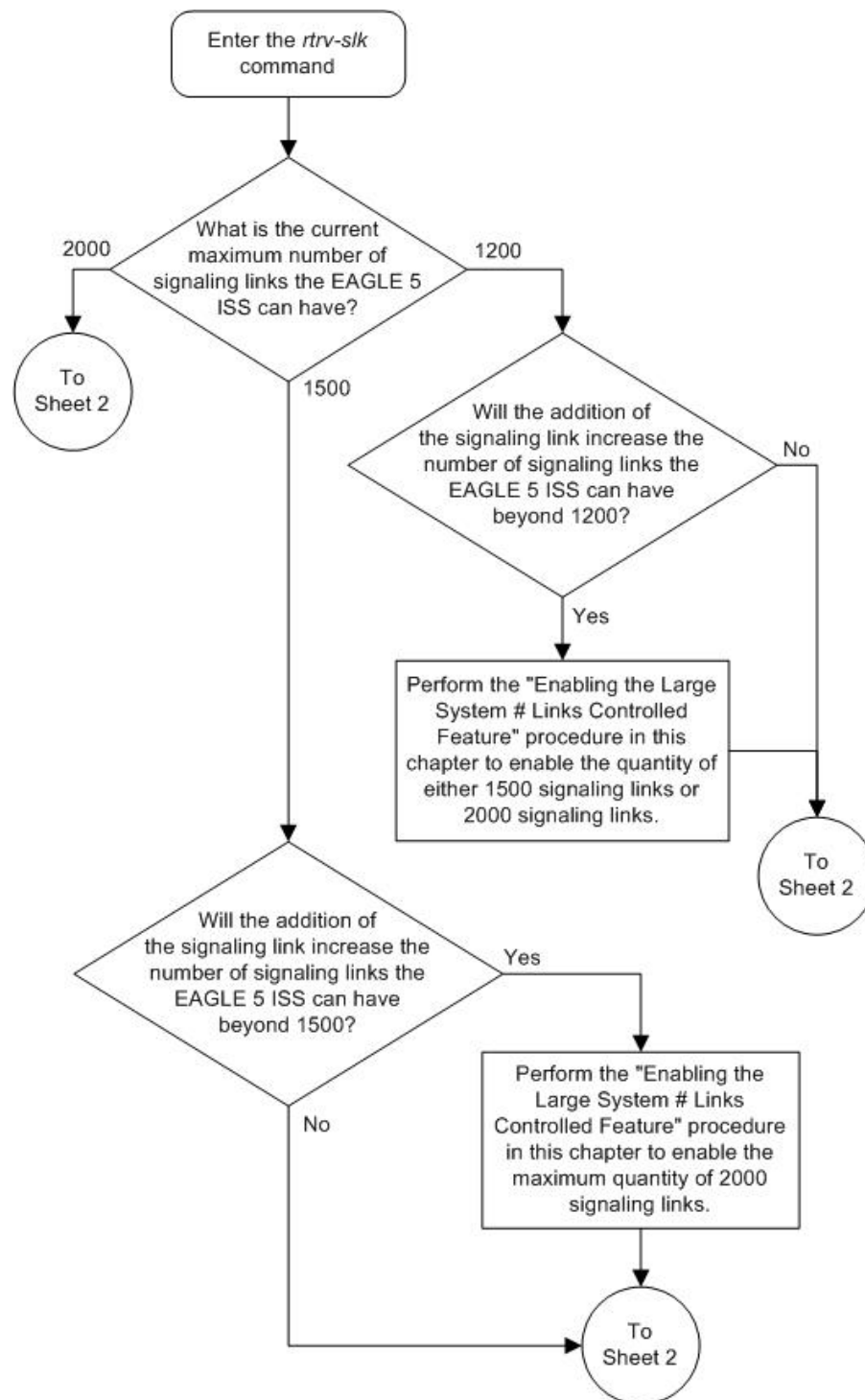
When this command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-07 08:29:03 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
CHG-ASSOC: MASP A - COMPLTD
```

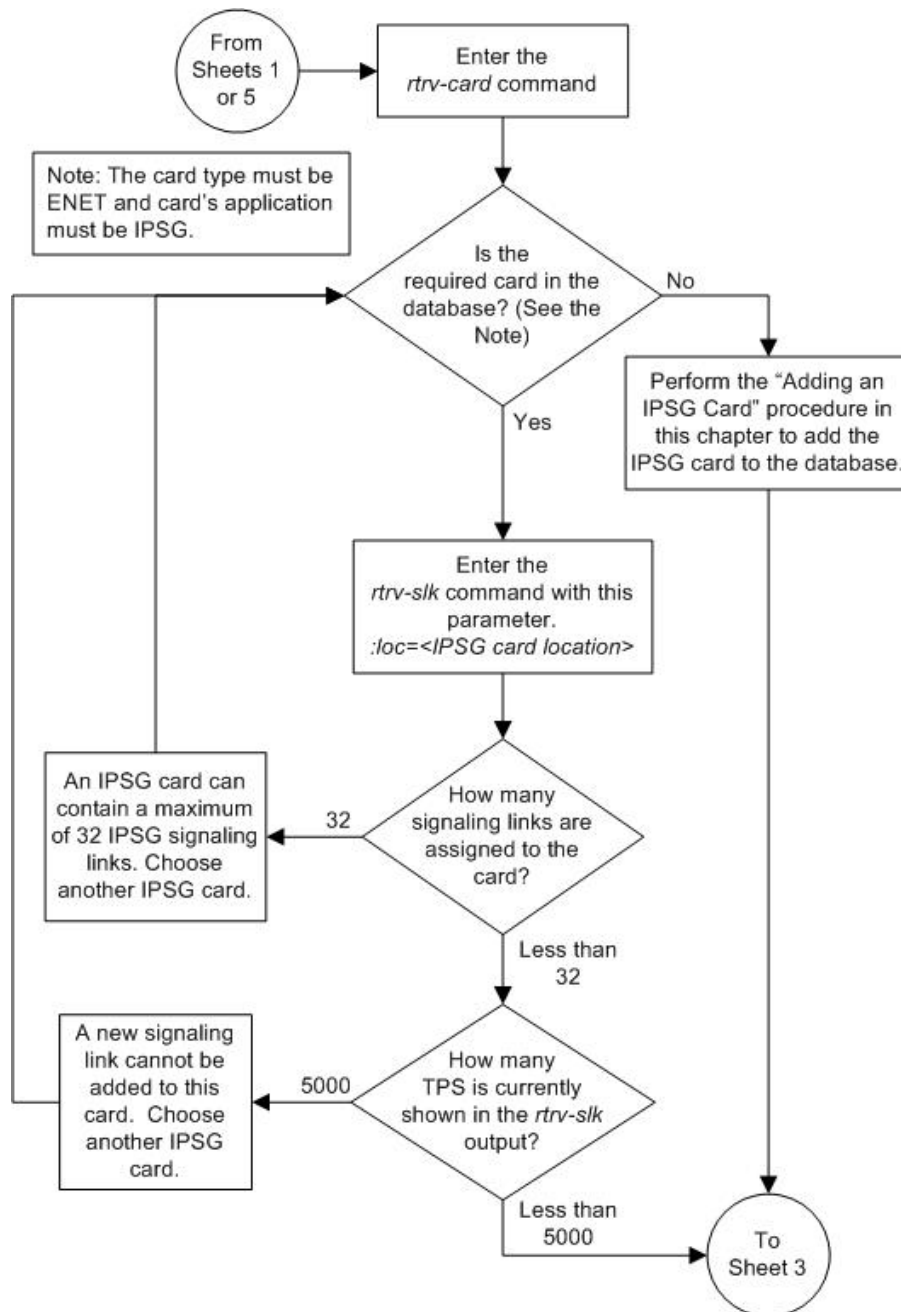
16. Back up the new changes using the `chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed` command. These messages should appear, the active Maintenance and Administration Subsystem Processor (MASP) appears first.

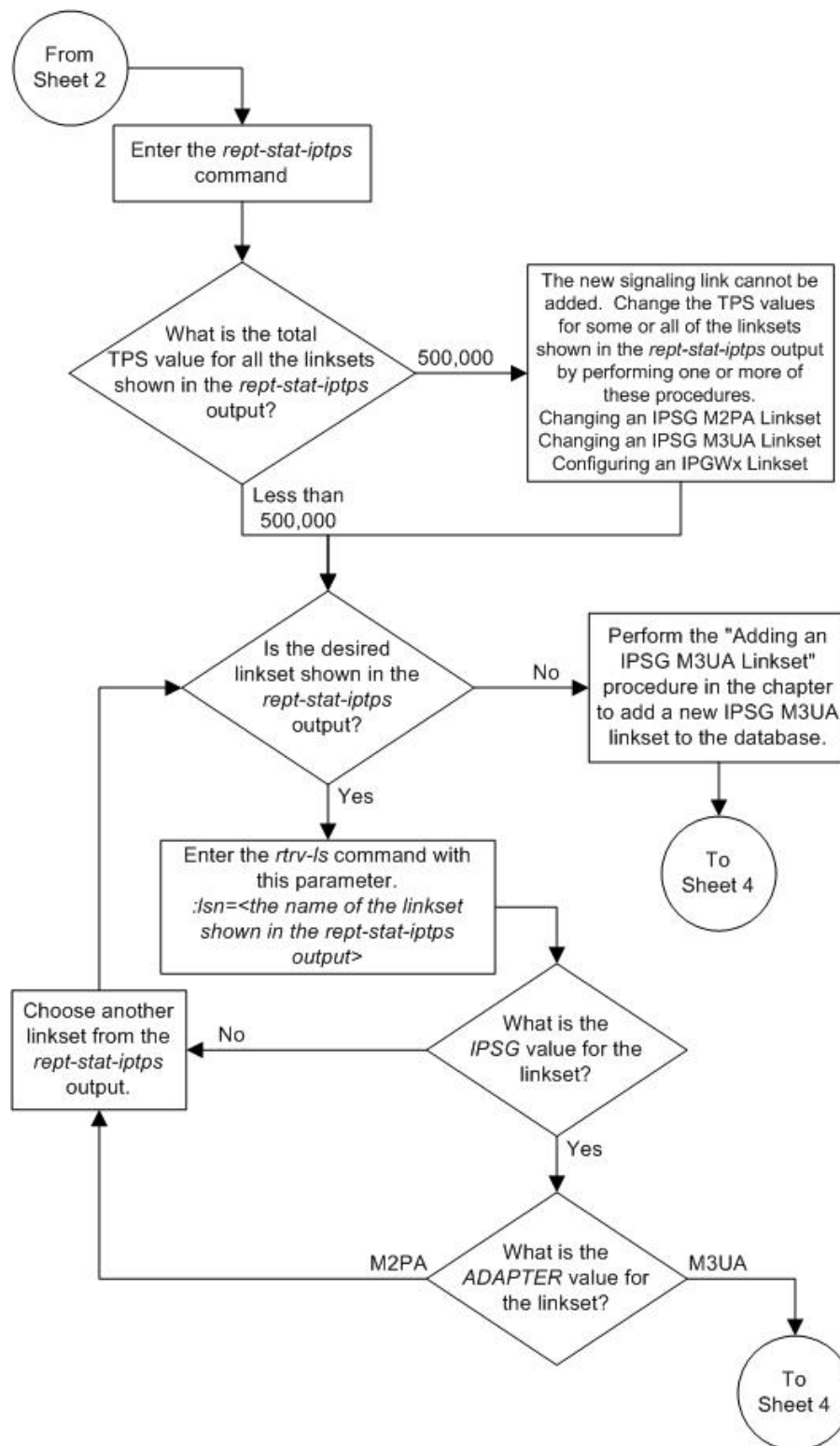
```
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on active MASP.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on active MASP to fixed disk complete.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on standby MASP.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on standby MASP to fixed disk complete.
```

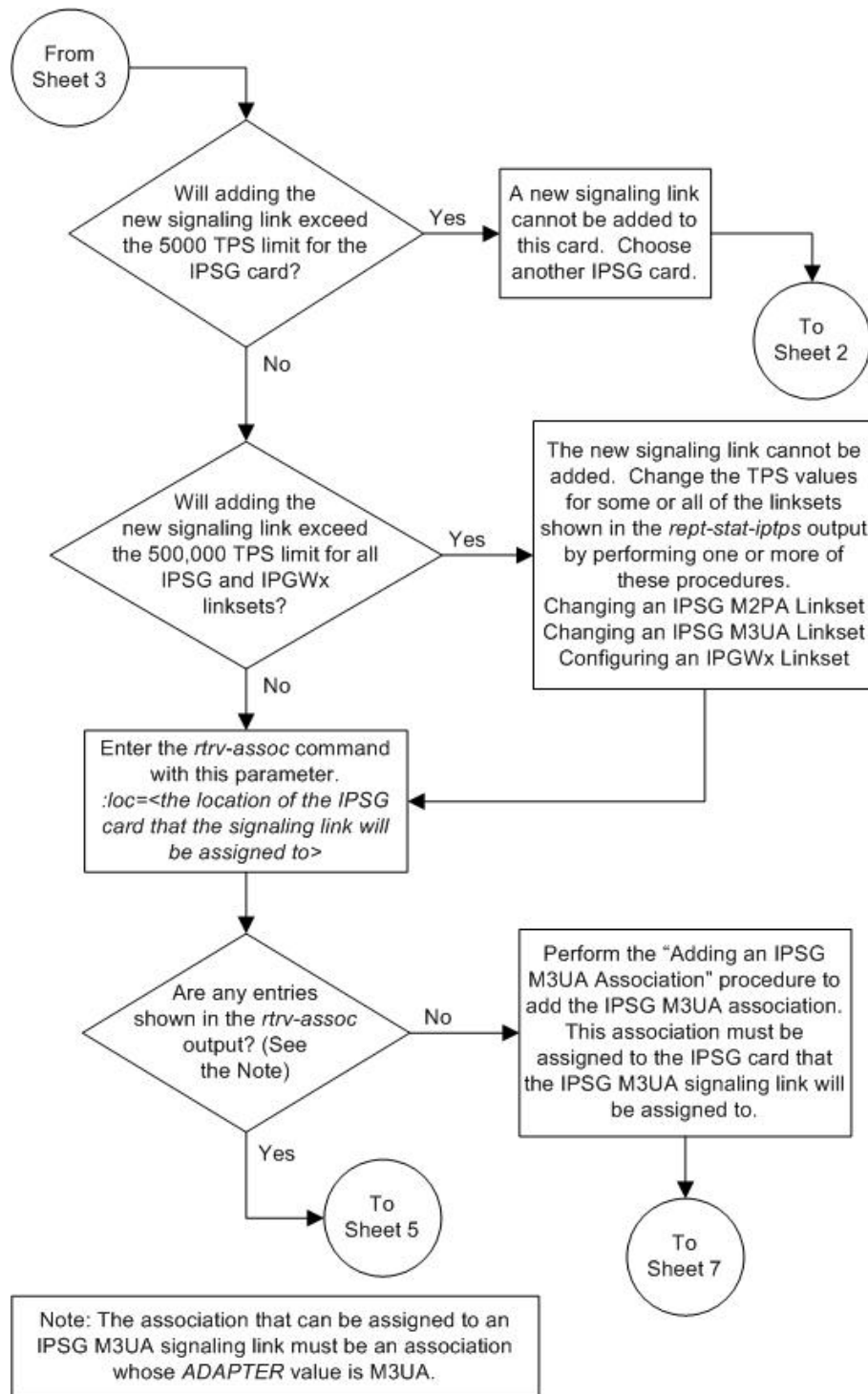
**Figure 102: Adding an IPSG M3UA Signaling Link**

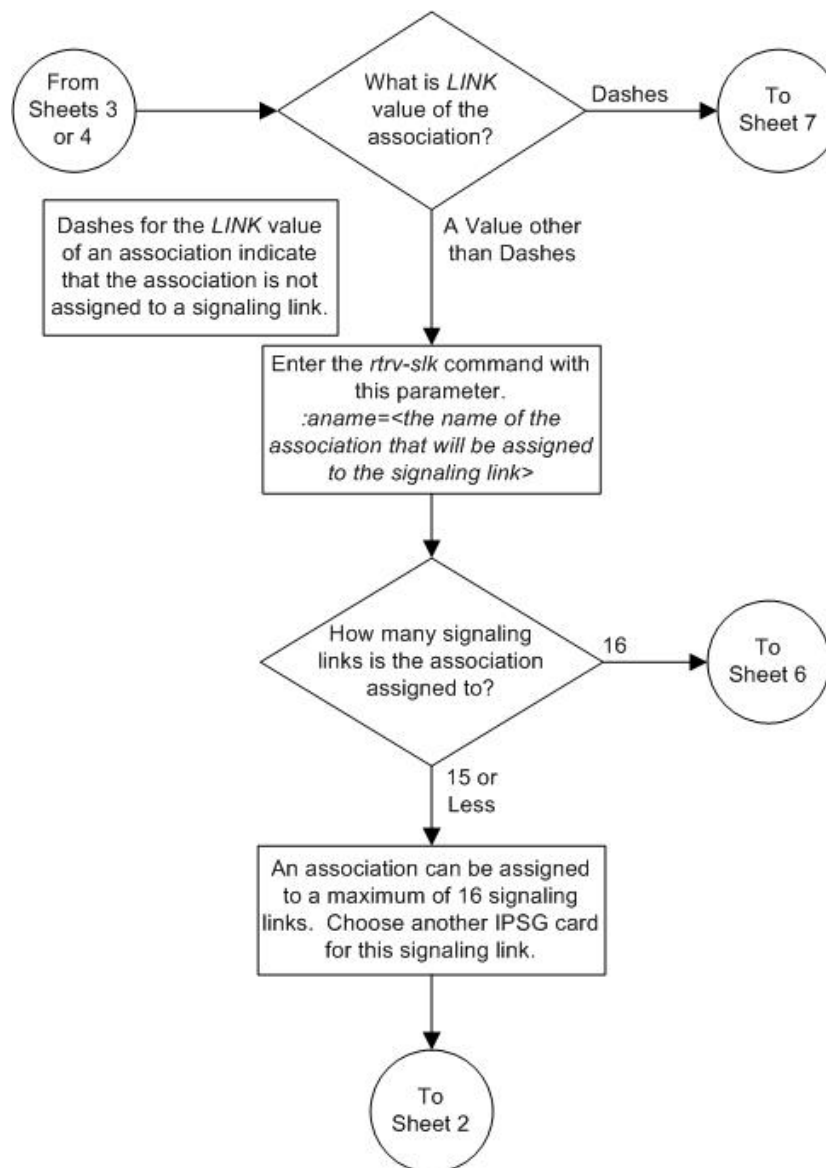


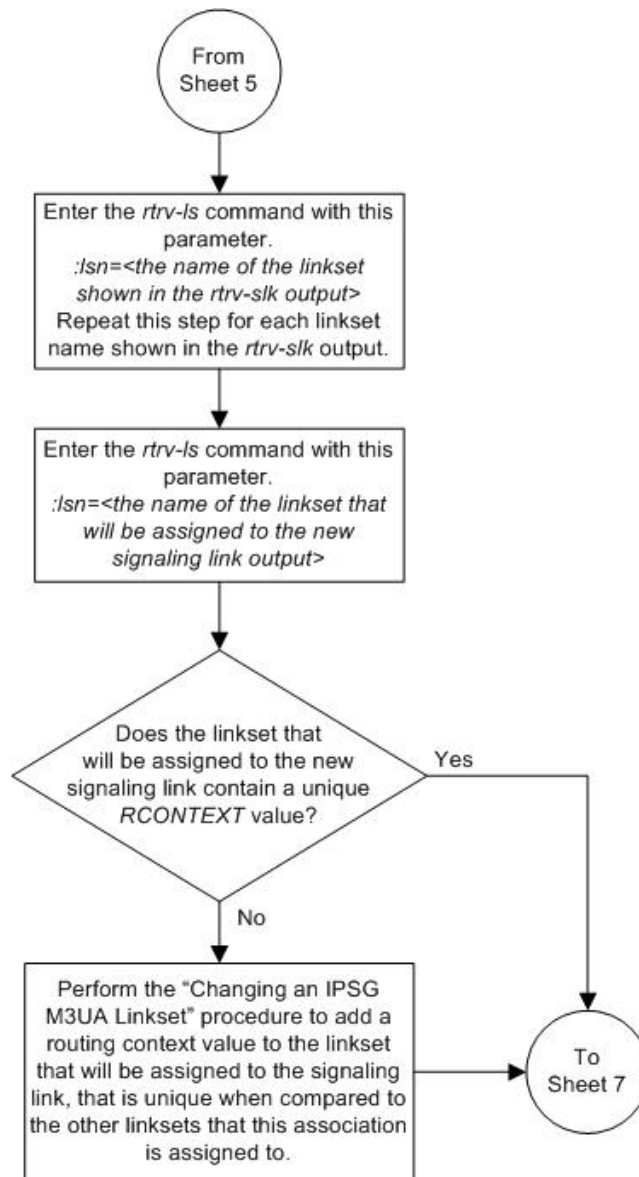


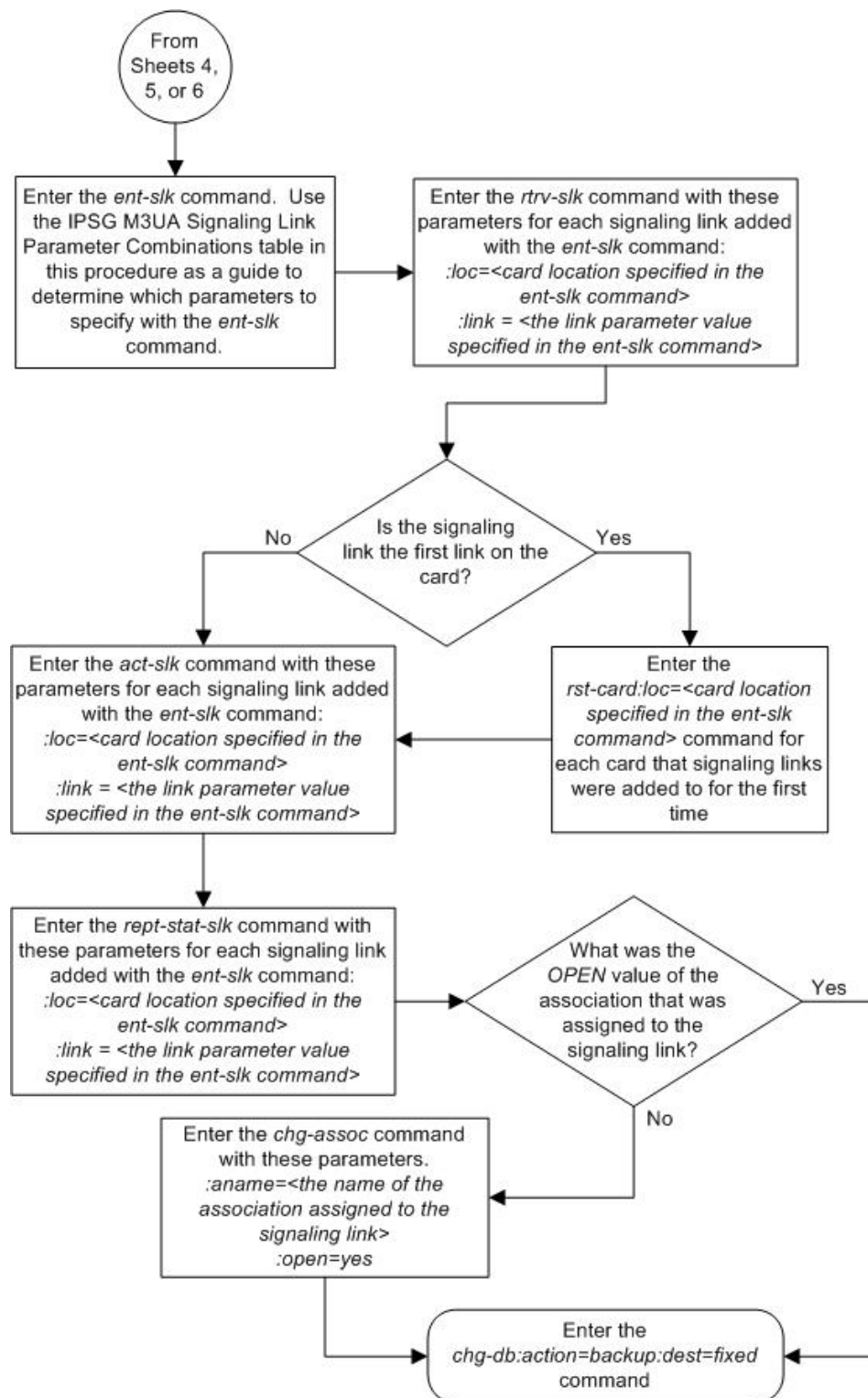












## Enabling the Large System # Links Controlled Feature

This procedure is used to enable the Large System # Links controlled feature using the feature's part number and a feature access key.

The feature access key for the Large System # Links controlled feature is based on the feature's part number and the serial number of the EAGLE 5 ISS, making the feature access key site-specific.

This feature allows the EAGLE 5 ISS to contain a maximum of either 1500 or 2000 signaling links.

The `enable-ctrl-feat` command enables the controlled feature by inputting the controlled feature's access key and the controlled feature's part number with these parameters:

: `fak` – The feature access key provided by Tekelec. The feature access key contains 13 alphanumeric characters and is not case sensitive.

: `partnum` – The Tekelec-issued part number associated with the signaling link quantity being enabled:

- 893005901 for the 1500 signaling link quantity
- 893005910 for the 2000 signaling link quantity.

The `enable-ctrl-feat` command requires that the database contain a valid serial number for the EAGLE 5 ISS, and that this serial number is locked. This can be verified with the `rttrv-serial-num` command. The EAGLE 5 ISS is shipped with a serial number in the database, but the serial number is not locked. The serial number can be changed, if necessary, and locked once the EAGLE 5 ISS is on-site, by using the `ent-serial-num` command. The `ent-serial-num` command uses these parameters.

: `serial` – The serial number assigned to the EAGLE 5 ISS. The serial number is not case sensitive.

: `lock` – Specifies whether or not the serial number is locked. This parameter has only one value, `yes`, which locks the serial number. Once the serial number is locked, it cannot be changed.

**Note:** To enter and lock the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number, the `ent-serial-num` command must be entered twice, once to add the correct serial number to the database with the `serial` parameter, then again with the `serial` and the `lock=yes` parameters to lock the serial number. You should verify that the serial number in the database is correct before locking the serial number. The serial number can be found on a label affixed to the control shelf (shelf 1100).

This feature cannot be temporarily enabled (with the temporary feature access key).

Once this feature is enabled with the `enable-ctrl-feat` command, the feature is also activated. The `chg-ctrl-feat` command is not necessary to activate the feature.

This feature cannot be disabled with the `chg-ctrl-feat` command and the `status=off` parameter.

### Hardware Supported for Signaling Link Quantities Greater than 1500

The following hardware and applications are the only signaling link hardware and applications supported for an EAGLE 5 ISS containing more than 1500 signaling links.

- E1/T1 MIM running the `ccs7itu` application.
- HC-MIM running the `ccs7itu` application.
- E5-E1T1 card running the `ccs7itu` application.

- Single-slot EDCM running either the `iplimi` or `ipgwi` applications.
- E5-ENET card running either the `iplimi` or `ipgwi` applications.
- ATM high-speed LIM card running the `atmitu` application.

To increase the signaling link quantity to more than 1500 signaling links, HIPR cards must be installed into card locations 9 and 10 in each shelf in the EAGLE 5 ISS. Enter the `rept-stat-gpl:gpl=hipr` command to verify whether or not HIPR cards are installed in the EAGLE 5 ISS shelves.

1. Display the status of the Large System # Links controlled feature by entering the `rtrv-ctrl-feat` command.

The following is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:15:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
The following features have been permanently enabled:
```

| Feature Name              | Partnum   | Status | Quantity |
|---------------------------|-----------|--------|----------|
| Command Class Management  | 893005801 | on     | ----     |
| LNP Short Message Service | 893006601 | on     | ----     |
| Intermed GTT Load Sharing | 893006901 | on     | ----     |
| XGTT Table Expansion      | 893006101 | on     | 400000   |
| XMAP Table Expansion      | 893007710 | off    | ----     |
| Routesets                 | 893006401 | on     | 6000     |
| HC-MIM SLK Capacity       | 893012707 | on     | 64       |

The following features have been temporarily enabled:

| Feature Name        | Partnum | Status | Quantity | Trial Period Left |
|---------------------|---------|--------|----------|-------------------|
| Zero entries found. |         |        |          |                   |

The following features have expired temporary keys:

| Feature Name        | Partnum |
|---------------------|---------|
| Zero entries found. |         |

If the `rtrv-ctrl-feat` output shows that the controlled feature is enabled for the desired quantity or for a quantity that is greater than the desired quantity, no further action is necessary. This procedure does not need to be performed.

**Note:** If the `rtrv-ctrl-feat` output in [Step 1](#) on page 768 shows any controlled features, or if the Large System # Links controlled feature is enabled for a quantity that is less than the desired quantity, continue the procedure with [Step 6](#) on page 769.

2. Display the serial number in the database with the `rtrv-serial-num` command.

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:15:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
System serial number = nt00001231
```

System serial number is not locked.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:15:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
Command Completed
```

**Note:** If the serial number is correct and locked, continue the procedure with [Step 6](#) on page 769. If the serial number is correct but not locked, continue the procedure with [Step 5](#) on page 769. If the serial number is not correct, but is locked, this feature cannot be enabled and the remainder of this procedure cannot be performed. Contact the Customer Care Center to get



an incorrect and locked serial number changed. Refer to [Customer Care Center](#) on page 3 for the contact information. The serial number can be found on a label affixed to the control shelf (shelf 1100).

3. Enter the correct serial number into the database using the `ent -serial-num` command with the `serial` parameter.

For this example, enter this command.

```
ent -serial-num:serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's correct serial number>
```

When this command has successfully completed, the following message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:15:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
ENT-SERIAL-NUM: MASP A - COMPLTD
```

4. Verify that the serial number entered into [Step 3](#) on page 769 was entered correctly using the `rt rv -serial-num` command.

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:15:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
System serial number = nt00001231

System serial number is not locked.

rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:15:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
Command Completed
```

If the serial number was not entered correctly, repeat [Step 3](#) on page 769 and [Step 4](#) on page 769 and re-enter the correct serial number.

5. Lock the serial number in the database by entering the `ent -serial-num` command with the serial number shown in [Step 2](#) on page 768, if the serial number shown in [Step 2](#) on page 768 is correct, or with the serial number shown in [Step 4](#) on page 769, if the serial number was changed in [Step 3](#) on page 769, and with the `lock=yes` parameter.

For this example, enter this command.

```
ent -serial-num:serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number>:lock=yes
```

When this command has successfully completed, the following message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:15:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
ENT-SERIAL-NUM: MASP A - COMPLTD
```

6. Verify that HIPR cards are installed in card locations 9 and 10 in each shelf of the EAGLE 5 ISS.

**Note:** If the 2000 signaling link quantity is not being enabled in this procedure, continue the procedure with [Step 7](#) on page 770.

Enter this command.

```
rept-stat-gpl:gpl=hipr
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 11:40:26 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
GPL CARD RUNNING APPROVED TRIAL
HIPR 1109 126-002-000 126-002-000 126-003-000
```

|                   |      |             |             |             |
|-------------------|------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| HIPR              | 1110 | 126-002-000 | 126-002-000 | 126-003-000 |
| HIPR              | 1209 | 126-002-000 | 126-002-000 | 126-003-000 |
| HIPR              | 1210 | 126-002-000 | 126-002-000 | 126-003-000 |
| HIPR              | 1309 | 126-002-000 | 126-002-000 | 126-003-000 |
| HIPR              | 1310 | 126-002-000 | 126-002-000 | 126-003-000 |
| HIPR              | 2109 | 126-002-000 | 126-002-000 | 126-003-000 |
| HIPR              | 2110 | 126-002-000 | 126-002-000 | 126-003-000 |
| Command Completed |      |             |             |             |

If HIPR cards are installed in each the shelf in the EAGLE 5 ISS, continue the procedure with [Step 7](#) on page 770.

If HIPR cards are not installed on each shelf in the EAGLE 5 ISS, go to the *Installation Manual - EAGLE 5 ISS* and install the HIPR cards. Once the HIPR cards have been installed, continue the procedure with [Step 7](#) on page 770.

**Note:** Before the 2000 signaling link quantity is enabled, make sure the EAGLE 5 ISS is configured with the signaling link hardware shown in the Hardware Supported for Signaling Link Quantities Greater than 1500 section.

If signaling hardware other than the hardware shown in the Hardware Supported for Signaling Link Quantities Greater than 1500 section is installed and provisioned, contact the Customer Care Center before enabling the 2000 signaling link quantity. Refer to [Customer Care Center](#) on page 3 for the contact information.

7. Enable the Large System # Links controlled feature for the desired quantity with the `enable-ctrl-feat` command specifying the part number corresponding to the new quantity of signaling links and the feature access key.

To increase the number of signaling links the EAGLE 5 ISS can contain to 1500, enter this command.

```
enable-ctrl-feat:partnum=893005901:fak=<feature access key>
```

To increase the number of signaling links the EAGLE 5 ISS can contain to 2000, enter this command.

```
enable-ctrl-feat:partnum=893005910:fak=<feature access key>
```

**Note:** A temporary feature access key cannot be specified to enable this feature.

**Note:** The values for the feature access key (the `fak` parameter) are provided by Tekelec. If you do not have the feature access key for the feature you wish to enable, contact your Tekelec Sales Representative or Account Representative.

When the `enable-ctrl-feat` command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:15:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
ENABLE-CTRL-FEAT: MASP B - COMPLTD
```

8. Verify the changes by entering the `rtrv-ctrl-feat` command with the part number specified in [Step 7](#) on page 770.

If the 1500 signaling link quantity was enabled in [Step 7](#) on page 770, enter this command.

```
rtrv-ctrl-feat:partnum=893005901
```

The following is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:15:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
```

The following features have been permanently enabled:

| Feature Name         | Partnum   | Status | Quantity |
|----------------------|-----------|--------|----------|
| Large System # Links | 893005901 | on     | 1500     |

The following features have been temporarily enabled:

| Feature Name        | Partnum | Status | Quantity | Trial Period Left |
|---------------------|---------|--------|----------|-------------------|
| Zero entries found. |         |        |          |                   |

The following features have expired temporary keys:

| Feature Name        | Partnum |
|---------------------|---------|
| Zero entries found. |         |

If the 2000 signaling link quantity was enabled in [Step 7](#) on page 770, enter this command.

```
rtrv-ctrl-feat:partnum=893005910
```

The following is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:15:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
```

The following features have been permanently enabled:

| Feature Name         | Partnum   | Status | Quantity |
|----------------------|-----------|--------|----------|
| Large System # Links | 893005910 | on     | 2000     |

The following features have been temporarily enabled:

| Feature Name        | Partnum | Status | Quantity | Trial Period Left |
|---------------------|---------|--------|----------|-------------------|
| Zero entries found. |         |        |          |                   |

The following features have expired temporary keys:

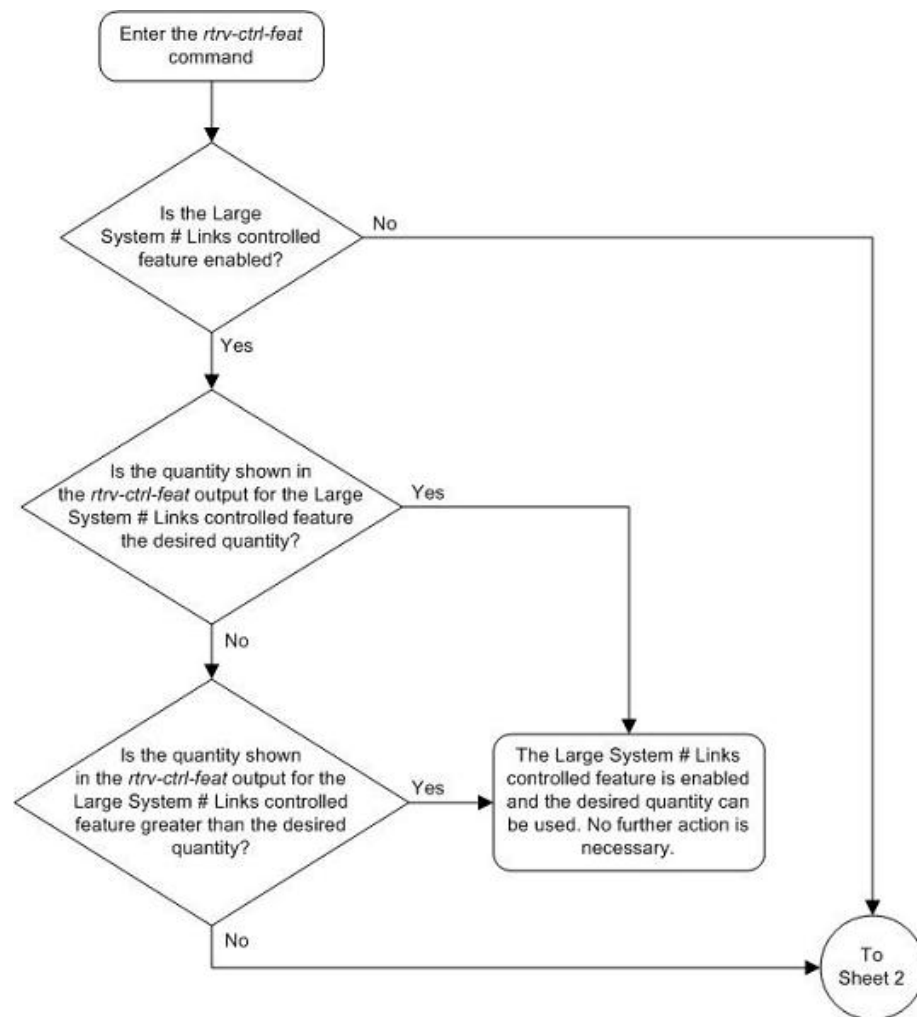
| Feature Name        | Partnum |
|---------------------|---------|
| Zero entries found. |         |

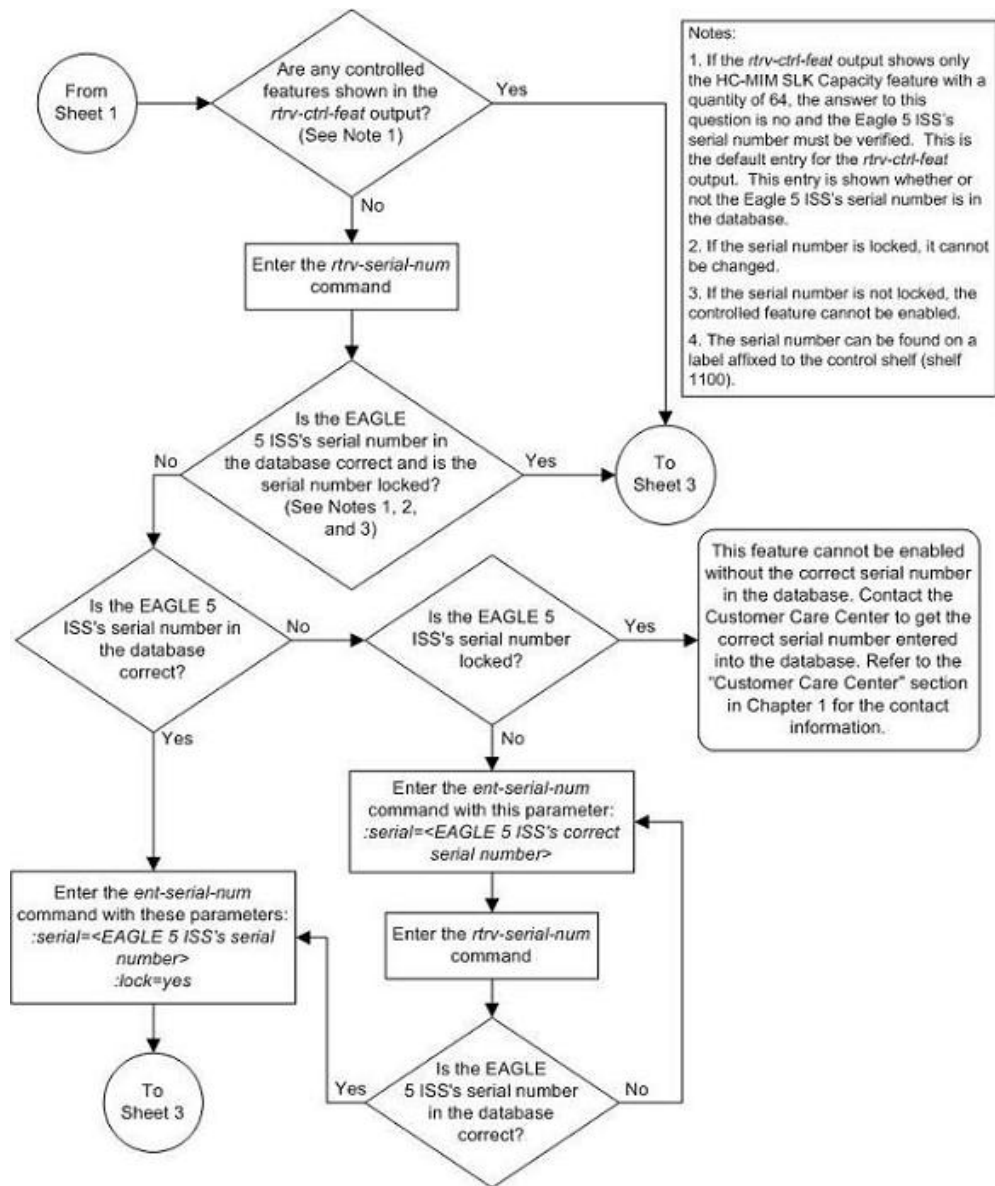
- Back up the new changes using the `chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed` command.

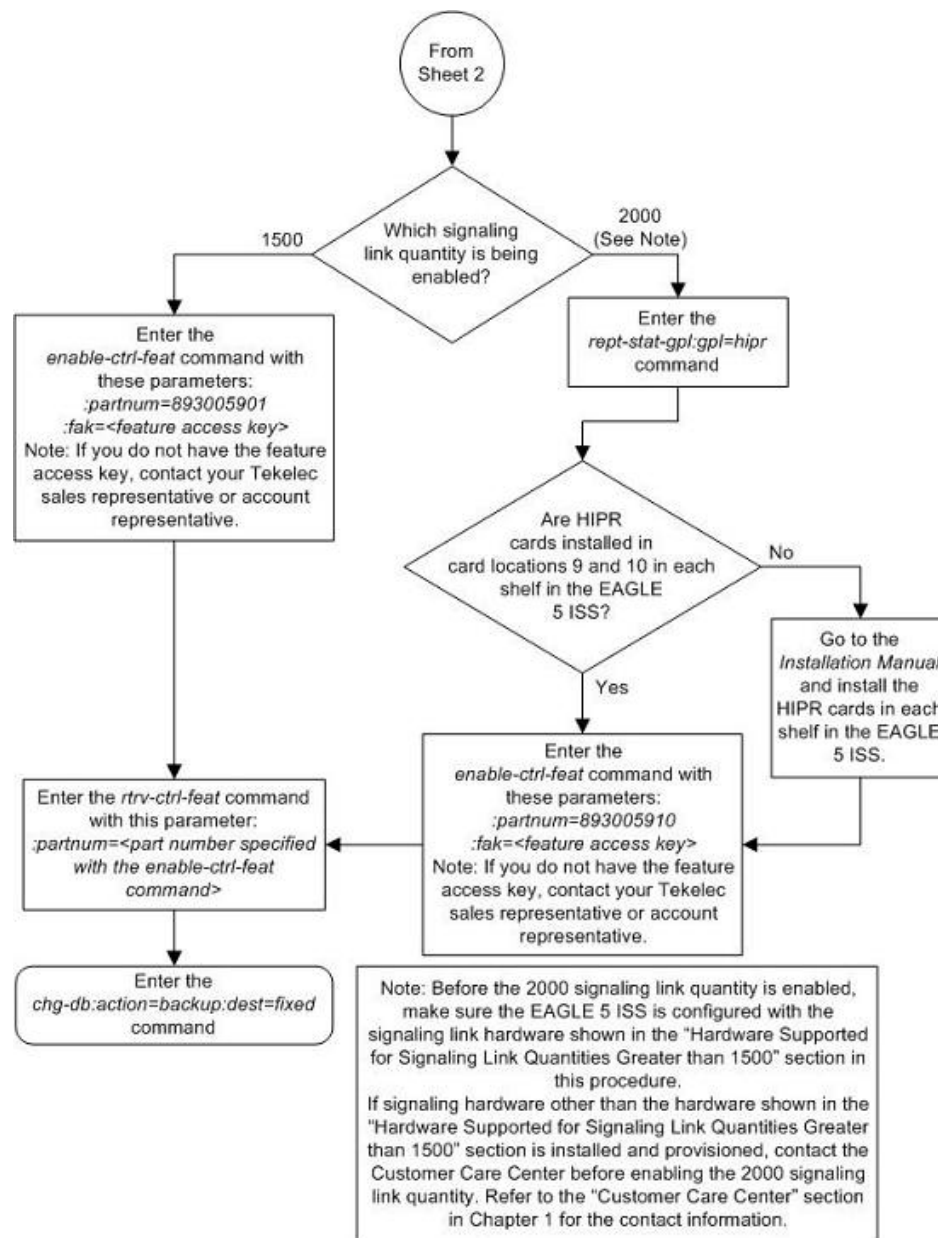
These messages should appear, the active Maintenance and Administration Subsystem Processor (MASP) appears first.

```
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on active MASP.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on active MASP to fixed disk complete.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on standby MASP.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on standby MASP to fixed disk complete.
```

**Figure 103: Enabling the Large System # Links Controlled Feature**







## Adding a Network Appearance

The network appearance field identifies the SS7 network context for the message, for the purpose of logically separating the signaling traffic between the SGP (signaling gateway process) and the ASP (application server process) over a common SCTP (stream control transmission protocol) association. This field is contained in the DATA, DUNA, DAVA, DRST, DAUD, SCON, and DUPU messages.

The network appearance is provisioned in the database using the `ent-na` command with these parameters.

`:na` – the 32-bit value of the network appearance, from 0 to 4294967295.

`:type` – the network type of the network appearance, `ansi` (ANSI), `itui` (ITU-I), `itun` (14-bit ITU-N), `itun24` (24-bit ITU-N), `ituis` (ITU-I Spare), `ituns` (14-bit ITU-N Spare).

`:gc` – the specific ITU-N group code associated with the network appearance.

The `gc` parameter can be specified only with the `type=itun` or `type=ituns` parameters.

The `gc` parameter must be specified with the `type=itun` or `type=ituns` parameters if the ITU Duplicate Point Code feature is on. If the ITU Duplicate Point Code feature is off, the `gc` parameter cannot be specified.

The `gc` parameter value must be shown in the `rtrv-spc` or `rtrv-sid` outputs.

The `ituis` or `ituns` parameters can be specified only if the ITU National and International Spare Point Code Support feature is enabled.

1. Display the network appearances in the database with the `rtrv-na` command. This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
TYPE GC NA
ANSI -- 100
ITUN FR 4000000000
ITUN GE 1000000000
```

**Note:** If the `gc` parameter is not being specified in this procedure, continue the procedure with [Step 4](#) on page 776.

2. Display the self-identification of the EAGLE 5 ISS using the `rtrv-sid` command. This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
PCA PCI PCN CLLI PCTYPE
001-001-001 1-200-6 13482 rlghncxa03w OTHER

CPCA
002-002-002 002-002-003 002-002-004 002-002-005
002-002-006 002-002-007 002-002-008 002-002-009
004-002-001 004-003-003 144-212-003

CPCA (LNP)
005-005-002 005-005-004 005-005-005

CPCI
1-001-1 1-001-2 1-001-3 1-001-4

CPCN
02091 02092 02094 02097
02191 02192 11177
```

If the desired group code is shown in the `rtrv-sid` output, continue the procedure with [Step 4](#) on page 776.

3. Display the secondary point codes in the database with the `rtrv-spc` command. This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
SPC (Secondary Point Codes)
```

```
SPCA
001-010-010
002-010-010
003-010-010
```

```
SPC-I
1-253-5
2-254-6
3-255-7
```

```
SPC-N
10-01-11-1-fr
13-02-12-0-ge
13-02-12-0-uk
```

```
SPC-N24
none
```

Secondary Point Code table is (9 of 40) 23% full

If the desired group code is not shown in the `rtrv-spc` or `rtrv-sid` outputs, go to the “Adding a Secondary Point Code” procedure in the *Database Administration Manual - SS7* to turn the ITU Duplicate Point Code feature on, and add a secondary point code to the database with the desired group code value.

If the `ituis` or `ituns` parameters will not be specified in this procedure, continue the procedure with [Step 5](#) on page 777.

If the `ituis` or `ituns` parameters will be specified in this procedure, and ITU-I spare or 14-bit ITU-N spare network appearances are shown in the `rtrv-na` output in [Step 1](#) on page 775, or ITU-I spare or 14-bit ITU-N spare point codes are shown in the `rtrv-sid` output in [Step 2](#) on page 775, continue the procedure with [Step 5](#) on page 777.

4. Display the status of the ITU National and International Spare Point Code Support feature by entering the `rtrv-ctrl-feat` command with the ITU National and International Spare Point Code Support feature part number. Enter this command.

```
rtrv-ctrl-feat:partnum=893013601
```

The following is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:15:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
The following features have been permanently enabled:
```

| Feature Name             | Partnum   | Status | Quantity |
|--------------------------|-----------|--------|----------|
| Spare Point Code Support | 893013601 | on     | ----     |

The following features have been temporarily enabled:

| Feature Name        | Partnum | Status | Quantity | Trial Period Left |
|---------------------|---------|--------|----------|-------------------|
| Zero entries found. |         |        |          |                   |

The following features have expired temporary keys:



| Feature Name        | Partnum |
|---------------------|---------|
| Zero entries found. |         |

If the ITU National and International Spare Point Code Support feature is not enabled, perform the “Activating the ITU National and International Spare Point Code Support feature” procedure in the *Database Administration Manual - SS7* and enable and turn on the ITU National and International Spare Point Code Support feature.

5. Add the network appearance to the database with the `ent-na` command.

If the `gc` parameter is specified with the `ent-na` command, the `gc` parameter value must be shown in the `rtrv-sid` output in [Step 2](#) on page 775, or assigned to an ITU-N point code (SPC-N) shown in the `rtrv-spc` output in [Step 3](#) on page 776. For this example, enter these commands.

```
ent-na:na=1000:type=itui
ent-na:na=3:type=itun24
ent-na:na=150000:type=itun:gc=uk
ent-na:na=2000:type=ituis
ent-na:na=5000:type=ituns:gc=sp
```

When each of these commands have successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
ENT-NA: MASP A - COMPLTD
```

6. Verify the changes using the `rtrv-na` command. This is an example of the possible output.

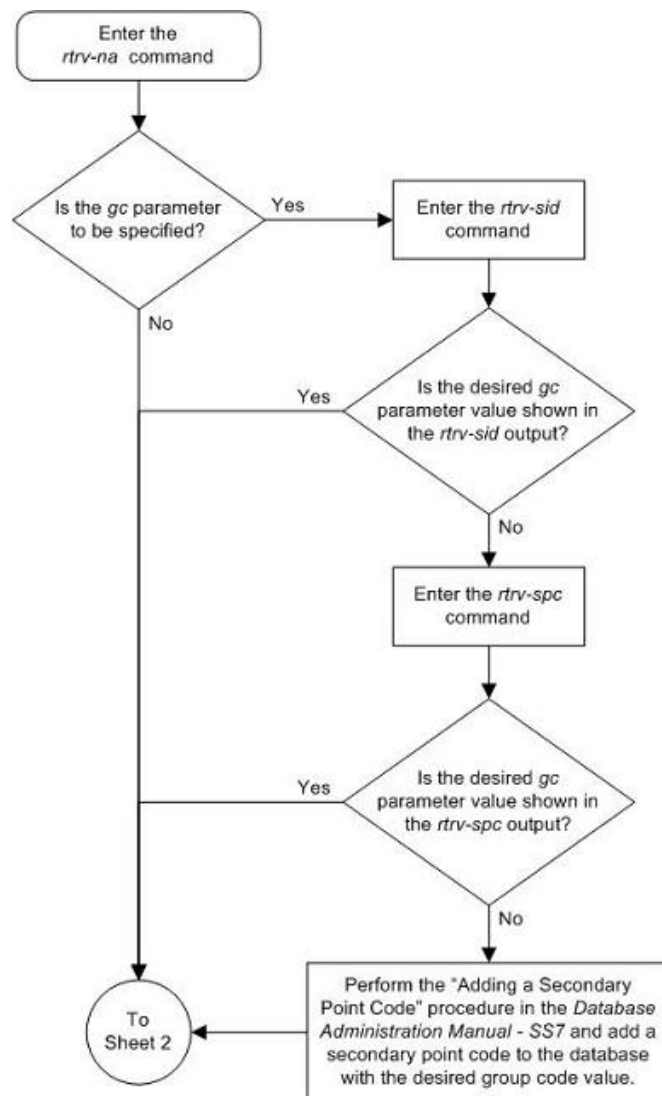
```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
TYPE GC NA
ANSI -- 100
ITUI -- 1000
ITUN uk 150000
ITUN fr 40000000000
ITUN ge 10000000000
ITUN24 -- 3
ITUIS -- 2000
ITUNS sp 5000
```

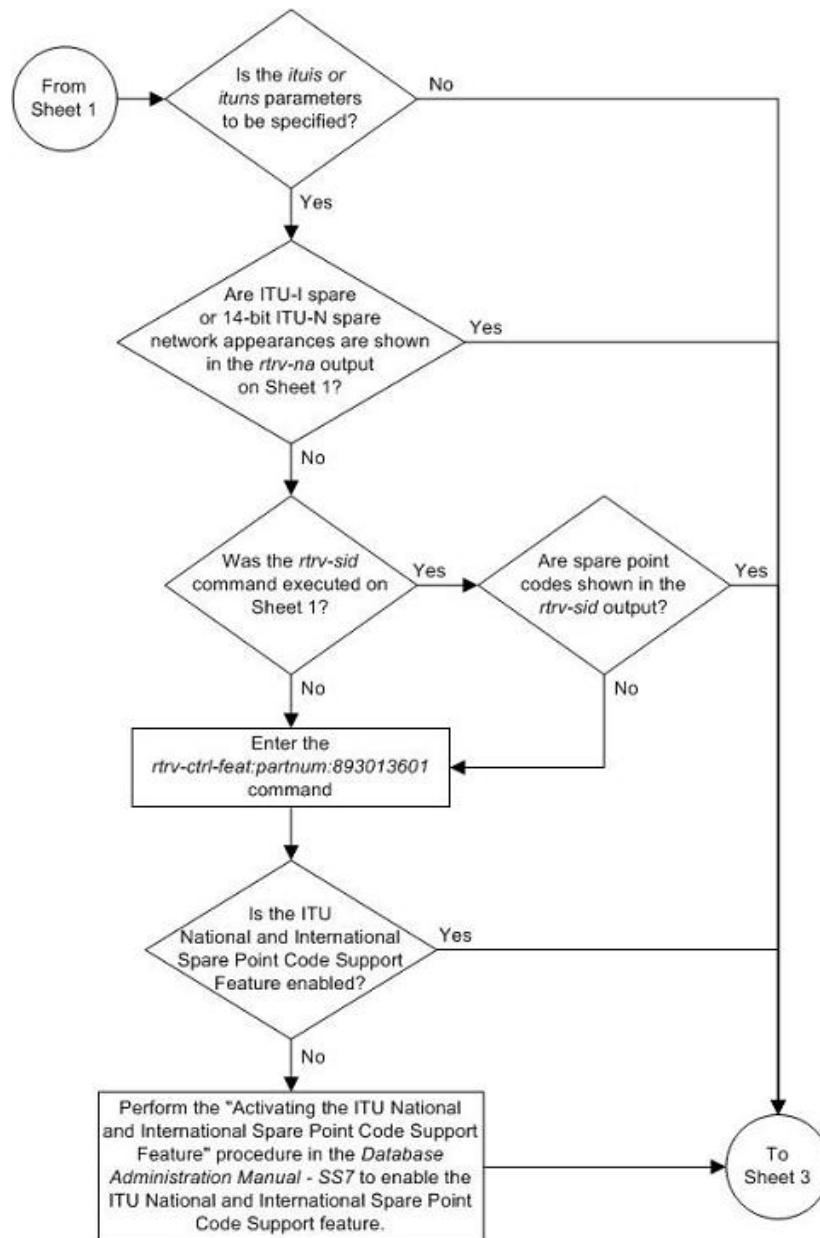
7. Back up the new changes, using the `chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed` command.

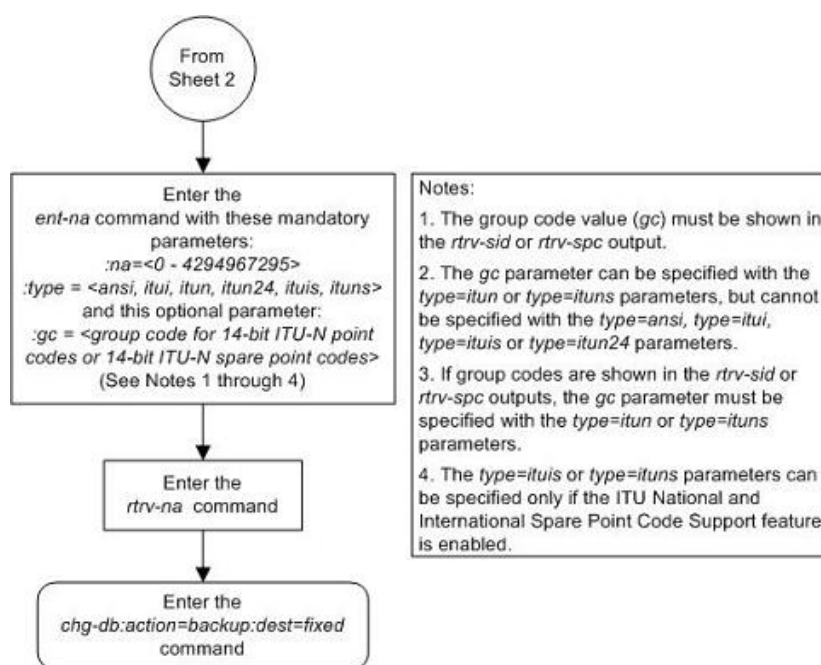
These messages should appear; the active Maintenance and Administration Subsystem Processor (MASP) appears first.

```
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on active MASP.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on active MASP to fixed disk complete.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on standby MASP.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on standby MASP to fixed disk complete.
```

**Figure 104: Adding a Network Appearance**







## Activating the Large BICC MSU Support for IP Signaling Feature

This procedure is used to enable and turn on the Large BICC (Bearer Independent Call Control) MSU Support for IP Signaling feature using the feature's part number and a feature access key.

The feature access key for the Large BICC (Bearer Independent Call Control) MSU Support for IP Signaling feature is based on the feature's part number and the serial number of the EAGLE 5 ISS, making the feature access key site-specific.

The `enable-ctrl-feat` command enables the controlled feature by inputting the controlled feature's access key and the controlled feature's part number with these parameters:

**: fak** – The feature access key provided by Tekelec. The feature access key contains 13 alphanumeric characters and is not case sensitive.

**: partnum** – The Tekelec-issued part number of the Large BICC MSU Support for IP Signaling feature, 893018401.

The `enable-ctrl-feat` command requires that the database contain a valid serial number for the EAGLE 5 ISS, and that this serial number is locked. This can be verified with the `rtrv-serial-num` command. The EAGLE 5 ISS is shipped with a serial number in the database, but the serial number is not locked. The serial number can be changed, if necessary, and locked once the EAGLE 5 ISS is on-site, by using the `ent-serial-num` command. The `ent-serial-num` command uses these parameters.

**: serial** – The serial number assigned to the EAGLE 5 ISS. The serial number is not case sensitive.

**: lock** – Specifies whether or not the serial number is locked. This parameter has only one value, yes, which locks the serial number. Once the serial number is locked, it cannot be changed.

**Note:** To enter and lock the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number, the `ent - serial - num` command must be entered twice, once to add the correct serial number to the database with the `serial` parameter, then again with the `serial` and the `lock=yes` parameters to lock the serial number. You should verify that the serial number in the database is correct before locking the serial number. The serial number can be found on a label affixed to the control shelf (shelf 1100).

This feature cannot be temporarily enabled (with the temporary feature access key).

Once this feature has been enabled, the feature must be turned on with the `chg - ctrl - feat` command. The `chg - ctrl - feat` command uses these parameters:

`: partnum` – The Tekelec-issued part number of the Large BICC MSU Support for IP Signaling feature, 893018401.

`: status=on` – used to turn the Large BICC MSU Support for IP Signaling feature on.

Once the Large BICC MSU Support for IP Signaling feature has been turned on, it can be turned off. For more information about turning the Large BICC MSU Support for IP Signaling feature off, go to the [Turning the Large BICC MSU Support for IP Signaling Feature Off](#) on page 961 procedure.

The status of the features in the EAGLE 5 ISS is shown with the `rtrv - ctrl - feat` command.

The Large BICC MSU Support for IP Signaling feature allows the EAGLE 5 ISS to process BICC messages with a service information field (SIF) that is larger than 272 bytes. The large BICC messages are processed only on single-slot EDCMs and E5-ENET cards. There are certain software components that if enabled or provisioned, that will not process large BICC messages even if the Large BICC MSU Support for IP Signaling feature is enabled and turned on. UIMs are displayed when most of these circumstances occur. These UIMs are:

- UIM 1333 – Displayed when a large BICC message is received on an M3UA association and the Large BICC MSU Support for IP Signaling feature is not enabled or is enabled and turned off. The large BICC message is discarded.
- UIM 1350 – Displayed when a M2PA IP connection receives BICC message with an SIF greater than 272 bytes and the Large BICC MSU Support for IP Signaling feature is not enabled or is enabled and turned off. The large BICC message is discarded.
- UIM 1352 – Displayed when a BICC message with an SIF greater than 272 bytes is received; the Large BICC MSU Support for IP Signaling feature is enabled and turned on; there are routes available for the destination point code; but the selected outbound card does not support large BICC messages.
- UIM 1353 – Displayed when a large BICC message passes a gateway screening screenset that redirects messages for the Database Transport Access (DTA) feature. Large BICC messages are not redirected for the DTA feature.
- UIM 1354 – Displayed when a large BICC message passes a gateway screening screenset that copies messages for the STPLAN feature. Large BICC messages are not copied for the STPLAN feature.

For more information on these UIMs, refer to the *Maintenance Manual*.

**Note:** Large BICC messages are not monitored by the EAGLE 5 Integrated Monitoring Support feature and are not sent to the IMF. A UIM is not generated.

1. Display the status of the controlled features by entering the `rtrv - ctrl - feat` command.

The following is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-28 21:15:37 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
The following features have been permanently enabled:
```

| Feature Name              | Partnum   | Status | Quantity |
|---------------------------|-----------|--------|----------|
| Command Class Management  | 893005801 | on     | ----     |
| LNP Short Message Service | 893006601 | on     | ----     |
| Intermed GTT Load Sharing | 893006901 | on     | ----     |
| XGTT Table Expansion      | 893006101 | on     | 400000   |
| XMAP Table Expansion      | 893007710 | off    | ----     |
| Large System # Links      | 893005910 | on     | 2000     |
| Routesets                 | 893006401 | on     | 6000     |
| HC-MIM SLK Capacity       | 893012707 | on     | 64       |

The following features have been temporarily enabled:

| Feature Name        | Partnum | Status | Quantity | Trial Period Left |
|---------------------|---------|--------|----------|-------------------|
| Zero entries found. |         |        |          |                   |

The following features have expired temporary keys:

| Feature Name        | Partnum |
|---------------------|---------|
| Zero entries found. |         |

If the Large BICC MSU Support for IP Signaling feature is enabled and turned on, no further action is necessary. This procedure does not need to be performed.

If the Large BICC MSU Support for IP Signaling feature is enabled and but not turned on, continue this procedure with [Step 7](#) on page 783.

If the Large BICC MSU Support for IP Signaling feature is not enabled, continue this procedure with [Step 2](#) on page 782.

**Note:** If the `rtrv-ctrl-feat` output in [Step 1](#) on page 781 shows any controlled features, continue this procedure with [Step 6](#) on page 783. If the `rtrv-ctrl-feat` output shows only the HC-MIM SLK Capacity feature with a quantity of 64, [Step 2](#) on page 782 through [Step 5](#) on page 783 must be performed.

2. Display the serial number in the database with the `rtrv-serial-num` command.

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:15:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
System serial number = nt00001231
```

System serial number is not locked.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:15:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
Command Completed
```

**Note:** If the serial number is correct and locked, continue the procedure with [Step 6](#) on page 783. If the serial number is correct but not locked, continue the procedure with [Step 5](#) on page 783. If the serial number is not correct, but is locked, this feature cannot be enabled and the remainder of this procedure cannot be performed. Contact the Customer Care Center to get an incorrect and locked serial number changed. Refer to [Customer Care Center](#) on page 3 for the contact information. The serial number can be found on a label affixed to the control shelf (shelf 1100).

3. Enter the correct serial number into the database using the `ent-serial-num` command with the `serial` parameter.

For this example, enter this command.

```
ent-serial-num:serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's correct serial number>
```

When this command has successfully completed, the following message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:15:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
ENT-SERIAL-NUM: MASP A - COMPLTD
```

4. Verify that the serial number entered into [Step 3](#) on page 782 was entered correctly using the `rtrv-serial-num` command.

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:15:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
System serial number = nt00001231

System serial number is not locked.

rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:15:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
Command Completed
```

If the serial number was not entered correctly, repeat [Step 3](#) on page 782 and [Step 4](#) on page 783 and re-enter the correct serial number.

5. Lock the serial number in the database by entering the `ent-serial-num` command with the serial number shown in [Step 2](#) on page 782, if the serial number shown in [Step 2](#) on page 782 is correct, or with the serial number shown in [Step 4](#) on page 783, if the serial number was changed in [Step 3](#) on page 782, and with the `lock=yes` parameter.

For this example, enter this command.

```
ent-serial-num:serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number>:lock=yes
```

When this command has successfully completed, the following message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:15:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
ENT-SERIAL-NUM: MASP A - COMPLTD
```

6. Enable the Large BICC MSU Support for IP Signaling feature with the `enable-ctrl-feat` command specifying the part number for the Large BICC MSU Support for IP Signaling feature and the feature access key. Enter this command.

```
enable-ctrl-feat:partnum=893018401:fak=<Large BICC MSU Support for IP
Signaling feature access key>
```

**Note:** A temporary feature access key cannot be specified to enable this feature.

**Note:** The values for the feature access key (the `fak` parameter) are provided by Tekelec. If you do not have the feature access key for the feature you wish to enable, contact your Tekelec Sales Representative or Account Representative.

When the `enable-ctrl-feat` command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:15:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
ENABLE-CTRL-FEAT: MASP B - COMPLTD
```

7. Turn the Large BICC MSU Support for IP Signaling feature on with the `chg-ctrl-feat` command specifying the part number for the Large BICC MSU Support for IP Signaling feature and the `status=on` parameter. Enter this command.

```
chg-ctrl-feat:partnum=893018401:status=on
```

When the `chg-ctrl-feat` command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 07-05-28 21:15:37 GMT EAGLE5 37.0.0
CHG-CTRL-FEAT: MASP B - COMPLTD
```

8. Verify the changes by entering the `rtrv-ctrl-feat` command with the Large BICC MSU Support for IP Signaling feature part number. Enter this command.

```
rtrv-ctrl-feat:partnum=893018401
```

The following is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:15:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
The following features have been permanently enabled:

Feature Name Partnum Status Quantity
Large BICC MSU for IP Sig 893018401 on ----

The following features have been temporarily enabled:

Feature Name Partnum Status Quantity Trial Period Left
Zero entries found.

The following features have expired temporary keys:

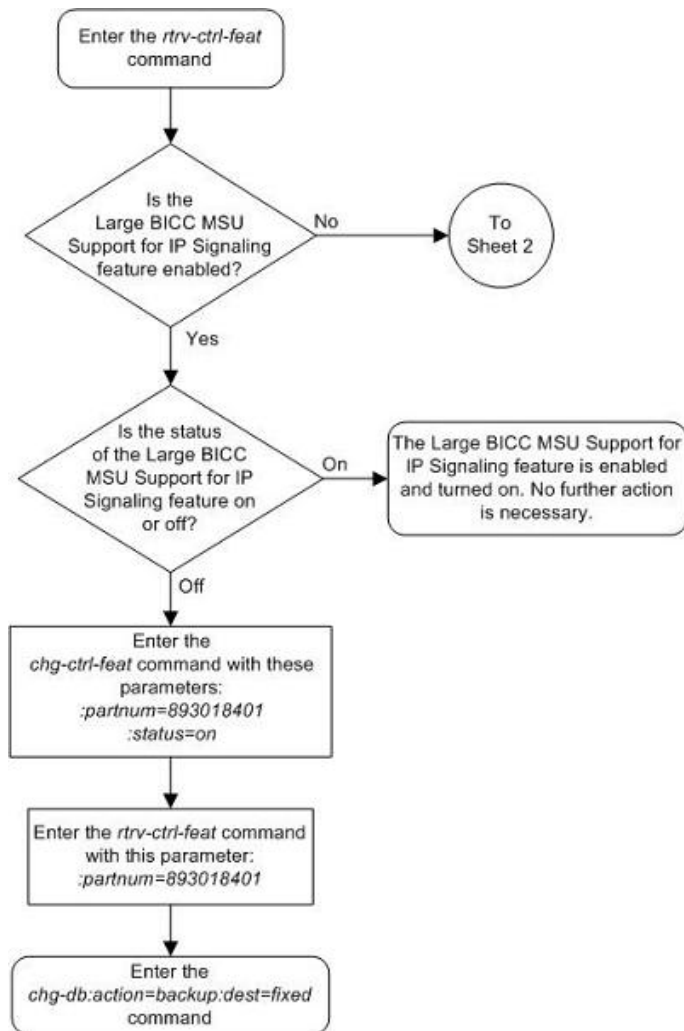
Feature Name Partnum
Zero entries found.
```

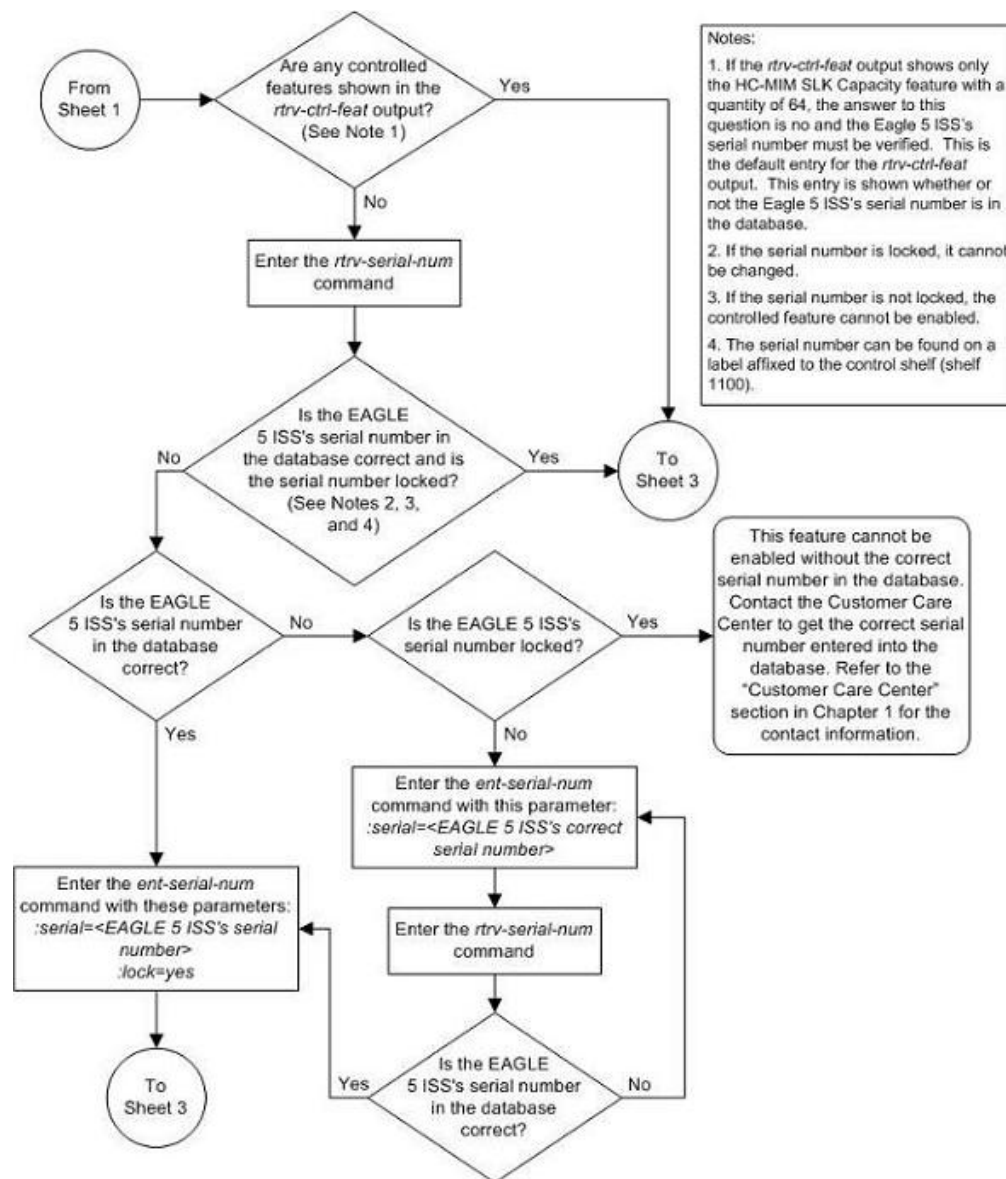
9. Back up the new changes using the `chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed` command. These messages should appear, the active Maintenance and Administration Subsystem Processor (MASP) appears first.

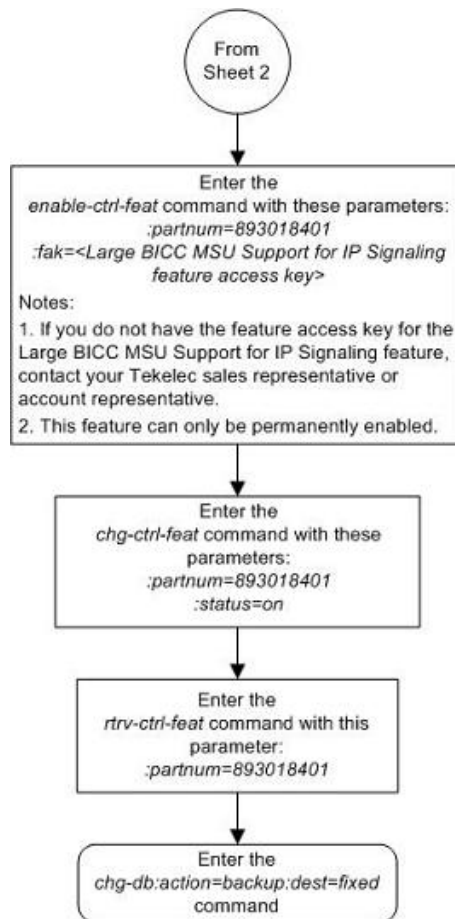
```
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on active MASP.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on active MASP to fixed disk complete.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on standby MASP.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on standby MASP to fixed disk complete.
```

**Figure 105: Activating the Large BICC MSU Support for IP Signaling Feature**









## Removing IPSG Components

This section describes how to remove the following components from the database.

- An IPSG Card – Perform the [Removing an IPSG Card](#) on page 788 procedure
- An IPSG Linkset – Perform the [Removing an IPSG Linkset](#) on page 791 procedure
- An IP Host – Perform the [Removing an IP Host Assigned to an IPSG Card](#) on page 799 procedure
- An IP Route – Perform the [Removing an IP Route](#) on page 804 procedure
- An IPSG Association – Perform the [Removing an IPSG Association](#) on page 808 procedure
- An IPSG M2PA Signaling Link – Perform the [Removing an IPSG M2PA Signaling Link](#) on page 812 procedure
- An IPSG M2PA Signaling Link – Perform the [Removing an IPSG M3UA Signaling Link](#) on page 818 procedure

## Removing an IPSG Card

Use this procedure to remove an IPSG card, a card running the `ipsg` application, from the database using the `dlt-card` command.

The card cannot be removed if it does not exist in the database. Before removing the card from the database, the signaling links assigned to the card must be removed.



**CAUTION:** If the IPGWx card is the last IP card in service, removing this card from the database will cause traffic to be lost.

1. Display the cards in the database using the `rtrv-card` command.

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-13 17:00:02 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
CARD TYPE APPL LSET NAME LINK SLC LSET NAME LINK SLC
1101 TSM SCCP
1102 TSM GLS
1104 ACMENET STPLAN
1113 GSPM EOAM
1114 TDM-A
1115 GSPM EOAM
1116 TDM-B
1117 MDAL
1201 LIMDS0 SS7ANSI lsn1 A 0 lsn2 B 1
1202 LIMV35 SS7GX25 lsn2 A 0
1203 LIMV35 SS7ANSI lsn1 A 0 lsn1 B 1
1204 LIMATM ATMANSI atm2 A 0
1205 ENET IPGSG ipsgnode1 A 0 ipsgnode1 B 1
1207 ENET IPGSG ipsgnode2 A 0
1303 DCM IPLIM ipnode1 A 0 ipnode3 B 0
1305 DCM IPLIM ipnode4 A 0
```

Select a card whose application is `IPSG`.

2. Display the linksets that are assigned to the `IPSG` card by entering the `rtrv-ls` command with the names of the linksets that are assigned to the `IPSG` card, shown in the `rtrv-card` output in [Step 1](#) on page 788.

For this example, enter these commands.

```
rtrv-ls: lsn=ipsgnode1
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-13 17:00:02 GMT 38.0.0

LSN APCA (SS7) SCRNL3T SLT BEI LST LNKS GWS GWS GWS
ipsgnode1 001-001-003 none 1 1 no A 2 off off off
 SLSCI NIS
 no off

 SPCA CLLI TFATCABMLQ MTPRSE ASL8
 ----- ----- 1 no no

 IPGSG IPGWAPC GTTMODE CGGTMOD
 yes no CdPA no
```

```

ADAPTER SLKTPS LSUSEALM SLKUSEALM RCONTEXT ASNOTIF
m2pa 1015 100% 80% none no

LOC LINK SLC TYPE ANAME
1205 A 0 IPSG m2pa1
1205 B 1 IPSG m2pa1

```

Link set table is (11 of 1024) 1% full.

rtrv-ls:lsn=ipsgnode2

This is an example of the possible output.

```

rlghncxa03w 08-04-13 17:17:00 GMT 38.0.0

LSN APCA (SS7) L3T SLT GWS GWS GWS
ipsgnode2 003-003-004 none 1 1 no A 1 ACT MES DIS SLSCI NIS
 off off off no off

 SPCA CLLI TFATCABMLQ MTPRSE ASL8
 ----- ----- --- no no

 IPSG IPGWAPC GTTMODE CGGTMOD
 yes no CdPA no

ADAPTER SLKTPS LSUSEALM SLKUSEALM RCONTEXT ASNOTIF
m3ua 2000 100% 80% none yes

NUMSLKALW NUMSLKRSTR NUMSLKPROH
1 1 1

LOC LINK SLC TYPE ANAME
1207 A 0 IPSG m3ua1

```

Link set table is (11 of 1024) 1% full.

If the ADAPTER value assigned to the linkset is m2pa, perform the [Removing an IPSG M2PA Signaling Link](#) on page 812 procedure to remove the M2PA signaling links assigned to the card.

If the ADAPTER value assigned to the linkset is m3ua, perform the [Removing an IPSG M3UA Signaling Link](#) on page 818 procedure to remove the M3UA signaling links assigned to the card.

After the signaling links have been removed from the database, continue the procedure with [Step 3](#) on page 789.

3. Remove the card from the database using the dlt-card command.

The dlt-card command has only one parameter, loc, which is the location of the card. For this example, enter these commands.

```
dlt-card:loc=1205
```

```
dlt-card:loc=1207
```

When these commands have successfully completed, this message appears.

```

rlghncxa03w 08-04-13 17:00:02 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
DLT-CARD: MASP A - COMPLTD

```

4. Verify the changes using the `rtrv-card` command and specifying the card that was removed in [Step 3](#) on page 789.

For this example, enter these commands.

```
rtrv-card:loc=1205
```

```
rtrv-card:loc=1207
```

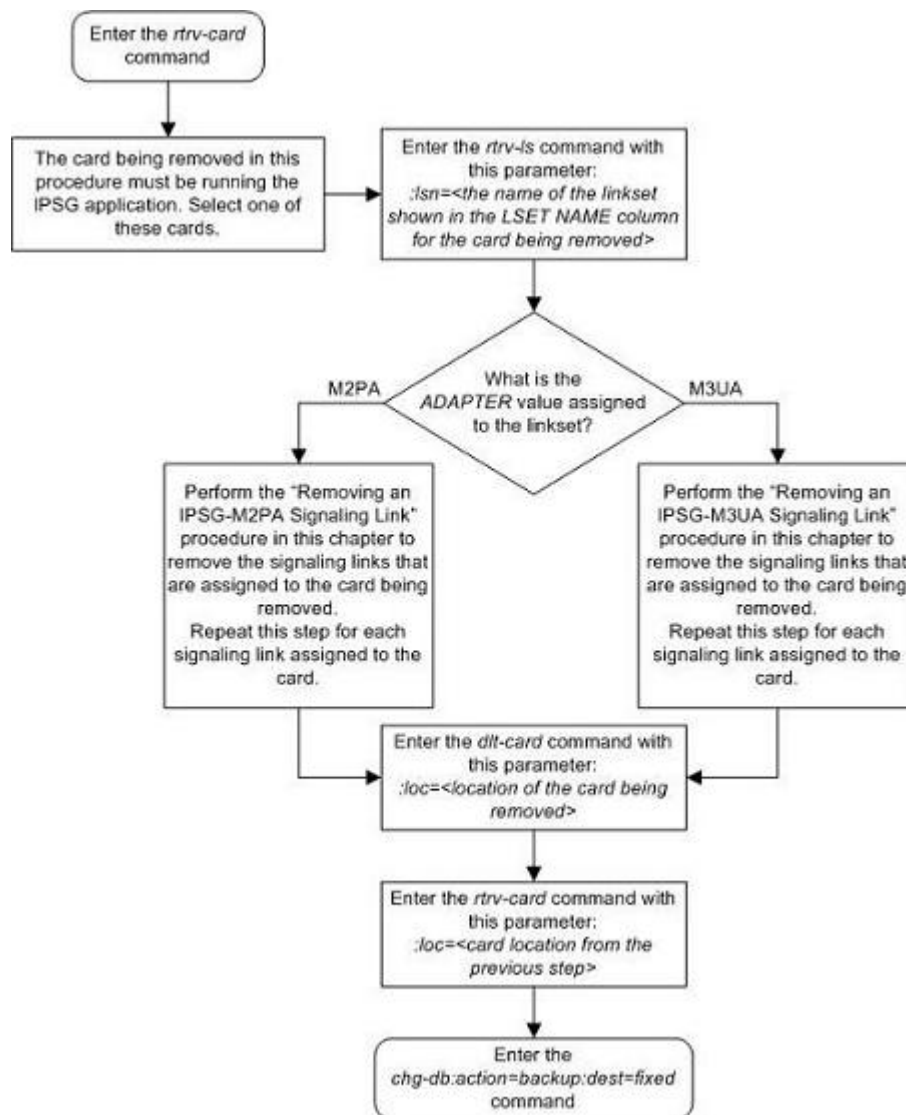
When these commands have successfully completed, this message appears.

```
E2144 Cmd Rej: Location invalid for hardware configuration
```

5. Back up the new changes using the `chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed` command. These messages appear, the active Maintenance and Administration Subsystem Processor (MASP) appears first.

```
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on active MASP.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on active MASP to fixed disk complete.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on standby MASP.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on standby MASP to fixed disk complete.
```

**Figure 106: Removing an IPSG Card**



## Removing an IPSG Linkset

This procedure is used to remove a IPSG linkset from the database using the `dlt - ls` command. An IPSG linkset is a linkset whose `ipsg` parameter value is `yes`.

The `dlt - ls` command has only one parameter, `lsn`, which is the name of the linkset to be removed from the database.

The linkset to be removed must exist in the database.

To remove a linkset, all links associated with the linkset must be removed.

The linkset to be removed cannot be referenced by a routeset.

A proxy linkset whose APC is assigned to more than one proxy linkset cannot be removed if the linkset contains the proxy point code (shown in the PPCA/PPCI/PPCN/PPCN24 field in the `rtrv-ls:apc/apca/apci/apcn/apcn24=<APC of the linkset>` output) that is also assigned to the APC of the linkset. The proxy point code assigned to the APC of the linkset is shown in the `rtrv-dstn:dpc/dpca/dpci/dpcn/dpcn24=<APC of the linkset>` output. The linksets that do not contain the proxy point code that is assigned to the APC of the linkset must be removed before the linkset containing proxy point code that is assigned to the APC of the linkset can be removed.

### Canceling the RTRV-LS Command

Because the `rtrv-ls` command used in this procedure can output information for a long period of time, the `rtrv-ls` command can be canceled and the output to the terminal stopped. There are three ways that the `rtrv-ls` command can be canceled.

- Press the F9 function key on the keyboard at the terminal where the `rtrv-ls` command was entered.
- Enter the `canc-cmd` without the `trm` parameter at the terminal where the `rtrv-ls` command was entered.
- Enter the `canc-cmd:trm=<xx>`, where `<xx>` is the terminal where the `rtrv-ls` command was entered, from another terminal other than the terminal where the `rtrv-ls` command was entered. To enter the `canc-cmd:trm=<xx>` command, the terminal must allow Security Administration commands to be entered from it and the user must be allowed to enter Security Administration commands. The terminal's permissions can be verified with the `rtrv-secu-trm` command. The user's permissions can be verified with the `rtrv-user` or `rtrv-secu-user` commands.

For more information about the `canc-cmd` command, go to the *Commands Manual*.

1. Display the IPSG linksets by entering the `rept-stat-iptps` command. This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-28 21:17:37 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
IP TPS USAGE REPORT
```

|     | THRESH | CONFIG | TPS | PEAK | PEAKTIMESTAMP     |
|-----|--------|--------|-----|------|-------------------|
| LSN |        |        |     |      |                   |
| ls1 | 100%   | 0 TX:  | 0   | 0    | 00-00-00 00:00:00 |
|     |        | RCV:   | 0   | 0    | 00-00-00 00:00:00 |

Command Completed.

2. Display the linkset that will be removed by entering the `rtrv-ls` command with the name of the linkset shown in [Step 1](#) on page 792. This is an example of the possible output.

```
rtrv-ls:lsn=ls1
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 07-05-17 11:43:04 GMT EAGLE5 37.0.0
```

| LSN | APCA        | (SS7) | SCRN | L3T | SLT | SET | BEI | LST | LNKS | GWS        | GWS    | GWS  | ACT | MES | DIS | SLSCI | NIS |
|-----|-------------|-------|------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|------|------------|--------|------|-----|-----|-----|-------|-----|
| ls1 | 240-012-004 |       | scr1 | 1   | 1   |     | no  | a   | 4    | off        | off    | off  |     |     |     | yes   | off |
|     | SPCA        |       | CLLI |     |     |     |     |     |      | TFATCABMLQ | MTPRSE | ASL8 |     |     |     |       |     |



```

----- 2 --- no
IPSG IPGWAPC GTTMODE CGGTMOD
yes no CdPA no

ADAPTER SLKTPS LSUSEALM SLKUSEALM RCONTEXT ASNOTIF
m2pa 500 100% 80% none no

LOC LINK SLC TYPE ANAME
1101 B 1 IPSG m2pa2
1101 B3 2 IPSG m2pa3
1101 B4 3 IPSG m2pa4
1103 B15 4 IPSG m2pa1

```

Link set table is ( 14 of 1024) 1% full

If the IPSG value of the linkset is no, perform the "Removing a Linkset Containing SS7 Signaling Links" procedure to remove the linkset.

If the IPSG value of the linkset is yes, perform one of these actions.

- If the linkset being removed is a proxy linkset (LST=PRX), and more than one linkset is shown in the `rtrv-ls` output that contains the APC of the linkset being removed, continue the procedure with [Step 3](#) on page 793.
  - If the linkset being removed is not a proxy linkset, or is a proxy linkset whose APC is not used by more than one linkset, continue the procedure with [Step 5](#) on page 794.
3. Display the linksets that contain the APC of the linkset being removed by entering the `rtrv-ls` command with the APC of the linkset. For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-ls:apca=150-001-002
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```

rlghncxa03w 07-08-23 11:09:57 EST 37.0.0
APCA = 150-001-002

LSN PPCA L3T SLT GWS GWS GWS
lsn150 150-001-001 none 1 1 no PRX 1 off off off no off
lsn151 150-001-004 none 1 1 no PRX 1 off off off no off

Link set table is (14 of 1024) 1% full.

```

4. Display the attributes of the APC of the linkset being removed by entering the `rtrv-dstn` command with the APC of the linkset. For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-dstn:dpca=150-001-002
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```

rlghncxa03w 07-08-15 09:22:39 EST 37.0.0

DPCA CLLI BEI ELEI ALIASI ALIASN/N24 DOMAIN
150-001-002 ----- no --- ----- ----- SS7

PPC NCAI PRX
150-001-001 ---- no

Destination table is (14 of 2000) 1% full

```

```
Alias table is (0 of 12000) 0% full
PPC table is (2 of 10) 20% full
```

A proxy linkset whose APC is assigned to more than one proxy linkset cannot be removed if the linkset contains the proxy point code (shown in the PPCA/PPCI/PPCN/PPCN24 field in [Step 3](#) on page 793) that is also assigned to the APC of the linkset (shown in [Step 4](#) on page 793). The linksets that do not contain the proxy point code that is assigned to the APC of the linkset must be removed before the linkset containing proxy point code that is assigned to the APC of the linkset can be removed.

5. Display the routes in the database by using the `rtrv-rte` command, specifying the name of the linkset you wish to remove. For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-rte:lsn=ls1
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 07-05-10 11:43:04 GMT EAGLE5 37.0.0
LSN DPC
RC
ls1 240-012-004 10
```

If any routes reference the linkset to be removed, remove these routes by performing the "Removing a Route" procedure in the *Database Administration Manual - SS7*.

6. Remove all links in the linkset by performing one of these procedures.

If the ADAPTER value of the linkset is M2PA, shown in the `rtrv-ls` output in [Step 2](#) on page 792, perform the [Removing an IPSG M2PA Signaling Link](#) on page 812 procedure.

If the ADAPTER value of the linkset is M3UA, shown in the `rtrv-ls` output in [Step 2](#) on page 792, perform the [Removing an IPSG M3UA Signaling Link](#) on page 818 procedure.

7. Display any entires in the route exception table whose linkset name is the name of the linkset being removed in this procedure. Enter the `rtrv-rtx` command with the `lsn` parameter. For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-rtx:lsn=ls1
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 07-05-10 11:43:04 GMT EAGLE5 37.0.0

 DPCA RTX-CRITERIA LSN RC APC
 240-012-006 OPCA
 008-008-008 ls1 40 240-012-004

DESTINATION ENTRIES ALLOCATED: 2000
 FULL DPC(s): 15
 EXCEPTION DPC(s): 5
 NETWORK DPC(s): 0
 CLUSTER DPC(s): 1
 TOTAL DPC(s): 21
 CAPACITY (% FULL): 1%
ALIASES ALLOCATED: 12000
 ALIASES USED: 0
```

|                           |     |
|---------------------------|-----|
| CAPACITY (% FULL) :       | 0%  |
| X-LIST ENTRIES ALLOCATED: | 500 |

If the linkset being removed in this procedure is not assigned to a route exception table entry, no entries are displayed in the `rtrv-rtx` output, but a summary of the point code quantities is displayed.

If the name of the linkset being removed in this procedure shown in the LSN column in this step, perform one of these procedures:

- Change the name of the linkset in the entries displayed in this step by performing the "Changing a Route Exception Entry" procedure in the *Database Administration Manual - SS7*.
- Remove all the entries displayed in this step by performing the "Removing a Route Exception Entry" procedure in the *Database Administration Manual - SS7*.

- Remove the linkset using the `dlt-ls` command. For this example, enter this command.

```
dlt-ls:lsn=ls1
```

When this command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 07-05-17 16:03:12 GMT EAGLE5 37.0.0
Link set table is (23 of 1024) 2% full
DLT-LS: MASP A - COMPLTD
```

- Verify the changes using the `rtrv-ls` command with the linkset name used in [Step 8](#) on page 795.

For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-ls:lsn=lsn1
```

If the removal of the linkset was successful, the following message is displayed.

```
E2346 Cmd Rej: Linkset not defined
```

Continue the procedure with [Step 10](#) on page 796 if the linkset that was removed in [Step 8](#) on page 795 has any of these attributes:

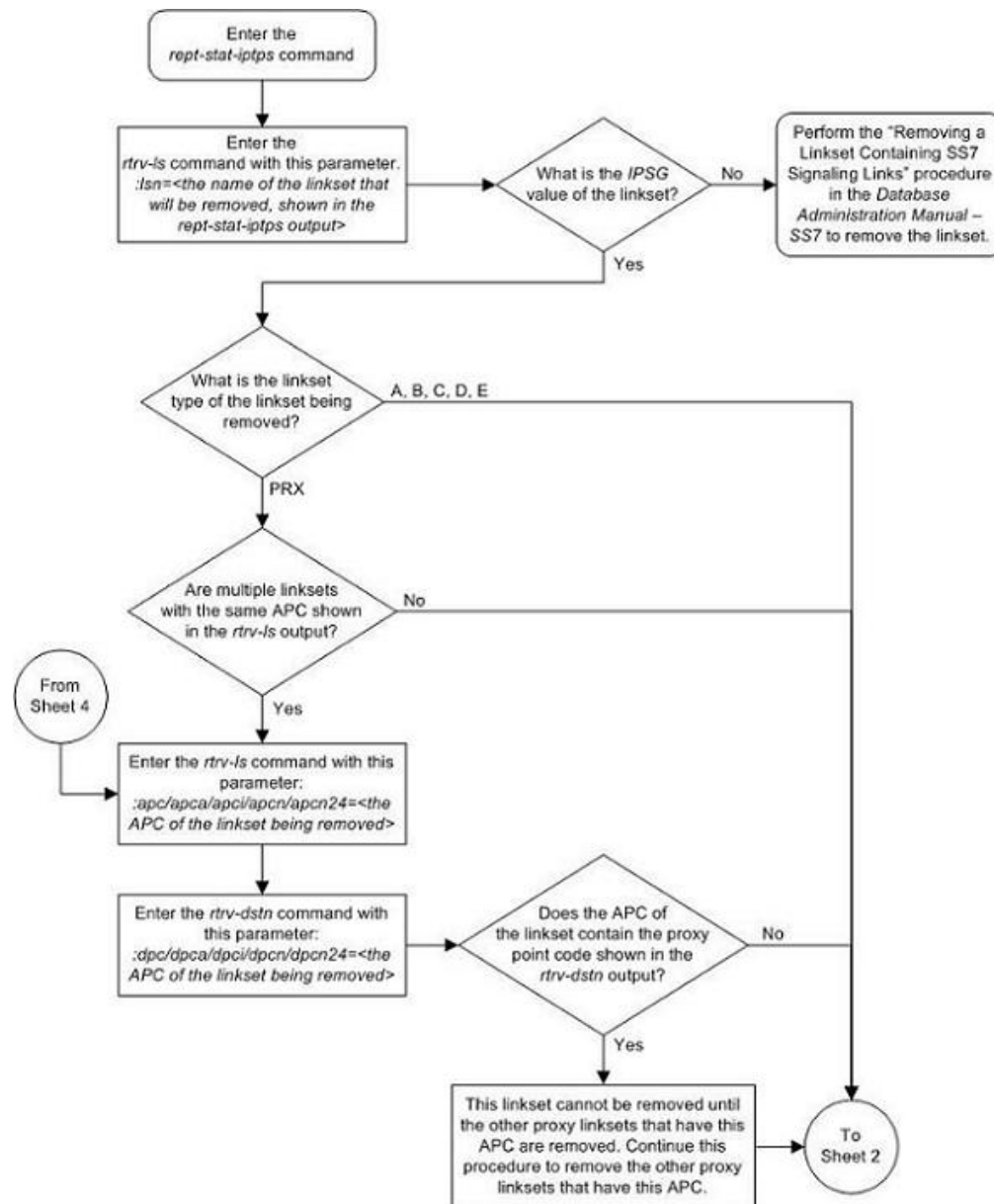
- The linkset was not a proxy linkset.
- The linkset was a proxy linkset whose APC was assigned to only the proxy linkset that was removed in [Step 8](#) on page 795.
- The linkset was a proxy linkset and:
  - The APC of this linkset is assigned to more than one linkset.
  - The linkset did not contain the proxy point code that was assigned to the APC of the linkset.
  - The linkset that contains the proxy point code that is assigned to the APC of the linkset will not be removed from the database.

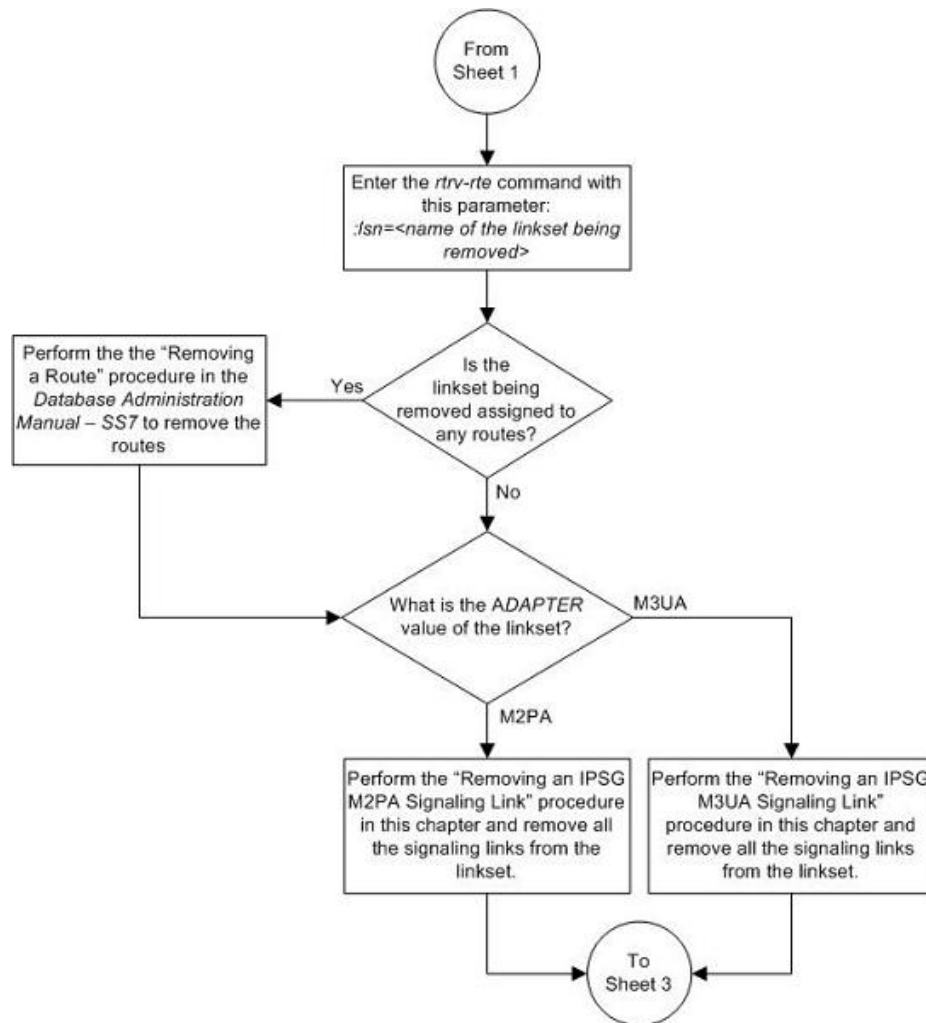
If you wish to remove the proxy linkset that contains the proxy point code that is also assigned to the APC of the linkset, and the database contains other linksets that are assigned to this APC, these other linksets must be removed before the proxy linkset that contains the proxy point code that is also assigned to the APC of the linkset can be removed. Repeat this procedure from [Step 4](#) on page 793 to remove these linksets. After these linksets have been removed, perform this procedure again from [Step 4](#) on page 793 to remove the proxy linkset that contains the proxy point code that is also assigned to the APC of the linkset.

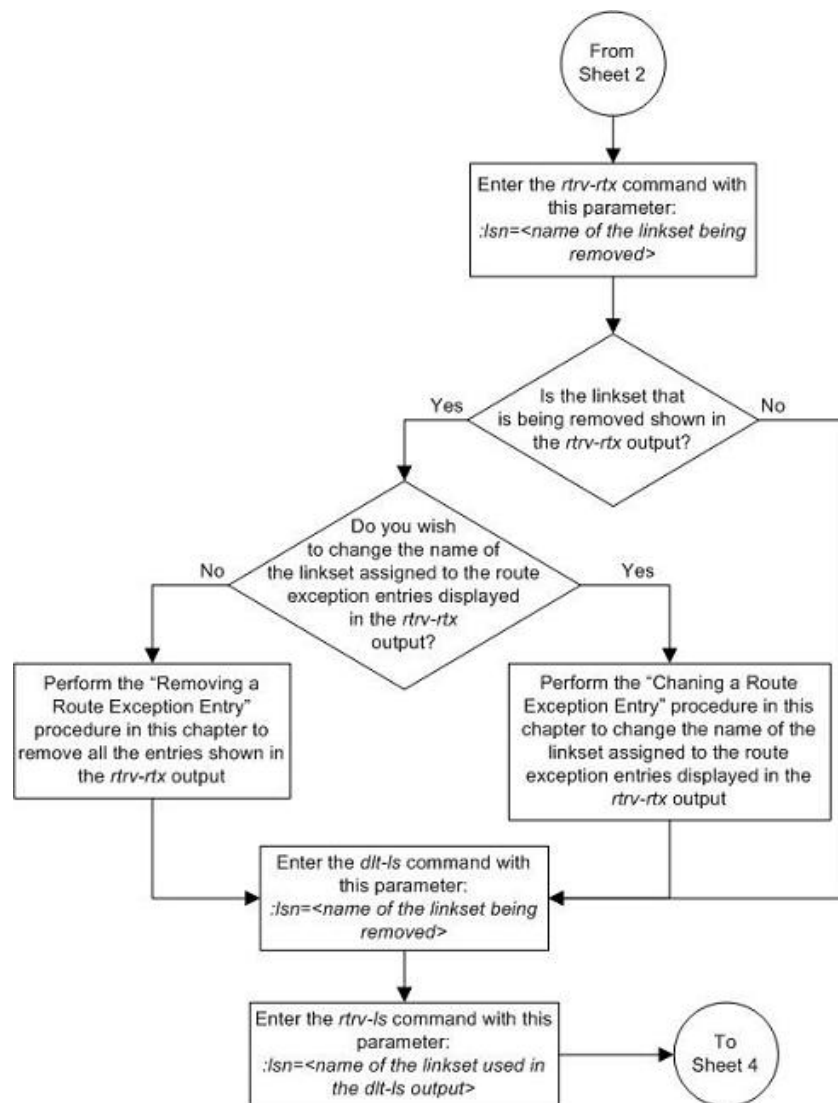
- Back up the new changes using the `chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed` command. These messages should appear, the active Maintenance and Administration Subsystem Processor (MASP) appears first.

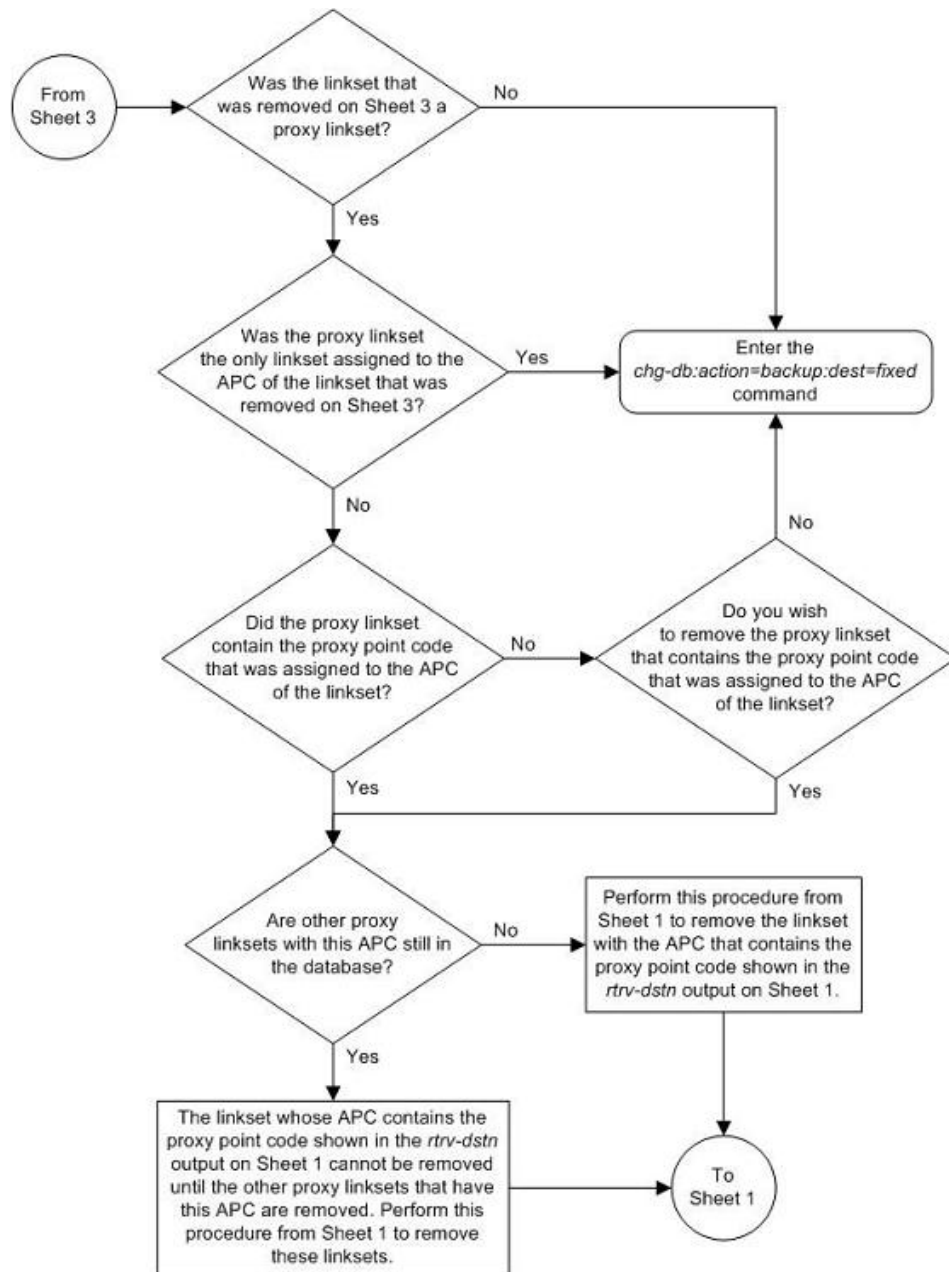
```
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on active MASP.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on active MASP to fixed disk complete.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on standby MASP.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on standby MASP to fixed disk complete.
```

Figure 107: Removing an IPSG Linkset









## Removing an IP Host Assigned to an IPSG Card

This procedure removes an IP host that is assigned to an IPSG card using the `dlt-ip-host` command.

The `dlt-ip-host` command uses the following parameter.

**:host** – Hostname. The hostname to be removed. This parameter identifies the logical name assigned to a device with an IP address.

No associations can reference the host name being removed in this procedure.

The associations referencing the host name can be removed by performing the [Removing an IPSG Association](#) on page 808 procedure or the host name in these associations can be changed by performing the [Changing the Host Values of an IPSG Association](#) on page 892 procedure. The host name assigned to associations is displayed in the `rtrv-assoc` outputs.

1. Display the current IP host information in the database by entering the `rtrv-ip-host` command.

The following is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-12-28 21:17:37 GMT EAGLE5 40.0.0

LOCAL IPADDR LOCAL HOST
192.1.1.10 IPNODE1-1201
192.1.1.12 IPNODE1-1203
192.1.1.14 IPNODE1-1205
192.1.1.20 IPNODE2-1201
192.1.1.22 IPNODE2-1203
192.1.1.24 IPNODE2-1205
192.1.1.30 KC-HLR1
192.1.1.32 KC-HLR2
192.1.1.50 DN-MSC1
192.1.1.52 DN-MSC2
192.3.3.33 GW100. NC. TEKELEC. COM

REMOTE IPADDR REMOTE HOST
150.1.1.5 NCDEPTECONOMIC_DEVELOPMENT. SOUTHEASTERN_COORIDOR_ASHVL. GOV

IP Host table is (12 of 2048) 1% full
```

If the IP host that is being removed is a remote host, continue the procedure with [Step 5](#) on page 802.

If the IP host that is being removed is a local host, continue the procedure with [Step 2](#) on page 800.

2. Display the current link parameters associated with the IP card in the database by entering the `rtrv-ip-lnk` command. The following is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-12-28 21:14:37 GMT EAGLE5 40.0.0
LOC PORT IPADDR SUBMASK DUPLEX SPEED MACTYPE AUTO MCAST
1303 A 192.1.1.10 255.255.255.128 HALF 10 802.3 NO NO
1303 B ----- ----- HALF 10 DIX NO NO
1305 A 192.1.1.12 255.255.255.0 ---- --- DIX YES NO
1305 B ----- ----- HALF 10 DIX NO NO
1313 A 192.1.1.14 255.255.255.0 FULL 100 DIX NO NO
1313 B ----- ----- HALF 10 DIX NO NO
2101 A 192.1.1.20 255.255.255.0 FULL 100 DIX NO NO
2101 B ----- ----- HALF 10 DIX NO NO
2103 A 192.1.1.22 255.255.255.0 FULL 100 DIX NO NO
2103 B ----- ----- HALF 10 DIX NO NO
2105 A 192.1.1.24 255.255.255.0 FULL 100 DIX NO NO
2105 B ----- ----- HALF 10 DIX NO NO
2205 A 192.1.1.30 255.255.255.0 FULL 100 DIX NO NO
2205 B ----- ----- HALF 10 DIX NO NO
2207 A 192.1.1.32 255.255.255.0 FULL 100 DIX NO NO
2207 B ----- ----- HALF 10 DIX NO NO
2213 A 192.1.1.50 255.255.255.0 FULL 100 DIX NO NO
2213 B ----- ----- HALF 10 DIX NO NO
2301 A 192.1.1.52 255.255.255.0 FULL 100 DIX NO NO
```



```
2301 B ----- HALF 10 DIX NO NO
2305 A 192.3.3.33 255.255.255.0 FULL 100 DIX NO NO
2305 B ----- HALF 10 DIX NO NO
```

IP-LNK table is (22 of 2048) 1% full.

3. Display the cards in the database using the `rtrv-card` command. This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 07-05-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 37.0.0
CARD TYPE APPL LSET NAME LINK SLC LSET NAME LINK SLC
1101 TSM SCCP
1102 TSM GLS
1113 GSPM EOAM
1114 TDM-A
1115 GSPM EOAM
1116 TDM-B
1117 MDAL
1201 LIMDS0 SS7ANSI sp2 A 0 sp1 B 0
1203 LIMDS0 SS7ANSI sp3 A 0
1204 LIMDS0 SS7ANSI sp3 A 1
1206 LIMDS0 SS7ANSI nsp3 A 1 nsp4 B 1
1207 LIMV35 SS7GX25 nsp1 A 0
1208 LIMV35 SS7GX25 nsp1 A 1
1216 ACMENET STPLAN
1301 LIMDS0 SS7ANSI sp6 A 1 sp7 B 0
1302 LIMDS0 SS7ANSI sp7 A 1 sp5 B 1
1303 DCM IPLIM ipnode1 A 0 ipnode3 B 1
1305 DCM IPLIM ipnode4 A 0
1307 ACMENET STPLAN
1313 DCM SS7IPGW ipgtwy1 A 0
2101 ENET IPSG ipgtwy2 A 0
2103 DCM SS7IPGW ipgtwy3 A 0
2105 DCM IPLIM ipnode1 A1 1 ipnode5 B 2
2205 DCM IPLIM ipnode3 A2 0 ipnode6 B1 2
2207 DCM IPLIM ipnode5 A 0 ipnode4 B3 1
2213 DCM IPLIM ipnode5 A3 1 ipnode3 B2 2
2301 DCM IPLIM ipnode6 A 0 ipnode1 B 2
2305 ENET IPSG ipnode6 A1 1 ipnode1 B1 3
```

Select an IP host whose IP address is assigned to a card running the IPSG application.

4. Display the associations referencing the host name being removed in this procedure by entering the `rtrv-assoc` command with the local host name.

For this example, enter these commands.

```
rtrv-assoc: lhost=gw100.nc.tekelec.com
```

The following is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:14:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
CARD IPLNK
ANAME LOC PORT LINK ADAPTER LPORT RPORT OPEN ALW
a2 2305 A A M2PA 7205 7001 NO NO
```

IP Appl Sock/Assoc table is (4 of 4000) 1% full  
Assoc Buffer Space Used (200 KB of 1600 KB) on LOC = 2305

```
rtrv-assoc: lhost=ipnode2-1201
```

The following is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:14:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
```

| ANAME | CARD<br>LOC | IPLNK<br>PORT | LINK | ADAPTER | LPORT | RPORT | OPEN | ALW |
|-------|-------------|---------------|------|---------|-------|-------|------|-----|
| m3ua1 | 2101        | A             | A    | M3UA    | 2000  | 2000  | NO   | NO  |

IP Appl Sock/Assoc table is (4 of 4000) 1% full  
 Assoc Buffer Space Used (16 KB of 800 KB) on LOC = 2101

If no associations referencing the host name being removed in this procedure are shown in this step, continue the procedure with [Step 5](#) on page 802.

Any associations referencing the host name must either be removed or the host name assigned to the association must be changed.

To remove the associations, perform the [Removing an IPSG Association](#) on page 808 procedure.

Continue the procedure with [Step 5](#) on page 802 after the associations have been removed.

To change the host name assigned to the associations, perform the [Changing the Host Values of an IPSG Association](#) on page 892 procedure.

Continue the procedure with [Step 5](#) on page 802 after the host name assigned to the associations have been changed.

5. Delete IP host information from the database by entering the `dlt-ip-host` command.

For example, enter these commands.

```
dlt-ip-host:host=gw100.nc.tekelec.com
dlt-ip-host:host=ipnode2-1201
```

When these commands have successfully completed, the following message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:19:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
DLT-IP-HOST: MASP A - COMPLTD
```

6. Verify the changes by entering the `rtrv-ip-host` command with the host name specified in [Step 5](#) on page 802.

For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-ip-host:host=gw100.nc.tekelec.com
rtrv-ip-host:host=ipnode2-1201
```

The following is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-12-28 21:20:37 GMT EAGLE5 40.0.0
LOCAL IPADDR LOCAL HOST
IP Host table is (10 of 2048) 1% full
```

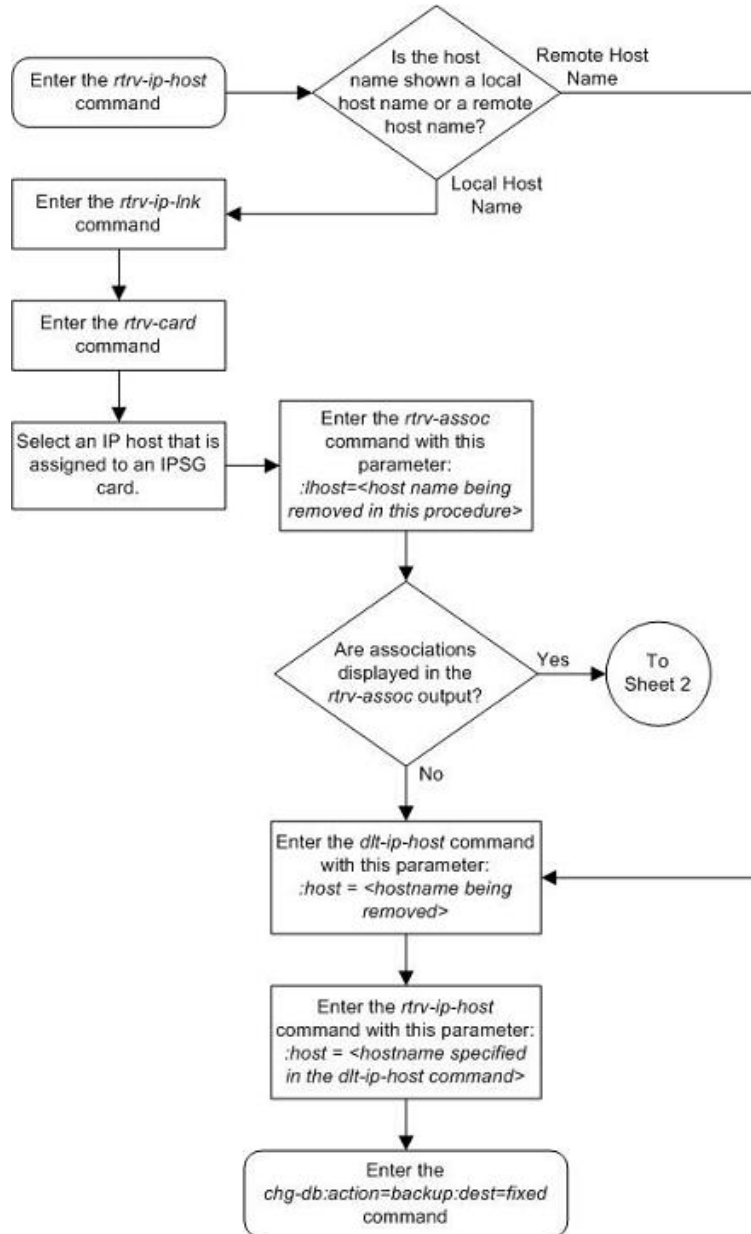
7. Back up the new changes using the `chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed` command.

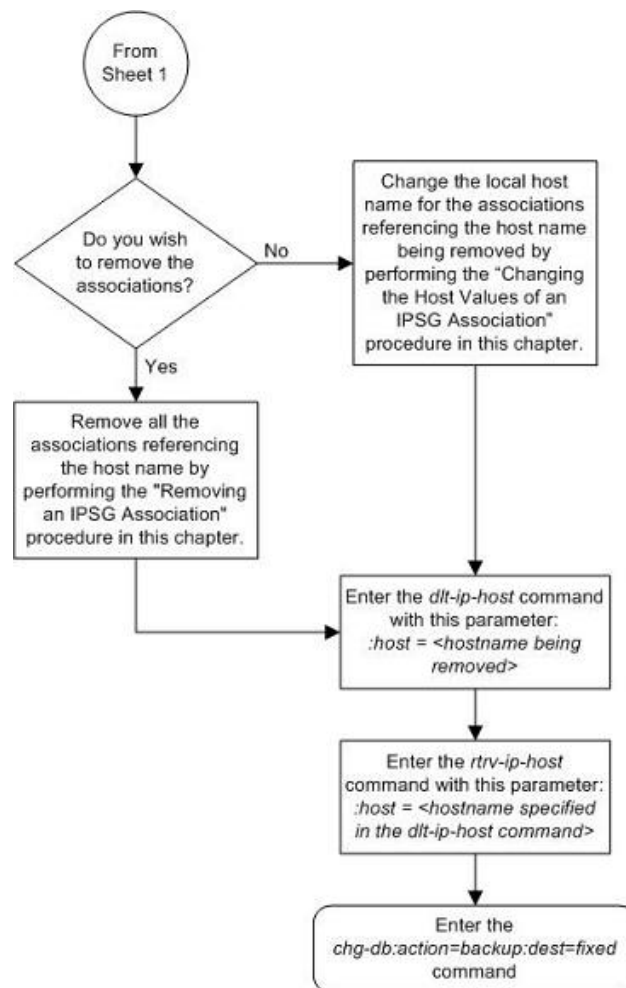
These messages should appear, the active Maintenance and Administration Subsystem Processor (MASP) appears first.

```
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on active MASP.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on active MASP to fixed disk complete.
```

BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on standby MASP.  
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on standby MASP to fixed disk complete.

Figure 108: Removing an IP Host Assigned to an IPSG Card





## Removing an IP Route

This procedure is used to remove an IP route from the database using the `dlt-ip-rte` command.

The `dlt-ip-rte` command uses these parameters.

:loc – The location of the IP card containing the IP route being removed.

:dest – The IP address of the remote host or network assigned to the IP route being removed.

:force – To remove the IP route, the IP card that the route is assigned to must be out of service, or the `force=yes` parameter must be specified with the `dlt-ip-rte` command. The `force=yes` parameter allows the IP route to be removed if the IP card is in service.



**CAUTION:** Removing an IP route while the IP card is still in service can result in losing the ability to route outbound IP traffic on the IP card. This can cause both TCP and SCTP sessions on the IP card to be lost.

1. Display the IP routes in the database with the `rtrv-ip-rte` command.

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
LOC DEST SUBMASK GTWY
1212 132.10.175.20 255.255.0.0 150.1.1.50
1301 128.252.10.5 255.255.255.255 140.188.13.33
1301 128.252.0.0 255.255.0.0 140.188.13.34
1301 150.10.1.1 255.255.255.255 140.190.15.3
1303 192.168.10.1 255.255.255.255 150.190.15.23
1303 192.168.0.0 255.255.255.0 150.190.15.24
```

IP Route table is (6 of 1024) 1% full

2. Verify the state of the IP card containing the IP route being removed by entering the `rept-stat-card` command and specifying the card location of the IP card.

The IP card should be in the out-of-service maintenance-disabled (OOS-MT-DSBLD) in order to remove the IP route. If the IP card's state is out-of-service maintenance-disabled, the entry OOS-MT-DSBLD is shown in the PST column of the `rept-stat-card` output. For this example, enter this command.

```
rept-stat-card:loc=1301
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-10-01 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
CARD VERSION TYPE GPL PST SST AST
1301 126-003-000 E5ENET IPSG IS-NR Active -----
ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.
IMTPCI GPL version = 126-003-000
BLCPLD GPL version = 126-003-000
BLDIAG6 GPL version = 126-003-000
BLBEPM GPL version = 126-003-000
PLDPMC1 GPL version = 126-003-000
BLVXW6 GPL version = 126-003-000
IMT BUS A = Conn
IMT BUS B = Conn
CURRENT TEMPERATURE = 32C (90F) [ALARM TEMP: 60C (140F)]
PEAK TEMPERATURE: = 39C (103F) [06-05-02 13:40]
SIGNALING LINK STATUS
 SLK PST LS CLLI
 A IS-NR nc001 -----
```

Command Completed.

**Note:** If the output of [Step 2](#) on page 805 shows that the IP card's state is not OOS-MT-DSBLD, and you do not wish to change the state of the IP card, continue the procedure with [Step 4](#) on page 806.

3. Change the IP card's state to OOS-MT-DSBLD using the `inh-card` command and specifying the card location of the IP card.

For this example, enter these commands.

```
inh-card:loc=1301
```

When this command has successfully completed, this message appears.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-12 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
Card has been inhibited.
```

4. Remove the IP route from the database using the `dlt-ip-rte` command.

If the state of the IP card is not OOS-MT-DSBLD, the `force=yes` parameter must be specified with the `dlt-ip-rte` command. For this example, enter this command.

```
dlt-ip-rte:loc=1301:dest=128.252.0.0
```

**CAUTION**

**CAUTION:** Removing an IP route while the IP card is still in service can result in losing the ability to route outbound IP traffic on the IP card. This can cause both TCP and SCTP sessions on the IP card to be lost.

When this command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-12 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
DLT-IP-RTE: MASP A - COMPLTD
```

5. Verify the changes using the `rtrv-ip-rte` command.

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
LOC DEST SUBMASK GTWY
1212 132.10.175.20 255.255.0.0 150.1.1.50
1301 128.252.10.5 255.255.255.255 140.188.13.33
1301 150.10.1.1 255.255.255.255 140.190.15.3
1303 192.168.10.1 255.255.255.255 150.190.15.23
1303 192.168.0.0 255.255.0.0 150.190.15.24
```

```
IP Route table is (5 of 1024) 1% full
```

6. Place the IP card back into service by using the `alw-card` command.

**Note:** If the IP card containing the IP route that was removed from the database does not contain other IP routes, continue the procedure with [Step 7](#) on page 806.

For example, enter this command.

```
alw-card:loc=1301
```

This message should appear.

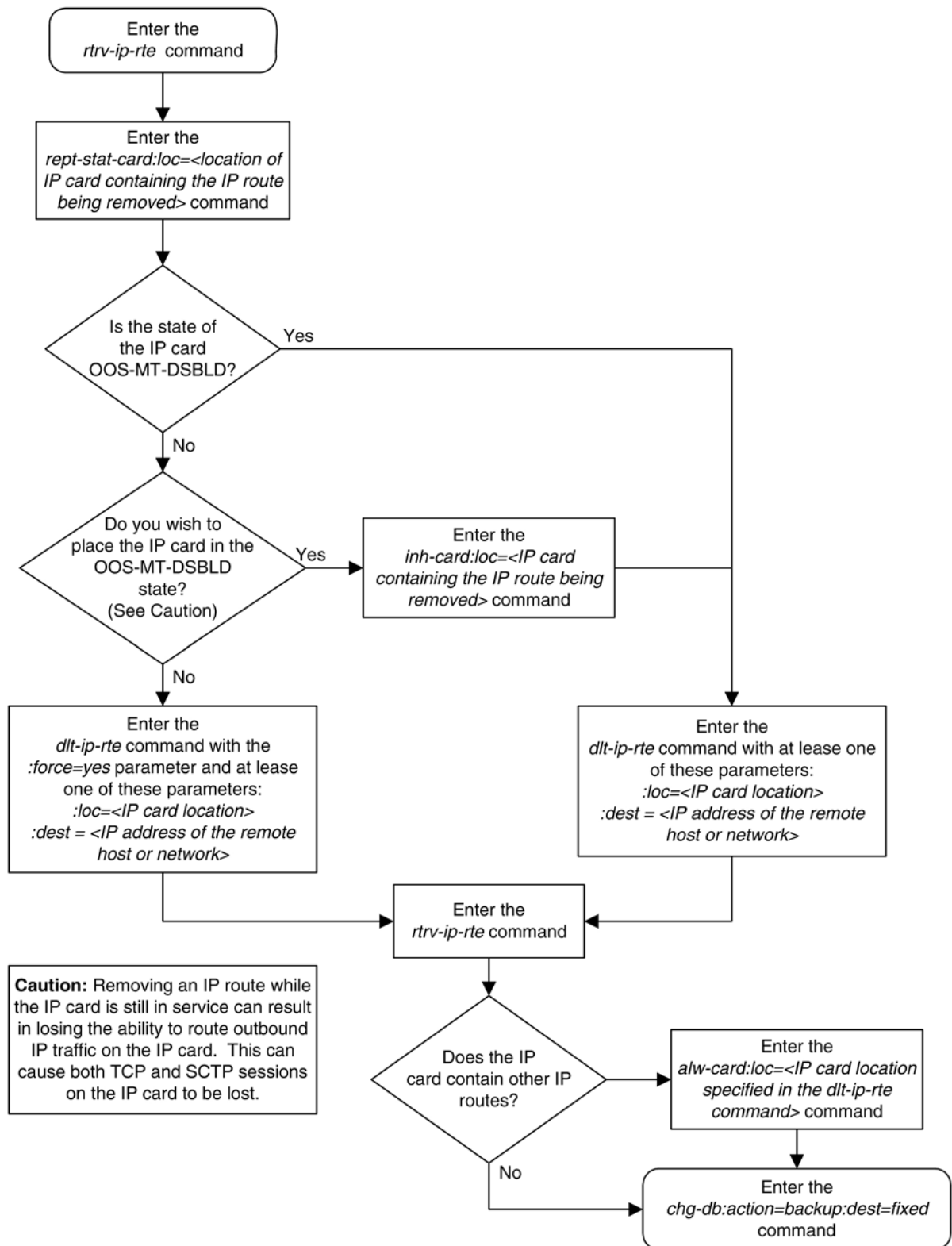
```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:22:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
Card has been allowed.
```

7. Back up the new changes using the `chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed` command.

These messages should appear, the active Maintenance and Administration Subsystem Processor (MASP) appears first.

```
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on active MASP.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on active MASP to fixed disk complete.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on standby MASP.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on standby MASP to fixed disk complete.
```

**Figure 109: Removing an IP Route**



## Removing an IPSG Association

This procedure is used to remove an IPSG association from the database using the `dlt-assoc` command. An IPSG association is an M2PA or M3UA association that is assigned to an IPSG card.

The `dlt-assoc` command uses one parameter, `aname`, the name of the association being removed from the database. The association being removed must be in the database.

The `open` parameter must be set to `no` before the association can be removed. Use the `chg-assoc` command to change the value of the `open` parameter.

The `adapter` value assigned to the association being removed in this procedure must be either `m2pa` or `m3ua`. The application assigned to the card that is hosting the association must be IPSG.

If the `adapter` value of the association is `m2pa` and the application assigned to the card is either IPLIM or IPLIMI (an IPLIMx card), perform the [Removing an M2PA Association](#) on page 175 to remove an M2PA association assigned to an IPLIMx card.

If the `adapter` value of the association is `m3ua` and the application assigned to the card is either SS7IPGW or IPGWI (an IPGWx card), perform the [Removing an M3UA or SUA Association](#) on page 490 to remove an M3UA association assigned to an IPGWx card.

### Canceling the RTRV-ASSOC Command

Because the `rtrv-assoc` command used in this procedure can output information for a long period of time, the `rtrv-assoc` command can be canceled and the output to the terminal stopped. There are three ways that the `rtrv-assoc` command can be canceled.

- Press the F9 function key on the keyboard at the terminal where the `rtrv-assoc` command was entered.
- Enter the `canc-cmd` without the `trm` parameter at the terminal where the `rtrv-assoc` command was entered.
- Enter the `canc-cmd:trm=<xx>`, where `<xx>` is the terminal where the `rtrv-assoc` command was entered, from another terminal other than the terminal where the `rtrv-assoc` command was entered. To enter the `canc-cmd:trm=<xx>` command, the terminal must allow Security Administration commands to be entered from it and the user must be allowed to enter Security Administration commands. The terminal's permissions can be verified with the `rtrv-secu-trm` command. The user's permissions can be verified with the `rtrv-user` or `rtrv-secu-user` commands.

For more information about the `canc-cmd` command, go to the *Commands Manual*.

1. Display the associations in the database using the `rtrv-assoc` command.

This is an example of possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
```

| ANAME   | CARD |      | IPLNK |      | LINK | ADAPTER | LPORT | RPORT | OPEN | ALW |
|---------|------|------|-------|------|------|---------|-------|-------|------|-----|
|         | LOC  | PORT | LOC   | PORT |      |         |       |       |      |     |
| swbel32 | 1201 | A    |       | A    |      | M3UA    | 1030  | 2345  | YES  | YES |
| a2      | 1305 | A    |       | A    |      | SUA     | 1030  | 2345  | YES  | YES |
| a3      | 1307 | A    |       | A    |      | SUA     | 1030  | 2346  | YES  | YES |
| assoc1  | 1203 | A    |       | A1   |      | M2PA    | 2048  | 1030  | NO   | NO  |

Select an association whose `ADAPTER` value is either `M3UA` or `M2PA`.



2. Enter the `rtrv-card` command with the location of the card that is hosting the association that will be removed in this procedure. For this example, enter these commands.

```
rtrv-card:loc=1201
```

This is an example of possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-03-06 15:17:20 EST EAGLE5 38.0.0
CARD TYPE APPL LSET NAME LINK SLC LSET NAME LINK SLC
1201 ENET IPSG lsn2 A 0
```

```
rtrv-card:loc=1203
```

This is an example of possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-03-06 15:17:20 EST EAGLE5 38.0.0
CARD TYPE APPL LSET NAME LINK SLC LSET NAME LINK SLC
1203 ENET IPSG lsn1 A1 0
```

If the application assigned to the card is IPSG, shown in the APPL column, and signaling links are not assigned to the card, continue the procedure with [Step 3](#) on page 809.

If the application assigned to the card is IPSG, shown in the APPL column, and signaling links are assigned to the card, perform one of these procedures depending on the ADAPTER value that is assigned to the association that will be removed.

- If the ADAPTER value is M2PA, perform the [Removing an IPSG M2PA Signaling Link](#) on page 812 procedure.
- If the ADAPTER value is M3UA, perform the [Removing an IPSG M3UA Signaling Link](#) on page 818 procedure.

After the signaling links have been removed from the card, continue the procedure with [Step 3](#) on page 809.

If the application assigned to the card is IPLIM or IPLIMI, perform the [Removing an M2PA Association](#) on page 175 procedure.

If the application assigned to the card is SS7IPGW or IPGWI, perform the [Removing an M3UA or SUA Association](#) on page 490 procedure.

3. Change the value of the `open` parameter to `no` by specifying the `chg-assoc` command with the `open=no` parameter.

**Note:** If the value of the `open` parameter for the association being removed from the database (shown in [Step 1](#) on page 808) is `no`, continue this procedure with [Step 4](#) on page 809.

For this example, enter these commands.

```
chg-assoc:aname=assoc1:open=no
```

```
chg-assoc:aname=swbel32:open=no
```

When the `chg-assoc` command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
CHG-ASSOC: MASP A - COMPLTD;
```

4. Remove the association from the database using the `dlt-assoc` command.

For this example, enter these commands.

```
dlt-assoc:aname=assoc1
```

```
dlt-assoc:aname=swbel32
```

When this command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
DLT-ASSOC: MASP A - COMPLTD
```

5. Verify the changes using the `rtrv-assoc` command with the name of the association specified in [Step 4](#) on page 809.

For this example, enter these commands.

```
rtrv-assoc:aname=assoc1
```

```
rtrv-assoc:aname=swbel32
```

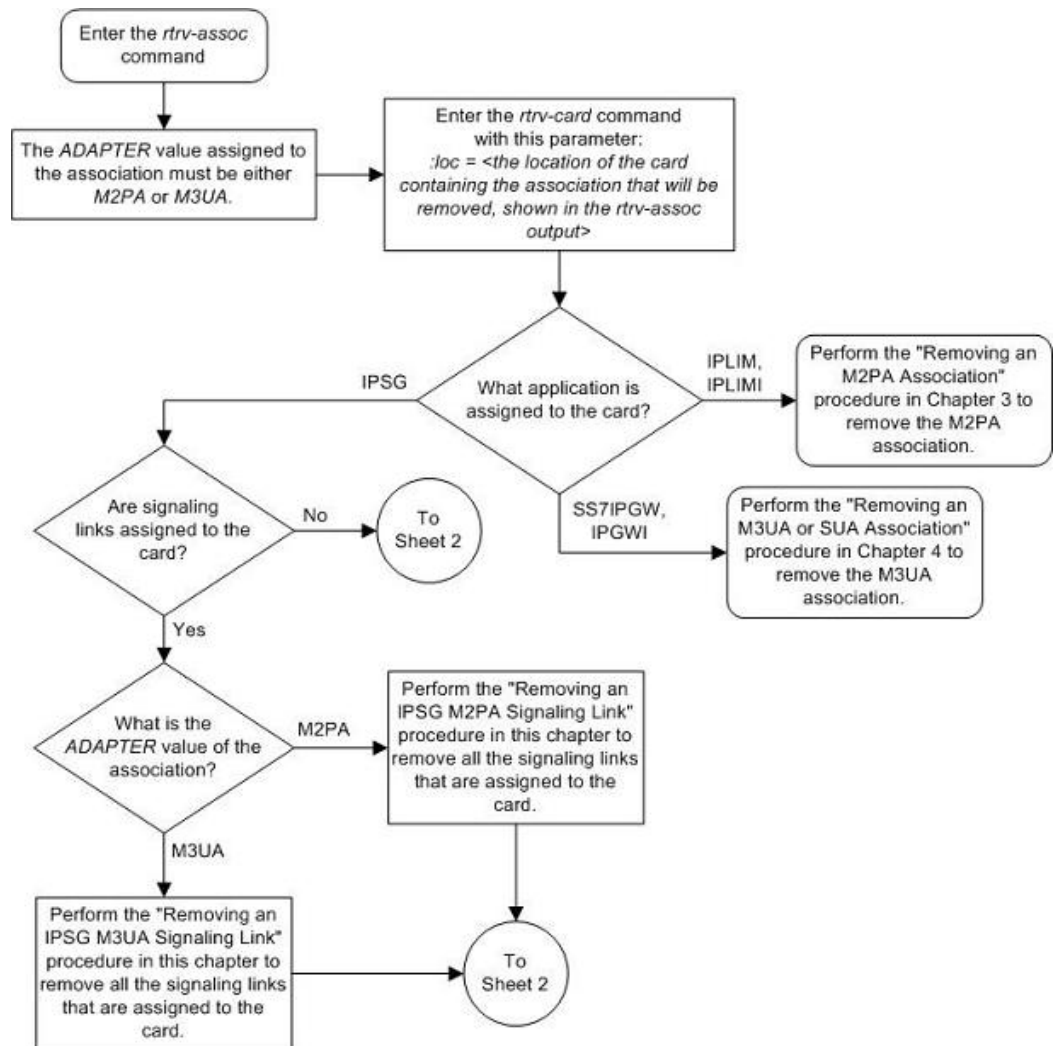
This is an example of possible output.

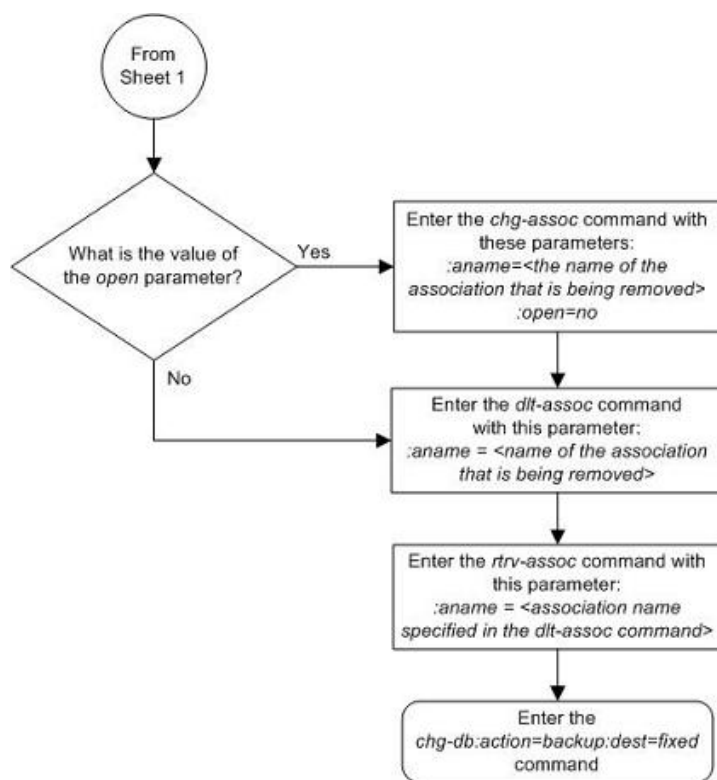
```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
No matching entries found
IP Appl Sock table is (2 of 4000) 1% full
```

6. Back up the new changes, using the `chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed` command. These messages should appear; the active Maintenance and Administration Subsystem Processor (MASP) appears first.

```
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on active MASP.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on active MASP to fixed disk complete.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on standby MASP.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on standby MASP to fixed disk complete.
```

**Figure 110: Removing an IPSG Association**





## Removing an IPSG M2PA Signaling Link

This procedure is used to remove an IPSG M2PA signaling link from the database using the `dlt-slk` command. The `dlt-slk` command uses these parameters.

- :loc – The card location of the IPSG card that the IPSG M2PA signaling link is assigned to.
- :link – The signaling link on the card specified in the `loc` parameter.
- :force – This parameter must be used to remove the last link in a linkset without having to remove all of the routes that referenced the linkset.

The `tfatcabmlq` parameter (TFA/TCA Broadcast Minimum Link Quantity), assigned to linksets, shows the minimum number of links in the given linkset (or in the combined link set in which it resides) that must be available for traffic. When the number of signaling links in the specified linkset is equal to or greater than the value of the `tfatcabmlq` parameter, the status of the routes that use the specified linkset is set to allowed and can carry traffic. Otherwise, these routes are restricted. The value of the `tfatcabmlq` parameter cannot exceed the total number of signaling links contained in the linkset.

The `dlt-slk` command makes sure that the number of signaling links assigned to a linkset is greater than or equal to the value of the `tfatcabmlq` parameter. If the number of signaling links associated with a linkset drops below the value of the `tfatcabmlq` parameter for that linkset, the `tfatcabmlq` value for that linkset is automatically decremented. The value of the `tfatcabmlq` parameter for a specified linkset can be verified using the `rtrv-ls:lsn=<linkset name>`

command specifying the name of the linkset. The `tfatcabmlq` parameter value is shown in the `tfatcabmlq` field of the `rtrv-ls` command output.

### Canceling the RTRV-SLK Command

Because the `rtrv-slk` command used in this procedure can output information for a long period of time, the `rtrv-slk` command can be canceled and the output to the terminal stopped. There are three ways that the `rtrv-slk` command can be canceled.

- Press the F9 function key on the keyboard at the terminal where the `rtrv-slk` command was entered.
- Enter the `canc-cmd` without the `trm` parameter at the terminal where the `rtrv-slk` command was entered.
- Enter the `canc-cmd:trm=<xx>`, where `<xx>` is the terminal where the `rtrv-slk` command was entered, from another terminal other than the terminal where the `rtrv-slk` command was entered. To enter the `canc-cmd:trm=<xx>` command, the terminal must allow Security Administration commands to be entered from it and the user must be allowed to enter Security Administration commands. The terminal's permissions can be verified with the `rtrv-secu-trm` command. The user's permissions can be verified with the `rtrv-user` or `rtrv-secu-user` commands.

For more information about the `canc-cmd` command, go to the *Commands Manual*.

1. Display the IPSG signaling links by entering this command.

```
rtrv-slk:type=ipsg
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-19 21:16:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
```

| LOC  | LINK | LSN    | SLC | TYPE | ANAME  | SLKTPS |
|------|------|--------|-----|------|--------|--------|
| 2202 | A    | lsnlp1 | 0   | IPSG | assoc2 | 500    |
| 2205 | A    | lsnip1 | 1   | IPSG | assoc3 | 500    |
| 2204 | A    | ls04   | 0   | IPSG | assoc1 | 500    |
| 2213 | A    | lsnip5 | 0   | IPSG | assoc4 | 750    |
| 2215 | A    | lsnlp2 | 1   | IPSG | assoc5 | 1000   |

2. Display the associations assigned to the IPSG card containing the signaling link that will be removed by entering the `rtrv-assoc` command and specifying the card location of the IPSG card. For this example, enter this command.

For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-assoc:loc=2204
```

This is an example of possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
```

| ANAME  | LOC  | PORT | LINK | ADAPTER | LPORT | RPORT | OPEN | ALW |
|--------|------|------|------|---------|-------|-------|------|-----|
| assoc1 | 2204 | A    | A    | M2PA    | 1030  | 1030  | YES  | YES |

IP Appl Sock/Assoc table is (4 of 4000) 1% full  
Assoc Buffer Space Used (16 KB of 3200 KB) on LOC = 2204

If the ADAPTER value of the associations shown in this step is M2PA, continue the procedure with one of these actions.

- If the OPEN or ALW values for the associations is YES, continue the procedure with [Step 3](#) on page 814.
- If the OPEN and ALW values for the associations is NO, continue the procedure with [Step 4](#) on page 814.

If the ADAPTER value for the associations is M3UA, perform one of these actions.

- If you wish to remove the signaling link assigned to this card, perform the [Removing an IPSG M3UA Signaling Link](#) on page 818.
  - If you do not wish to remove the signaling link assigned to this card, select another card from [Step 1](#) on page 813 and repeat this step.
3. Change the value of the open and a lw parameters to no by specifying the chg - assoc command with the open=no and a lw=no parameters, as necessary.

For this example, enter this command.

```
chg-assoc:aname=assoc1:open=no:alw=no
```

When this command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
CHG-ASSOC: MASP A - COMPLTD;
```

4. Deactivate the link to be removed using the dact - slk command, using the output from [Step 1](#) on page 813 to obtain the card location and link parameter value of the signaling link to be removed.

For this example, enter these commands.

```
dact-slk:loc=2204:link=a
```

When this command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-07 08:41:12 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
Deactivate Link message sent to card
```

5. Verify that the link is out of service - maintenance disabled (OOS-MT-DSBLD) using the rept - stat - slk command with the card location and link parameter values specified in [Step 4](#) on page 814.

For this example, enter this command.

```
rept-stat-slk:loc=2204:link=a
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-23 13:06:25 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
SLK LSN CLLI PST SST AST
2204,A ls04 ls04clli OOS-MT Unavail ----
 ALARM STATUS = * 0235 REPT-LNK-MGTINH: local inhibited
 UNAVAIL REASON = LI
```

6. If the signaling link to be removed is the last signaling link on a card, the card must be inhibited before the signaling link is removed.

**Note:** If the signaling link being removed is not the last signaling link on the card, continue the procedure with [Step 8](#) on page 815.

Enter the `rmv-card` command and specify the location of the card to be inhibited. The card location is shown in the output of `rept-stat-slks` command executed in [Step 5](#) on page 814.

In the example used for this procedure, the signaling link is the last signaling link on the card and must be inhibited. Enter this command.

```
rmv-card:loc=2204
```

When each of these command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-07 08:41:12 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
Card has been inhibited.
```

7. Verify that the card has been inhibited by entering the `rept-stat-card` command with the card location specified in [Step 6](#) on page 814. For this example, enter this command.

```
rept-stat-card:loc=2204
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
CARD VERSION TYPE GPL PST SST AST
2204 126-003-000 E5ENET IPSG OOS-MT-DSBLD Isolated -----
 ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.
 IMTPCI GPL version = 126-003-000
 BLCPLD GPL version = 126-003-000
 BLDIAG6 GPL version = 126-003-000
 BLBEPM GPL version = 126-003-000
 PLDPMC1 GPL version = 126-003-000
 BLVXW6 GPL version = 126-003-000
 IMT BUS A = Disc
 IMT BUS B = Disc
 CURRENT TEMPERATURE = 32C (90F) [ALARM TEMP: 60C (140F)]
 PEAK TEMPERATURE: = 39C (103F) [06-05-02 13:40]
 SIGNALING LINK STATUS
 SLK PST LS CLLI
 A OOS-MT lsnlp2 -----
```

Command Completed.

8. Display the linkset that contains the signaling link that is being removed by entering the `rtrv-ls` command with the name of the linkset shown in the LSN column in [Step 7](#) on page 815. For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-ls:lsn=ls04
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-05-27 16:43:42 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0

LSN APCA (SS7) SCR N SET SET BEI LST LNKS ACT MES DIS SLSCI NIS
ls04 001-001-003 none 1 1 no A 1 off off off no off

 SPCA CLLI TFATCABMLQ MTPRSE ASL8
 ----- ----- 1 no no

 IPSG IPGWAPC GTTMODE CGGTMOD
 yes no CdPA no

 ADAPTER SLKTPS LSUSEALM SLKUSEALM RCONTEXT ASNOTIF
 m2pa 500 100% 80% none no
```

| LOC  | LINK | SLC | TYPE | ANAME  |
|------|------|-----|------|--------|
| 1102 | A    | 2   | IPSG | assoc1 |

Link set table is (22 of 1024) 2% full.

9. Remove the signaling link from the EAGLE 5 ISS using the `dlt -slk` command.

If there is only one signaling link in the linkset, shown in [Step 8](#) on page 815, the `force=yes` parameter must be specified to remove the signaling link.

In the example used in this procedure, the signaling link is the last signaling link in the linkset. Enter this command.

```
dlt-slk:loc=2204:link=a:force=yes
```

When this command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-07 08:41:17 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
DLT-SLK: MASP A - COMPLTD
```

10. Verify the changes using the `rtrv-slk` command with the card location and link values specified in [Step 9](#) on page 816. For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-slk:loc=2204:link=a
```

When the `rtrv-slk` command has completed, the specified signaling link is not shown in the `rtrv-slk` output, as shown in this example.

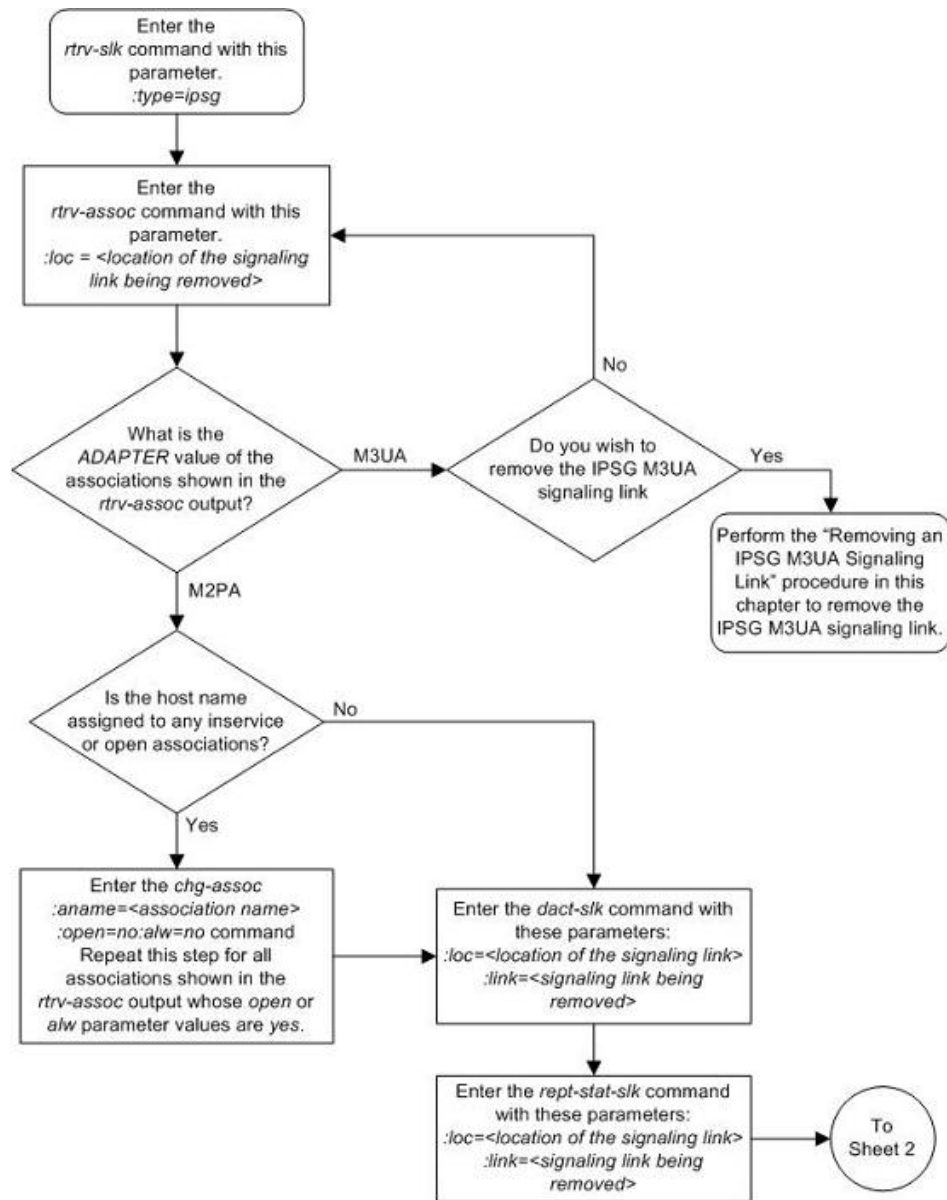
```
rlghncxa03w 07-05-19 21:16:37 GMT EAGLE5 37.0.0
```

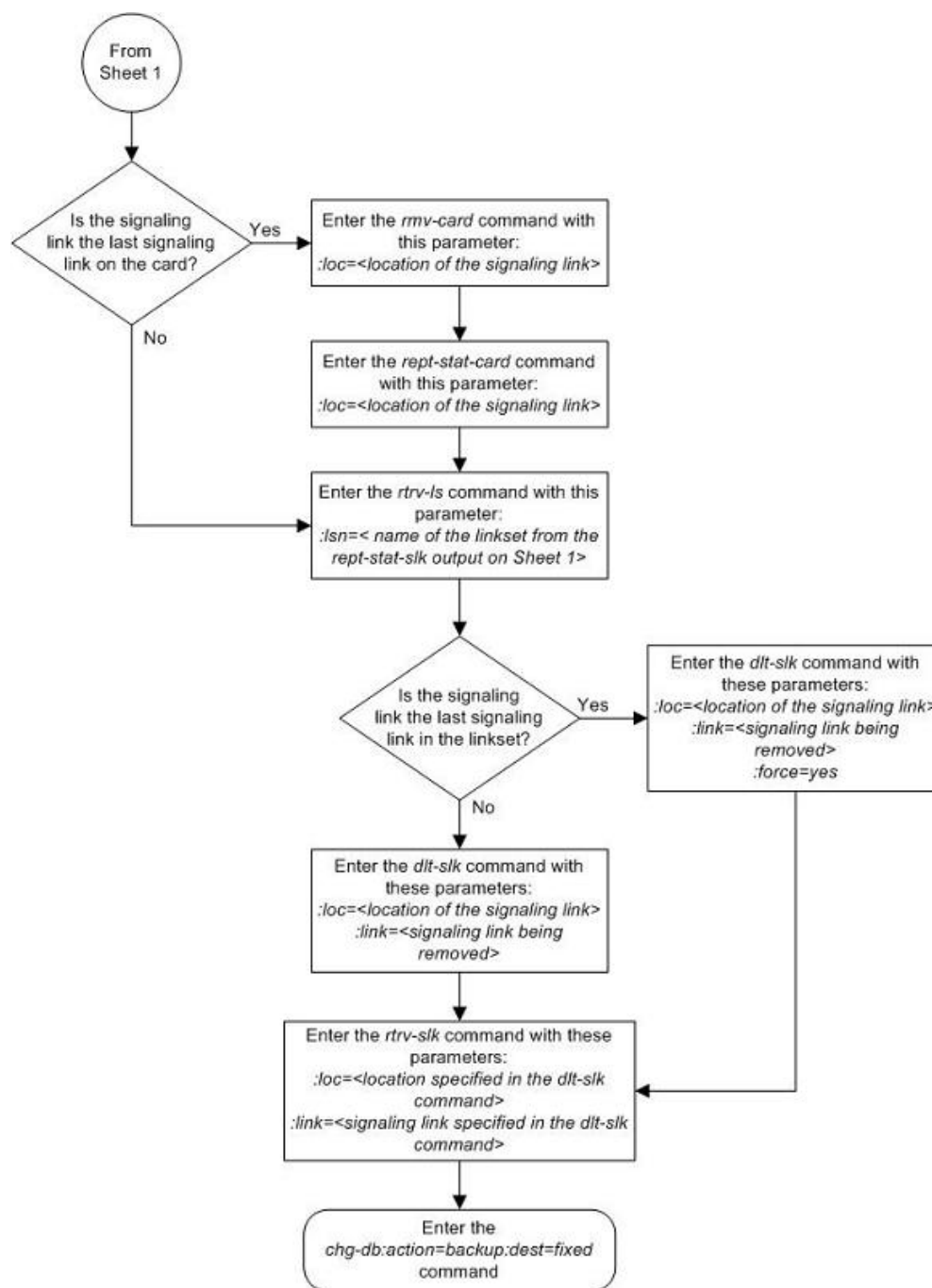
11. Back up the new changes using the `chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed` command. These messages should appear, the active Maintenance and Administration Subsystem Processor (MASP) appears first.

```
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on active MASP.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on active MASP to fixed disk complete.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on standby MASP.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on standby MASP to fixed disk complete.
```

**Figure 111: Removing an IPSG M2PA Signaling Link**







## Removing an IPSG M3UA Signaling Link

This procedure is used to remove an IPSG M3UA signaling link from the database using the *dlt-slk* command. The *dlt-slk* command uses these parameters.

: loc – The card location of the IPSG card that the IPSG M3UA signaling link is assigned to.

: link – The signaling link on the card specified in the loc parameter.

: force – This parameter must be used to remove the last link in a linkset without having to remove all of the routes that referenced the linkset.

The IPSG M3UA signaling link cannot be removed if removing the IPSG M3UA signaling link will cause the number of IS-NR IPSG M3UA signaling links in the linkset to be less than the NUMSLKALW, NUMSLKRSTR, or NUMSLKPROH values shown in the rtrv-ls output. The NUMSLKALW, NUMSLKRSTR, and NUMSLKPROH values are defined as follows.

- NUMSLKALW - specifies the number of IS-NR (in-service normal) signaling links in the IPSG M3UA linkset required to change the state of the linkset from the Restricted or Prohibited state to the Allowed state.
- NUMSLKRSTR - specifies the number of signaling links in the IPSG M3UA linkset required to change the state of the linkset from the Allowed state to the Restricted state.
- NUMSLKPROH - specifies the number of signaling links in the IPSG M3UA linkset required to change the state of the linkset from the Allowed or Restricted state to the Prohibited state.

For more information about the NUMSLKALW, NUMSLKRSTR, and NUMSLKPROH values, refer to the [Configuring IPSG M3UA Linkset Options](#) on page 832 procedure.

If the NUMSLKALW, NUMSLKRSTR, and NUMSLKPROH values are 1 or 0, then the IPSG M3UA signaling link can be removed. The value 0 is shown in the rtrv-ls output as a number with an asterisk (\*), for example, 2\*.

### Canceling the RTRV-SLK Command

Because the rtrv-slk command used in this procedure can output information for a long period of time, the rtrv-slk command can be canceled and the output to the terminal stopped. There are three ways that the rtrv-slk command can be canceled.

- Press the F9 function key on the keyboard at the terminal where the rtrv-slk command was entered.
- Enter the `canc-cmd` without the `trm` parameter at the terminal where the rtrv-slk command was entered.
- Enter the `canc-cmd:trm=<xx>`, where `<xx>` is the terminal where the rtrv-slk command was entered, from another terminal other than the terminal where the rtrv-slk command was entered. To enter the `canc-cmd:trm=<xx>` command, the terminal must allow Security Administration commands to be entered from it and the user must be allowed to enter Security Administration commands. The terminal's permissions can be verified with the `rtrv-secu-trm` command. The user's permissions can be verified with the `rtrv-user` or `rtrv-secu-user` commands.

For more information about the `canc-cmd` command, go to the *Commands Manual*.

1. Display the IPSG signaling links by entering this command.

```
rtrv-slk:type=ipsg
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-19 21:16:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0

LOC LINK LSN SLC TYPE ANAME SLKTPS
2202 A lsnlp1 0 IPSG assoc2 500
2205 A lsnip1 1 IPSG assoc3 500
```

|      |   |        |   |      |         |      |
|------|---|--------|---|------|---------|------|
| 2204 | A | ls04   | 0 | IPSG | assoc1  | 500  |
| 2207 | A | lsnlp3 | 0 | IPSG | assoc11 | 850  |
| 2211 | A | lsnlp4 | 0 | IPSG | assoc12 | 950  |
| 2213 | A | lsnip5 | 0 | IPSG | assoc4  | 750  |
| 2215 | A | lsnlp2 | 1 | IPSG | assoc5  | 1000 |

2. Display the associations assigned to the IPSG card containing the signaling link that will be removed by entering the `rtrv-assoc` command and specifying the card location of the IPSG card. For this example, enter this command.

For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-assoc:loc=2207
```

This is an example of possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
CARD IPLNK
ANAME LOC PORT LINK ADAPTER LPORT RPORT OPEN ALW
assoc11 2207 A A M3UA 1030 1030 YES YES

IP Appl Sock/Assoc table is (7 of 4000) 1% full
Assoc Buffer Space Used (16 KB of 3200 KB) on LOC = 2207
```

If the ADAPTER value of the associations shown in this step is M3UA, continue the procedure with [Step 3](#) on page 820.

If the ADAPTER value for the associations is M2PA, perform one of these actions.

- If you wish to remove the signaling link assigned to this card, perform the [Removing an IPSG M2PA Signaling Link](#) on page 812.
  - If you do not wish to remove the signaling link assigned to this card, select another card from [Step 1](#) on page 819 and repeat this step.
3. Display the linkset that contains the signaling link that is being removed by entering the `rtrv-ls` command with the name of the linkset shown in the LSN column in [Step 1](#) on page 819. For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-ls:lsn=lsnlp3
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-05-27 16:43:42 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0

LSN APCA (SS7) SCRN L3T SLT BEI LST LNKS GWS GWS GWS
lsnlp3 001-001-003 none 1 1 no A 1 off off off
 SLSCI NIS
 no off

 SPCA CLLI TFATCABMLQ MTPRSE ASL8
 ----- -
 yes no CdPA no

ADAPTER IPGWAPC GTTMODE CGGTMOD
m3ua no CdPA no

ADAPTER SLKTPS LSUSEALM SLKUSEALM RCONTEXT ASNOTIF
m3ua 500 100% 80% none yes

NUMSLKALW NUMSLKRSTR NUMSLKPROH
1 1 1

LOC LINK SLC TYPE ANAME
```

```
2207 A 0 IPSG assoc11
```

Link set table is (22 of 1024) 2% full.

The IPSG M3UA signaling link cannot be removed if removing the IPSG M3UA signaling link will cause the number of IS-NR IPSG M3UA signaling links in the linkset to be less than the NUMSLKALW, NUMSLKRSTR, and NUMSLKPROH values shown in the `rtrv-ls` output. If the NUMSLKALW, NUMSLKRSTR, and NUMSLKPROH values are 1 or 0, then the IPSG M3UA signaling link can be removed. The value 0 is shown in the `rtrv-ls` output as a number with an asterisk (\*) is displayed in the `rtrv-ls` output, for example, 2\*.

If you do not wish to change the NUMSLKALW, NUMSLKRSTR, or NUMSLKPROH values, this signaling link cannot be removed and the remainder of this procedure cannot be performed.

If you wish to change the NUMSLKALW, NUMSLKRSTR, or NUMSLKPROH values, perform the [Configuring IPSG M3UA Linkset Options](#) on page 832 procedure to change the required values. After the [Configuring IPSG M3UA Linkset Options](#) on page 832 has been performed, continue the procedure with [Step 4](#) on page 821.

- Any in-service IP connections on the signaling link being removed in this procedure must be placed out of service.

Have the far-end node for the signaling link being removed place the M3UA associations in either the ASP-INACTIVE or ASP-DOWN state.

- If the OPEN or ALW values for the associations is YES, continue the procedure with [Step 5](#) on page 821.
- If the OPEN and ALW values for the associations is NO, continue the procedure with [Step 6](#) on page 821.

- Change the value of the open and alw parameters to no by specifying the `chg-assoc` command with the `open=no` and `alw=no` parameters, as necessary. For this example, enter this command.

```
chg-assoc:aname=assoc11:open=no:alw=no
```

When this command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
CHG-ASSOC: MASP A - COMPLTD;
```

- Deactivate the link to be removed using the `dact-slk` command, using the output from [Step 1](#) on page 819 to obtain the card location and link parameter value of the signaling link to be removed. For this example, enter these commands.

```
dact-slk:loc=2207:link=a
```

When each of these command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-07 08:41:12 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
Deactivate Link message sent to card
```

- Verify that the link is out of service - maintenance disabled (OOS-MT-DSBLD) using the `rept-stat-slk` command with the card location and link parameter values specified in [Step 6](#) on page 821. For this example, enter these commands.

```
rept-stat-slk:loc=2207:link=a
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-23 13:06:25 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
SLK LSN CLLI PST SST AST
2207,A lsnlp3 ls07clli OOS-MT Unavail ----
ALARM STATUS = * 0235 REPT-LNK-MGTINH: local inhibited
UNAVAIL REASON = LI
```

8. Place the card that contains the signaling link shown in [Step 7](#) on page 821 out of service by entering the `rmv-card` command specifying the card location shown in [Step 7](#) on page 821. For this example, enter this command.

```
rmv-card: loc=2207
```

When this command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-07 08:41:12 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
Card has been inhibited.
```

9. Verify that the card has been inhibited by entering the `rept-stat-card` command with the card location specified in [Step 8](#) on page 822. For this example, enter this command.

```
rept-stat-card: loc=2207
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
CARD VERSION TYPE GPL PST SST AST
2207 126-003-000 E5ENET IPSG OOS-MT-DSBLD Isolated -----
ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.
IMTPCI GPL version = 126-003-000
BLCPLD GPL version = 126-003-000
BLDIAG6 GPL version = 126-003-000
BLBEPM GPL version = 126-003-000
PLDPMC1 GPL version = 126-003-000
BLVXW6 GPL version = 126-003-000
IMT BUS A = Disc
IMT BUS B = Disc
CURRENT TEMPERATURE = 32C (90F) [ALARM TEMP: 60C (140F)]
PEAK TEMPERATURE: = 39C (103F) [06-05-02 13:40]
SIGNALING LINK STATUS
 SLK PST LS CLLI
 A OOS-MT lsnlp2 -----
```

Command Completed.

10. Remove the signaling link from the EAGLE 5 ISS using the `dlt-slk` command. If there is only one signaling link in the linkset, the `force=yes` parameter must be specified to remove the signaling link.

In the example used in this procedure, the signaling link is the last signaling link in the linkset. Enter this command.

```
dlt-slk: loc=2207: link=a: force=yes
```

When this command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-07 08:41:17 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
DLT-SLK: MASP A - COMPLTD
```

11. Verify the changes using the `rtrv-slk` command, with the card location and link values specified in [Step 10](#) on page 822. For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-slk:loc=2207:link=a
```

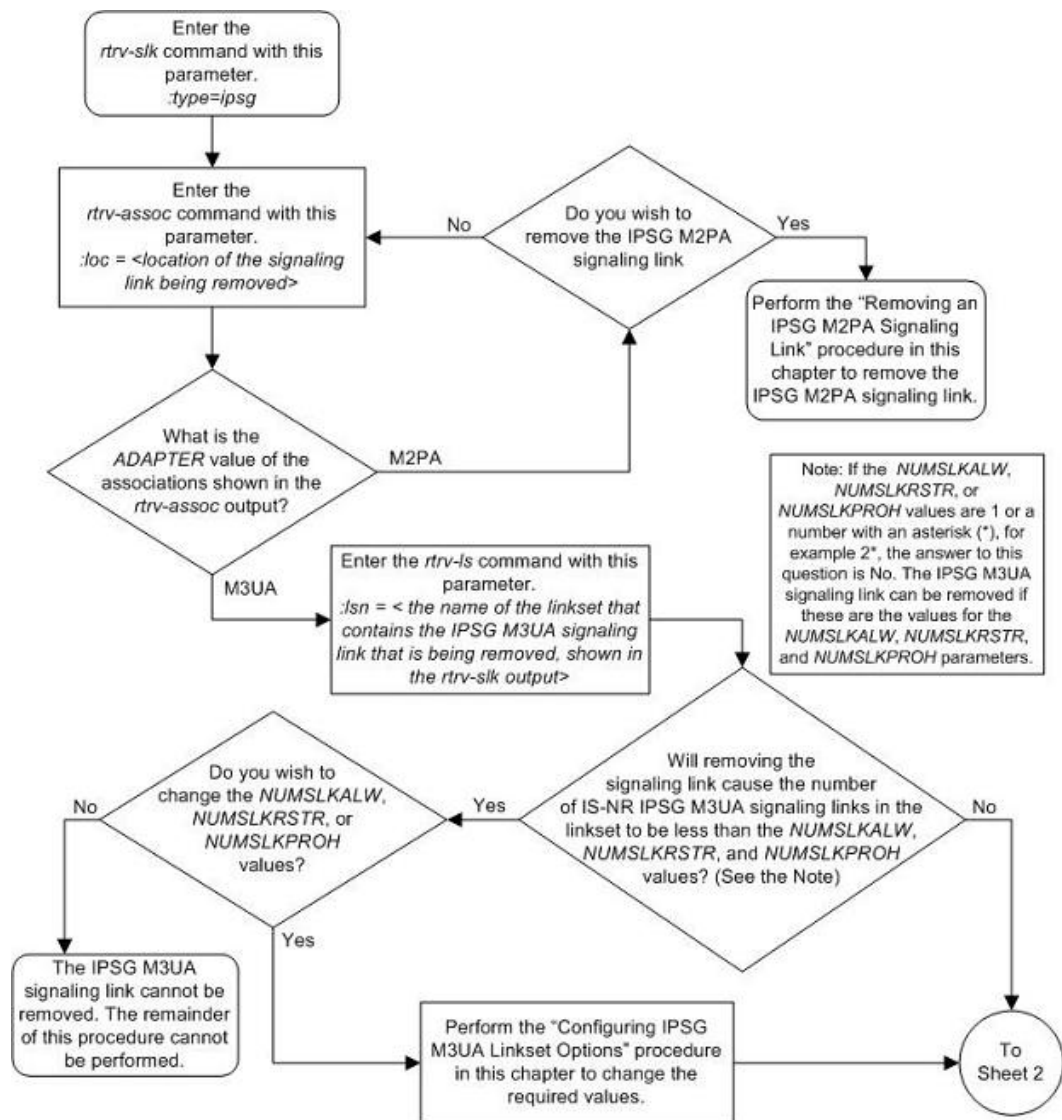
When the `rtrv-slk` command has completed, no entry is displayed showing that the signaling link has been removed.

```
rlghncxa03w 07-05-19 21:16:37 GMT EAGLE5 37.0.0
```

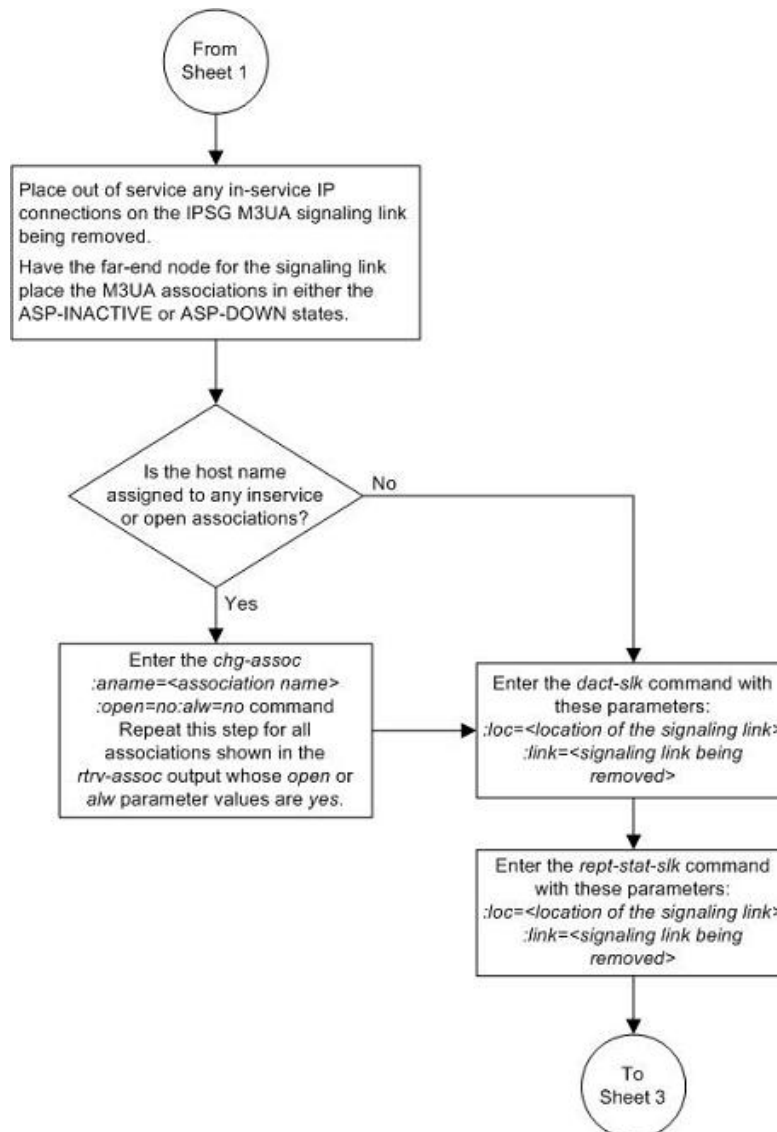
12. Back up the new changes using the `chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed` command. These messages should appear, the active Maintenance and Administration Subsystem Processor (MASP) appears first.

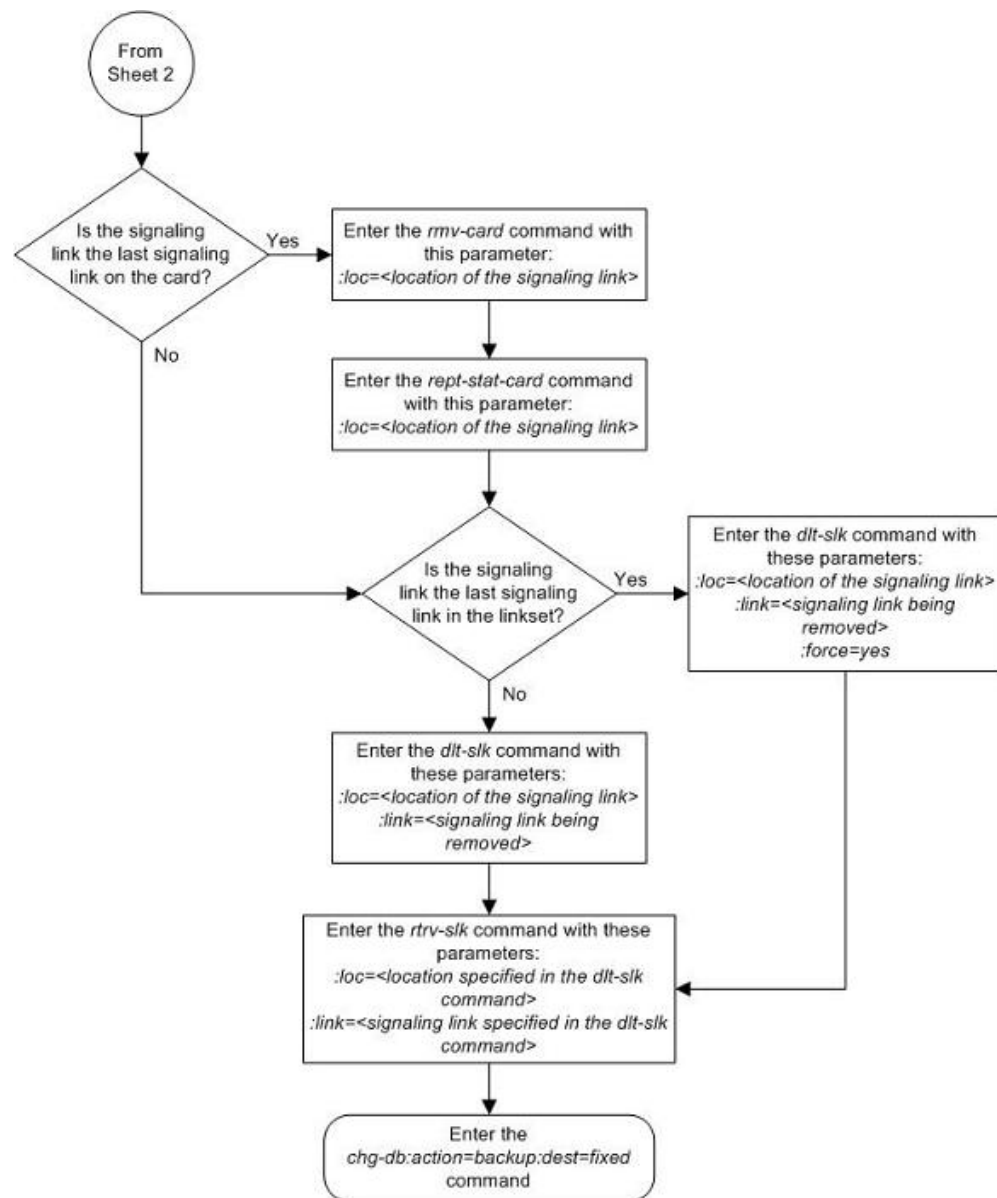
```
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on active MASP.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on active MASP to fixed disk complete.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on standby MASP.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on standby MASP to fixed disk complete.
```

**Figure 112: Removing an IPSG M3UA Signaling Link**









## Removing a Network Appearance

This procedure removes the network appearance from the database using the `dlt-na` command with these parameters.

`:na` – the 32-bit value of the network appearance, from 0 to 4294967295.

`:type` – the network type of the network appearance, `ansi` (ANSI), `itui` (ITU-I), `itun` (14-bit ITU-N), `itun24` (24-bit ITU-N), `ituis` (ITU-I Spare), `ituns` (14-bit ITU-N Spare).

`:gc` – the specific ITU-N group code associated with the network appearance.

Specifying the `gc` parameter removes the specific network appearance containing the `na` and `gc` parameter values.

Specifying the `type=itun` or `type=ituns` parameter without the `gc` parameter removes all 14-bit ITU-N or 14-bit ITU-N spare network appearances containing the specified `na` parameter value.

1. Display the network appearances in the database with the `rtrv-na` command.

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
TYPE GC NA
ANSI -- 100
ITUI -- 1000
ITUN uk 150000
ITUN fr 40000000000
ITUN ge 10000000000
ITUN24 -- 3
ITUIS -- 2000
ITUNS sp 5000
```

2. Remove the network appearance from the database with the `dlt-na` command.

For this example, enter these commands.

```
dlt-na:na=100:type=ansi
```

```
dlt-na:na=40000000000:type=itun:gc=fr
```

When each of these commands have successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
DLT-NA: MASP A - COMPLTD
```

3. Verify the changes using the `rtrv-na` command.

This is an example of possible output.

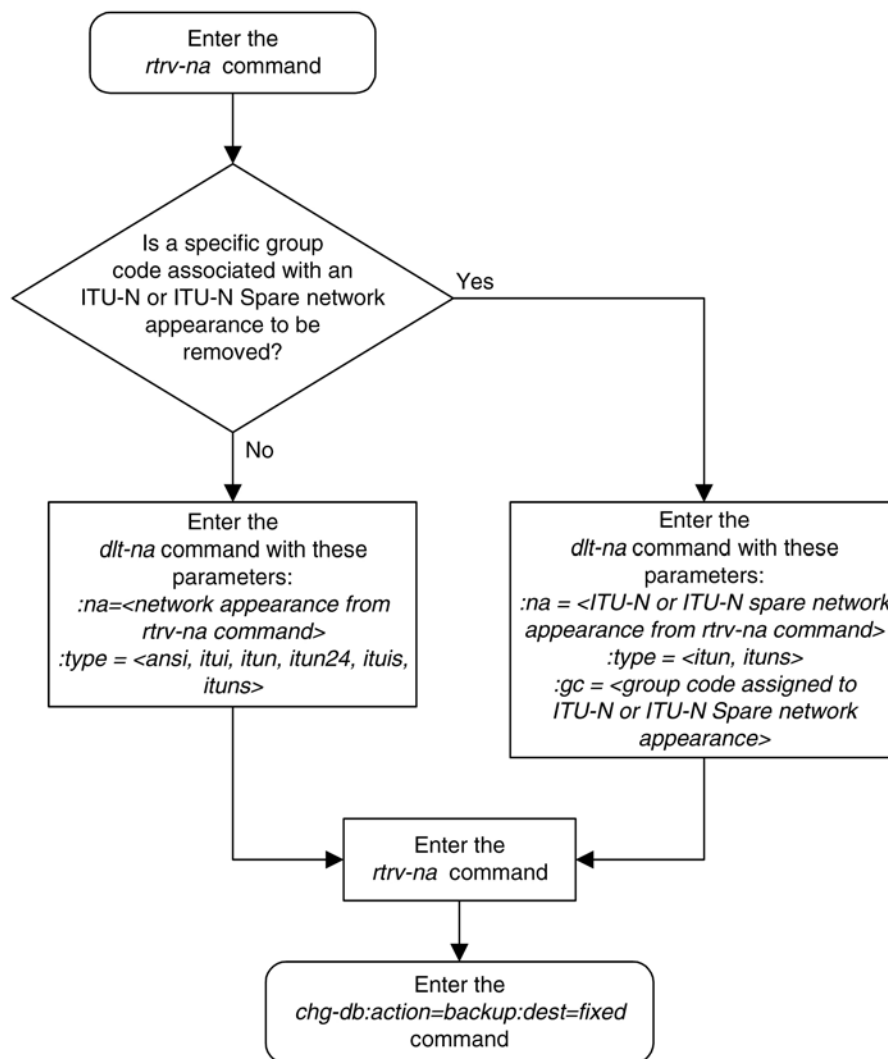
```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
TYPE GC NA
ITUI -- 1000
ITUN uk 150000
ITUN ge 10000000000
ITUN24 -- 3
ITUIS -- 2000
ITUNS sp 5000
```

4. Back up the new changes, using the `chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed` command.

These messages should appear; the active Maintenance and Administration Subsystem Processor (MASP) appears first.

```
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on active MASP.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on active MASP to fixed disk complete.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on standby MASP.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on standby MASP to fixed disk complete.
```

**Figure 113: Removing a Network Appearance**



## Changing IPSG Components

This section describes how to change the attributes of the following components in the database.

- IP options – perform the [Configuring IP Options](#) on page 829 procedure.
- The options for an IPSG M3UA linkset – perform the [Configuring IPSG M3UA Linkset Options](#) on page 832 procedure.
- An IPSG Linkset – Perform these procedures.
  - [Changing an IPSG M2PA Linkset](#) on page 838
  - [Changing an IPSG M3UA Linkset](#) on page 846
- An IPSG Association – Perform these procedures.
  - [Changing the Attributes of an IPSG Association](#) on page 861

- [Changing the Buffer Size of an IPSG Association](#) on page 880
- [Changing the Host Values of an IPSG Association](#) on page 892
- The SCTP retransmission parameters – Perform the [Configuring an IPSG Association for SCTP Retransmission Control](#) on page 910 procedure.
- The SCTP Checksum Algorithm – Perform these procedures.
  - [Changing the SCTP Checksum Algorithm Option for IPSG M2PA Associations](#) on page 917
  - [Changing the SCTP Checksum Algorithm Option for IPSG M3UA Associations](#) on page 929
- The M2PA timer set for an IPSG M2PA association – perform the [Changing an M2PA Timer Set](#) on page 943 procedure.
- The UA parameter set for an IPSG M3UA association – perform the [Changing a UA Parameter Set](#) on page 951 procedure.
- Turn off the Large BICC MSU Support for IP Signaling feature – Perform the [Turning the Large BICC MSU Support for IP Signaling Feature Off](#) on page 961 procedure.

## Configuring IP Options

Use this procedure to change the IP options defined by these parameters: `getcomm`, `setcomm`, `snmpcont`, `srkq`, `trapcomm`, `ipgwabate`, and `uameasusedftas`.

The `chg-sg-opts` command also contains the `sctpchecksum` parameter. Perform the one of these procedures to change the `sctpchecksum` parameter value.

- [Changing the SCTP Checksum Algorithm Option for M3UA and SUA Associations](#) on page 581
- [Changing the SCTP Checksum Algorithm Option for M2PA Associations](#) on page 240
- [Changing the SCTP Checksum Algorithm Option for IPSG M2PA Associations](#) on page 917
- [Changing the SCTP Checksum Algorithm Option for IPSG M3UA Associations](#) on page 929

`:getcomm` – The community name used to validate SNMP *Get* and *GetNext* requests. This value applies to each IP card SNMP agent.

`:setcomm` – The community name used to validate SNMP *Set* requests. This value applies to each IP card SNMP agent.

`:snmpcont` – The system contact information for each IP card SNMP agent, used to define the `sysContact` object in the SNMP MIB II System Group.

`:srkq` – The static routing key quantity used to specify the maximum number of static routing key entries in the Routing Key table of each `ss7ipgw` and `ipgwi` card.

`:trapcomm` – The community name used when sending SNMP traps. This value applies to each IP card SNMP agent.

`:ipgwabate` – enables (`ipgwabate=yes`) or disables (`ipgwabate=no`) SS7 congestion abatement procedures for IPGWx signaling links (signaling links assigned to cards running the `ss7ipgw` or `ipgwi` applications). The default value for this parameter is `no`.

`:uameasusedftas` – specifies whether UA measurements are pegged against the default application server or against the application server shown by the routing context. The values for this parameter are `yes` and `no`. The system default value for this parameter is `yes`.

- yes - UA measurement registers are pegged against the default application server.
- no - UA measurements are pegged against the application server shown by the routing context.

The maximum value of the `srkq` parameter is 2500.

The value specified for the `srkq` parameter cannot be less than the current number of provisioned routing keys. The number of routing keys that are currently provisioned is shown in the `rtrv-appl-rtkey` or `rtrv-tbl-capacity` command outputs.

The values of the `snmpcont`, `getcomm`, `setcomm`, and `trapcomm` parameters are a string of up to 32 characters that is not case sensitive. If the character string contains characters other than alphanumeric characters, the character string must be enclosed in single quotes.

1. Display the current IP options in the database by entering the `rtrv-sg-opts` command.

The following is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-28 21:17:37 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
SRKQ: 250
SNMPCONT: john doe 555-123-4567
GETCOMM: public
SETCOMM: private
TRAPCOMM: public
SCTPCSUM: crc32c
IPGWABATE: NO
UAMEASUSEDFTAS YES
```

If the `srkq` parameter value will not be changed, continue the procedure with [Step 3](#) on page 831.

If the `srkq` parameter value will be changed, verify the number of routing keys that are currently provisioned by performing [Step 2](#) on page 830.

2. Enter the `rtrv-tbl-capacity` command to verify the number of routing keys that are currently provisioned.

The following is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-28 21:17:37 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0

DSTN table is (5940 of 6000) 99% full
RS table is (0 of 512) 0% full
X25-DSTN table is (0 of 1024) 0% full
SPC table is (4 of 40) 10% full
LS table is (738 of 1024) 72% full
SLK table is (360 of 2000) 18% full
X25-SLK table is (0 of 256) 0% full
IP-LNK table is (55 of 512) 11% full
MAP table is (336 of 1024) 33% full
GTA table is (201750 of 269999) 75% full
SSNSELID table is (0 of 10000) 0% full
SCRSET table is (40 of 255) 16% full
RTEKEY table is (53 of 2500) 2% full
APPLSOCK table is (62 of 4000) 2% full
AS table is (20 of 250) 8% full
MRN table is (768 of 5988) 13% full
SCCPSRV table is (12 of 96) 13% full
```

The number of routing keys that are currently provisioned is shown in the `RTEKEY` row of the `rtrv-tbl-capacity` output. In this example, there are 53 routing keys provisioned in the database. The new `srkq` parameter value cannot be less than 53.

3. Change the IP options in the database using the `chg-sg-opts` command.

For this example, enter this command.

```
chg-sg-opts:srkq=200:ipgwabate=yes:uameasusedftas=no
```

When this command has successfully completed, the following message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-28 21:18:37 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
CHG-SG-OPTS: MASP A - COMPLTD
```

4. Verify the new IP options in the database by entering the `rtrv-sg-opts` command.

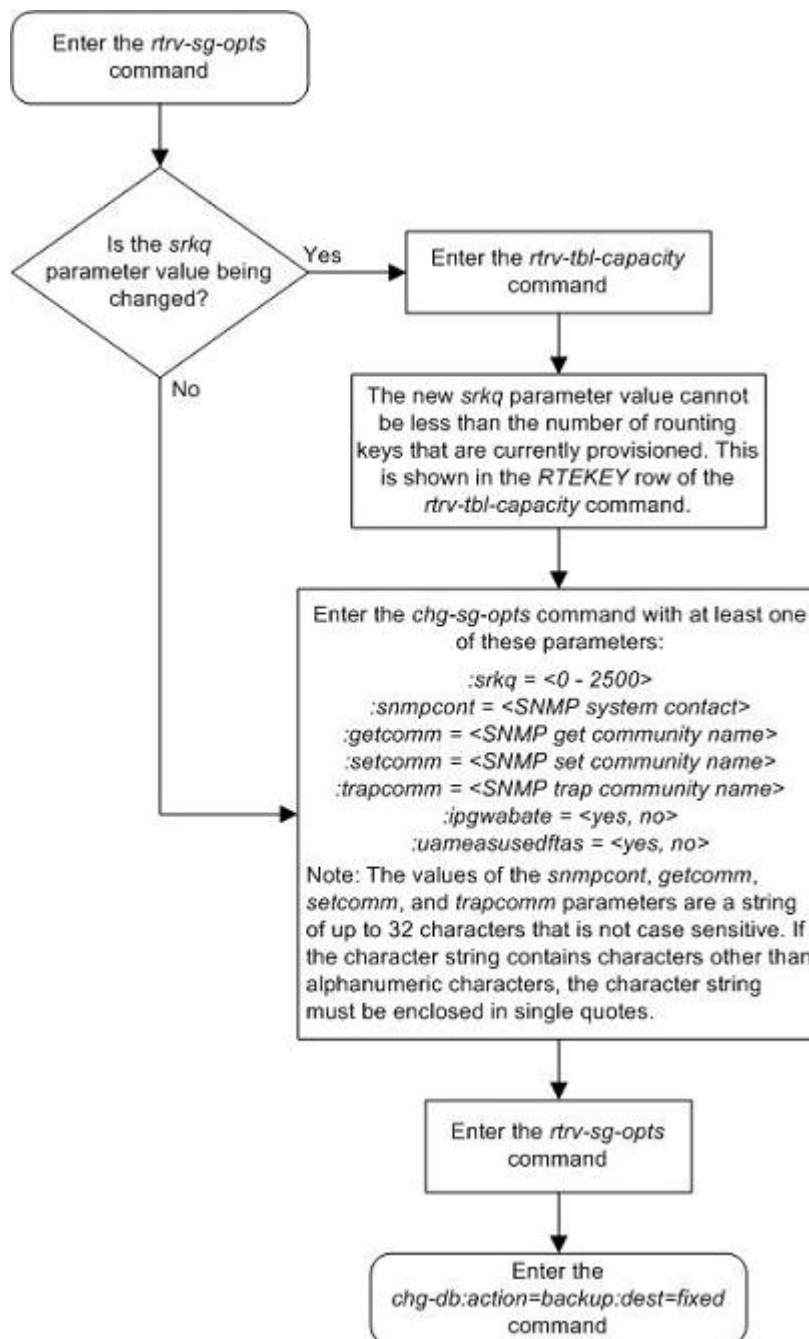
The following is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-28 21:19:37 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
SRKQ: 200
SNMPCONT: john doe 555-123-4567
GETCOMM: public
SETCOMM: private
TRAPCOMM: public
SCTPCSUM: crc32c
IPGWABATE: YES
UAMEASUSEDFTAS NO
```

5. Back up the new changes using the `chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed` command. These messages should appear, the active Maintenance and Administration Subsystem Processor (MASP) appears first.

```
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on active MASP.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on active MASP to fixed disk complete.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on standby MASP.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on standby MASP to fixed disk complete.
```

**Figure 114: Configuring IP Options**



## Configuring IPSG M3UA Linkset Options

This procedure is used to configure the options for an IPSG M3UA linkset with the `chg-lsopts` command and these parameters.

:lsn - The name of the IPSG M3UA linkset.



:numslkalw - This parameter specifies the number of IS-NR (in-service normal) signaling links in the IPSG M3UA linkset required to change the state of the linkset from the Restricted or Prohibited state to the Allowed state. When the number of IS-NR signaling links in the linkset changes from a value that is less than the numslkalw parameter value to a value that is equal or greater than the numslkalw value, the state of the linkset changes to the Allowed state. The value of this parameter is from 0 to 16. The value of this parameter cannot exceed the number of signaling links that are assigned to the linkset. The value 0 represents half the number of signaling links that are assigned to the linkset. If this parameter is not specified, the current value of this parameter is not changed. The system default value for this parameter is 1.

:numslkrstr - This parameter specifies the number of signaling links in the IPSG M3UA linkset required to change the state of the linkset from the Allowed state to the Restricted state. When the number of IS-NR signaling links in the linkset changes from a value that is equal to or greater than the numslkrstr parameter value to a value that is less than the numslkrstr parameter value and greater than the numslkproh parameter value, the state of the linkset changes from the Allowed state to the Restricted state. Changing the state of the linkset from the Prohibited state to the Restricted state is not supported. The value of this parameter is from 0 to 16. The value of this parameter cannot exceed the number of signaling links that are assigned to the linkset. The value 0 represents half the number of signaling links that are assigned to the linkset. If this parameter is not specified, the current value of this parameter is not changed. The system default value for this parameter is 1.

:numslkproh - This parameter specifies the number of signaling links in the IPSG M3UA linkset required to change the state of the linkset from the Allowed or Restricted state to the Prohibited state. When the number of IS-NR signaling links in the linkset changes from a value that is equal to or greater than the numslkproh parameter value to a value that is less than the numslkproh parameter value, the state of the linkset changes from the Allowed or Restricted state to the Prohibited state. The value of this parameter is from 0 to 16. The value of this parameter cannot exceed the number of signaling links that are assigned to the linkset. The value 0 represents half the number of signaling links that are assigned to the linkset. If this parameter is not specified, the current value of this parameter is not changed. The system default value for this parameter is 1.

An IPSG M3UA linkset is a linkset that contains these values: IPSG=yes, ADAPTER=m3ua.

If the IPSG M3UA linkset contains no signaling links, the value of the numslkalw, numslkrstr, or numslkproh parameters can only be changed to 0 or 1.

If 0 is specified as the value of the numslkalw, numslkrstr, or numslkproh parameters, a number with an asterisk (\*) is shown as the value of the numslkalw, numslkrstr, or numslkproh parameter.

1. Display the IPSG and IPGWx linksets that are provisioned in the database by entering the `rept-stat-iptps` command.

The following is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-28 21:17:37 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
IP TPS USAGE REPORT
```

|       | THRESH | CONFIG | TPS | PEAK | PEAKTIMESTAMP     |
|-------|--------|--------|-----|------|-------------------|
| LSN   |        |        |     |      |                   |
| m3ua1 | 100%   | 0 TX:  | 0   | 0    | 00-00-00 00:00:00 |
|       |        | RCV:   | 0   | 0    | 00-00-00 00:00:00 |
| m2pa1 | 100%   | 0 TX:  | 0   | 0    | 00-00-00 00:00:00 |

```

m3ua2 100% 0 RCV: 0 0 00-00-00 00:00:00
 TX: 0 0 00-00-00 00:00:00
m3ua3 100% 0 RCV: 0 0 00-00-00 00:00:00
 TX: 0 0 00-00-00 00:00:00
ipgwi1 100% 200 RCV: 0 0 00-00-00 00:00:00
 TX: 0 0 00-00-00 00:00:00
m2pa2 100% 0 RCV: 0 0 00-00-00 00:00:00
 TX: 0 0 00-00-00 00:00:00
m2pa10 100% 0 RCV: 0 0 00-00-00 00:00:00
 TX: 0 0 00-00-00 00:00:00
m2pa20 100% 0 RCV: 0 0 00-00-00 00:00:00
 TX: 0 0 00-00-00 00:00:00
m3ua20 100% 0 RCV: 0 0 00-00-00 00:00:00
 TX: 0 0 00-00-00 00:00:00
ipsgm2pa 100% 0 RCV: 0 0 00-00-00 00:00:00
 TX: 0 0 00-00-00 00:00:00
ipsgm3ua 100% 0 RCV: 0 0 00-00-00 00:00:00
 TX: 0 0 00-00-00 00:00:00
m3ua102 100% 0 RCV: 0 0 00-00-00 00:00:00
 TX: 0 0 00-00-00 00:00:00

```

-----  
Command Completed.

If no linksets are shown in this step, this procedure cannot be performed.

If linksets are shown in this step, continue the procedure with [Step 2](#) on page 834.

2. Display one of the linksets shown in [Step 1](#) on page 833 by entering the `rtrv-ls` command with the name of one of the linksets shown in [Step 1](#) on page 833. For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-ls:lsn=ipsgm3ua
```

The following is an example of the possible output.

```

rlghncxa03w 08-04-28 21:17:37 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0

 LSN APCA (SS7) L3T SLT GWS GWS GWS
NIS ipsgm3ua 008-008-004 none 1 1 no A 3 off off off no
off

 SPCA CLLI TFATCABMLQ MTPRSE ASL8
 ----- ----- ---
 IPGSG IPGWAPC GTTMODE CGGTMOD
 yes no CdPA no

 ADAPTER SLKTPS LSUSEALM SLKUSEALM RCONTEXT ASNOTIF
 m3ua 100 100% 80% 1234567890 yes

 NUMSLKALW NUMSLKRSTR NUMSLKPROH
 1* 1 1

 LOC LINK SLC TYPE ANAME
 1102 A 0 IPSG ipsgm3ua1102
 1202 A 1 IPSG ipsgm3ua1202
 1302 A 2 IPSG ipsgm3ua1302
 1303 A 3 IPSG ipsgm3ua1303
 1305 A 4 IPSG ipsgm3ua1305

```

```
Link set table is (13 of 1024) 1% full.
```

IPSG M3UA linksets are shown by the entry `m3ua` in the `ADAPTER` column of the `rtrv-ls` output. If the linkset is an IPSG M3UA linkset, continue the procedure with [Step 3](#) on page 835.

If the linkset is not an IPSG M3UA linkset, perform one of these actions.

- Choose another linkset from [Step 1](#) on page 833 and repeat this step.
- If you do not wish to choose another linkset, the remainder of this procedure cannot be performed. This procedure is finished.

3. Change the IPSG M3UA linkset options by entering the `chg-lsopts` command.

For this example, enter this command.

```
chg-lsopts:lsn=ipsgm3ua:numslkalw=3:numslkrstr=2:numslkproh=2
```

The value of the `numslkalw`, `numslkrstr`, or `numslkproh` parameters cannot exceed the number of signaling links that are assigned to the linkset.

The value of the `numslkrstr` parameter must be less than or equal to the `numslkalw` parameter value.

The value of the `numslkproh` parameter must be less than or equal to the `numslkrstr` parameter value.

When this command has successfully completed, the following message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-28 21:18:37 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
Link set table is (13 of 1024) 1% full.
CHG-LSOPTS: MASP A - COMPLTD
```

4. Verify the changes by entering the `rtrv-ls` command with the name of the linkset specified in [Step 3](#) on page 835. For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-ls:lsn=ipsgm3ua
```

The following is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-28 21:17:37 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
```

| LSN | APCA      | (SS7)       | L3T        | SLT       | SCRN       | SET     | BEI        | LST    | GWS  | GWS | GWS | DIS | SLSCI |
|-----|-----------|-------------|------------|-----------|------------|---------|------------|--------|------|-----|-----|-----|-------|
| NIS |           |             |            |           |            |         |            |        |      |     |     |     |       |
| off | ipsgm3ua  | 008-008-004 | none       | 1         | 1          | no      | A          | 3      | off  | off | off | no  |       |
|     | SPCA      |             | CLLI       |           |            |         | TFATCABMLQ | MTPRSE | ASL8 |     |     |     |       |
|     |           |             |            |           |            |         |            |        | no   |     |     |     |       |
|     | IPSG      | IPGWAPC     | GTTMODE    |           |            |         | CGGTMOD    |        |      |     |     |     |       |
|     | yes       | no          | CdPA       |           |            |         | no         |        |      |     |     |     |       |
|     | ADAPTER   | SLKTPS      | LSUSEALM   | SLKUSEALM | RCONTEXT   | ASNOTIF |            |        |      |     |     |     |       |
|     | m3ua      | 100         | 100%       | 80%       | 1234567890 | yes     |            |        |      |     |     |     |       |
|     | NUMSLKALW | NUMSLKRSTR  | NUMSLKPROH |           |            |         |            |        |      |     |     |     |       |
|     | 3         | 2           | 2          |           |            |         |            |        |      |     |     |     |       |
|     | LOC       | LINK        | SLC        | TYPE      | ANAME      |         |            |        |      |     |     |     |       |

```

1102 A 0 IPSG ipsgm3ua1102
1202 A 1 IPSG ipsgm3ua1202
1302 A 2 IPSG ipsgm3ua1302
1303 A 3 IPSG ipsgm3ua1303
1305 A 4 IPSG ipsgm3ua1305

```

Link set table is (13 of 1024) 1% full.

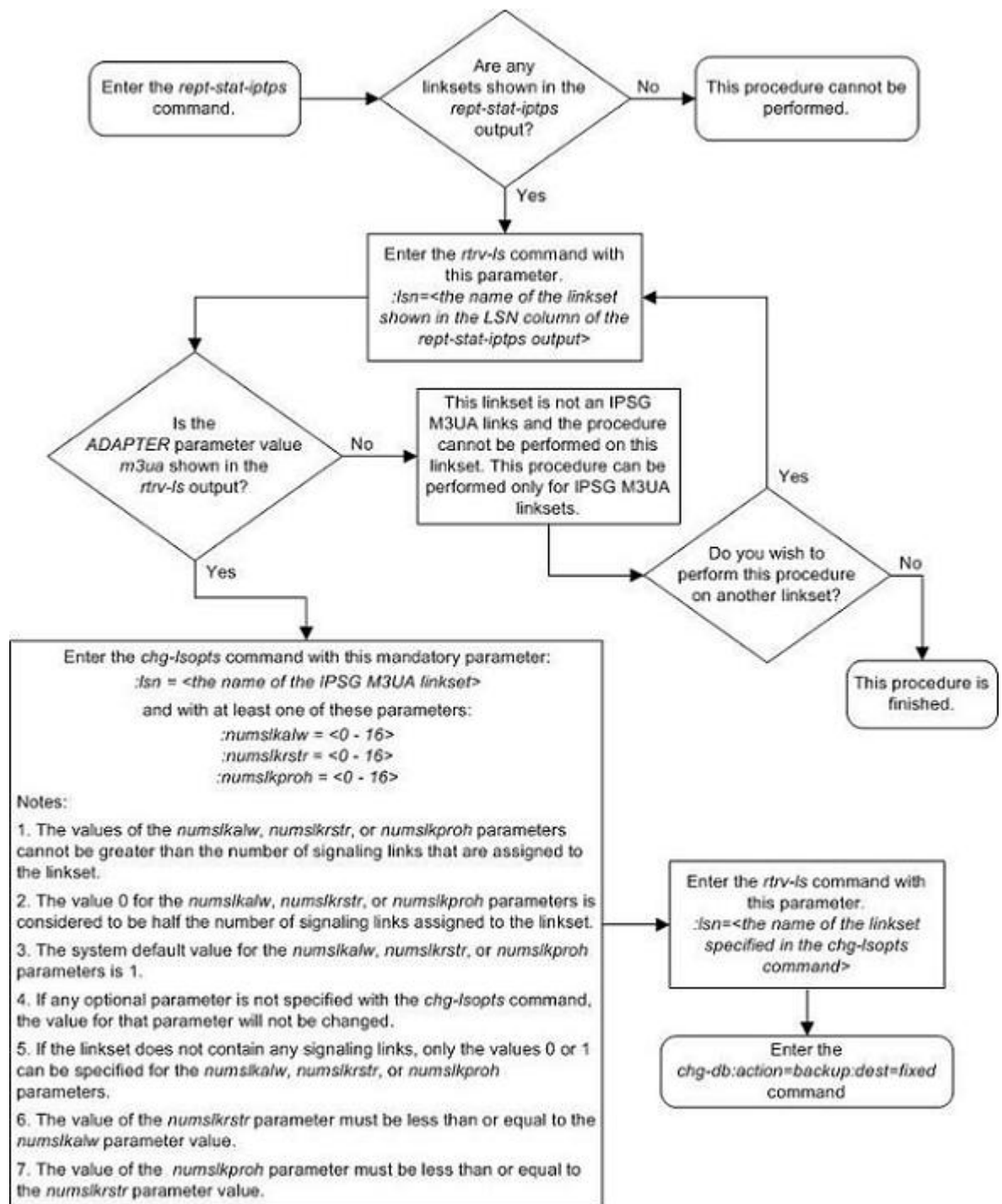
5. Back up the new changes using the `chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed` command. These messages should appear, the active Maintenance and Administration Subsystem Processor (MASP) appears first.

```

BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on active MASP.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on active MASP to fixed disk complete.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on standby MASP.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on standby MASP to fixed disk complete.

```

**Figure 115: Configuring IPSG M3UA Linkset Options**



## Changing an IPSG M2PA Linkset

This procedure is used to change an IPSG M2PA linkset, a linkset that contains the IPSG value **yes** and whose ADAPTER value is **m2pa**, in the EAGLE 5 ISS using the **chg-ls** commands with these parameters.

**:lsn** – The name of the linkset that will be changed, shown in the **rtv-ls** output. .

**:ipsg** – This parameter specifies whether or not the linkset is an IPSG linkset. This parameter has two values, **yes** (if the linkset is an IPSG linkset) or **no** (if the linkset is not an IPSG linkset). For this procedure, the **ipsg** parameter value must be **yes**.

**:slktps** – The number of transactions per second (TPS) that is assigned to each IPSG signaling link that is in the linkset, from 100 to 5,000.

**:adapter** - This parameter specifies the adapter layer for the signaling links that will be assigned to the IPSG M2PA linkset. This parameter has two values, **m2pa** and **m3ua**. For an IPSG M2PA linkset, the **adapter** parameter value must be **m2pa**.

**:lsusealm** – The linkset's IPTPS alarm threshold, from 10 to 100 percent of the linkset's IPTPS. When this threshold is reached, a major alarm (UAM 0115) is generated. When the linkset's IPTPS falls below this threshold, UAM 0115 is automatically cleared and UAM 0118 is generated.

**:slkusealm** – The signaling link IPTPS alarm threshold, from 10 to 100 percent of the signaling link's fair share of the linkset's IPTPS or from 10 to 100 percent of the IPSG card's capacity (5000 TPS). This threshold is reached when the signaling link's actual usage exceeds the percentage of the signaling link's fair share of the linkset's IPTPS or the percentage of the IPSG card's capacity.

A signaling link's fair share of linkset's IPTPS is the linkset's IPTPS divided by the number of in-service links in the linkset. For example, if the linkset IPTPS is 4000 and there are 4 signaling links in the linkset, all in-service, then the signaling link's fair-share would be 1000 IPTPS ( $4000/4=1000$ ). [Table 57: Signaling Link Fair Share Example](#) on page 838 shows this calculation for a linkset with 1, 2, 3 and 4 in-service signaling links.

**Table 57: Signaling Link Fair Share Example**

| Number of In-Service Signaling Links | Linkset IPTPS | Signaling Link Fair Share of the Linkset IPTPS |
|--------------------------------------|---------------|------------------------------------------------|
| 4                                    | 4000          | 1000                                           |
| 3                                    | 4000          | 1333                                           |
| 2                                    | 4000          | 2000                                           |
| 1                                    | 4000          | 4000                                           |

When this threshold is exceeded, a minor alarm (UAM 0116) is generated. When the amount of traffic on the signaling link falls below this threshold, UAM 0116 is automatically cleared and UAM 0119 is generated.

The signaling link IPTPS alarm shows that the linkset IPTPS is set too low for the linkset or that the IPSG card's capacity has been exceeded. Setting the signaling link IPTPS alarm threshold lower than the linkset IPTPS alarm threshold can give the user an earlier indication that the linkset IPTPS is inadequate or that traffic is not balanced across the links in the linkset.

This procedure can also be used to change an IPSG M3UA linkset or a non-IPSG linkset to an IPSG M2PA linkset.

### Other Optional Parameters

There are other optional parameters for an IPSG M2PA that can be changed. These parameters are not required for IPSG M2PA linkset. These parameters are discussed in more detail in the *Commands Manual* or in these sections.

- These procedures in the *Database Administration Manual - SS7*
  - Adding an SS7 Linkset
  - Changing an SS7 Linkset
  - Configuring an ITU Linkset with a Secondary Adjacent Point Code (SAPC)
- These procedures in the *Database Administration Manual - Features*.
  - Adding an X.25 Signaling Link
  - Changing an X.25 Signaling Link
  - Configuring a Linkset for the GSM MAP Screening Feature

**Note:** The `mtprse`, `spc/spca/spci/spcn/spcn24`, and `ppc/ppca/ppci/ppcn/ppcn24` parameters cannot be specified for an IPGWx linkset.

### Canceling the RTRV-LS Command

Because the `rtrv-ls` command used in this procedure can output information for a long period of time, the `rtrv-ls` command can be canceled and the output to the terminal stopped. There are three ways that the `rtrv-ls` command can be canceled.

- Press the F9 function key on the keyboard at the terminal where the `rtrv-ls` command was entered.
- Enter the `canc-cmd` without the `trm` parameter at the terminal where the `rtrv-ls` command was entered.
- Enter the `canc-cmd:trm=<xx>`, where `<xx>` is the terminal where the `rtrv-ls` command was entered, from another terminal other than the terminal where the `rtrv-ls` command was entered. To enter the `canc-cmd:trm=<xx>` command, the terminal must allow Security Administration commands to be entered from it and the user must be allowed to enter Security Administration commands. The terminal's permissions can be verified with the `rtrv-secu-trm` command. The user's permissions can be verified with the `rtrv-user` or `rtrv-secu-user` commands.

For more information about the `canc-cmd` command, go to the *Commands Manual*.

1. Display the current linksets in the database using the `rtrv-ls` command.

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-10 11:43:04 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
 L3T SLT
LSN APCA (SS7) SCRn SET SET BEI LST LNKS GWS GWS GWS
e1e2 001-207-000 none 1 1 no B 6 off off off no off
```

|          |             |      |   |   |    |   |   |     |     |     |    |     |
|----------|-------------|------|---|---|----|---|---|-----|-----|-----|----|-----|
| e1m1s1   | 001-001-001 | none | 1 | 1 | no | A | 7 | off | off | off | no | off |
| e1m1s2   | 001-001-002 | none | 1 | 1 | no | A | 7 | off | off | off | no | off |
| ls1305   | 001-005-000 | none | 1 | 1 | no | A | 1 | off | off | off | no | off |
| ls1307   | 001-007-000 | none | 1 | 1 | no | A | 1 | off | off | off | no | off |
| lsgw1101 | 008-012-003 | none | 1 | 1 | no | A | 1 | off | off | off | no | off |
| lsgw1103 | 003-002-004 | none | 1 | 1 | no | A | 1 | off | off | off | no | off |
| lsgw1105 | 009-002-003 | none | 1 | 1 | no | A | 1 | off | off | off | no | off |

| LSN    | APCI (SS7) | SCRN | L3T SET | SLT SET | BEI | LST | LNKS | GWS ACT | GWS MES | GWS DIS | SLSCI | NIS |
|--------|------------|------|---------|---------|-----|-----|------|---------|---------|---------|-------|-----|
| e1e2i  | 1-207-0    | none | 1       | 1       | no  | B   | 4    | off     | off     | off     | ---   | on  |
| ls1315 | 0-015-0    | none | 1       | 1       | no  | A   | 1    | off     | off     | off     | ---   | off |
| ls1317 | 0-017-0    | none | 1       | 1       | no  | A   | 1    | off     | off     | off     | ---   | on  |
| e1m2s1 | 1-011-1    | none | 1       | 1       | no  | A   | 7    | off     | off     | off     | ---   | off |
| e1m2s2 | 1-011-2    | none | 1       | 1       | no  | A   | 7    | off     | off     | off     | ---   | off |

Link set table is (13 of 1024) 1% full.

2. Display a linkset shown in [Step 1](#) on page 839 by entering the `rtrv-ls` command with the name of the linkset shown in [Step 1](#) on page 839. For this example, enter these commands.

```
rtrv-ls:lsn=lsgw1101
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-20 13:34:40 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
```

| LSN      | APCA (SS7)  | SCRN | L3T SET | SLT SET | BEI | LST | LNKS | GWS ACT | GWS MES | GWS DIS | SLSCI | NIS |
|----------|-------------|------|---------|---------|-----|-----|------|---------|---------|---------|-------|-----|
| lssg1101 | 008-012-003 | none | 1       | 1       | no  | A   | 2    | off     | off     | off     | no    | off |

| SPCA  | CLLI  | TFATCABMLQ | MTPRSE | ASL8 |
|-------|-------|------------|--------|------|
| ----- | ----- | 2          | ---    | no   |

| IPSG | IPGWAPC | GTTMODE | CGGTMOD |
|------|---------|---------|---------|
| yes  | no      | CdPA    | no      |

| ADAPTER | SLKTPS | LSUSEALM | SLKUSEALM | RCONTEXT | ASNOTIF |
|---------|--------|----------|-----------|----------|---------|
| m2pa    | 1000   | 100%     | 80%       | none     | no      |

| LOC     | LINK | SLC | TYPE | ANAME |
|---------|------|-----|------|-------|
| 1101    | A2   | 0   | IPSG | m2pa2 |
| 1105:A7 | 1    | 1   | IPSG | m2pa3 |

Link set table is (13 of 1024) 1% full.

If you do not wish to change this linkset, choose another linkset from [Step 1](#) on page 839 and repeat this steps.

If this linkset will be changed, perform one of these steps.

- If the IPGWAPC value of the linkset is **yes**, the linkset must be removed from the database and then an IPSG M2PA linkset must be added. Perform the "Removing a Linkset Containing SS7 Signaling Links" procedure in the *Database Administration Manual - SS7* to remove the linkset. After the linkset has been removed, perform the [Adding an IPSG M2PA Linkset](#) on page 644 procedure to add the IPSG M2PA linkset. After the IPSG M2PA linkset has been added, perform the [Adding an IPSG M2PA Signaling Link](#) on page 735 procedure to add IPSG M2PA signaling links to the new IPSG M2PA linkset. This procedure is finished.
- If the IPSG and IPGWAPC values of the linkset are **no**, continue the procedure with [Step 3](#) on page 841.
- If the IPSG value of the linkset is **yes**, continue the procedure with one of these steps.



- If the ADAPTER value of the linkset is M3UA, perform the [Adding an IPSG M3UA Signaling Link](#) on page 748 procedure to remove the IPSG M3UA signaling links from the linkset. After the IPSG M3UA linksets have been removed from the linkset, continue the procedure with [Step 4](#) on page 841.
  - If the ADAPTER value of the linkset is M2PA, continue the procedure with one of these steps.
    - If the SLKTPS value of the linkset will not be changed, continue the procedure with [Step 7](#) on page 842.
    - If the SLKTPS value of the linkset will be changed, continue the procedure with [Step 5](#) on page 841.
3. Change the IPSG value of the linkset by entering the `chg - ls` command with the `ipsg=yes` parameter and the name of the linkset that is being changed. For this example, enter this command.

```
chg - ls : lsn=lssg1101 : ipsg=yes
```

When the `chg - ls` command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-20 13:34:40 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
Link set table is (13 of 1024) 1% full.
CHG-LS: MASP A - COMPLTD
```

After the IPSG value of the linkset has been changed, continue the procedure with [Step 5](#) on page 841.

When the IPSG value is changed to yes, the ADAPTER value of the linkset is set to m2pa and the SLKTPS value of the linkset is set to 5000.

4. Change the ADAPTER value of the linkset to M2PA by entering the `chg - ls` command with the `adapter=m2pa` parameter and the name of the linkset that is being changed. For this example, enter this command.

```
chg - ls : lsn=lssg1101 : adapter=m2pa
```

When the `chg - ls` command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-20 13:34:40 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
Link set table is (13 of 1024) 1% full.
CHG-LS: MASP A - COMPLTD
```

After the ADAPTER value of the linkset has been changed, continue the procedure with [Step 5](#) on page 841.

5. The new SLKTPS value for the linkset cannot allow the TPS for the IPSG cards containing the IPSG signaling links in the linkset to exceed 5000 and the TPS for all IPSG and IPGWx linksets to exceed 500,000.

If you do not wish to change the SLKTPS value of the linkset, continue the procedure with [Step 7](#) on page 842.

If you wish to change the SLKTPS value of the linkset, enter the `rtrv-sl` command with the card location of each signaling link that is assigned to the linkset. For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-sl:loc=1101
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-24 14:02:40 EST 38.0.0
rtrv-sl:loc=1101
Command entered at terminal #4.
```

| LOC  | LINK | LSN      | SLC | TYPE | ANAME | SLKTPS |
|------|------|----------|-----|------|-------|--------|
| 1101 | A2   | lssg1101 | 0   | IPSG | m2pa2 | 1000   |

```
IPTPS for LOC = 1101 is (1000 of 5000) 20%
```

```
rtrv-sl:loc=1105
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-24 14:02:40 EST 38.0.0
rtrv-sl:loc=1105
Command entered at terminal #4.
```

| LOC  | LINK | LSN      | SLC | TYPE | ANAME | SLKTPS |
|------|------|----------|-----|------|-------|--------|
| 1105 | A7   | lssg1101 | 0   | IPSG | m2pa2 | 1000   |

```
IPTPS for LOC = 1105 is (1000 of 5000) 20%
```

- Display the system-wide IPTPS usage report, and the IPSG and IPGWx linksets, by entering the `rept-stat-iptps` command. This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-10 11:43:04 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
```

```
IP TPS USAGE REPORT
```

|          | THRESH | CONFIG |      | TPS  | PEAK | PEAKTIMESTAMP     |
|----------|--------|--------|------|------|------|-------------------|
| LSN      |        |        |      |      |      |                   |
| LSSG1101 | 80%    | 2000   | TX:  | 1200 | 1600 | 08-04-10 11:40:04 |
|          |        |        | RCV: | 1200 | 1600 | 08-04-10 11:40:04 |
| LSGW1103 | 80%    | 10000  | TX:  | 6700 | 7600 | 08-04-10 11:40:04 |
|          |        |        | RCV: | 6500 | 7600 | 08-04-10 11:40:04 |
| LSGW1105 | 80%    | 10000  | TX:  | 7300 | 7450 | 08-04-10 11:40:04 |
|          |        |        | RCV: | 7300 | 7450 | 08-04-10 11:40:04 |

```
Command Completed.
```

Choose a new SLKTPS value for the linkset that does not allow the TPS for the IPSG cards containing the IPSG signaling links in the linkset to exceed 5000 and the TPS for all IPSG and IPGWx linksets to exceed 500,000.

- Change the linkset by entering the `chg-ls` command with the name of the linkset and at least one of these optional parameters and values.
  - `slktps = 100 - 5000`
  - `lsusealm = 10 - 100`
  - `slkusealm = 10 - 100`

For this example, enter this command.

```
chg-ls:lsn=lssg1101:slktps=500:lsusealm=60:slkusealm=70
```

When this command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-17 16:23:21 GMT EAGLE5 37.5.0
Link set table is (13 of 1024) 1% full
CHG-LS: MASP A - COMPLTD
```

**Note:** There are other optional parameters that can be specified with the `chg-ls` command, but are not required for an IPSG M2PA linkset. These parameters and their usage are discussed in the Other Optional Parameters section of this procedure.

- Verify the changes using the `rtrv-ls` command specifying the linkset name specified in [Step 7](#) on page 842. For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-ls:lsn=lssg1101
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-20 13:34:40 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0

LSN APCA (SS7) L3T SLT GWS GWS GWS
lssg1101 008-012-003 none 1 1 no A 2 off off off no off

 SPCA CLLI TFATCABMLQ MTPRSE ASL8
 ----- ----- 2 --- no

 IPSG IPGWAPC GTTMODE CGGTMOD
 yes no CdPA no

 ADAPTER SLKTPS LSUSEALM SLKUSEALM RCONTEXT ASNOTIF
 m2pa 500 60% 70% none no

 LOC LINK SLC TYPE ANAME
 1101 A2 0 IPSG m2pa2
 1105:A7 1 IPSG m2pa3

Link set table is (13 of 1024) 1% full.
```

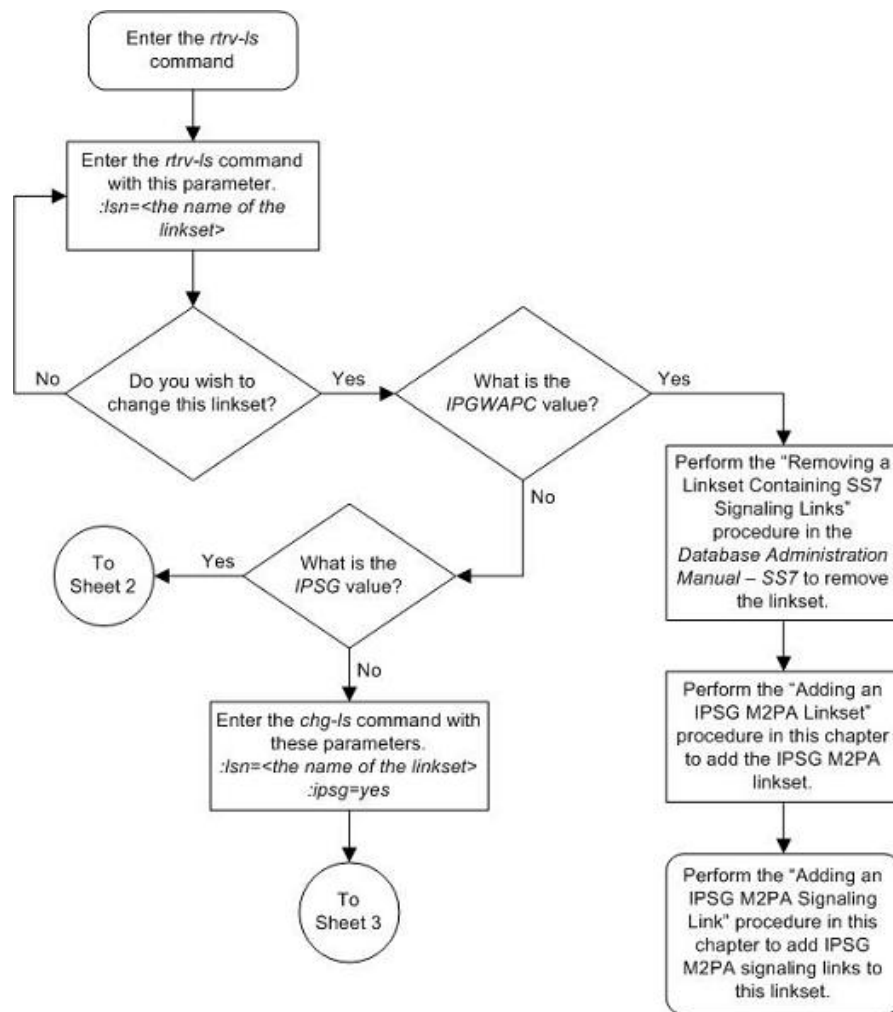
- Back up the new changes using the `chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed` command. These messages should appear, the active Maintenance and Administration Subsystem Processor (MASP) appears first.

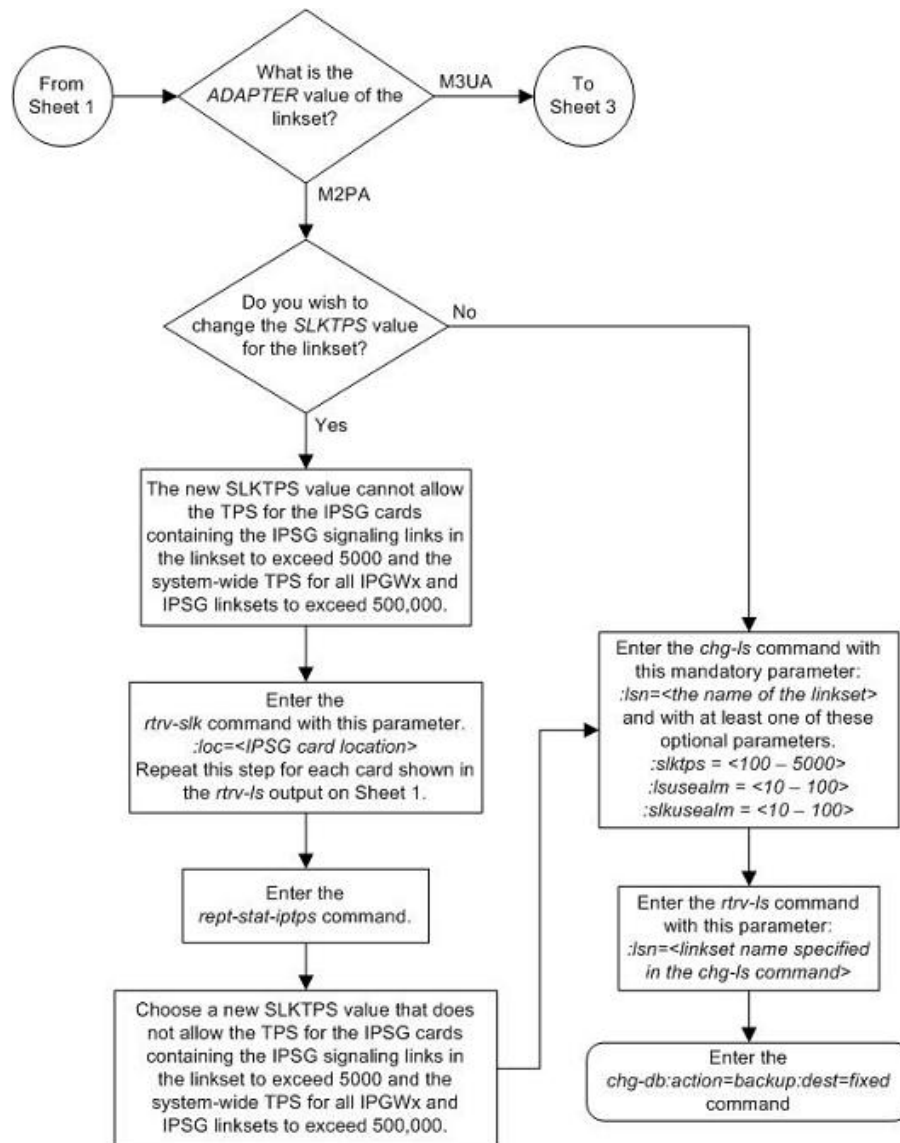
```
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on active MASP.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on active MASP to fixed disk complete.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on standby MASP.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on standby MASP to fixed disk complete.
```

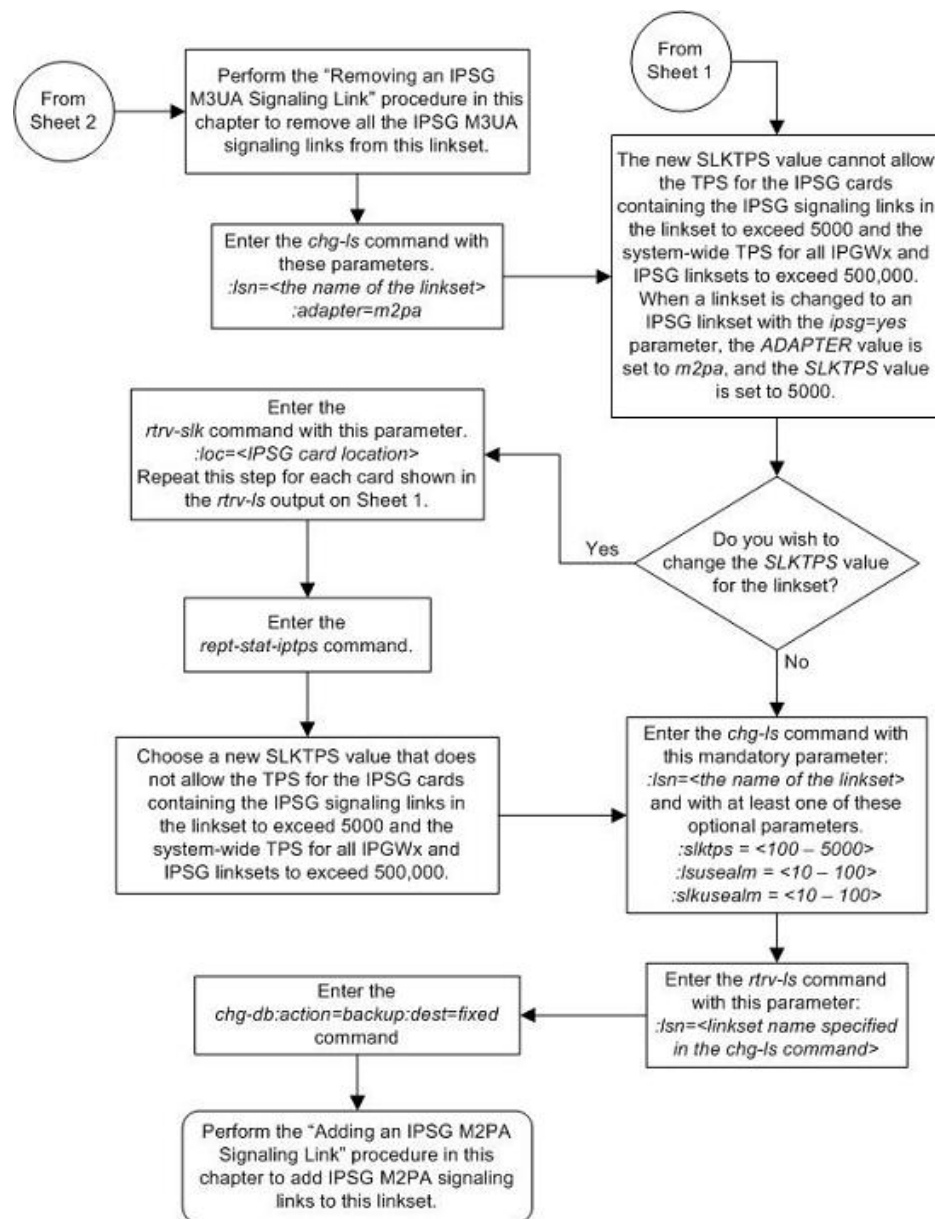
If the linkset that was changed in this procedure was an IPSG M2PA linkset when this procedure was started, this procedure is finished.

If the linkset that was changed in this procedure was either a non-IPSG linkset or an IPSG M3UA linkset when this procedure was started, perform the [Adding an IPSG M2PA Signaling Link](#) on page 735 procedure to add IPSG M2PA signaling links to the linkset.

**Figure 116: Changing an IPSG M2PA Linkset**







## Changing an IPSG M3UA Linkset

This procedure is used to change an IPSG M3UA linkset, a linkset that contains the IPSG value yes and whose ADAPTER value is m3ua, in the EAGLE 5 ISS using the *chg-ls* commands with these parameters.

:lsn – The name of the linkset that will be changed, shown in the *rtrv-ls* output. .

: **ipsg** – This parameter specifies whether or not the linkset is an IPSG linkset. This parameter has two values, **yes** (if the linkset is an IPSG linkset) or **no** (if the linkset is not an IPSG linkset). For this procedure, the **ipsg** parameter value must be **yes**.

: **slktps** – The number of transactions per second (TPS) that is assigned to each IPSG signaling link that is in the linkset, from 100 to 5,000.

: **adapter** - This parameter specifies the adapter layer for the signaling links that will be assigned to the IPSG M3UA linkset. This parameter has two values, **m2pa** and **m3ua**. For an IPSG M3UA linkset, the **adapter** parameter value must be **m3ua**.

: **rcontext** - This parameter specifies the routing context value that is assigned to the IPSG M3UA linkset. The value for this parameter is from 0 to 4294967295. The default value for this parameter is **none**, no value is specified.

: **action=delete** - This parameter is used to remove an existing routing context (RCONTEXT) value from the IPSG M3UA linkset. If the **rcontext** value for the IPSG M3UA linkset is **none**, the linkset does not contain a routing context value.

: **asnotif** - This parameter specifies whether or not AS notifications will be sent for the IPSG M3UA linkset. This parameter has two values, **yes**, AS notifications will be sent for the linkset, and **no**, AS notifications will not be sent for the linkset. The default value for this parameter is **yes**.

: **lsusealm** – The linkset's IPTPS alarm threshold, from 10 to 100 percent of the linkset's IPTPS. When this threshold is reached, a major alarm (UAM 0115) is generated. When the linkset's IPTPS falls below this threshold, UAM 0115 is automatically cleared and UAM 0118 is generated.

: **slkusealm** – The signaling link IPTPS alarm threshold, from 10 to 100 percent of the signaling link's fair share of the linkset's IPTPS or from 10 to 100 percent of the IPSG card's capacity (5000 TPS). This threshold is reached when the signaling link's actual usage exceeds the percentage of the signaling link's fair share of the linkset's IPTPS or the percentage of the IPSG card's capacity.

A signaling link's fair share of linkset's IPTPS is the linkset's IPTPS divided by the number of in-service links in the linkset. For example, if the linkset IPTPS is 4000 and there are 4 signaling links in the linkset, all in-service, then the signaling link's fair-share would be 1000 IPTPS ( $4000/4=1000$ ). [Table 58: Signaling Link Fair Share Example](#) on page 847 shows this calculation for a linkset with 1, 2, 3 and 4 in-service signaling links.

**Table 58: Signaling Link Fair Share Example**

| Number of In-Service Signaling Links | Linkset IPTPS | Signaling Link Fair Share of the Linkset IPTPS |
|--------------------------------------|---------------|------------------------------------------------|
| 4                                    | 4000          | 1000                                           |
| 3                                    | 4000          | 1333                                           |
| 2                                    | 4000          | 2000                                           |
| 1                                    | 4000          | 4000                                           |

When this threshold is exceeded, a minor alarm (UAM 0116) is generated. When the amount of traffic on the signaling link falls below this threshold, UAM 0116 is automatically cleared and UAM 0119 is generated.

The signaling link IPTPS alarm shows that the linkset IPTPS is set too low for the linkset or that the IPSG card's capacity has been exceeded. Setting the signaling link IPTPS alarm threshold lower than the linkset IPTPS alarm threshold can give the user an earlier indication that the linkset IPTPS is inadequate or that traffic is not balanced across the links in the linkset.

This procedure can also be used to change an IPSG M2PA linkset or a non-IPSG linkset to an IPSG M3UA linkset.

### Other Optional Parameters

There are other optional parameters for an IPSG M3UA that can be changed. These parameters are not required for IPSG M3UA linkset. These parameters are discussed in more detail in the *Commands Manual* or in these sections.

- The [Configuring IPSG M3UA Linkset Options](#) on page 832 procedure in this manual.
- These procedures in the *Database Administration Manual - SS7*
  - Adding an SS7 Linkset
  - Changing an SS7 Linkset
  - Configuring an ITU Linkset with a Secondary Adjacent Point Code (SAPC)
- These procedures in the *Database Administration Manual - Features*.
  - Adding an X.25 Signaling Link
  - Changing an X.25 Signaling Link
  - Configuring a Linkset for the GSM MAP Screening Feature

**Note:** The `mtprse`, `spc/spca/spci/spcn/spcn24`, `sapci/sapcn/sapcn24`, and `ppc/ppca/ppci/ppcn/ppcn24` parameters cannot be specified for an IPSG M3UA linkset.

### Canceling the RTRV-LS Command

Because the `rtrv-ls` command used in this procedure can output information for a long period of time, the `rtrv-ls` command can be canceled and the output to the terminal stopped. There are three ways that the `rtrv-ls` command can be canceled.

- Press the F9 function key on the keyboard at the terminal where the `rtrv-ls` command was entered.
- Enter the `canc-cmd` without the `trm` parameter at the terminal where the `rtrv-ls` command was entered.
- Enter the `canc-cmd:trm=<xx>`, where `<xx>` is the terminal where the `rtrv-ls` command was entered, from another terminal other than the terminal where the `rtrv-ls` command was entered. To enter the `canc-cmd:trm=<xx>` command, the terminal must allow Security Administration commands to be entered from it and the user must be allowed to enter Security Administration commands. The terminal's permissions can be verified with the `rtrv-secu-trm` command. The user's permissions can be verified with the `rtrv-user` or `rtrv-secu-user` commands.

For more information about the `canc-cmd` command, go to the *Commands Manual*.

1. Display the current linksets in the database using the `rtrv-ls` command.



This is an example of the possible output.

```

rlghncxa03w 08-04-10 11:43:04 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
 L3T SLT
LSN APCA (SS7) SCRNL3T SLT BEI LST LNKS GWS GWS GWS
e1e2 001-207-000 none 1 1 no B 6 off off off SLSCI NIS
e1m1s1 001-001-001 none 1 1 no A 7 off off off no off
e1m1s2 001-001-002 none 1 1 no A 7 off off off no off
ls1305 001-005-000 none 1 1 no A 1 off off off no off
ls1307 001-007-000 none 1 1 no A 1 off off off no off
lsgw1101 008-012-003 none 1 1 no A 1 off off off no off
lsgw1103 003-002-004 none 1 1 no A 1 off off off no off
lsgw1105 009-002-003 none 1 1 no A 1 off off off no off

 L3T SLT
LSN APCI (SS7) SCRNL3T SLT BEI LST LNKS GWS GWS GWS
e1e2i 1-207-0 none 1 1 no B 4 off off off --- on
ls1315 0-015-0 none 1 1 no A 1 off off off --- off
ls1317 0-017-0 none 1 1 no A 1 off off off --- on
e1m2s1 1-011-1 none 1 1 no A 7 off off off --- off
e1m2s2 1-011-2 none 1 1 no A 7 off off off --- off

Link set table is (13 of 1024) 1% full.

```

- Display a linkset shown in [Step 1](#) on page 848 by entering the `rtrv-ls` command with the name of the linkset shown in [Step 1](#) on page 848. For this example, enter these commands.

```
rtrv-ls:lsn=lsgw1101
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```

rlghncxa03w 08-04-20 13:34:40 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
 L3T SLT
LSN APCA (SS7) SCRNL3T SLT BEI LST LNKS GWS GWS GWS
lsgw1101 008-012-003 none 1 1 no A 2 off off off no off

 SPCA CLLI TFATCABMLQ MTPRSE ASL8

 2 --- no

 IPSG IPGWAPC GTTMODE CGGTMOD
 yes no CdPA no

 ADAPTER SLKTPS LSUSEALM SLKUSEALM RCONTEXT ASNOTIF
 m3ua 1000 100% 80% 100 no

 NUMSLKALW NUMSLKRSTR NUMSLKPROH
 1 1 1

 LOC LINK SLC TYPE ANAME
 1101 A2 0 IPSG mu3a2
 1105 A7 1 IPSG m3ua3

Link set table is (13 of 1024) 1% full.

```

If you do not wish to change this linkset, choose another linkset from [Step 1](#) on page 848 and repeat this steps.

If this linkset will be changed, perform one of these steps.

- If the IPGWAPC value of the linkset is **yes**, the linkset must be removed from the database and then an IPSG M3UA linkset must be added. Perform the "Removing a Linkset Containing SS7 Signaling Links" procedure in the *Database Administration Manual - SS7* to remove the

linkset. After the linkset has been removed, perform the [Adding an IPSG M3UA Linkset](#) on page 654 procedure to add the IPSG M3UA linkset. After the IPSG M3UA linkset has been added, perform the [Adding an IPSG M3UA Signaling Link](#) on page 748 procedure to add IPSG M3UA signaling links to the new IPSG M3UA linkset. This procedure is finished.

- If the IPGWAPC value of the linkset is no, continue the procedure by performing one of these steps.
  - If the LST value of the linkset is PRX, the linkset must be removed from the database and then an IPSG M3UA linkset must be added. Perform the "Removing a Linkset Containing SS7 Signaling Links" procedure in the *Database Administration Manual - SS7* to remove the linkset. After the linkset has been removed, perform the [Adding an IPSG M3UA Linkset](#) on page 654 procedure to add the IPSG M3UA linkset. After the IPSG M3UA linkset has been added, perform the [Adding an IPSG M3UA Signaling Link](#) on page 748 procedure to add IPSG M3UA signaling links to the new IPSG M3UA linkset. This procedure is finished.
  - If the LST value of the linkset is a value other than PRX and the IPSG value of the linkset is no, remove the signaling links from the linkset by performing these procedures as necessary.
    - Removing an SS7 Signaling Link in the *Database Administration Manual - SS7*.
    - Removing an X.25 Signaling Link in the *Database Administration Manual - Features*.
    - [Removing an IPLIMx Signaling Link](#) on page 158

After the signaling links have been removed from the linkset, continue the procedure with [Step 3](#) on page 850

- If the IPSG value of the linkset is yes, continue the procedure with one of these steps.
  - If the ADAPTER value of the linkset is M2PA, remove the signaling links from the linkset by performing these procedures as necessary.
    - Removing an SS7 Signaling Link in the *Database Administration Manual - SS7*.
    - Removing an X.25 Signaling Link in the *Database Administration Manual - Features*.
    - [Removing an IPLIMx Signaling Link](#) on page 158
    - [Removing an IPSG M2PA Signaling Link](#) on page 812

After the signaling links have been removed from the linkset, continue the procedure with [Step 4](#) on page 851 if the linkset type for the linkset is B, C, D, or E. If the linkset type of the linkset is A, continue the procedure with [Step 5](#) on page 851.

- If the ADAPTER value of the linkset is M3UA, continue the procedure with one of these steps.
    - If the SLKTPS value of the linkset will not be changed, continue the procedure with [Step 7](#) on page 852.
    - If the SLKTPS value of the linkset will be changed, continue the procedure with [Step 5](#) on page 851.
3. Change the IPSG value of the linkset by entering the `chg-ls` command with the `ipsg=yes` parameter and the name of the linkset that is being changed. For this example, enter this command.

```
chg-ls:lsn=lssg1101:ipsg=yes
```

When the `chg-ls` command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-20 13:34:40 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
Link set table is (13 of 1024) 1% full.
CHG-LS: MASP A - COMPLTD
```

After the IPSG value of the linkset has been changed, continue the procedure with [Step 5](#) on page 851.

When the IPSG value is changed to `yes`, the ADAPTER value of the linkset is set to `m2pa`, the SLKTPS value of the linkset is set to 5000, the RCONTEXT value of the linkset is set to `none`, and the ASNOTIF value for the linkset is set to `no`.

4. The linkset type of an IPSG M3UA linkset must be A. If the linkset type of the linkset is not A, change the linkset type of the linkset by entering the `chg-ls` command with the name of the linkset and the `lst=a` parameter. For this example, enter this command.

If the linkset type of the linkset is A, this step does not need to be performed. Continue the procedure with [Step 5](#) on page 851.

```
chg-ls:lsn=lssg1101:lst=a
```

When the `chg-ls` command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-20 13:34:40 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
Link set table is (13 of 1024) 1% full.
CHG-LS: MASP A - COMPLTD
```

5. The new SLKTPS value for the linkset cannot allow the TPS for the IPSG cards containing the IPSG signaling links in the linkset to exceed 5000 and the TPS for all IPSG and IPGWx linksets to exceed 500,000.

If you do not wish to change the SLKTPS value of the linkset, continue the procedure with [Step 7](#) on page 852.

If you wish to change the SLKTPS value of the linkset, enter the `rtrv-sl` command with the card location of each signaling link that is assigned to the linkset. For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-sl:loc=1101
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-24 14:02:40 EST 38.0.0

LOC LINK LSN SLC TYPE ANAME SLKTPS
1101 A2 lssg1101 0 IPSG m3ua2 1000

IPTPS for LOC = 1101 is (1000 of 5000) 20%
```

```
rtrv-sl:loc=1105
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-24 14:02:40 EST 38.0.0
```

```
LOC LINK LSN SLC TYPE ANAME SLKTPS
1105 A7 lssg1101 0 IPSG m3ua3 1000
```

IPTPS for LOC = 1105 is (1000 of 5000) 20%

6. Display the system-wide IPTPS usage report, and the IPSG and IPGWx linksets, by entering the `rept-stat-iptps` command. This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-10 11:43:04 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
IP TPS USAGE REPORT
```

|          | THRESH | CONFIG |      | TPS  | PEAK | PEAKTIMESTAMP     |
|----------|--------|--------|------|------|------|-------------------|
| LSN      |        |        |      |      |      |                   |
| LSSG1101 | 80%    | 2000   | TX:  | 1200 | 1600 | 08-04-10 11:40:04 |
|          |        |        | RCV: | 1200 | 1600 | 08-04-10 11:40:04 |
| LSGW1103 | 80%    | 10000  | TX:  | 6700 | 7600 | 08-04-10 11:40:04 |
|          |        |        | RCV: | 6500 | 7600 | 08-04-10 11:40:04 |
| LSGW1105 | 80%    | 10000  | TX:  | 7300 | 7450 | 08-04-10 11:40:04 |
|          |        |        | RCV: | 7300 | 7450 | 08-04-10 11:40:04 |

Command Completed.

Choose a new SLKTPS value for the linkset that does not allow allow the TPS for the IPSG cards containing the IPSG signaling links in the linkset to exceed 5000 and the TPS for all IPSG and IPGWx linksets to exceed 500,000.

7. Change the linkset by entering the `chg-ls` command with the name of the linkset and any of these optional parameters and values.

if the ADAPTER, SLKTPS, ASNOTIF, LSUSEALM, and SLKUSEALM values will not be changed, do not perform this step. Continue the procedure with [Step 11](#) on page 854.

- adapter = m3ua
- slktps = 100 - 5000
- lsusealm = 10 - 100
- slkusealm = 10 - 100
- asnotif = yes or no

For this example, enter this command.

```
chg-ls:lsn=lssg1101:slktps=500:lsusealm=60:slkusealm=70
```

When the `chg-ls` command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-17 16:23:21 GMT EAGLE5 37.5.0
Link set table is (13 of 1024) 1% full
CHG-LS: MASP A - COMPLTD
```

**Note:** There are other optional parameters that can be specified with the `chg-ls` command, but are not required for an IPSG M3UA linkset. These parameters and their usage are discussed in the Other Optional Parameters section of this procedure.

If you do not wish to change the RCONTEXT value of the linkset, continue the procedure with [Step 12](#) on page 854.

If you wish to change the RCONTEXT value of the linkset, continue the procedure with by performing one of these steps.

- If the ADAPTER value of the linkset was changed to m3ua in [Step 7](#) on page 852 continue the procedure with [Step 11](#) on page 854.
  - If the ADAPTER value of the linkset was m3ua when this procedure was started, and the linkset contains signaling links, continue the procedure with [Step 8](#) on page 853.
  - If the ADAPTER value of the linkset was m3ua when this procedure was started, and the linkset does not contains signaling links, continue the procedure with [Step 11](#) on page 854.
  - If the ADAPTER value of the linkset was m3ua when this procedure was started, the RCONTEXT value is being removed from the linkset, perform one of these actions. If the linkset does not contains signaling links, continue the procedure with [Step 11](#) on page 854. If the linkset does contain signaling links, remove the signaling links from the linkset by performing the [Removing an IPSG M3UA Signaling Link](#) on page 818 procedure. After the signaling links have been removed, continue the procedure with [Step 11](#) on page 854.
8. Deactivate all the signaling links in the linkset by entering the `dact -slk` command with the location and link value of each signaling link in the linkset. For this example, enter these commands.

```
dact-slk:loc=1101:link=a2
```

```
dact-slk:loc=1101:link=a7
```

When the `dact -slk` command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-25 06:49:44 EST 38.0.0
Deactivate Link message sent to card
Command Completed.
```

9. Display the signaling links that the association, shown in the `rtrv-ls` output in [Step 2](#) on page 849, is assigned to by entering the `rtrv-sl` command with the name of the association that will be added to the signaling link. For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-sl:aname=m3ua2
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-17 11:43:04 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
```

| LOC  | LINK | LSN      | SLC | TYPE | ANAME | SLKTPS |
|------|------|----------|-----|------|-------|--------|
| 1101 | A2   | lssg1101 | 0   | IPSG | m3ua2 | 1000   |
| 2204 | A    | m3ua1    | 0   | IPSG | m3ua2 | 300    |

```
rtrv-sl:aname=m3ua3
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-17 11:43:04 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
```

| LOC  | LINK | LSN      | SLC | TYPE | ANAME | SLKTPS |
|------|------|----------|-----|------|-------|--------|
| 1105 | A7   | lssg1101 | 1   | IPSG | m3ua3 | 1000   |
| 2204 | B6   | m3ua1    | 1   | IPSG | m3ua3 | 300    |

10. Display all the linksets that contain the signaling links shown in [Step 9](#) on page 853, other than the linkset that is being changed in this procedure (this linkset has been displayed in [Step 2](#) on

page 849), by entering the `rtrv-ls` command with the linkset name shown in [Step 9](#) on page 853. For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-ls:lsn=m3ua1
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-17 11:43:04 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0

LSN APCA (SS7) SCRN SET SET BEI LST LNKS ACT MES DIS SLSCI NIS
m3ua1 002-002-003 none 1 1 no A 2 off off off no off

 SPCA CLLI TFATCABMLQ MTPRSE ASL8
 ----- --- --- no
 IPG IPGWAPC GTTMODE CGGTMOD
 yes no CdPA no

ADAPTER SLKTPS LSUSEALM SLKUSEALM RCONTEXT ASNOTIF
m3ua 300 100% 80% 25 yes

NUMSLKALW NUMSLKRSTR NUMSLKPROH
1 1 1

LOC LINK SLC TYPE ANAME
2204 A 0 IPG m3ua2
2204 B6 1 IPG m3ua3
```

Link set table is (13 of 1024) 1% full.

An IPSG M3UA association can be assigned to different signaling links in different linksets only if the routing context (RCONTEXT) values in the linksets are different. Choose a routing context value for the linkset that is being changed that is different from the routing context values shown in this step.

11. Change the existing routing context value by entering the `chg-ls` command with the `rcontext` parameter.

If the routing context value of the linkset is being changed to a new value, for this example, enter this command.

```
chg-ls:lsn=lssg1101:rcontext=200
```

If the existing routing context value is being removed from the linkset, for this example, enter this command.

```
chg-ls:lsn=lssg1101:rcontext=100:action=delete
```

When the `chg-ls` command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-17 16:23:21 GMT EAGLE5 37.5.0

Link set table is (13 of 1024) 1% full

CHG-LS: MASP A - COMPLTD
```

12. Verify the changes using the `rtrv-ls` command specifying the linkset name specified in [Step 7](#) on page 852 and [Step 11](#) on page 854. For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-ls:lsn=lssg1101
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-20 13:34:40 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0

LSN APCA (SS7) L3T SLT GWS GWS GWS
lssg1101 008-012-003 none 1 1 no A 2 off off off no off

 SPCA CLLI TFATCABMLQ MTPRSE ASL8
 ----- ----- 2 --- no

IPSG IPGWAPC GTTMODE CGGTMOD
yes no CdPA no

ADAPTER SLKTPS LSUSEALM SLKUSEALM RCONTEXT ASNOTIF
m3ua 500 60% 70% 200 yes

NUMSLKALW NUMSLKRSTR NUMSLKPROH
1 1 1

LOC LINK SLC TYPE ANAME
1101 A2 0 IPSG m2pa2
1105:A7 1 IPSG m2pa3
```

Link set table is (13 of 1024) 1% full.

If signaling links were deactivated in [Step 8](#) on page 853, continue the procedure with [Step 13](#) on page 855.

If signaling links were not deactivated in [Step 8](#) on page 853, continue the procedure with [Step 14](#) on page 855.

13. Activate all signaling links that were deactivated in [Step 8](#) on page 853 using the `act -slk` command, specifying the card location and link parameter value of each signaling link. For this example, enter this command.

```
act -slk:loc=1101:link=a2
```

```
act -slk:loc=1101:link=a7
```

When the `act -slk` command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-07 08:31:24 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
Activate Link message sent to card
```

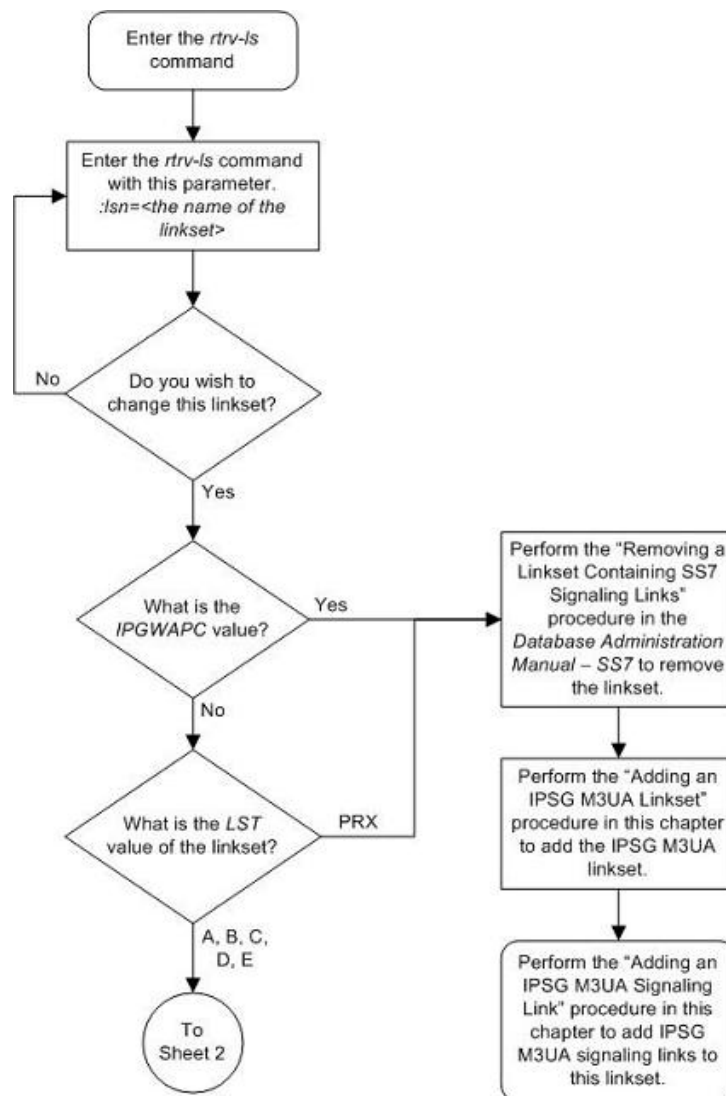
14. Back up the new changes using the `chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed` command. These messages should appear, the active Maintenance and Administration Subsystem Processor (MASP) appears first.

```
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on active MASP.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on active MASP to fixed disk complete.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on standby MASP.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on standby MASP to fixed disk complete.
```

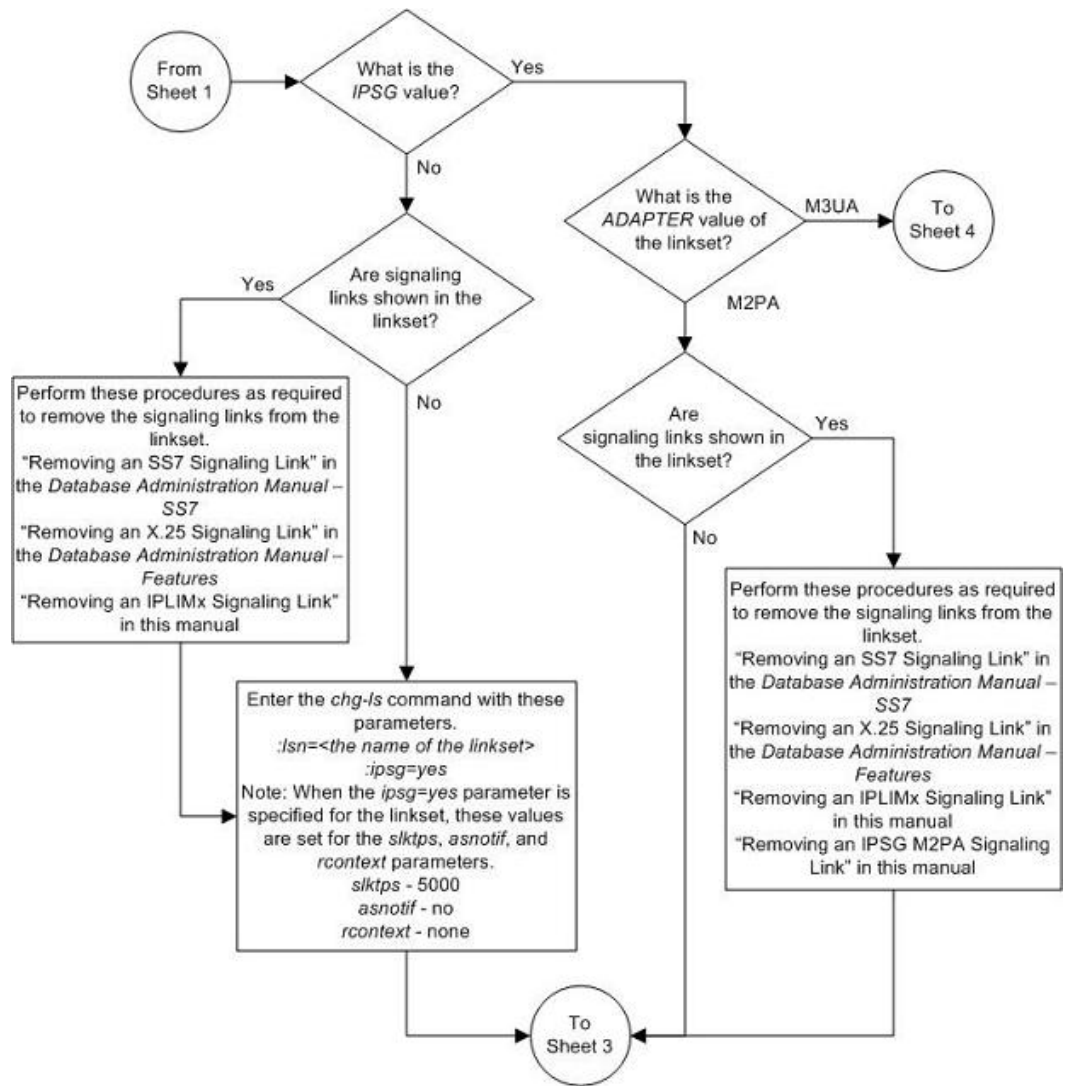
If the linkset that was changed in this procedure contained signaling links that were deactivated when [Step 11](#) on page 854 was performed, this procedure is finished.

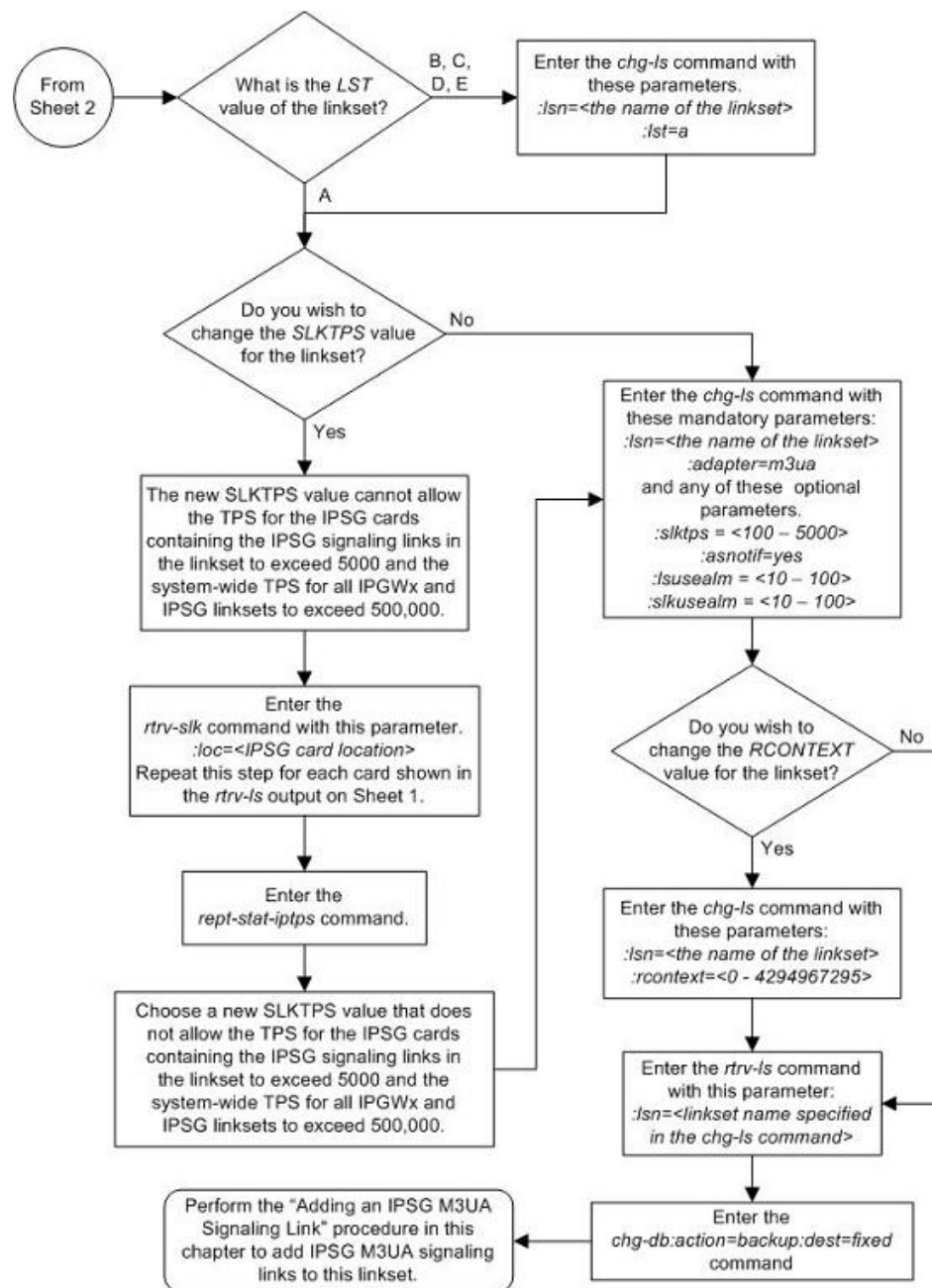
If the linkset that was changed in this procedure contained no signaling links when [Step 7](#) on page 852 or [Step 11](#) on page 854 were performed, perform the [Adding an IPSG M3UA Signaling Link](#) on page 748 procedure to add IPSG M3UA signaling links to the linkset.

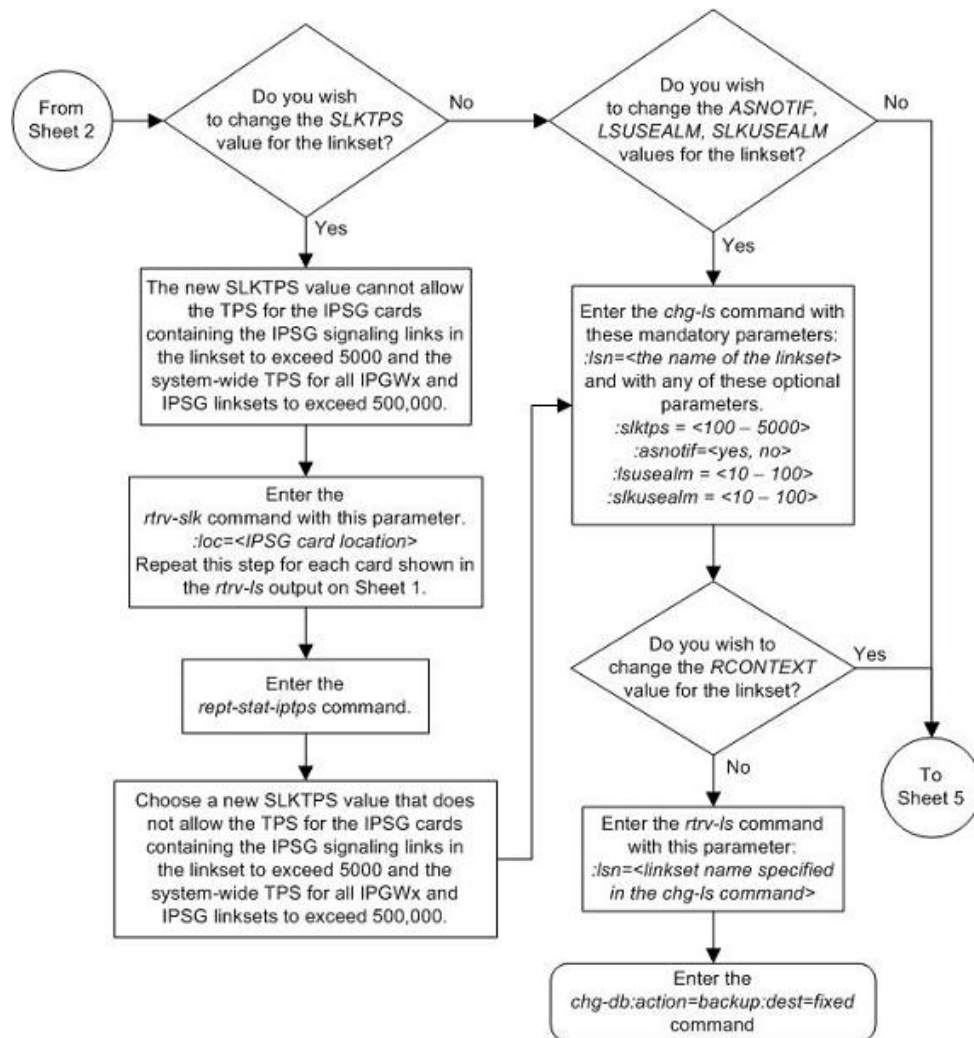
**Figure 117: Changing an IPSG M3UA Linkset**

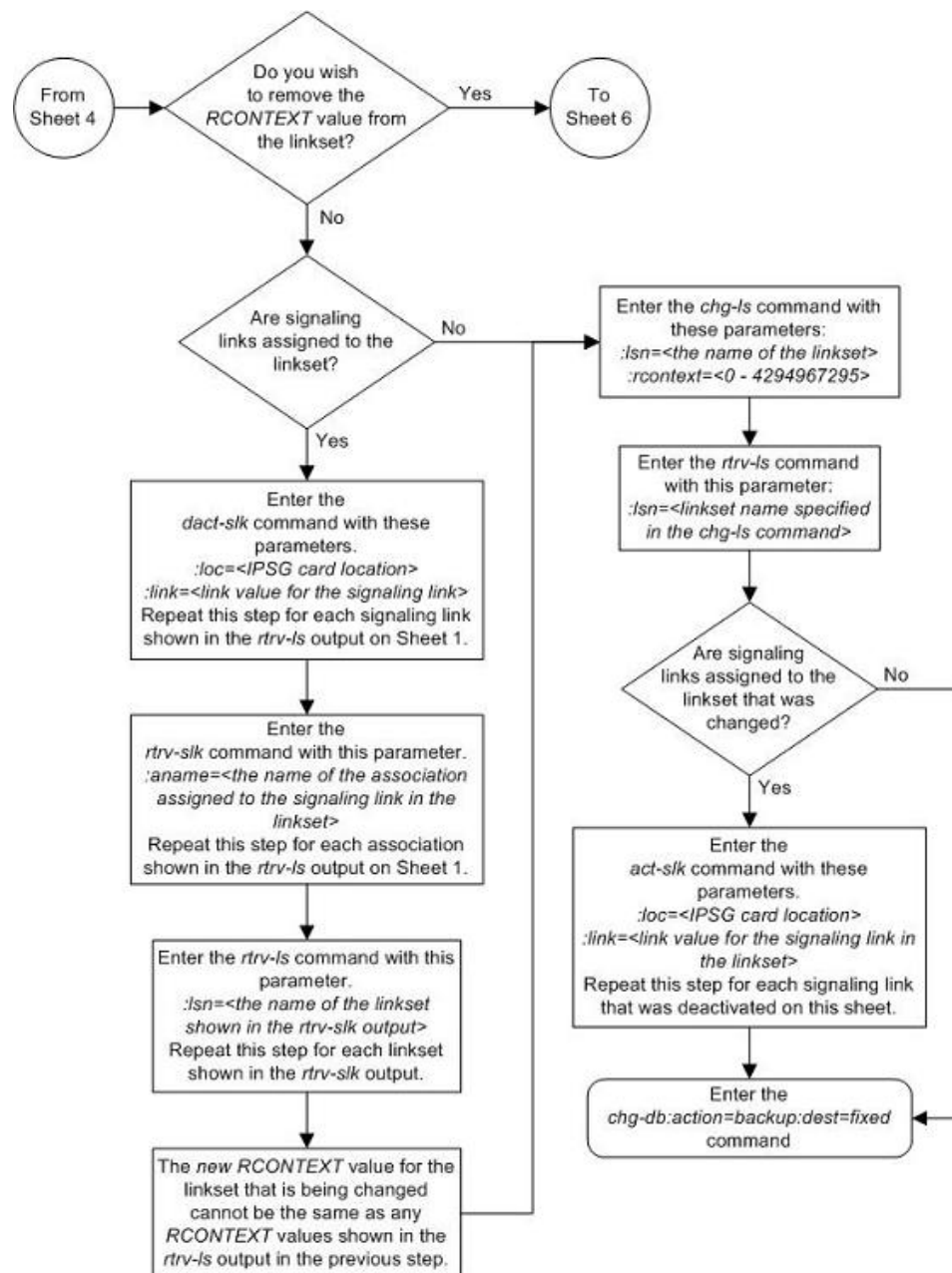


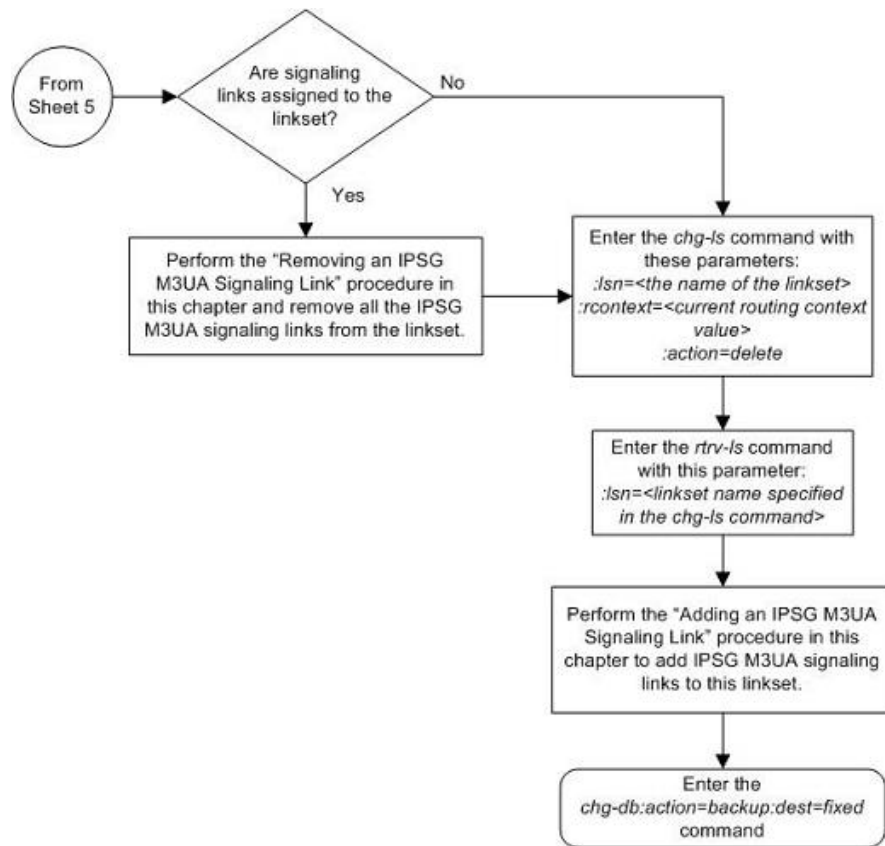












## Changing the Attributes of an IPSG Association

This procedure is used to change the values of the attributes of an IPSG association, assigned to cards that are running the IPSG application, IPSG cards, using the `chg-assoc` command and the following parameters.

**Table 59: Change IPSG Association Parameters**

|        |          |       |        |       |        |
|--------|----------|-------|--------|-------|--------|
| aname  | lport    | rhost | rport  | open  | alw    |
| rmode  | rmin     | rmax  | rtimes | cwmin | istrms |
| ostrms | m2patset | ver   | rtxthr | uaps  |        |

If you wish to change the attributes of M2PA associations assigned to cards that are running the IPLIM or IPLIMI applications, perform the [Changing the Attributes of an M2PA Association](#) on page 178 procedure.

If you wish to change the attributes of M3UA associations assigned to cards that are running the SS7IPGW or IPGWI applications, perform the [Changing the Attributes of an M3UA or SUA Association](#) on page 513 procedure.

The `chg-assoc` command contains other parameters that are not used this procedure. To change these parameters, perform these procedures.

- `lhost` and `alhost` - [Changing the Host Values of an IPSG Association](#) on page 892.
- `bufsize` - [Changing the Buffer Size of an IPSG Association](#) on page 880

`:aname` – The name assigned to the association, shown in the `rt rv-assoc` output.

`:lport` – The SCTP port number for the local host.

`:rhost` – The host name for the remote host, `rhost` can be any string of characters starting with a letter and comprising these characters [`'a'..'z'`, `'A'..'Z'`, `'0'..'9'`, `'-'`, `'.'`]. Hostnames are not case-sensitive and can contain up to 60 characters. The default value of this optional parameter is empty (null string).

`:rport` – The SCTP port number for the remote host.

`:open` – The connection state for this association. Valid values are `yes` or `no`. When the `open=yes` parameter is specified, the connection manager opens the association if the association is operational. When the `open=no` parameter is specified, the connection manager will not open the association.

`:alw` – The connection state for this association. Valid values are `yes` or `no`. When the `alw=yes` parameter is specified, the connection manager allows the association to carry SS7 traffic. When the `alw=no` parameter is specified, the connection manager prohibits the association from carrying SS7 traffic.

`:rmode` – The retransmission policy used when packet loss is detected. The values are `rfc` or `lin`.

- `rfc` – Standard RFC 2960 algorithm in the retransmission delay doubles after each retransmission. The RFC 2960 standard for congestion control is also used.
- `lin` – Tekelec's linear retransmission policy where each retransmission timeout value is the same as the initial transmission timeout and only the slow start algorithm is used for congestion control.

`:rmin` – The minimum value of the calculated retransmission timeout in milliseconds, from 10 - 1000.

`:rmax` – The maximum value of the calculated retransmission timeout in milliseconds, from 10 - 1000.

`:rtimes` – The number of times a data retransmission will occur before closing the association from 3 - 12.

`:cwmn` – The minimum size in bytes of the association's congestion window and the initial size in bytes of the congestion window, from 1500 - 409600. The `cwmn` parameter value must be less than or equal to the size of the buffer used by the association, shown by the `bufsize` parameter value. If the buffer size for the association needs to be changed, perform the [Changing the Buffer Size of an M2PA Association](#) on page 191 procedure.

The `rmode`, `rmin`, `rmax`, `rtimes`, and `cwmn` parameters are used to configure the SCTP retransmission controls for an association, in addition to other commands. Go to the [Configuring SCTP Retransmission Control for an M2PA Association](#) on page 225 procedure to configure the SCTP retransmission controls for an association.

`:istrms` – The number of inbound streams (1 or 2) advertised by the SCTP layer for the association.

**:ostrms** – The number of outbound streams (1 or 2) advertised by the SCTP layer for the association.

**:m2patset** – The M2PA timer set assigned to the association. The **m2patset** parameter can be specified only with the **adapter=m2pa** parameter, or if the association already has the **adapter=m2pa** parameter assigned and the **adapter** parameter value is not being changed. If the **adapter** parameter value is being changed to **m2pa**, and the **m2patset** parameter is not specified, the default value for the **m2patset** parameter (1 - M2PA timer set 1) is assigned to the association. If the **adapter** parameter value for the association is **m2pa**, is not being changed, and the **m2patset** parameter is not specified with the **chg-assoc** command, the **m2patset** parameter value is not changed.

**:ver** – The M2PA version assigned to the M2PA association, either the RFC version (**ver=rfc**), or the Draft 6 version (**ver=d6**). The **ver** parameter can be specified only if, when this procedure is completed, the **adapter** parameter value is **m2pa**. If the **adapter** parameter value is being changed to **m2pa**, and the **ver** parameter is not specified, the default M2PA version of RFC is assigned to the association. To change the **ver** parameter value, the **open** parameter value for the association must be **no**.

**:uaps** – The UA parameter set value being assigned to an M3UA association.

**:rtxthr** – The retransmission threshold for the association. The **rtxthr** parameter value indicates the number of retransmissions that can occur on the association that when exceeded will generate UAM 0537, Ethernet Error Threshold Exceeded. The value of this parameter is 0 to 65,535. The value of this parameter is shown in the **RTXTHR** field of the **rtrv-assoc:aname=<association name>** output. The **rtxthr** parameter value can be changed if the **open** parameter value is either **yes** or **no**.

If the value of the **open** parameter is **yes**, only the value of the **alw** and **rtxthr** parameters can be changed. To change the values of other parameters, the value of the **open** parameter must be **no**.

To set the **open** parameter value to **yes**, the association specified by the **aname** parameter must contain values for the **lhost**, **lport**, **rhost**, and **rport** parameters. The association must be assigned to a signaling link.

At least one optional parameter is required.

The command input is limited to 150 characters, including the hostnames.

The value of the **rmin** parameter must be less than or equal to the **rmax** parameter value.

The **m2patset** and **ver** parameters can be specified only for IPSG M2PA associations. The **uaps** parameter can be specified only for IPSG M3UA associations.

### Canceling the RTRV-ASSOC Command

Because the **rtrv-assoc** command used in this procedure can output information for a long period of time, the **rtrv-assoc** command can be canceled and the output to the terminal stopped. There are three ways that the **rtrv-assoc** command can be canceled.

- Press the F9 function key on the keyboard at the terminal where the **rtrv-assoc** command was entered.
- Enter the **canc-cmd** without the **trm** parameter at the terminal where the **rtrv-assoc** command was entered.
- Enter the **canc-cmd:trm=<xx>**, where **<xx>** is the terminal where the **rtrv-assoc** command was entered, from another terminal other than the terminal where the **rtrv-assoc** command

was entered. To enter the `canc-cmd:trm=<xx>` command, the terminal must allow Security Administration commands to be entered from it and the user must be allowed to enter Security Administration commands. The terminal's permissions can be verified with the `rtrv-secu-trm` command. The user's permissions can be verified with the `rtrv-user` or `rtrv-secu-user` commands.

For more information about the `canc-cmd` command, go to the *Commands Manual*.

1. Display the associations in the database using the `rtrv-assoc` command.

This is an example of possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0

 CARD IPLNK
ANAME LOC PORT LINK ADAPTER LPORT RPORT OPEN ALW
swbel32 1201 A A M3UA 1030 2345 YES YES
a2 1305 A A SUA 1030 2345 YES YES
a3 1307 A A SUA 1030 2346 YES YES
assoc1 1201 A A M3UA 2000 1030 YES YES
assoc2 1205 A A M2PA 2048 2048 YES YES
assoc3 1205 A B2 M2PA 3000 3000 YES YES
assoc5 1205 A A3 M2PA 1500 3000 YES YES
```

2. Enter the `rtrv-card` command with the location of the card that is hosting the M2PA or M3UA association that will be changed in this procedure. For this example, enter these commands.

```
rtrv-card:loc=1205
```

This is an example of possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-06 15:17:20 EST EAGLE5 38.0.0
CARD TYPE APPL LSET NAME LINK SLC LSET NAME LINK SLC
1205 ENET IPSE e5e6a A 0 e5e6a B2 1
 e5e6a A3 2
```

```
rtrv-card:loc=1201
```

This is an example of possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-06 15:17:20 EST EAGLE5 38.0.0
CARD TYPE APPL LSET NAME LINK SLC LSET NAME LINK SLC
1201 ENET IPSE ipsgm3ua1 A 0
```

If the application assigned to the card is IPSE, shown in the APPL column, and the values of any of these parameters are being changed: `lport`, `rhost`, `rport`, `rmode`, `rmin`, `rmax`, `rtime`, `cwmin`, `istrms`, `ostrms`, `ver`, `m2patset`, or `uaps`, continue the procedure by performing one of these steps.

- If the `open` parameter value for the association is `yes`, continue the procedure with [Step 3](#) on page 865.
- If the `open` parameter value for the association is `no`, continue the procedure with [Step 4](#) on page 865.

If the application assigned to the card is IPSE, shown in the APPL column, and only the values of the `alw`, `open`, or `rtxttr` parameters are being changed, continue the procedure by performing one of these steps.



- If only the values of the `alw` parameter is being changed, or the `open` parameter value is being changed to `no`, continue the procedure with [Step 8](#) on page 871.
- If the value of the `rtxtthr` parameter is being changed, continue the procedure with [Step 4](#) on page 865.
- If the value of the `open` parameter value is being changed to `yes`, the association must be assigned to a signaling link. If the association is assigned to a signaling link, the signaling link value is shown in the `LINK` column in the `rtrv-assoc` output, in [Step 1](#) on page 864. If the association is not assigned to a signaling link, dashes are shown in the `LINK` column in the `rtrv-assoc` output. If association is assigned to a signaling link, perform one of these actions.
  - If only the `alw` parameter is being specified with the `open=yes` parameter, continue the procedure with [Step 8](#) on page 871.
  - If the value of the `rtxtthr` parameter is being changed, continue the procedure with [Step 4](#) on page 865.
- If the value of the `open` parameter value is being changed to `yes` and the association is not assigned to a signaling link, perform one of these procedures.
  - If the `ADAPTER` value of the association is M2PA, perform the [Adding an IPSG M2PA Signaling Link](#) on page 735 procedure.
  - If the `ADAPTER` value of the association is M3UA, perform the [Adding an IPSG M3UA Signaling Link](#) on page 748 procedure.
- After the association has been assigned to a signaling link, perform one of these actions.
  - If only the `alw` parameter is being specified with the `open=yes` parameter, continue the procedure with [Step 8](#) on page 871.
  - If the value of the `rtxtthr` parameter is being changed, continue the procedure with [Step 4](#) on page 865.

If the application assigned to the card is IPLIM or IPLIMI, perform the [Changing the Attributes of an M2PA Association](#) on page 178 procedure.

If the application assigned to the card is SS7IPGW or IPGWI, perform the [Changing the Attributes of an M3UA or SUA Association](#) on page 513 procedure.

3. Change the value of the `open` parameter to `no` by specifying the `chg-assoc` command with the `open=no` parameter.

For this example, enter these commands.

```
chg-assoc:aname=assoc2:open=no
```

```
chg-assoc:aname=assoc1:open=no
```

When these commands have successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
r1ghncxa03w 06-10-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
CHG-ASSOC: MASP A - COMPLTD;
```

4. Display the association being changed by entering the `rtrv-assoc` command with the `aname` parameter specified in [Step 3](#) on page 865 or selected in [Step 1](#) on page 864.

For this example, enter these commands.

```
rtrv-assoc:aname=assoc2
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-28 21:14:37 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
ANAME assoc2
 LOC 1205 IPLNK PORT A LINK A
 ADAPTER M2PA VER M2PA RFC
 LHOST IPNODE2-1205
 ALHOST ---
 RHOST remotehost1
 LPORT 2048 RPORT 2048
 ISTRMS 2 OSTRMS 2 BUFSIZE 400
 RMODE LIN RMIN 120 RMAX 800
 RTIMES 10 CWMIN 3000 M2PATSET 1
 OPEN NO ALW YES RTXTHR 2000

 LSN
 e5e6a
```

IP Appl Sock/Assoc table is (7 of 4000) 1% full  
Assoc Buffer Space Used (800 KB of 6400 KB) on LOC = 1205

```
rtrv-assoc:aname=assoc1
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-28 21:14:37 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
ANAME assoc1
 LOC 1201 IPLNK PORT A LINK A
 ADAPTER M3UA VER M3UA RFC
 LHOST m3ua1
 ALHOST ---
 RHOST remote1
 LPORT 2000 RPORT 1030
 ISTRMS 2 OSTRMS 2 BUFSIZE 200
 RMODE LIN RMIN 120 RMAX 800
 RTIMES 10 CWMIN 3000 UAPS 10
 OPEN NO ALW YES RTXTHR 0

 LSN
 ipsgm3ua1
```

IP Appl Sock/Assoc table is (7 of 4000) 1% full  
Assoc Buffer Space Used (200 KB of 6400 KB) on LOC = 1201

Continue the procedure by performing one of these actions.

- If the `cwmin` parameter will be specified in this procedure, continue the procedure with [Step 5](#) on page 867.
- If the `cwmin` parameter will not be specified in this procedure, continue the procedure with by performing one of these actions
  - If the `m2patset` parameter will be specified for an M2PA association, continue the procedure with [Step 6](#) on page 867. If the `m2patset` parameter will not be specified for an M2PA association, continue the procedure with [Step 8](#) on page 871.
  - If the `uaps` parameter will be specified for an M3UA association, continue the procedure with [Step 7](#) on page 869. If the `uaps` parameter will not be specified for an M3UA association, continue the procedure with [Step 8](#) on page 871.

5. To change the `cwmin` value, the new `cwmin` parameter value must be less than or equal to the `bufsize` parameter value.

The `cwmin` parameter is the number of bytes specified for the association's congestion window. The `bufsize` is the number of kilobytes specified for the size of the association's buffer. To determine whether or not the `cwmin` value is less than or equal to the `bufsize` value, perform one of these actions.

- Multiply the `bufsize` value by 1024.
- Divide the `cwmin` value by 1024.

Continue the procedure by performing one of these actions.

- If the new `cwmin` value is less than or equal to the `bufsize` value, and the `m2patset` parameter will be specified in this procedure, continue the procedure with [Step 6](#) on page 867.
  - If the new `cwmin` value is less than or equal to the `bufsize` value, and the `m2patset` parameter will not be specified in this procedure, continue the procedure with [Step 8](#) on page 871.
  - If the new `cwmin` value is less than or equal to the `bufsize` value, and the `uaps` parameter will be specified in this procedure, continue the procedure with [Step 7](#) on page 869.
  - If the new `cwmin` value is less than or equal to the `bufsize` value, and the `uaps` parameter will not be specified in this procedure, continue the procedure with [Step 8](#) on page 871.
  - If the new `cwmin` value is not less than or equal to the `bufsize` value, either choose another value for the `cwmin` parameter that is less than or equal to the `bufsize` value, or perform the [Changing the Buffer Size of an IPSG Association](#) on page 880 procedure to change the `bufsize` value so that the `bufsize` value is greater than or equal to the `cwmin` value. After the new `cwmin` value has been chosen or the `bufsize` value has been changed, continue the procedure by performing one of these actions.
    - If the `m2patset` parameter will be specified in this procedure, continue the procedure with [Step 6](#) on page 867.
    - If the `m2patset` parameter will not be specified in this procedure, continue the procedure with [Step 8](#) on page 871.
    - If the `uaps` parameter will be specified in this procedure, continue the procedure with [Step 7](#) on page 869.
    - If the `uaps` parameter will not be specified in this procedure, continue the procedure with [Step 8](#) on page 871.
6. Verify the values of the M2PA timer set you wish to assign to the association by entering the `rtrv-m2pa-tset` command with the M2PA version (either `ver=rfc` to display the RFC M2PA timer values or `ver=d6` to display the Draft 6 M2PA timer values) of the timer set you wish to assign to the association.

If the `ver` parameter is not specified with the `rtrv-m2pa-tset` command, both the RFC and Draft 6 timer values are displayed.

To display the M2PA Draft 6 timer values, enter this command.

```
rtrv-m2pa-tset:ver=d6
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:16:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
```

## M2PA Draft 6 Timers (in msec, T16 in microsec)

| TSET | T1     | T2    | T3    | T4N   | T4E | T5    | T6   | T7   | T16    | T17 | T18   |
|------|--------|-------|-------|-------|-----|-------|------|------|--------|-----|-------|
| 1    | 6000   | ----- | 5000  | 20000 | 500 | 5000  | 4000 | 1000 | 100000 | 150 | 500   |
| 2    | 7500   | ----- | 1500  | 2000  | 500 | 9000  | 1250 | 300  | 150000 | 175 | 600   |
| 3    | 100000 | ----- | 2000  | 3000  | 500 | 4000  | 1500 | 500  | 170000 | 200 | 800   |
| 4    | 200000 | ----- | 20000 | 4000  | 500 | 6000  | 2000 | 700  | 480000 | 225 | 900   |
| 5    | 250000 | ----- | 30000 | 30000 | 500 | 100   | 2250 | 400  | 400000 | 400 | 8000  |
| 6    | 50000  | ----- | 50000 | 60000 | 500 | 500   | 4500 | 800  | 300000 | 300 | 7000  |
| 7    | 10000  | ----- | 10000 | 10000 | 500 | 1000  | 3000 | 1200 | 200000 | 250 | 1000  |
| 8    | 80000  | ----- | 1500  | 15000 | 500 | 8000  | 2750 | 1100 | 350000 | 350 | 5000  |
| 9    | 27500  | ----- | 3850  | 4859  | 450 | 5700  | 3750 | 1150 | 250    | 375 | 8750  |
| 10   | 90000  | ----- | 2500  | 50000 | 500 | 7500  | 5000 | 1750 | 440000 | 450 | 3000  |
| 11   | 20000  | ----- | 4500  | 5500  | 500 | 6500  | 5500 | 1600 | 250000 | 475 | 4500  |
| 12   | 30000  | ----- | 7500  | 7000  | 500 | 750   | 4250 | 1800 | 275000 | 275 | 3500  |
| 13   | 40000  | ----- | 35000 | 9000  | 500 | 1250  | 3500 | 1900 | 500    | 325 | 9000  |
| 14   | 70000  | ----- | 45000 | 11000 | 500 | 1500  | 1750 | 900  | 1000   | 125 | 6000  |
| 15   | 9000   | ----- | 25000 | 40000 | 500 | 2500  | 3250 | 600  | 5000   | 425 | 5500  |
| 16   | 75000  | ----- | 15000 | 25000 | 500 | 4500  | 1600 | 1400 | 6000   | 240 | 9500  |
| 17   | 350000 | ----- | 60000 | 70000 | 600 | 10000 | 6000 | 2000 | 500000 | 500 | 10000 |
| 18   | 150000 | ----- | 55000 | 35000 | 500 | 3500  | 5750 | 1500 | 125000 | 440 | 750   |
| 19   | 175000 | ----- | 12500 | 45000 | 500 | 1100  | 2600 | 1300 | 7000   | 340 | 850   |
| 20   | 1000   | ----- | 1000  | 1000  | 400 | 80    | 1000 | 200  | 100    | 100 | 100   |

To display the M2PA RFC values, enter this command.

```
rtrv-m2pa-tset:ver=rfc
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:16:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
```

## M2PA RFC Timers (in msec, T16 in microsec)

| TSET | T1     | T2     | T3    | T4N   | T4E | T5    | T6   | T7   | T16    | T17 | T18   |
|------|--------|--------|-------|-------|-----|-------|------|------|--------|-----|-------|
| 1    | 6000   | 75000  | 5000  | 20000 | 500 | 5000  | 4000 | 1000 | 100000 | 150 | 500   |
| 2    | 7500   | 8000   | 1500  | 2000  | 500 | 9000  | 1250 | 300  | 150000 | 175 | 600   |
| 3    | 100000 | 10000  | 2000  | 3000  | 500 | 4000  | 1500 | 500  | 170000 | 200 | 800   |
| 4    | 200000 | 6000   | 20000 | 4000  | 500 | 6000  | 2000 | 700  | 480000 | 225 | 900   |
| 5    | 250000 | 140000 | 30000 | 30000 | 500 | 100   | 2250 | 400  | 400000 | 400 | 8000  |
| 6    | 50000  | 100000 | 50000 | 60000 | 500 | 500   | 4500 | 800  | 300000 | 300 | 7000  |
| 7    | 300000 | 20000  | 2000  | 10000 | 500 | 1000  | 3000 | 1200 | 200000 | 250 | 1000  |
| 8    | 80000  | 130000 | 1500  | 15000 | 500 | 8000  | 2750 | 1100 | 350000 | 350 | 5000  |
| 9    | 27500  | 120000 | 3850  | 4859  | 450 | 5700  | 3750 | 1150 | 250    | 375 | 8750  |
| 10   | 90000  | 9000   | 2500  | 50000 | 500 | 7500  | 5000 | 1750 | 440000 | 450 | 3000  |
| 11   | 20000  | 60000  | 4500  | 5500  | 500 | 6500  | 5500 | 1600 | 250000 | 475 | 4500  |
| 12   | 30000  | 50000  | 7500  | 7000  | 500 | 750   | 4250 | 1800 | 275000 | 275 | 3500  |
| 13   | 40000  | 90000  | 35000 | 9000  | 500 | 1250  | 3500 | 1900 | 500    | 325 | 9000  |
| 14   | 70000  | 45000  | 45000 | 11000 | 500 | 1500  | 1750 | 900  | 1000   | 125 | 6000  |
| 15   | 9000   | 30000  | 25000 | 40000 | 500 | 2500  | 3250 | 600  | 5000   | 425 | 5500  |
| 16   | 75000  | 15000  | 15000 | 25000 | 500 | 4500  | 1600 | 1400 | 6000   | 240 | 9500  |
| 17   | 350000 | 150000 | 60000 | 70000 | 600 | 10000 | 6000 | 2000 | 500000 | 500 | 10000 |
| 18   | 150000 | 20000  | 55000 | 35000 | 500 | 3500  | 5750 | 1500 | 125000 | 440 | 750   |
| 19   | 175000 | 12500  | 12500 | 45000 | 500 | 1100  | 2600 | 1300 | 7000   | 340 | 850   |
| 20   | 1000   | 5000   | 1000  | 1000  | 400 | 80    | 1000 | 200  | 100    | 100 | 100   |

If the ver parameter is not specified when entering the rtrv-m2pa-tset command, both the Draft 6 and RFC values are displayed. This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:16:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
```

## M2PA Draft 6 Timers (in msec, T16 in microsec)

| TSET | T1     | T2    | T3    | T4N   | T4E | T5    | T6   | T7   | T16    | T17 | T18   |
|------|--------|-------|-------|-------|-----|-------|------|------|--------|-----|-------|
| 1    | 6000   | ----- | 5000  | 20000 | 500 | 5000  | 4000 | 1000 | 100000 | 150 | 500   |
| 2    | 7500   | ----- | 1500  | 2000  | 500 | 9000  | 1250 | 300  | 150000 | 175 | 600   |
| 3    | 100000 | ----- | 2000  | 3000  | 500 | 4000  | 1500 | 500  | 170000 | 200 | 800   |
| 4    | 200000 | ----- | 20000 | 4000  | 500 | 6000  | 2000 | 700  | 480000 | 225 | 900   |
| 5    | 250000 | ----- | 30000 | 30000 | 500 | 100   | 2250 | 400  | 400000 | 400 | 8000  |
| 6    | 50000  | ----- | 50000 | 60000 | 500 | 500   | 4500 | 800  | 300000 | 300 | 7000  |
| 7    | 10000  | ----- | 10000 | 10000 | 500 | 1000  | 3000 | 1200 | 200000 | 250 | 1000  |
| 8    | 80000  | ----- | 1500  | 15000 | 500 | 8000  | 2750 | 1100 | 350000 | 350 | 5000  |
| 9    | 27500  | ----- | 3850  | 4859  | 450 | 5700  | 3750 | 1150 | 250    | 375 | 8750  |
| 10   | 90000  | ----- | 2500  | 50000 | 500 | 7500  | 5000 | 1750 | 440000 | 450 | 3000  |
| 11   | 20000  | ----- | 4500  | 5500  | 500 | 6500  | 5500 | 1600 | 250000 | 475 | 4500  |
| 12   | 30000  | ----- | 7500  | 7000  | 500 | 750   | 4250 | 1800 | 275000 | 275 | 3500  |
| 13   | 40000  | ----- | 35000 | 9000  | 500 | 1250  | 3500 | 1900 | 500    | 325 | 9000  |
| 14   | 70000  | ----- | 45000 | 11000 | 500 | 1500  | 1750 | 900  | 1000   | 125 | 6000  |
| 15   | 9000   | ----- | 25000 | 40000 | 500 | 2500  | 3250 | 600  | 5000   | 425 | 5500  |
| 16   | 75000  | ----- | 15000 | 25000 | 500 | 4500  | 1600 | 1400 | 6000   | 240 | 9500  |
| 17   | 350000 | ----- | 60000 | 70000 | 600 | 10000 | 6000 | 2000 | 500000 | 500 | 10000 |
| 18   | 150000 | ----- | 55000 | 35000 | 500 | 3500  | 5750 | 1500 | 125000 | 440 | 750   |
| 19   | 175000 | ----- | 12500 | 45000 | 500 | 1100  | 2600 | 1300 | 7000   | 340 | 850   |
| 20   | 1000   | ----- | 1000  | 1000  | 400 | 80    | 1000 | 200  | 100    | 100 | 100   |

M2PA RFC Timers (in msec, T16 in microsec)

| TSET | T1     | T2     | T3    | T4N   | T4E | T5    | T6   | T7   | T16    | T17 | T18   |
|------|--------|--------|-------|-------|-----|-------|------|------|--------|-----|-------|
| 1    | 6000   | 75000  | 5000  | 20000 | 500 | 5000  | 4000 | 1000 | 100000 | 150 | 500   |
| 2    | 7500   | 8000   | 1500  | 2000  | 500 | 9000  | 1250 | 300  | 150000 | 175 | 600   |
| 3    | 100000 | 10000  | 2000  | 3000  | 500 | 4000  | 1500 | 500  | 170000 | 200 | 800   |
| 4    | 200000 | 6000   | 20000 | 4000  | 500 | 6000  | 2000 | 700  | 480000 | 225 | 900   |
| 5    | 250000 | 140000 | 30000 | 30000 | 500 | 100   | 2250 | 400  | 400000 | 400 | 8000  |
| 6    | 50000  | 100000 | 50000 | 60000 | 500 | 500   | 4500 | 800  | 300000 | 300 | 7000  |
| 7    | 300000 | 20000  | 2000  | 10000 | 500 | 1000  | 3000 | 1200 | 200000 | 250 | 1000  |
| 8    | 80000  | 130000 | 1500  | 15000 | 500 | 8000  | 2750 | 1100 | 350000 | 350 | 5000  |
| 9    | 27500  | 120000 | 3850  | 4859  | 450 | 5700  | 3750 | 1150 | 250    | 375 | 8750  |
| 10   | 90000  | 9000   | 2500  | 50000 | 500 | 7500  | 5000 | 1750 | 440000 | 450 | 3000  |
| 11   | 20000  | 60000  | 4500  | 5500  | 500 | 6500  | 5500 | 1600 | 250000 | 475 | 4500  |
| 12   | 30000  | 50000  | 7500  | 7000  | 500 | 750   | 4250 | 1800 | 275000 | 275 | 3500  |
| 13   | 40000  | 90000  | 35000 | 9000  | 500 | 1250  | 3500 | 1900 | 500    | 325 | 9000  |
| 14   | 70000  | 45000  | 45000 | 11000 | 500 | 1500  | 1750 | 900  | 1000   | 125 | 6000  |
| 15   | 9000   | 30000  | 25000 | 40000 | 500 | 2500  | 3250 | 600  | 5000   | 425 | 5500  |
| 16   | 75000  | 15000  | 15000 | 25000 | 500 | 4500  | 1600 | 1400 | 6000   | 240 | 9500  |
| 17   | 350000 | 150000 | 60000 | 70000 | 600 | 10000 | 6000 | 2000 | 500000 | 500 | 10000 |
| 18   | 150000 | 20000  | 55000 | 35000 | 500 | 3500  | 5750 | 1500 | 125000 | 440 | 750   |
| 19   | 175000 | 12500  | 12500 | 45000 | 500 | 1100  | 2600 | 1300 | 7000   | 340 | 850   |
| 20   | 1000   | 5000   | 1000  | 1000  | 400 | 80    | 1000 | 200  | 100    | 100 | 100   |

If you do not wish to change the M2PA timer set values, continue the procedure with [Step 8](#) on page 871.

If the M2PA timer set you wish to assign to the association does not contain the desired values, go to the [Changing an M2PA Timer Set](#) on page 943 procedure and changed the desired timer values. After the M2PA timer set values have been changed, continue the procedure with [Step 8](#) on page 871.

**CAUTION**

**CAUTION:** Changing an M2PA timer set may affect the performance of any associations using the timer set being changed.

- Verify the values of the UA parameter set you wish to assign to the association by entering the `rtrv-uaps` command with the desired parameter set.

For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-uaps:set=3
```

This is an example of possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
SET TIMER TVALUE PARM PVALUE
3 1 10 1 3
3 2 3000 2 0
3 3 10000 3 1
3 4 5000 4 0
3 5 0 5 0
3 6 0 6 0
3 7 0 7 0
3 8 0 8 0
3 9 0 9 0
3 10 0 10 0
```

TIMER 2: False IP Connection Congestion Timer, max time an association can be congested before failing due to false congestion. SS7IPGW and IPGWI applications enforce 0-30000(ms).

TVALUE : Valid range = 32-bits

TIMER 3: UA Heartbeat Period Timer T(beat), time (ms) between sending of BEAT msgs by NE, SS7IPGW and IPGWI applications enforce 100(ms)-60000(ms).

TVALUE : Valid range = 32-bits

TIMER 4: UA Heartbeat Received Timer T(beat ack), timeout period for response BEAT ACK msgs by NE, SS7IPGW and IPGWI applications enforce 100(ms)-10000(ms).

TVALUE : Valid range = 32-bits

PARM 1: ASP SNM options. Each bit is used as an enabled/disabled flag for a particular ASP SNM option.

PVALUE : Valid range = 32-bits

| BIT                                  | BIT VALUE              |
|--------------------------------------|------------------------|
| 0=Broadcast                          | 0=Disabled , 1=Enabled |
| 1=Response Method                    | 0=Disabled , 1=Enabled |
| 2-5=Reserved                         |                        |
| 6=Broadcast Congestion Status Change | 0=Disabled , 1=Enabled |
| 7-31=Reserved                        |                        |

PARM 2: ASP/AS Notification options. Each bit is used an enabled/disabled flag for a particular ASP/AS Notification option.

PVALUE : Valid range = 32-bits

| BIT                          | BIT VALUE              |
|------------------------------|------------------------|
| 0=ASP Active Notifications   | 0=Disabled , 1=Enabled |
| 1=ASP Inactive Notifications | 0=Disabled , 1=Enabled |
| 2=ASP AS State Query         | 0=Disabled , 1=Enabled |
| 3-31=Reserved                |                        |

PARM 3: UA Serviceability Options. Each bit is used as an enabled/disabled flag for a particular UA serviceability option.

PVALUE : Valid range = 32-bits

| BIT             | BIT VALUE              |
|-----------------|------------------------|
| 0=UA Heartbeats | 0=Disabled , 1=Enabled |
| 1-31=Reserved   |                        |

If you do not wish to change the UA parameter set values, continue the procedure with [Step 8](#) on page 871.

If the UA parameter set you wish to assign to the association does not contain the desired values, go to the [Changing a UA Parameter Set](#) on page 951 procedure and change the desired parameter set values. After the UA parameter set values have been changed, continue the procedure with [Step 8](#) on page 871.



**CAUTION:** Changing a UA parameter set may affect the performance of any associations using the parameter set being changed.

CAUTION

8. Change the association using the `chg-assoc` command.

For this example, enter these commands.

```
chg-assoc:aname=assoc2:rhost="gw200.nc-tekelec.com":rport=3000
:rtxtthr=10000
```

```
chg-assoc:aname=assoc1:rport=3000:rtxtthr=10000:uaps=3
```

**Note:** The `m2patset` and `ver` parameters can be specified only for M2PA associations. The `uaps` parameter can be specified only for M3UA associations.

If only the `alw`, `open`, `rtxtthr` parameter values are being changed in this step, for this example, enter this command.

```
chg-assoc:aname=assoc2:alw=no:open=yes:rtxtthr=10000
```

**Note:** See [Figure 118: Changing the Attributes of an IPSG Association](#) on page 873 (Sheet 8) for the rules that apply to the `chg-assoc` command.

When these commands have successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
CHG-ASSOC: MASP A - COMPLTD;
```

If the value of the `open` parameter was not changed in [Step 3](#) on page 865, continue the procedure with [Step 10](#) on page 871.

9. Change the value of the `open` parameter to `yes` by specifying the `chg-assoc` command with the `open=yes` parameter.

For this example, enter these commands.

```
chg-assoc:aname=assoc2:open=yes
```

```
chg-assoc:aname=assoc1:open=yes
```

When this command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
CHG-ASSOC: MASP A - COMPLTD;
```

10. Verify the changes using the `rtrv-assoc` command specifying the association name specified in [Step 8](#) on page 871 and [Step 9](#) on page 871.

For this example, enter these commands.

```
rtrv-assoc:aname=assoc2
```

This is an example of possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-28 21:14:37 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
ANAME assoc2
 LOC 1205 IPLNK PORT A LINK A
 ADAPTER M2PA VER M2PA RFC
 LHOST IPNODE2-1205
 ALHOST ---
 RHOST gw200.nc-tekelec.com
 LPORT 2048 RPORT 2048
 ISTRMS 2 OSTRMS 2 BUFSIZE 400
 RMODE LIN RMIN 120 RMAX 800
 RTIMES 10 CWMIN 3000 M2PATSET 1
 OPEN YES ALW NO RTXTHR 10000

 LSN
 e5e6a
```

IP Appl Sock/Assoc table is (7 of 4000) 1% full  
Assoc Buffer Space Used (800 KB of 6400 KB) on LOC = 1205

```
rtrv-assoc:aname=assoc1
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-28 21:14:37 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
ANAME assoc1
 LOC 1201 IPLNK PORT A LINK A
 ADAPTER M3UA VER M3UA RFC
 LHOST m3ua1
 ALHOST ---
 RHOST remote1
 LPORT 2000 RPORT 3000
 ISTRMS 2 OSTRMS 2 BUFSIZE 200
 RMODE LIN RMIN 120 RMAX 800
 RTIMES 10 CWMIN 3000 UAPS 3
 OPEN YES ALW YES RTXTHR 10000

 LSN
 ipsgm3ua1
```

IP Appl Sock/Assoc table is (7 of 4000) 1% full  
Assoc Buffer Space Used (200 KB of 6400 KB) on LOC = 1201

# 11. Back up the new changes, using the `chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed` command.

These messages should appear; the active Maintenance and Administration Subsystem Processor (MASP) appears first.

```
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on active MASP.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on active MASP to fixed disk complete.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on standby MASP.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on standby MASP to fixed disk complete.
```

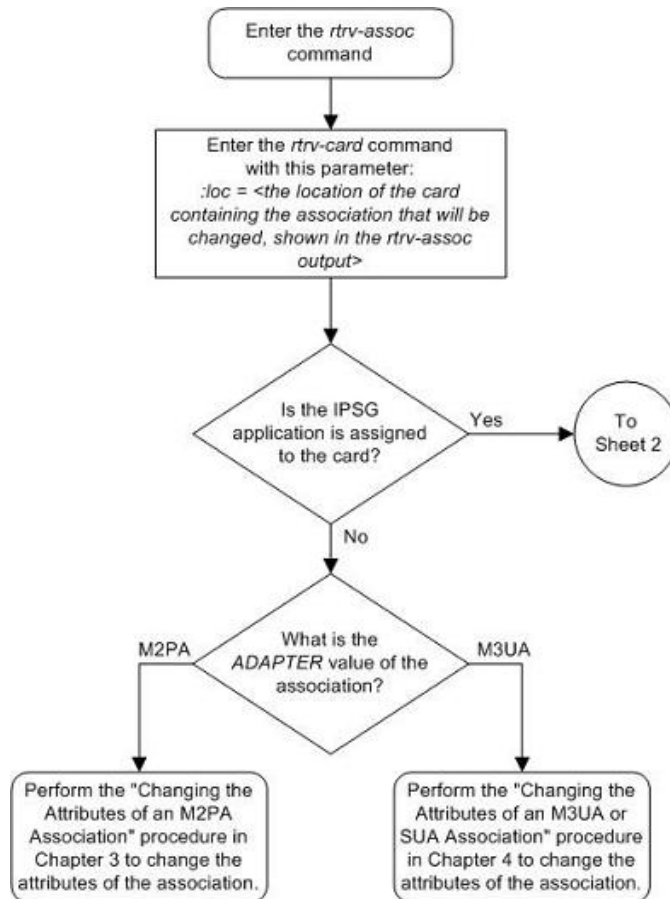
If you wish to change the `lhost`, `alhost`, or `bufsize` values of the IPSG association, perform one of these procedures.

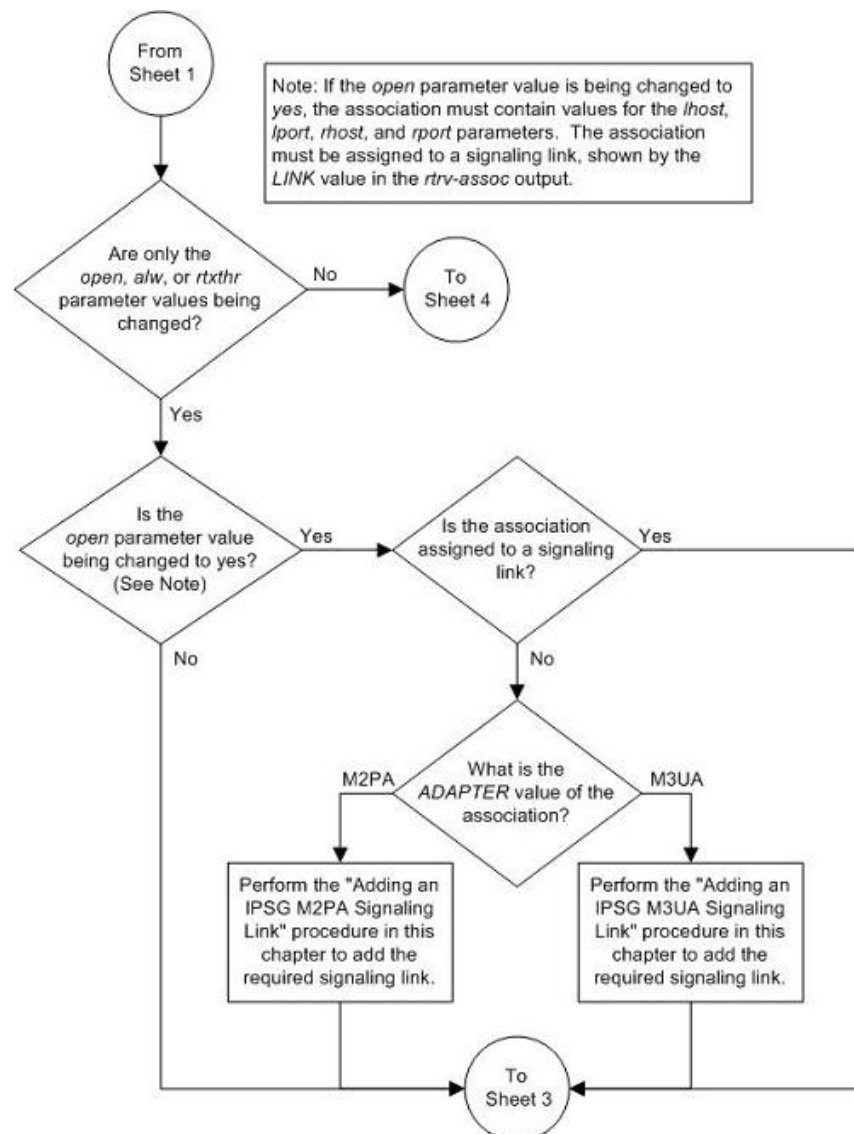
- `lhost` and `alhost` - [Changing the Host Values of an IPSG Association](#) on page 892
- `bufsize` - [Changing the Buffer Size of an IPSG Association](#) on page 880

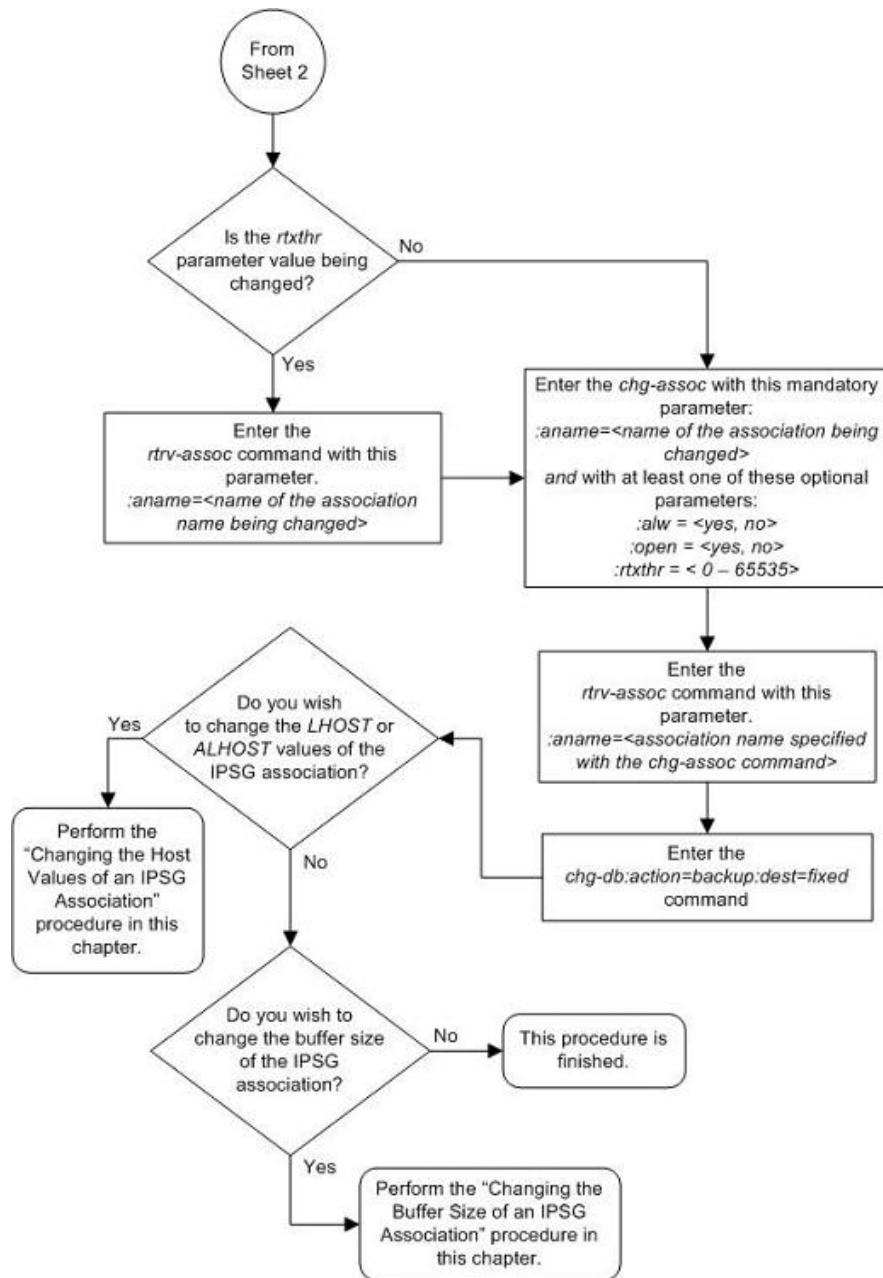


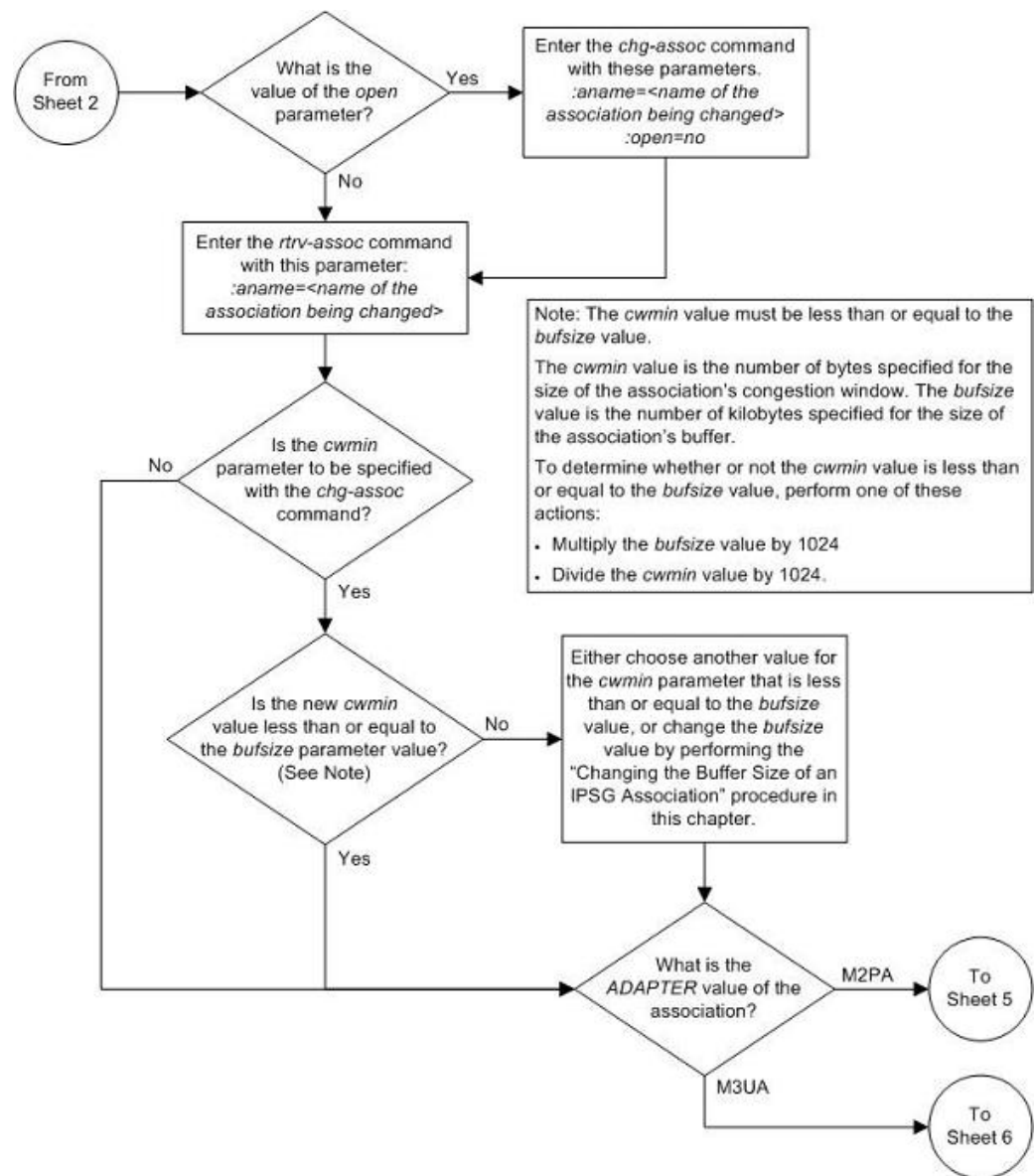
If you do not wish to change the lhost, ahost, bufsize, or link values of the IPSG association, this procedure is finished.

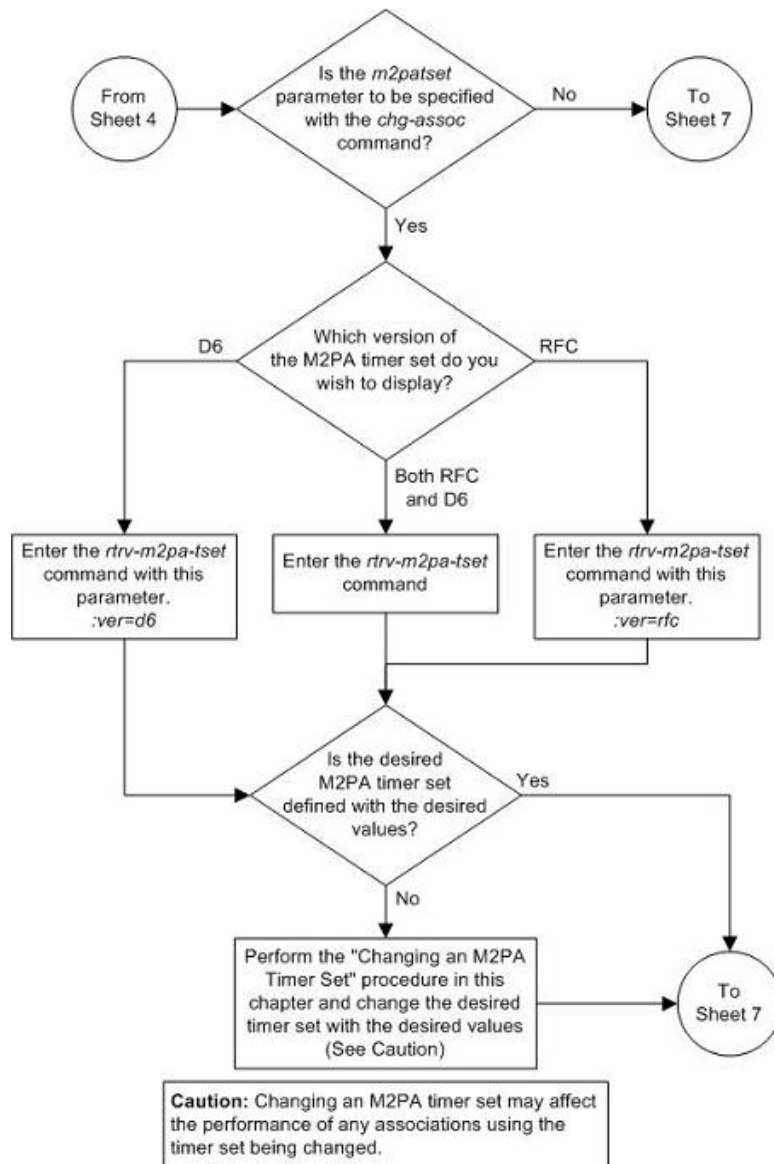
**Figure 118: Changing the Attributes of an IPSG Association**



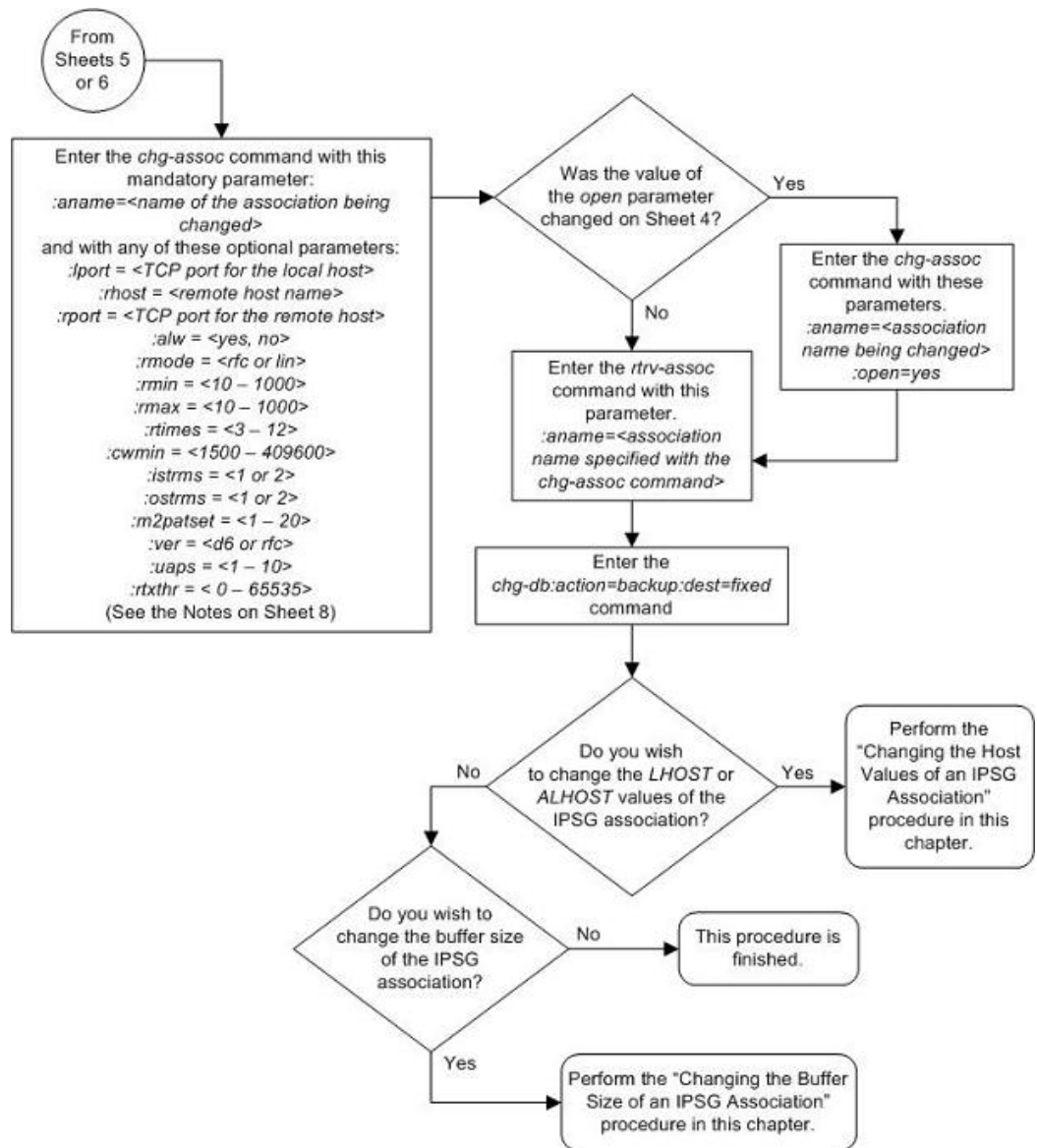












Notes:

1. If any optional parameters are not specified with the *chg-assoc* command, those values are not changed.
2. The value of the *rhost* parameter is a text string of up to 60 characters, with the first character being a letter. The command input is limited to 150 characters, including the hostname.
3. If the value of the *open* parameter is *yes*, only the values of the *alw* and *rtxthr* parameters can be changed. To change the values of the other parameters, the value of the *open* parameter must be *no*.
4. The value of the *rmin* parameter must be less than or equal to the *rmax* parameter value.
5. The M2PA version of the association determines the version of the M2PA timer set that is assigned to the association. For example, if M2PA timer set 3 is assigned to the M2PA association, and the association is an RFC M2PA association, the RFC version of M2PA timer set 3 is used with the association. If M2PA timer set 7 is assigned to the M2PA association, and the association is a Draft 6 M2PA association, the Draft 6 version of M2PA timer set 7 is used with the association.
6. The *m2patset* and *ver* parameters can be specified only for IPSG M2PA associations. The *uaps* parameter can be specified only for IPSG M3UA associations.

## Changing the Buffer Size of an IPSG Association

This procedure is used to change the buffer size of an IPSG association, assigned to E5-ENET cards that are running the IPSG application, IPSG cards, using the *chg-assoc* command.

If you wish to change the buffer size of M2PA associations assigned to cards that are running the IPLIM or IPLIMI applications, perform the [Changing the Buffer Size of an M2PA Association](#) on page 191 procedure.

If you wish to change the buffer size of M3UA associations assigned to cards that are running the SS7IPGW or IPGWI applications, perform the [Changing the Buffer Size of an M3UA or SUA Association](#) on page 528 procedure.

These parameters of the *chg-assoc* command are used in this procedure:

:aname – The name assigned to the association, shown in the *rtrv-assoc* output.

:open – The connection state for this association. Valid values are *yes* or *no*. When the *open=yes* parameter is specified, the connection manager opens the association if the association is operational. When the *open=no* parameter is specified, the connection manager will not open the association.

:bufsize – The size, in kilobytes, of the buffer used by the association. The values for this parameter are 8 kilobytes to 400 kilobytes. The maximum size of the buffers on an IPSG card is 6400 KB.

The size of the buffers assigned to each association that is assigned to the IP card cannot exceed the maximum buffer size for that card. If the *bufsize* parameter value causes the total buffer size for all the associations on the IPSG card to exceed the maximum buffer size for that IPSG card, the *chg-assoc* command will be rejected. The available size of the buffers on the IPSG card can be verified by entering this command.

*rtrv-assoc:localhost=<local host name assigned to the association being changed>*



The `alhost` parameter can also be used with the `rtrv-assoc` command to display the available size of the buffers on the IP card.

The `aname` parameter can be used with the `rtrv-assoc` command to display the available size of the buffers on the IP card and the size of the buffer assigned to the association.

If you wish to increase the buffer size for this association to a value that is greater than available buffer size for the card, the buffer size of the other associations assigned to the card must be decreased.

The `chg-assoc` command contains other parameters that are not used this procedure. To change these parameters, perform these procedures.

- `lhost` and `alhost` - [Changing the Host Values of an IPSG Association](#) on page 892
- Other attributes of the IPSG Association - [Changing the Buffer Size of an IPSG Association](#) on page 880

### Canceling the RTRV-ASSOC Command

Because the `rtrv-assoc` command used in this procedure can output information for a long period of time, the `rtrv-assoc` command can be canceled and the output to the terminal stopped. There are three ways that the `rtrv-assoc` command can be canceled.

- Press the F9 function key on the keyboard at the terminal where the `rtrv-assoc` command was entered.
- Enter the `canc-cmd` without the `trm` parameter at the terminal where the `rtrv-assoc` command was entered.
- Enter the `canc-cmd:trm=<xx>`, where `<xx>` is the terminal where the `rtrv-assoc` command was entered, from another terminal other than the terminal where the `rtrv-assoc` command was entered. To enter the `canc-cmd:trm=<xx>` command, the terminal must allow Security Administration commands to be entered from it and the user must be allowed to enter Security Administration commands. The terminal's permissions can be verified with the `rtrv-secu-trm` command. The user's permissions can be verified with the `rtrv-user` or `rtrv-secu-user` commands.

For more information about the `canc-cmd` command, go to the *Commands Manual*.

1. Display the associations in the database using the `rtrv-assoc` command.

This is an example of possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0

 CARD IPLNK
ANAME LOC PORT LINK ADAPTER LPORT RPORT OPEN ALW
swbel32 1201 A A M3UA 1030 2345 YES YES
a2 1305 A A SUA 1030 2345 YES YES
a3 1307 A A SUA 1030 2346 YES YES
assoc1 1201 A A M3UA 2000 1030 YES YES
assoc2 1205 A A M2PA 2048 2048 YES YES
assoc3 1205 A B2 M2PA 3000 3000 YES YES
assoc5 1205 A A3 M2PA 1500 3000 YES YES
```

2. Enter the `rtrv-card` command with the location of the card that is hosting the association that will be changed in this procedure. For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-card:loc=1205
```

This is an example of possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-06 15:17:20 EST EAGLE5 38.0.0
CARD TYPE APPL LSET NAME LINK SLC LSET NAME LINK SLC
1205 ENET IPSG e5e6a A 0 e5e6a B2 1
 e5e6a A3 2
```

`rtrv-card:loc=1201`

This is an example of possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-06 15:17:20 EST EAGLE5 38.0.0
CARD TYPE APPL LSET NAME LINK SLC LSET NAME LINK SLC
1201 ENET IPSG ipsgm3ua1 A 0
```

If the application assigned to the card is IPSG, shown in the APPL column, continue the procedure by performing one of these steps.

- If the open parameter value for the association being changed is yes, continue the procedure with [Step 3](#) on page 882.
- If the open parameter value for the association being changed is no, continue the procedure with [Step 4](#) on page 882.

If the application assigned to the card is IPLIM or IPLIMI, perform the [Changing the Buffer Size of an M2PA Association](#) on page 191 procedure.

If the application assigned to the card is SS7IPGW or IPGWI, perform the [Changing the Buffer Size of an M3UA or SUA Association](#) on page 528 procedure.

3. Change the value of the open parameter to no by specifying the `chg-assoc` command with the `open=no` parameter.

For this example, enter these commands.

```
chg-assoc:aname=assoc2:open=no
```

```
chg-assoc:aname=assoc1:open=no
```

When these commands have successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
CHG-ASSOC: MASP A - COMPLTD;
```

4. Display the association that is being changed by entering the `rtrv-assoc` command with the `aname` parameter and the name of the association specified in [Step 3](#) on page 882.

For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-assoc:aname=assoc2
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:14:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
ANAME assoc2
 LOC 1205 IPLNK PORT A LINK A
 ADAPTER M2PA VER M2PA RFC
 LHOST IPNODE2-1205
 ALHOST ---
 RHOST remotehost1
 LPORT 2048 RPORT 2048
 ISTRMS 2 OSTRMS 2 BUFSIZE 300
```

```

RMODE LIN RMIN 120 RMAX 800
RTIMES 10 CWMIN 3000 M2PATSET 1
OPEN NO ALW YES RTXTHR 2000

LSN
e5e6a

```

IP Appl Sock/Assoc table is (7 of 4000) 1% full  
 Assoc Buffer Space Used (700 KB of 6400 KB) on LOC = 1205

```
rtrv-assoc:aname=assoc1
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```

rlghncxa03w 08-04-28 21:14:37 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0

ANAME assoc1
LOC 1201 IPLNK PORT A LINK A
ADAPTER M3UA VER M3UA RFC
LHOST m3ua1
ALHOST ---
RHOST remote1
LPORT 2000 RPORT 1030
ISTRMS 2 OSTRMS 2 BUFSIZE 200
RMODE LIN RMIN 120 RMAX 800
RTIMES 10 CWMIN 3000 UAPS 10
OPEN NO ALW YES RTXTHR 0

LSN
ipsgm3ua1

```

IP Appl Sock/Assoc table is (7 of 4000) 1% full  
 Assoc Buffer Space Used (400 KB of 6400 KB) on LOC = 1201

5. If the `bufsize` parameter value causes the total buffer size for all the associations on the IPSG card to exceed the maximum buffer size for that IPSG card, the `chg-assoc` command will be rejected.

If you wish to increase the buffer size for this association to a value that is greater than available buffer size for the card, the buffer size of the other associations assigned to the card must be decreased. Perform this step, [Step 6](#) on page 884, [Step 7](#) on page 886, and [Step 8](#) on page 886.

If the buffers on the other associations assigned to the card do not need to be changed, continue the procedure with [Step 9](#) on page 886.

Display the associations assigned to the IP card (and its corresponding local host) by entering the `rtrv-assoc` command with the local host name assigned to the association being changed. For this example, enter these commands.

```
rtrv-assoc:lhost=IPNODE2-1205
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```

rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:14:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
CARD IPLNK
ANAME LOC PORT LINK ADAPTER LPORT RPORT OPEN ALW
assoc2 1205 A A M2PA 2048 2048 YES YES
assoc3 1205 A B2 M2PA 3000 3000 YES YES
assoc5 1205 A A3 M2PA 1500 3000 YES YES

```

```
IP Appl Sock/Assoc table is (7 of 4000) 1% full
Assoc Buffer Space Used (800 KB of 6400 KB) on LOC = 1205
```

```
rtrv-assoc:lhost=m3ua1
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0

 CARD IPLNK
 LOC PORT LINK ADAPTER LPORT RPORT OPEN ALW
swbel32 1201 A A M3UA 1030 2345 YES YES
assoc1 1201 A A M3UA 2000 1030 YES YES
```

```
IP Appl Sock/Assoc table is (7 of 4000) 1% full
Assoc Buffer Space Used (400 KB of 6400 KB) on LOC = 1201
```

6. Display each association shown in [Step 5](#) on page 883 by entering the `rtrv-assoc` command with the name of each association shown in [Step 5](#) on page 883.

For this example, enter these commands.

```
rtrv-assoc:aname=assoc2
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
ANAME assoc2
 LOC 1205 IPLNK PORT A LINK A
 ADAPTER M2PA VER M2PA RFC
 LHOST IPNODE2-1205
 ALHOST ---
 RHOST remotehost1
 LPORT 2048 RPORT 2048
 ISTRMS 2 OSTRMS 2 BUFSIZE 300
 RMODE LIN RMIN 120 RMAX 800
 RTIMES 10 CWMIN 3000 M2PATSET 1
 OPEN NO ALW YES RTXTHR 2000

 LSN
 e5e6a
```

```
IP Appl Sock/Assoc table is (7 of 4000) 1% full
Assoc Buffer Space Used (700 KB of 6400 KB) on LOC = 1205
```

```
rtrv-assoc:aname=assoc3
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
ANAME assoc3
 LOC 1205 IPLNK PORT A LINK B2
 ADAPTER M2PA VER M2PA RFC
 LHOST IPNODE2-1205
 ALHOST ---
 RHOST remotehost3
 LPORT 3000 RPORT 3000
 ISTRMS 2 OSTRMS 2 BUFSIZE 200
 RMODE LIN RMIN 120 RMAX 800
 RTIMES 10 CWMIN 3000 M2PATSET 1
 OPEN YES ALW YES RTXTHR 2000

 LSN
 e5e6a
```

IP Appl Sock/Assoc table is (7 of 4000) 1% full  
Assoc Buffer Space Used (700 KB of 6400 KB) on LOC = 1205

rtrv-assoc:aname=assoc5

This is an example of the possible output.

```

ANAME assoc5
 LOC 1205 IPLNK PORT A LINK A3
 ADAPTER M2PA VER M2PA RFC
 LHOST IPNODE2-1205
 ALHOST ---
 RHOST remotehost3
 LPORT 1500 RPORT 3000
 ISTRMS 2 OSTRMS 2 BUFSIZE 200
 RMODE LIN RMIN 120 RMAX 800
 RTIMES 10 CWMIN 3000 M2PATSET 1
 OPEN YES ALW YES RTXTHR 2000

 LSN
 e5e6a

```

IP Appl Sock/Assoc table is (7 of 4000) 1% full  
Assoc Buffer Space Used (700 KB of 6400 KB) on LOC = 1205

rtrv-assoc:aname=assoc1

This is an example of the possible output.

```

rlghncxa03w 08-04-28 21:14:37 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0

ANAME assoc1
 LOC 1201 IPLNK PORT A LINK A
 ADAPTER M3UA VER M3UA RFC
 LHOST m3ua1
 ALHOST ---
 RHOST remote1
 LPORT 2000 RPORT 1030
 ISTRMS 2 OSTRMS 2 BUFSIZE 200
 RMODE LIN RMIN 120 RMAX 800
 RTIMES 10 CWMIN 3000 UAPS 10
 OPEN NO ALW YES RTXTHR 0

 LSN
 ipsgm3ua1

```

IP Appl Sock/Assoc table is (7 of 4000) 1% full  
Assoc Buffer Space Used (400 KB of 6400 KB) on LOC = 1201

rtrv-assoc:aname=swbel32

This is an example of the possible output.

```

rlghncxa03w 08-04-28 21:14:37 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0

ANAME swbel32
 LOC 1201 IPLNK PORT A LINK A
 ADAPTER M3UA VER M3UA RFC
 LHOST m3ua1
 ALHOST ---
 RHOST remote1
 LPORT 1030 RPORT 2345
 ISTRMS 2 OSTRMS 2 BUFSIZE 200
 RMODE LIN RMIN 120 RMAX 800

```

```
RTIMES 10 CWMIN 3000 UAPS 10
OPEN NO ALW YES RTXTHR 0

LSN
ipsgm3ua1

IP Appl Sock/Assoc table is (7 of 4000) 1% full
Assoc Buffer Space Used (400 KB of 6400 KB) on LOC = 1201
```

7. To change the `bufsize` value for the associations shown in [Step 6](#) on page 884, the new `bufsize` parameter value must be greater than or equal to the `cwmin` parameter value.

The `cwmin` parameter is the number of bytes specified for the association's congestion window. The `bufsize` is the number of kilobytes specified for the size of the association's buffer. To determine whether or not the `cwmin` value is less than or equal to the `bufsize` value, perform one of these actions.

- Multiply the `bufsize` value by 1024.
- Divide the `cwmin` value by 1024.

Continue the procedure by performing one of these actions.

- If the new `bufsize` value is greater than or equal to the `cwmin` value, continue the procedure with [Step 8](#) on page 886.
- If the new `bufsize` value is not greater than or equal to the `cwmin` value, either choose another value for the `bufsize` parameter that is greater than or equal to the `cwmin` value, or perform the [Changing the Attributes of an IPSG Association](#) on page 861 procedure to change the `bufsize` value so that the `bufsize` value is greater than or equal to the `cwmin` value. After the new `bufsize` value has been chosen or the `cwmin` value has been changed, continue the procedure with [Step 8](#) on page 886.

8. Change the size of the buffers for one or more of the associations displayed in [Step 6](#) on page 884 to allow the buffer of the association displayed in [Step 4](#) on page 882 to be changed.

Enter the `chg-assoc` command with the `bufsize` parameter. For this example, enter this command.

```
chg-assoc:aname=assoc3:bufsize=100
```

When this command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
CHG-ASSOC: MASP A - COMPLTD;
```

9. To change the `bufsize` value for the association shown in [Step 4](#) on page 882, the new `bufsize` parameter value must be greater than or equal to the `cwmin` parameter value.

The `cwmin` parameter is the number of bytes specified for the association's congestion window. The `bufsize` is the number of kilobytes specified for the size of the association's buffer. To determine whether or not the `cwmin` value is less than or equal to the `bufsize` value, perform one of these actions.

- Multiply the `bufsize` value by 1024.
- Divide the `cwmin` value by 1024.

Continue the procedure by performing one of these actions.

- If the new bufsize value is greater than or equal to the cwmmin value, continue the procedure with [Step 10](#) on page 887.
- If the new bufsize value is not greater than or equal to the cwmmin value, either choose another value for the bufsize parameter that is greater than or equal to the cwmmin value, or perform the [Changing the Attributes of an IPSG Association](#) on page 861 procedure to change the bufsize value so that the bufsize value is greater than or equal to the cwmmin value. After the new bufsize value has been chosen or the cwmmin value has been changed, continue the procedure with [Step 10](#) on page 887.

**10. Change the association using the chg-assoc command.**

For this example, enter these commands.

```
chg-assoc:aname=assoc2:bufsize=400
```

```
chg-assoc:aname=assoc1:bufsize=400
```

When these commands have successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
CHG-ASSOC: MASP A - COMPLTD;
```

If the value of the open parameter was not changed in [Step 3](#) on page 882, continue the procedure with [Step 12](#) on page 887.

If the value of the open parameter was changed in [Step 3](#) on page 882, continue the procedure with [Step 11](#) on page 887.

**11. Change the value of the open parameter to yes by specifying the chg-assoc command with the open=yes parameter.**

For this example, enter this command.

```
chg-assoc:aname=assoc2:open=yes
```

```
chg-assoc:aname=assoc1:open=yes
```

When this command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
CHG-ASSOC: MASP A - COMPLTD;
```

**12. Verify the changes using the rtrv-assoc command specifying the association name specified in [Step 10](#) on page 887 and [Step 11](#) on page 887.**

For this example, enter these commands.

```
rtrv-assoc:aname=assoc2
```

This is an example of possible output.

|         |              |        |      |      |          |     |  |
|---------|--------------|--------|------|------|----------|-----|--|
| ANAME   | assoc2       |        |      |      |          |     |  |
| LOC     | 1205         | IPLNK  | PORT | A    | LINK     | A   |  |
| ADAPTER | M2PA         | VER    |      | M2PA | RFC      |     |  |
| LHOST   | IPNODE2-1205 |        |      |      |          |     |  |
| ALHOST  | ---          |        |      |      |          |     |  |
| RHOST   | remotehost1  |        |      |      |          |     |  |
| LPORT   | 2048         | RPORT  |      | 2048 |          |     |  |
| ISTRMS  | 2            | OSTRMS |      | 2    | BUFSIZE  | 400 |  |
| RMODE   | LIN          | RMIN   |      | 120  | RMAX     | 800 |  |
| RTIMES  | 10           | CWMIN  |      | 3000 | M2PATSET | 1   |  |

```

OPEN YES ALW YES RTXTHR 2000

LSN
e5e6a

IP Appl Sock/Assoc table is (7 of 4000) 1% full
Assoc Buffer Space Used (800 KB of 6400 KB) on LOC = 1205

For this example, enter these commands.

rtrv-assoc:aname=assoc1

rlghncxa03w 08-04-28 21:14:37 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0

ANAME assoc1
LOC 1201 IPLNK PORT A LINK A
ADAPTER M3UA VER M3UA RFC
LHOST m3ua1
ALHOST ---
RHOST remote1
LPORT 2000 RPORT 1030
ISTRMS 2 OSTRMS 2 BUFSIZE 400
RMODE LIN RMIN 120 RMAX 800
RTIMES 10 CWMIN 3000 UAPS 10
OPEN YES ALW YES RTXTHR 0

LSN
ipsgm3ua1

IP Appl Sock/Assoc table is (7 of 4000) 1% full
Assoc Buffer Space Used (600 KB of 6400 KB) on LOC = 1201

```

13. Back up the new changes, using the `chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed` command.

These messages should appear; the active Maintenance and Administration Subsystem Processor (MASP) appears first.

```

BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on active MASP.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on active MASP to fixed disk complete.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on standby MASP.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on standby MASP to fixed disk complete.

```

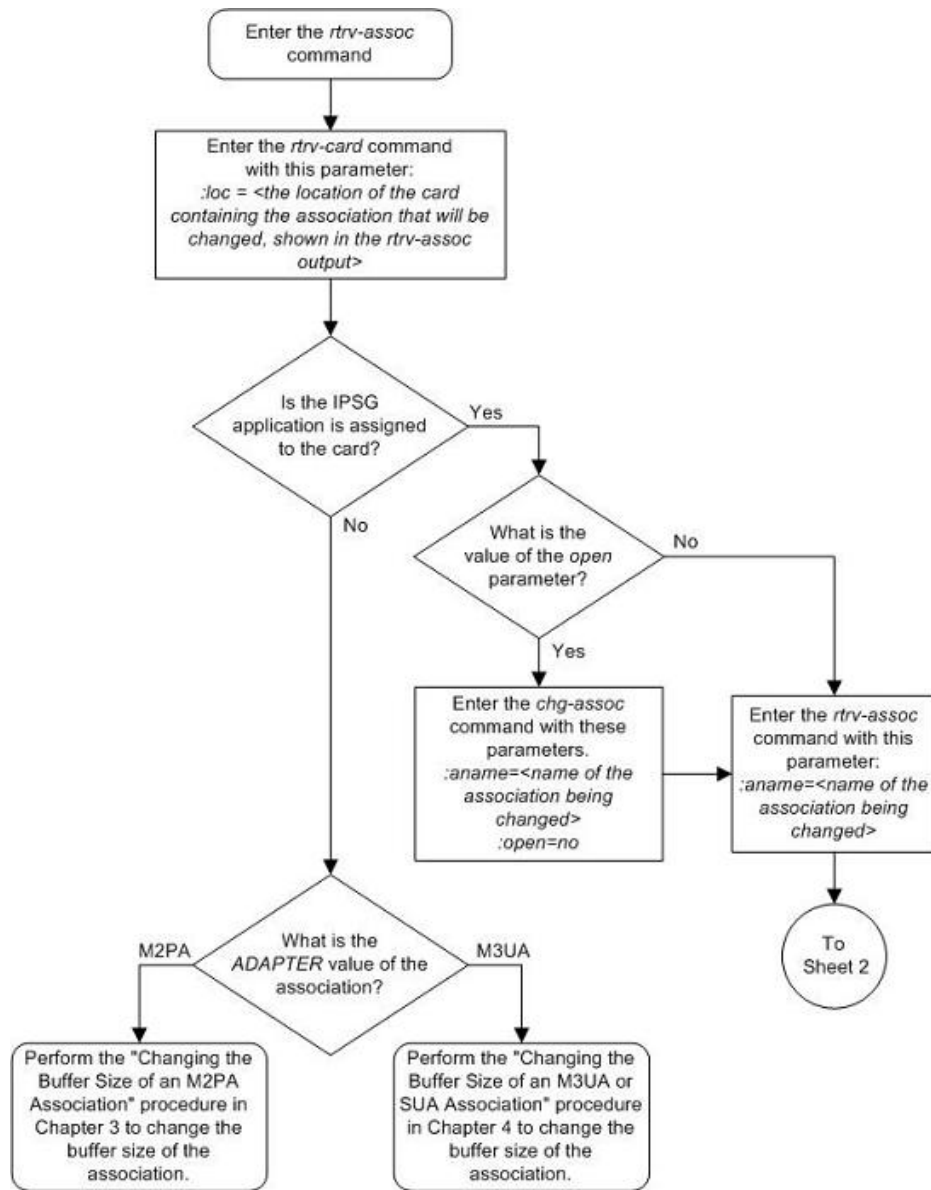
If you wish to change the other attributes of the IPSG association, perform one of these procedures.

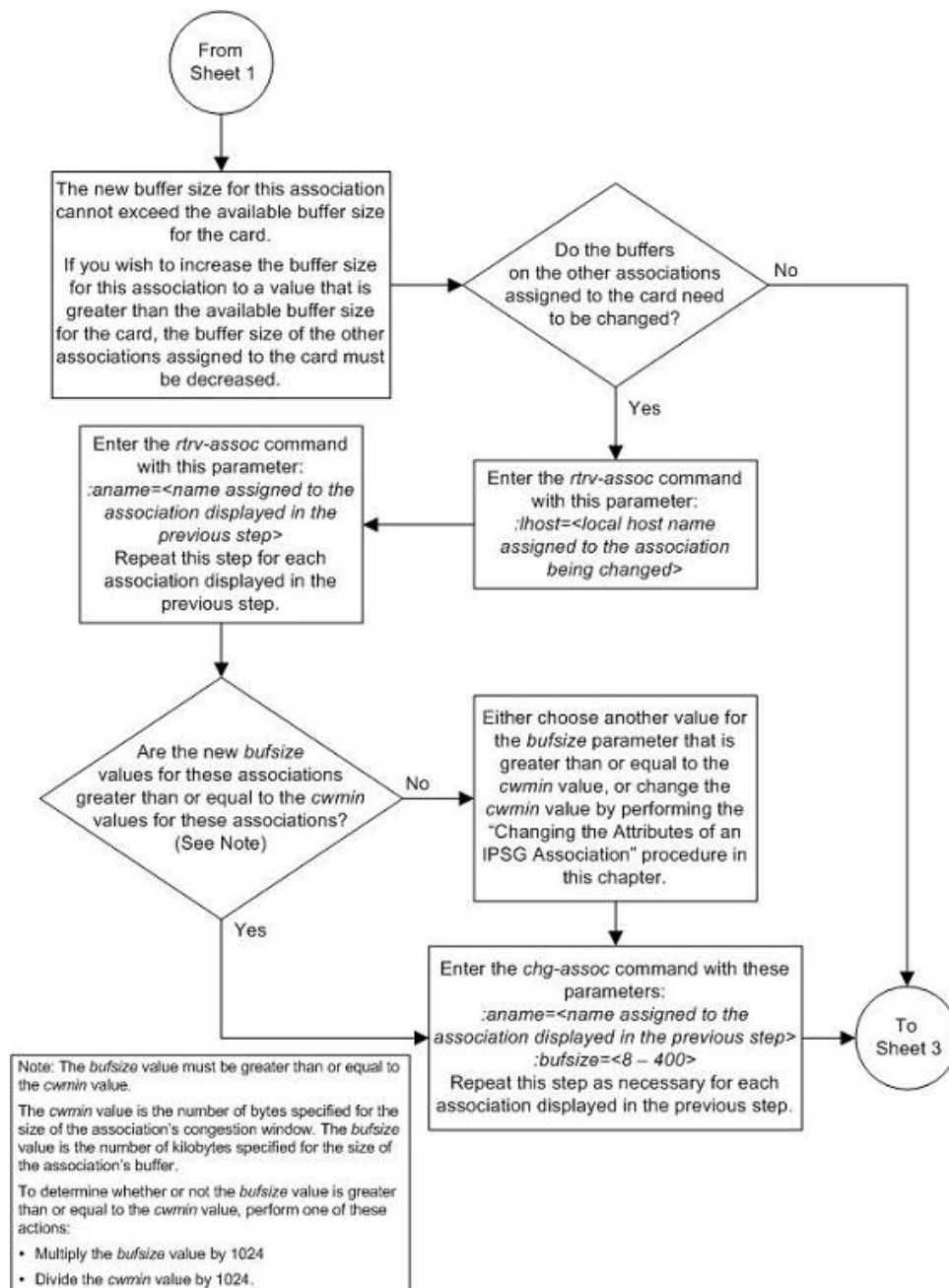
- lhost and alhost - [Changing the Host Values of an IPSG Association](#) on page 892
- Other attributes of the IPSG Association - [Changing the Attributes of an IPSG Association](#) on page 861

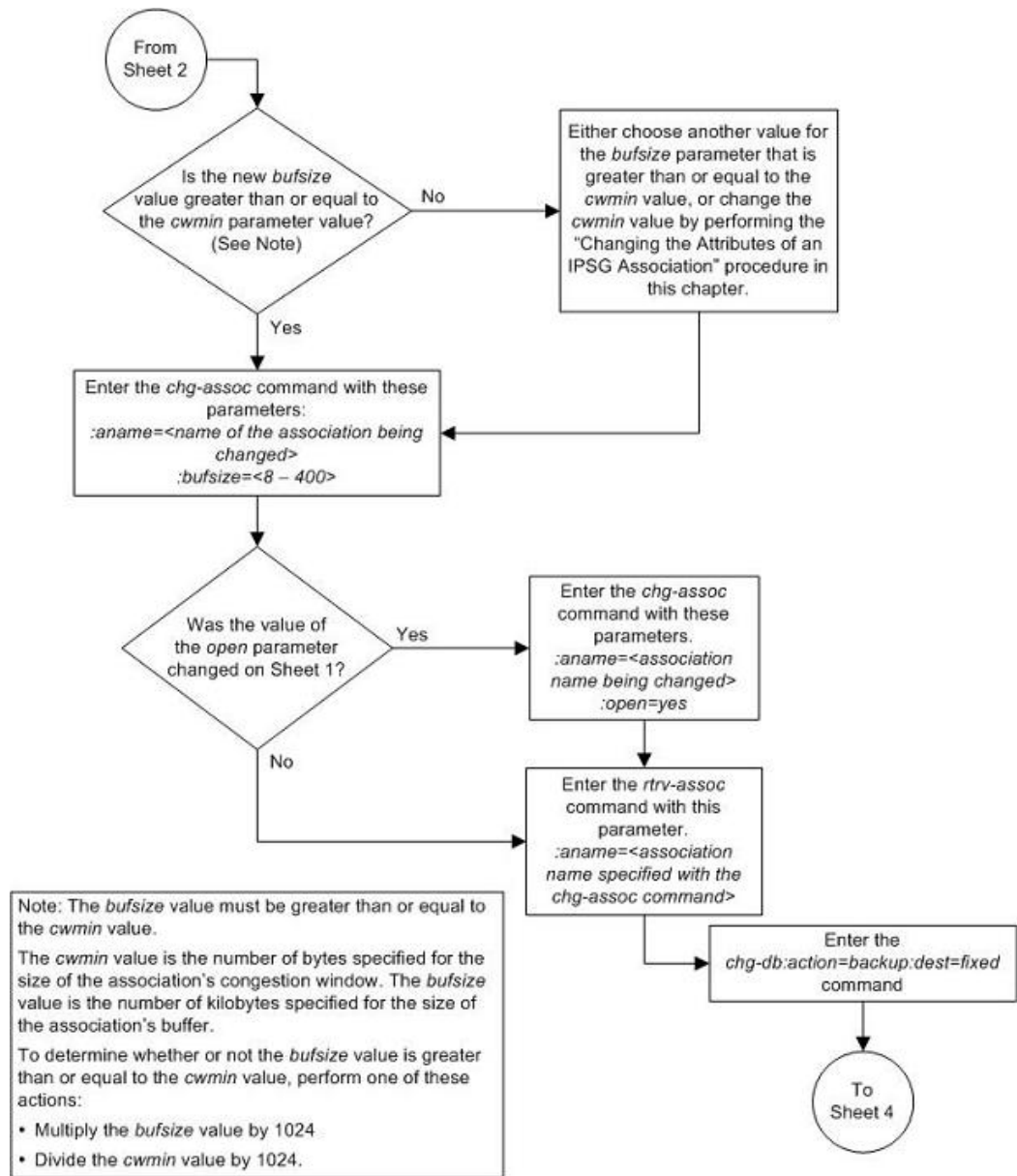
If you do not wish to change the other attributes of the IPSG association, this procedure is finished.

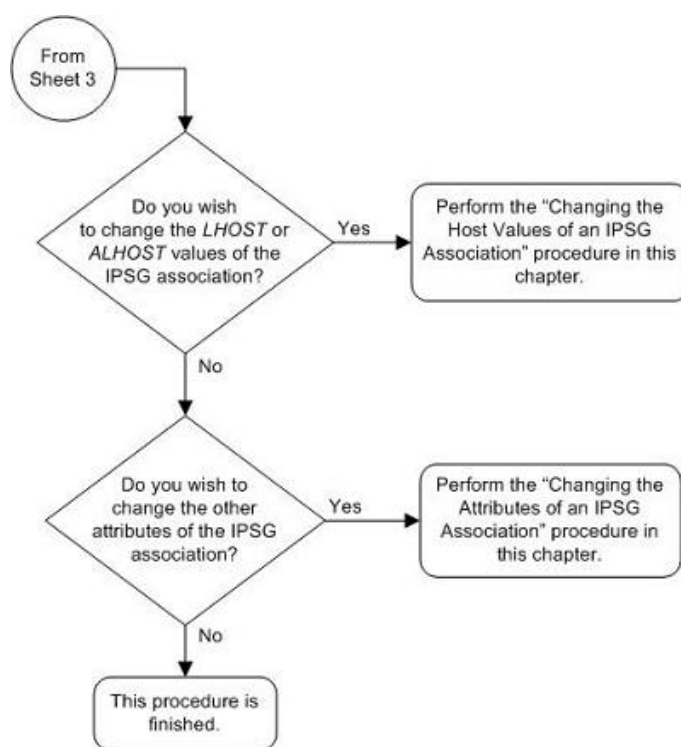
**Figure 119: Changing the Buffer Size of an IPSG Association**











## Changing the Host Values of an IPSG Association

This procedure is used to change the host values of an IPSG association, assigned to E5-ENET cards that are running the IPSG application, IPSG cards, using the `chg-assoc` command.

If you wish to change the host values of M2PA associations assigned to cards that are running the IPLIM or IPLIMI applications, perform the [Changing the Host Values of an M2PA Association](#) on page 201 procedure.

If you wish to change the host values of M3UA associations assigned to cards that are running the SS7IPGW or IPGWI applications, perform the [Changing the Host Values of an M3UA or SUA Association](#) on page 538 procedure.

These parameters of the `chg-assoc` command are used in this procedure:

:aname – The name assigned to the association, shown in the `rtrv-assoc` output.

:lhost – The host name for the local host, shown in the `rtrv-ip-host` output.

:lport – The SCTP port number for the local host.

:rhost – The host name for the remote host, `rhost` can be any string of characters starting with a letter and comprising these characters [a..z, 'A'..'Z', '0'..'9', '-', '.']. Hostnames are not case-sensitive and can contain up to 60 characters. The default value of this optional parameter is empty (null string).

:rport – The SCTP port number for the remote host.

:alhost – The alternate local host name, shown in the `rtrv-ip-host` output.

: adapter – The adapter layer for this association, m2pa.

: open – The connection state for this association. Valid values are yes or no. When the open=yes parameter is specified, the connection manager opens the association if the association is operational. When the open=no parameter is specified, the connection manager will not open the association.

: m2patset – The M2PA timer set assigned to the association. The m2patset parameter can be specified only with the adapter=m2pa parameter, or if the association already has the adapter=m2pa parameter assigned and the adapter parameter value is not being changed. If the adapter parameter value is being changed to m2pa, and the m2patset parameter is not specified, the default value for the m2patset parameter (1 - M2PA timer set 1) is assigned to the association. If the adapter parameter value for the association is m2pa, is not being changed, and the m2patset parameter is not specified with the chg-assoc command, the m2patset parameter value is not changed.

: ver – The M2PA version assigned to the M2PA association, either the RFC version (ver=rfc), or the Draft 6 version (ver=d6). The ver parameter can be specified only if, when this procedure is completed, the adapter parameter value is m2pa. If the adapter parameter value is being changed to m2pa, and the ver parameter is not specified, the default M2PA version of RFC is assigned to the association. To change the ver parameter value, the open parameter value for the association must be no.

The chg-assoc command contains other parameters that are not used this procedure. To change these parameters, perform these procedures.

- bufsize - [Changing the Buffer Size of an IPSG Association](#) on page 880
- Other attributes of the IPSG association - [Changing the Attributes of an IPSG Association](#) on page 861

At least one optional parameter must be specified.

The command input is limited to 150 characters, including the hostnames.

The EAGLE 5 ISS can contain a maximum of 4000 connections.

A maximum of 32 associations can be assigned to an IPSG card.

Before the local host value of the IPSG association can be changed, the signaling link that the association is assigned to must be removed by performing one of these procedures.

- If the ADAPTER value of the association is M2PA, perform the [Removing an IPSG M2PA Signaling Link](#) on page 812 procedure.
- If the ADAPTER value of the association is M3UA, perform the [Removing an IPSG M3UA Signaling Link](#) on page 818 procedure.

Uni-homed endpoints are associations configured with the lhost parameter only. The lhost parameter value represents an IP address that corresponds to either the A or B network interface of the IPSG card. Multi-homed endpoints are associations configured with both the lhost and a lhost parameters. The lhost parameter value represents an IP address corresponding to one of the network interfaces (A or B) of the IPSG card while the a lhost parameter value represents an IPSG address corresponding to the other network interface of the same IPSG card.

The a lhost=none parameter removes the alternate local host from the specified association, which also removes the multi-homed endpoint capability.

#### Canceling the RTRV-ASSOC Command

Because the `rtrv-assoc` command used in this procedure can output information for a long period of time, the `rtrv-assoc` command can be canceled and the output to the terminal stopped. There are three ways that the `rtrv-assoc` command can be canceled.

- Press the F9 function key on the keyboard at the terminal where the `rtrv-assoc` command was entered.
- Enter the `canc-cmd` without the `trm` parameter at the terminal where the `rtrv-assoc` command was entered.
- Enter the `canc-cmd:trm=<xx>`, where `<xx>` is the terminal where the `rtrv-assoc` command was entered, from another terminal other than the terminal where the `rtrv-assoc` command was entered. To enter the `canc-cmd:trm=<xx>` command, the terminal must allow Security Administration commands to be entered from it and the user must be allowed to enter Security Administration commands. The terminal's permissions can be verified with the `rtrv-secu-trm` command. The user's permissions can be verified with the `rtrv-user` or `rtrv-secu-user` commands.

For more information about the `canc-cmd` command, go to the *Commands Manual*.

1. Display the associations in the database using the `rtrv-assoc` command.

This is an example of possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
```

| ANAME   | CARD | IPLNK | LOC | PORT | LINK | ADAPTER | LPORT | RPORT | OPEN | ALW |
|---------|------|-------|-----|------|------|---------|-------|-------|------|-----|
| swbel32 | 1201 | A     | A   |      | M3UA | 1030    | 2345  | YES   | YES  |     |
| a2      | 1305 | A     | A   |      | SUA  | 1030    | 2345  | YES   | YES  |     |
| a3      | 1307 | A     | A   |      | SUA  | 1030    | 2346  | YES   | YES  |     |
| assoc1  | 1201 | A     | A   |      | M3UA | 2000    | 1030  | YES   | YES  |     |
| assoc2  | 2105 | A     | A   |      | M2PA | 2048    | 2048  | YES   | YES  |     |
| assoc3  | 2105 | A     | B2  |      | M2PA | 3000    | 3000  | YES   | YES  |     |
| assoc5  | 2105 | A     | A3  |      | M2PA | 1500    | 3000  | YES   | YES  |     |

2. Enter the `rtrv-card` command with the location of the card that is hosting the IPSG association that will be changed in this procedure. For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-card:loc=2105
```

This is an example of possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-06 15:17:20 EST EAGLE5 38.0.0
```

| CARD | TYPE | APPL | LSET  | NAME | LINK | SLC | LSET  | NAME | LINK | SLC |
|------|------|------|-------|------|------|-----|-------|------|------|-----|
| 2105 | ENET | IPSG | e5e6a |      | A    | 0   | e5e6a |      | B2   | 1   |
|      |      |      | e5e6a |      | A3   | 2   |       |      |      |     |

If the application assigned to the card is IPSG, shown in the APPL column, continue the procedure by performing one of these steps.

- If the open parameter value for the association being changed is **yes**, continue the procedure with [Step 3](#) on page 895.
- If the open parameter value for the association being changed is **no**, continue the procedure with [Step 4](#) on page 895.

If the application assigned to the card is IPLIM or IPLIMI, perform the [Changing the Host Values of an M2PA Association](#) on page 201 procedure.

If the application assigned to the card is SS7IPGW or IPGWI, perform the [Changing the Host Values of an M3UA or SUA Association](#) on page 538 procedure.

3. Change the value of the open parameter to no by specifying the chg-assoc command with the open=no parameter.

For this example, enter this command.

```
chg-assoc:aname=assoc2:open=no
```

When this command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
CHG-ASSOC: MASP A - COMPLTD;
```

4. Display the association being changed by entering the rtrv-assoc command with the aname parameter specified in [Step 3](#) on page 895.

For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-assoc:aname=assoc2
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-28 21:14:37 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
ANAME assoc2
 LOC 2105 IPLNK PORT A,B LINK A
 ADAPTER M2PA VER M2PA RFC
 LHOST IPNODE2-1205
 ALHOST M2PA1
 RHOST remotehost1
 LPORT 2048 RPORT 2048
 ISTRMS 2 OSTRMS 2 BUFSIZE 400
 RMODE LIN RMIN 120 RMAX 800
 RTIMES 10 CWMIN 3000 M2PATSET 1
 OPEN NO ALW YES RTXTHR 2000

 LSN
 e5e6a
```

```
IP Appl Sock/Assoc table is (8 of 4000) 1% full
Assoc Buffer Space Used (800 KB of 6400 KB) on LOC = 2105
```

Continue the procedure by performing one of these actions.

- If the association does not have an ALHOST value, continue the procedure with [Step 5](#) on page 895.
  - If the association does have an ALHOST value, and the ALHOST value will be removed along with changing the LHOST value of the association, continue the procedure with [Step 5](#) on page 895.
  - If the association does have an ALHOST value, and the only action that will be performed in this procedure is to remove the ALHOST value from the association, continue the procedure with [Step 11](#) on page 901.
5. Verify that the local host name to be assigned to the association is in the database by entering the rtrv-ip-host command.

The following is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-12-28 21:15:37 GMT EAGLE5 40.0.0
```

```

LOCAL IPADDR LOCAL HOST
192.1.1.10 IPNODE1-1201
192.1.1.12 GW105. NC. TEKELEC. COM
192.1.1.14 IPNODE1-1205
192.1.1.20 IPNODE2-1201
192.1.1.22 IPNODE2-1203
192.1.1.24 IPNODE2-1205
192.1.1.30 KC-HLR1
192.1.1.32 KC-HLR2
192.1.1.50 DN-MSC1
192.1.1.52 DN-MSC2
192.1.1.54 M2PA1

REMOTE IPADDR REMOTE HOST
150.1.1.5 NCDEPTECONOMIC_DEVELOPMENT. SOUTHEASTERN_COORIDOR_ASHVL. GOV

IP Host table is (12 of 2048) 1% full

```

6. Display the IP links in the database by entering the `rtrv-ip-lnk` command.

The following is an example of the possible output.

```

rlghncxa03w 08-12-28 21:14:37 GMT EAGLE5 40.0.0
LOC PORT IPADDR SUBMASK DUPLEX SPEED MACTYPE AUTO MCAST
1201 A 192.1.1.20 255.255.255.0 FULL 100 DIX NO NO
1201 B ----- ----- HALF 10 DIX NO NO
1303 A 192.1.1.10 255.255.255.128 HALF 10 802.3 NO NO
1303 B ----- ----- HALF 10 DIX NO NO
1305 A 192.1.1.12 255.255.255.0 ---- --- DIX YES NO
1305 B ----- ----- HALF 10 DIX NO NO
1313 A 192.1.1.14 255.255.255.0 FULL 100 DIX NO NO
1313 B ----- ----- HALF 10 DIX NO NO
2103 A 192.1.1.22 255.255.255.0 FULL 100 DIX NO NO
2103 B ----- ----- HALF 10 DIX NO NO
2105 A 192.1.1.24 255.255.255.0 FULL 100 DIX NO NO
2105 B 192.1.1.54 255.255.255.0 FULL 100 DIX NO NO
2205 A 192.1.1.30 255.255.255.0 FULL 100 DIX NO NO
2205 B ----- ----- HALF 10 DIX NO NO
2207 A 192.1.1.32 255.255.255.0 FULL 100 DIX NO NO
2207 B ----- ----- HALF 10 DIX NO NO
2213 A 192.1.1.50 255.255.255.0 FULL 100 DIX NO NO
2213 B ----- ----- HALF 10 DIX NO NO
2301 A 192.1.1.52 255.255.255.0 FULL 100 DIX NO NO
2301 B ----- ----- HALF 10 DIX NO NO

IP-LNK table is (20 of 2048) 1% full.

```

If the required IP link, one that contains the desired IP address, is not shown in the `rtrv-ip-lnk` output, add the IP link using the [Configuring an IP Link](#) on page 85 procedure. After the IP link has been added, assign the IP address of the IP link to the IP host name using the [Adding an IP Host](#) on page 111 procedure.

If the required IP link is shown in the `rtrv-ip-lnk` output, but the IP host is not shown in the `rtrv-ip-host` output in [Step 5](#) on page 895, assign the IP address of the IP link to the IP host name using the [Adding an IP Host](#) on page 111 procedure.

After the new IP host has been added, continue the procedure by performing one of these steps.

- If the ADAPTER value of the association is not being changed, continue the procedure with [Step 11](#) on page 901.



- If the ADAPTER value of the association is being changed to M2PA, and the m2patset and ver parameters will not be specified for the association, continue the procedure with [Step 11](#) on page 901.
- If the ADAPTER value of the association is being changed to M2PA, and the m2patset or ver parameters will be specified for the association, continue the procedure with [Step 9](#) on page 898.
- If the ADAPTER value of the association is being changed to M3UA, and the uaps parameter will not be specified for the association, continue the procedure with [Step 11](#) on page 901.
- If the ADAPTER value of the association is being changed to M3UA, and the uaps parameter will be specified for the association, continue the procedure with [Step 10](#) on page 900.

If the required IP host was shown in [Step 5](#) on page 895, the required IP link is shown in the rtrv-ip-lnk output in this step.

**Note:** The rtrv-ip-host output must contain a host name for the association's lhost parameter and a host name for the association's ahost parameter, if the ahost parameter will be specified for the association. The IP address of the IP link should be assigned to the host name, shown in the rtrv-ip-host output, that will be used as the association's lhost parameter value. If the ahost parameter will be specified for the association, the IP address of the IP link must be assigned to the host name that will be used as the ahost parameter value. The IP links associated with the association's lhost and ahost values must be assigned to the same card.

7. Display the associations that are assigned to the new local host by entering the rtrv-assoc command with the name of the new local host. For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-assoc:lhost=IPNODE2-1201
```

The following is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-19 21:17:04 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
CARD IPLNK
ANAME LOC PORT LINK ADAPTER LPORT RPORT OPEN ALW
swbel32 1201 A A M3UA 1030 2345 YES YES
assoc1 1201 A A M3UA 2000 1030 YES YES
```

```
IP Appl Sock/Assoc table is (7 of 4000) 1% full
Assoc Buffer Space Used (400 KB of 6400 KB) on LOC = 1201
```

A maximum of 32 associations can be assigned to a local host. If 32 associations are shown in this steps, repeat this procedure from [Step 5](#) on page 895 and choose another local host.

If the number of associations shown in this step is less than 32, continue the procedure with [Step 8](#) on page 897.

8. Before the local host of the association can be changed, the association cannot be assigned to a signaling link.

If dashes are shown in the LINK column of the rtrv-assoc output in [Step 1](#) on page 894, the association is not assigned to a signaling link.

If the association is assigned to a signaling link, perform one of these procedures.

- If the ADAPTER value of the association is M2PA, perform the [Removing an IPSG M2PA Signaling Link](#) on page 812 procedure.
- If the ADAPTER value of the association is M3UA, perform the [Removing an IPSG M3UA Signaling Link](#) on page 818 procedure.

After the signaling link has been removed, or if the association is not assigned to a signaling link, continue the procedure by performing one of these steps.

- If the ADAPTER value of the association is not being changed, continue the procedure with [Step 11](#) on page 901.
  - If the ADAPTER value of the association is being changed to M2PA, and the m2patset and ver parameters will not be specified for the association, continue the procedure with [Step 11](#) on page 901.
  - If the ADAPTER value of the association is being changed to M2PA, and the m2patset or ver parameters will be specified for the association, continue the procedure with [Step 9](#) on page 898.
  - If the ADAPTER value of the association is being changed to M3UA, and the uaps parameter will not be specified for the association, continue the procedure with [Step 11](#) on page 901.
  - If the ADAPTER value of the association is being changed to M3UA, and the uaps parameter will be specified for the association, continue the procedure with [Step 10](#) on page 900.
9. Verify the values of the M2PA timer set you wish to assign to the association by entering the rtrv-m2pa-tset command with the M2PA version (either ver=rfc to display the RFC M2PA timer values or ver=d6 to display the Draft 6 M2PA timer values) of the timer set you wish to assign to the association.

If the ver parameter is not specified with the rtrv-m2pa-tset command, both the RFC and Draft 6 timer values are displayed.

To display the M2PA Draft 6 timer values, enter this command.

```
rtrv-m2pa-tset:ver=d6
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:16:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
```

```
M2PA Draft 6 Timers (in msec, T16 in microsec)
```

| TSET | T1     | T2    | T3    | T4N   | T4E | T5    | T6   | T7   | T16    | T17 | T18   |
|------|--------|-------|-------|-------|-----|-------|------|------|--------|-----|-------|
| 1    | 6000   | ----- | 5000  | 20000 | 500 | 5000  | 4000 | 1000 | 100000 | 150 | 500   |
| 2    | 7500   | ----- | 1500  | 2000  | 500 | 9000  | 1250 | 300  | 150000 | 175 | 600   |
| 3    | 100000 | ----- | 2000  | 3000  | 500 | 4000  | 1500 | 500  | 170000 | 200 | 800   |
| 4    | 200000 | ----- | 20000 | 4000  | 500 | 6000  | 2000 | 700  | 480000 | 225 | 900   |
| 5    | 250000 | ----- | 30000 | 30000 | 500 | 100   | 2250 | 400  | 400000 | 400 | 8000  |
| 6    | 50000  | ----- | 50000 | 60000 | 500 | 500   | 4500 | 800  | 300000 | 300 | 7000  |
| 7    | 10000  | ----- | 10000 | 10000 | 500 | 1000  | 3000 | 1200 | 200000 | 250 | 1000  |
| 8    | 80000  | ----- | 1500  | 15000 | 500 | 8000  | 2750 | 1100 | 350000 | 350 | 5000  |
| 9    | 27500  | ----- | 3850  | 4859  | 450 | 5700  | 3750 | 1150 | 250    | 375 | 8750  |
| 10   | 90000  | ----- | 2500  | 50000 | 500 | 7500  | 5000 | 1750 | 440000 | 450 | 3000  |
| 11   | 20000  | ----- | 4500  | 5500  | 500 | 6500  | 5500 | 1600 | 250000 | 475 | 4500  |
| 12   | 30000  | ----- | 7500  | 7000  | 500 | 750   | 4250 | 1800 | 275000 | 275 | 3500  |
| 13   | 40000  | ----- | 35000 | 9000  | 500 | 1250  | 3500 | 1900 | 500    | 325 | 9000  |
| 14   | 70000  | ----- | 45000 | 11000 | 500 | 1500  | 1750 | 900  | 1000   | 125 | 6000  |
| 15   | 9000   | ----- | 25000 | 40000 | 500 | 2500  | 3250 | 600  | 5000   | 425 | 5500  |
| 16   | 75000  | ----- | 15000 | 25000 | 500 | 4500  | 1600 | 1400 | 6000   | 240 | 9500  |
| 17   | 350000 | ----- | 60000 | 70000 | 600 | 10000 | 6000 | 2000 | 500000 | 500 | 10000 |
| 18   | 150000 | ----- | 55000 | 35000 | 500 | 3500  | 5750 | 1500 | 125000 | 440 | 750   |
| 19   | 175000 | ----- | 12500 | 45000 | 500 | 1100  | 2600 | 1300 | 7000   | 340 | 850   |
| 20   | 1000   | ----- | 1000  | 1000  | 400 | 80    | 1000 | 200  | 100    | 100 | 100   |

To display the M2PA RFC values, enter this command.

```
rtrv-m2pa-tset:ver=rfc
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:16:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
M2PA RFC Timers (in msec, T16 in microsec)

TSET T1 T2 T3 T4N T4E T5 T6 T7 T16 T17 T18
1 6000 75000 5000 20000 500 5000 4000 1000 100000 150 500
2 7500 8000 1500 2000 500 9000 1250 300 150000 175 600
3 100000 10000 2000 3000 500 4000 1500 500 170000 200 800
4 200000 6000 20000 4000 500 6000 2000 700 480000 225 900
5 250000 140000 30000 30000 500 100 2250 400 400000 400 8000
6 50000 100000 50000 60000 500 500 4500 800 300000 300 7000
7 300000 20000 2000 10000 500 1000 3000 1200 200000 250 1000
8 80000 130000 1500 15000 500 8000 2750 1100 350000 350 5000
9 27500 120000 3850 4859 450 5700 3750 1150 250 375 8750
10 90000 9000 2500 50000 500 7500 5000 1750 440000 450 3000
11 20000 60000 4500 5500 500 6500 5500 1600 250000 475 4500
12 30000 50000 7500 7000 500 750 4250 1800 275000 275 3500
13 40000 90000 35000 9000 500 1250 3500 1900 500 325 9000
14 70000 45000 45000 11000 500 1500 1750 900 1000 125 6000
15 9000 30000 25000 40000 500 2500 3250 600 5000 425 5500
16 75000 15000 15000 25000 500 4500 1600 1400 6000 240 9500
17 350000 150000 60000 70000 600 10000 6000 2000 500000 500 10000
18 150000 20000 55000 35000 500 3500 5750 1500 125000 440 750
19 175000 12500 12500 45000 500 1100 2600 1300 7000 340 850
20 1000 5000 1000 1000 400 80 1000 200 100 100 100
```

If the `ver` parameter is not specified when entering the `rtrv-m2pa-tset` command, both the Draft 6 and RFC values are displayed. This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:16:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
M2PA Draft 6 Timers (in msec, T16 in microsec)

TSET T1 T2 T3 T4N T4E T5 T6 T7 T16 T17 T18
1 6000 ----- 5000 20000 500 5000 4000 1000 100000 150 500
2 7500 ----- 1500 2000 500 9000 1250 300 150000 175 600
3 100000 ----- 2000 3000 500 4000 1500 500 170000 200 800
4 200000 ----- 20000 4000 500 6000 2000 700 480000 225 900
5 250000 ----- 30000 30000 500 100 2250 400 400000 400 8000
6 50000 ----- 50000 60000 500 500 4500 800 300000 300 7000
7 10000 ----- 10000 10000 500 1000 3000 1200 200000 250 1000
8 80000 ----- 1500 15000 500 8000 2750 1100 350000 350 5000
9 27500 ----- 3850 4859 450 5700 3750 1150 250 375 8750
10 90000 ----- 2500 50000 500 7500 5000 1750 440000 450 3000
11 20000 ----- 4500 5500 500 6500 5500 1600 250000 475 4500
12 30000 ----- 7500 7000 500 750 4250 1800 275000 275 3500
13 40000 ----- 35000 9000 500 1250 3500 1900 500 325 9000
14 70000 ----- 45000 11000 500 1500 1750 900 1000 125 6000
15 9000 ----- 25000 40000 500 2500 3250 600 5000 425 5500
16 75000 ----- 15000 25000 500 4500 1600 1400 6000 240 9500
17 350000 ----- 60000 70000 600 10000 6000 2000 500000 500 10000
18 150000 ----- 55000 35000 500 3500 5750 1500 125000 440 750
19 175000 ----- 12500 45000 500 1100 2600 1300 7000 340 850
20 1000 ----- 1000 1000 400 80 1000 200 100 100 100

M2PA RFC Timers (in msec, T16 in microsec)

TSET T1 T2 T3 T4N T4E T5 T6 T7 T16 T17 T18
1 6000 75000 5000 20000 500 5000 4000 1000 100000 150 500
2 7500 8000 1500 2000 500 9000 1250 300 150000 175 600
3 100000 10000 2000 3000 500 4000 1500 500 170000 200 800
```

|    |        |        |       |       |     |       |      |      |        |     |       |
|----|--------|--------|-------|-------|-----|-------|------|------|--------|-----|-------|
| 4  | 200000 | 6000   | 20000 | 4000  | 500 | 6000  | 2000 | 700  | 480000 | 225 | 900   |
| 5  | 250000 | 140000 | 30000 | 30000 | 500 | 100   | 2250 | 400  | 400000 | 400 | 8000  |
| 6  | 50000  | 100000 | 50000 | 60000 | 500 | 500   | 4500 | 800  | 300000 | 300 | 7000  |
| 7  | 300000 | 20000  | 2000  | 10000 | 500 | 1000  | 3000 | 1200 | 200000 | 250 | 1000  |
| 8  | 80000  | 130000 | 1500  | 15000 | 500 | 8000  | 2750 | 1100 | 350000 | 350 | 5000  |
| 9  | 27500  | 120000 | 3850  | 4859  | 450 | 5700  | 3750 | 1150 | 250    | 375 | 8750  |
| 10 | 90000  | 9000   | 2500  | 50000 | 500 | 7500  | 5000 | 1750 | 440000 | 450 | 3000  |
| 11 | 20000  | 60000  | 4500  | 5500  | 500 | 6500  | 5500 | 1600 | 250000 | 475 | 4500  |
| 12 | 30000  | 50000  | 7500  | 7000  | 500 | 750   | 4250 | 1800 | 275000 | 275 | 3500  |
| 13 | 40000  | 90000  | 35000 | 9000  | 500 | 1250  | 3500 | 1900 | 500    | 325 | 9000  |
| 14 | 70000  | 45000  | 45000 | 11000 | 500 | 1500  | 1750 | 900  | 1000   | 125 | 6000  |
| 15 | 9000   | 30000  | 25000 | 40000 | 500 | 2500  | 3250 | 600  | 5000   | 425 | 5500  |
| 16 | 75000  | 15000  | 15000 | 25000 | 500 | 4500  | 1600 | 1400 | 6000   | 240 | 9500  |
| 17 | 350000 | 150000 | 60000 | 70000 | 600 | 10000 | 6000 | 2000 | 500000 | 500 | 10000 |
| 18 | 150000 | 20000  | 55000 | 35000 | 500 | 3500  | 5750 | 1500 | 125000 | 440 | 750   |
| 19 | 175000 | 12500  | 12500 | 45000 | 500 | 1100  | 2600 | 1300 | 7000   | 340 | 850   |
| 20 | 1000   | 5000   | 1000  | 1000  | 400 | 80    | 1000 | 200  | 100    | 100 | 100   |

If you do not wish to change the M2PA timer set values, continue the procedure with [Step 11](#) on page 901.

If the M2PA timer set you wish to assign to the association does not contain the desired values, go to the [Changing an M2PA Timer Set](#) on page 943 procedure and changed the desired timer values. After the M2PA timer set values have been changed, continue the procedure with [Step 11](#) on page 901.

**CAUTION**

**CAUTION:** Changing an M2PA timer set may affect the performance of any associations using the timer set being changed.

10. Verify the values of the UA parameter set you wish to assign to the association by entering the `rtrv-uaps` command with the desired parameter set.

For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-uaps:set=3
```

This is an example of possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
SET TIMER TVALUE PARM PVALUE
3 1 10 1 3
3 2 3000 2 0
3 3 10000 3 1
3 4 5000 4 0
3 5 0 5 0
3 6 0 6 0
3 7 0 7 0
3 8 0 8 0
3 9 0 9 0
3 10 0 10 0
```

TIMER 2: False IP Connection Congestion Timer, max time an association can be congested before failing due to false congestion. SS7IPGW and IPGWI applications enforce 0-30000(ms).

TVALUE : Valid range = 32-bits

TIMER 3: UA Heartbeat Period Timer T(beat), time (ms) between sending of BEAT msgs by NE, SS7IPGW and IPGWI applications enforce 100(ms)-60000(ms).

TVALUE : Valid range = 32-bits

```

TIMER 4: UA Heartbeat Received Timer T(beat ack), timeout period for
 response BEAT ACK msgs by NE, SS7IPGW and IPGWI applications
 enforce 100(ms)-10000(ms).
TVALUE : Valid range = 32-bits

PARM 1: ASP SNM options. Each bit is used as an enabled/disabled
 flag for a particular ASP SNM option.
PVALUE : Valid range = 32-bits
 BIT
 0=Broadcast
 1=Response Method
 2-5=Reserved
 6=Broadcast Congestion Status Change
 7-31=Reserved
 BIT VALUE
 0=Disabled , 1=Enabled
 0=Disabled , 1=Enabled
 0=Disabled , 1=Enabled

PARM 2: ASP/AS Notification options. Each bit is used an
 enabled/disabled flag for a particular ASP/AS
 Notification option.
PVALUE : Valid range = 32-bits
 BIT
 0=ASP Active Notifications
 1=ASP Inactive Notifications
 2=ASP AS State Query
 3-31=Reserved
 BIT VALUE
 0=Disabled , 1=Enabled
 0=Disabled , 1=Enabled
 0=Disabled , 1=Enabled

PARM 3: UA Serviceability Options. Each bit is used as an
 enabled/disabled flag for a particular
 UA serviceability option.
PVALUE : Valid range = 32-bits
 BIT
 0=UA Heartbeats
 1-31=Reserved
 BIT VALUE
 0=Disabled , 1=Enabled

```

If you do not wish to change the UA parameter set values, continue the procedure with [Step 11](#) on page 901.

If the UA parameter set you wish to assign to the association does not contain the desired values, go to the [Changing a UA Parameter Set](#) on page 951 procedure and change the desired parameter set values. After the UA parameter set values have been changed, continue the procedure with [Step 11](#) on page 901.



#### CAUTION

**CAUTION:** Changing a UA parameter set may affect the performance of any associations using the parameter set being changed.

#### 11. Change the association using the chg-assoc command.

For this example, enter this command.

```
chg-assoc:aname=assoc2:lhost=m2pa2:alhost=m2pa3:rhost="gw200.nc-tekelec.com"
```

**Note:** See [Figure 120: Changing the Host Values of an IPSG Association](#) on page 903 (Sheet 7) for the rules that apply to the chg-assoc command.

When this command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```

rlghncxa03w 08-04-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
CHG-ASSOC: MASP A - COMPLTD;

```

Continue the procedure by performing one of these steps.

- If the association was not assigned to a signaling link when this procedure was started, and the open parameter value was not changed in [Step 3](#) on page 895, continue the procedure with [Step 14](#) on page 902.
- If the association was not assigned to a signaling link when this procedure was started, and the open parameter value was changed in [Step 3](#) on page 895, continue the procedure with [Step 12](#) on page 902.
- If the association was assigned to a signaling link when this procedure was started, continue the procedure with [Step 12](#) on page 902.

**12. Assign the association to a signaling link by performing one of these procedures.**

If the ADAPTER value of the association is M2PA, perform the [Adding an IPSG M2PA Signaling Link](#) on page 735 procedure.

If the ADAPTER value of the association is M3UA, perform the [Adding an IPSG M3UA Signaling Link](#) on page 748 procedure.

After the association has been assigned to a signaling link, continue the procedure with one of these steps.

- If the open parameter value was not changed in [Step 3](#) on page 895, continue the procedure with [Step 14](#) on page 902.
- If the open parameter value was changed in [Step 3](#) on page 895, continue the procedure with [Step 13](#) on page 902

**13. Change the value of the open parameter to yes by specifying the chg-assoc command with the open=yes parameter.**

For this example, enter this command.

```
chg-assoc:aname=assoc2:open=yes
```

When this command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
CHG-ASSOC: MASP A - COMPLTD;
```

**14. Verify the changes using the rtrv-assoc command specifying the association name specified in [Step 11](#) on page 901 and [Step 13](#) on page 902.**

For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-assoc:aname=assoc2
```

This is an example of possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-28 21:14:37 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
ANAME assoc2
 LOC 2107 IPLNK PORT A, B LINK --
 ADAPTER M2PA VER M2PA RFC
 LHOST M2PA2
 ALHOST M2PA3
 RHOST gw200.nc-tekelec.com
 LPORT 2048 RPORT 2048
 ISTRMS 2 OSTRMS 2 BUFSIZE 400
 RMODE LIN RMIN 120 RMAX 800
 RTIMES 10 CWMIN 3000 M2PATSET 1
 OPEN NO ALW YES RTXTHR 2000
```

```
LSN
e5e6a
```

```
IP Appl Sock/Assoc table is (8 of 4000) 1% full
Assoc Buffer Space Used (200 KB of 6400 KB) on LOC = 2107
```

15. Back up the new changes, using the `chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed` command.

These messages should appear; the active Maintenance and Administration Subsystem Processor (MASP) appears first.

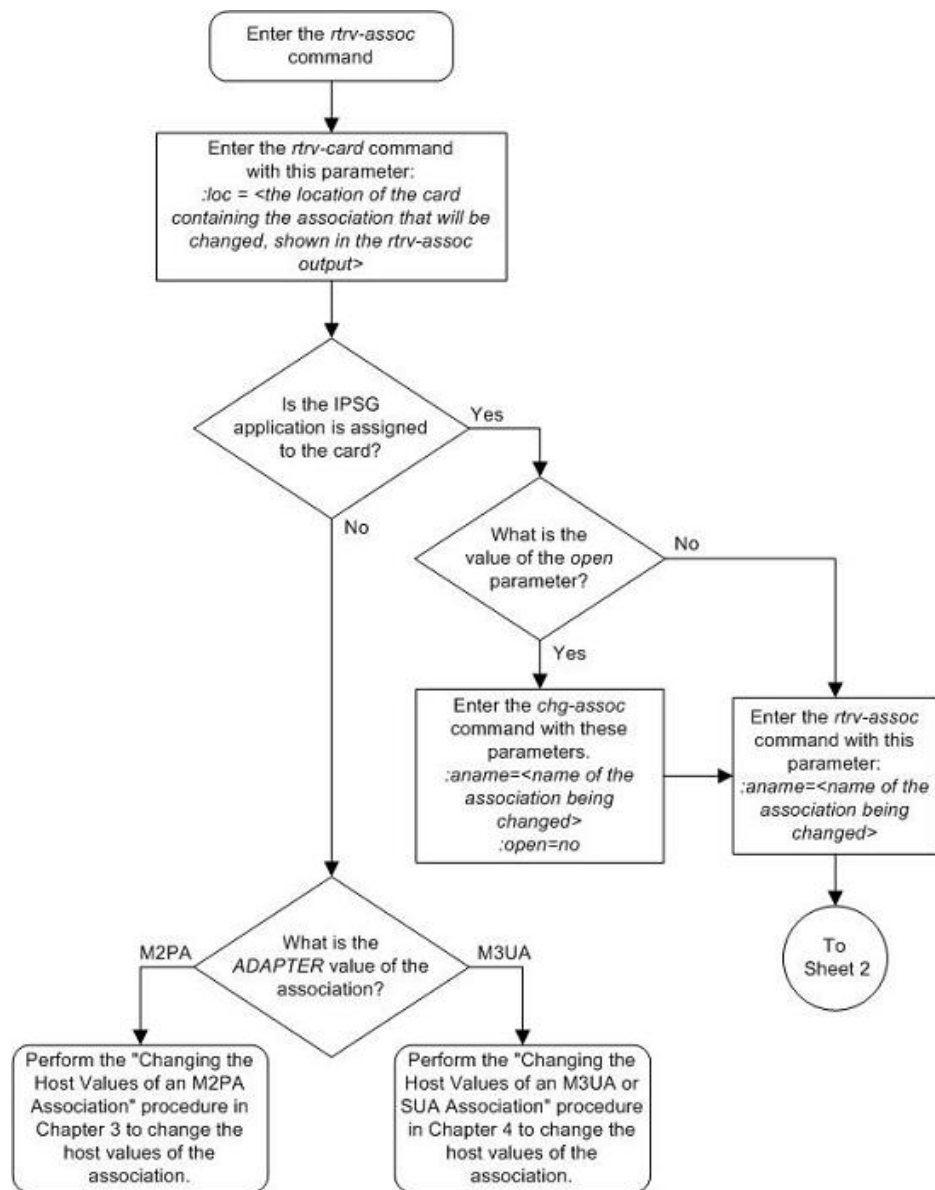
```
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on active MASP.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on active MASP to fixed disk complete.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on standby MASP.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on standby MASP to fixed disk complete.
```

If you wish to change the other attributes of the IPSG association, perform one of these procedures.

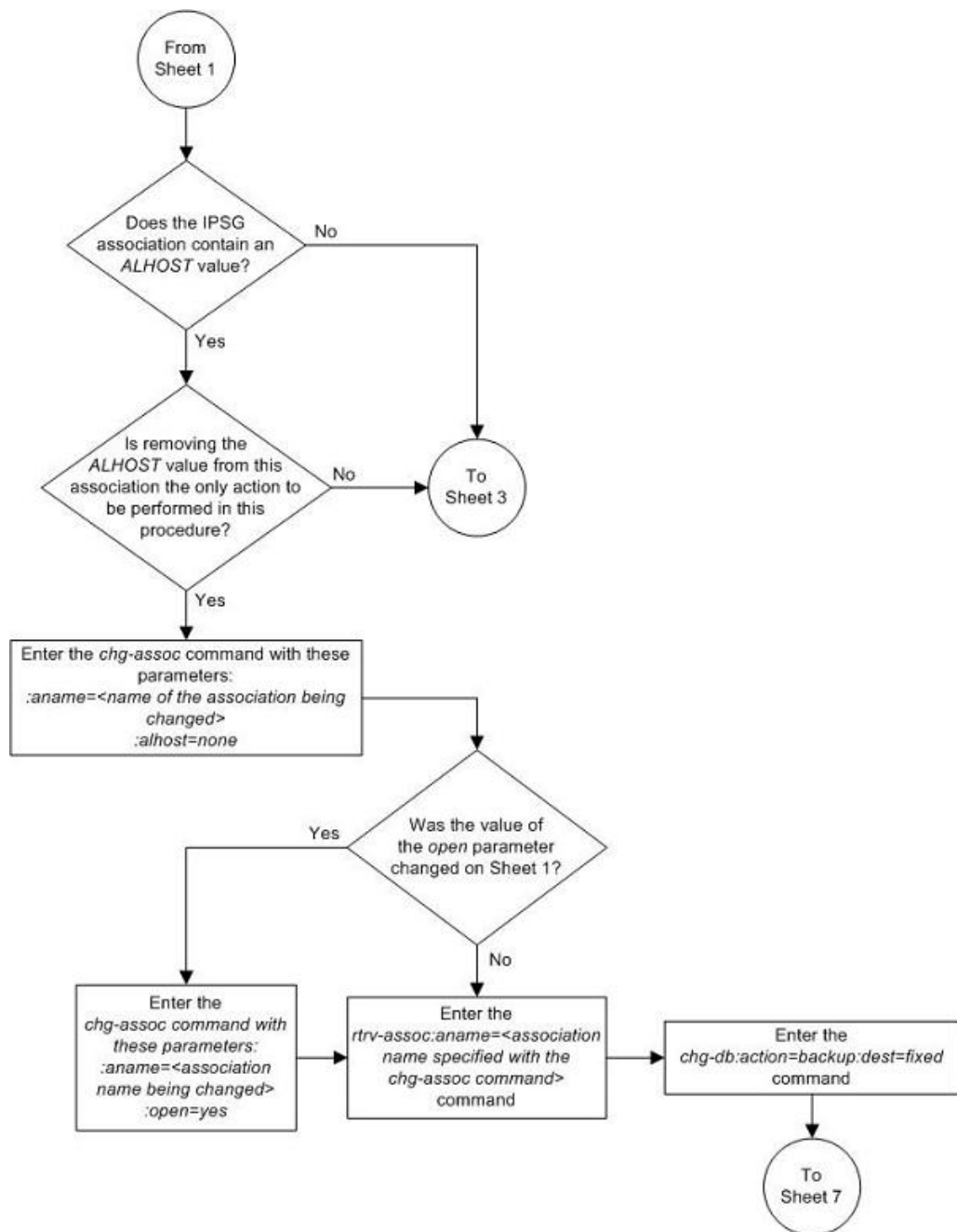
- `bufsize` - [Changing the Buffer Size of an IPSG Association](#) on page 880
- Other attributes of the IPSG Association - [Changing the Attributes of an IPSG Association](#) on page 861

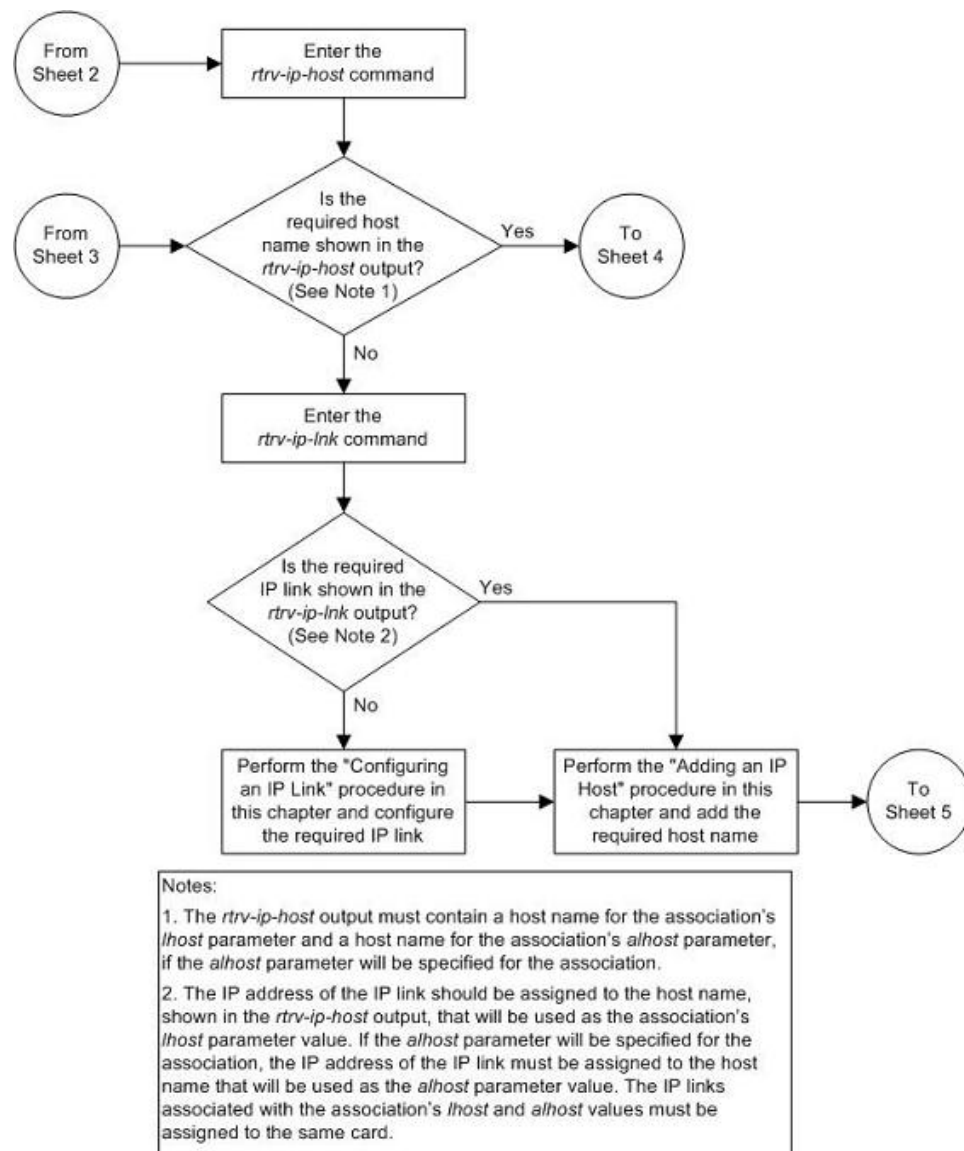
If you do not wish to change the other attributes of the IPSG association, this procedure is finished.

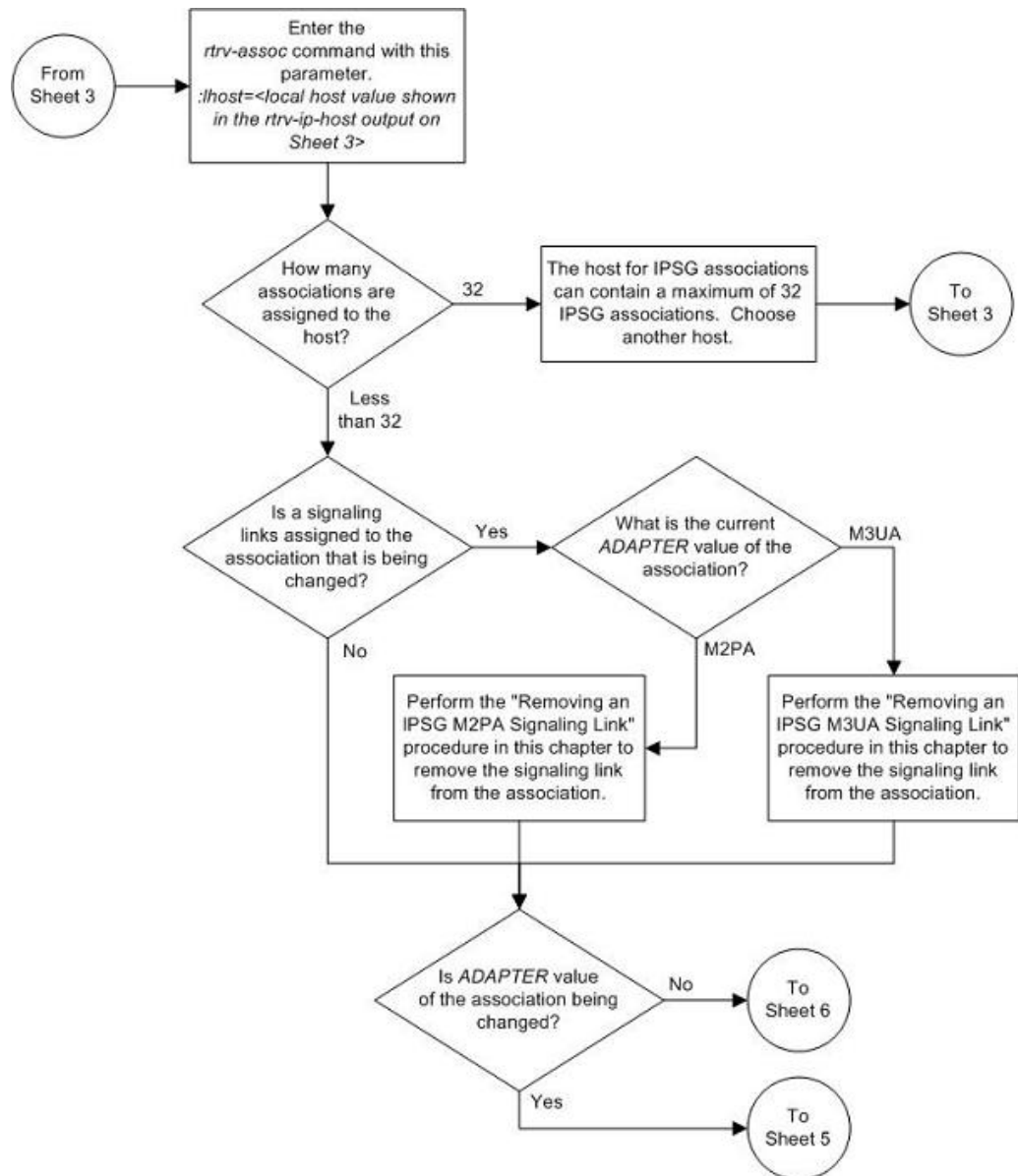
**Figure 120: Changing the Host Values of an IPSG Association**

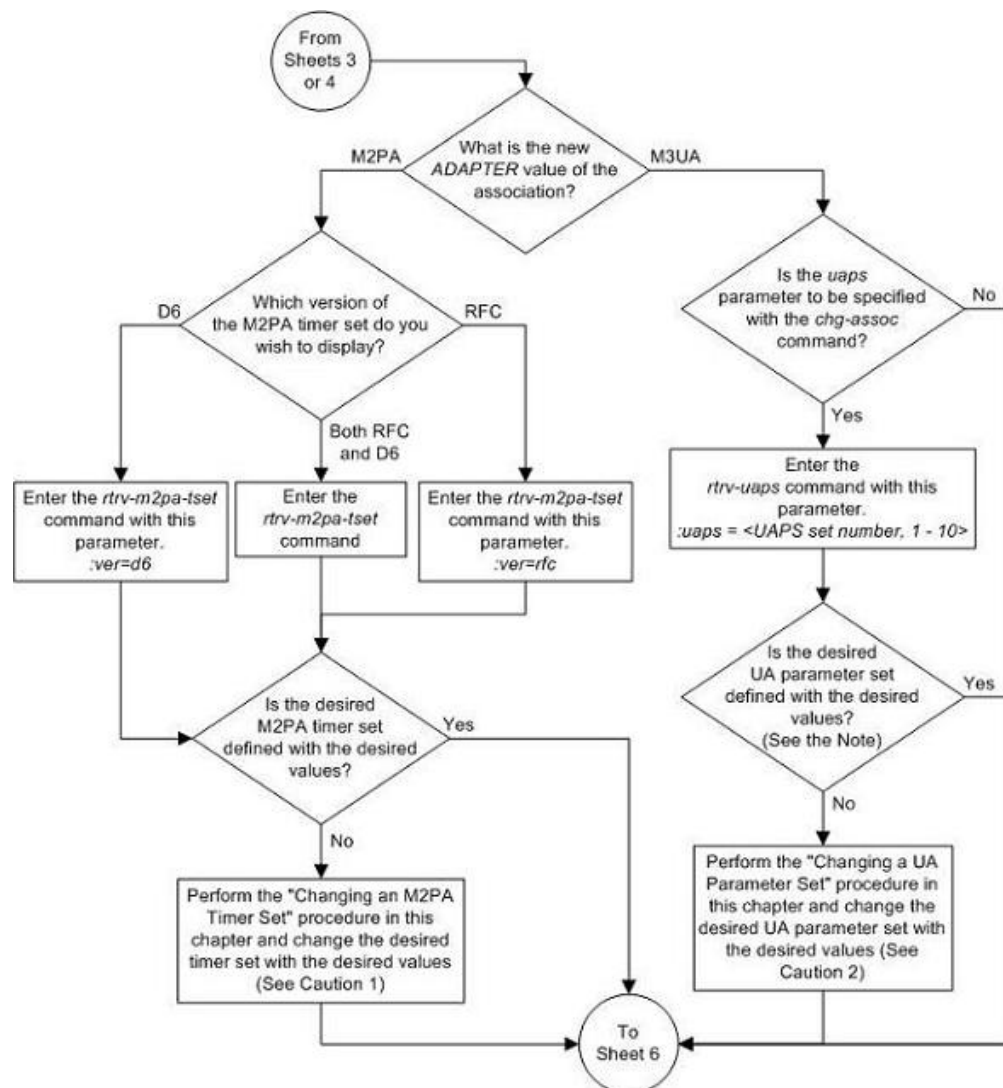








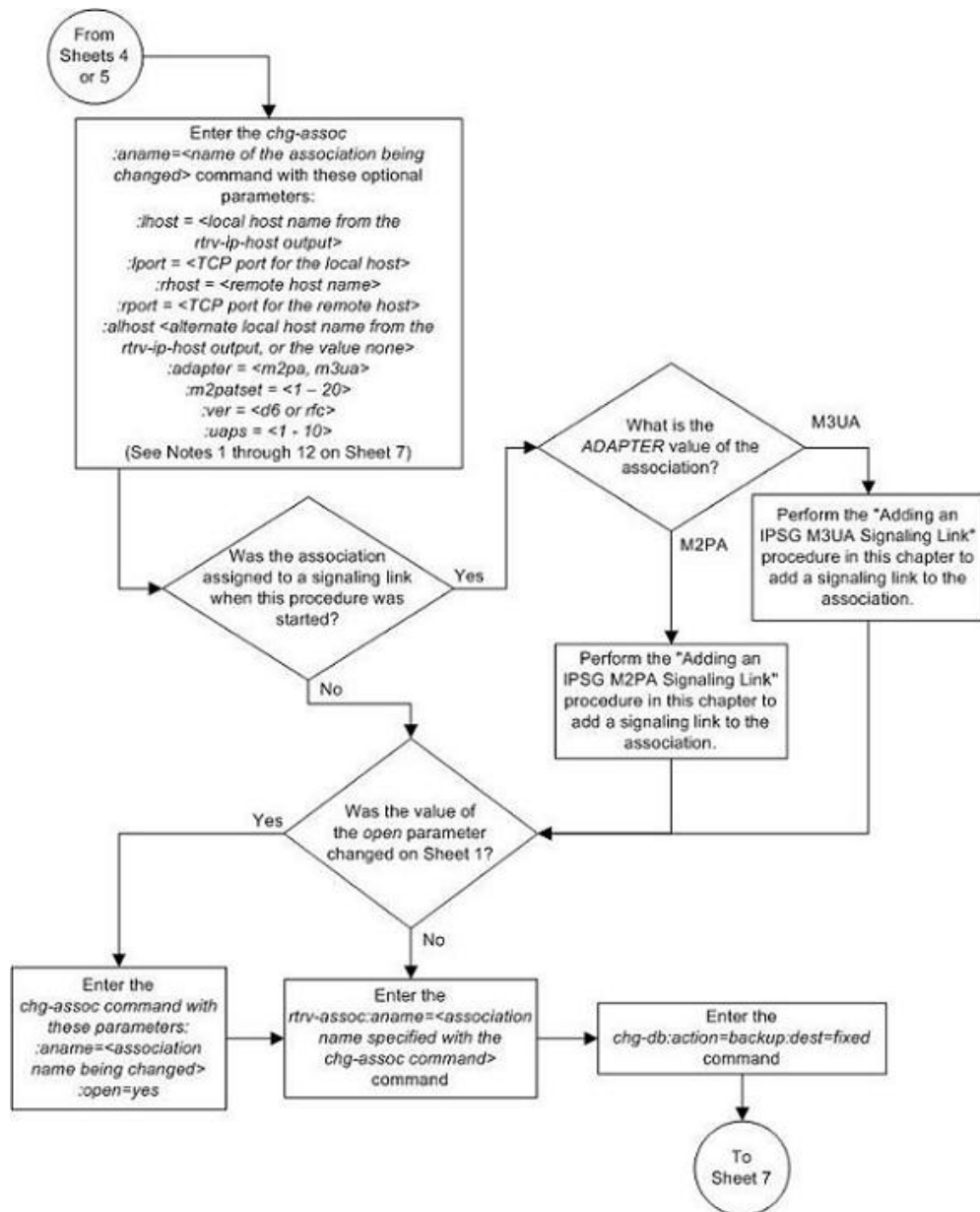


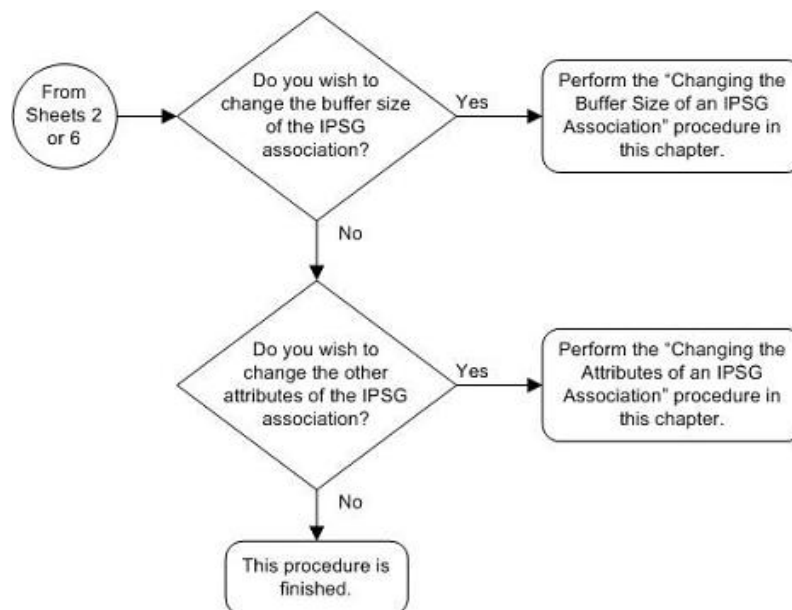


Note. If the *uaps* parameter will not be specified with the *chg-assoc* command, and the *adapter* parameter value is being changed to either *m3ua* or *sua*, the UA parameter set 10 will be assigned to the association.

**Caution 1:** Changing an M2PA timer set may affect the performance of any associations using the timer set being changed.

**Caution 2:** Changing a UA parameter set may affect the performance of any associations using the UA parameter set being changed.





**Notes:**

1. If any optional parameters are not specified with the *chg-assoc* command, those values are not changed.
2. The EAGLE 5 ISS can contain a maximum of 4000 connections.
3. The host of an IPSG association can contain a maximum of 32 IPSG associations.
4. The value of the *lhost* and *rhost* parameters is a text string of up to 60 characters, with the first character being a letter. The command input is limited to 150 characters, including the hostnames.
5. Specifying the *lhost* parameter only creates a uni-homed endpoint. The network portion of the endpoint's IP address must be the same as the network portion of the IP address assigned to either the A or B network interface of the IP card.
6. Specifying the *lhost* and *alhost* parameters creates a multi-homed endpoint. The network portion of the IP address associated with the *lhost* parameter must be the same as the network portion of the IP address assigned to one of the network interfaces (A or B) of the IP card, and the network portion of the IP address associated with the *alhost* parameter must be the same as the network portion of the IP address assigned to the other network interface on the IP card.
7. The *alhost=none* parameter removes the alternate local host from the specified association, which also removes the multi-homed endpoint capability.
8. The *m2patset* and *ver* parameters can be specified only for IPSG M2PA associations. The *uaps* parameter can be specified only for IPSG M3UA associations.
9. If the *mp2atset* parameter is not specified with the *chg-assoc* command, and the *adapter* parameter value is being changed to *m2pa*, the *m2patset* parameter value defaults to M2PA timer set 1 (*m2patset=1*).
10. The M2PA version of the association determines the version of the M2PA timer set that is assigned to the association. For example, if M2PA timer set 3 is assigned to the M2PA association, and the association is an RFC M2PA association, the RFC version of M2PA timer set 3 is used with the association. If M2PA timer set 7 is assigned to the M2PA association, and the association is a Draft 6 M2PA association, the Draft 6 version of M2PA timer set 7 is used with the association.
11. If the *adapter* parameter value of the association is changed to *m2pa* in this procedure and the *ver* parameter is not specified, the version of the association will be RFC. To make this association a M2PA Draft 6 association, the *ver=d6* parameter must be specified for this association.
12. If the *uaps* parameter is not specified with the *chg-assoc* command, and the *adapter* parameter value is being changed to *m3ua*, the *uaps* parameter value defaults to UA parameter set 10 (*uaps=10*).

## Configuring an IPSG Association for SCTP Retransmission Control

This procedure is used to gather the information required to configure the retransmission parameters for M2PA or M3UA associations assigned to cards running the IPSG application. Perform the [Configuring SCTP Retransmission Control for an M2PA Association](#) on page 225 procedure to configure the retransmission parameters for M2PA associations assigned to IPLIMx cards.

Perform the [Configuring SCTP Retransmission Control for an M3UA or SUA Association](#) on page 553 procedure to configure the retransmission parameters for M3UA associations assigned to IPLIMx cards. If any assistance is needed to configure the retransmission parameters for associations, contact the Customer Care Center. Refer to [Customer Care Center](#) on page 3 for the contact information.

The retransmission parameters are configured using the `rmode`, `rmin`, `rmax`, `rtimes`, and `cwmin` parameters of the `chg-assoc` command.

: `rmode` – The retransmission mode used when packet loss is detected. The values are `rfc` or `lin`.

- `rfc` – Standard RFC 2960 algorithm in the retransmission delay doubles after each retransmission. The RFC 2960 standard for congestion control is also used.
- `lin` – Tekelec's linear retransmission mode where each retransmission timeout value is the same as the initial transmission timeout and only the slow start algorithm is used for congestion control.

: `rmin` – The minimum value of the calculated retransmission timeout in milliseconds.

: `rmax` – The maximum value of the calculated retransmission timeout in milliseconds.

**Note:** The `rmin` and `rmax` parameter values form a range of retransmission values. The value of the `rmin` parameter must be less than or equal to the `rmax` parameter value.

: `rtimes` – The number of times a data retransmission occurs before closing the association.

: `cwmin` – The minimum size in bytes of the association's congestion window and the initial size in bytes of the congestion window.

The [Changing the Attributes of an IPSG Association](#) on page 861 procedure is used to change the values of these parameters. In addition to using the [Changing the Attributes of an IPSG Association](#) on page 861 procedure, these pass commands are also used in this procedure.

- `ping` – tests for the presence of hosts on the network.
- `assocrtt` – displays the SCTP round trip times for a specified association. Minimum, maximum, and average times are kept for each open association. The Retransmission Mode (RFC or LIN) and the configured Minimum and Maximum Retransmission Timeout limits are also displayed.
- `sctp` – provides a summary list of all SCTP instances.
- `sctp -a <association name>` – displays the measurements and information for a specific association.

For more information on the `pass` commands, see the *Commands Manual*.

The `chg-assoc` command contains other optional parameters that can be used to configure an association. These parameters are not shown here because they are not necessary for configuring the SCTP retransmission parameters. These parameters are explained in more detail in the [Changing the Attributes of an IPSG Association](#) on page 861 procedure, or in the `chg-assoc` command description in the *Commands Manual*.

### Canceling the RTRV-ASSOC Command

Because the `rtrv-assoc` command used in this procedure can output information for a long period of time, the `rtrv-assoc` command can be canceled and the output to the terminal stopped. There are three ways that the `rtrv-assoc` command can be canceled.

- Press the F9 function key on the keyboard at the terminal where the `rtrv-assoc` command was entered.

- Enter the `canc-cmd` without the `trm` parameter at the terminal where the `rtrv-assoc` command was entered.
- Enter the `canc-cmd:trm=<xx>`, where `<xx>` is the terminal where the `rtrv-assoc` command was entered, from another terminal other than the terminal where the `rtrv-assoc` command was entered. To enter the `canc-cmd:trm=<xx>` command, the terminal must allow Security Administration commands to be entered from it and the user must be allowed to enter Security Administration commands. The terminal's permissions can be verified with the `rtrv-secu-trm` command. The user's permissions can be verified with the `rtrv-user` or `rtrv-secu-user` commands.

For more information about the `canc-cmd` command, go to the *Commands Manual*.

1. Display the associations in the database using the `rtrv-assoc` command.

This is an example of possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0

 CARD IPLNK
ANAME LOC PORT LINK ADAPTER LPORT RPORT OPEN ALW
swbel32 1201 A A M3UA 1030 2345 YES YES
a2 1305 A A SUA 1030 2345 YES YES
a3 1307 A A SUA 1030 2346 YES YES
assoc1 1201 A A M2PA 2000 1030 YES YES
```

2. Enter the `rtrv-card` command with the location of the card that is hosting the M2PA association that will be changed in this procedure. For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-card:loc=1201
```

This is an example of possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-03-06 15:17:20 EST EAGLE5 38.0.0
CARD TYPE APPL LSET NAME LINK SLC LSET NAME LINK SLC
1201 DCM IPLIM lsn1 A 0
```

If the application assigned to the card is IPSG, shown in the APPL column, continue the procedure with [Step 3](#) on page 912.

If the application assigned to the card is IPLIM or IPLIMI, perform the [Configuring SCTP Retransmission Control for an M2PA Association](#) on page 225 procedure.

If the application assigned to the card is SS7IPGW or IPGWI, perform the [Configuring SCTP Retransmission Control for an M3UA or SUA Association](#) on page 553 procedure.

3. Display the association that will be changed by entering the `rtrv-assoc` command with the name of the association. For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-assoc:aname=assoc1
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-28 21:14:37 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
ANAME assoc1
 LOC 1201 IPLNK PORT A LINK A
 ADAPTER M2PA VER M2PA RFC
 LHOST IPNODE2-1205
 ALHOST ---
 RHOST gw100.nc.tekelec.com
 LPORT 2000 RPORT 1030
```



|        |     |        |      |          |      |
|--------|-----|--------|------|----------|------|
| ISTRMS | 2   | OSTRMS | 2    | BUFSIZE  | 400  |
| RMODE  | LIN | RMIN   | 120  | RMAX     | 800  |
| RTIMES | 10  | CWMIN  | 3000 | M2PATSET | 1    |
| OPEN   | YES | ALW    | YES  | RTXTHR   | 2000 |

IP Appl Sock/Assoc table is (8 of 4000) 1% full  
Assoc Buffer Space Used (1600 KB of 1600 KB) on LOC = 1201

- Enter the ping pass command specifying the card location of the local host, shown in [Step 3](#) on page 912, and the name of the remote host assigned to the association being changed, shown in [Step 3](#) on page 912.

This command is entered several times to obtain the average round trip time. For this example, enter this command.

```
pass:loc=1201:cmd="ping gw100.nc.tekelec.com"
```

The following is an example of the possible output

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:15:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
PASS: Command sent to card

rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:15:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
PING command in progress

rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:15:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
PING GW100. NC. TEKELEC. COM (192.1.1.30): 56 data bytes
64 bytes from tekral.nc.tekelec.com (192.1.1.30): icmp_seq=0. time=5. ms
64 bytes from tekral.nc.tekelec.com (192.1.1.30): icmp_seq=1. time=9. ms
64 bytes from tekral.nc.tekelec.com (192.1.1.30): icmp_seq=2. time=14. ms
----tekral PING Statistics----
3 packets transmitted, 3 packets received, 0% packet loss
round-trip (ms) min/avg/max = 5/9/14

PING command complete
```

- Perform the [Changing the Attributes of an IPSG Association](#) on page 861 procedure to change the retransmission parameters of the association based on the results of pinging the remote host.

**Note:** If the SCTP retransmission parameters are not to be changed, do not perform [Step 6](#) on page 913 through [Step 8](#) on page 915. This procedure is finished.

- Enter the assocrtt pass command to display the round trip time data collected after an association is established when an SCTP INIT message is sent and an acknowledgement is received.

The assocrtt command is entered with the card location from [Step 4](#) on page 913 (the card location assigned to the association being changed), and the name of the association being changed. This association must contain the host name used in [Step 4](#) on page 913. For this example, enter this command.

```
pass:loc=1201:cmd="assocrtt assoc1"
```

The following is an example of the possible output

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:15:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
PASS: Command sent to card

rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:15:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
ASSOCRTT: Association round-trip time report (in milliseconds)
```

```

Retransmission Configuration
 Retransmission Mode : LIN
 Minimum RT0: 120
 Maximum RT0: 800

Traffic Round-Trip Times

 Minimum round-trip time : 5
 Maximum round-trip time : 120
 Weighted Average round-trip time : 10
 Last recorded round-trip time : 10

Measured Congested Traffic Round-Trip Times

 Minimum round-trip time : 0
 Maximum round-trip time : 0
 Weighted Average round-trip time : 0
 Last recorded round-trip time : 0
;
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:15:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
ASSOCRTT command complete

```

7. Enter the `sctp -a <association name> pass` command to determine if retransmissions have occurred.

The association name is the association name specified in [Step 6](#) on page 913. Specify the card location used in [Step 6](#) on page 913. For this example, enter this command.

```
pass:loc=1201:cmd="sctp -a assoc1"
```

The following is an example of the possible output

```

rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:15:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0

Aname Local Local Remote Remote
 IP Address Port Address Port
Assoc1 192.168.110.12 2222 192.168.112.4 5555
 192.168.112.12

Configuration
 Retransmission Mode = LIN
 Min. Retransmission Timeout = 10
 Max. Retransmission Timeout = 800
 Max. Number of Retries = 10
 Min. Congestion Window = 3000
 Inbound Streams = 2
 Outbound Streams = 2

State
 State = OPEN
 ULP association id = 18
 Number of nets = 2
 Inbound Streams = 1
 Outbound Streams = 2

Nets Data

IP Address 192.168.112.4 State Reachable
Port 7777 Primary YES
MTU 1500 cwnd 16384
sssthresh 16384 RT0 120

IP Address 192.168.113.5 State Reachable
Port 7777 Primary NO
MTU 1500 cwnd 16384
sssthresh 16384 RT0 120

Last Net Sent To = 192.168.112.4
Last Net Rcvd From = 192.168.112.4
Over All Error Count = 0

```

```

Peers Rwnd = 13880
 My Rwnd = 16384
 Max Window = 16384
 Initial Seq Number = 24130
 Next Sending Seq Number = 124686
 Last Acked Seq Number = 124669
 Maximum Outbound Char Count = 16384
 Current Outbound Char Count = 2112
 Number Unsent Char Count = 0
 Outbound Data Chunk Count = 16
 Number Unsent = 0
 Number To Retransmit = 0

ip datagrams rcvd = 155402
ip datagrams with data chunks rcvd = 120844
 data chunks rcvd = 367908
 data chunks read = 367900
 dup tsns rcvd = 8
 sacks rcvd = 38734
 gap ack blocks rcvd = 3
 heartbeat requests rcvd = 135
 heartbeat acks rcvd = 52
 heartbeat requests sent = 52
 ip datagrams sent = 129254
 ip datagrams with data chunks sent = 73084
 data chunks sent = 396330
 retransmit data chunks sent = 135
 sacks sent = 64872
 send failed = 0
 retransmit timer count = 0
 consecutive retransmit timeouts = 0
 RTT between RMIN and RMAX inclusive = 6
 RTT greater than RMAX = 0
 fast retransmit count = 135
 recv timer count = 0
 heartbeat timer count = 244
 none left tosend = 0
 none left rwnd gate = 5
 none left cwnd gate = 8

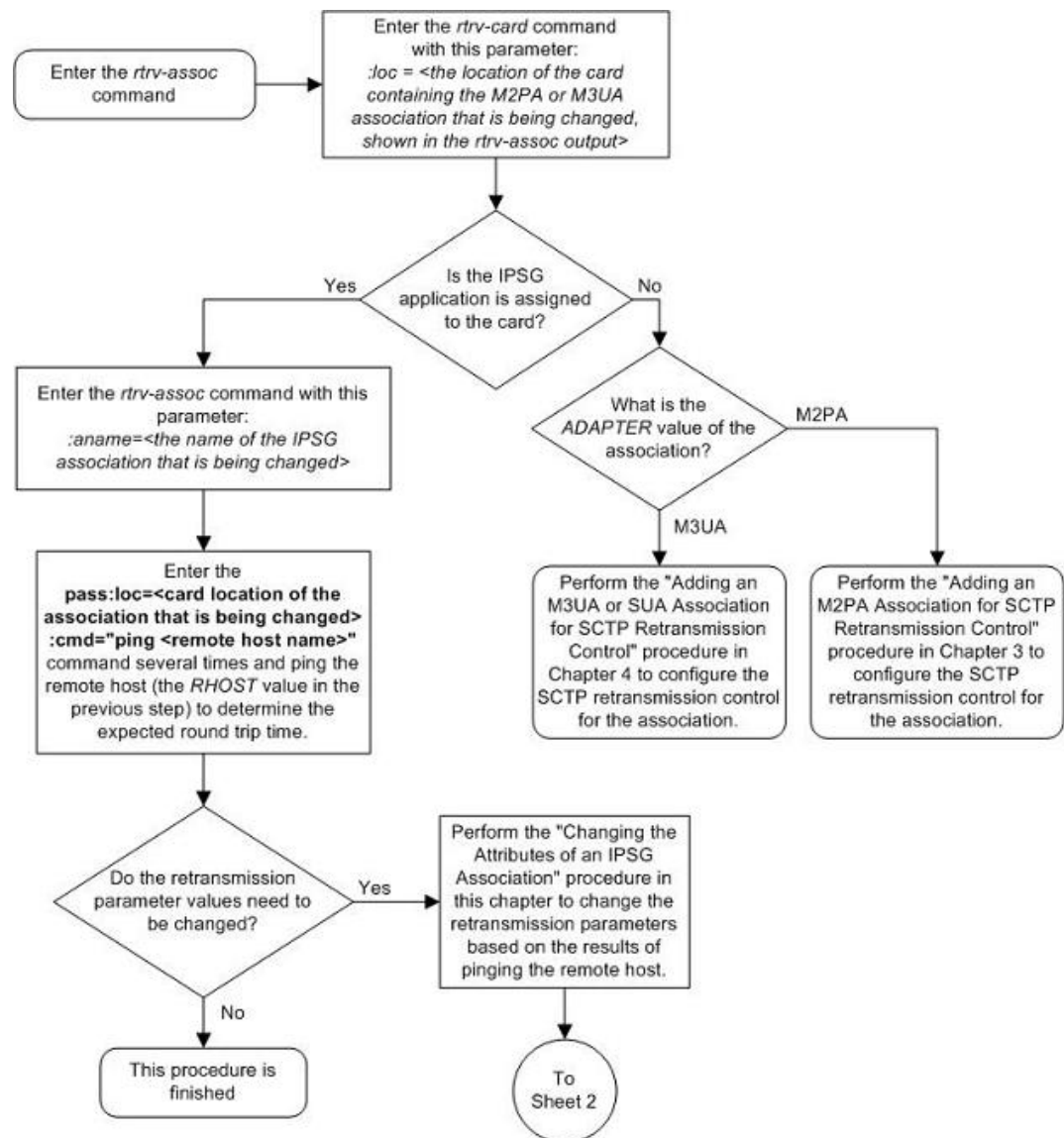
SCTP command complete

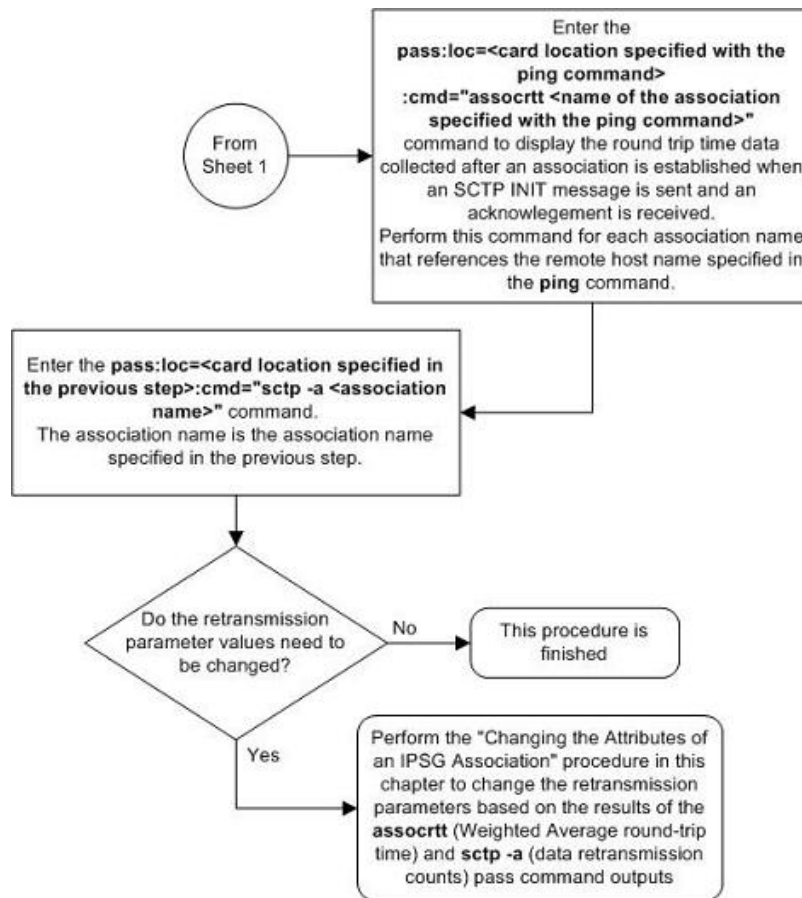
```

8. Perform the [Changing the Attributes of an IPSG Association](#) on page 861 procedure to change the retransmission parameters of the association based on the results of the outputs of [Step 6](#) on page 913 and [Step 7](#) on page 914.

**Note:** The Weighted Average round-trip time shown in the `assocrtt` pass command output in [Step 6](#) on page 913, and the data retransmission counts shown in the `sctp -a` pass command output in [Step 7](#) on page 914 are used as a guide to determine the appropriate values for the `rmode`, `rmin`, `rmax`, and `rtimes` parameters. If the retransmission parameters do not have to be adjusted, do not perform this step. This procedure is finished.

**Figure 121: Configuring an IPSG Association for SCTP Retransmission Control**





## Changing the SCTP Checksum Algorithm Option for IPSG M2PA Associations

Use this procedure to change the SCTP checksum algorithm, either Adler-32 or CRC-32c, applied to traffic on SCTP associations. The `sctpsum` parameter of the `chg - sg - opt s` command is used to change this option. The Adler-32 and CRC-32c checksum algorithms specified in this procedure applies to all the M2PA associations that are assigned to all the IP cards running the IPSG application. This option is a system-wide option. To apply this option to associations assigned to cards running the IPLIM, IPLIMI, SS7IPGW, or IPGWI applications, or to IPSG M3UA associations, perform these procedures.

- [Changing the SCTP Checksum Algorithm Option for M3UA and SUA Associations](#) on page 581
- [Changing the SCTP Checksum Algorithm Option for M2PA Associations](#) on page 240
- [Changing the SCTP Checksum Algorithm Option for IPSG M3UA Associations](#) on page 929

The `sctpsum` parameter contains another value, `percard`, that allows either the Adler-32 or CRC-32c SCTP checksum algorithm to be specified for the all the associations assigned to a specific card. With this option specified, the Adler-32 checksum algorithm can be specified for the associations on one card and the CRC-32c checksum algorithm can be specified for the associations

on another card. Setting the `sctpcsum` parameter to `percard` changes the SCTP checksum algorithm for the associations assigned to a card to the SCTP checksum algorithm value for that card. The checksum algorithm for individual cards is provisioned by performing the [Configuring an IP Link](#) on page 665 procedure.

Once the SCTP checksum option has been changed, the associations on each IP card need to be reset by changing the `open` parameter value for each association to `no`, then back to `yes`. This ensures that the associations on the IP card are using the new SCTP checksum algorithm.

### Canceling the RTRV-ASSOC Command

Because the `rtrv-assoc` command used in this procedure can output information for a long period of time, the `rtrv-assoc` command can be canceled and the output to the terminal stopped. There are three ways that the `rtrv-assoc` command can be canceled.

- Press the F9 function key on the keyboard at the terminal where the `rtrv-assoc` command was entered.
- Enter the `canc-cmd` without the `trm` parameter at the terminal where the `rtrv-assoc` command was entered.
- Enter the `canc-cmd:trm=<xx>`, where `<xx>` is the terminal where the `rtrv-assoc` command was entered, from another terminal other than the terminal where the `rtrv-assoc` command was entered. To enter the `canc-cmd:trm=<xx>` command, the terminal must allow Security Administration commands to be entered from it and the user must be allowed to enter Security Administration commands. The terminal's permissions can be verified with the `rtrv-secu-trm` command. The user's permissions can be verified with the `rtrv-user` or `rtrv-secu-user` commands.

For more information about the `canc-cmd` command, go to the *Commands Manual*.

1. Display the current IP options in the database by entering the `rtrv-sg-opts` command. The following is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:16:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
SCTPCSUM: adler32
```

**Note:** The `rtrv-sg-opts` command output contains other fields that are not used by this procedure. If you wish to see all the fields displayed by the `rtrv-sg-opts` command, see the `rtrv-sg-opts` command description in the *Commands Manual*.

2. Display the cards in the EAGLE5 ISS by entering the `rtrv-card` command. This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-15 16:34:56 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
CARD TYPE APPL LSET NAME LINK SLC LSET NAME LINK SLC
1101 TSM SCCP
1102 TSM GLS
1104 ACMENET STPLAN
1113 GSPM EOAM
1114 TDM-A
1115 GSPM EOAM
1116 TDM-B
1117 MDAL
1201 LIMDS0 SS7ANSI lsn1 A 0 lsn2 B 1
1202 DCM IPLIM ipnode2 A 1
1203 LIMV35 SS7ANSI lsn2 A 0 lsn1 B 1
1204 LIMATM ATMANSI atmgyw A 0
1205 DCM IPLIM ipnode1 A 0 ipnode3 B 1
1207 DCM IPLIM ipnode2 A 0
```

|      |      |         |         |    |   |         |    |   |
|------|------|---------|---------|----|---|---------|----|---|
| 1303 | DCM  | IPLIM   | ipnode3 | A  | 0 | ipnode1 | B  | 1 |
| 1305 | DCM  | IPLIM   | ipnode4 | A  | 0 |         |    |   |
| 1308 | ENET | IPSG    | ipnode3 | B  | 2 |         |    |   |
|      |      |         | ipnode1 | A1 | 2 | ipnode4 | B2 | 1 |
| 1315 | DCM  | SS7IPGW | ipgtwy1 | A  |   |         |    |   |
| 1317 | DCM  | IPGWI   | ipgtwy2 | A  |   |         |    |   |

Record the card location, shown in the LOC column, and signaling link, shown in the LINK column, information for all cards running the IPSG application.

3. Select one one of the IPSG cards shown in [Step 2](#) on page 918. Display the associations assigned to the IPSG card by entering the `rtrv-assoc` command and specifying the card location of the IPSG card. For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-assoc:loc=1308
```

The following is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
CARD IPLNK
ANAME LOC PORT LINK ADAPTER LPORT RPORT OPEN ALW
assoc2 1308 A A1 M2PA 2187 1025 YES YES
assoc4 1308 A B M2PA 3290 1025 YES YES
assoc5 1308 A B2 M2PA 1057 1025 YES YES

IP Appl Sock/Assoc table is (9 of 4000) 1% full
Assoc Buffer Space Used (600 KB of 3200 KB) on LOC = 1308
```

If the ADAPTER value of the associations shown in the `rtrv-assoc` output is M2PA, continue the procedure with [Step 4](#) on page 919.

If the ADAPTER value of the associations shown in the `rtrv-assoc` output is M3UA, do not perform the remainder of this procedure. Perform the [Changing the SCTP Checksum Algorithm Option for IPSG M3UA Associations](#) on page 929 procedure to change the SCTP checksum algorithm for IPSG M3UA associations.

4. Change the SCTP checksum option in the database using the `chg-sg-opts` command. For this example, enter this command.

```
chg-sg-opts:sctpcsum=crc32c
```

When this command has successfully completed, the following message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:19:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
CHG-SG-OPTS: MASP A - COMPLTD
```

Continue the procedure by performing one of these actions.

- If the `sctpcsum` parameter value was changed to either `adler32` or `crc32c`, continue the procedure with [Step 5](#) on page 920.
- If the `sctpcsum` parameter value was changed to `percard`, perform the [Configuring an IP Card](#) on page 695 procedure to assign an `sctpcsum` parameter value to all the cards containing IPSG M2PA associations. After the [Configuring an IP Card](#) on page 695 procedure has been performed, continue the procedure with [Step 6](#) on page 920.

5. Verify that the SCTP checksum algorithm was changed using the `rtrv-sg-opts` command. The SCTP checksum algorithm option value is shown in the SCTPCSUM parameter. The following is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:16:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
SCTPCSUM: crc32c
```

**Note:** The `rtrv-sg-opts` command output contains other fields that are not used by this procedure. If you wish to see all the fields displayed by the `rtrv-sg-opts` command, see the `rtrv-sg-opts` command description in the *Commands Manual*.

6. Place the signaling links assigned to the IPSG card out of service using the `dact-slk` command, specifying the LOC and LINK values shown in [Step 3](#) on page 919. For this example, enter these commands.

```
dact-slk:loc=1308:link=a1
```

```
dact-slk:loc=1308:link=b
```

```
dact-slk:loc=1308:link=b2
```

When these commands have successfully completed, this message appears.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-12 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
Deactivate Link message sent to card
```

7. Change the value of the `open` parameter of the associations shown in [Step 3](#) on page 919 to `no` by specifying the `chg-assoc` command with the `open=no` parameter. For this example, enter this command.

```
chg-assoc:aname=assoc2:open=no
```

```
chg-assoc:aname=assoc4:open=no
```

```
chg-assoc:aname=assoc5:open=no
```

When this command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
CHG-ASSOC: MASP A - COMPLTD;
```

8. Change the value of the `open` parameter of the associations changed in [Step 7](#) on page 920 to `yes` by specifying the `chg-assoc` command with the `open=yes` parameter. For this example, enter this command.

```
chg-assoc:aname=assoc2:open=yes
```

```
chg-assoc:aname=assoc4:open=yes
```

```
chg-assoc:aname=assoc5:open=yes
```

When this command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
CHG-ASSOC: MASP A - COMPLTD;
```

9. Verify the checksum algorithm that is assigned to the associations shown in [Step 8](#) on page 920 by entering the `sctp -a` pass command with the card location of the IP card specified in [Step 6](#) on page 920 and the name of the associations specified in [Step 8](#) on page 920. For this example, enter this command.

```
pass:loc=1308:cmd="sctp -a assoc2 "
```



The following is an example of the possible output.

```

rlghncxa03w 08-04-28 21:16:37 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
Aname Local Local Primary Remote
 IP Address Port Address Port
assoc2 192.1.1.24 2187 192.168.112.4 1025
 192.1.1.24

Configuration
Retransmission Mode = LIN
Min. Retransmission Timeout = 10
Max. Retransmission Timeout = 800
Max. Number of Retries = 10
Min. Congestion Window = 3000
 Inbound Streams = 2
 Outbound Streams = 2
Checksum Algorithm = crc32c

State
State = OPEN
ULP association id = 18
Number of nets = 2
Inbound Streams = 1
Outbound Streams = 2

Nets Data

IP Address 192.168.112.4 State Reachable
Port 1025 Primary YES
MTU 1500 cwnd 16384
ssthresh 16384 RTT 120

IP Address 192.168.112.5 State Reachable
Port 7777 Primary NO
MTU 1500 cwnd 16384
ssthresh 16384 RTT 120

Last Net Sent To = 192.168.112.4
Last Net Rcvd From = 192.168.112.4
Over All Error Count = 0
 Peers Rwnd = 13880
 My Rwnd = 16384
 Max Window = 16384
 Initial Seq Number = 24130
 Next Sending Seq Number = 124686
 Last Acked Seq Number = 124669
 Maximum Outbound Char Count = 16384
 Current Outbound Char Count = 2112
 Number Unsent Char Count = 0
 Outbound Data Chunk Count = 16
 Number Unsent = 0
 Number To Retransmit = 0

ip datagrams rcvd = 155402
ip datagrams with data chunks rcvd = 120844
 data chunks rcvd = 367908
 data chunks read = 367900
 dup tsns rcvd = 8
 sacks rcvd = 38734
 gap ack blocks rcvd = 3
 heartbeat requests rcvd = 135
 heartbeat acks rcvd = 52
 heartbeat requests sent = 52
 ip datagrams sent = 129254
ip datagrams with data chunks sent = 73084
 data chunks sent = 396330
retransmit data chunks sent = 135
 sacks sent = 64872
 send failed = 0
retransmit timer count = 0

```

```

 consecutive retransmit timeouts = 0
 RTT between RMIN and RMAX inclusive = 6
 RTT greater than RMAX = 0
 fast retransmit count = 135
 recv timer count = 0
 heartbeat timer count = 244
 none left tosend = 0
 none left rwnd gate = 5
 none left cwnd gate = 8
;

 rlghncxa03w 08-04-28 21:16:37 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0

 SCTP command complete

```

pass:loc=1308:cmd="sctp -a assoc4 "

The following is an example of the possible output.

```

 rlghncxa03w 08-04-28 21:16:37 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
 Aname Local Local Primary Remote
 IP Address Port Address Port
 assoc4 192.1.1.24 3290 192.168.112.4 1025
 192.1.1.24

 Configuration State
 Retransmission Mode = LIN State = OPEN
 Min. Retransmission Timeout = 10 ULP association id = 18
 Max. Retransmission Timeout = 800 Number of nets = 2
 Max. Number of Retries = 10 Inbound Streams = 1
 Min. Congestion Window = 3000 Outbound Streams = 2
 Inbound Streams = 2
 Outbound Streams = 2
 Checksum Algorithm = crc32c

 Nets Data

 IP Address 192.168.112.4 State Reachable
 Port 1025 Primary YES
 MTU 1500 cwnd 16384
 ssthresh 16384 RTT 120

 IP Address 192.168.112.5 State Reachable
 Port 7777 Primary NO
 MTU 1500 cwnd 16384
 ssthresh 16384 RTT 120

 Last Net Sent To = 192.168.112.4
 Last Net Rcvd From = 192.168.112.4
 Over All Error Count = 0
 Peers Rwnd = 13880
 My Rwnd = 16384
 Max Window = 16384
 Initial Seq Number = 24130
 Next Sending Seq Number = 124686
 Last Acked Seq Number = 124669
 Maximum Outbound Char Count = 16384
 Current Outbound Char Count = 2112
 Number Unsent Char Count = 0
 Outbound Data Chunk Count = 16
 Number Unsent = 0
 Number To Retransmit = 0

```

```

 ip datagrams rcvd = 155402
 ip datagrams with data chunks rcvd = 120844
 data chunks rcvd = 367908
 data chunks read = 367900
 dup tsns rcvd = 8
 sacks rcvd = 38734
 gap ack blocks rcvd = 3
 heartbeat requests rcvd = 135
 heartbeat acks rcvd = 52
 heartbeat requests sent = 52
 ip datagrams sent = 129254
 ip datagrams with data chunks sent = 73084
 data chunks sent = 396330
 retransmit data chunks sent = 135
 sacks sent = 64872
 send failed = 0
 retransmit timer count = 0
 consecutive retransmit timeouts = 0
 RTT between RMIN and RMAX inclusive = 6
 RTT greater than RMAX = 0
 fast retransmit count = 135
 recv timer count = 0
 heartbeat timer count = 244
 none left tosend = 0
 none left rwnd gate = 5
 none left cwnd gate = 8
;

 rlgncxa03w 08-04-28 21:16:37 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0

 SCTP command complete

```

pass:loc=1308:cmd="sctp -a assoc5 "

The following is an example of the possible output.

```

 rlgncxa03w 08-04-28 21:16:37 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
 Aname Local Local Primary Remote
 IP Address Port Address Port
 assoc5 192.1.1.24 1057 192.168.112.4 1025
 192.1.1.24

```

| Configuration                 |        | State                |      |
|-------------------------------|--------|----------------------|------|
| Retransmission Mode =         | LIN    | State =              | OPEN |
| Min. Retransmission Timeout = | 10     | ULP association id = | 18   |
| Max. Retransmission Timeout = | 800    | Number of nets =     | 2    |
| Max. Number of Retries =      | 10     | Inbound Streams =    | 1    |
| Min. Congestion Window =      | 3000   | Outbound Streams =   | 2    |
| Inbound Streams =             | 2      |                      |      |
| Outbound Streams =            | 2      |                      |      |
| Checksum Algorithm =          | crc32c |                      |      |

| Nets Data  |               |         |           |
|------------|---------------|---------|-----------|
| IP Address | 192.168.112.4 | State   | Reachable |
| Port       | 1025          | Primary | YES       |
| MTU        | 1500          | cwnd    | 16384     |
| ssthresh   | 16384         | RT0     | 120       |
| IP Address | 192.168.112.5 | State   | Reachable |
| Port       | 7777          | Primary | NO        |
| MTU        | 1500          | cwnd    | 16384     |

```
ssthresh 16384 RTO 120

 Last Net Sent To = 192.168.112.4
 Last Net Rcvd From = 192.168.112.4
 Over All Eror Count = 0
 Peers Rwnd = 13880
 My Rwnd = 16384
 Max Window = 16384
 Initial Seq Number = 24130
 Next Sending Seq Number = 124686
 Last Acked Seq Number = 124669
 Maximum Outbound Char Count = 16384
 Current Outbound Char Count = 2112
 Number Unsent Char Count = 0
 Outbound Data Chunk Count = 16
 Number Unsent = 0
 Number To Retransmit = 0

 ip datagrams rcvd = 155402
ip datagrams with data chunks rcvd = 120844
 data chunks rcvd = 367908
 data chunks read = 367900
 dup tsns rcvd = 8
 sacks rcvd = 38734
 gap ack blocks rcvd = 3
 heartbeat requests rcvd = 135
 heartbeat acks rcvd = 52
 heartbeat requests sent = 52
 ip datagrams sent = 129254
ip datagrams with data chunks sent = 73084
 data chunks sent = 396330
 retransmit data chunks sent = 135
 sacks sent = 64872
 send failed = 0
 retransmit timer count = 0
 consecutive retransmit timeouts = 0
RTT between RMIN and RMAX inclusive = 6
 RTT greater than RMAX = 0
 fast retransmit count = 135
 recv timer count = 0
 heartbeat timer count = 244
 none left tosend = 0
 none left rwnd gate = 5
 none left cwnd gate = 8

;

rlghncxa03w 08-04-28 21:16:37 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0

SCTP command complete
```

If the checksum algorithm shown in any of the associations displayed in this step do not match the checksum algorithm specified in [Step 4](#) on page 919, contact the Customer Care Center. Refer to [Customer Care Center](#) on page 3 for the contact information.

If the checksum algorithm shown in all of the associations displayed in this step match the checksum algorithm specified in [Step 4](#) on page 919, continue the procedure with [Step 10](#) on page 924.

10. Put the signaling links that were placed out of service in [Step 6](#) on page 920 back into service using the `act -slk` command. For example, enter this command.

```
act-slk:loc=1308:link=a1
```

```
act-slk:loc=1308:link=b
```

```
act-slk:loc=1308:link=b2
```

When these commands have successfully completed, this message appears.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-07 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
Activate Link message sent to card
```

11. Verify the in-service normal (IS-NR) status of the signaling link by using the `rept-stat-slk` command and specifying the card location and link values specified in [Step 10](#) on page 924.

For example, enter these commands.

```
rept-stat-slk:loc=1308:link=a1
```

This message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:16:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
SLK LSN CLLI PST SST AST
1308,A1 ipnode1 ----- IS-NR Avail ----
Command Completed.
```

```
rept-stat-slk:loc=1308:link=b
```

This message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:16:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
SLK LSN CLLI PST SST AST
1308,B ipnode3 ----- IS-NR Avail ----
Command Completed.
```

```
rept-stat-slk:loc=1308:link=b2
```

This message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:16:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
SLK LSN CLLI PST SST AST
1308,B2 ipnode4 ----- IS-NR Avail ----
Command Completed.
```

12. Enter the `netstat -p sctp` pass command with the card location of the IP card to determine if any errors have occurred. For this example, enter this command.

```
pass:loc=1308:cmd="netstat -p sctp"
```

The following is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-28 21:16:37 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
ip packets sent..... 1474882
 ip packets sent with data chunk..... 306354
 control chunks (excluding retransmissions)..... 1172759
 ordered data chunks (excluding retransmissions).. 1534350
 unordered data chunks (excluding retransmissions) 0
 user messages fragmented due to MTU..... 0
 retransmit data chunks sent..... 4
 sacks sent..... 496302
 send failed..... 0
ip packets received..... 1816035
 ip packets received with data chunk..... 989957
 control chunks (excluding duplicates)..... 833141
```

```
ordered data chunks (excluding duplicates)..... 989968
unordered data chunks (excluding duplicates)..... 0
user messages reassembled..... 0
data chunks read..... 988601
duplicate tsns received..... 0
sacks received..... 153763
gap ack blocks received..... 0
out of the blue..... 4
with invalid checksum..... 0
connections established..... 2954
 by upper layer..... 0
 by remote endpoint..... 2958
connections terminated..... 4
 ungracefully..... 2952
 gracefully..... 0
associations dropped due to retransmits..... 0
consecutive retransmit timeouts..... 4
retransmit timer count..... 6
fast retransmit count..... 0
heartbeat requests received..... 330275
heartbeat acks received..... 340239
heartbeat requests sent..... 340258
associations supported..... 50
milliseconds cookie life at 4-way start-up handshake. 5000
retransmission attempts allowed at start-up phase.... 8

;

rlghncxa03w 08-04-28 21:16:37 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0

NETSTAT command complete
```

If errors are shown in the pass command output, contact the Customer Care Center. Refer to [Customer Care Center](#) on page 3 for the contact information.

13. Repeat [Step 6](#) on page 920 through [Step 12](#) on page 925 to update the other IPSG cards in the EAGLE 5 ISS that contain IPSG M2PA associations with the new SCTP checksum algorithm.
14. Back up the database by entering the `chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed` command. These messages should appear, the active Maintenance and Administration Subsystem Processor (MASP) appears first.

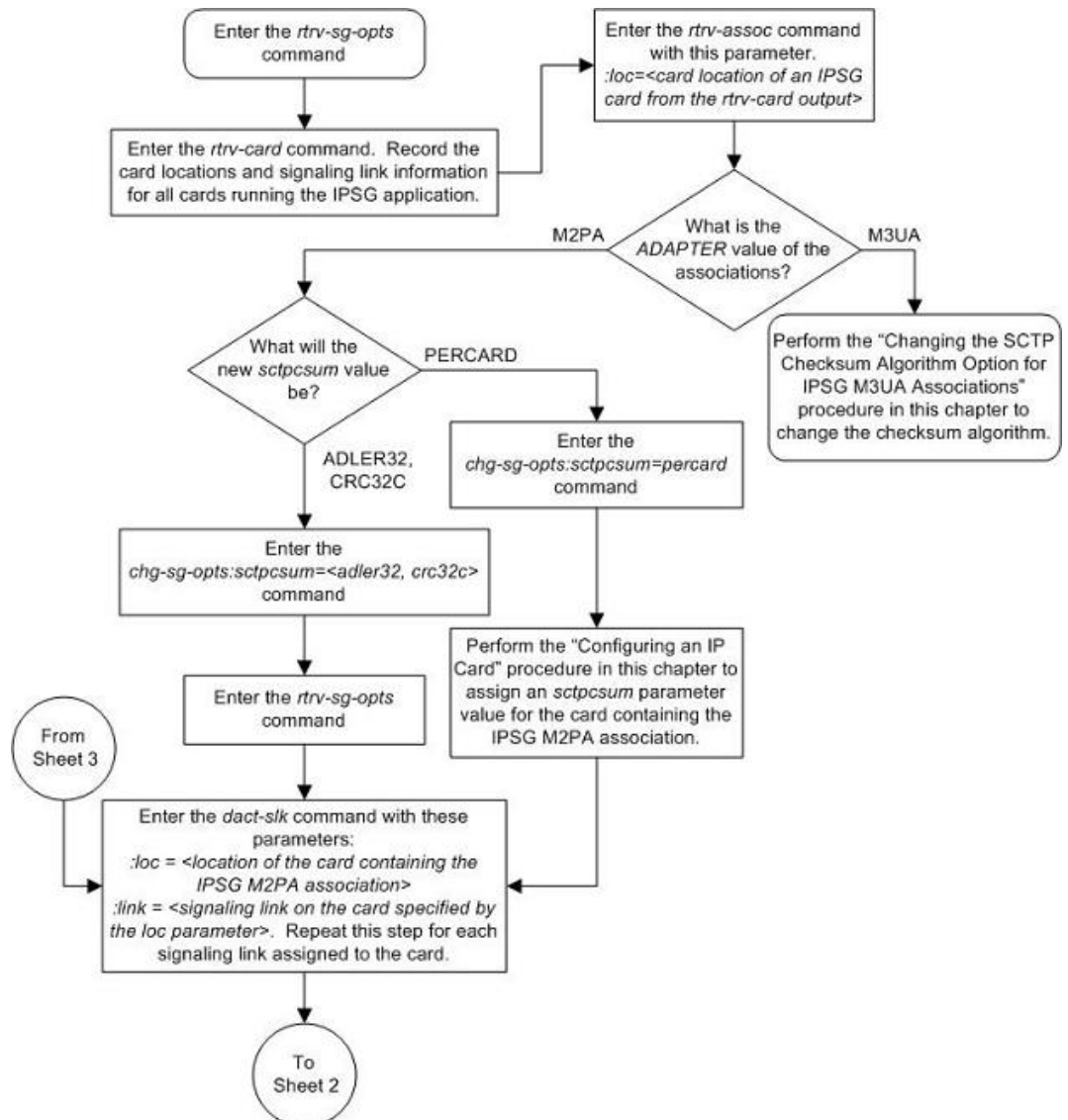
```
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on active MASP.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on active MASP to fixed disk complete.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on standby MASP.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on standby MASP to fixed disk complete.
```

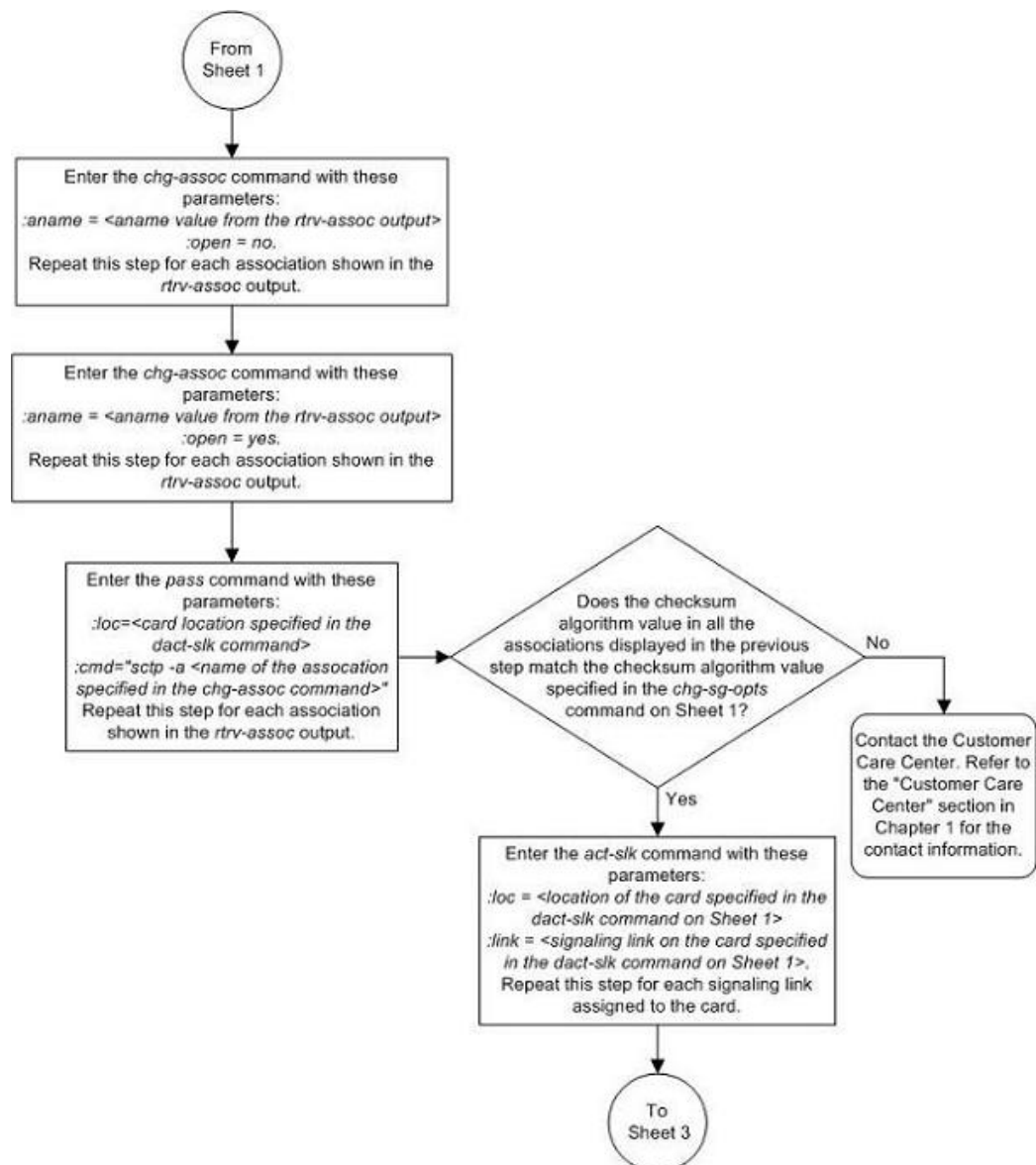
15. If the `rtrv-card` output in [Step 2](#) on page 918 shows cards running the SS7IPGW or IPGWI applications, perform the [Changing the SCTP Checksum Algorithm Option for M3UA and SUA Associations](#) on page 581 procedure.

If the `rtrv-card` output in [Step 2](#) on page 918 shows cards running the IPLIM or IPLIMI applications, perform the [Changing the SCTP Checksum Algorithm Option for M2PA Associations](#) on page 240 procedure.

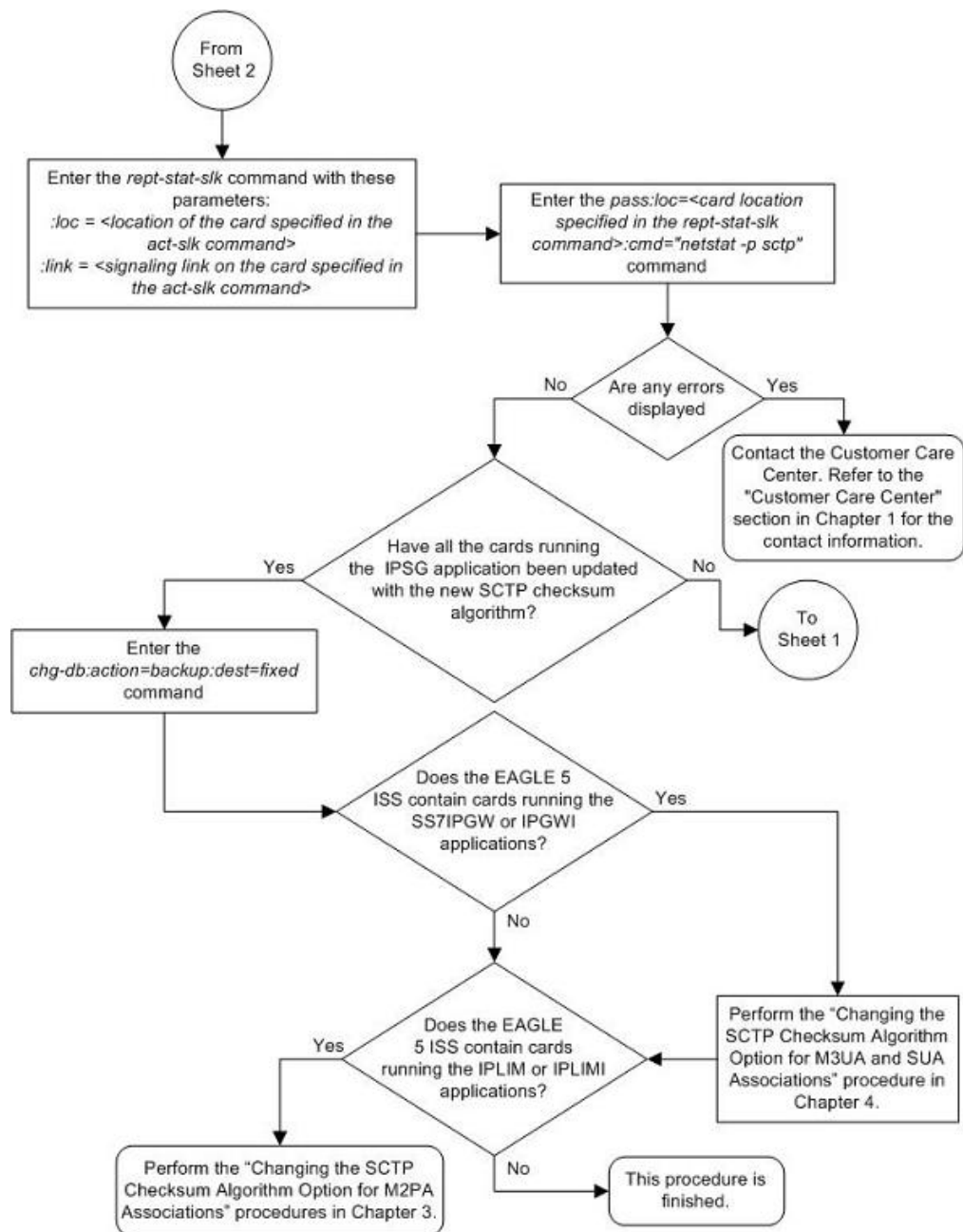
If the `rtrv-card` output in [Step 2](#) on page 918 shows that there are no cards running the SS7IPGW, IPGWI, IPLIM, or IPLIMI applications, this procedure is finished.

**Figure 122: Changing the SCTP Checksum Algorithm Option for IPSG M2PA Associations**









## Changing the SCTP Checksum Algorithm Option for IPSG M3UA Associations

Use this procedure to change the SCTP checksum algorithm, either Adler-32 or CRC-32c, applied to traffic on SCTP associations. The `sctpchecksum` parameter of the `chg - sg - opt s` command is used to change this option. The Adler-32 and CRC-32c checksum algorithms specified in this procedure

applies to all the M3UA associations that are assigned to all the IP cards running the IPSG application. This option is a system-wide option. To apply this option to associations assigned to cards running the IPLIM, IPLIMI, SS7IPGW, or IPGWI applications, or to IPSG M2PA associations, perform these procedures.

- [Changing the SCTP Checksum Algorithm Option for IPSG M2PA Associations](#) on page 917
- [Changing the SCTP Checksum Algorithm Option for M3UA and SUA Associations](#) on page 581
- [Changing the SCTP Checksum Algorithm Option for M2PA Associations](#) on page 240

The `sctpchecksum` parameter contains another value, `percard`, that allows either the Adler-32 or CRC-32c SCTP checksum algorithm to be specified for all the associations assigned to a specific card. With this option specified, the Adler-32 checksum algorithm can be specified for the associations on one card and the CRC-32c checksum algorithm can be specified for the associations on another card. Setting the `sctpchecksum` parameter to `percard` changes the SCTP checksum algorithm for the associations assigned to a card to the SCTP checksum algorithm value for that card. The checksum algorithm for individual cards is provisioned by performing the [Configuring an IP Card](#) on page 695 procedure.

Once the SCTP checksum option has been changed, the associations on each IP card need to be reset by changing the `open` parameter value for each association to `no`, then back to `yes`. This ensures that the associations on the IP card are using the new SCTP checksum algorithm.

### Canceling the RTRV-ASSOC Command

Because the `rtrv-assoc` command used in this procedure can output information for a long period of time, the `rtrv-assoc` command can be canceled and the output to the terminal stopped. There are three ways that the `rtrv-assoc` command can be canceled.

- Press the F9 function key on the keyboard at the terminal where the `rtrv-assoc` command was entered.
- Enter the `canc-cmd` without the `trm` parameter at the terminal where the `rtrv-assoc` command was entered.
- Enter the `canc-cmd:trm=<xx>`, where `<xx>` is the terminal where the `rtrv-assoc` command was entered, from another terminal other than the terminal where the `rtrv-assoc` command was entered. To enter the `canc-cmd:trm=<xx>` command, the terminal must allow Security Administration commands to be entered from it and the user must be allowed to enter Security Administration commands. The terminal's permissions can be verified with the `rtrv-secu-trm` command. The user's permissions can be verified with the `rtrv-user` or `rtrv-secu-user` commands.

For more information about the `canc-cmd` command, go to the *Commands Manual*.

1. Display the current IP options in the database by entering the `rtrv-sg-opts` command. The following is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:16:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
SCTPCSUM: adler32
```

**Note:** The `rtrv-sg-opts` command output contains other fields that are not used by this procedure. If you wish to see all the fields displayed by the `rtrv-sg-opts` command, see the `rtrv-sg-opts` command description in the *Commands Manual*.

2. Display the cards in the EAGLE 5 ISS by entering the `rtrv-card` command. This is an example of the possible output.

```

rlghncxa03w 06-10-15 16:34:56 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
CARD TYPE APPL LSET NAME LINK SLC LSET NAME LINK SLC
1101 TSM SCCP
1102 TSM GLS
1104 ACMENET STPLAN
1113 GSPM EOAM
1114 TDM-A
1115 GSPM EOAM
1116 TDM-B
1117 MDAL
1201 LIMDS0 SS7ANSI lsn1 A 0 lsn2 B 1
1202 DCM IPLIM ipnode2 A 1
1203 LIMV35 SS7ANSI lsn2 A 0 lsn1 B 1
1204 LIMATM ATMANSI atmgwy A 0
1205 DCM IPLIM ipnode1 A 0 ipnode3 B 1
1207 DCM IPLIM ipnode2 A 0
1303 DCM IPLIM ipnode3 A 0 ipnode1 B 1
1305 DCM IPLIM ipnode4 A 0
1308 DCM IPLIM ipnode3 B 2
 ipnode1 A1 2 ipnode4 B2 1
1315 ENET IPSG ipgtwy1 A
1317 DCM IPGWI ipgtwy2 A

```

Record the card location, shown in the LOC column, and signaling link, shown in the LINK column, information for all cards running the IPSG application.

3. Select one one of the IPSG cards shown in [Step 2](#) on page 931. Display the associations assigned to the IPSG card by entering the `rtrv-assoc` command and specifying the card location of the IPSG card. For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-assoc:loc=1315
```

The following is an example of the possible output.

```

rlghncxa03w 08-04-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
CARD IPLNK
ANAME LOC PORT LINK ADAPTER LPORT RPORT OPEN ALW
assoc3 1315 A A M3UA 2345 1025 YES YES

IP Appl Sock/Assoc table is (9 of 4000) 1% full
Assoc Buffer Space Used (19 KB of 800 KB) on LOC = 1315

```

If the ADAPTER value of the associations shown in the `rtrv-assoc` output is M3UA, continue the procedure with [Step 4](#) on page 931.

If the ADAPTER value of the associations shown in the `rtrv-assoc` output is M2PA, do not perform the remainder of this procedure. Perform the [Changing the SCTP Checksum Algorithm Option for M2PA Associations](#) on page 240 procedure to change the SCTP checksum algorithm for IPSG M2PA associations.

4. At the IP near end node, stop all traffic to the IP card specified in [Step 3](#) on page 931 on the EAGLE 5 ISS.
5. At the EAGLE 5 ISS, enter the `msucount -l` pass command with the card location of the IP card selected in [Step 3](#) on page 931. For this example, enter this command.

```
pass:loc=1315:cmd="msucount -l"
```

The following is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:16:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
PASS: Command sent to card

rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:16:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
MSUCOUNT: Command In Progress

rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:16:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
MSUCOUNT: MSU Count Report

Link Measurements (Link A)

Transmit Counts Receive Counts

rate msus bytes rate msus bytes

2000 4294967295 4294967295 2000 4294967295 4294967295
MTP Primitive (MTPP) counts Reroute Counts

sent pdus rcvd pdus dscrd pdus sent msus rcvd msus

4294967295 4294967295 4294967295 4294967295 4294967295

END of Report
```

- At the EAGLE 5 ISS, enter the `msucount -a` pass command with the card location specified in [Step 5](#) on page 931 and the association names shown in [Step 3](#) on page 931. For this example, enter this command.

```
pass:loc=1315:cmd="msucount -a assoc3"
```

The following is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:17:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
PASS: Command sent to card

rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:17:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
MSUCOUNT: Command In Progress

rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:17:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
MSUCOUNT: MSU Count Report

IP Connection Measurements

Receive Counts Transmit Counts

msus bytes msus bytes

4294967295 4294967295 4294967295 4294967295
Receive Discard Counts Transmit Discard Counts

reason count reason count

link state 4294967295 sccp msg type 4294967295
sccp msg type 4294967295 sccp class 4294967295
sccp class 4294967295 normalization error 4294967295
sccp called party 4294967295 invalid traffic type 4294967295
sccp calling party 4294967295 M3UA conversion error 4294967295
isup sio 4294967295 SUA conversion error 4294967295
normalization error 4294967295
```

```
error in XSRV packet 4294967295
M3UA PDU error 4294967295
SUA PDU error 4294967295
invalid rcontext 4294967295
Stored Transmit Discard Data

no stored transmit discard data
Stored Receive Discard Data

53 41 53 49 69 73 6f 74 11 00 87 0a 01 03 01 05
05 00 01 02 03 04 05 06 07 08 09 00 00 00 00 00

END of Report
```

7. At the IP near end node, disconnect all the associations attached to the IP card specified in [Step 6](#) on page 932.
8. At the EAGLE 5 ISS, place the signaling link on this IP card out of service using the `dact - slk` command. For this example, enter this command.

```
dact - slk: loc=1315: link=a
```

When this command has successfully completed, this message appears.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-12 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
Deactivate Link message sent to card
```

9. Change the SCTP checksum option in the database using the `chg - sg - opts` command. For this example, enter this command.

```
chg - sg - opts: sctpcsum=crc32c
```

When this command has successfully completed, the following message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:19:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
CHG-SG-OPTS: MASP A - COMPLTD
```

Continue the procedure by performing one of these actions.

- If the `sctpcsum` parameter value was changed to either `adler32` or `crc32c`, continue the procedure with [Step 10](#) on page 933.
  - If the `sctpcsum` parameter value was changed to `percard`, perform the [Configuring an IP Card](#) on page 695 procedure to assign an `sctpcsum` parameter value to all the cards running the IPLIM or IPLIMI applications. After the [Configuring an IP Card](#) on page 695 procedure has been performed, continue the procedure with [Step 11](#) on page 933.
10. Verify that the SCTP checksum algorithm was changed using the `rtrv - sg - opts` command. The SCTP checksum algorithm option value is shown in the `SCTPCSUM` parameter. The following is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:16:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
SCTPCSUM: crc32c
```

**Note:** The `rtrv - sg - opts` command output contains other fields that are not used by this procedure. If you wish to see all the fields displayed by the `rtrv - sg - opts` command, see the `rtrv - sg - opts` command description in the *Commands Manual*.
  11. Change the value of the `open` parameter of the associations shown in [Step 3](#) on page 931 to `no` by specifying the `chg - assoc` command with the `open=no` parameter. For this example, enter this command.

```
chg-assoc:aname=assoc3:open=no
```

When this command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
CHG-ASSOC: MASP A - COMPLTD;
```

12. Change the value of the open parameter of the associations changed in [Step 11](#) on page 933 to yes by specifying the chg-assoc command with the open=yes parameter. For this example, enter this command.

```
chg-assoc:aname=assoc3:open=yes
```

When this command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
CHG-ASSOC: MASP A - COMPLTD;
```

13. Verify the checksum algorithm that is assigned to the associations shown in [Step 12](#) on page 934 by entering the sctp -a pass command with the card location of the IP card specified in [Step 8](#) on page 933 and the name of the associations specified in [Step 12](#) on page 934. For this example, enter this command.

```
pass:loc=1315:cmd="sctp -a assoc3 "
```

The following is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-28 21:16:37 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
Aname Local Local Primary Remote
 IP Address Port Address Port
assoc3 192.1.1.50 2345 192.168.112.4 1025
 192.1.1.50

Configuration State
Retransmission Mode = LIN State = OPEN
Min. Retransmission Timeout = 10 ULP association id = 18
Max. Retransmission Timeout = 800 Number of nets = 2
Max. Number of Retries = 10 Inbound Streams = 1
Min. Congestion Window = 3000 Outbound Streams = 2
Inbound Streams = 2
Outbound Streams = 2
Checksum Algorithm = crc32c

Nets Data

IP Address 192.168.112.4 State Reachable
Port 1025 Primary YES
MTU 1500 cwnd 16384
ssthresh 16384 RT0 120

IP Address 192.168.112.5 State Reachable
Port 7777 Primary NO
MTU 1500 cwnd 16384
ssthresh 16384 RT0 120

Last Net Sent To = 192.168.112.4
Last Net Rcvd From = 192.168.112.4
Over All Error Count = 0
Peers Rwnd = 13880
My Rwnd = 16384
Max Window = 16384
Initial Seq Number = 24130
Next Sending Seq Number = 124686
```

```

 Last Acked Seq Number = 124669
 Maximum Outbound Char Count = 16384
 Current Outbound Char Count = 2112
 Number Unsent Char Count = 0
 Outbound Data Chunk Count = 16
 Number Unsent = 0
 Number To Retransmit = 0

 ip datagrams rcvd = 155402
 ip datagrams with data chunks rcvd = 120844
 data chunks rcvd = 367908
 data chunks read = 367900
 dup tsns rcvd = 8
 sacks rcvd = 38734
 gap ack blocks rcvd = 3
 heartbeat requests rcvd = 135
 heartbeat acks rcvd = 52
 heartbeat requests sent = 52
 ip datagrams sent = 129254
 ip datagrams with data chunks sent = 73084
 data chunks sent = 396330
 retransmit data chunks sent = 135
 sacks sent = 64872
 send failed = 0
 retransmit timer count = 0
 consecutive retransmit timeouts = 0
 RTT between RMIN and RMAX inclusive = 6
 RTT greater than RMAX = 0
 fast retransmit count = 135
 recv timer count = 0
 heartbeat timer count = 244
 none left tosend = 0
 none left rwnd gate = 5
 none left cwnd gate = 8

;

rlghncxa03w 08-04-28 21:16:37 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
SCTP command complete

```

If the checksum algorithm shown in any of the associations displayed in this step do not match the checksum algorithm specified in [Step 9](#) on page 933, contact the Customer Care Center. Refer to [Customer Care Center](#) on page 3 for the contact information.

If the checksum algorithm shown in all of the associations displayed in this step match the checksum algorithm specified in [Step 9](#) on page 933, continue the procedure with [Step 14](#) on page 935.

14. At the IP near end node, configure all the associations attached to the IP card specified in [Step 12](#) on page 934 to use the SCTP checksum algorithm.
15. Put the signaling link that was placed out of service in [Step 7](#) on page 933 back into service using the `act - slk` command. For example, enter this command.

```
act - slk: loc=1315: link=a
```

When this command has successfully completed, this message appears.

```

rlghncxa03w 06-10-07 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
Activate Link message sent to card

```

16. Verify the in-service normal (IS-NR) status of the signaling link by using the `rept-stat-slk` command and specifying the card location and link value specified in [Step 15](#) on page 935. For example, enter this command.

```
rept-stat-slk:loc=1315:link=a
```

The following is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:16:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
SLK LSN CLLI PST SST AST
1315,A ipgtwy1 ----- IS-NR Avail ----
Command Completed.
```

17. At the IP near end node, connect one of the associations attached to the IP card specified in [Step 11](#) on page 933.
18. At the EAGLE 5 ISS, enter the `rept-stat-assoc` command specifying the association names specified with the `chg-assoc` command in [Step 11](#) on page 933 and [Step 12](#) on page 934 to verify that the association is established with the IP near end node. For this example, enter this command.

```
rept-stat-assoc:aname=assoc3
```

The following is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:16:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0

 CARD IPLNK
 LOC PORT LINK PST
ANAME 1315 A A IS-NR
as1

 SST ASPID
ESTABLISHED undefined

 LSN ANAME ASP STATE
lpgtwy1 assoc3 ACTIVE
Command Completed.
```

19. Enter the `netstat -p sctp` pass command with the card location of the IP card to determine if any errors have occurred. For this example, enter this command. For this example, enter this command.

```
pass:loc=1315:cmd="netstat -p sctp"
```

The following is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-28 21:16:37 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
ip packets sent..... 1474882
 ip packets sent with data chunk..... 306354
 control chunks (excluding retransmissions)..... 1172759
 ordered data chunks (excluding retransmissions).. 1534350
 unordered data chunks (excluding retransmissions) 0
 user messages fragmented due to MTU..... 0
 retransmit data chunks sent..... 4
 sacks sent..... 496302
 send failed..... 0
ip packets received..... 1816035
 ip packets received with data chunk..... 989957
 control chunks (excluding duplicates)..... 833141
 ordered data chunks (excluding duplicates)..... 989968
 unordered data chunks (excluding duplicates)..... 0
 user messages reassembled..... 0
 data chunks read..... 988601
 duplicate tsns received..... 0
```



```
sacks received..... 153763
gap ack blocks received..... 0
out of the blue..... 4
with invalid checksum..... 0
connections established..... 2954
 by upper layer..... 0
 by remote endpoint..... 2958
connections terminated..... 4
 ungracefully..... 2952
 gracefully..... 0
associations dropped due to retransmits..... 0
consecutive retransmit timeouts..... 4
retransmit timer count..... 6
fast retransmit count..... 0
heartbeat requests received..... 330275
heartbeat acks received..... 340239
heartbeat requests sent..... 340258
associations supported..... 50
milliseconds cookie life at 4-way start-up handshake. 5000
retransmission attempts allowed at start-up phase.... 8

;

rlghncxa03w 08-04-28 21:16:37 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0

NETSTAT command complete
```

If errors are shown in the pass command output, contact the Customer Care Center. Refer to [Customer Care Center](#) on page 3 for the contact information.

20. At the IP near end node, connect all the other associations attached to the IP card specified in [Step 19](#) on page 936.
21. At the IP near end node, activate one of the associations attached to the IP card specified in [Step 19](#) on page 936.
22. At the EAGLE 5 ISS, enter the msucount -l pass command with the card location of the IP card specified in [Step 19](#) on page 936. For this example, enter this command.

```
pass: loc=1315:cmd="msucount -l"
```

The following is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:16:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
PASS: Command sent to card

rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:16:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
MSUCOUNT: Command In Progress

rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:16:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
MSUCOUNT: MSU Count Report

Link Measurements (Link A)

Transmit Counts Receive Counts

rate msus bytes rate msus bytes

2000 4294967295 4294967295 2000 4294967295 4294967295

MTP Primitive (MTPP) counts Reroute Counts

sent pdu rcvd pdu dscrd pdu sent msus rcvd msus
```

```

4294967295 4294967295 4294967295 4294967295 4294967295
```

```
END of Report
```

23. At the EAGLE 5 ISS, enter the `msucount -a` pass command with the card location specified in [Step 22](#) on page 937 [Step 18](#) on page 936 and the association names specified in [Step 18](#) on page 936. For this example, enter this command.

```
pass:loc=1315:cmd="msucount -a assoc3"
```

The following is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:17:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
PASS: Command sent to card

rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:17:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
MSUCOUNT: Command In Progress

rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:17:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
MSUCOUNT: MSU Count Report

IP Connection Measurements

Receive Counts Transmit Counts

msus bytes msus bytes

4294967295 4294967295 4294967295 4294967295
Receive Discard Counts Transmit Discard Counts

reason count reason count

link state 4294967295 sccp msg type 4294967295
sccp msg type 4294967295 sccp class 4294967295
sccp class 4294967295 normalization error 4294967295
sccp called party 4294967295 invalid traffic type 4294967295
sccp calling party 4294967295 M3UA conversion error 4294967295
isup sio 4294967295 SUA conversion error 4294967295
normalization error 4294967295
error in XSRV packet 4294967295
M3UA PDU error 4294967295
SUA PDU error 4294967295
invalid rcontext 4294967295

Stored Transmit Discard Data

no stored transmit discard data
Stored Receive Discard Data

53 41 53 49 69 73 6f 74 11 00 87 0a 01 03 01 05
05 00 01 02 03 04 05 06 07 08 09 00 00 00 00 00

END of Report
```

If the outputs of the pass commands in [Step 22](#) on page 937 and [Step 23](#) on page 938 show that traffic is not flowing over the association, contact the Customer Care Center. Refer to [Customer Care Center](#) on page 3 for the contact information.

24. At the IP near end node, activate all the other associations attached to the IP card specified in [Step 23](#) on page 938.

25. Repeat [Step 4](#) on page 931 through [Step 24](#) on page 938 to update the other IPSG cards in the EAGLE 5 ISS that contain IPSG M3UA associations with the new SCTP checksum algorithm.
26. Back up the new changes using the `chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed` command. These messages should appear, the active Maintenance and Administration Subsystem Processor (MASP) appears first.

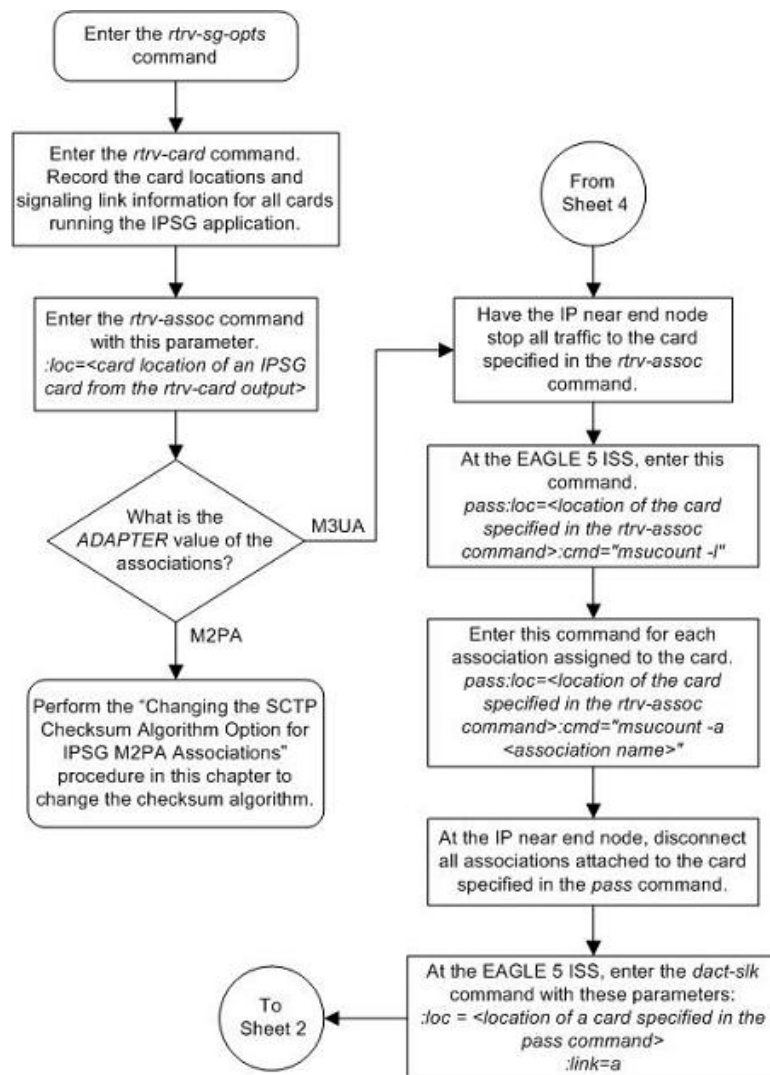
```
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on active MASP.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on active MASP to fixed disk complete.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on standby MASP.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on standby MASP to fixed disk complete.
```

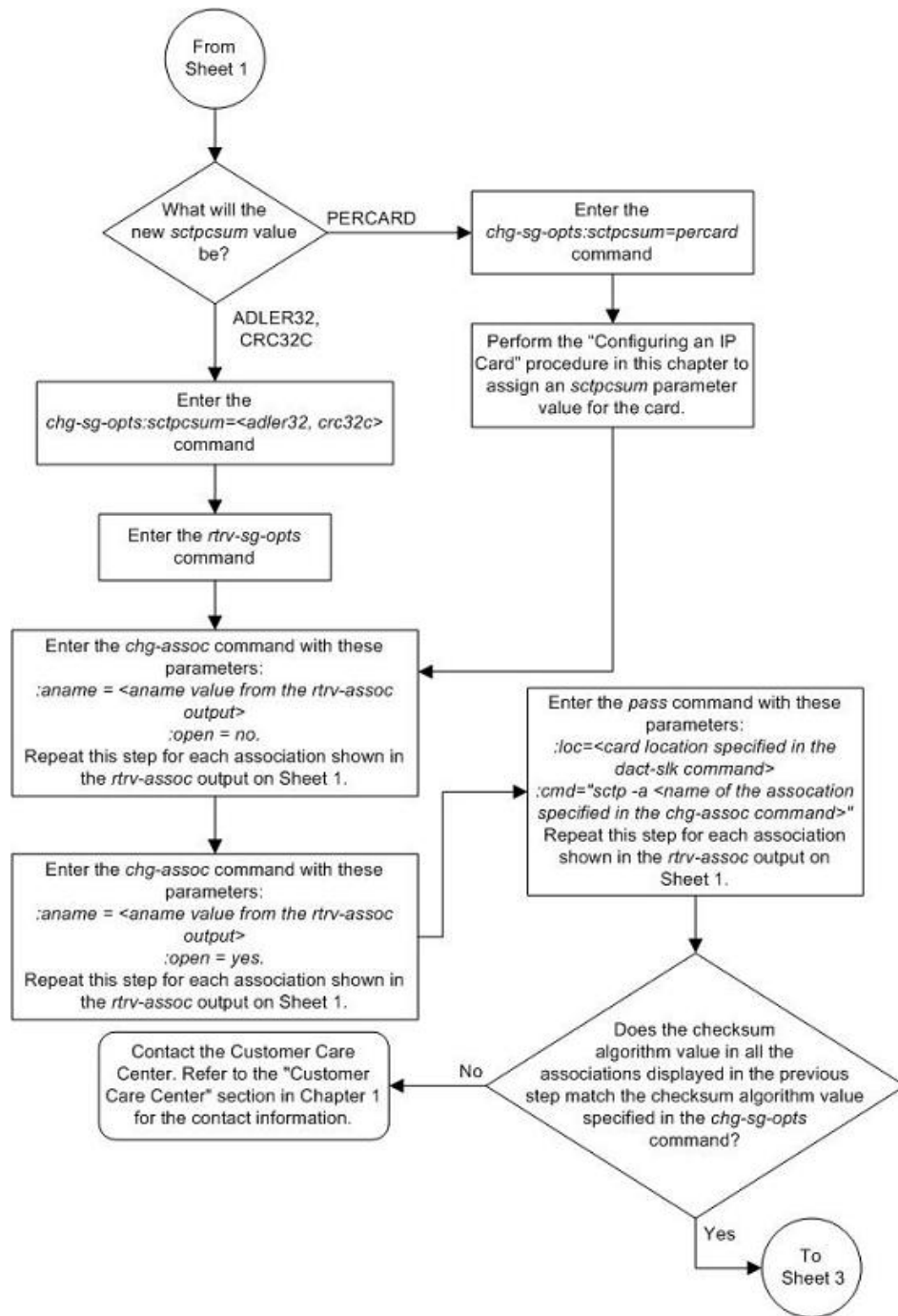
27. If the `rtrv-card` output in [Step 2](#) on page 931 shows cards running the IPLIM or IPLIMI applications, perform the [Changing the SCTP Checksum Algorithm Option for M2PA Associations](#) on page 240 procedure.

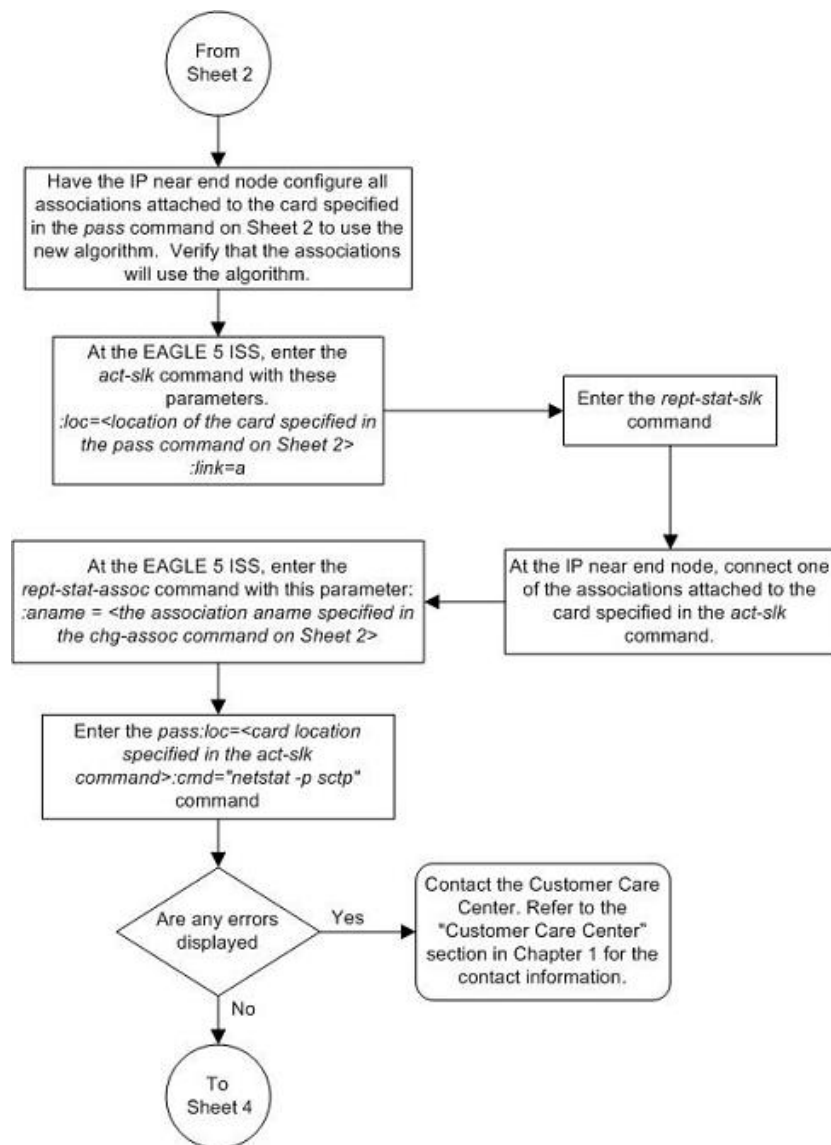
If the `rtrv-card` output in [Step 2](#) on page 931 shows cards running the SS7IPGW or IPGWI applications, perform the [Changing the SCTP Checksum Algorithm Option for M3UA and SUA Associations](#) on page 581 procedure.

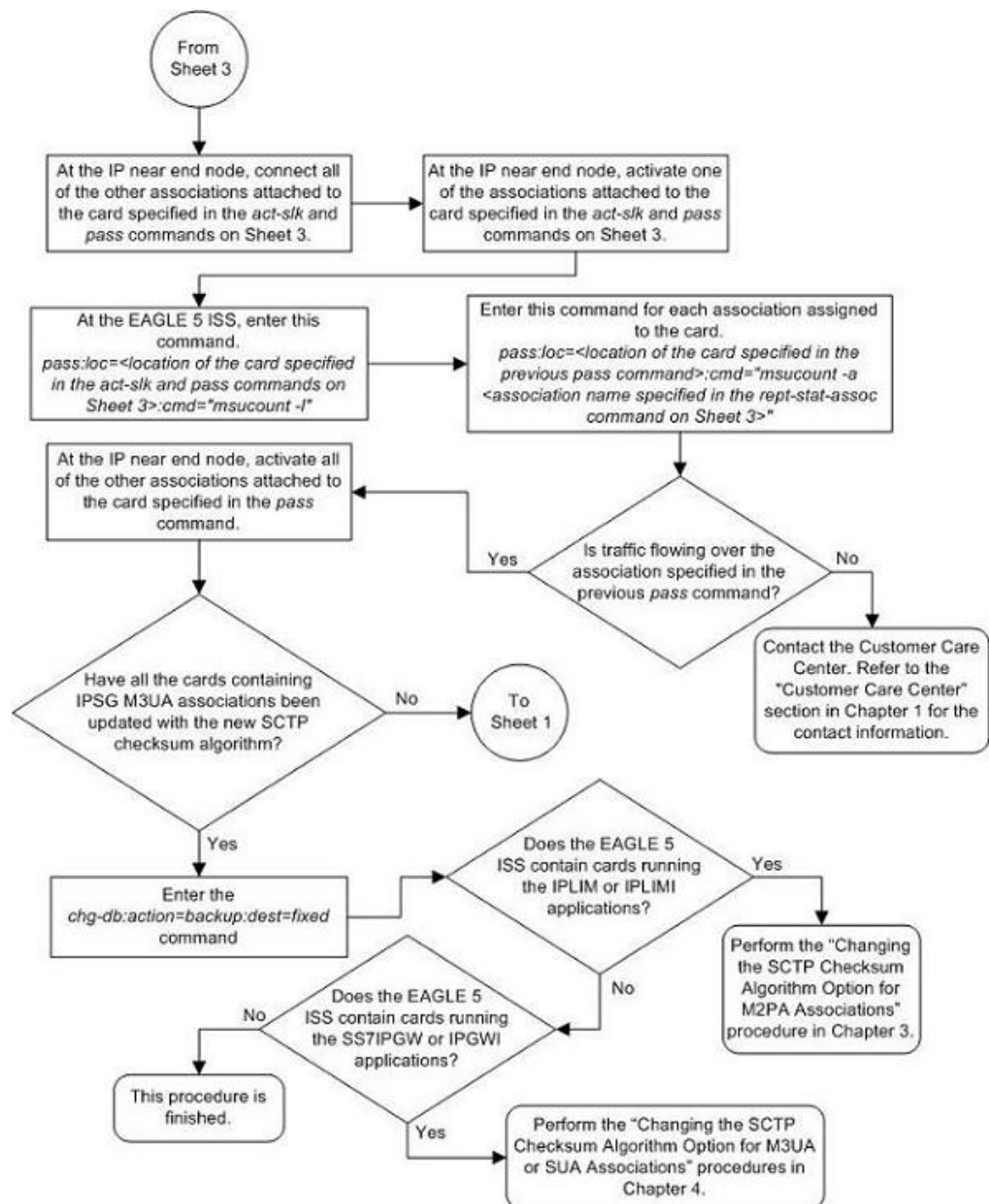
If the `rtrv-card` output in [Step 2](#) on page 931 shows that there are no cards running the IPLIM, IPLIMI, SS7IPGW, or IPGWI applications, this procedure is finished.

**Figure 123: Changing the SCTP Checksum Algorithm Option for IPSG M3UA Associations**









## Changing an M2PA Timer Set

This procedure is used to change the values of the M2PA timers in an M2PA timer set using the `chg-m2pa-tset` command. The M2PA timers are used to control the behavior of the signaling link assigned to an M2PA association (an association containing the M2PA adapter layer - adapter=m2pa) during signaling link alignment and proving, and during times of transmit congestion.

The EAGLE 5 ISS contains 20 M2PA timer sets. One of these timer sets is assigned to an M2PA association using the `m2patset` parameter of either the `ent -assoc` or `chg -assoc` command. If the `m2patset` parameter is not specified with the `ent -assoc` command, or with the `chg -assoc` command if the adapter layer for that association is being changed to M2PA, timer set 1 is automatically assigned to the association.

**CAUTION**

**CAUTION:** Changing an M2PA timer set may affect the performance of any associations using the timer set being changed.

The `chg-m2pa-tset` command uses these parameters.

`:tset` – The M2PA timer set being changed, 1 - 20.

`:srctset` – The timer values in an existing M2PA timer set can be copied to another M2PA timer set, specified by the `tset` parameter. The `srctset` parameter specifies the timer set that is to be copied. If the `srctset` parameter is specified, no other timer values can be specified. The `srctset` parameter value cannot be the timer set specified by the `tset` parameter.

`:ver` – The M2PA version, either Draft 6 (`ver=d6`) or RFC (`ver=rfc`).

**Note:** The definitions of timers T1 and T3 for the Draft 6 version are different from the RFC version. The T2 timer applies only to the RFC version. The definitions of timers T4N, T4E, T5, T6, T7, T16, T17 and T18 for are the same for the Draft 6 version and the RFC version.

The timer parameter descriptions and values are shown in [Table 60: M2PA Timers](#) on page 944.

**Table 60: M2PA Timers**

| Timer              | Draft 6<br>Timer<br>Name | RFC<br>Timer<br>Name    | Definition                                                                                                                                     | Value (in<br>msecs) | DRAFT 6<br>System<br>Default<br>Value (in<br>msecs) | RFC<br>System<br>Default<br>Value (in<br>msecs) |
|--------------------|--------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|
| <code>:t1</code>   | N/A                      | Ready<br>Timer          | The amount of time after proving the M2PA adapter layer waits to receive a Link Status Ready message from the peer.                            | 1000 -<br>350000    | N/A                                                 | 300000                                          |
| <code>:t1</code>   | Alignment<br>Timer       | N/A                     | The amount of time the M2PA adapter layer waits to receive a Link Status Alignment message from the peer.                                      | 1000 -<br>350000    | 10000                                               | N/A                                             |
| <code>:t2 *</code> | N/A                      | Not<br>Aligned<br>Timer | The the amount of time the M2PA adapter layer waits to receive a Link Status Alignment/Link Status Proving message after sending a Link Status | 5000 -<br>150000    | N/A                                                 | 20000                                           |



| Timer | Draft 6<br>Timer<br>Name                    | RFC<br>Timer<br>Name | Definition                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Value (in<br>msecs) | DRAFT 6<br>System<br>Default<br>Value (in<br>msecs) | RFC<br>System<br>Default<br>Value (in<br>msecs) |
|-------|---------------------------------------------|----------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|
|       |                                             |                      | Alignment message. Timer T2 is not used in M2PA Draft 6 timer sets.                                                                                                                                                  |                     |                                                     |                                                 |
| :t3   | N/A                                         | Alignment<br>Timer   | The amount of time the M2PA layer waits to receive a Link Status Alignment message from the peer.                                                                                                                    | 1000 -<br>60000     | N/A                                                 | 2000                                            |
|       | Ready<br>Timer                              | N/A                  | The amount of time after proving the M2PA adapter layer waits to receive a Link Status Ready message from the peer.                                                                                                  | 1000 -<br>60000     | 10000                                               | N/A                                             |
| :t4n  | Proving Timer<br>(Normal)                   |                      | The amount of time the M2PA adapter layer generates Link Status Proving messages during normal proving.                                                                                                              | 1000 -<br>70000     | 10000                                               | 30000                                           |
| :t4e  | Proving Timer<br>(Emergency)                |                      | The amount of time the M2PA adapter layer generates Link Status Proving messages during emergency proving.                                                                                                           | 400 - 5000          | 500                                                 | 500                                             |
| :t5   | Busy Rate Timer                             |                      | The amount of time between sending Link Status Busy messages while the link is in-service.                                                                                                                           | 80 - 10000          | 1000                                                | 100                                             |
| :t6   | Remote Congestion<br>Timer                  |                      | The amount of time that a congested link will remain in service.                                                                                                                                                     | 1000 -<br>6000      | 3000                                                | 3000                                            |
| :t7   | Excess Delay in<br>Acknowledgement<br>Timer |                      | The maximum amount of time that may pass between when a user data message is transmitted and an acknowledgement for that message is received from the peer. If this timer expires, the link is taken out of service. | 200 - 2000          | 1200                                                | 1200                                            |

| Timer                                                          | Draft 6<br>Timer<br>Name       | RFC<br>Timer<br>Name | Definition                                                                                             | Value (in<br>msecs) | DRAFT 6<br>System<br>Default<br>Value (in<br>msecs) | RFC<br>System<br>Default<br>Value (in<br>msecs) |
|----------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|
| : t16                                                          | Proving Rate Timer             |                      | The amount of time between sending Link Status Proving messages while the T4N or T4E timer is running. | 100 -<br>500000 **  | 200000 **                                           | 200000 **                                       |
| : t17                                                          | Ready Rate Timer               |                      | The amount of time between sending Link Status Ready messages while the T3 timer is running.           | 100 - 500           | 250                                                 | 250                                             |
| : t18                                                          | Processor Outage<br>Rate Timer |                      | The amount of time between sending Link Status Processor Outage messages while the link is in-service. | 100 -<br>10000      | 1000                                                | 1000                                            |
| msecs - milliseconds                                           |                                |                      |                                                                                                        |                     |                                                     |                                                 |
| * The T2 Timer can be specified only for the M2PA RFC version. |                                |                      |                                                                                                        |                     |                                                     |                                                 |
| ** The value of the T16 Timer is in microseconds.              |                                |                      |                                                                                                        |                     |                                                     |                                                 |

The value of any timer parameter not specified with the `chg-m2pa-tset` command is not changed.

1. Display the M2PA timer sets in the database by entering the `rtrv-m2pa-tset` command with the version of the M2PA timer sets you wish to change with the `ver` parameter.

To display the M2PA Draft 6 timer values, enter this command.

```
rtrv-m2pa-tset:ver=d6
```

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:16:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
```

```
M2PA Draft 6 Timers (in msec, T16 in microsec)
```

| TSET | T1    | T2    | T3    | T4N   | T4E | T5   | T6   | T7   | T16    | T17 | T18  |
|------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-----|------|------|------|--------|-----|------|
| 1    | 6000  | ----- | 5000  | 20000 | 500 | 5000 | 3000 | 1000 | 200000 | 250 | 1000 |
| 2    | 10000 | ----- | 10000 | 10000 | 500 | 1000 | 3000 | 1200 | 200000 | 250 | 1000 |
| 3    | 10000 | ----- | 10000 | 10000 | 500 | 1000 | 3000 | 1200 | 200000 | 250 | 1000 |
| 4    | 10000 | ----- | 10000 | 10000 | 500 | 1000 | 3000 | 1200 | 200000 | 250 | 1000 |
| 5    | 10000 | ----- | 10000 | 10000 | 500 | 1000 | 3000 | 1200 | 200000 | 250 | 1000 |
| 6    | 10000 | ----- | 10000 | 10000 | 500 | 1000 | 3000 | 1200 | 200000 | 250 | 1000 |
| 7    | 10000 | ----- | 10000 | 10000 | 500 | 1000 | 3000 | 1200 | 200000 | 250 | 1000 |
| 8    | 10000 | ----- | 10000 | 10000 | 500 | 1000 | 3000 | 1200 | 200000 | 250 | 1000 |
| 9    | 27500 | ----- | 3850  | 4859  | 450 | 5700 | 3750 | 1150 | 250    | 375 | 8750 |
| 10   | 10000 | ----- | 10000 | 10000 | 500 | 1000 | 3000 | 1200 | 200000 | 250 | 1000 |
| 11   | 10000 | ----- | 10000 | 10000 | 500 | 1000 | 3000 | 1200 | 200000 | 250 | 1000 |
| 12   | 10000 | ----- | 10000 | 10000 | 500 | 1000 | 3000 | 1200 | 200000 | 250 | 1000 |
| 13   | 10000 | ----- | 10000 | 10000 | 500 | 1000 | 3000 | 1200 | 200000 | 250 | 1000 |
| 14   | 10000 | ----- | 10000 | 10000 | 500 | 1000 | 3000 | 1200 | 200000 | 250 | 1000 |

```

15 10000 ----- 10000 10000 500 1000 3000 1200 200000 250 1000
16 10000 ----- 10000 10000 500 1000 3000 1200 200000 250 1000
17 10000 ----- 10000 10000 500 1000 3000 1200 200000 250 1000
18 10000 ----- 10000 10000 500 1000 3000 1200 200000 250 1000
19 10000 ----- 10000 10000 500 1000 3000 1200 200000 250 1000
20 10000 ----- 10000 10000 500 1000 3000 1200 200000 250 1000

```

To display the M2PA RFC timer values, enter this command.

```
rtrv-m2pa-tset:ver=rfc
```

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:16:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
```

M2PA RFC Timers (in msec, T16 in microsec)

| TSET | T1     | T2    | T3   | T4N   | T4E | T5   | T6   | T7   | T16    | T17 | T18  |
|------|--------|-------|------|-------|-----|------|------|------|--------|-----|------|
| 1    | 6000   | 20000 | 5000 | 20000 | 500 | 5000 | 3000 | 1000 | 200000 | 250 | 1000 |
| 1    | 300000 | 20000 | 2000 | 30000 | 500 | 100  | 3000 | 1200 | 200000 | 250 | 1000 |
| 2    | 300000 | 20000 | 2000 | 30000 | 500 | 100  | 3000 | 1200 | 200000 | 250 | 1000 |
| 3    | 300000 | 20000 | 2000 | 30000 | 500 | 100  | 3000 | 1200 | 200000 | 250 | 1000 |
| 4    | 300000 | 20000 | 2000 | 30000 | 500 | 100  | 3000 | 1200 | 200000 | 250 | 1000 |
| 5    | 300000 | 20000 | 2000 | 30000 | 500 | 100  | 3000 | 1200 | 200000 | 250 | 1000 |
| 6    | 300000 | 20000 | 2000 | 30000 | 500 | 100  | 3000 | 1200 | 200000 | 250 | 1000 |
| 7    | 300000 | 20000 | 2000 | 30000 | 500 | 100  | 3000 | 1200 | 200000 | 250 | 1000 |
| 8    | 300000 | 20000 | 2000 | 30000 | 500 | 100  | 3000 | 1200 | 200000 | 250 | 1000 |
| 9    | 27500  | 10000 | 3850 | 4859  | 450 | 5700 | 3750 | 1150 | 250    | 375 | 8750 |
| 10   | 300000 | 20000 | 2000 | 30000 | 500 | 100  | 3000 | 1200 | 200000 | 250 | 1000 |
| 11   | 300000 | 20000 | 2000 | 30000 | 500 | 100  | 3000 | 1200 | 200000 | 250 | 1000 |
| 12   | 300000 | 20000 | 2000 | 30000 | 500 | 100  | 3000 | 1200 | 200000 | 250 | 1000 |
| 13   | 300000 | 20000 | 2000 | 30000 | 500 | 100  | 3000 | 1200 | 200000 | 250 | 1000 |
| 14   | 300000 | 20000 | 2000 | 30000 | 500 | 100  | 3000 | 1200 | 200000 | 250 | 1000 |
| 15   | 300000 | 20000 | 2000 | 30000 | 500 | 100  | 3000 | 1200 | 200000 | 250 | 1000 |
| 16   | 300000 | 20000 | 2000 | 30000 | 500 | 100  | 3000 | 1200 | 200000 | 250 | 1000 |
| 17   | 300000 | 20000 | 2000 | 30000 | 500 | 100  | 3000 | 1200 | 200000 | 250 | 1000 |
| 18   | 300000 | 20000 | 2000 | 30000 | 500 | 100  | 3000 | 1200 | 200000 | 250 | 1000 |
| 19   | 300000 | 20000 | 2000 | 30000 | 500 | 100  | 3000 | 1200 | 200000 | 250 | 1000 |
| 20   | 300000 | 20000 | 2000 | 30000 | 500 | 100  | 3000 | 1200 | 200000 | 250 | 1000 |

If the ver parameter is not specified when entering the rtrv-m2pa-tset command, both the Draft 6 and RFC values are displayed. This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:16:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
```

M2PA Draft 6 Timers (in msec, T16 in microsec)

| TSET | T1    | T2    | T3    | T4N   | T4E | T5   | T6   | T7   | T16    | T17 | T18  |
|------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-----|------|------|------|--------|-----|------|
| 1    | 6000  | ----- | 5000  | 20000 | 500 | 5000 | 3000 | 1000 | 200000 | 250 | 1000 |
| 2    | 10000 | ----- | 10000 | 10000 | 500 | 1000 | 3000 | 1200 | 200000 | 250 | 1000 |
| 3    | 10000 | ----- | 10000 | 10000 | 500 | 1000 | 3000 | 1200 | 200000 | 250 | 1000 |
| 4    | 10000 | ----- | 10000 | 10000 | 500 | 1000 | 3000 | 1200 | 200000 | 250 | 1000 |
| 5    | 10000 | ----- | 10000 | 10000 | 500 | 1000 | 3000 | 1200 | 200000 | 250 | 1000 |
| 6    | 10000 | ----- | 10000 | 10000 | 500 | 1000 | 3000 | 1200 | 200000 | 250 | 1000 |
| 7    | 10000 | ----- | 10000 | 10000 | 500 | 1000 | 3000 | 1200 | 200000 | 250 | 1000 |
| 8    | 10000 | ----- | 10000 | 10000 | 500 | 1000 | 3000 | 1200 | 200000 | 250 | 1000 |
| 9    | 27500 | ----- | 3850  | 4859  | 450 | 5700 | 3750 | 1150 | 250    | 375 | 8750 |
| 10   | 10000 | ----- | 10000 | 10000 | 500 | 1000 | 3000 | 1200 | 200000 | 250 | 1000 |
| 11   | 10000 | ----- | 10000 | 10000 | 500 | 1000 | 3000 | 1200 | 200000 | 250 | 1000 |
| 12   | 10000 | ----- | 10000 | 10000 | 500 | 1000 | 3000 | 1200 | 200000 | 250 | 1000 |
| 13   | 10000 | ----- | 10000 | 10000 | 500 | 1000 | 3000 | 1200 | 200000 | 250 | 1000 |
| 14   | 10000 | ----- | 10000 | 10000 | 500 | 1000 | 3000 | 1200 | 200000 | 250 | 1000 |
| 15   | 10000 | ----- | 10000 | 10000 | 500 | 1000 | 3000 | 1200 | 200000 | 250 | 1000 |
| 16   | 10000 | ----- | 10000 | 10000 | 500 | 1000 | 3000 | 1200 | 200000 | 250 | 1000 |
| 17   | 10000 | ----- | 10000 | 10000 | 500 | 1000 | 3000 | 1200 | 200000 | 250 | 1000 |
| 18   | 10000 | ----- | 10000 | 10000 | 500 | 1000 | 3000 | 1200 | 200000 | 250 | 1000 |

```

19 10000 ----- 10000 10000 500 1000 3000 1200 200000 250 1000
20 10000 ----- 10000 10000 500 1000 3000 1200 200000 250 1000

```

M2PA RFC Timers (in msec, T16 in microsec)

| TSET | T1     | T2    | T3   | T4N   | T4E | T5   | T6   | T7   | T16    | T17 | T18  |
|------|--------|-------|------|-------|-----|------|------|------|--------|-----|------|
| 1    | 6000   | 20000 | 5000 | 20000 | 500 | 5000 | 3000 | 1000 | 200000 | 250 | 1000 |
| 2    | 300000 | 20000 | 2000 | 30000 | 500 | 100  | 3000 | 1200 | 200000 | 250 | 1000 |
| 3    | 300000 | 20000 | 2000 | 30000 | 500 | 100  | 3000 | 1200 | 200000 | 250 | 1000 |
| 4    | 300000 | 20000 | 2000 | 30000 | 500 | 100  | 3000 | 1200 | 200000 | 250 | 1000 |
| 5    | 300000 | 20000 | 2000 | 30000 | 500 | 100  | 3000 | 1200 | 200000 | 250 | 1000 |
| 6    | 300000 | 20000 | 2000 | 30000 | 500 | 100  | 3000 | 1200 | 200000 | 250 | 1000 |
| 7    | 300000 | 20000 | 2000 | 30000 | 500 | 100  | 3000 | 1200 | 200000 | 250 | 1000 |
| 8    | 300000 | 20000 | 2000 | 30000 | 500 | 100  | 3000 | 1200 | 200000 | 250 | 1000 |
| 9    | 27500  | 10000 | 3850 | 4859  | 450 | 5700 | 3750 | 1150 | 250    | 375 | 8750 |
| 10   | 300000 | 20000 | 2000 | 30000 | 500 | 100  | 3000 | 1200 | 200000 | 250 | 1000 |
| 11   | 300000 | 20000 | 2000 | 30000 | 500 | 100  | 3000 | 1200 | 200000 | 250 | 1000 |
| 12   | 300000 | 20000 | 2000 | 30000 | 500 | 100  | 3000 | 1200 | 200000 | 250 | 1000 |
| 13   | 300000 | 20000 | 2000 | 30000 | 500 | 100  | 3000 | 1200 | 200000 | 250 | 1000 |
| 14   | 300000 | 20000 | 2000 | 30000 | 500 | 100  | 3000 | 1200 | 200000 | 250 | 1000 |
| 15   | 300000 | 20000 | 2000 | 30000 | 500 | 100  | 3000 | 1200 | 200000 | 250 | 1000 |
| 16   | 300000 | 20000 | 2000 | 30000 | 500 | 100  | 3000 | 1200 | 200000 | 250 | 1000 |
| 17   | 300000 | 20000 | 2000 | 30000 | 500 | 100  | 3000 | 1200 | 200000 | 250 | 1000 |
| 18   | 300000 | 20000 | 2000 | 30000 | 500 | 100  | 3000 | 1200 | 200000 | 250 | 1000 |
| 19   | 300000 | 20000 | 2000 | 30000 | 500 | 100  | 3000 | 1200 | 200000 | 250 | 1000 |
| 20   | 300000 | 20000 | 2000 | 30000 | 500 | 100  | 3000 | 1200 | 200000 | 250 | 1000 |

2. Change the desired timer set with the `chg-m2pa-tset` command. To change a specific timer set, enter the `chg-m2pa-tset` command with the `tset` and `ver` parameters and the timer parameters you wish to change. For this example, to change the values of the RFC version of timer set 1, enter this command..

```
chg-m2pa-tset:tset=1:t1=27500:t2=10000:t3=3850:t4e=450:t4n=45000:t5=5700
:t6=3750:t7=1150:t16=250000:t17=375:t18=8750:ver=rfc
```

To change the values of the Draft 6 version of timer set 1, enter this command.

```
chg-m2pa-tset:tset=1:t1=27500:t3=3850:t4e=450:t4n=45000:t5=5700
:t6=3750:t7=1150:t16=250000:t17=375:t18=8750:ver=d6
```

**Note:** The values for the M2PA timers are shown in [Table 60: M2PA Timers](#) on page 944.

To copy an M2PA timer set to another timer set, enter the `chg-m2pa-tset` command with the `tset`, `ver`, and `srctset` parameters. For this example, to copy the RFC version of timer set 9 to timer set 1, enter this command.

```
chg-m2pa-tset:tset=1:srctset=9:ver=rfc
```

To copy the Draft 6 version of timer set 9 to timer set 1, enter this command.

```
chg-m2pa-tset:tset=1:srctset=9:ver=d6
```

**Note:** The `ver` parameter is optional and does not have to be specified to change the M2PA RFC timer values. The default value for the `ver` parameter is `rfc`. If you wish to change the M2PA Draft 6 timer values, the `ver=d6` parameter must be specified with the `chg-m2pa-tset` command.

When the `chg-m2pa-tset` command has successfully completed, the following message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:16:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
CHG-M2PA-TSET: MASP A - COMPLTD
```

3. Verify the changes by entering the `rtrv-m2pa-tset` command specifying the timer set and version parameter values specified in [Step 2](#) on page 948. For this example, enter one of these commands.

```
rtrv-m2pa-tset:tset=1:ver=rfc
```

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:16:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
```

```
M2PA RFC Timers (in msec, T16 in microsec)
```

| TSET | T1    | T2    | T3   | T4N   | T4E | T5   | T6   | T7   | T16    | T17 | T18  |
|------|-------|-------|------|-------|-----|------|------|------|--------|-----|------|
| 1    | 27500 | 10000 | 3850 | 45000 | 450 | 5700 | 3750 | 1150 | 250000 | 375 | 8750 |

```
rtrv-m2pa-tset:tset=1:ver=d6
```

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:16:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
```

```
M2PA Draft 6 Timers (in msec, T16 in microsec)
```

| TSET | T1    | T2    | T3   | T4N   | T4E | T5   | T6   | T7   | T16    | T17 | T18  |
|------|-------|-------|------|-------|-----|------|------|------|--------|-----|------|
| 1    | 27500 | ----- | 3850 | 45000 | 450 | 5700 | 3750 | 1150 | 250000 | 375 | 8750 |

```
rtrv-m2pa-tset:tset=9:ver=rfc
```

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:16:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
```

```
M2PA RFC Timers (in msec, T16 in microsec)
```

| TSET | T1    | T2    | T3   | T4N   | T4E | T5   | T6   | T7   | T16    | T17 | T18  |
|------|-------|-------|------|-------|-----|------|------|------|--------|-----|------|
| 9    | 27500 | 10000 | 3850 | 45000 | 450 | 5700 | 3750 | 1150 | 250000 | 375 | 8750 |

```
rtrv-m2pa-tset:tset=9:ver=d6
```

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:16:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
```

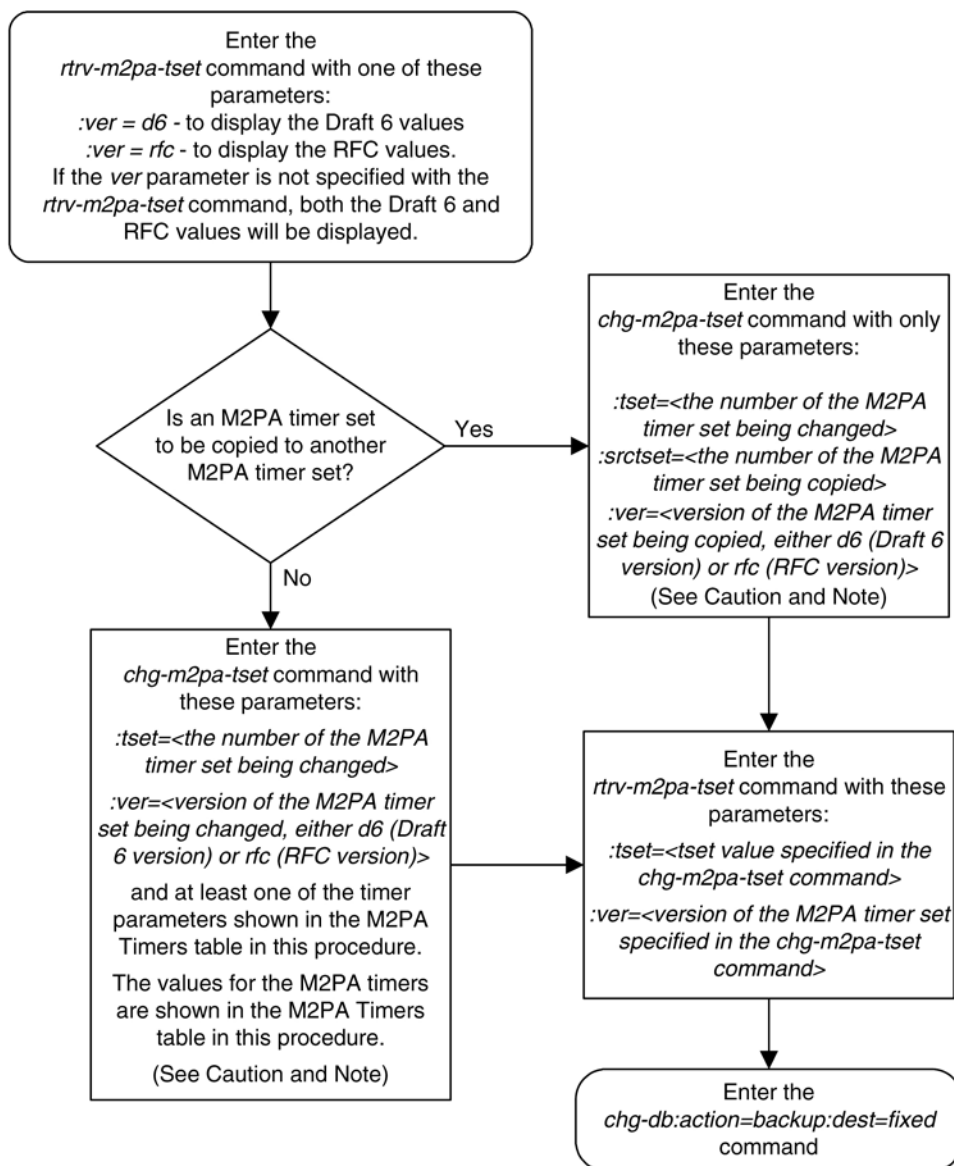
```
M2PA Draft 6 Timers (in msec, T16 in microsec)
```

| TSET | T1    | T2    | T3   | T4N   | T4E | T5   | T6   | T7   | T16    | T17 | T18  |
|------|-------|-------|------|-------|-----|------|------|------|--------|-----|------|
| 9    | 27500 | ----- | 3850 | 45000 | 450 | 5700 | 3750 | 1150 | 250000 | 375 | 8750 |

4. Back up the new changes, using the `chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed` command. These messages should appear; the active Maintenance and Administration Subsystem Processor (MASP) appears first.

```
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on active MASP.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on active MASP to fixed disk complete.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on standby MASP.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on standby MASP to fixed disk complete.
```

**Figure 124: Changing an M2PA Timer Set**



**Notes:**

1. Either the timer parameters or the *srctset* parameter must be specified with the *chg-m2pa-tset* command. Both the timer parameters and the *srctset* parameter cannot be specified with the *chg-m2pa-tset* command.
2. If the *ver* parameter is not specified with the *chg-m2pa-tset* command, the RFC values will be changed. To change the Draft 6 values, the *ver=d6* parameter must be specified with the *chg-m2pa-tset* command.

**Caution:** Changing an M2PA timer set may affect the performance of any associations using the timer set being changed.

## Changing a UA Parameter Set

Use this procedure to change the values in a UA (user adapter) parameter set using the `chg-uaps` command. The `chg-uaps` command uses these parameters:

`:set` – the UA parameter set being changed, from 1 - 9

`:scrset` – the source UA parameter set used to copy the values from one UA parameter set to another, from 1 to 10.

`:timer` – the timer being changed, from 1 to 10. Currently, there are only three timers defined:

- Timer 2 – The False IP Connection Congestion Timer – the maximum amount of time (in milliseconds) that an association is allowed to remain congested before failing due to false connection congestion.
- Timer 3 – The UA Heartbeat Period Timer – The frequency, in milliseconds, that heartbeat messages are transmitted.
- Timer 4 – The UA Heartbeat Received Timer – The amount of time, in milliseconds, that the EAGLE 5 ISS waits for a response to the heartbeat message that was transmitted. If a response to the heartbeat message is not received in the amount of time defined by Timer 4, the association is torn down

`:tvalue` – The value of the timer specified by the `timer` parameter.

- The value of timer 2 is from 10 to 30,000 milliseconds. The system default value is 3,000 milliseconds.
- The value of timer 3 is from 100 to 60,000 milliseconds. The system default value is 10,000 milliseconds.
- The value of timer 4 is from 100 to 10,000 milliseconds. The system default value is 5,000 milliseconds.

`:parm` – the UA parameters, from 1 to 10. Currently, only two UA parameters are defined:

- 1 – Controlling ASP SNM Behavior
- 2 – Controlling ASP/Application Server State Notification Behavior
- 3 – UA Serviceability Options

`:pvalue` – the value of the UA parameters, which is dependent on the `parm` parameter value. The value of the `pvalue` parameter is a bit-mapped value, requiring a 0 in the specific bit position to disable the item, or a 1 in the specific bit position to enable the item. The value of the `pvalue` parameter is a 32-bit number. Any bits not specified in the following lists are not used.

- If the `parm` value is 1, the bits used by the `pvalue` parameter are:
  - 0 – Broadcast – controls broadcast phase SNM TFPs, TFRs and TFAs that are sent when a destination's status changes. If this flag is set, SNM TFPs/TFRs/TFAs are replicated to all associations/sockets that meet the Multicast SNM Criteria and have this enabled. The default is to enable all broadcast phase messages.
  - 1 – Response Method – controls the sending of an SNM TFC/UPU as a reply to a message received on an association/socket for an unavailable destination. The SNM TFC/UPU is replicated to all associations/sockets that have this capability and meet the Response SNM Criteria. The default is to allow the response to be sent.

- 6 – Broadcast Congestion Status Change – controls the sending of unsolicited congestion status changes by an ASP. Unsolicited congestion status messages (TFCs generated when a destination's congestion status changes) are replicated to all ASPs who have this capability and meet the Multicast SNM Criteria. The default is to generate no unsolicited congestion status changes.

*Table 61: Valid PVALUE Parameter Values if PARM=1* on page 952 shows the values can be entered for the pvalue parameter if the parm value is 1. The pvalue parameter value can be entered as a hexadecimal or a decimal number.

**Table 61: Valid PVALUE Parameter Values if PARM=1**

| Bits Enabled                                                    | Bits Disabled                                                                              | Hexadecimal Value | Decimal Value |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|---------------|
| None                                                            | Bit 0 - Broadcast<br>Bit 1 - Response Method<br>Bit 6 - Broadcast Congestion Status Change | h'0               | 0             |
| Bit 0 - Broadcast                                               | Bit 1 - Response Method<br>Bit 6 - Broadcast Congestion Status Change                      | h'1               | 1             |
| Bit 1 - Response Method                                         | Bit 0 - Broadcast<br>Bit 6 - Broadcast Congestion Status Change                            | h'2               | 2             |
| Bit 0 - Broadcast<br>Bit 1 - Response Method                    | Bit 6 - Broadcast Congestion Status Change                                                 | h'3*              | 3*            |
| Bit 6 - Broadcast Congestion Status Change                      | Bit 0 - Broadcast<br>Bit 1 - Response Method                                               | h'40              | 64            |
| Bit 6 - Broadcast Congestion Status Change<br>Bit 0 - Broadcast | Bit 1 - Response Method                                                                    | h'41              | 65            |



| Bits Enabled                                                                               | Bits Disabled     | Hexadecimal Value | Decimal Value |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|-------------------|---------------|
| Bit 6 - Broadcast Congestion Status Change<br>Bit 1 - Response Method                      | Bit 0 - Broadcast | h'42              | 66            |
| Bit 0 - Broadcast<br>Bit 1 - Response Method<br>Bit 6 - Broadcast Congestion Status Change | None              | h'43              | 67            |
| * The system default value                                                                 |                   |                   |               |

- If the parm value is 2, the bits used by the pvalue parameter are:
  - 0 – ASP Active Notifications – controls the sending of ASP-Active notifications. If this value is specified, an ASP-Default notification is sent when an ASP transitions to the ASP-ACTIVE state. The default is not to send ASP-Active notifications.
  - 1 – ASP Inactive Notifications – controls the sending of ASP-Inactive notifications. If this value is specified, an ASP-Inactive notification is sent when an ASP transitions to the ASP-INACTIVE state. The default is not to send ASP-Inactive notifications.

**Note:** To see the ASP activations and inactivations, bits 0 and 1 of the pvalue parameter value need to be enabled. See [Table 62: Valid PVALUE Parameter Values if PARM=2](#) on page 953.

- 2 – ASP AS State Query – controls the sending of ASP/AS State notifications on request by an ASP. If this value is specified, the EAGLE 5 ISS responds with ASP and AS state notifications if the remote ASP sends ASP-UP or ASP-INACTIVE, while the local ASP is in the ASP-INACTIVE state, or the remote ASP sends an ASP-ACTIVE notification while the local ASP is in the ASP-ACTIVE state. The default is not to send ASP/AS state notifications.

[Table 62: Valid PVALUE Parameter Values if PARM=2](#) on page 953 shows the values can be entered for the pvalue parameter if the parm value is 2. The pvalue parameter value can be entered as a hexadecimal or a decimal number.

**Table 62: Valid PVALUE Parameter Values if PARM=2**

| Bits Enabled | Bits Disabled                      | Hexadecimal Value | Decimal Value |
|--------------|------------------------------------|-------------------|---------------|
| None         | Bit 0 - ASP Activate Notifications | h'0*              | 0*            |

| Bits Enabled                                                                                             | Bits Disabled                                                              | Hexadecimal Value | Decimal Value |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|---------------|
|                                                                                                          | Bit 1 - ASP Inactivate Notifications<br>Bit 2 - ASP AS State Query         |                   |               |
| Bit 0 - ASP Activate Notifications                                                                       | Bit 1 - ASP Inactivate Notifications<br>Bit 2 - ASP AS State Query         | h'1               | 1             |
| Bit 1 - ASP Inactivate Notifications                                                                     | Bit 0 - ASP Activate Notifications<br>Bit 2 - ASP AS State Query           | h'2               | 2             |
| Bit 0 - ASP Activate Notifications<br>Bit 1 - ASP Inactivate Notifications                               | Bit 2 - ASP AS State Query                                                 | h'3               | 3             |
| Bit 2 - ASP AS State Query                                                                               | Bit 0 - ASP Activate Notifications<br>Bit 1 - ASP Inactivate Notifications | h'4               | 4             |
| Bit 0 - ASP Activate Notifications<br>Bit 2 - ASP AS State Query                                         | Bit 1 - ASP Inactivate Notifications                                       | h'5               | 5             |
| Bit 1 - ASP Inactivate Notifications<br>Bit 2 - ASP AS State Query                                       | Bit 0 - ASP Activate Notifications                                         | h'6               | 6             |
| Bit 0 - ASP Activate Notifications<br>Bit 1 - ASP Inactivate Notifications<br>Bit 2 - ASP AS State Query | None                                                                       | h'7               | 7             |

| Bits Enabled               | Bits Disabled | Hexadecimal Value | Decimal Value |
|----------------------------|---------------|-------------------|---------------|
| * The system default value |               |                   |               |

- If the `parm` value is 3, only bit 0 (UA heartbeats) is the only bit used by the `pvalue` parameter. If the value of this bit is 1 (h'1), heartbeat messages are transmitted in the ASP-Down, ASP-Active, and ASP-Inactive states on connections from the Eagle 5 ISS to the far-end node. If the value of this bit is 0, the heartbeat messages are not transmitted.

UA parameter set 10 contains the default values for the UA parameter sets and cannot be changed.

The `set` and `scrset` parameter values cannot be the same.

If the `scrset` parameter is specified, no other optional parameter may be specified.

The `timer` and `tvalue` parameters must be specified together. If one is specified, the other must be specified.

The `parm` and `pvalue` parameters must be specified together. If one is specified, the other must be specified.

### Canceling the RTRV-UAPS Command

Because the `rtrv-uaps` command used in this procedure can output information for a long period of time, the `rtrv-uaps` command can be canceled and the output to the terminal stopped. There are three ways that the `rtrv-uaps` command can be canceled.

- Press the F9 function key on the keyboard at the terminal where the `rtrv-uaps` command was entered.
- Enter the `canc-cmd` without the `trm` parameter at the terminal where the `rtrv-uaps` command was entered.
- Enter the `canc-cmd:trm=<xx>`, where `<xx>` is the terminal where the `rtrv-uaps` command was entered, from another terminal other than the terminal where the `rtrv-uaps` command was entered. To enter the `canc-cmd:trm=<xx>` command, the terminal must allow Security Administration commands to be entered from it and the user must be allowed to enter Security Administration commands. The terminal's permissions can be verified with the `rtrv-secu-trm` command. The user's permissions can be verified with the `rtrv-user` or `rtrv-secu-user` commands.

For more information about the `canc-cmd` command, go to the *Commands Manual*.

1. Display the values in the UA parameter set being changed by entering the `rtrv-uaps` command and specifying the desired UA parameter set number, from 1 to 9. For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-uaps:set=3
```

This is an example of possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
SET TIMER TVALUE PARM PVALUE
3 1 0 1 3
3 2 5000 2 0
3 3 10000 3 1
3 4 5000 4 0
3 5 0 5 0
```

|   |    |   |    |   |
|---|----|---|----|---|
| 3 | 6  | 0 | 6  | 0 |
| 3 | 7  | 0 | 7  | 0 |
| 3 | 8  | 0 | 8  | 0 |
| 3 | 9  | 0 | 9  | 0 |
| 3 | 10 | 0 | 10 | 0 |

TIMER 2: False IP Connection Congestion Timer, max time an association can be congested before failing due to false congestion. SS7IPGW and IPGWI applications enforce 0-30000(ms). Not supported on IPSG application.  
TVALUE : Valid range = 32-bits

TIMER 3: UA HeartBeat Period Timer T(beat), time (ms) between sending of BEAT msgs by NE. IPSG, SS7IPGW and IPGWI applications enforce 100(ms)-60000(ms).  
TVALUE : Valid range = 32-bits

TIMER 4: UA HeartBeat Received Timer T(beat ack), timeout period for response BEAT ACK msgs by NE. IPSG, SS7IPGW and IPGWI applications enforce 100(ms)-10000(ms).  
TVALUE : Valid range = 32-bits

PARM 1: ASP SNM options. Each bit is used as an enabled/disabled flag for a particular ASP SNM option. Not supported on IPSG application.

| BIT                                  | BIT VALUE              |
|--------------------------------------|------------------------|
| 0=Broadcast                          | 0=Disabled , 1=Enabled |
| 1=Response Method                    | 0=Disabled , 1=Enabled |
| 2-5=Reserved                         |                        |
| 6=Broadcast Congestion Status Change | 0=Disabled , 1=Enabled |
| 7-31=Reserved                        |                        |

PARM 2: ASP/AS Notification options. Each bit is used as an enabled/disabled flag for a particular ASP/AS Notification option. Not supported on IPSG application.

PVALUE : Valid range = 32-bits

| BIT                          | BIT VALUE              |
|------------------------------|------------------------|
| 0=ASP Active Notifications   | 0=Disabled , 1=Enabled |
| 1=ASP Inactive Notifications | 0=Disabled , 1=Enabled |
| 2=ASP AS State Query         | 0=Disabled , 1=Enabled |
| 3-31=Reserved                |                        |

PARM 3: UA Serviceability Options. Each bit is used as an enabled/disabled flag for a particular UA Serviceability option. Supported on IPSG, SS7IPGW, and IPGWI applications.

| BIT             | BIT VALUE              |
|-----------------|------------------------|
| 0=UA Heartbeats | 0=Disabled , 1=Enabled |
| 1-31=Reserved   |                        |

If the new values of the UA parameter set are being copied from another UA parameter set, continue the procedure with [Step 2](#) on page 956.

If the new values of the UA parameter set are not being copied from another UA parameter set, continue the procedure with [Step 3](#) on page 957.

2. Display the values in the UA parameter set that will be copied to the UA parameter set displayed in [Step 1](#) on page 955 by entering the `rtrv-uaps` command and specifying the desired UA parameter set number, from 1 to 10. For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-uaps:set=10
```

This is an example of possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
SET TIMER TVALUE PARM PVALUE
10 1 0 1 3
10 2 3000 2 0
10 3 10000 3 0
10 4 5000 4 0
10 5 0 5 0
10 6 0 6 0
10 7 0 7 0
10 8 0 8 0
10 9 0 9 0
10 10 0 10 0
```

TIMER 2: False IP Connection Congestion Timer, max time an association can be congested before failing due to false congestion. SS7IPGW and IPGWI applications enforce 0-30000(ms). Not supported on IPSG application.

TVALUE : Valid range = 32-bits

TIMER 3: UA HeartBeat Period Timer T(beat), time (ms) between sending of BEAT msgs by NE. IPSG, SS7IPGW and IPGWI applications enforce 100(ms)-60000(ms).

TVALUE : Valid range = 32-bits

TIMER 4: UA HeartBeat Received Timer T(beat ack), timeout period for response BEAT ACK msgs by NE. IPSG, SS7IPGW and IPGWI applications enforce 100(ms)-10000(ms).

TVALUE : Valid range = 32-bits

PARM 1: ASP SNM options. Each bit is used as an enabled/disabled flag for a particular ASP SNM option. Not supported on IPSG application.

| BIT                                  | BIT VALUE              |
|--------------------------------------|------------------------|
| 0=Broadcast                          | 0=Disabled , 1=Enabled |
| 1=Response Method                    | 0=Disabled , 1=Enabled |
| 2-5=Reserved                         |                        |
| 6=Broadcast Congestion Status Change | 0=Disabled , 1=Enabled |
| 7-31=Reserved                        |                        |

PARM 2: ASP/AS Notification options. Each bit is used as an enabled/disabled flag for a particular ASP/AS Notification option. Not supported on IPSG application.

PVALUE : Valid range = 32-bits

| BIT                          | BIT VALUE              |
|------------------------------|------------------------|
| 0=ASP Active Notifications   | 0=Disabled , 1=Enabled |
| 1=ASP Inactive Notifications | 0=Disabled , 1=Enabled |
| 2=ASP AS State Query         | 0=Disabled , 1=Enabled |
| 3-31=Reserved                |                        |

PARM 3: UA Serviceability Options. Each bit is used as an enabled/disabled flag for a particular UA Serviceability option. Supported on IPSG, SS7IPGW, and IPGWI applications.

| BIT             | BIT VALUE              |
|-----------------|------------------------|
| 0=UA Heartbeats | 0=Disabled , 1=Enabled |
| 1-31=Reserved   |                        |

- Change the UA parameter set values using the `chg-uaps` command with the UA parameter set value used in [Step 1](#) on page 955. If the `parm` and `pvalue` parameters are being specified, see [Table 61: Valid PVALUE Parameter Values if PARM=1](#) on page 952, [Table 62: Valid PVALUE](#)

*Parameter Values if PARM=2* on page 953, or the description of the parm=3 parameter for the valid values of the pvalue parameter. For this example, enter this command.

```
chg-uaps:set=3:timer=2:tvalue=2000:parm=2:pvalue=1
```

The value of the pvalue parameter can be entered as either a decimal value or a hexadecimal value. This example shows the pvalue parameter value of the chg-uaps command being entered as a decimal value. To specify the value of the pvalue parameter in the example used in this step as a hexadecimal value, specify the pvalue=h'1 parameter.

```
chg-uaps:set=3:timer=2:tvalue=2000:parm=2:pvalue=h'1
```

If the values from one UA parameter set are being copied to another UA parameter set, only the set and scrset parameters can be specified with the chg-uaps command. For example, to copy the values from UA parameter set 10 to UA parameter set 5, enter this command.

```
chg-uaps:set=5:scrset=10
```

When this command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
CHG-UAPS: MASP A - COMPLTD
```

4. Verify the changes using the rtrv-uaps command with the UA parameter set name used in [Step 3](#) on page 957. For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-uaps:set=3
```

This is an example of possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-04-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
SET TIMER TVALUE PARM PVALUE
3 1 0 1 3
3 2 2000 2 1
3 3 10000 3 1
3 4 5000 4 0
3 5 0 5 0
3 6 0 6 0
3 7 0 7 0
3 8 0 8 0
3 9 0 9 0
3 10 0 10 0
```

TIMER 2: False IP Connection Congestion Timer, max time an association can be congested before failing due to false congestion. SS7IPGW and IPGWI applications enforce 0-30000(ms). Not supported on IPSG application.

TVALUE : Valid range = 32-bits

TIMER 3: UA HeartBeat Period Timer T(beat), time (ms) between sending of BEAT msgs by NE. IPSG, SS7IPGW and IPGWI applications enforce 100(ms)-60000(ms).

TVALUE : Valid range = 32-bits

TIMER 4: UA HeartBeat Received Timer T(beat ack), timeout period for response BEAT ACK msgs by NE. IPSG, SS7IPGW and IPGWI applications enforce 100(ms)-10000(ms).

TVALUE : Valid range = 32-bits

PARM 1: ASP SNM options. Each bit is used as an enabled/disabled flag for a particular ASP SNM option. Not supported on IPSG application.

BIT

BIT VALUE

```

0=Broadcast 0=Disabled , 1=Enabled
1=Response Method 0=Disabled , 1=Enabled
2-5=Reserved
6=Broadcast Congestion Status Change 0=Disabled , 1=Enabled
7-31=Reserved

PARM 2: ASP/AS Notification options. Each bit is used as an
 enabled/disabled flag for a particular ASP/AS
 Notification option. Not supported on IPSG application.
PVALUE : Valid range = 32-bits
 BIT BIT VALUE
 0=ASP Active Notifications 0=Disabled , 1=Enabled
 1=ASP Inactive Notifications 0=Disabled , 1=Enabled
 2=ASP AS State Query 0=Disabled , 1=Enabled
 3-31=Reserved

PARM 3: UA Serviceability Options. Each bit is used as an
 enabled/disabled flag for a particular
 UA Serviceability option. Supported on IPSG, SS7IPGW, and
 IPGWI applications.
 BIT BIT VALUE
 0=UA Heartbeats 0=Disabled , 1=Enabled
 1-31=Reserved

```

If [Step 2](#) on page 956 was performed, for this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-uaps:set=5
```

This is an example of possible output.

```

rlghncxa03w 08-04-28 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
SET TIMER TVALUE PARM PVALUE
5 1 0 1 3
5 2 3000 2 0
5 3 10000 3 0
5 4 5000 4 0
5 5 0 5 0
5 6 0 6 0
5 7 0 7 0
5 8 0 8 0
5 9 0 9 0
5 10 0 10 0

TIMER 2: False IP Connection Congestion Timer, max time an
 association can be congested before failing due to false
 congestion. SS7IPGW and IPGWI applications enforce
 0-30000(ms). Not supported on IPSG application.
TVALUE : Valid range = 32-bits

TIMER 3: UA HeartBeat Period Timer T(beat), time (ms) between sending
 of BEAT msgs by NE. IPSG, SS7IPGW and IPGWI applications enforce
 100(ms)-60000(ms).
TVALUE : Valid range = 32-bits

TIMER 4: UA HeartBeat Received Timer T(beat ack), timeout period for
 response BEAT ACK msgs by NE. IPSG, SS7IPGW and IPGWI applications
 enforce 100(ms)-10000(ms).
TVALUE : Valid range = 32-bits

PARM 1: ASP SNM options. Each bit is used as an enabled/disabled
 flag for a particular ASP SNM option. Not supported on IPSG
 application.
 BIT BIT VALUE
 0=Broadcast 0=Disabled , 1=Enabled
 1=Response Method 0=Disabled , 1=Enabled

```

```

 2-5=Reserved
 6=Broadcast Congestion Status Change 0=Disabled , 1=Enabled
 7-31=Reserved

PARM 2: ASP/AS Notification options. Each bit is used as an
 enabled/disabled flag for a particular ASP/AS
 Notification option. Not supported on IPSG application.
PVALUE : Valid range = 32-bits
 BIT
 0=ASP Active Notifications BIT VALUE
 1=ASP Inactive Notifications 0=Disabled , 1=Enabled
 2=ASP AS State Query 0=Disabled , 1=Enabled
 3-31=Reserved 0=Disabled , 1=Enabled

PARM 3: UA Serviceability Options. Each bit is used as an
 enabled/disabled flag for a particular
 UA Serviceability option. Supported on IPSG, SS7IPGW, and
 IPGWI applications.
 BIT
 0=UA Heartbeats BIT VALUE
 1-31=Reserved 0=Disabled , 1=Enabled

```

5. Back up the new changes, using the `chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed` command. These messages should appear; the active Maintenance and Administration Subsystem Processor (MASP) appears first..

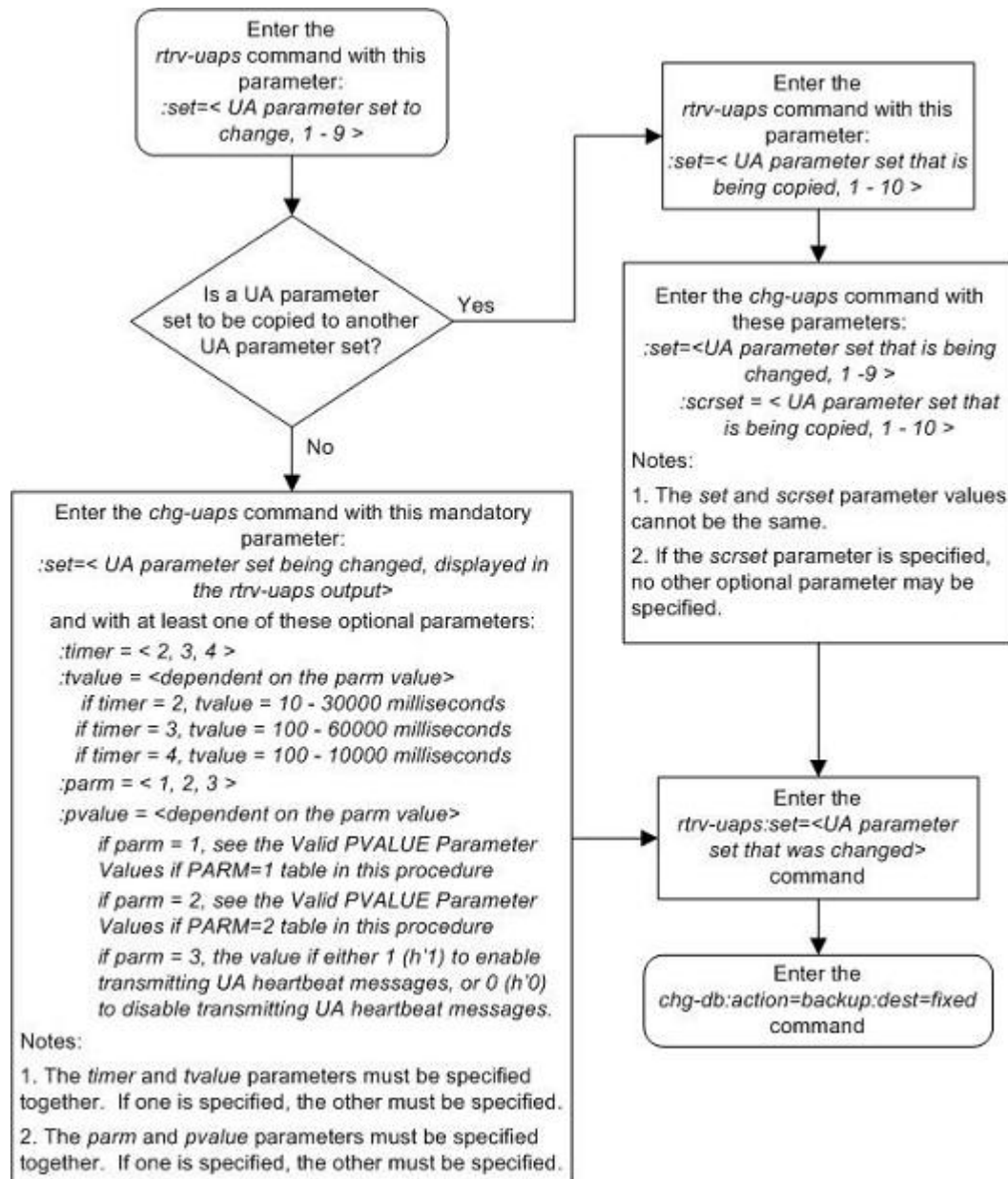
```

BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on active MASP.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on active MASP to fixed disk complete.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on standby MASP.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on standby MASP to fixed disk complete.

```

**Figure 125: Changing a UA Parameter Set**





## Turning the Large BICC MSU Support for IP Signaling Feature Off

This procedure is used to turn off the Large BICC (Bearer Independent Call Control) MSU Support for IP Signaling feature, using the `chg-ctrl-feat` command.

The `chg-ctrl-feat` command uses these parameters:

`:partnum` – The part number of the Large BICC MSU Support for IP Signaling feature, 893018401.

`:status=off` – used to turn off the Large BICC MSU Support for IP Signaling feature.

The status of the Large BICC MSU Support for IP Signaling controlled feature must be on and is shown with the `rtrv-ctrl-feat` command.



**CAUTION:** If the Large BICC MSU Support for IP Signaling feature is turned off, the EAGLE 5 ISS will not process BICC messages with a signaling information field (SIF) that is larger than 272 bytes.

1. Display the status of the Large BICC MSU Support for IP Signaling feature by entering the `rtrv-ctrl-feat:partnum=893018401` command. The following is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:15:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
The following features have been permanently enabled:
```

| Feature Name              | Partnum   | Status | Quantity |
|---------------------------|-----------|--------|----------|
| Large BICC MSU for IP Sig | 893018401 | on     | ----     |

The following features have been temporarily enabled:

| Feature Name        | Partnum | Status | Quantity | Trial Period Left |
|---------------------|---------|--------|----------|-------------------|
| Zero entries found. |         |        |          |                   |

The following features have expired temporary keys:

| Feature Name        | Partnum |
|---------------------|---------|
| Zero entries found. |         |

If the status of the Large BICC MSU Support for IP Signaling feature is off, or if the Large BICC MSU Support for IP Signaling feature is not enabled, this procedure cannot be performed.

2. Turn off the Large BICC MSU Support for IP Signaling feature by entering the `chg-ctrl-feat` command with the `status=off` parameter. For example, enter this command.

```
chg-ctrl-feat:partnum=893018401:status=off
```

When this command has successfully completed, the following message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:15:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
CHG-CTRL-FEAT: MASP B - COMPLTD
```

3. Verify that the Large BICC MSU Support for IP Signaling feature has been turned off by using the `rtrv-ctrl-feat:partnum=893018401` command. The following is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:15:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
The following features have been permanently enabled:
```

| Feature Name              | Partnum   | Status | Quantity |
|---------------------------|-----------|--------|----------|
| Large BICC MSU for IP Sig | 893018401 | off    | ----     |

The following features have been temporarily enabled:

| Feature Name        | Partnum | Status | Quantity | Trial Period Left |
|---------------------|---------|--------|----------|-------------------|
| Zero entries found. |         |        |          |                   |

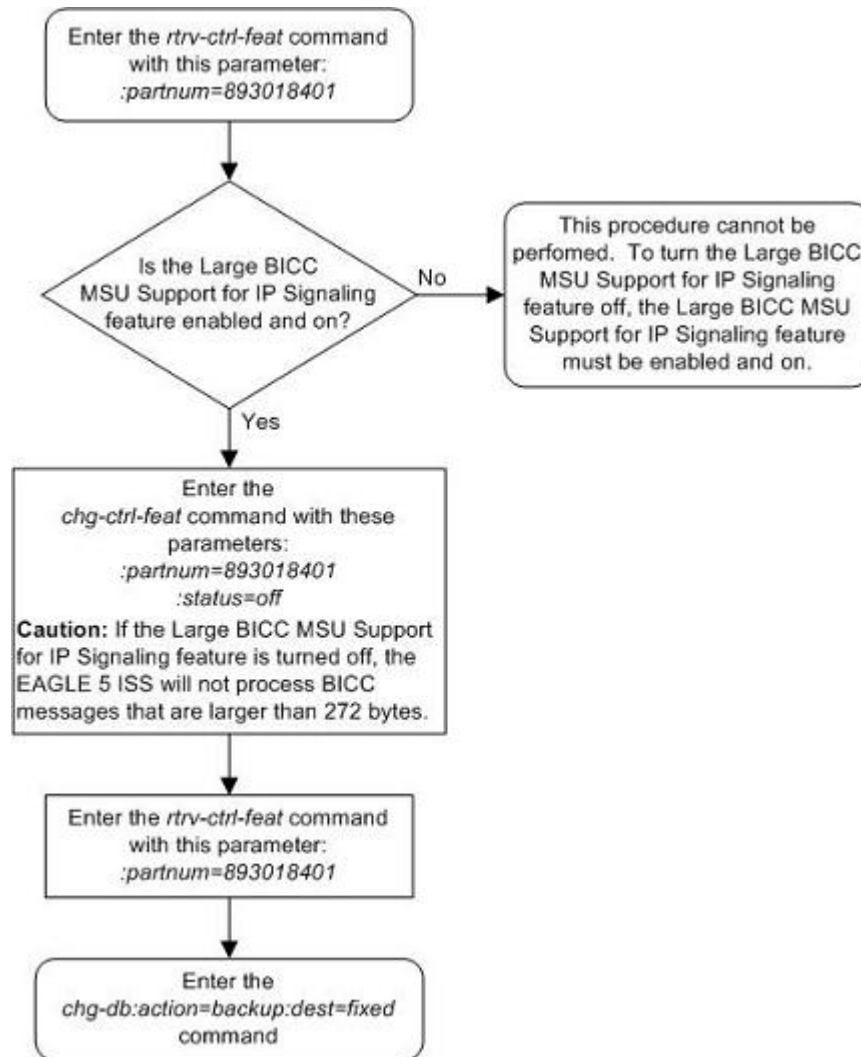
The following features have expired temporary keys:

| Feature Name        | Partnum |
|---------------------|---------|
| Zero entries found. |         |

4. Back up the new changes using the `chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed` command. These messages should appear, the active Maintenance and Administration Subsystem Processor (MASP) appears first.

```
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on active MASP.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on active MASP to fixed disk complete.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on standby MASP.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on standby MASP to fixed disk complete.
```

Figure 126: Turning the Large BICC MSU Support for IP Signaling Feature Off





# Glossary

## A

ANSI

American National Standards Institute

An organization that administers and coordinates the U.S. voluntary standardization and conformity assessment system. ANSI develops and publishes standards. ANSI is a non-commercial, non-government organization which is funded by more than 1000 corporations, professional bodies, and enterprises.

APC

Adjacent Point Code

The point code that identifies a node adjacent to the EAGLE 5 ISS. This term is used in link sets and routes.

AS

Application Server

A logical entity serving a specific Routing Key. An example of an Application Server is a virtual switch element handling all call processing for a unique range of PSTN trunks, identified by an SS7 DPC/OPC/CIC\_range. Another example is a virtual database element, handling all HLR transactions for a particular SS7 DPC/OPC/SCCP\_SSN combination. The AS contains a set of one or more unique Application Server Processes, of which one or more normally is actively processing traffic.

## A

ASCII

American Standard Code for Information Interchange

ASP

Application Server Process

A process instance of an Application Server. An Application Server Process serves as an active or standby process of an Application Server (e.g., part of a distributed virtual switch or database). Examples of ASPs are processes (or process instances of) MGCs, IP SCPs or IP HLRs. An ASP contains an SCTP end-point, and may be configured to process signaling traffic within more than one Application Server.

Association

An association refers to an SCTP association. The association provides the transport for protocol data units and adaptation layer peer messages.

ATM

Asynchronous Transfer Mode

A packet-oriented transfer mode that uses an asynchronous time division multiplexing technique to multiplex information flow in fixed blocks, called cells.

A high-bandwidth, low-delay switching, and multiplexing technology to support applications that include high-speed data, local area network interconnection, multimedia application and imaging, and residential applications such as video telephony and other information-based services.

**A**

ATMANSI                      The application used for high-speed ANSI ATM signaling links.

ATMITU                      The application used for high-speed E1 ATM signaling links.

**B**

BICC                          Bearer Independent Call Control

**C**

CAP                          Communication & Application Processor

Changeover                A network management event that routes traffic from a failed signaling link to another signaling link that can carry the traffic.

CIC                          Carrier Identification Code  
A 4-digit code that controls the routing applied to a message.

CICE                        Ending Circuit Identification Code

CICS                        Starting Circuit Identification Code

CLLI                        Common Language Location Identifier  
  
The CLLI uniquely identifies the STP in terms of its physical location. It is usually comprised of a combination of identifiers for the STP's city (or locality), state (or province), building, and traffic unit identity. The format of the CLLI is:

**C**

The first four characters identify the city, town, or locality.

The first character of the CLLI must be an alphabetical character.

The fifth and sixth characters identify state or province.

The seventh and eighth characters identify the building.

The last three characters identify the traffic unit.

**CPC**

Capability Point Code

A capability point code used by the SS7 protocol to identify a group of functionally related STPs in the signaling network.

**CRC**

Cyclic Redundancy Check

A number derived from, and stored or transmitted with, a block of data in order to detect corruption. By recalculating the CRC and comparing it to the value originally transmitted, the receiver can detect some types of transmission errors.

**CSR**

Customer Service Request

**D****Database**

All data that can be administered by the user, including cards, destination point codes, gateway screening tables, global title translation tables, links, LNP services, LNP service providers, location routing numbers, routes, shelves, subsystem applications, and 10 digit telephone numbers.



**D**

|             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|-------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Destination | The node to which the signaling link traffic is routed. This destination is identified by a point code, either a full point code or a cluster point code.                                                                                                                                               |
| DIX         | Digital/Intel/Xerox<br><br>Digital/Intel/Xerox de facto standard for Ethernet Media Access Control Type.                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| DN          | Directory number<br><br>A DN can refer to any mobile or wireline subscriber number, and can include MSISDN, MDN, MIN, or the wireline Dialed Number.                                                                                                                                                    |
| DNS         | Domain Name Services                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Domain      | A group of computers and devices on a network that are administered as a unit with common rules and procedures. The network in which the destination entity or node exists, X.25 or SS7.                                                                                                                |
| DPC         | Destination Point Code<br><br>DPC refers to the scheme in SS7 signaling to identify the receiving signaling point. In the SS7 network, the point codes are numeric addresses which uniquely identify each signaling point. This point code can be adjacent to the EAGLE 5 ISS, but does not have to be. |
| DPCN        | Destination Point Code National                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| DTA         | Database Transport Access                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |

**D**

A feature in the EAGLE 5 ISS that encapsulates specific MSUs into the data portion of SCCP within a new SS7 MSU and sends the new MSU to the destination using global title translation. The EAGLE 5 ISS uses gateway screening to determine which MSUs are used by the DTA feature.

**E**

|         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| E1      | The European equivalent of T1 that transmits digital data over a telephone network at 2.048 Mbps.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| E5-E1T1 | <p>EPM-based E1/T1 Multi-Channel Interface Module</p> <p>An EPM-based card that provides E1 and T1 connectivity. The E5 indicates the card is for existing EAGLE 5 control and extension shelves. E1T1 is an abbreviation for the ITU E1 and ANSI T1 interfaces. Thus the nomenclature defines the shelves where the card can be used and the physical interface that it provides.</p> |
| E5-ENET | <p>EPM-based Ethernet card</p> <p>A high capacity single-slot IP signaling card (EPM card plus Gig Ethernet PMC cards).</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| E5IS    | <p>EAGLE 5 Integrated Monitoring Support</p> <p>The EAGLE 5 Integrated Monitoring Support feature allows the network traffic on the EAGLE 5 ISS's signaling links to be monitored by an ESP (extended services platform) or IMP (integrated message feeder) without additional intrusive cabling. Message Signaling Units</p>                                                          |

E

(MSUs), alarms, and events are copied to the Sentinel/IMF to provide the network traffic monitoring. The monitored traffic is delivered to the Sentinel/IMF using the EAGLE'S STCs (Signaling Transport Cards) which are connected to the ESP/IMF subsystem by Ethernet links. The ESP/IMF subsystem delivers the monitored traffic to the Sentinel/IMF.

EDCM

Enhanced Database  
Communication Module

ENET

Can refer to a generic hardware type that supports one or more Ethernet interfaces.

G

GPL

Generic Program Load

Software that allows the various features in the system to work. GPLs and applications are not the same software.

GPSM-II

General Purpose Service Module

Contains the communications processor and applications processor and provides connections to the Interprocessor Message Transport (IMT) bus. The GPSM-II card can run on the OAM, IPS, or MCP applications.

GTT

Global Title Translation

A feature of the signaling connection control part (SCCP) of the SS7 protocol that the EAGLE 5 ISS uses to determine which service database to send the query message when an MSU enters the

**G**

EAGLE 5 ISS and more information is needed to route the MSU. These service databases also verify calling card numbers and credit card numbers. The service databases are identified in the SS7 network by a point code and a subsystem number.

**H****HC-MIM**

High Capacity Multi-Channel Interface Module

A card that provides access to eight E1/T1 ports residing on backplane connectors A and B. Each data stream consists of 24 T1 or 31 E1 DS0 signaling links assigned in a time-division multiplex (TDM) manner. Each channel occupies a unique timeslot in the data stream and can be selected as a local signaling link on the interface card. Each card has 8 E1 or 8 T1 port interfaces with a maximum of 64 signaling links provisioned among the 8 E1/T1 ports.

**HIPR**

High-Speed IMT Packet Router

A card that provides increased system throughput and traffic capacity. HIPR moves EAGLE from an intra-shelf ring topology to an intra-shelf switch topology. HIPR acts as a gateway between the intra-shelf IMT BUS, running at 125Mbps, and the inter-shelf operating at 1.0625Gbps. The HIPR card will seat in the same slot as an HMUX card (slots xx09 & xx10 of each shelf).

**I****ICMP**

Internet Control Message Protocol

I

|      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ID   | Identity, identifier                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| IEEE | Institute of Electrical and<br>Electronic Engineers                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| IETF | Internet Engineering Task Force                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| IMF  | Integrated Message Feeder<br><br>The IMF sits on the EAGLE and replicates the signaling data that is processed through the EAGLE to send to an off-board processor (the IXP in the case of IAS). Because it replicates the data (and doesn't introduce a new element in the path) it does not introduce any delay to the signaling and it does not create a separate footprint for a "probe" system. |
| IMT  | Inter-Module-Transport<br><br>The communication software that operates the inter-module-transport bus on all cards except the LIMATM, DCM, DSM, and HMUX.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| IP   | Internet Protocol<br><br>IP specifies the format of packets, also called datagrams, and the addressing scheme. The network layer for the TCP/IP protocol suite widely used on Ethernet networks, defined in STD 5, RFC 791. IP is a connectionless, best-effort packet switching protocol. It provides packet routing, fragmentation and re-assembly through the data link layer.                    |

## I

|            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| IP Address | The location of a device on a TCP/IP network. The IP Address is a number in dotted decimal notation which looks something like [192.168.1.1].                                                                                                             |
| IPC        | Internal Point Code                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| IPGWI      | An application that is used by the SSEDCEM/E5-ENET card for IP point-to-multi-point connectivity within an ITU-I or ITU-N network. The system allows a maximum of 64 cards to be assigned the IPGWI application.                                          |
| IPGWx      | Point-to-multipoint MTP-User signaling (e.g. ISUP, TCAP) over IP capability. Typically used for A link connectivity which require routing keys. Far End not required to support MTP3. The IPGWx GPL (IPGWI, SS7IPGW) run on the SSEDCEM/E5-ENET hardware. |
| IPLIM      | The application used by the SSEDCEM/E5-ENET card for IP point-to-point connectivity for ANSI point codes.                                                                                                                                                 |
| IPLIMI     | The application used by the SSEDCEM/E5-ENET card for IP point-to-point connectivity for ITU point codes.                                                                                                                                                  |
| IPLIMx     | Point-to-point MTP3 and MTP3-User signaling over IP capability. Typically used for B-C-D links but can be used for A links but does not have routing key functionality. Far End required to support MTP3. The IPLIMx GPL                                  |

**I**

(IPLIMI, IPLIM) run on the  
SSEDCM/E5-ENET hardware.

IPNE  
Internet Protocol Network  
Element

IPSP  
IP Server Process  
A process instance of an IP-based  
application. An IPSP is essentially  
the same as an ASP, except that it  
uses MU3A in a peer-to-peer  
fashion. Conceptually, an IPSP  
does not use the services of a  
signaling gateway.

IS-NR  
In Service - Normal

ISS  
Integrated Signaling System

ISUP  
ISDN User Part

ITU  
International Telecommunications  
Union

**K**

Key  
For the ICNP feature, a unique DS  
value used to access a table entry,  
consisting of a number length and  
number type.

**L**

LAN  
Local Area Network  
A private data network in which  
serial transmission is used for  
direct data communication among  
data stations located in the same  
proximate location. LAN uses coax  
cable, twisted pair, or multimode  
fiber.

**L**

See also STP LAN.

**LIM**

Link Interface Module

Provides access to remote SS7, X.25, IP and other network elements, such as a Signaling Control Point (SCP) through a variety of signaling interfaces (V.35, OCU, DS0, MPL, E1/T1 MIM, LIM-ATM, E1-ATM, IPLIMx, IPGWx). The LIMs consist of a main assembly and possibly, an interface appliqué board. These appliqués provide level one and some level two functionality on SS7 signaling links.

**Link**

Signaling Link

**LNP**

Local Number Portability

**LSN**

Link Set Name

The name of the link set.

**M****M2PA**

SS7 MTP2-User Peer-to-Peer  
Adaptation Layer

**M3UA**

SS7 MTP3-User Adaptation Layer

**MAP**

Mobile Application Part

**MASP**

Maintenance and Administration  
Subsystem Processor

The Maintenance and Administration Subsystem Processor (MASP) function is a logical pairing of the GPSM-II card and the TDM card. The GPSM-II card is connected to the TDM card



**M**

by means of an Extended Bus Interface (EBI) local bus.

The MDAL card contains the removable cartridge drive and alarm logic. There is only one MDAL card in the Maintenance and Administration Subsystem (MAS) and it is shared between the two MASPs.

MDAL

Maintenance Disk and Alarm Card

Provides Alarming and cartridge-based loading of software. It contains a 2.3 Gbyte removable cartridge drive and alarm logic. There is only one MDAL card in the maintenance and administration subsystem and it is shared between the two MASPs.

MGC

Media Gateway Controller

MIB

Management Information Database

MIM

Multi-Channel Interface Module

MSU

Message Signaling Unit

The SS7 message that is sent between signaling points in the SS7 network with the necessary information to get the message to its destination and allow the signaling points in the network to set up either a voice or data connection between themselves. The message contains the following information:

- The forward and backward sequence numbers assigned to the message which indicate the position of the message in the

**M**

traffic stream in relation to the other messages.

- The length indicator which indicates the number of bytes the message contains.
- The type of message and the priority of the message in the signaling information octet of the message.
- The routing information for the message, shown in the routing label of the message, with the identification of the node that sent message (originating point code), the identification of the node receiving the message (destination point code), and the signaling link selector which the EAGLE 5 ISS uses to pick which link set and signaling link to use to route the message.

**MTP**

The levels 1, 2, and 3 of the SS7 protocol that control all the functions necessary to route an SS7 MSU through the network.

**MTP2**

Message Transfer Part, Level 2

**MTPP**

MTP Primitives

Messages that the IPGWx application generates to communicate SS7 network management events (SNMs) to IP-attached network elements.

**Multiple Point Code**

See MPC.

**N****NI**

Network Indicator

**N**

NMS

Network Management System

An NMS is typically a standalone device, such as a workstation, that serves as an interface through which a human network manager can monitor and control the network. The NMS usually has a set of management applications (for example, data analysis and fault recovery applications).

**O**

OAM

Operations, Administration, and Maintenance

The generic load program (application) that operates the Maintenance and Administration Subsystem which controls the operation of the EAGLE 5 ISS.

OOS-MT

Out of Service - Maintenance

The entity is out of service and is not available to perform its normal service function. The maintenance system is actively working to restore the entity to service.

OOS-MT-DSBLD

Out of Service - Maintenance Disabled

The entity is out of service and the maintenance system is preventing the entity from performing its normal service function.

OPC

Originating Point Code

**P**

PST

Primary State

A field in the rept - stat command outputs showing the

**P**

primary state of the specified entity.

PSTN

Public Switched Telephone Network.

**R**

RC

Relative Cost

RFC

Request for Comment

Route

A path to another signaling point.

Routing Key

A set of SS7 parameter and parameter values that uniquely define the range of signaling traffic to be handled by a particular Application Server. For example, where all traffic directed to an SS7 DPC, OPC and ISUP CIC\_range(s) or SCCP SSN is to be sent to a particular Application Server, that SS7 data defines the associated Routing Key.

**S**

SAPC

Secondary Adjacent Point Code

SCCP

Signaling Connection Control Part

SCN

Switched Circuit Network

SCP

Service Control Point

SCTP

Stream Control Transmission Protocol

SEAS

Signaling Engineering and Administration System

S

An interface defined by Bellcore and used by the Regional Bell Operating Companies (RBOCs), as well as other Bellcore Client Companies (BCCs), to remotely administer and monitor the signaling points in their network from a central location.

SEP

Signaling End Point

A node in an SS7 network that originates or terminates signaling messages. One example is a central office switch.

SCTP

The transport layer for all standard IETF-Sigtran protocols. SCTP is a reliable transport protocol that operates on top of a connectionless packet network such as IP and is functionally equivalent to TCP. It establishes a connection between two endpoints (called an association; in TCP, these are sockets) for transmission of user messages (RFC 2960).

SGP

Signaling Gateway Process

SIF

Service Information Field

MTP Service Information Field is the payload field of an SS7 MSU header. The first byte of the SIF is the start of the MTP3 routing label. For MTP3-variant networks, the maximum SIF size is 272 bytes. For MTP3b-variant networks, the maximum SIF size is 4095 bytes.

SG

Secure Gateway

## S

|                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| SI             | Service Indicator                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Signaling Link | <p>The transmission path connecting the EAGLE 5 ISS to other signaling points in the network and providing access to ANSI SS7, ITU SS7, and X.25 network elements. The signaling link is connected to the EAGLE 5 ISS at the link interface module (LIM).</p> <p>A generic program load application that is loaded on the LIM to allow the LIM to access a particular network element.</p> |
| SIO            | <p>Service Information Octet.</p> <p>The network indicator code (NIC), priority (PRI), and service indicator (SI) in the SIO field in the message signaling unit (MSU). This information identifies the type of MSU (ISUP, TCAP, and so forth) that is allowed in the network where the EAGLE 5 ISS is located.</p>                                                                        |
| SLC            | Signaling Link Code                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| SLS            | Signaling Link Selector                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| SNM            | <p>Signaling Network Management.</p> <p>The set of networking cards and the shared database of dynamic network status information that they collectively maintain.</p> <p>The messages that maintain MTP status level 3 of SS7.</p>                                                                                                                                                        |
| SNMP           | Simple Network Management Protocol.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |

S

An industry-wide standard protocol used for network management.

The SNMP agent maintains data variables that represent aspects of the network. These variables are called managed objects and are stored in a management information base (MIB). The SNMP protocol arranges managed objects into groups.

Spare Point Code

The EAGLE ITU International/National Spare Point Code feature allows a network operator to use the same Point Codes across two networks (either ITU-I or ITU-N). The feature also enables National and National Spare traffic to be routed over the same linkset. The EAGLE uses the MSU Network Indicator (NI) to differentiate the same point code of one network from the other. In accordance with the SS7 standard, unique Network Indicator values are defined for Point Code types ITU-I, ITU-N, ITU-I Spare, and ITU-N Spare.

SPC

Secondary Point Code

The SPC enables the EAGLE 5 ISS to assume more than one point code for SS7 routing. The EAGLE 5 ISS uses the SPC for routing and provisioning as if the SPC were an actual point code of the EAGLE 5 ISS. The EAGLE 5 ISS supports one ANSI true point code and up to seven secondary point codes.

SS

Subsystem

SS7

Signaling System #7

## S

SS7IPGW

SS7 IP Gateway

An application used by the DCM/SSEDCM card for IP point-to-multipoint capability within an ANSI network.

SSEDCM

Single Slot Enhanced Data Communications Module

SSN

Subsystem Number

The subsystem number of a given point code. The subsystem number identifies the SCP application that should receive the message or the subsystem number of the destination point code to be assigned to an X.25 address or the LNP subsystem of the EAGLE 5 ISS.

A value of the routing indicator portion of the global title translation data commands indicating that no further global title translation is required for the specified entry.

SSP

Signal Switching Point

Signal Switching Points are switches that originate, terminate, or tandem calls. An SSP sends signaling messages to other SSPs to setup, manage, and release voice circuits required to complete a call.

SST

Secondary State

The secondary state of the specified entity.

STP

Signal Transfer Point



S

STPs are ultra-reliable, high speed packet switches at the heart of SS7 networks, which terminate all link types except F-links. STPs are nearly always deployed in mated pairs for reliability reasons. Their primary functions are to provide access to SS7 networks and to provide routing of signaling messages within and among signaling networks.

STPLAN

Signaling Transfer Point Local Area Network

The generic program load and application used by the ACM card to support the STP LAN application. This GPL does not support 24-bit ITU-N point codes.

SUA

SCCP User Adaptation Layer

A protocol for the transport of any SCCP-User signaling over IP using the SCTP. The protocol is designed to be modular and symmetric, to allow it to work in diverse architectures.

Subsystem Number

See SSN.

T

T1

Transmission Level 1

A T1 interface terminates or distributes T1 facility signals for the purpose of processing the SS7 signaling links carried by the E1 carrier.

A leased-line connection capable of carrying data at 1,544,000 bits-per-second.

**T**

|      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| TCA  | Transfer Cluster Allowed                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| TCAP | Transaction Capabilities<br>Application Part                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| TCP  | Transfer Control Protocol                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| TDM  | Terminal Disk Module<br><br>The MAS card that contains the fixed disk drive (hard disk storage), the terminal processor for the 16 serial I/O ports, and an interface to the MDAL (maintenance disk and alarm) card, which contains the removable cartridge drive and alarm logic. |
| TFA  | TransFer Allowed (Msg)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| TFC  | Transfer Control                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| TPC  | True Point Code                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| TPS  | Transactions Per Second                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| TSPC | True or Secondary Point Code                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| TUP  | Telephone User Part                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |

**U**

|     |                            |
|-----|----------------------------|
| UA  | ETF User Adaptation Layers |
| UAM | Unsolicited Alarm Message. |
| UDP | User Datagram Protocol     |

**U**

|     |                                 |
|-----|---------------------------------|
| UIM | Unsolicited Information Message |
|-----|---------------------------------|

|     |                       |
|-----|-----------------------|
| UPU | User Part Unavailable |
|-----|-----------------------|

**X**

|     |                                             |
|-----|---------------------------------------------|
| XCA | Extended Changeover<br>Acknowledgment (Msg) |
|-----|---------------------------------------------|

|     |                                    |
|-----|------------------------------------|
| XCO | Extended Changeover Order<br>(Msg) |
|-----|------------------------------------|



# Database Administration Manual

## - IP7 Secure Gateway

# Index

1500 Signaling Links 78, 323, 767

2000 Signaling Links 78, 323, 767

## A

activate signaling link, act-slk

IPGWI 94, 121, 208, 210, 220, 221, 302, 339, 366, 477

IPLIM 94, 142

IPLIMI 142

IPSG 674, 701

SS7IPGW 94, 121, 208, 210, 220, 221, 302, 339, 366, 477

admonishments, documentation 3

Applications 12, 13

availability, documentation 6

## C

CAUTION admonishment 3

cice 429, 430, 499, 566, 576

cics 429, 499, 566, 576

CSR, See Customer Service Request (CSR)

Customer Care Center

contact information 3

emergency response 5

Customer Service Request (CSR) 3

Customer Support site

how to access 9

## D

DANGER admonishment 3

deactivate signaling link, dact-slk

IPLIM 138

IPLIMI 138

Default Routing Keys 29

display card status, rept-stat-card

IPGWI 91, 118, 336, 363

IPLIM 91, 118, 363

IPSG 671, 698

SS7IPGW 91, 118, 336, 363

display signaling link status, rept-stat-slk

IPGWI 89, 94, 117, 121, 208, 219, 334, 339, 362, 366, 590

IPLIM 89, 94, 117, 138, 142, 248, 334, 362, 590

IPLIMI 138, 142, 248

IPSG 669, 674, 697, 702, 925, 936

SS7IPGW 89, 94, 117, 121, 209, 210, 220, 221, 334, 339, 362, 366, 590

documentation 3, 6, 7, 9

availability, packaging, and updates 6

Documentation Bulletins 7

electronic files 6

locate on Customer Support site 9

printed 6

Related Publications 6

Release Notice 6

dpc 498

## E

electronic files, documentation 6

emergency response, Customer Care Center 5

## F

Full Routing Keys 28

## G

getcomm 510, 829

## I

IP options

getcomm 510, 829

ipgwabate 510, 829

setcomm 510, 829

snmpcont 510, 829

srkq 510, 829

trapcomm 510, 829

uameasusedftas 510, 829

ipgwabate 510, 829

ipgwi 13, 25

IPGWI

activate signaling link, act-slk 94, 121, 208, 210, 220, 221, 302, 339, 366, 477

display card status, rept-stat-card 91, 118, 336, 363

display signaling link status, rept-stat-slk 89, 94, 117, 121, 208, 219, 334, 339, 362, 366, 590

iplim 12

IPLIM

activate signaling link, act-slk 94, 142

deactivate signaling link, dact-slk 138

display card status, rept-stat-card 91, 118, 363

display signaling link status, rept-stat-slk 89, 94, 117, 138, 142, 248, 334, 362, 590

iplimi 12

## IPLIMI

- activate signaling link, act-slk 142
- deactivate signaling link, dact-slk 138
- display signaling link status, rept-stat-slk 138, 142, 248

## IPSG

- activate signaling link, act-slk 674, 701
- display card status, rept-stat-card 671, 698
- display signaling link status, rept-stat-slk 669, 674, 697, 702, 925, 936

## IPSG M3UA options

- numslkalw 833
- numslkproh 833
- numslkrstr 833

## L

- Large BICC MSU Support for IP Signaling feature 56, 149, 150, 151, 152, 178, 252, 253, 258, 454, 455, 456, 457, 510, 609, 610, 634, 780, 781, 782, 783, 829, 961, 962

- Activate 56, 149, 258, 454, 634, 780

- Turn Off 178, 252, 510, 609, 829, 961

- locate documentation on Customer Support site 9

## N

- ncice 566, 576

- ncics 566, 576

- numslkalw 819, 833

- numslkproh 819, 833

- numslkrstr 819, 833

## O

- opc/opca 429, 498, 499, 565, 576

## P

- packaging, documentation 6

- Partial Routing Keys 29

- printed documentation 6

## R

- Related Publications 6

- Release Notice 6

- Routing Key Lookup Hierarchy 30

- Routing Key Tables 29

## S

- setcomm 510, 829

- si 499

- signaling links, 1500 78, 323, 767

- signaling links, 2000 78, 323, 767

- snmpcont 510, 829

- split 566, 576

- srkq 510, 829

- ss7ipgw 13, 25

- SS7IPGW

- activate signaling link, act-slk 94, 121, 208, 210, 220, 221, 302, 339, 366, 477

- display card status, rept-stat-card 91, 118, 336, 363

- display signaling link status, rept-stat-slk 89, 94,

- 117, 121, 209, 210, 220, 221, 334, 339, 362, 366, 590

- ssn 499

## T

- TAC Regional Support Office 4

- TOPPLE admonishment 3

- trapcomm 510, 829

- type 499, 566, 576

## U

- uameasusedftas 510, 829

- updates, documentation 6

## W

- WARNING admonishment 3